Engraved by Gaucherel, from an original by Vandyke.

J. de Witt

DOCUMENTS

RELATIVE TO THE

COLONIAL HISTORY

OF THE

STATE OF NEW-YORK;

PROCURED IN

HOLLAND, ENGLAND AND FRANCE,

BY

JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD, ESQ.,

AGENT,

UNDER AND BY VIRTUE OF AN ACT OF THE LEGISLATURE, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO APPOINT AN AGENT TO PROCURE AND TRANSCRIBE DOCUMENTS IN EUROPE RELATIVE TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE STATE," PASSED MAY 2, 1839.

PUBLISHED UNDER AND BY VIRTUE OF AN ACT OF THE LEGISLATURE, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR THE PUBLISHING OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE STATE," PASSED MARCH 30, 1849, AND AN ACT ENTITLED "AN ACT IN RELATION TO THE COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE STATE, AND THE PUBLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION THEREOF," PASSED APRIL 12, 1856.

EDITED BY

E. B. O'CALLAGHAN, M. D., LL. D.

VOL. II.

ALBANY:

WEED, PARSONS AND COMPANY, PRINTERS.

1858.

Volumes III., IV., V., VI., VII. and IX. of this work were published under the direction of the GOVERNOR, SECRETARY OF STATE and COMPTROLLER of the State of New-York; and the publication has been completed under the authority of the REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY, in virtue of the Act of the Legislature to that effect, passed April 12, 1856.

The Documents in Dutch and French were translated by E. B. O'CALLAGHAN, M. D., LL. D., who was employed for that purpose, and to superintend the publication generally.

TRANSCRIPTS OF DOCUMENTS

IN THE

ROYAL ARCHIVES AT THE HAGUE; IN THE STAD-HUYS OF THE CITY OF AMSTERDAM, AND IN THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE, ALBANY, NEW-YORK.

HOLLAND DOCUMENTS: VIII—XVI.

1657—1678.

CONTENTS.

1657.		PAGE
January	3. Memorial of Don Estevan de Gamarra y Contrevas, the Spanish Ambassador, to the States-General respecting the case of the Pilot, Jan Gallardo, &c.,	1
January	4. Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing memorial to a committee, &c.,	2
January	15. Resolution authorizing a subsidy of 10,000 guilders for New Netherland,	2
January	25. Resolution of the States-General upon the report of the abovenamed committee, &c.,	3
January	25. Letter of the States-General to Director Stuyvesant, thereupon,	3
March	9. Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam that a Clergyman and 300 colonists be sent to its Colonie in New Netherland, and 36,000 guilders advanced,	4
April	12. Letter of the Common Council of Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant on the matter of Gallardo,	4
April	13. Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	4
May	7. Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam,	8
May	8. Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie,	10
May	8. Bond for Nine Thousand guilders borrowed for the Colonie on the Delaware river,	12
May	25. Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	13
July	4. Resolution authorizing a further subsidy of 6,000 guilders for that Colonie,	17
August	10. Letter of Evert Petersen, Schoolmaster at New Amstel, to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware river,	17
August	13. Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware,	18
September	7. Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam appointing a committee to inquire into the affairs of the Colonie on the Delaware,	21
October	13. Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam to advance 16,000 guilders for that Colonie,	22
1658.		
April	11. Resolution for a further subsidy of 20,000 guilders for that Colonie,	22
	Papers relating to the case of Jan Gaillardo and his Negro Slaves:	
April	25. Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General,	23
1657.		
October	20. Letter of Director Stuyvesant and the Council of New Netherland to the States-General in reply to theirs of January 25th, 1657,	23
1656.		
September	6. Petition of Jan Gaillardo to the Director and Council of New Netherland,	26
April	10. Declaration of Jan Gaillardo before a Notary,	26
September	6. Extract from the register of the Director and Council of New Netherland,	27
November	1. Declaration of Adriaen Janssen before Secretary Van Ruyven,	28
	Answer of Juan Gaillardo to the resolution of the Director and Council of New Netherland,	29
October	31. Extracts from various papers respecting the Negroes, &c., claimed by Gaillardo, &c.,	32
1657.		
August	24. Extract from the register of the Director and Council of New Netherland,	33
August	29. Reply of Jan Gaillardo, &c., at New Amsterdam,	34
September	4. Extract from the register of the Director, &c., of New Netherland, thereupon,	35
September	15. Rejoinder of Jan Gaillardo, &c.,	37
	Letter of Secretary Van Ruyven to the committee upon Gaillardo's case, &c.,	40
September	4. Examination of Nicholas Bernard before a committee in the City Hall of New Amsterdam,	41

			Page.
1657.			
October	22.	Report of the committee on the case of Jan Gaillardo,	42
1652.			
July	12.	Declaration before the Dutch Consul at Cadiz, &c.,	44
1654.			
June	16.	License from Director Stuyvesant to Carsten Jeroensen, Captain of a yacht, to go to Curaçao, &c.,	44
June	24.	Instructions to Skipper Jeroensen,	45
1657.			
May	25.	Letter of Skipper Jeroensen to Director Stuyvesant,	46
1658.			
April	26.	Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing documents to a committee, &c.,	47
May	3.	Resolution of the States-General referring to a committee a letter of the West India Company respecting the ratification, by the English government, of the Provisional Boundary agreed to at Hartford,	47
May	31.	Resolution of the States-General referring to a committee a petition of the West India Company praying that the exportation of arms and ammunition to New Netherland may be prohibited,	48
June	6.	Resolution of the States-General upon the report of the abovenamed committee,	48
July	18.	Account of moneys borrowed for the city's Colonie at New Netherland, at interest to date,	48
October	10.	Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Delaware,	49
October	19.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam referring the condition of its Colonie to a committee,	56
December	20.	Resolution of said Council upon the report of their committee to alter the articles, &c.,	57
1659.			
February	13.	Letter of the Chamber at Amsterdam to the Director and Council of New Netherland,	58
		Remonstrance of the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Delaware recommending a modification of the Conditions,	58
March	10.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam upon the above remonstrance,	59
April	22.	Letter of the Commissioners of the City's Colonie to Vice-Director Alrichs,	60
June	25.	Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to Governor Fendall, of Maryland,	64
June	27.	Calculation of expenses, &c., for the transportation of 100 persons to New Netherland,	65
August	13.	Letter of Governor Fendall, of Maryland, to Vice-Director Alrichs,	67
September	23.	Extract from the proceedings of the XIX. of the West India Company, respecting New Netherland,	72
September	9.	Protest of the Vice-Director and Council at New Amstel against Lord Baltimore's claims,	73
September	20.	Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie,	75
September	21.	Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to Burgomaster Cornelis de Graeff,	76
September	30.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam to surrender the city's Colonie to the West India Company,	78
September	30.	Order appointing a day of General Fasting and Prayer,	78
October	6.	Vindication of the Dutch title to the Delaware river, or Declaration and Manifest on behalf of the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, delivered to the Governor and Council of Maryland,	80
		Extract from Lord Baltimore's patent,	84
October	17.	Observations of Messrs. Heermans and Waldron on Lord Baltimore's patent,	85
October	17.	Letter of the Governor and Council of Maryland to the Director and Council of New Netherland,	86
October.		Journal kept by Augustine Heermans of his embassy from New Netherland to the Governor and Council of Maryland,	88
October	21.	Letter of Messrs. Heermans and Waldron to Director Stuyvesant,	99
November	8.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam to grant a further subsidy of 12,000 guilders for the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	100
November	18.	Return of loans effected on account of the city's Colonie at New Netherland, at interest of 3½ per cent, to this day,	101
November	18.	Extracts from the records of the Vice-Director, Council and Schepens of the Colonie at New Amstel,	103
		Letter of Sheriff Van Sweringen to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	106
December	8.	Letter of Sheriff Van Sweringen on affairs in the city's Colonie,	108
December	12.	Letter of Alexander d'Hinojosa to the Commissioners at Amsterdam, together with sundry accounts,	109
December	12.	Letter of Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware river,	112
December	24.	Letter of Skipper Jacob Jansen Huys to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie, dated on board the galiot *New Amstel*, lying at The Ferry at Manhattans,	114

			Page.
1660.			
August	25.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam referring a memorial of the Commissioners on the affairs of the Colonie,	116
September	25.	Papers relating to the controversy with Lord Baltimore,	116
August	23.	Protest of Captain James Neale, Agent of Lord Baltimore, against the West India Company,	117
July	3.	Letter of Charles II. to the Governor of Virginia commanding him to assist Lord Baltimore against Governor Fendal and his faction in Maryland,	118
July	24.	Letter of Attorney from Lord Baltimore to Captain Neale,	119
September	1.	Answer of the Board of the XIX. of the West India Company to Captain Neale's protest,	120
September	30.	Letter of Skipper Jacob Jansen Huys to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware river,	124
November	5.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General inclosing sundry papers on Boundaries,	125
November	5.	Deduction respecting the differences about Boundaries, &c., in New Netherland,	127
November	5.	Memorial of the West India Company to the States-General respecting the differences on the South river with Lord Baltimore, &c.,	131
		Deduction, or Brief and clear Account of the situation of New Netherland; who were its first discoverers and settlers, &c., and the unseemly and hostile usurpations, by the neighboring English, of the lands within the West India Company's limits,	133
1633.			
June	8.	Condition and Agreement entered into between Commissary Jacob van Curler and the Chiefs of the Sickenames,	139
October	25.	Protest of the Director and Council of New Netherland against William Holmes' settling on the Fresh river,	140
1640.		Remonstrance of Commissary Opdyck respecting the violent and hostile proceedings of the English at Fort Hope, on the Fresh river,	141
October	15.	Notice of Director Kieft to Captain Patrick that the land he has settled on belongs to the Dutch,	142
1641.		Particulars of further aggressions of the English at Fort Hope,	142
1642.			
April	9.	Submission of Captain Daniel Patrick to the Dutch,	144
1641.			
April	8.	Protest of Director Kieft against Robert Coghwel, about to proceed to the South river,	144
1640.			
May	13.	Commission and Instructions to Secretary Van Tienhoven, about to proceed against some foreigners and vagabonds who have landed on Long Island,	144
May	16.	Examinations of divers Englishmen taken on Long Island,	146
May	19.	Agreement of said Englishmen to abandon Long Island,	150
1641.			
October	10.	Power of Attorney to the Reverend Hugh Peters from the Governors of Massachusetts and Connecticut, to treat with the Dutch West India Company respecting the land on the Fresh river,	150
		Proposals of the Reverend Hugh Peters to the Dutch West India Company,	150
1653.			
May	20.	Vindication of Captain John Underhill, setting forth the causes which impel him and others to renounce the Dutch government and to submit to the Parliament of England,	151
1655.			
March	9.	Proclamation issued at Gravesend, Long Island, establishing the laws and republic of England,	152
1650.			
August	20.	Letter of the Magistrates of Gravesend, Long Island, to the Directors at Amsterdam expressive of their happiness under the government of Director Stuyvesant, &c.,	154
1651.			
September	14.	Letter of the Magistrates of Gravesend to the Directors at Amsterdam, against an elective Governor and other popular clamors,	154
September	25.	Letter of the Magistrates of Heemstede to the Directors at Amsterdam in defence of Director Stuyvesant's government, &c.,	156
1653.			
December	27.	Letter of the Magistrates of Gravesend to the Directors at Amsterdam in vindication of their loyalty to the Dutch,	158
1655.			
April	2.	Protest against John Levereth, who is settled at Oyster bay,	160
April	19.	Protest against Thomas Pel for settling in Westchester,	161

			Page
1657.			
August	24.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to the Magistrates of Gravesend, L. I., ordering them to send him the letter addressed by Protector Cromwell to the English of Long Island,	162
October	30.	Letter of the Director and Council of New Netherland forwarding to the Directors at Amsterdam the Protector's letter,	163
1627.			
September	5.	Order of King Charles I., in Council,	163
1660.			
November	5.	Resolution of the States-General to write to their Ambassadors at London, and to send the foregoing papers to them, &c.,	164
November	5.	Letter of the States-General to their Ambassadors at London, thereupon,	164
November	16.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam, appropriating 6,000 guilders for the pressing necessities of the Colonie on the Delaware river, &c.,	164
1661.			
January	6.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam, granting a further subsidy of 15,250 guilders,	165
		Report of the Commissioners of the city's Colonie to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, concerning alterations in the conditions, &c.,	165
March	9.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam to maintain the Colonie on the Delaware river,	167
July	19.	Resolution of the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	171
August	18.	Proposals for subscriptions to the stock of the Colonie on the Delaware river,	171
November	9.	Directors at Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant (with),	173
		Proposals of the city of Amsterdam, and further privileges granted to its Colonie on the Delaware river,	173
		Further enlargement of the privileges granted to the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	175
1662.			
April	20.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam, to loan 100 guilders to each of the twenty-five families of Mennonists going to the Delaware river,	176
June	9.	Contract with Peter Cornelis Plockhoy to convey Mennonists to the Delaware,	176
September	16.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to the Magistrates of New Amstel,	178
September	16.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to the Chamber at Amsterdam,	178
November	3.	Return of Monthly payments on account of the Colonie on the Delaware river, from 18th November, 1659, to 3d November, 1662,	179
		List of emigrants going to the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	183
		List of goods, &c., to be sent to the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	183
		List of farming implements required for the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	184
		Return of ammunition and stores to be sent to the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	185
November	14.	Account, debit and credit, of receipts and disbursements for the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	186
		Letter of the Commissioners of the city's Colonie to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam,	196
1663.			
February	8.	Resolution of the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, in answer to certain proposals from the Burgomasters of Amsterdam respecting the surrender of both sides of the Delaware river to that city, &c.,	197
February	22.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam referring certain matters affecting the city's Colonie on the Delaware river to a committee, &c.,	200
		Some Thoughts on the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	200
		Enlarged conditions for the Colonie on the Delaware river,	202
March	10.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam to continue assistance to the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	204
March	16.	Further resolution of the Council upon the same subject,	205
July. Aug.		Resolutions of the Chamber at Amsterdam touching the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	206
August	10.	Report of the Commissioners and Directors of the city's Colonie to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam,	209
August	10.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam to send a ship to the city's Colonie on the Delaware river,	212
October	23.	Further proposal of the Commissioners and Directors, concerning the affairs of the city's Colonie, submitted to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam,	213
October	24.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam on the aforesaid proposal,	215
		Remonstrance of the West India Company to the States-General, complaining of the encroachments of the English on New Netherland,	216
December	20.	Resolution of the States-General referring said remonstrance,	217

1664.		Page.
January	20. Letter of the Directors at Amsterdam to the Director and Council of New Netherland respecting the encroachments of the English in that country, &c.,	218
January	21. Memorial of the Directors of the West India Company, &c., to the States-General, complaining of the continued unlawful proceedings of the English in New Netherland, &c.,	224
January	21. Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing memorial to their committee,	226
January	23. Resolution of the States-General that the Ambassadors, about to be sent to London, be instructed to insist upon the ratification, by the English, of the Treaty of Hartford; and also that an act be passed, under the Great Seal, defining the limits of New Netherland, as therein settled,	227
January	23. Declaration of the States-General in favor of the title of the Dutch West India Company to New Netherland,	228
January	23. Letter of the States-General to the towns in New Netherland, &c.,	229
February	29. Letter of the Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company respecting the encroachments of the English,	230
April	21. Letter of the Chamber at Amsterdam to the Director and Council of New Netherland; Commissioners about to proceed to New England to install Bishops there,	235
April	23. Letter of King Charles II. to the Governors of New England to assist in reducing New Netherland,	237
June	19. Letter of Mr. Harald Appelboom, the Swedish Resident at the Hague, to the States-General, respecting the "Elucidation" contained in the Treaty of Elbing,	238
June	19. Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	239
June	27. Memorial of Mr. Appelboom, the Swedish Minister, to the States-General respecting the restoration of the Colony on the South river,	240
	Memorial of Mr. Appelboom, the Swedish Minister, to the States-General in support of the good and complete right of the Crown of Sweden to Nova Suecia,	241
June	27. Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing memorials to the West India Company, &c.,	242
July	8. Letter of the West India Company to the Burgomasters at Amsterdam respecting the English aggressions, &c.,	243
July	8. Letter of the Commissioners and Directors of the Colonie on the Delaware river on the same subject,	244
July	8. Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam referring to a committee thetwo preceding letters concerning the aggressions of the English on New Netherland, &c.,	245
July	16. Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam to assist the Company with ships, &c.,	245
August	15. Resolution of the States-General upon the memorials of the Swedish Minister, abovementioned,	246
August	15. Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, thereupon,	247
August	19. Resolution of the States-General upon the memorial of the Swedish Minister,	247
August	25. Resolution of the States-General upon the receipt of despatches from the Ambassador at London,	247
September	5. Remonstrance of the people of New Netherland, to the Director and Council, against resisting the English and urging a capitulation,	248
September	6. Articles of capitulation on the reduction of New Netherland by the English,	250
September	12. Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch respecting the news that New Netherland is reduced by the English, &c.,	253
October	6. Letter of the West India Company to the States-General (with),	254
	Observations upon the memorial of Sir George Downing, the English Ambassador, about the differences with the Company, &c.,	255
October	6. Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing observations to a committee, &c.,	258
October	9. Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of August 15th, about the Swedes on the South river, &c.,	258
October	9. Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing letter to their committee, &c.,	259
October	8. Resolution of the States-General, approving the draft of a reply to the King of England's answer to various memorials presented to his Majesty by Ambassador Van Gogh, &c.,	260
October	9. Reply of the States-General to the King of England's answer, &c.,	261
October	24. Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, acquainting them with the surrender of New Netherland to the English, &c.,	272
October	24. Resolution of the States-General, to send copies of the foregoing to all the Provinces, and also to their Ambassador at London, &c.,	272
October	25. Resolution of the States of Holland upon the foregoing papers, &c.,	273
October	24. Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to the States-General,	274

1664.		PAGE.
October	31. Resolution of the States of Holland upon the subject of the restitution of New Netherland, unjustly and violently taken by the King of England, &c.,	275
October	31. Resolution of the States-General, further instructing Ambassador Van Gogh in regard to the affair of New Netherland, &c.,	276
October	31. Letter of the States-General to Ambassador Van Gogh thereupon, inclosing copy of the West India Company's remonstrance,	277
November	7. Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh transmitting an account of his audience with King Charles II. on the subject of the taking of New Netherland, &c.,	277
November	5. Memorial addressed by Ambassador Van Gogh to the King of England on the subject of the English aggressions in New Netherland, &c.,	280
November	6. Another memorial from Ambassador Van Gogh to King Charles II. on the same subject,	281
November	13. Letter of the States-General to all the Provinces upon the receipt of the foregoing despatches, urging prompt preparations for war, &c.,	282
November	14. Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch, respecting New Netherland, &c.,	283
December	5. Memorial of Sir George Downing, the English Ambassador to the States-General, complaining of their conduct, &c.,	285
December	5. Resolution of the States-General referring the above memorial to their committee, &c.,	286
December	11. Resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing memorial,	286
December	11. Letter of the States-General to their Ambassadors at London, Paris, &c., thereupon,	288
December	12. Secret resolution of the States-General to victual the fleet under Vice-Admiral de Ruyter,	288
December	12. Letter of instructions of the States-General to Vice-Admiral de Ruyter,	288
December	18. Secret resolution of the States-General, approving draft of a letter to the King of France, in regard to the hostile aggressions of England, &c.,	289
December	18. Letter of the States-General to the King of France, thereupon,	290
December	18. Letter of the States-General to M. Van Beuningen, their Ambassador at Paris, inclosing the above,	291
December	19. Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch, containing an account of his audiences with the King and the Duke of York, &c.,	291
March	12. Grant of New Netherland to the Duke of York,	291
December	20. Memorial of Sir George Downing, the English Ambassador to the States-General, justifying the conduct of the King of England and complaining of the States, &c.,	299
December	30. Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing memorial to a committee, &c.,	304
December	31. Resolution of the States-General to write to the Kings of Sweden and Denmark to the same purport as to the King of France on the 18th December, respecting the conduct of the English, &c.,	305
1665.		
January	7. Resolution of the States-General referring letters from their Ambassador at London to a committee,	305
January	8. Secret resolution of the States-General to write to their Ambassador at Paris respecting the accommodation of the differences with England, the restitution of New Netherland, &c.,	305
January	30. Resolution of the States-General to write to the different Boards of Admiralty, &c., that the States are obliged to come to an open rupture with England, &c.,	306
January	30. Letter of the States-General to the West India Company respecting reprisals against England, &c.,	306
February	6. Resolution of the States-General authorizing the West India Company to do all the harm they can to England, &c.,	307
February	7. Report to the States-General of a draft of a Deduction or answer to the memorial of Sir George Downing, the English Ambassador, of 30th December last,	307
February	9. Resolution of the States-General approving the same and ordering copies to be communicated to the Kings of France, Sweden and Denmark, &c.,	307
February	9. Letter of the States-General inclosing copies of their manifesto to their Ambassadors in France, England, Sweden and Denmark,	308
February	9. Observations of the States-General in reply to the last memorial of Sir George Downing, of the 20th December, 1664,	309
	Abstract of the preceding observations or manifesto,	330
April	17. Reply of Sir George Downing to the Dutch manifesto of February 9th, 1665,	331
May	19. Resolution referring to a committee the subject of the obligations of the city of Amsterdam for the Colonie on the Delaware river,	336
May	29. Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch, respecting the differences with the English about New Netherland, &c.,	336

1665.			Page.
May	25.	Memorial submitted by Ambassador Van Gogh to the Ambassadors of France in England, as mediators, respecting the differences between the States-General and the King of Great Britain,	339
June	6.	Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch,	340
June	29.	Resolution returning the thanks of the Common Council of Amsterdam to their committee, &c.,	340
June	29.	Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch, respecting the mediation of the French Ambassadors, &c.,	340
July	3.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing letter to a committee, &c.,	342
July	6.	Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch, respecting New Netherland, &c.,	343
		Answer of the King of Great Britain to the French Ambassadors, as mediators, respecting the differences between England and the United Provinces, &c.,	346
July	10.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing documents to a committee, &c.,	347
July	23.	Resolution of the States of Holland, &c., upon the foregoing documents, &c.,	347
July	30.	Resolution of the States-General to write to the East and West India Companies on the subject of the above documents, &c.,	347
August	16.	Letter of Ambassador Van Beuningen to Secretary Ruysch, respecting the French mediation,	348
August	17.	Letter of Ambassador Van Beuningen to Secretary Ruysch, on same subject,	351
		Proposition made on the part of the King of France to the King of England, regarding the differences with the Dutch	352
August	20.	Secret resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing letters of M. Van Beuningen,	352
August	26.	Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam, that the inhabitants of the city's Colonie be admitted to the "Burger Recht" of that city,	354
August	28.	Resolution of the States of Holland, &c., upon the foregoing letters of Ambassador Van Beuningen,	354
August	29.	Answer of the King of England to the proposition of the King of France,	355
August	29.	Resolution of the States-General upon the preceding resolution of the States of Holland, &c.,	355
September	1.	Resolution of the States-General upon the report of their committee of conference with the East and West India Companies, &c.,	356
September	27.	Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch, respecting New Netherland affairs, &c.,	356
October	7.	Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch, upon the same subject,	359
October	16.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, announcing the arrival at the Hague of Peter Stuyvesant, formerly Director of New Netherland,	361
October	16.	Resolution of the States-General, ordering Mr. Stuyvesant to make his report in writing, &c.,	361
October	19.	Report of the Honorable Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, on the causes which led to the surrender of that country to the English,	363
October	19.	Memorial of Mr. Stuyvesant to the States-General, inclosing his report,	364
		List of papers which Mr. Stuyvesant hath delivered in support of his report,	370
1664.			
July	8.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to the officers at Fort Orange,	371
July	14.	Answer of the officers at Fort Orange to Director Stuyvesant,	371
August	29.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to the officers at Fort Orange,	372
September	3.	Answer of the officers of Fort Orange thereto,	373
1665.			
October	12.	Certificate of Herman Martensen van den Bosch and Dirk Looten,	373
1664.			
February	17.	Letter of the Magistrates of Amersfoort, Breuckelen, and the other Dutch towns on Long Island, to the Director and Council,	375
August	28.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant and Council to the Dutch towns on Long Island,	376
August	29.	Answer of the Dutch towns thereto,	376
1665.			
May	9.	Extract of a letter from Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven to the West India Company,	377
October	19.	Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing documents to a committee, &c.,	378
December	19.	Resolution of the States-General to send the report of the above committee to the West India Company, &c.,	378
December	19.	Resolution of the States-General referring the petition of Mr. Stuyvesant, for his passport to return to New Netherland, to the West India Company,	378
December	19.	Letter of the States-General to the Chamber at Amsterdam, thereupon,	379
December	31.	Rejoinder of the States-General to Sir George Downing's reply of the 17th April, 1665,	379

		PAGE.
1651.		
September 29.	Letter of Messrs. Willet and Baxter, respecting the negotiation of the Treaty at Hartford,	384
1663.	Extract from the Journal of the Dutch Deputies to Boston,	385
October 26.	Journal kept by Messrs. Van Ruyven, Van Cortlant and Laurence, delegates to the General Assembly at Hartford,	385
December.	Record of the proceedings with Captain John Scott on Long Island:	
	Letter of Captain John Scott to the Honorable Peter Stuyvesant, "General of the Dutch on the Manhattans,"	393
1664.		
January 11.	Report of the Dutch Commissioners sent to discover Captain Scott's object,	394
January 11.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to Captain John Scott, calling for his commission,	395
	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to Captain John Scott, informing him that the Dutch Commissioners will meet him,	396
January 12.	Commission issued to Messrs. Van Ruyven, Van Cortlant, Steenwyck and Lawrence, to treat with Captains Scott and Young,	396
	Letter of Director Stuyvesant and Council to Captain John Scott, by the aforesaid Commissioners,	396
January 14.	Memorandum of instructions for the aforesaid Commissioners,	399
January 15.	Report of the aforesaid Commissioners,	399
	Remonstrance of the Magistrates of Amersfoort, Breuckelen, Midwout and Utrecht, to the Director and Council of New Netherland,	401
January	Sundry affidavits and letters, respecting the violent proceedings of Captain Scott and the English on Long Island, and elsewhere,	403
September.	Extract of the proclamation distributed among the Dutch by the English Commissioners,	410
September 9.	Journal of the principal events which occurred in the attack on and reduction of New Netherland,	410
September 2.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to Colonel Richard Nicols, in support of the Dutch Title to New Netherland,	411
1665.		
December 31.	Resolution of the States-General, approving of the draft of the rejoinder to Sir George Downing, and ordering it to be printed,	415
December 4.	Letter of Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch,	416
	Propositions made by the French Ambassadors at London, as mediators, &c., respecting the cession of New Netherland, &c.,	419
1666.		
January 11.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General (inclosing),	419
January 1.	Observations of the West India Company on the report of Ex-Director Stuyvesant,	419
January 12.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing documents to their committee, &c.,	423
April 2.	Memorial of Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the States General, praying for a copy of the observations, &c.,	424
April 2.	Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing memorial and accompanying papers to their committee,	425
April 17.	Resolution of the States-General, ordering copy of the observations of the West India Company to be given to Ex-director Stuyvesant, &c.,	425
October 29.	Answer of Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the observations of the West India Company,	427
October 29.	Memorial of Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the States-General, praying that the documents and answer submitted by him to the States-General may be considered sufficient for his justification, &c., and that he be permitted to return to New Netherland,	428
October 29.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the foregoing documents,	447
November.	Letter of Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the committee of the States-General,	447
November.	List of the papers submitted by Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the States-General,	448
	Letter of Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the Chamber at Amsterdam, with a copy of his answer, and a minute of the Directors' reply referring him to Mr. De Witt, Grand Pensionary,	451
	General account of powder received and expended in New Netherland, from 1661 to 1664,	452
1665.		
October.	Declaration of Ægidius Luyck and others, that there was not powder enough to defend Fort Amsterdam,	469
1666.		
August 17.	Letter of Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven to Ex-Director Stuyvesant, expressive of the sense he entertains of his services, and regretting the persecution to which he is subjected,	472
August 17.	Declaration of Messrs. Van Ruyven and Bayard, respecting the efforts made by Mr. Stuyvesant to obtain provisions in New England,	473

			Page.
666.		Sundry other papers showing the efforts made to obtain provisions, and the weakness of Fort Amsterdam, previous to the coming of the English,	474
1663.			
November	2.	Remonstrance of the Burgomasters and Schepens of New Amsterdam, and of the Delegates of the adjoining Dutch towns, to the Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam,	477
1664.			
Jan'y, Feb'y.		Divers declarations respecting the violent conduct of Captain John Scott on Long Island,	480
1663.			
November	10.	Letter of Director Stuyvesant to the Chamber at Amsterdam, on the low condition of New Netherland; "it is wholly out of our power to keep the sinking ship afloat any longer,"	484
1667.			
March	9.	Resolution of the States-General, referring to a committee the memorial of Frederick Richel to be allowed to import tobacco from New Netherland, &c.,	488
March	12.	Reply of the Directors of the West India Company to the answer of Ex-Director Stuyvesant,	489
1664.			
June	10.	Extract of a letter from the Director, &c., of New Netherland, to the West India Company,	504
September	16.	Extract of a letter from the Director, &c., of New Netherland, to the West India Company,	504
June	10.	Extract of a letter from the Director, &c., of New Netherland, to the West India Company,	504
August	4.	Extract of a letter from the Director, &c., of New Netherland, to the West India Company,	505
September	16.	Extract of a letter from the Director, &c., of New Netherland, to the West India Company,	505
1663.			
November	10.	Extract of a letter from the Director, &c., of New Netherland, to the West India Company,	506
1664.			
February	29.	Extract of a letter from the Director, &c., of New Netherland, to the West India Company,	506
January	15.	Extract from what has passed with Captain John Scott, respecting the Duke of York's claim to Long Island, &c.,	507
1663.			
November	10.	Requisition for warlike stores for New Netherland, &c.,	507
1667.			
March	4.	Declaration of Herman Martens van der Bosch, and Evert Williamsen Munnick, sergeants in the service of the West India Company, respecting the circumstances of the surrender of New Netherland to the English, &c.,	508
March	12.	Petition of Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the committee of the States-General, &c., praying that the reply of the West India Company may be communicated to him, &c.,	510
March	3.	Memorial of the Directors of the West India Company to the States-General, praying their High Mightinesses to insist on the restitution of New Netherland by England, &c.,	510
		Memorial of the merchants and ship owners trading to Africa and America, upon the subject of the loss of New Netherland, its restitution, &c.,	511
March	25.	Resolution of the States-General referring the documents relating to the proposed treaty of peace with Great Britain, to their committee, &c.,	514
March	25.	Resolution of the States of Holland and West Friesland upon the above papers,	514
April	2.	Further resolution of the States of Holland, &c., upon the subject of the above papers, &c.,	515
July	19.	Letter of the States of Utrecht to their deputies to the States-General, in relation to the case of Mr. Van der Capelle, &c.,	515
		Instruction to the Dutch Plenipotentiaries at Breda, respecting the cession of New Netherland,	517
August	5.	Resolution of the States-General referring the documents delivered by the deputies from Utrecht to their committee, &c.,	517
		Great victory obtained in the Virginias,	518
August	25.	Letter of Commissary Bourse to the States-General, about the capture of several English ships in Virginia by Commander Crynssens, &c.,	518
August	30.	Resolution of the States-General to refer the above letter to the Admiralty in Zealand, &c.,	518
August	30.	Letter of the States-General to the Board of Admiralty at Zealand, thereupon,	519
October	1.	Resolution of the States-General on the report of their committee respecting the capture of the English ships in Virginia,	519
October	12.	Resolution of the States-General to write again to the Admiralty of Zealand upon the foregoing subject,	520
October	12.	Letter of the States-General to the Board of Admiralty at Zealand, thereupon,	521
October	20.	Answer of the Board of Admiralty at Zealand to the States-General,	521
October	31.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon, requiring a further answer of the Admiralty,	522

1668.		PAGE.
January	14. Letter of the Dutch Ambassadors at London to the States-General,	523
March	10. Resolution of the States-General upon the memorial of the merchants trading to New Netherland, complaining of the proceedings of the West India Company, &c.,	524
March	10. Letter of the States-General to the West India Company, thereupon,	524
March	20. Answer of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General,	525
March	22. Resolution of the States-General referring the above letter to their committee, &c.,	525
1673.		
September	8. Letter of the Corporation of New Orange to the States-General,	526
October	24. Letter of the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam to the States-General respecting the proceedings of Commanders Evertsen and Benckes, in New Netherland, &c.,	527
October	25. Resolution of the States-General upon the receipt of the foregoing letter,	528
October	24. Letter of H. de Wildt, Secretary of the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, to Grand Pensionary Fagel, respecting the re-conquest of New Netherland, &c.,	528
October	25. Secret resolution of the States-General upon the foregoing letter, respecting the preservation of New Netherland, &c.,	529
October	30. Resolution of the States-General referring divers memorials of merchants and ship owners, respecting the preservation of New Netherland, to a secret committee, &c.,	530
December	15. Secret resolution of the States-General, that the general direction of New Netherland, &c., be entrusted to the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, and that Joris Andringa, now secretary of the fleet, be appointed governor or commander thereof, &c.,	530
December	19. Letter of the States-General to King Charles II., offering to give him back New Netherland,	531
1674.		
January	10. Letter of the Corporation of the city of New Orange to the States-General,	532
January	18. Secret resolution of the States-General upon the subject of the proposed treaty of peace with England, &c., respecting the surrender of New Netherland, &c.,	533
January	24. Secret resolution of the States-General upon the report of their committee on foreign affairs, with draft of a letter to King Charles II., offering to give up New Netherland, &c.,	534
January	29. Secret resolution of the States-General upon the opinion and report of the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, respecting the disposition of matters in New Netherland, &c.,	535
January	31. Secret resolution of the States-General approving the foregoing report and opinion of the Admiralty, and ordering copies to be sent to Joris Andringa, Governor of New Netherland, &c.,	537
February	15. Secret resolution of the States-General, with extracts from the despatches of the Plenipotentiaries at Cologne, concerning the restitution of New Netherland, &c.,	537
March	5. Resolution of the States-General referring the letters from the Corporation of New Orange to the Admiralty, &c.,	538
March	5. Letter of the States-General to all the Boards of the Admiralty thereupon,	538
March	20. Letter of the Maaze Board of Admiralty to the States-General, in reply,	539
March	21. Resolution of the States-General, referring the above letter to a committee, &c.,	540
March	20. Letter of the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty to the States-General, on the same subject,	540
	Letter of a committee of New Netherland traders, to the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty,	541
March	23. Resolution of the States-General referring the foregoing documents to a committee, &c.,	543
March	28. Letter of the Zealand Board of Admiralty to the States-General, on the same subject,	543
March	31. Letter of King Charles II. to the States-General respecting the restitution of New-York,	544
April	5. Resolution of the States-General referring the letter from the Zealand Board of Admiralty to a committee,	544
April	16. Resolution of the States-General on the letter of King Charles II. to them,	545
April	16. Letter of the States-General to King Charles II. in answer to his Majesty's communication,	546
April	16. Letter of the States-General to the Council of Zealand, thereupon,	546
April	16. Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty,	547
April	16. Letter of the States-General to their Ambassadors at London, thereupon,	547
April	16. Letter of the States-General to the Governor of New Netherland, thereupon,	547
April	27. Letter of Ambassador Van Reede to the States-General,	548
June	4. Petition of the Patroon and Directors of the Colonie of Rensselaerswyck to the States-General, praying that their interests may be favorably considered,	549
1630.	Freedoms and exemptions granted by the Board of the XIX. of the West India Company to all those who will plant Colonies in New Netherland,	551

			Page.
1674.			
April	2.	Declaration of the West India Company, in favor of the proprietors of Rensselaerswyck,	558
1673.		Petition of Jeremias van Rensselaer to Commanders Evertsen and Benckes for permission to continue in the possession of his Colonie,	559
September	4.	Order on preceding petition,	559
1674.			
June	4.	Resolution of the States-General referring the memorialists to the King of England, and instructing their Ambassadors at London to second their application, &c.,	560
June	4.	Letter of the States-General to their Ambassadors at London, accordingly,	561
June	1.	Letter of the Ambassadors at London to the States-General stating that Secretary Coventry had desired that the West India Company should write to New Netherland, to second the orders of their High Mightinesses respecting its evacuation,	562
June	5.	Resolution of the States-General, thereupon,	564
June	5.	Letter of the States-General to the West India Company, thereupon,	565
June	11.	Resolution of the States-General to write to their Ambassadors at London respecting the evacuation of New Netherland, &c.,	565
June	14.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in reply to theirs of June 5,	566
June	15.	Resolution of the States-General thereupon,	566
June	15.	Letter of the States-General, to their Ambassadors at London, therewith,	567
June	19.	Letter of the Dutch Ambassadors at London to the States-General respecting the evacuation of New Netherland, &c.,	567
June	25.	Resolution of the States-General, thereupon,	568
1673, 1674.		Minutes of Council during the Administrations of Commanders Evertsen and Benckes, and of Anthony Colve, Governor of New Netherland,	569
1673.			
August	12.	Orders to sundry towns in New Yarsey,	571
August	13.	Orders to sundry towns on Long Island,	572
August	15.	Nomination and oath of the municipal officers for the city of New Orange,	574
August	17.	Proclamation altering the form of government in the city of New Orange,	575
August	18.	Order respecting the towns situated at *Aghter Coll*, lately New Jersey,	576
August	18.	Nomination of municipal officers for the Dutch towns on Long Island,	577
August	18.	Proclamation sequestrating the property in New Netherland belonging to the Kings of England and France and their subjects,	578
August	18.	Nomination of Magistrates for the town of Bergen,	578
August	19.	Order to the towns situate at *Aghter Coll*,	579
August	22.	Order on the petition of Flushing and adjoining English towns on Long Island,	581
August	23.	Petition of the town of Oysterbay,	581
August	24.	Nomination and oath of the Magistrates for the several towns situate at *Aghter Coll*,	582
August	14.	Petition of the Delegates from Easthampton and adjoining towns on the East end of Long Island,	583
August	24.	Order thereupon,	584
August	7.	Letter of the Governor and Assembly of Connecticut,	584
August	24.	Answer of the Commanders and Council of New Netherland, thereto,	585
August	25.	Nomination of Magistrates for Staten Island,	586
August	26.	Nomination of Magistrates for Piscattaway,	587
August	28.	Order for the winding up of the late Governor Lovelace's estate,	587
August	28.	Confiscation of Shelter Island,	588
		Form of Oaths to be taken by the Dutch, and by the English inhabitants of New Netherland,	589
August	29.	Conveyance to Nathaniel Silvester of Shelter Island,	590
August	30.	Nomination of Magistrates for Westchester, Flushing, Hemstede, &c.,	591
September	1.	Order on a petition from the several towns at Esopus,	592
September	1.	Points submitted by and answer to the town of Beverwyck and Fort Orange, henceforth to be called, respectively, Willemstadt and Fort Nassau,	593
September	1.	Commission of the Schout and Secretary of the towns at *Achter Coll*,	595
September	1.	Census of the several Dutch towns on Long Island,	596
September	4.	Order continuing for one year the privileges enjoyed by the Colonie of Rensselaerswyck,	597
September	4.	Nomination of militia officers of the town of Bergen,	597
September	6.	Petition of the Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange,	598

73.		PAGE.
September 6.	Answer of Commanders Evertsen and Benckes, thereto,	600
September 8.	Appointment of Magistrates for the several towns on the East end of Long Island,	601
September 8.	Letter of Commanders Evertsen and Benckes to the towns on the East end of Long Island,	601
	Oath of fidelity to be taken by the people on the East end of Long Island,	602
September 8.	Confiscation of Captain Lavall's old ketch,	602
September 11.	Order to the late Governor Lovelace to depart the government,	603
September 11.	Proclamation forbidding strangers to enter the city of New Orange or sojourn therein,	604
September 12.	Order enumerating the privileges to be enjoyed by the inhabitants of the South river,	604
September 13.	Speech of, and answer to the Indians of Hackingsack,	606
September 14.	Census of Elizabethtown and the other settlements at *Aghter Coll*,	607
September 14.	Military officers of the preceding towns,	608
September 18.	Appointment of Magistrates for the town of Schaneghtede,	609
August 12.	Commission of Anthony Colve to be Governor-General of New Netherland,	609
August 12.	Commission of Cornelis Steenwyck to be member of the Council,	610
	Oath to be taken by the Honorable Mr. Steenwyck,	610
September 20.	Proclamation confiscating the property of the Kings of England and France, and of their subjects in New Netherland,	611
August 20.	Commission of Nicolas Bayard to be Secretary to Governor Colve,	612
September 20.	Commission of Nicolas Bayard to be Receiver-General,	613
September 20.	Order fixing the amount of Mr. Bayard's salary,	613
September 19.	Commission of Peter Alrigs to be Schout and Commandant of the South river,	614
	Oath taken by Mr. Alrigs,	614
September 25.	Order to Mr. Alrigs to administer the oath of allegiance to the inhabitants of the South river,	615
September 25.	Commission of Walter Wharton to be Land Surveyor at the South river,	615
	Oath taken by Mr. Wharton,	615
September 25.	Letter of Governor Colve to the Magistrates of Hempstead,	616
September 25.	Order to those of Hempstead who have not taken the oath of allegiance,	616
September 26.	Order on the petition of the Lutheran congregation at Willemstadt for freedom of divine worship,	617
September 27.	Instruction for Andries Drayer, Commandant of Fort Nassau, formerly Fort Orange,	618
September 27.	Instruction for Peter Aldricx, Schout at the South river,	618
October 1.	Commission to Captain Knyff, who is sent to administer the oath of allegiance to the inhabitants at the East end of Long Island	620
October 1.	Instruction for the Schout and Magistrates of the Dutch towns on Long Island,	620
October 1.	Order for Ensign Sol, Major of Fort Willem Hendrick,	622
October 4.	Extract from the Dutch articles of war to be read to the garrison at Fort Willem Hendrick,	623
October 4.	Instruction for the Commissary of Fort Willem Hendrick,	625
October 6.	Appointment of officers for the several towns at the Esopus,	626
October 6.	Appointment of officers for Willemstadt and Rensselaerswyck,	627
October 7.	Letter of Governor Colve to the Magistrates of Hempstead,	628
October 7.	Letter of Governor Colve to Schout Laurence and the Magistrates of the several towns in his district,	628
October 9.	Letter of Secretary Bayard to the Magistrates of Swaenenburgh,	630
October 11.	Order respecting the guardianship of the late Richard Morris' child,	631
October 14.	Letter of Governor Colve to Schout Ogden,	633
October 16.	Proclamation ordering the removal of several houses in the immediate neighborhood of Fort Willem Hendrick,	633
October 16.	Valuation of the houses and lots in the immediate vicinity of Fort Willem Hendrick which are ordered to be taken for public use,	635
October 18.	Appointment of Magistrates for Fordham,	638
October 19.	Report by Captain Knyff and Lieutenant Malipart, of their mission to the East end of Long Island,	639
October 25.	Appointment of military officers for the Dutch towns on Long Island,	645
October 30.	Commission of Councillor Steenwyck and others, sent to bring the towns on the East end of Long Island to obedience,	648
October 30.	Instruction to Councillor Steenwyck and the other commissioners,	649
October 30.	Commission of Isaac Greveraet to be Schout of Esopus,	649
November 1.	Commission of Balthazar Bayard to take possession of two-thirds of the estate of the late Richard Morris,	650

1673.		Page.
November	2. Commission of Olof Stevense van Cortlandt and others to regulate the estate of the late Governor Lovelace,	651
October	21. Letter of the Governor, &c., of Connecticut, to Governor Colve,	651
November	5. Answer of Governor Colve to Governor Winthrop, of Connecticut,	652
November	8. Instruction for the Schout and Magistrates of Willemstadt and Rensselaerswyck,	653
November	9. Journal kept on board of the frigate *Zeehond* on a voyage from New Orange to the East end of Long Island and back,	654
November	15. Proclamation for a day of Humiliation and Thanksgiving,	658
November	16. Commission to Captain Ewoutsen to proceed to Nantucket to recover a vessel which ran aground there,	658
October	31. Reply of Governor Winthrop, of Connecticut, to Governor Colve's Answer, "which he will not call impertinent,"	660
November	18. Letter of Governor Colve to Gov. Winthrop; is not obliged to render him any account; is here to maintain their High Mightinesses' right and to reduce rebels, &c.,	660
November	29. Examination of the Captains of four New England ketches, captured and brought in by Commander Ewoutsen,	662
November	27. Letter of Governor Colve to Governor Levereth, by the New England Captains whose vessels were captured,	663
November	28. Appointment of Magistrates for the Whorekill,	663
November	30. Letter of Lewis Morris to Governor Colve, applying for a pass,	664
November	30. Confiscation of the four New England ketches captured by Commander Ewoutsen,	664
December	8. Sentence of Francis Brado for creating a public disturbance at, and threatening the inhabitants of, Fordham,	665
December	12. Proclamation ordering all strangers to depart the Province and all tavern-keepers to return the names of their lodgers, and interdicting all correspondence with New England,	666
November	25. Letter of Edward Rawson, Secretary of Massachusetts, to Governor Colve, demanding the delivery of the ketches captured by Commander Ewoutsen,	667
December	13. Answer of Governor Colve to the Governor, &c., of Massachusetts, and requesting them not to employ "spies" as their messengers,	667
December	15. Commission of Captain Willem Knyff, to be Fiscal of New Netherland,	668
December	19. Order to provide accommodation for such families as may remove from without into New Orange with their goods, in case of attack,	669
December	19. Oath taken by the officers of the militia of the city of New Orange, and their names,	670
December	21. Letter of Governor Colve to Schout Lawrence, enjoining on him and the Magistrates of his district to be faithful to their trust, and not to be deluded by ill-minded spirits,	670
December	22. Order prohibiting the exportation of provisions from New Orange,	671
December	22. Commission of Cornelis Steenwyck, heretofore Captain of horse, to be Captain of a militia company; Nicolas Bayard to be Lieutenant, and Gabriel Minviele, Ensign thereof,	671
December	22. Letter of Governor Colve to the Schout, &c., of Bergen, encouraging them to their duty,	672
December	23. Order of Gov. Colve, furloughing one-third of each of the companies which came to New Orange,	673
December	27. Letter of Governor Colve to the Magistrates of the towns of Haerlem and Fordham,	673
December	27. Orders issued for the preservation and security of the city of New Orange,	674
1674.		
January	1. Commission of Jacobus van de Water to be Major, &c., of New Orange,	674
January	1. Commission of Francis de Bruyn, to be auctioneer of the Dutch towns on Long Island,	675
January	1. Letter of Governor Colve to the Magistrates of Schenectada,	675
January	1. Commission of Martin Kregier, Junior, empowering him to regulate the estate of Thomas de Laval,	676
January	2. Letter of Governor Colve to Schout Ogden,	676
January	10. Instruction for the officers of the militia in the Esopus,	676
January	10. Instruction for Captain Vonck of the ketch *Hope*,	677
January	11. Oath taken by Allard Anthony, an admitted notary,	677
January	12. Instruction for Jacobus van de Water, Major, &c., of New Orange,	677
January	14. Proclamation to the people of the South river, on an invasion of those parts by some Englishmen from Maryland,	678
January	15. Instruction for the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of New Orange,	678
January	16. Order of Governor Colve on the refusal of the Burgomasters, &c., to allow Capt. Knyff to preside at the meeting of the Common Council at New Orange,	680

1674.			Page.
January	22.	Commission of Messrs. Van Ruyven and Epesteyn, to investigate certain complaints brought against the Schout of Staten Island,	681
January	22.	Proclamation against furnishing strong drink to the soldiers of the garrison of Fort Willem Hendrick,	682
February	1.	Commission of persons appointed to make a return of all estates in New Orange exceeding in value one thousand guilders,	685
February	14.	Writ in a suit of appeal issued by Governor Colve,	686
February	20.	Proclamation ordering the exclusive use of the weights and measures of Amsterdam,	688
February	28.	Commission of Dirck van Clyff and Walter Webly, authorizing them to regulate the estate of the late Richard Morris,	691
March	1.	Order in the matter of the marriage of Ralph Doxy and Mary Harris,	692
March	13.	Order to the male inhabitants of the Dutch towns to appear armed at New Orange,	696
March	16.	Order forbidding the citizens of New Orange to pass the night out of that city without leave,	696
March	17.	Order calling in a loan to pay the expenses incurred in putting the Island of Manhattans in a thorough state of defence,	697
February	19.	Valuation of the estates of the best and most affluent inhabitants of New Orange,	699
March	24.	Commission of Jacobus van de Water, to be book-keeper and receiver of the moneys furnished for the fortifications,	701
March	26.	Minutes of the meeting of the deputies from the respective Dutch towns,	701
April	5.	Sentence of Peter Poulsen for creating disturbance, and assaulting persons in New Orange,	703
April	16.	Order against the going at large of hogs in New Orange, &c.,	704
April	19.	Sentence of Samuel Forman for disturbing public worship,	705
April	25.	Proposals from the Magistrates of Willemstadt, and order thereupon,	707
May	12.	Sentence of Isaac Melyn for uttering seditious words,	709
May	12.	Sentence of banishment pronounced against John Sharp,	709
May	12.	Order confiscating property in New Netherland belonging to the inhabitants of New England, Virginy and Maryland,	710
May	12.	Mortgage of certain public property as security for the repayment of moneys advanced to the government,	710
May	12.	Letter of Secretary Bayard to Lieutenant Drayer, advising him that news had been received of the conclusion of peace,	711
May	22.	Propositions of the Mohawks to Governor Colve and his answer,	712
May	26.	Declarations of the Commanders of sundry New England vessels captured and brought into New Orange,	715
May	26.	Order confiscating said vessels and their cargoes,	715
June	15.	Order in the matter of debts due to the Rev. Messrs. Megapolensis,	722
June	17.	Commission of Mr. John Lawrence and others, to settle some differences between the towns of Piscataway and Woodbridge,	723
June	26.	Order empowering Messrs. Steenwyck and others to receive the account books of the West India Company, &c.,	724
June	28.	Order releasing the property of citizens of New England, Virginy and Maryland from confiscation,	726
July	4.	Order releasing certain New England vessels,	726
July	7.	Resolution of the States-General respecting orders for the evacuation of New-Netherland,	730
July	7.	Letter of the States-General to the Boards of Admiralty at Amsterdam and Zealand, thereupon,	731
July	7.	Letter of the States-General to Governor Colve, Governor of New-Netherland, thereupon,	732
July	7.	Letter of the States-General to Captain Hendrick van Tholl, on the same subject,	732
July	7.	Letter of the States-General to their Ambassadors at London, thereupon,	732
July	17.	Letter of the Ambassadors at London to the States-General informing them that Mr. Andrew is authorized to receive New Netherland,	733
July	21.	Resolution of the States-General referring the above letter to their committee, &c.,	734
October	6.	Letter of the Admiralty at Amsterdam, to the States-General, respecting a ship arrived from New-York,	735
October	8.	Resolution of the States-General, to write to the West India Company upon the subject of the above letter,	735
October	8.	Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company on the same subject,	736
November	1.	Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, in reply,	736
December	6.	Resolution of the States-General referring the above letter to a committee, &c.,	738

1675.			Page.
October	12.	Petition of Dutch Burghers in New-York, to the States-General, complaining of the conduct of Governor Andros,	738
March	16.	Petition of Dutch Burghers in New-York to Governor Andros,	740
October	12.	Resolution of the States-General to send copies of the above papers to their Ambassadors at London, with orders to exert themselves in favor of the memorialists, &c.,	744
October	12.	Letter of the States-General to their Ambassadors at London, thereupon,	745
November	15.	Letter of Ambassador Van Beuningen to the Secretary of the States-General, in reply,	745
December	21.	Memorial of the West India Company, to the States-General, respecting an impost upon goods to and from New-York, &c.,	746
December	21.	Resolution of the States-General, to communicate the above memorial to the Province of Holland, &c.,	747
1676.			
September	26.	Further resolution of the States-General, upon the above memorial of the West India Company,	748
September	26.	Letter of the States-General to the Boards of Admiralty, thereupon,	748
1677.			
May	13.	Memorial of the West India Company, to the States-General, upon the subject of the above impost,	749
May	14.	Resolution of the States-General, to send copies of the above to the Boards of the Admiralty, &c.,	750
May	14.	Letter of the States-General to the Boards of Admiralty, accordingly,	750
June	24.	Memorial of the Maase Chamber of the West India Company, to the States-General respecting the commerce to America, &c.,	751
June	24.	Resolution of the States-General, thereupon,	751
July	12.	Memorial of the traders to New-York, complaining of the West India Company oppressing their commerce, &c.,	752
July	12.	Resolution of the States-General, referring the above memorial to the West India Company,	752
July	12.	Letter of the States-General to the West India Company, thereupon,	753
November	16.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in reply,	753
November	22.	Resolution of the States-General, thereupon,	754
1678.			
January	14.	Resolution of the States-General to write to the West India Company, upon the subject of a reduction of the duties on the New-York trade, &c.,	754
January	14.	Letter of the States-General to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company, thereupon,	754
January	25.	Letter of the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General, in reply,	755
January	26.	Resolution of the States-General, approving the reduction of duties, &c., made by the West India Company, &c.,	756
January	26.	Letter of the States-General to the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company, thereupon,	756
		Appendix,	757
1858.			
April	1.	The First Clergyman of the Dutch Reformed Church of the United States. By the Hon. Henry C. Murphy, U. S. Minister at The Hague,	759
1628.			
August	11.	Letter of the Reverend Jonas Michaëlius, of the Island of Manhatas, in New Netherland, to the Reverend Adrianus Smoutius of Amsterdam,	762

HOLLAND DOCUMENTS:

VIII–XVI.

Don Estevan de Gamarra y Contrevas to the States-General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Spanje.*]

Mess^{rs}, the States-General, will recollect very well the letters they granted on different Memorials of the undersigned, Ambassador of Spain, the last of which was on the 6th of this month, last year, to Jean Gallardo Ferrara, a Spanish pilot, and native of St. Lucar de Barameda, addressed to the Director-General and Councillors of New Netherland, ordering them to arrest Captain Sebastian de Raeff (alias, Martin Bastiansse), with his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen (otherwise named Coeurt Thyssen), on their arrival in the ports of that country, and to send them hither *pede ligato*, in order to their being chastised for their piracies committed on several of the subjects of the King, his Master, in the West Indies, and especially on Jean Gallardo; also, to cause the negroes, his property, to be restored to him, with the 36 others, the property of Antonio de Rivera, that have devolved on his Majesty, and whatever else had been taken by said pirate, who sold the same to the inhabitants of said country where he is in the habit of repairing with his prizes. Whereupon this poor man, having proceeded thither, in the belief that their Lordships' orders would be obeyed, and having discovered the said negroes and presented the petition, copy whereof their Lordships will find annexed hereunto, for restitution or at least attachment thereof, has derived no other benefit from all the fatigue and expense of so long and dangerous a voyage, and from all his diligence, than the illusory resolutions of the Director and Council (copy whereof is also adjoined hereunto), who, their Lordships will perceive, acted with so much passion as even to refuse to examine the witnesses he was willing to produce to prove his right; the pretext alleged of the pirate's commission being wholly invalid; for, as a subject of this State and for thirty years a burgess of Amsterdam (as he admitted on his examination, whereof authenticated copy hath been heretofore delivered to your Lordships), he could not take out one from France, according to its laws, nor his Lieutenant either, who is a native of these Provinces. Wherefore, their Lordships are most earnestly requested to order anew the said Director

and Council to make restitution, without any further excuse or subterfuge, of the negroes aforesaid, as they are bad prize, and, moreover, to command said Director and Council, as well as the Governor of the Island of Curaçao, to arrest the pirate above mentioned, with his Lieutenant, and to seize his ships and effects, whenever he shall repair, according to his custom, to said ports; as the Ambassador is informed that he had spent a few months in the harbor of said Island, with two other prizes taken from his Majesty's subjects, whereby their Lordships will afford manifest proof of the aversion they entertain against similar piracies. This he expects the more, as they know that this pirate, having been discharged from prison in Amsterdam, in which he had been some months confined, on a simple *caution juratoire* (his own recognizance), immediately left these Provinces to evade the chastisement he knew he deserved, and returned to the Indies to continue there his robberies and thefts as in times past; which, I presume, is not their Lordships' intention.

Done at the Hague, 3d [January], of the year 1657.

(Signed), GAMARRA.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1668; Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 4th January, 1657.

Folio 235.

Spanish Ambassador.

Ferrara.

New Netherland.

Captain Raeff.

Read at the meeting a certain Memorial of the Spanish Ambassador, to the effect that the Director-General and Council of New Netherland be again written to, to restore to Jean Gaillardo Ferrara, a Spanish pilot, born at St. Lucar de Carameda, some negroes taken from him by Captain Sebastiaen Raef, alias, Martin Bastiaensz^{n}, or his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen; also, that the Governor of the Island of Curaçao be instructed to imprison the above named Captain and Lieutenant, and to seize their ships and effects whenever they should come there, they have been guilty of divers piracies committed against the King of Spain's subjects; which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded to place the Memorial aforesaid in the hands of Mr. Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inquire, examine and report.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., 182, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

15th January, 1657.

Holland Documents, XV., 11.

Subsidy for the promotion of Colonie in New Netherland.

On the application of the Directors of the Colonie in New Netherland for a a subsidy of about 10 th guilders for the promotion of said Colonie, it is resolved that they have authority to borrow 10 thousand guilders from the Orphan Chamber (*weescamer*), as has already been done.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague,]

Thursday, 25th January, 1657.

Folio 237. Heard the Report of Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Captain Raeff. Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having, pursuant to their resolution of the 4th instant, looked over and examined a certain Memorial of the Spanish Jan van Kampen. Ambassador, to the effect that the Director-General and Council of New New Netherland. Netherland be again written to; that they shall restore to Jean Gaillardo Ferara, a Spanish pilot, born at St. Lucar de Carameda, the negroes taken from him by Captain Sebastiaen Raeff, alias, Martin Bastiaensz^{n}, or his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen; also, that he and the Governor of the Island of Curaçao be instructed to imprison said Captain and Lieutenant, and to seize their ships and effects, whenever they come there, in order to be sent hither *pede ligato* for punishment, being guilty of divers piracies committed against the King of Spain's subjects. Which, being considered, it is hereby resolved and concluded to comply with said request, and the aforesaid Director-General Stuyvesant and the Governor of Curaçao shall be accordingly written to to this effect, in case they shall find the matter as represented by said Ambassador.

States-General to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Director-General Stuyvesant: the 25th January, 1657.

Item. Mutatis mutandis. To the Governor of Curaçao.

The States, etc.

Folio 14. Honorable, &c. We have resolved to send to you herewith the accompanying Spanish Ambassador. Memorial of the Spanish Ambassador and the papers thereunto belonging, with order and command that if you find, as far as it concerns you, the case as represented in the said Memorial, you shall have to comply, in all parts, and to obey the request contained in the above mentioned Spanish Ambassador's Memorial, without failing in any wise therein, and you will have to inform us what will have been done and effected by you in the premises. Whereon relying, &c. Done 25th January, 1657.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vrodeschappen*, A. 199, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

9th March, 1657.

Holland Documents, XV., 12.

Colonie in New Netherland.

A city ship and a Minister allowed, with a subsidy of 36 thousand guilders.

The Directors of the new Colonie in New Netherland have stated, through the Burgomasters, that they had collected about 300 Colonists, and therefore requested permission to engage a Minister, and to employ one of the city's ships for their conveyance, and for the advancement of everything, to be allowed to raise the sum of 36,000 guilders. Which, being considered, it is resolved that the city's ship called *de Wage* be employed for that purpose, a Minister engaged, and the aforesaid sum of 36,000 gl. borrowed by them either from the Orphan Chamber or the Exchange bank, according as the Burgomasters deem proper. It is, also, further resolved that the Treasurers be requested to pay attention to the employment of this and the foregoing moneys, and to keep the account of the one and the other.

Common Council of Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the *Gemeene Missiven*, IV., in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

To Mr. P. Stuyvesandt, Director-General in New Netherland.

Honorable, Right Worshipful, Wise, &c.

Holland Documents, XV., 138.

You will more fully learn what Johan Gaillardo, a Spanish pilot, hath represented to us, from his Memorial and their High Mightinesses' resolution, which will be exhibited to you, and as his Excellency, Don Estevan de Gamarra, the Ambassador of his Royal Majesty of Spain, hath, both by verbal and written recommendation, seriously commended his business to their High Mightinesses, and us in particular; we, therefore, request you to let him, said Gaillardo, against Captain Sebastiaen Rast and his Lieutenant, J. A. Campen, or others, obtain quick and speedy justice; which we shall reciprocate. Herewith, etc.

12th April, 1657.

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 20, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

To the Honorable Directors on the behalf of the city of Amsterdam, Commissioners for the management of its Colonie in New Netherland.

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Prudent Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XV., 242.

My last to your Honors was dated the 25th December, 1656, and was written from the Texel, when I went to sea and set sail in the ship *Prins Maurits*, Mr.

Dirck Cornelissⁿ honingh, and the ships *Beer* and *Geldersche Blom*, which performed the office of Admiral, as the above mentioned vessel was greatly clogged, and it was discovered, also, that neither the skipper, pilot, nor any superior officer belonging to the ship, had ever been in New Netherland, or frequented its coast. But indifferent luck followed this arrangement, for in the night of the 28th of the same month, these three ships, overtaken by bad weather or a storm, were separated from each other; they from ours and we from theirs. We afterwards experienced, now and then, divers inconveniences, from the sails, which were blown out of the bolts, from the shot, which rolled out of the carriages, and from the breaking and shipping of the sea, which rushed so heavily and impetuously over the deck as to make a large crack or vent in a certain great beam called the fisher; six or seven of the crew went very near being swept overboard at once by a sea, which, however, happily flowed by. As the ship was a bad sailer, the southern course was chosen. Having reached as far as the 22d degree of North latitude on the 17th of February, the course was changed in order to expedite our voyage, and land was descried a little south of Cape Romaine, whence we sailed forward and sometimes saw some low land, which created a hope that we should arrive with the above named ship in a few days at the Manhattes. The Lord God not vouchsafing this, through the ignorance of the skipper, pilot and other of the ship's officers, about eleven o'clock on the night of the 8th of March, after we had sailed that day in 26, 18 and 16 fathoms of water, although the skipper, pursuant to my customary warning, had promised, not an hour before, to take good care and not to spare the lead, and that he should quickly cast anchor and then come into the cabin to report or communicate the matter, yet the men unexpectedly called out eight and nine fathoms. Wishing, thereupon, to tack, and the ship refusing, she immediately struck, and so shoved, which she afterwards continued to do harder and harder, so that we were not a moment certain whether we should leave there alive or perish. After passing through most of the darkness of that night in the greatest anxiety and fear, we found ourselves, at day-break, about a gunshot from the shore, but being between the shoals and the strand in such a bad position, and ignorant whether this place was south or north of the Manhattes, it was unanimously resolved, first to save our lives and then to exert every nerve to save as much as we possibly could. Accordingly on the 9th of March, in severe, bitter and freezing weather, with drifting ice, after great trouble, through dangerous breakers in a very leaky boat, with considerable water in it, we succeeded in reaching the shore on a broken spit or foreland, on which neither bush nor grass grew, nor was any tree or fire-wood to be found. On the third day we, for the first time, saw and spoke some Indians, who informed us that it was the foreland of Long Island, and that the place was called *Secoutagh*. Meanwhile, the ship getting nearer the shore, we, from time to time, unloaded and saved all the dry articles. Having met and experienced this misfortune, I sent an Indian, with advice thereof, to General Stuyvesant, who immediately sent us a small sloop and came, himself, on the second day after, to us at the above mentioned place, which lies about twenty leagues north of the Manhattes. On the other, or land, side of said place, a small opening or inlet to a river has been discovered, which a small sloop can enter; but most of the goods were brought over land to the other side to be loaded on the river. Working, with great labor and industry, I have discharged most all of the goods, as far as it was possible, and brought them to the above named place; but before they could all be got out the ship stove into a thousand splinters and pieces. But to transport the wood-work from the above named place hither, is not worth the freight and expense; besides, the stone, tiles, lime, coals, etc., are lost and

washed away. The other remaining goods are, according to specification, put on board nine craft, both yachts and schooners, with a perfect account of what goods are shipped in each, to be conveyed to the Manhattes, where, being come, I have been obliged, and have resolved, for the prosecution of the voyage, to hire the ship the *Vergulde Bever*, agreeably to the charter party thereof, and have agreed to pay three thousand guilders, Holland currency, for the freight; whereby the expenses here will be somewhat increased. To meet this, I shall be obliged to make use of some of the cargoes, as these command a higher price here, such as duffels, @ 3¾ and @ 4 gl. the ell; the linen, 11½ to 30 stivers the ell, and others in proportion. But on the other hand, the freight of the ship *Prins Maurits*, for the term of four or five months, with the monthly wages and victualing of the seamen, would not amount to less. I am, God knows, most sorry that this misfortune should just now overtake me and all the rest, in the first ship proceeding thither, and superadd, moreover, such labor and inconvenience that, I fear, we shall yet pay dear for it. In the meantime, I trust and will not doubt that Almighty God will bless and prosper the well begun affair of the Colonie, which appears considerable.

In regard to the season of dispatching ships for the winter, 'tis better that they be ready, and, if possible, sail in the last of September or beginning of October, so as to be here in December, or by the middle of that month, when it is still fair, mild and ordinarily good weather, as good preparations can then be timely made for whatever is necessary to be done in the winter, so that everything may be seasonably ready in the spring. The latter part of the winter has been severe, and, up to April, the weather has been cold, rough and disagreeable. The most of that time is now lost, but had we arrived all safely, I could not, at the south, be 10 or 14 days more forward, as the ships, the *Geldersche Blom* and the *Beer*, which arrived some 10 days after, would have taken all the month of April ere they could be unloaded and the goods again transhipped; but by continual, steady, vigorous and unceasing exertions, we have now brought things so far that the ship the *Bever* is now fully laden. Your Honors will please, in future, to observe, above all things, that one of the officers of the ships coming hither, whether skipper or pilot, be somewhat conversant with this coast, or hath sailed hither; many such are now to be found and easy to be got. It will also be most necessary, if not already done, that I be immediately provided with some suitable little vessels, to wit: one or two prams, which are here called, also, scows or *champans*, a good row boat, a sloop of nine or ten *lasts* and a schooner. The boat is more required; without it much cannot be accomplished here.

As stone and tiles are most necessary, please to supply again, hereafter, at pleasure, materials of which I am now stripped by this misfortune; also, smiths' coals, grindstones, which have remained in the ship; as I expect to be able to get suitable timber here as well as lime, they need not be sent.

I understand that pork, beef, peas, etc., are to be had cheaper here than they can be sent from Holland, to wit: beef and pork at 4 and 5 stivers the pound; peas, three or 3½ guilders the skepel, payable in merchandize, such as duffels, linen, etc., at aforesaid prices. And such cargoes are of use for the purchase of cattle; therefore, please remember to send some of these articles continually; as the cargoes are estimated in the purchase of beef and pork, these cannot cost above two or three and a half stivers the pound, or thereabout, a little more or less, according to circumstances, so that many expenses, with some freight and risk, can be saved.

The ship *Bever* is now ready to sail with us to the South river. God grant we may arrive there speedily and in safety.

It will be necessary that a proper warehouse be got ready yonder, and set up, and being again taken to pieces, be sent, with its appurtenances, by the first opportunity, as, here without materials, good tools and carpenters, none of those sent over as servants being able to make anything good or suitable, it will be a long and tedious job. I shall require, also, a proper young man who is somewhat ready and apt at the pen, to serve me as clerk or secretary, and to write down and enter the daily occurring events, and, moreover, to copy what may be found necessary.

In like manner, should more ships and people come here, it will fall somewhat heavy on Commissary Teynevelt, as he is already pretty well advanced in years, and about sixty years of age.

Should a person suited for the office of Schout offer himself, please make no delay in the matter, as, when more people come here, such an officer cannot be well dispensed with among new and rough people.

I also fully hope, and have placed my entire reliance on a Clergyman coming over in the first ship, so that all our work may begin in the fear of God, and obtain the blessing of the Almighty; that those who have little knowledge or light may not become backsliders; and those who are still weak in the faith may be further strengthened. A learned and aged man who hath good gifts and is well acquainted and conversant with church government, would be of much use there. This should not be deferred, as it is a scandal not to have either Church or Minister there, whenever any of the neighboring people, and even of those who intend to settle, come. I, therefore, request that this may be taken into the greatest consideration, with an effort to accomplish it most speedily.

I learn and understand here nothing but what is good of the lands on the South river. The original deeds of purchase are here and were offered to be delivered to me, but for greater security I have determined that they should remain here in the Secretary's office until further order, taking only authentic copies thereof, which are here inclosed, to wit: N° 1 is one preparatory to the purchase of the land; N° 2 is the deed of it. I also send a deed conveying Fort Casimyr, now New Amstel, and all the lands thereunto belonging. Herewith is a second, or other, donation deed or conveyance of some presented lands situate on the east bank, as well as of a portion of land on the west side, whereof no deed has as yet been given by General Stuyvesant, because he hath no special instruction regarding it from the Directors; this they can do on some future occasion.

There being other good lands which, I understand, are useful to the Colonie, I shall, from time to time, write over about them and about other circumstances. There are a great many people here who request permission to go to the South river on the conditions granted by the city. I told them they could communicate their desire to me in a written application when I should arrive at that place, and I should then make every effort to accommodate them as much as possible, but I shall bear in mind to include therein as many conditions, for the ease of my principals, as can be beneficial and proper.

In order to prevent disturbances, it will also be necessary that the soldiers be placed on a certain allowance for rations, payable to them in kind or in cash, weekly or monthly. I have noticed that such is provisionally fixed at sixty guilders a year, but it must be expected that your honors will, moreover, be pleased to direct the time when it shall commence and be

observed. In my opinion, the sum of sixty guilders is too little, and I think, under correction, that it might be raised to thirty stivers per week, which would amount to seventy-eight guilders. But your honors will please to dispose hereof as you will think proper; and I shall pray God,

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Prudent Gentlemen!

to bless your administration and to keep your persons in continual health and prosperity.

Your obliged and faithful servant,

Fort Amsterdam, the 13th April, 1657. (Signed), J. Alrichs.

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt* No. 17, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Right Worshipful, Most Wise and Prudent Lords.

Holland Documents XV., 227.

My Lords. As you have been pleased to employ, and, by commission and otherwise to command me to repair to the South river, there to perform my bounden duty to your Colonie to that end I embarked on the 21st December, of last year, in the ship *Prins Maurits*, with one hundred and thirteen souls, including Colonists, free mechanics, soldiers and attendants, together with sixteen matrosses, in all 129 souls, and proceeded with them on the proposed voyage, and after some storm and other obstacles, reached, on the 8th of March, the vicinity of the Manhattes, and was in daily expectation of arriving there. But the Lord God did not vouchsafe this, for, through ignorance of the skipper and pilot who were never on this coast, and of other officers of the ship, having neared the shore in the evening, she immediately grounded, and so shoved, which continued afterwards harder and harder, that we were not, for a moment, sure of our lives, and seeing no escape in the morning, we unanimously resolved to save ourselves on a broken coast, which we, some days later, understood to be Long Island, and then brought the ship as close to the beach as was possible, saved, with the great labor, most of the goods. These we brought over the broken coast to a little river and, whilst there, sent for nine several sloops, in order to transport in them whatever was saved, to be put on board another vessel. An agreement was made to this effect, as by the Charter party, with the skipper of the *Bever*, when at the Manhattes or New Amsterdam. I have about 50 persons more, who arrived with other ships, and in order to go to the Colonie, have also taken up with the ship *Bever*, which, having completed her cargo, set sail, on the 16th of April, from the harbor of New Amsterdam, and arrived in the Colonie and at Fort New Amstel on the 21st ditto, where I have been put in possession agreeably to the deed of conveyance executed for me by the Director-General in Fort New Amsterdam. Authenticated and other copies of this deed were sent by the ships *Bever* and *Gelderse Blom* to the Directors at Amsterdam.

The situation and quality of the lands on the South river are good and highly considered, the rather, as I perceive, that divers other families, from various places, evince an inclination, and request permission to remove or to settle on the above named river on the granted conditions. When I was at the Manhattes I promised to accommodate as many as

was possible of them, after I had reached the South river, and if they then would communicate their request again and in writing, I shall remember to add such suitable conditions thereto, nay, as much as possible shall be then done as will save your Honors from any disbursements for such as come hither.

Further, I have granted to the Colonists and free mechanics here, on their request, 24 or 25 lots for house and garden, each lot about 30 feet front and 180 feet deep; the Colonists and some freemen are zealously at work; the aforesaid places are mostly all fenced, and prepared for gardens, even whilst busy planting, for which it is now the season. As soon as the gardens are finished, and the people are somewhat under cover, they will look at the lands, a portion of which will be granted and conveyed to each, then, by lot. Here is still a good deal of fine land lying waste for want of people, who, with whatever appertains thereto, will, I hope, be sent out by the first opportunity. As I find now, at first, a great deal of one sort and another to do, I have not, as yet, had time to inform myself of divers circumstances. Not one carpenter has been sent out in service with us. I could not save any stone or lime or smiths' coals, because the ship, after she was almost discharged, went into a thousand splinters and pieces. And, as there was scarcely any storehouse, I have been obliged to fix something tent fashion, to preserve the goods which, in such a manner or with such covering, are not sufficiently protected from rain, rotting, &c. Therefore, necessaries are required to be sent hither for a large storehouse; also suitable boats and a Minister, all which are of the greatest necessity. As there was no powder-house here, I have had a cellar constructed under the walls, so that the powder may be preserved in a sure place which is beyond danger. Meanwhile, the ship *Bever* has been discharged within her ten allowed days. The soldiers, with the Captain and Lieutenant, marched overland because there was no room in the *Bever*, above mentioned, to allow of their coming by water. The ship experiencing contrary wind, the soldiers, on that account, started somewhat later from the Manhattes, and therefore arrived at the fort six days after me.

The fort is nearly falling, especially in front of the beach; this will have to be repaired, which will be done in its own time.

Little is thought here of the inhabitants or natives and other neighbors, and we shall be sufficiently cautious towards them, not to give them the least occasion to be dissatisfied, but use every exertion to treat them with all friendship and kindness, in order to maintain, as occasion shall require, all good alliance.

Moreover, I shall, as in duty bound, so acquit myself in my station that you shall be satisfied and content. Herewith, abbreviating, I shall, on the earliest occasion, furnish fuller information of what relates to this Colonie, according to further experience. I shall also transmit a little map of this District, especially of its extent, with the condition and extent of the buildings in this fort; likewise a perfect little sketch of this fortification. To this purpose, I must receive the assistance of a land surveyor. With my dutiful respects, I pray Almighty God, Honorable, Right Worshipful, Most Wise and Very Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your government and to grant you, personally, continual health and prosperity.

Right Worshipful,

Your most obliged and

Faithful servant,

Fort New Amstel, (In haste.) (Signed), J. Alrichs.

7th May, A° 1657.

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 19, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XV., 233. My last was on the 12th of April, since which, the ship *Bever* being loaded, I embarked in her on the 16th April, and proceeded from the road-stead in front of the Manhattes to Fort Casimir in the South river where he arrived on the 25th ditto, God be praised, with about 125 souls, followed on the 1st May by 38 soldiers, with whom were some freemen, who traveled over land with the Captain and Lieuteuant. On the day of my arrival I took possession of the fort, the keys of which were delivered me by the Vice-Director Jaquet, and the place vacated, agreeably to the deed conveyed to me at the Manhattes by the Honble Mr. Stuyvesant, Director-General of New Netherland, etc., whereof I have transmitted an authentic copy. But the fortifications and all the buildings are in a very ruinous condition, whereby from the want of a store-house, etc., I now find myself considerably embarrassed. In order to unload the goods I, moreover, put up a tent, but in consequence of unsettled and rainy weather, have been obliged to arrange matters here as well as I can, not as I would. The house is covered with oak shingles which are so shrunk, drawn up, and in part rotten, that scarcely a dry spot can be found when it rains. And as there was no place for the powder, and only from eight to ten kegs in the house, I have thought it best to have a powder-house constructed under the southeast bastion of the fort for the greater security of about 36 or 40 kegs. In addition to this, I unloaded and dispatched the ship *Bever* in the quickest time.

To each of the Colonists and free tradesmen I showed and conveyed in fee a lot 30 feet in breadth and about 180 in depth, which was soon fenced or encircled with palisades. The greatest portion of them are prepared for gardens, which, for the most part, are already planted, and am now busy providing each with some sort of lodging in order to get under cover. So quick as that is done, I shall look out for land, so as to distribute a portion to each by lot. And as I have been wholly deprived of materials such as stone, tiles and lime for the mason; *Item*, wood-work and carpenters; coals and other necessaries for the smith, I most humbly request your Honors to be pleased to take some trouble to send out a storehouse or necessary materials for such; should the freight be too high, I shall endeavor to get boards, but these will not be what such work demands; they will be badly sawed, and not easily had.

Of the effects and property belonging to the Company, I have taken the shot and ammunition, furniture (*treynsgoederen*), with some necessary cattle which I cannot do without, for hauling palisades and other timber absolutely required for the repairs of the fort; this and the gun carriages and platforms are in a most ruinous condition, and the building greatly out of order; these and much other work are in great need of improvement and repair. The property made over is specified according to inventory as to be seen annexed.

The land here is good and fertile, and better and finer in the vicinity. If one, two or more hundred men additional are sent here, be pleased to consider whether it would not be wise, first of all, to secure all the lands at present lying within the Company's jurisdiction, or claimed and heretofore occupied, or to be occupied by it, on both sides of the South river, so as to prevent many claims or questions which may he set up thereto by private persons in consequence of some right ownership through individual purchase, gift or other privilege.

Regarding the people who are sent hither by your Honors' permission, I think it would be wise that the most or greater portion of those forwarded should be males, inasmuch as strong and working people are, in the first instance, the most serviceable in these parts, and can do more than those who are weakly.

And as some freemen, who do not apply themselves to farming, and the soldiers, most of whom, in addition to their wives and children, have brought over servant girls for their house-work, are importunate, yea, would draw right plentifully from the store; whilst from many of them, in my opinion, but little is to be expected in return; and whenever proper reasons are objected to such a course, they become very touchy and make a great uproar, and unreasonably say, that they have been brought hither and cannot get what they require and therefore suffer from want, &c.; and the soldiers, in like manner, are mostly all dissatisfied, although good rations have hitherto, been issued to them and their wives, and will insist on them for their servant maids and children, have the goodness, therefore, not to postpone stating how many rations, or for what amount of money they are entitled to draw, annually, from the store, or when their fixed or apportioned board money shall annually commence here. This, by no means, ought to be in force any longer than the end of the year from the date of their sailing. This, also, ought be the case with all Colonists and tradesmen, if your Honors have no objection, but the Colonists ought to be allowed 12 months after their arrival.

In regard to the Bay of this river, which is about five leagues wide and nine long, as strange skippers or pilots, who are ignorant of, or unacquainted with it, will find this somewhat serious inasmuch as there are many sand-banks, shoals, and flats which extend to a considerable distance, I have conferred with some seafaring people on the subject, in order to ascertain by what means those obstructions could be remedied, or managed so as to insure the greatest safety or least danger. It was agreed that it would be of use to lay five or six buoys there; to sound the shoals in the most exact manner, and then to write a description thereof for general information. Your honors will please to consider of this in such manner as may be found proper. There is very good land at the mouth of the Bay, where some people might be settled, to the number of one hundred, or at least eighty, men. If many persons were sent here in a short time, then a sloop might also sail hither and thither, to drive some trade, and, meanwhile, to look out at sea for arriving vessels and then to pilot or bring them in.

I find, likewise, that the greater the immigration hither, the greater is the importation of all sorts of merchandize, especially of strong liquors, such as brandies and distilled waters, as there is no impost thereupon when retailed by tapsters, tavern-keepers or others. The consequence is, that many, for the sake of the profit, seek to sell them, and do sell them to the Indians, who, by drunkenness, become very rude, quarrelsome and disorderly. Should your Honors make any objection to putting some impost on this trade for the removal of such evils, I shall, nevertheless, meanwhile, think of, and try to introduce other means, according to circumstances, for the prevention thereof.

As many persons repair hither for purposes of agriculture, and also for building huts or houses, some carpenters' tools are required, of which each family hath great need, such as hand-saws, adzes, axes, augers, etc., nails, to wit, double and single mediums, two-inch nails, wainscot nails, the latter most, and three times as many as of the others, for clapboards, which are used here instead of tiles for covering roofs; iron and copper pots and kettles, also, are in much demand here. The agricultural implements ought, by all means, be of the strongest and best kind, not liable to break or to become loose by use, namely, hoes, axes, spades,

shovels, etc. *Item.* We have great need of 10 or 1,200 lbs. of sheet lead, 2 or 3 grindstones, and also a bundle of steel, together with all sorts of measures, skepels and smaller measures, quarter casks, and some of less dimensions, which Corss Janss, says were not put on board; quart measures, etc., and small weights, few of which were brought here and are difficult to be had.

Please, also, not to forget sending some reams of paper.

Also, when sending, do not, by any means, forget, if convenient, or when forwarding cargoes, to let us have *Pork* somewhat plentifully, in order to be able to buy up here, on the best terms, in season, or at the fitting time, all sorts of necessary provisions, which can be Salt. purchased here cheap, as already stated; and as Salt in this place is worth about 3 @ 3½ guilders, of this currency, the skepel, and sometimes a little more, which, being paid for in goods, I estimate would stand in about half in Holland currency, I should like much to have a supply of it especially for curing beef, pork, &c., which I shall attempt by the next opportunity if you have no objection; unless it be previously found requisite, inasmuch as it is profitable and most useful, to purchase one or two hundred deer or the venison thereof on commission. These, as I am informed, are to be had, at most, for three guilders and less, because they are shot by thousands here every year. The carcass of each deer might weigh, one with another, in meat, at least 60 and 70, 80 and 90, and sometimes even 100 lbs., which, again, is to be paid for in goods; that amounts to only half in Holland currency, as I shall be able, with full certainty, to advise you by the next opportunity, after further experience and final purchase.

The two seins which were sent in the *Prins Maurits* are almost spoiled and in part rotten, as the ship made considerable water when it was stranded, and previous to its being discharged, whereby the nets got wet; therefore, please furnish us with others, by the first opportunity, as they are very necessary and useful for the purpose of making the rations and provisions go further.

Herewith ending, I shall pray God, Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your administration, and to preserve yourselves in lasting prosperity and health.

Your Honors obliged and

Fort New Amstel, Faithful servant,
on the South river, 8th May, 1657. (Signed), J. Alrichs.

Bond for Nine Thousand Guilders borrowed for the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No 12, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 209. We, the undersigned Commissioners and Directors, appointed and commissioned by the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters and Regents of this city of Amsterdam to superintend its Colonie established and planted on the South river in New Netherland, hereby acknowledge to have fully received, and to be indebted to Margareta, daughter of Gysbert Cornelissen Fuyck, in the sum of Nine thousand gl. in heavy silver money, which aforesaid

sum of Nine thousand gl., at the interest thereof at three and a half per cent. per annum, we promise to repay precisely $\frac{1}{m}$ after date hereof to the above named Margareta, daughter of Ghysbert Cornelissen Fuyck, or the bearer hereof, in heavy silver money (the patacoon at 50 stiv. and the ducatoon at 63 stivers), and that under pledge of this city's means and revenue, being specially authorized thereunto by resolution of the 9th March past, adopted by the Right Worshipful Burgomasters and Common Council of this city, without the above named Commissioners and Directors being hereafter in any wise holden or responsible therefor, either in their persons or property. In testimony of the truth whereof, the above named Commissioners and Directors have signed this, the 8th of May, XVI hundred and fifty-seven, in Amsterdam.

(Signed), HECTOR PIETERSEN and
JAN TAYSPEL.

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 23, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Right Prudent Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XVI., 14. My last to your Honors was dated the 8th instant, whereunto I refer; nevertheless, I am under the necessity to repeat here, and again herein respectfully to request you to be pleased, should you not have already sent out the materials necessary for a suitable warehouse, as well two carpenters at least, who, without whom we cannot get along, and the requisite boat and clergyman, no longer to postpone forwarding them, for, in consequence of the heavy rain that frequently falls here in great quantities, which will leak through any old sails, there is imminent danger that whatever is dry or susceptible of damage, will be spoiled.

As an apology for, or in place of a storehouse, we have only a sort of hut made of props and boards, and covered with old sails, which I, through great necessity, was obliged to take from the late skipper of the *Prins Maurits*, on condition of paying for them, and he would give short credit. I have therefore secured this, as I must close at once with him; 'tis a large topmast-sail, a pretty fair piece, and a mainsail, tolerably tight. I had them valued by Paulus Leenders, Burgomaster, in New Amsterdam, and Claes Willemsz, skipper of *Beer*, who estimated them at 19 and 11 stivers the ell, amounting together to three hundred and forty-six guilders of this currency, which is 30 or more per cent. lighter than Holland currency. In exchange for this is delivered to him wherewith to support his people from the 1st to the 15th of April, since the loss of the ship and since the goods were put again on board a small sloop and sent to the Manhattes; this was for 15 men, estimated at least at 7 stivers per day, and after that, again at the Manhattes, was delivered out of the ship *Bever* what is specified in the annexed account, the amount whereof is by guess at my valuation; it can be again valued there, inasmuch as the price or what the provisions cost, is not mentioned in the invoice; they can then be offset against one another.

Again, the skipper, in consequence of the misfortune that has overtaken us, is inclined to refuse justifying the bills of lading. In reasonable fairness and under the circumstances, all

is or should be considered, since, in such misfortune or mishap, much went entirely to loss. There occurred not only much leakage in the liquors, but on shore much was stolen in the discharging, &c.; and how was it kept or preserved during the night? The sentinels crawled under, drew out in tubs what was found sufficient. Some of the dry goods, entirely scattered about, were wet and injured by the quantity of water in the ship, and the skipper could not resolve on cutting a hole in the vessel to let the water run out; and, moreover, one thing or the other was wholly carried away and lost; amongst the rest, a barrel of hams, smoked beef and tongues, a box with side arms (*sedarmen*) and a flag. I would have willingly bought his flag and have offered to pay him for it, but he will not give up nor surrender it; some tubs of bullets, whole pikes, two newly made tackles, some Spanish wine and oil, also, other goods such as fans, muds, sieves, skepels and other small measures, have been thrown overboard and drifted away, few of which were recovered, and only about some dozen muds; some of these, again, broken or stove into pieces by being thrown overboard, were swept away. I have therefore resolved, by advice, to have his goods seized, which have been saved and brought to the Manhattes, in order to bring him to reason, because, also, he has not consented to give me receipts for the provisions he applied for there, and which were delivered from the ship, *de Beer;* but I have let it be known that he may take his goods on giving security, and dispose of them to his benefit, according to his pleasure. The matter can be better disposed of in this country, where all the circumstances of the loss and misfortune are best known and understood, than elsewhere, and 'twas done principally with this view; whether the proprietors decide on setting up any claim against the above named skipper, or be willing to acquiesce, I expect their pleasure by receipt.

In regard to the rations, these are issued according to the annexed table determined on here, except that fish is also used, in order to make the provisions go farther. The rations cannot well be issued otherwise than equally among the Colonists, free handicrafts men and soldiers, in order to prevent disputes and dissatisfaction, which are of no use here. It is also to be considered that there are many who have heavy families, for all sergeants and corporals have brought over maid servants with them; provisions must, of necessity, be issued both for their wives and themselves, and for their maids and children. At the lowest calculation, a soldier who earns twelve guilders a month receives in weekly rations for himself one, his wife one, and the maid and child, both one; in all, three rations; and in four weeks twelve, which, in a year of 52 weeks, each ration at least at 30 stivers, amounts, for such married people, to 234 guilders yearly, exclusive of daily necessaries, such as stockings, shoes, shirts, clothing, etc.; this will still run on and ought to be continued until further orders, so as to avoid at the outset much umbrage, and I expect the diminution or augmentation in value thereof, and at what price each species shall be charged; also, especially the first cost of all the goods, how and at what prices shall these be charged to the people. When the cost of all the goods is specified or marked, about 50 per cent. should, in my opinion, be added for advances, risk, waste, freight, labor and other expenses of packing, etc. But the provisions can hardly bear this, and ought to put down lower, with the full understanding that all be done under such limitation and order as your Honors have already made, or shall, as a general basis or measure, still further decide on.

Since my preceding letters I have made some enquiry, and taken some information respecting the country and its advantages, also regarding the situation of this fort, and the circumjacent lands. I have, accordingly, comprised in a little map the location of Fort New

Amstel and the adjoining territory belonging thereunto; also of Fort Christina, now called Altona; and in like manner, shown, generally, how near it is to Virginia or the English river, which can be reached in two days, or even less. On this road or way, 'tis also said, is a good and rich iron mine, and if so, I shall, at the earliest moment, have a sample brought in. 'Tis situate or contained in a certain mountain, near which is a cataract or waterfall, on a river that runs past and close by the place, and is adapted to the turning of mills. This river likewise, affords facilities for bringing away such substance in a boat, as can be further seen in the rough sketch of the above mentioned map annexed hereunto.

I have, also, drawn up a plan of a city, as is to be seen in the accompanying sketch; the circumstances and situation of the spot are not very much unsuited or ill-adapted for such fortification, inasmuch as the place where the ditches of the city are to run, and the two harbors are, but particularly one, in some sense, and apparently suited thereto by nature, save that in a matter of such importance there are still many considerations, and nothing will possibly be effected without inconveniences arising against it. I am convinced that the first harbor, by clearing it, could be so made that a large ship could sail into and be discharged and loaded in it; by this accommodation the ships would be protected against, and prepared for, the drifting of ice, which sometimes here, of a winter's day, flows in such masses that no ship, lying in the river could, without danger, withstand it; add to this, that they could then be loaded and unloaded with greater convenience. I shall willingly await other considerations and opinions thereupon, should the matter come, in any wise, under deliberation.

No one here is very conversant with engineering on whose survey and judgment reliance could, or dare, be placed in a matter of such great importance. I was obliged to have laid out, as best I could, the house lots and gardens by a man who possesses some trifling knowledge of land surveying. The people were anxious and craving to be under a roof, in order to do something for their own support, which usually is willing labor, for had they gone immediately inland, they would have to go and settle more apart or separated, at their own risk and to the general insecurity, and could never be brought to dwell within (the town) near each other. And I think it ought to be the rule, not to give land to any person unless he reside here himself, or is domiciled, and have kept or was keeping a man and arms, inasmuch as 'tis of primary necessity to establish a capital, where a goodly number of inhabitants live together and in good order.

The condition of the land on the other side of this river is likewise good and fertile; nor is it bad policy to begin a hamlet or village there, were it right opposite this place or nearly so, in order to completely defend this river thereby, which these lands and places deserve; neither can it do any harm at first to keep a strict watch here and there, so as to ascertain somewhat the intentions or actions of the Swedes. There are many here thoroughly conversant with the circumstances of this place, and they are trying to keep the claim of the Crown alive; that is not of much moment, but neither ought it to be taken too little into account.

I have also made one drawing of Fort New Amstel, but it is somewhat handsomely sketched; the walls are not nearly half so good as they appear on paper, and it threatens to fall down where there is much superstructure before it can be rebuilt or repaired. It is, moreover, small, so that it would afford but poor accommodation for the Captain and Lieutenant, which, however, it has not yet done for want of materials and carpenters. Each, in particular, has already a somewhat large family and moveables. Wherefore, when at the Manhattes, each of them, knowing the condition and smallness of the fort, did hire a proper house which they occupy and need. For these reasons none can or will, as yet, watch in the fort.

The storehouse in the fort is much too small; and when a more suitable one is built it will only make the space narrower or more limited, but the preservation of the goods is most important. The people must be secured thereby, and also by their own good care and attention. I have, therefore, made a sketch of the fort and also of its proximate dimensions, so as to ascertain them and to order everything proportionally; if it come to this, I shall duly consider what course to take for the disposition and arrangement thereof.

The Colonists, free mechanics, civil servants, with the freemen who were here before our arrival, and some few who have come and settled here since, may amount, altogether, to about sixty men capable of bearing arms. They shall and will be placed under burgher officers to keep watch and ward, agreeably to the conditions which are thereunto enacted; this is of use for the security and strength of this Colonie.

The gun-carriages, and whatever belongs to them, are bad and mostly all unserviceable; if new ones be made, the sun and heat will immediately dry them up, and cause them to split and warp (*verspaken*), unless tarred, they will be, in a short time, rendered wholly useless. Therefore, a stock of five or six tons of tar ought to be sent hither.

In like manner, for private houses on 25 new lots, on each of which a small building has been, or will hereafter be, erected. Though country fashion and make, they require a quantity of nails, especially double and single ones, a good many spikes, and not a few wainscot nails, inasmuch as a great number of these are used for clapboarding, or roofing the houses with wood.

Mr. Jan Oosting, the Surgeon, hath given in this annexed memorandum of necessary medicines, which, he says, will not amount to much. He requests that they be sent out by the earliest opportunity.

Herewith I also send a list of the tobacco and peltries, etc., shipped on board the *Bever* whenever it sails hence to the Manhattes; also, what is likewise sent hence in another yacht called the . . . . . As a beginning, something, 'twill be seen, is to be done here; already some persons have traded a large quantity; this trade, most probably, will experience a considerable augmentation and improvement, so that it would not be surprising if a large quantity of peltries will be sent over as a return cargo in the first coming ships.

And as there are many good kinds of timber here, it is a matter of consideration whether the inhabitants will not find herein, in course of time, a source of advantage and profit, moreover, as it supplies, with tobacco, loading for the arriving ships. And I have heard that some Swedes have expressed a willingness to cut masts on condition of paying reasonable freight thereon. I shall talk with them on this subject more fully and finally on the next opportunity. In order that this Beaver country may be the better remembered, I also send with this a beaver skin, which, in my opinion, is somewhat of a curiosity.

Herewith ending I will pray God, Honorable, Worthy, Wise and Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your Honors' government, and to preserve your Honors' persons in continual health.

I remain your Honors' obliged and

Faithful servant,

(Signed), J. Alrichs.

Lower was:

In Fort New Amstel, on the South river,
the 25th May, 1657.

Still lower:

Through lack of time, and as I must do almost everything, I have not written to Messrs, the Burgomasters. Please to communicate to them the maps and plans.

Resolution granting further Aid to the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., 225, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

4th July, 1657.

Holland Documents, XV., 14.

fl. 6,000 for the Directors of New Netherland.

The Burgomasters have informed the Council that the Directors of the Colonie in New Netherland still require to borrow from the Orphan Chamber full 6,000 gl., for the advancement of said Colonie on the credit of the city, as was done on the 11th November, 1656, in regard to the sum of 25,000 gl., and whereas 10,000 gl. were afterwards borrowed from the Orphan Chamber on the 15th January, 1657, and 36,000 on the 9th March following, without the clause, pledging the property of the city; they request the opinion of the Council whether it were not tacitly understood that the means and effects of this city were bound for the said 10,000 and 36,000. Which, being considered, the Council consent to the required loan of 6,000 gl, and resolve that the revenue and property of this city shall be pledged as well for the 10,000 gl., borrowed on the 15th January last, as for the 36,000 gl. raised on 9th of March, the same as was voted on the 11th November, Aº 1656, in regard to the 25,000 gl.

Evert Pietersen, Schoolmaster, to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 15, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Extract from the letter of Evert Pietersen, Comforter of the sick, and Schoolmaster in the Colonie established by this city, Amsterdam, on the South river, in New Netherland, dated 10th August, 1657.

Holland Documents, XV., 225.

We arrived here at the South river, on the 25th April, and found 20 families there, mostly Swedes, not more than 5 or 6 families belonging to our nation. I find the land here right good and well timbered. I have been full 5 or 6 hours in the interior in the woods, and found fine oak and hickory trees; also, excellent land for tillage, and saw many plants growing, except nettles, all very good, so that the land produces whatever it can, but of the best kind; I therefore firmly believe were we to have 1 to 2 thousand hearty farmers we should reap an excellent crop here, where, therefore, nothing is wanting but people. Wharves are already laid out here and almost built; land is also given out already, and every effort made to get the winter grain in the ground. Your Honors are also informed that there is considerable black walnut timber here to make gun-stocks with; you can have enquiries made of the gunsmiths what it is worth, and whether they purchase by the stick or foot, and how long the pieces must be, and then calculate the profit to be made on it. It costs only the labor, and makes good ballast, for a great deal of it is worked up at home. I already begin to keep school, and have 25 children, etc.

Your Honors' most obedient servant,

On one side was: (Signed), EVERT PIETERSEN.

Dated the 10th August, 1657. In Fort New Amstel, on the South river, in New Netherland.

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the Bundle endorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 14, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XV., 218.

My last letters to you were dated the 13th April and 8th and 5th of May, and were sent by the ships, *Beer*, *Gelderse blom* and *Bever*. I hope they have all got safe to hand, and refer thereunto. I had requested therein a sloop and a scow or champan, row-boat, yacht and galliot, but learn that a row-boat and galliot are coming and sent by the *Waeg*, which is looked for with great impatience. But the scow and yacht of 8 or 9 *lasts* are also very necessary here.

I expect that a large quantity of material, such as bricks (*steenen*), tiles, smiths' coals, etc., will be sent out; they are much needed here, as we have not a solitary brick in store to repair an oven which is in ruin. We have here only a little oven which is unsuitable, and cannot last longer. Two more must therefore be built, wherefore I expect what thereunto belongeth as well as other necessary materials.

Provisions, generally, are very scarce, and the arrival of the ship, the *Waeg*, is anxiously looked for; otherwise, we shall be in great distress. I have already had 200lbs. of English pork purchased at the Manhattes, payable in Duffles, at 4 guilders the ell.

And, as I was somewhat apprehensive, and moreover greatly afraid, that no warehouse would be sent over early, which is the cause of greater inconvenience and injury than can be expressed, I have therefore been obliged to conclude, and have deemed it proper to have a storehouse built. But as we have no brick here, and as it must be constructed entirely of wood, and there is no room in the fort to set up coarse and rough work, and of great dimensions, I have had it located on one side and under the fort for protection of the work, 56 feet long and 25 feet wide, 9 high, with a ceiling, but I cannot get any suitable carpenters; consequently, it makes little progress. Notwithstanding, I do all I can. Your Honors will please not to omit sending out 3 or 4 of the best carpenters who are well versed in their work. They are the cheapest, inasmuch as they save time, and the work is better made and faster. They will have steady employment here, as there is considerable to be made and repaired. Three or four carpenters only came over among the freemen; one of them is sometimes sick or ailing; the other will not work; the third demands something better, and so forth, so that it is a very troublesome and difficult matter.

Furthermore, as a secretary or clerk was necessary for the dispatch of law suits and occurring differences or questions, I have been obliged provisionally to engage Andries Hudde, who also understands somewhat of surveying, in which he can likewise be, in some degree, useful; and, as he hath filled the same office for the company, and is here domiciled, settled and also licensed, I have agreed with him for 30 guilders, this currency, a month, payable here, with rations. Such was the salary and board received before by him, he also provisionally performing the duties of Deputy Sheriff (for which office he was proposed and recommended by the Deputies of the Commonalty) for the avails or emoluments thereof, without having any other perquisite in respect thereto, all subject to your Honors' approval, or until another be sent out.

As relates to the deed given me of lands for your Honors' Colonie here, it is only from Boomtjes hook to Christina kill, including also many inferior tracts, of which there are several better here, both in the Bay and on the river. And it were most proper, when this established

Colonie shall become successful, as is to be hoped, that the whole should be placed under one head or government. But so soon as only five or six hundred are here in one place, they must be located and spread farther apart, as there is still here much excellent and fine land, under the jurisdiction of and belonging to the Company. Besides, there are also many Netherlanders and other inhabitants here who, with the consent and permission of the government, have purchased and possess deeds of some miles, or many thousand morgens, of land, which could be obtained easily for a trifle or very little. And I think it would be of advantage to acquire, by degrees, as much as possible of it, because occasions often present themselves to me to prevent any of them hypothecating their right or property to the English or other nations. But what the Company owns on the South river must be wholly under your Honors' authority.

I have understood here that the General proposes to send a Vice-Director to Fort Altona, and is offering favorable terms in order to plant a Colonie there. Time will determine what progress it will have.

Being hitherto obliged to furnish and supply the rations of the soldiers, and also of their wives and children, a large consumption was the consequence. Add to this, that a great deal of dry provisions were injured and ruined by water in consequence of the wreck of the ship. We are now approaching the end, and are longing for the arrival of the ship *Waeg*, with the Galiot, to which all eyes are beginning to be turned, both for those without who intend to repair hither, as for the encouragement of the insiders; because already many difficulties are created by reason of the war which, it is reported, exists between the Crown of France and us, wherefore 'tis feared that the ship or ships may be late in coming, and this might then cause inconvenience here.

I trust, as I observe from the letter, that the *Waeg* will supply and bring over everything that is most necessary. Besides, I am here in want of all sorts of measures and of whatever appertains thereunto, so that I am inconvenienced on all sides. Cors Jansen, the steward, hath gone away and broken his troth; he is, therefore, outlawed, his wages confiscated for the profit of the State, and himself banished for three times seven years from this southern Colonie.

Be pleased, from time to time, to let the prices of all goods, provisions, iron ware, and all other necessaries whatsoever which are sent here, be written out with the invoices.

When receiving and sending people, please to observe that the most of those drawn and sent, be conversant with farming and accustomed to work, so that everything may be more expertly done and more speedily finished.

I have already stated that there is a very fine and excellent country called the Whorekill, abounding very much in wild animals, birds, fish, etc., and the land is so good and fertile that the like is nowhere to be found. It lies at the entrance of the Bay, about two leagues up from Cape Hinlopen. I shall send a draft of it by the next opportunity. Please to keep it recommended; the place can be conveniently visited with a yacht of 8 or 10 *lasts*, but some people must be there for security. This can be regularly done, or set about in course of time, after numbers are sent and have arrived here, and more of the place is taken up.

And whereas considerable provisions and liquors are being forced here at excessive prices by private individuals, as well retailers as tavern-keepers and tapsters, and as there is neither baker nor brewer here, and thin drink makes hungry bellies which recoil on the store, and as working people must sometimes take a drink of beer or wine to comfort their hearts, I resolved, with the advice of the Municipal government, and on the representation of those authorized by the Commonalty, that the tapsters and tavern-keepers should not retail the can

of Manhattan beer for any more than nine stivers which they used to sell for fifteen, and the wine in proportion, to the end that the articles of food which are scarce here, and sometimes not to be had, and which are imported, such as wheaten flour, English loaves or bread, butter, rice, etc., when not abundant here, may be also regulated at a reasonable price, for the good, relief and advantage of all the inhabitants and settlers. This is a new beginning, delicate in all or many respects, and accompanied by many difficulties; but hitherto everything has come on well and in good order; every possible effort will be made to continue so; the people are well, and well disposed, but the soldiers are sufficiently inclined to be troublesome and importunate.

It also sometimes occurs to me, I know not wherefore, that a certain person who is bound especially to promote peace and quiet, seeks to cause disturbance by himself, or by others, in my absence. I thought this was best met by civility and reason, and I avoid, as much as possible, to afford any man the least cause of dissatisfaction. If it happen that any one should furnish any food for misconstruction, please to reflect and fully to believe that such person can well be spared from this place.

By the ship *de Meulen* has arrived your Honors' most welcome letter, dated 10th April, which reached me for the first time on the last day of July. I have been much pleased to learn by it that the ship *de Waeg* was taking in a cargo, together with a schooner and several families of Colonists and free tradesmen, etc., also provisions, goods and materials, and a Clergyman; this affords me pleasure. They were then to leave for this place in about 15 or 16 days after the above date, but nothing has yet been heard of them up to this day. I have, also, word from the Manhattes that no news of them had been received there up to the 6th instant. I have understood that the *Waeg* was to go there first; 'tis somewhat out of the way, and injurious to this place. The Bay of this river is shallow (*licht*), and such appropriation ought to be made to render it safer and better for incoming ships, that operations may be commenced without delay; this would bring a greater resort, commerce and improvement to this place, not only from thence but also from the neighboring Colonies.

The amount of your Honors' disbursements is large at first; the thing is here for which and to which all was done, and what is still of much greater importance, the result thereof, and what is to be expected from it remain yet unknown. Were a vigorous policy soon or now immediately adopted and put in force, it will in my opinion, afford proof that such vigor was not employed in vain, and without foundation.

I have seen the proposal respecting the loading of the ship the *Waeg*. I should willingly see it sail to its destination from this place, with a full cargo, and not from the Manhattes. Since I have received your Honors' letters, I have endeavored to encourage some persons to bring some timber together to freight it. A sort of beginning has been made. I fear they will be distressed for want of hands. It would be highly gratifying to me should the first of the ships belonging to the city arrive there direct with a return cargo of timber from this place. I am very anxious for that, and if it will succeed in the brief time that is allowed, I dare assure your Honors at least of another ship load or perhaps two in the spring, unless, as already observed, we come to want hands to do the work here, which, indeed, is heavy work.

As provisions are now rapidly consumed and run low, I have been obliged to discover means whereby I may, as best I can, provide some stock of supplies. I shall write more fully on this subject in my next.

Should one or two brickmakers offer to come hither in service or else as free men, there is a good opportunity for them; please engage them, and let them come over in the one capacity or other, at pleasure.

I have, up to this time, issued such reasonable and necessary rations as circumstances, in any wise permitted, but it has been impossible to excuse the distribution to soldiers' wives, their maids and children; to wit, the women the same as the men, and the maids with the children, each half a ration, as is to be seen in the annexed list.

In course of time it will be requisite to send out some wax, green or red, as may be proper, with a seal for this place.

Herewith ending, I shall pray God, Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen, to bless your administration, and to preserve your Honors' persons in continual health.

Remaining your Honors'

Obedient and

Faithful Servant,

In the margin was: (Signed), J. Alrichs.

In Fort New Amstel, 13th August 1657.

Resolution appointing a Committee to inquire into the affairs of the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., 246, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

7th September, 1657.

Holland Documents, XV., 16.

Request of the Commissioners of the Colonie in New Netherland for a subsidy.

On the application of the Commissioners of the Colonie in New Netherland to send another ship thither, and to be supplied with the necessary funds for that purpose by the city, Resolved, whereas, it was not the Council's intention to foster said Colonie by excessive and endless expenditure, that Messrs Tulp,[1] Cornelis de Graeff, Lord of South Polsbroeck, Witsen,[2] Valckenier, Van Hoorn and Burgh be

[1] Doctor Nicolas Tulp, the celebrated Regent and Physician of Amsterdam, came into the world in that city on the 11th of October, 1593. At the age of twenty-nine, he was chosen Schepen and Member of the Common Council in the place of his birth; was reëlected five times as Schepen, and filled the office until 1642. In 1654 he arrived at the honorable and important post of Burgomaster, and was again called to it in 1656, 1666 and 1671. In the following year he gave a grand entertainment to his fellow Burgomasters and Councillors on the completion of the fiftieth year of his being a Member of the Common Council, on which occasion each of the guests was presented with a silver medal, which was struck to commemorate the event. The festivities lasted from noon until eleven o'clock at night. Two customs were observed on the occasion — one somewhat general; the other, rather rare. The first was, that each guest, on retiring, took home with him a large plate of loaf sugar and fruit from the dessert; the second, that the pipes, from which the guests smoked, were served up, with the tobacco, on salvers of Porcelain. Dr. Tulp died on the 12th September, 1674, in the 81st year of his age. He was author of a work entitled *Geneeskundige Aenmerkingen* (Observations on the Art of Medicine), published both in Latin and Dutch. *Kok's Vaderlandsch Wordenboek*, XXIX., 56, which contains also his portrait. — Ed.

[2] Doctor Cornelis Jansen Witzen was the son of Excise-Master Jan Cornelis Witzen, and a native of Amsterdam, where he was elected to the office of Schepen, 1636-1651. In 1643 he obtained a seat in the Common Council, and became Burgomaster in 1653, and subsequently in 1658, 1662 and 1667, when he exchanged the office for that of *Hoofdschout*, or High Sheriff of the city. *Ibid.*

commissioned and requested to consider and examine said matters maturely and to report their conclusion and opinion accordingly.

Resolution granting further Aid to the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, A., 252, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

13th October, 1657.

Holland Documents, XV., 17.
Subsidy for the Colonie in New Netherland.

The Committee appointed on the 7th September last, to examine the application of the Commissioners of the Colonie in New Netherland to be supplied with 16,000 gl. for the equipment and dispatch of a ship, have this day reported: That the Commissioners of the Colonie had informed them that they meant henceforth to promote the work with a yearly outfit, and, as they should require only 16 @ 20 thousand gl. for each venture, not doubting but the good fruits of the planting this Colonie would manifest themselves in a short time, sooner or later; the Committee of this Council, as their opinion, therefore, consider, inasmuch as such subsidy is moderate, and would still further diminish in course of time, that the required subsidy ought to be continued and granted said Commissioners, by reason of the notorious appearances of increase in the Colonie.

Which report being heard, the Committee is thanked for the trouble they have taken, and it is accordingly resolved that for this once, the required 16 thousand guilders shall be granted, and for the raising thereof the revenue, means and effects of this city, shall be bound, as has heretofore been done, the council reserving to itself, to determine, then, in regard to the future.

Resolution granting further Aid to the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, B., 16, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

11th April, 1658.

Holland Documents, XV, 19.
20 thousand gl. for the advancement of the Colonie in New Netherland.

The application of the Commissioners or Directors of the Colonie in New Netherland to be supplied with a sum of 20 thousand gl. for the fitting out of a ship to be sent thither with a number of persons who offer to go there, for the advancement of said Colonie, having been submitted by Messrs the Burgomasters, to the Council.

It is, after deliberation, remarked that the reasons and motives which led to the prosecution of said Colonie, still continue, and from time to time afford more probable tokens of a good result; and it is therefore resolved that the above named Commissioners shall be allowed the required 20 thousand gl. for the next outfit, on like negotiation and pledge, as is expressed in the resolution adopted on the 13th October, 1657.

Sundry Papers in relation to the Case of Jan Gaillardo and his Negro Slaves.

[From the authenticated copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General, K.; Letter L.; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 46.]

Received 26th April, 1658.

Letter of the West India Company to the States-General, with sundry Appendices, respecting Jan Gaillardo, a Spanish Pilot.

High and Mighty Lords!

Your High Mightinesses having, on the repeated instances of the Spanish Ambassador, instructed and ordered the Company's Director-General in New Netherland not only to be helping one Joan Gaillardo ferara, a Spanish pilot, in his petition, according to reason and equity, but to furnish your High Mightinesses with information and communication of whatever was done there in this matter, or may happen then again to be done. The said Director-General, accordingly, hath sent to us, by the last ships, a despatch drawn up by him on this subject and addressed to your High Mightinesses, together with divers documents and inclosures appertaining thereunto, which we have resolved to transmit herewith to your High Mightinesses in order that you may use the same as may be proper.

Herewith,

High and Mighty Lords,

we shall pray God for the continual welfare of your High Mightinesses' prosperous government, and remain,

Your High Mightinesses' humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company's Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, (Signed), Ab: Wimerdonx.
25th April, 1658.

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands.

Received 26th April, 1658.

Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the States-General.

Right Honorable, High and Mighty Lords!

My Lords.

Your High Mightinesses have been pleased, in a despatch dated 25th January, 1657, to send us copy of the Memorial of the Ambassador of Spain for and in behalf of one Jan Gallardo, a Spanish pilot, with an order and command to us that we, on finding the matter as set forth in the aforesaid Journal,[1] do grant, in all its parts, as far as it concerns us, the request of the said Ambassadors, contained in that Memorial, and, further, to inform your High Mightinesses what we shall have done and accomplished in the premises. In obedience to your High Mightinesses' letters and orders we transmit herewith the papers presented to us, and our answer and resolutions thereupon. To read and examine all these will too much interrupt your High Mightinesses' application to higher and weightier affairs, in the same manner as the bold and shameless impertinence of the aforesaid Gaillardo, to the effect that we merely glance

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

at your High Mightinesses' recommendations without correcting the complaint, has troubled and disturbed, not a little, our small occupations. The Ambassador has been very much imposed on by the aforesaid Gallardo, and consequently your High Mightinesses, by the Ambassador, in regard to the merits of the case, in representing that we had demeaned ourselves angrily towards him, Gallardo, in refusing of justice and examination of witnesses whom the said Gallardo was willing to propose. The contrary appears by the papers.

'Tis further set forth in the Memorial that one Bastiaen Raaff, alias, Martyn Bastiaensen, and his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen, have taken and brought hither a certain Spanish ship with negroes and other merchandise belonging to the aforesaid Juan Gallardo. The truth of the matter is, that Sebastiaen Raaff and Jan van Campen have never been here, at least not in our time. But in or about the last of July and beginning of August, of the year 1652, Guert Tyssen, a French privateer, appeared off the Narrows (*voor de hoofden*) with a commission from Chevalier du Poinci,[1] hereditary Governor of St. Christophers, etc., Lieutenant-General of the King of France in the Islands of America, having with him a Spanish prize; his ships remaining outside, he came up in person, bringing with him only his commission, executed and signed by the said M. Poinci, in virtue whereof he requested, as a servant of the Crown of France, permission to come up and to supply himself with necessaries for his money or wares. In consideration of the alliance and friendship existing between the said Crown of France and your High Mightinesses, we dare not refuse the request, the rather so as to be able to take advantage of his aid and crew, the most of whom were Frenchmen, in time of need, as we were then in no little dread of being attacked by the English. The aforesaid Geurt Tyssen remained lying here for the space of about half a year, and left in the winter with the drift-ice, having purchased and trucked provisions and other necessaries, with divers persons, both English and Dutch, in exchange for negroes and other commodities; some of these negroes are dead, others again sold or exported by the first and second purchasers. The aforesaid Jan Gallardo claims those negroes as his property, with a petition for restitution With this view he brought with him last year, and now again brings the above mentioned Memorial, and your High Mightinesses' recommendation, together with letters recommendatory from the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam, and Directors of the Incorporated West India Company; the last containing an order to send the aforesaid Jan van Campen or Geurt Tyssen *pede ligato* to Fatherland and to allow the above named Gallardo to enjoy speedy and prompt justice.

The first cannot be done, because Jan van Campen has never been here, nor has Geurt Tyssen since his departure hence four years ago.

[1] Chevalier DE LONVILLERS POINCY, Bailiff and Grand Cross of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem, Commander d'Oisemont and de Coulours, Commodore of the King's ships in Brittany, was born in the year 1583. In 1639 he was appointed Governor of St. Christophers. In 1652 the Knights of Malta purchased that Island from the French West India Company, and Poincy, then already very old, was appointed Lieutenant-General of the Islands of St. Christopher, St Croix, St. Martin and St. Bartholomew in 1654. His administration was marked by prudence and valor; he conferred great benefit on the Island, which he found a desert, and left full of beautiful buildings, well peopled and prosperous. He built, on the slope of a very high and well wooded mountain, about three miles from the sea shore, an elegant mansion of cut-stone and brick, a description and plan of which are in *Du Tertre's Indes Occidentales* and in *Rochefort's Histoire des Antilles*. Here he had a suite of one hundred French servants and some three hundred negroes, exclusive of his body guard, and lived in almost regal style, at the expense, however, of the Order, for, at his death, which occurred on the 11th April, 1660, all he left behind him consisted merely of the debts he had contracted to support his government. His chateau was destroyed, after his death, by an earthquake. *Labat's Nouveau Voyage aux Isles de l'Amerique; Rochefort*, 4to, p. 49: *Du Tertre; Indes Occidentales*, I., 581. — ED.

Secondly, on his petition for restitution. Said Jan Gallardo was again last year informed and notified in writing that the aforesaid negroes captured by the Geurt Tysen, acting in virtue of a commission from the Crown of France in actual war with his Majesty of Spain, were sold or exchanged here, paid for and again exchanged. Therefore, in our judgment the owners in possession could not be stripped or deprived thereof, unless the purchasers and payers were given proper satisfaction in return.

On his second reply, dated 29th August of this year, demanding the negroes, not from the owners in possession, but from the Company, as Lords and proprietors of this country, or from us their servants who have declared the negroes herein required, to be good prize. With respect for your High Mightinesses, we pronounce this to be false and untrue, and our orders, therefore, not obligatory to pay, on our own or our principals' account, for what we have neither taken nor confiscated, much less issued any order or commission to take or confiscate, but have notified the claiming owner that he must seek his redress either from the captor and seller himself, who is one Geurt Tysen; but whether a Hollander, a Zealander, or an Overyssels man, we are ignorant, nor is it material; his commission declared him to be a subject and servant of the Crown of France; or else from Governor Chevalier du Poinci, who issued the commission.

This, High and Mighty Lords, is, in brief, agreeably to your High Mightinesses' order, the substance of what has been done in the matter of the above-mentioned Memorial. If your High Mightinesses' most wise judgment doth not quadrate with it, but absolutely orders us, contrary to our expectation and belief, to restore the sold and long since paid for negroes, to the claimant Jan Gallardo, either at the expense of the owners in possession, who have paid for them, or at the cost of the Company or of their servants, who have issued neither commission for capturing, nor order for selling, your High Mightinesses' will and further recommendation must be law to us. Meanwhile we will hope and humbly request your High Mightinesses in your accustomed wisdom and kindness to your subjects, to be pleased to point out to us a way and a means where and how to seek and to obtain for your High Mightinesses' supplicating subjects, restitution or satisfaction. First, for a ketch belonging to a private citizen of this place, sent, with the consent and commission of the government here for the prosecution of commerce to the Carribbee and Curaçao islands, and thence to the Caymanos for turtle, and captured, contrary to the Treaty of Peace on its return by the Spaniards and carried to St. Jago de Cuba, and there declared a prize by the Governor and sold. As appears by the declaration annexed, letter A.

Secondly, for a small ship or yacht, named *'t Haentje* (the Little Cock), which, on the 15th June, 1654, was purchased here for account of the Incorporated West India Company, fitted out and sent under the annexed commission and instruction to the Island of Curaçao: on her return, being about the Island of Hispaniola she was taken by three Spanish ships and carried into St. Domingo and kept there, as appears by the authentic copy of the skipper's letter to us, hereunto annexed, letter B.

Thirdly, for the loss and damage suffered by those of the aforesaid Island of Curaçao, in the seizure, by the Spaniards of Coro, of the sloop belonging to the island, together with some of the Company's negroes and soldiers, the more ample details whereof are in the hands of the Honble Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam. We might enumerate many other injuries which your High Mightinesses' subjects have suffered directly from the Spaniards during the Treaty of Peace, were it not that we fear to interrupt, too much, your High

Mightinesses' more important and weightier deliberations. We shall, therefore, conclude, and await your High Mightinesses' further order and wise counsel touching the one and the other. Meanwhile we commend your High Mightinesses to God's gracious protection, and remain

Your High Mightinesses'

Obedient and faithful servants,

Amsterdam, in N. Netherland,
the 20th October, Ao 1657.

P. Stuyvesant,
Nicasius de Sille,
La Montagne.

Beneath was:

By order of the Director-General and Council at New Netherland.

(Signed), C. V. Ruyven, Secr.

Appendix 1: Received 26th April, 1658.

To the Honble Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General and the Council of New Netherland.

Petitioner shall receive a copy of the resolution adopted in the case herein mentioned. Dated, Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 6th September, 1656. Lower was: By order of the Director-General and Council of New Netherland. Signed, Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Respectfully showeth, Juan Gaillardo ferrara, a resident of the city of St. Lucar de Barrameda, at present in this city of Amsterdam, in New Netherland, that he, the Petitioner, did deliver to your Honors, on the 6th instant, the despatch of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, as well as of the Honble, the Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam, to the end that you may be pleased to the Petitioner here to administer just, brief, prompt law and justice; whereunto the Petitioner hath placed in your Honors' hands some documents, among others a sworn declaration, by which it appears that one Geurt Tysen did, in the month of April, 1652, in the latitude of Cape Morante, unlawfully deprive him, the Petitioner, of forty-four negroes and negresses, and bring the same here.

And, whereas the Petitioner hath discovered here some of said negroes, whose names appear on the subjoined list, all of whom, male and female, still well recognize him, he therefore, respectfully prays your Honors to give orders that the negroes, whom he has already discovered, and may happen hereafter to find, shall be restored to him and placed in his hands. Further, as the Petitioner is at present a very poor man, he respectfully prays your Honors to be graciously pleased to provide him with lodgings and some board money, until a ship sail for Fatherland. Which doing, etc., Your Honors' servant.

(Signed), Juan Gaillardo.

Beneath was:

Agrees with the original in date and signature, as above.

(Signed), C. V. Ruyven, Secry.

Appendix 2: Received 26th April, 1658.

This day, the tenth April, sixteen hundred and fifty-six, before me, Joachim Thielmans, admitted by the Court of Holland a Public Notary, residing at Amsterdam, and the under named witnesses, appeared Joan Gallardo ferrara, an inhabitant of the city of St. Lucar de Barameda, actually within this city, who, by true christian words and on his conscience, in place and with offer of oath, hath, by the interpretation of Pr Pathuyzen, who speaks and understands

the Dutch and Spanish languages, who, also, promises in manner as aforesaid, well and faithfully to perform his office of interpreter, solemnly affirmed and declared, as strict truth:

That he, the affirmant, being, in the month of April, of the year 1652, on a voyage from Jamayca to St. Jago de Kuba, in the ship named *St. Anthoni*, whereof Silvester Peres was skipper, and being come to the latitude of Cape Morante, was met by a certain privateer ship whereof Martin Janss Raeff was Captain, which ship was navigated, in consequence of the Captain's absence, by his Lt-General, Coert Tysen Campen, which privateer attacked, fought, boarded and conquered his, the affirmant's, ship and made a prize thereof, and proceeded to New Netherland, in the harbor called Manades, and whereas he, the deponent, had a deep interest in said ship carrying, among other merchandise, four-and-forty negroes and negresses, he, the affirmant, in further proof of his property therein, declares that said black men and women are branded in manner as follows;

To wit: First. Thirty-two of them are marked $\mathcal{R}$ being the name of Anthonio de Rivera, and three more are marked **J.**, being the name of Jean Loper, which marks are branded on the left breast; and then nine more are marked **A**, being the name of Allonso, which marks are branded on the right breast. Thus done, in good faith, in Amsterdam, present, Henrick Vericselen, Dirck Tack, as witnesses hereunto invited.

Beneath was:

Quod attestor.

(Signed), J. Thielmans, Not^{y} Pub.

We, the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam, to each and every whom it may concern, do certify as true, that before us appeared Joan Gallardo ferrara, who, by solemn oath, with the interpretation of Pieter Pathuyzen, who speaks and understands the Dutch and Spanish languages, and he, also, appearing, affirms on oath, as aforesaid, to have well and truly performed his office of interpreter, declares and affirms the contents of the foregoing affirmation read to him by the subscribing Secretary, to be the truth, and thereby to persist: So truly may God Almighty help him, the affirmant and the interpreter aforesaid. In witness whereof the seal of this city is hereunder affixed, the 28th April, 1656.

(Signed), N. Nicolai.

[L. S.]

Appendix 3: Received 26th April, 1658.

Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of the Honble. Director-General and Council, adopted in their Session on Wednesday, 6th September, A^{o} 1656.

The despatches of the Noble, High and Mighty Lords, States-General, being delivered in at the meeting by Juan Gaillardo, an inhabitant of the city of St. Lucar de Barrameda, with a copy annexed thereunto of an extract from the Memorial of the Spanish Ambassador, respecting the case of the above named Juan Gaillardo, a Spanish pilot, with and against Captain Sebastiaen Raeff and his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen, who was charged with having seized the ship and some negroes belonging to the above named Gaillardo, and repaired to New Netherland, from which the aforesaid Raaff was discharged at Amsterdam, on his own security; also, an extract of their High Mightinesses' resolutions, dated 10th January, 1656, with order to the Director-General and Council here that, should they find the case, upon inquiry, to be

as narrated in the Memorial aforesaid, they shall send Lieutenant Jan van Campen thither, *pede ligato*, and also to those interested in the matter of the slaves claimed, grant good, brief, prompt and full justice; likewise, having received the letters of the Hon^ble^ Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam, recommending the above named Gaillardo, in order that he may receive, in the matter aforesaid, good, speedy and prompt justice.

After reading both the despatches and the Memorial of the Spanish Ambassador, it is found that the Memorial presented by the Spanish Ambassador to their High Mightinesses, is very erroneously drawn up and given in, inasmuch as neither the said Captain Raaff nor his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen, hath ever been in New Netherland, at least not in the time of the present Director-General and Council, but it is found that, in or about the last of July and beginning of August, in the year 1652, there arrived here at the North River, in New Netherland, one Captain Geurt Tysen and his Lieutenant, Pieter Jacobsen, with a commission in due form, from M. Poinci, French Governor of Christophers, beginning: *Nous Poinci, Chevallier de Malte, Lieutenant-General du Roy de France des Illes Ameriques et Gouverneur Hereditaire de St. Christophere.* Signed, Le Chevalier Poinci, and sealed on one side with his seal; which commission being exhibited to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, and received as good, said Captain Geurt Tysen and his Lieutenant, P^r^ Jacobs, in virtue of said commission as servants of the Crown of France, and agreeably thereunto as allies and good friends of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, asked that they, with his ship, named the . . . . . , and accompanying prize, may, unmolested, come up before this city of Amsterdam, in order that they may repair, mend and re-victual their ship for their money and merchandise; who, exhibiting to him his commission as above mentioned, together with special recommendations to that effect from the above mentioned Chevalier du Poinci to the Director-General, he could not and dare not refuse such permission; which Capt^n^ Geurt Tysen lay here for about the period of three months, and, meanwhile, having given, traded or sold some negroes to one or other of the inhabitants, subjects of this State, for wages, provisions and other effects, sailed again towards winter from this place, and has not been here since; some of these negroes are already dead; some have run away; some are still on hand here, with divers inhabitants, as bond slaves, purchased and paid for, but most of these have been two, three or more times re-sold, and have changed masters. In consideration whereof, the Director-General and Council cannot, at the request of the aforesaid Juan Gaillardo, deprive the owners of any negroes that have been bought, and bought over again and long since paid for, but it is resolved and concluded to inform the High and Mighty Lords, States-General and the Hon^ble^ Directors of the Incorporated West India Company precisely of the circumstances of the case, and to await their High Mightinesses and Mess^rs^ the Directors' further advice on the subject; meanwhile, to allow said Gaillardo copy hereof. Done in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland. Ady as above. Was paraphed P. Stuyvesant.

Beneath was:

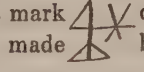
Agrees with the aforesaid resolution.

(Signed), C. V. Ruyven, Secret^y^.

Appendix 4: Received 26th April, 1658.

Before me, Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary in the employ of the General Incorporated West India Company in New Netherland, appeared Adriaen Jans^e^, of Saraaskercken, which is a

village in Zealand, who, in the presence of the subscribing witnesses, at the request of Gallardo ferrara, a Spaniard, declares, attests and testifies that what follows is true and truthful: That in the year 1654, about the month of June, sailing in a Spanish advice boat bound from Carthagena to Campeachy, and from Campeachy on a full cruise in New Spain, the said boat was in the neighborhood of Cape St. Anthony, boarded and plundered by one Geurt Tysen, with his ship and crew; further, that the deponent, with the boat aforesaid, on board which Captain Geurt Tysen had placed his Lieutenant Peter as Captain, came here in New Netherland, before the city of New Amsterdam, in the year 1654, in or about October, loaded with mahogany, copper, and some canella; that on the voyage hither in said yacht, he heard from the sailors who were on board, that Captain Geurt Tyssen had taken a vessel with negroes on the coast of Jamaica, without knowing or hearing how many negroes or what other cargo the vessel had; declares he cannot furnish any more special information or description of the aforesaid vessel. All which aforesaid the deponent declares to be true and truthful, and is ready, when required, to confirm the same by oath. In witness whereof he hath signed this with Daniel Polyn and Cay Swart, hereunto invited as witnesses. New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 1st November, 1656.

(Signed), The mark  of Adriaen Jans^{e}, made by himself.

Lower stood:

Daniel Polyn and Cay Swart.

Beneath was:

In my presence, and signed, Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary.

Agrees with the Protocol.

(Signed), C. V. Ruyven, Secr^{y}.

Appendix 5: Received 26th April, 1658.

John Galliardo ferrara, burgher and inhabitant of the city of St. Lucar de Barrameda, gives and says, in answer, that the Governor did claim and require that I shall have three informations from Spain wherein are clearly mentioned the names of the privateers or pirates, whom the Governor named; and the reason that they are not distinctly specified and numbered in the Memoir is, that the principal privateers of the ship named the *Raven* are called Martinus Jans^{e} de Rafe and his comrade, de Cortisen, who hath confessed and declared his name to be Jan van Campen, and is, in my information, Cortisen Campen, and the Lieutenant was named Peter Vereyde, corresponding in age, station and appearance; and it is true that privateers or pirates carry no fixed names nor certain flags; your Honors, therefore, ought not to inquire further, for the plundered negroes are found here, and further, in the declaration taken in Amsterdam, before the Burgomasters of that city, they were designated pirates; also, the marks of the negroes: and, in order to discover the truth, your Honors can learn the notoriety thereof both from burghers and inhabitants of this place, and by the declaration of said negroes, who, as soon as they heard of me, came immediately to inquire for me, and I recognized them as well as they me, and said negroes sought me from house to house until they found me, divers persons being present, among whom I found a sailor of said Cortison, who, without any solicitation on my part, made a declaration containing more than the whole

contents of my informations, saying, therein, that they received five thousand pieces of eight, exclusive of the manufactured silver-ware, and two strings of large pearls, and that there were sixty negroes, 20 of whom were females and 40 males, and this is what the aforesaid sailor declared before the Commissary at this place; one Cooper, an inhabitant of this city and place, being also present; and here are two Dutchmen, to whom I am well known, for they were comrades of the others who also plundered me and helped to take me prisoner; so that I say, should your Honors please to take other informations, they can easily be had. I shall willingly name the sailor, if your Honors require it, whom you can interrogate under oath, touching the truth, referring myself, further, to my informations, which are just, real and true, and the aforesaid informations are directly presented and exhibited to your Honors that you may examine them and discover the truth from them; and as I have found another seaman, born at Flushing, who hath, these two years past, sailed with the Spaniards out of the Campeachy country, on the Indian coasts, whom said Cortisen took and brought into this port, loaded only with logwood, copperas and some parcels of cinnamon, and being, meanwhile, in the privateer, he hath, divers times, heard the crew talk of my imprisonment, all of whom were very much rejoiced and glad of it, and wished heartily that we had all been killed; on their side, only one man was missing, and eight of ours were killed, when the ship was captured. I request and pray your Honors to be pleased to attach and arrest said negroes, according to the Memoir and list thereof furnished your Honors, which contains the names of their present masters, until the Lords States-General shall have heard my suit, and shall have ordered and answered your Honors in the premises. When I delivered your Honors the letters and documents of the Lords States-General, you said and answered, that said negroes could not be delivered to me, but that you would attach and arrest those at their masters until further order; and whereas I request the same to be done with all the remaining still missing negroes, to the number of 60, which is the number that was in said prize, with three thousand minted pieces of eight, also a pack of *rouwaan* worth one thousand pieces of eight, together with one hundred and fifty ounces of wrought or manufactured silver-ware, such as dishes, &c., used at table, and in eating, which were delivered up to me by the prisoner when I imprisoned his Lieutenant at Amsterdam. I also request evidence of the truth from the negroes belonging to me and the pilot named Antonio de Riveras, and that the declaration may be made and the marks noted and taken down in my presence. I also request your Honors' answer to my notice, and this my Memorial, in order to deliver it to the States-General and to reply again, in proper time, to your Honors; and if your Honors demand a bark, as stated in your answer, and its master use the same diligence as I have done (wherein I have spent three years) to recover the pirate or his property, and, like me, do his best, they will, without doubt, have good justice and law administered to him in Spain, although it is quite notorious that the Spaniards do not like pirates nor live thereby, and if they happened to receive one, it may be because he ran into a harbor in India against his will, or that a pirate was driven there by contrary winds, otherwise the person receiving him must defend and vindicate his act, or must pay for him. Therefore you have no excuse for not restoring my property, which I see daily before my eyes, and I pray and beseech your Honors to be pleased to have pity and compassion on my poverty and that of my wife and children, who must be in want of my presence. 'Tis an act of mercy to grant me redress which I claim, and have signed this in the name of all the partners and of those interested in this restitution.

Copy of the List of Blacks which your Honors demanded of me, saying that you intend to attach the Negroes aforesaid in the hands of their masters, so that the said Negroes may not be alienated nor sold out of this country until further order, as stated.

		Head.
A.	Francisco, who belonged to me, and is now in the possession of Thomas Hall,...	1
	Gasinte, who belonged to the pilot, and is now the Company's,.....	1
R.	Antonio, who belonged to a Biscayan, and is now with the man who sells straw (*pajero*),.....	1
	Diego, or Jacob, was mine, and is now in the possession of Neeffies,.....	1
	G^{r} or John, was mine, and is now with Verbets,.....	1
	Barbara was the pilot's, and is now in the possession of Jan Martens,.....	1
	Christopher was the pilot's, and is now in the hands of Oloff Stevens,.....	1
	Bastiaen and Lucia were the pilot's; they are in the Bay, and now belong to Jaboce,.....	2
	Fernando was mine, and is now with Veesteman or Beeckman,.....	1
	Balthazar, who belonged to the pilot, is now the General's,.....	1
	Maria was the pilot's, and is now Augustine's or Verlet's,.....	1
	Juliana and Maria and the children were mine, and are now with Jacob, the Miller, in the fort,.....	5
	Mookinga was the pilot's, and is now at Fort Orange,.....	1
	John was the pilot's, and is now Govert's,.....	1
	Madelina, *ad idem*, and now with Govert, aforesaid,.....	1
	Catelina and 2 children, in the possession of Potter's son or daughter,.....	3
	Susanna, who was the caulker's, and now Tharan Hal's,.....	1
	Peter Noorman's negro belonged to the pilot,.....	1
	John and Francisco were the pilot's, and are now Jaboce's, in the Bay,.....	2
F.	Maria, Jan and Lius were our clerk's, and now Jacob Hay's,.....	3
	La Caubotera was the pilot's, and is now in the hands of ,.....	1
	Figa was the pilot's, and now Fortese's,.....	1
	Manuel, *ad idem*, is now at Fort Orange,.....	1
	Lucia and her husband, called Joseph, now in the possession of the Company, and whom the General hath sent to Curaçao, to take charge of the cattle at pasture there,.....	2
	Paulo and Diego, or Jacob, are also sent to Curaçao, in the Company's service,..	2

Collated and translated from the Spanish papers into the Dutch language, as well as I could make them correspond, and my knowledge could compass, some errors being found, which is possible. Please excuse me; I have already forgotten much of said language, and it is 20 years or more since I have been in Spain. This only, and the mark your Honors will be able to infer and extract from it; on request, after many earnest persuasions and entreaties, have I accommodated him, Juan Gallardo ferara, in this instance, inasmuch as I was under obligations to him.

The Director-General and Council still adhere to their postil, verbal and written answer, dated the 6th September, granted to the Petitioner on exhibiting their High Mightinesses' letters, to wit: That the said negroes were brought here by one Geurt Thysen, under a lawful and proper commission from Chevalier du Poincy, Lieutenant-General of the King of France, in the Islands of America, and Hereditary Governor of St. Christophers, and in virtue of said commission sold here to divers inhabitants of this Province, who also paid cash therefor, and the Director-General and Council cannot consent to take back from the purchasers the negroes that have been bought and paid for, dear enough, and to restore them to the Petitioner, unless either the Petitioner or the seller make restitution of the payment to the purchasers and present proprietors. Whether Geurt Thysen and Jan van Campen be one and the same person, is unknown to the Director-General and Council, and is immaterial. The exhibited commission, signed by Monsr du Poincy, was, in express words, granted to Geurt Thysen. What number of negroes were brought and sold here by said Geurt Thysen, who has been here only once; also what cash, wrought or unwrought silver and other merchandise were previously or afterwards taken under said commission by Geurt Thysen aforesaid, is also unknown to the Director-General and Council. If the Petitioner thinks he has any further pretension or right to the sold and paid for negroes in the list rendered, or to any other specified goods and moneys, whereunto he demands our provisional attachment, he can proceed therein according to law, as his good judgment may determine. Further, if the Petitioner, according to the tenor of this, his written remonstrance, can exhibit any evidence or proof that Jan van Campen, Geurt Thysen or Peter, their Lieutenant, are within this government, or can be reached by the Director-General and Council, so as to be sent over, *pede ligato*, pursuant to the order of their High Mightinesses aforesaid, he can give notice thereof at the Secretary's office or to the Court, and he can likewise bring to the Secretary's office the matross or seaman mentioned in this, his remonstrance, to be examined and heard there before Commissioners, to the end that pertinent report may be made to their High Mightinesses in the premises.

Thus done, at the Assembly of the Honble Director-General and Council of New Netherland, holden in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 31st August, Ao 1656. Was paraphed P. Stuyvesant.

Under stood:

By order of the Honble Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

(Signed), C. V. Ruyven, Secretv.

Appendix 6: Received 26th April, 1658.

Don Estevan de Gamarra y Contrevas to the States-General.

[Omitted, being duplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 1.]

Appendix 7: Received 26th August, 1658.

Extract from the Register of Resolutions of the Hon^ble^ Director-General and Council of New Netherland, adopted in their Hon^ble^ Assembly, on Friday, 24^th^ August, A° 1657.

In answer to the Exhibit of the Ambassador of his Spanish Majesty, presented to their High Mightinesses, the States-General, dated 3^d^ January, 1657, we say that Jan Gaillardo ferera, the Spanish pilot, hath furnished his Excellency, the Ambassador, with very erroneous information, to wit, that the Director-General and Council of New Netherland had acted towards him from passion in refusing proper justice, or the examination of witnesses whom the aforesaid Gaillardo was willing to offer. The witnesses brought by him to the Secretary's office made their depositions there, copy whereof was furnished him. No more witnesses then appeared, certainly not before the Secretary of the Director-General and Council, who, ex-officio, does not refuse to receive and record any person's testimony.

As for the contents of the Ambassador's Exhibit or Memorial, as well that dated 3^d^ January, 1657, as the previous one dated 11^th^ December, 1655, presented to their High Mightinesses, implying that Captain Bastiaen Raaff, alias Martyn Bastiaensen, and his Lieutenant, Jan van Campen, otherwise called Geurt Tysen, have taken a certain Spanish ship with some negroes and other property belonging to the aforesaid Jan Gaillardo, a Spanish pilot, and other subjects of his Majesty of Spain, which plundered ship and negroes were brought and sold here in New Netherland. It has been already stated, and is once more repeated, that about the month of August, in the year 1652, a French privateer, named Geurt Tysen, and his Lieutenant, Peter Jacobsen, came here with a commission from Chevalier du Poincy, Governor of St. Christophers and Lieutenant-General of the King of France for the islands in America, divers persons, both English and Dutch, purchased negroes from said Geurt Tysen, or bartered provisions and labor with him therefor; of these negroes some have died, others have been re-sold or sent away by the first and second purchasers; those remaining were last year, and are again, claimed by the aforesaid Jan Gaillardo as his, with a demand of restitution. To this effect, he brought with him last year and is again the bearer of letters both from their High Mightinesses and from the Right Worshipful, the Regents of the city of Amsterdam and the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, containing an order to send the aforesaid Geurt Tysen, *pede ligato*, to Fatherland, and to allow the above named Jan Gaillardo to receive prompt, quick and full justice. The first could not be done, inasmuch as Geurt Tysen was not here in three or four years since he departed hence, and it is impossible for the Director-General and Council to look him up in the West Indies or elsewhere. Had he come here since, their High Mightinesses' orders would have been punctually obeyed.

As for the second, the aforesaid Jan Gaillardo was advised and notified in writing, that the negroes claimed and demanded by him were sold, traded and paid for here, and changed hands repeatedly over and over again; therefore, in the judgment of the Director-General and Council, the actual owners in possession cannot be deprived of them unless they receive due contentment and restitution at least of the moneys or goods they have disbursed for them. Meanwhile, he was notified and allowed, as he is again advised and allowed, if he consider that he have any further action either against Captain Geurt Tysen, the absent bringer of the aforesaid negroes, or against the owners in possession, to institute it when and where he

thinks proper. And in order to prevent the aforesaid Gaillardo's sinister accusation, and to avoid any further blame, the Director-General and Council hereby appoint and qualify Councillor Peter Tonneman,[1] the two ruling Burgomasters and the presiding Schepen of this city, to be judges between the aforesaid Jan Gaillardo and whomsoever he shall summon before the said Commissioners, and with them, Secretary van Ruyven to act as their Secretary in the matters aforesaid, and to have a casting vote in case opinions happen to be equal.

Thus done at the meeting of the Hon^ble^ Director-General and Council, holden in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 24^th^ of August, A° 1657.

Agrees with the aforesaid resolution.

C. V. Ruyven, Secr^y^.

Appendix 8: Received 26th August, 1658.

Copy of the Answer and Reply of Juan Gallardo ferera, a Spaniard, burgher and inhabitant of Lucar de Berrameda, translated into our Dutch language from the Spanish, so far as the same can be rightly understood and comprehended.

I, Juan Gallardo ferrara, burgher of St. Lucar de Berrameda, do say that I have submitted my right and my just cause in law to your Honors in the Memorial annexed hereunto, as I had already exhibited it to you last year, A° 1656, which I again present to your Honors; and to your Honors' assertion and answer that it is not true that I brought the two sailors, who were then ready and prepared to have their testimony of the truth taken down by the Secretary (I say), that it is, nevertheless, true that I did bring them before the Secretary, to be examined and heard under oath, which aforesaid Secretary then said, and gave for answer from your Honor, meaning thereby the Hon^ble^ Director-General, that he was forbidden to examine or to hear the persons aforesaid; wherefore I communicate and exhibit herewith to your Honors their declarations and evidence in French. Your Honors say and answer that I must seek the negroes in question from their masters or owners, or wherever else I please. I have not to seek them from them nor from any person other than your Honor, who is Governor of this Province and place, and the Council *who have declared said negroes herein demanded, to be good prize;* it is notorious that they were brought here, and that the Captain was a Dutchman and the prize Spanish, which was to be seen by the negroes, and was sufficiently stated and declared by them. I therefore most humbly request that the above named negroes may be delivered to me, or in default thereof, their value; for, as stated, I have a right thereto; or else to direct me to the gentlemen of the Hon^ble^ Company, who are Lords and masters of this country, who have some of these self same negroes. This is what your Honors have been requested and required to do by the Lords States-General and Mess^rs^ the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, who have sent me hither with their letters and recommendations to that effect, in order to recover those negroes, so that my many voyages, troubles and expenses, in consequence of traveling hither

[1] Peter Tonneman succeeded David Provoost as sheriff of the Dutch towns on Long Island in 1656, and is found, in January, 1657, a member of the Supreme Council of New Netherland. On the 5th August, 1660, he was sworn sheriff of the city of New Amsterdam. He was the first person to fill that office, and continued in it until the reduction of the country in 1664. He took the oath to the English in October of that year, and in December following sailed for Holland in the ship *Unity*. *O'Callaghan's History of New Netherland*, II., 271, 371, 372; *New-York Colonial Documents*, III., 76; *New-York General Entries*, I., 75. — Ed.

and thither, whereby I have lost considerably, have contributed to the great injury even of my health. Therefore, the aforesaid expenses, etc., rightfully belong to me, for I have had him or his Lieutenant, Geurt Tyssen, a long time a prisoner at Amsterdam. I further again request copy of my Memorial and papers, and of your Honors' answer to the Lords States-General in behalf of the right and justice which I have herein.

Dated at Manhatan, the 29th day of the month of August, Anno 1657.

(Signed), JUAN GALLARDO FERRARA.

On one side was:

I acknowledge that these were read to me and found to agree, word for word, being translated from the Spanish into the Dutch language. Done at the meeting of the Commissioners of the Director-General and Council in the city hall, in New Netherland, the 12th day of September, 1657.

(Signed), PIETER TONNEMAN,
JOSEPH D'ACOSTA.

After collating this with the translation from the Spanish, it is found to agree by me.

C. V. RUYVEN, Secretv.

Appendix 9: Received 26th April, 1658.

Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of the Honble Director-General and Council of New Netherland, adopted at their Honble Session, on Tuesday, the 4th September, 1657.

Rescript of the Director-General and Council on the Reply or Answer of Jan Gaillardo ferrare.

Whereas, Jan de ferrare, a native of St. Lucar de Barrameda, hath, in his writing of the 29th August, 1657, declared the Director-General and Council his party in the suit, and demanded satisfaction from them for some negroes brought hither under a French commission in the year 1652, by one Captain Geurt Tysen, and sold to divers persons, in which writing of his, exhibited to the deputed Commissioners, Councillor Pieter Tonneman and Messrs the Burgomasters and presiding Schepen of this city, he did not hesitate to accuse the Director-General and Council aforesaid of non-justice, and charge them with divers falsehoods, to the grave censure of themselves and their office; wherefore, they are under the necessity, in the first place, to vindicate themselves, and, in the second place, to demand some justice and reparation, as the above mentioned Commissioners shall, in equity, according to their knowledge, decide.

In the first place, the Director-General and Council say, that the information given by the aforesaid Jan de ferrare to his Excellency, the Spanish Ambassador, namely, that the Director-General and Council conducted themselves with passion in denying justice or in not examining and hearing of witnesses, whom he could produce in support of his cause, is false and untrue, or what he, ferrare, more erroneously and falsely alleges in his answer and reply of the 29th August, that the Secretary was forbidden by the Director-General to hear his witnesses. This, his falsehood and wicked and sinister accusations, will be more palpable, if Mess[rs] the Commissioners will please to take the trouble to hear and examine —

First, Secretary Cornelis van Ruyven, and to ask him whether the Director-General and Council ever forbade him to take any evidence, and especially that which Jan Gaillardo ferrare was willing to produce.

Secondly, the witness himself, whom Jan ferrare hath produced, or is willing to produce, and it will be found that one, having given his deposition and declaration, it was recorded by the Secretary, who furnished him, ferrare, with an extract from it.

Thirdly, if you will please to examine and to hear the accuser himself, as to the language and expressions the Secretary used when he stated that the Director-General had forbade him to hear his witnesses, that falsehood will be sufficiently evident if Mess^{rs} the Commissioners will please to observe that one witness being heard, and the other not having anything else to testify, what advantage or damage it could be to the Director-General whether this other were heard or not. Certainly this falsehood demands a special proof or correction.

In the second place the Director-General and Council declare to be false and untrue the assertion of Jan Gallardo that the Governor and Council of this Province and place declared the negroes herein demanded, good prize; these are his own expressions. This point demands special proof or else due correction.

The Director-General and Council have never troubled themselves, nor have had any cause to trouble themselves with confiscating or declaring, as prize, any ship or property of any other prince or potentate which hath arrived here accidentally. The Director-General and Council never inquired whether the Captain was a Hollander and the prize a Spaniard; it is, therefore, not gainsaid, and in their opinion it is a matter of little importance. The commission by virtue of which Captain Geurt Tysen said the prize was captured, was exhibited to the Director-General and Council and appeared to be a French commission, granted and signed Chevalier du Poincy, and on the face, Consulier and Luytenant-General of the King of France for the islands of America and Hereditary Governor of St. Christophers; the continuation of the commission empowering Captain Geurt Tysen to do as he had done, and the Director-General and Council presume that in virtue of the treaty and alliance then existing between his Majesty of France and their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, they could not refuse what they granted to a Captain coming here with a French flag and commission, although he were a Dutchman or a person of any other nation whatsoever; to wit: to repair before this city and to depart when he pleased; meanwhile, to purchase, for his money and wares, whatever he may require, which, as the Director-General and Council are informed, is not refused to any Frenchman or to any one coming, or who have heretofore come, with a French commission, into any ports within their High Mightinesses' jurisdiction; therefore, we cannot refuse it unless their High Mightinesses be pleased previously to give, or to send, us orders to the contrary, which we, then, as dutiful subjects, shall observe and obey.

Here the Director-General and Council mention and say, as they have already stated in the previous and last answer, dated 24th August, until better informed by other laws or order, that they cannot conceive their subjects, much less themselves, as Director-General and Council, to be bound to restore to, or pay Jan de ferrere for, any negroes or goods sold or bartered by Captain Geurt Tysen to the Company or any of its subjects, unless the first, second or third purchaser or present owner in possession be satisfied therefor, which Jan Gaillardo de ferrare seems to demand in his last answer or reply, dated 29th August. The reasons to that effect alleged by him are too frivolous to merit scarcely any reply.

Admitted and granted that Geurt Tysen is a Hollander, a Zealander, or a native of Overyssel, the question is: Cannot he or any other Dutchman seek service and commission from another christian prince or potentate? The Director-General and Council, until better informed and advised in the premises, apprehend that he can. This, or the contrary being the case, the above named de ferrare, as plaintiff, hath no cause of action against the Director-General and Council herein as defendants, but against Geurt Tysen alone, whom, in the conclusion of his writing, he says he had a long time in prison in Amsterdam; or against Governor du Poincy, who might have favored Geurt Tysen, a Hollander, according to the plaintiff's allegation, with some French commission.

The second reason set forth by the plaintiff, that their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and the Burgomasters had commanded and ordered such restitution of negroes, is alleged by him under an absolute mistake. Quick dispatch and full justice were and are never refused to the plaintiff. It is impossible for the Director-General and Council, pursuant to the aforesaid orders, to send over Geurt Tysen, *pede ligato*, because he is absent and has not been here in 5 years. And the plaintiff says, in his conclusion, that he had him or his Lieutenant, Geurt Tysen, a long time in prison at Amsterdam; wherefore was he not holden and prosecuted in due form of law.

The expenses and trouble of his voyage over and hither, the plaintiff must charge to himself, and consequently not impute or attribute to, much less demand of the Director-General and Council, who now, for the second time, cannot afford him any quicker or other complement of justice, answer or satisfaction than was given him last year when the expenses of his board here were paid by the Director-General and Council, and his passage was apparently agreed and paid by the Company; and therefore it is a gross error now, on his part, to again demand them.

The Director-General and Council offered the plaintiff or Petitioner, ferrare, in their meeting of the 24th of August, not only a copy of the Memorial and papers, but even the originals, as they were transmitted in duplicate, but he refused to accept them.

This being what the Director-General and Council have deemed expedient, at this time, to rejoin to the answer or reply of Jan Gallardo de ferrare, they authorize and order their Fiscal to make use of the further provisions of law against him, and to proceed against his sinister, frivolous and false accusations before the Commissioners, according to the statutes. Done, Amsterdam, in New Netherland, as above.

Agrees with the resolution aforesaid.

C. V. Ruyven, Secretary.

Appendix 10: Received 26th April, 1658.

Jan Gallardo de ferrara, of the city of St. Lucar de Berrameda, says your Honor's answer asserts that what I here allege is not the truth, and that I have misinformed the Ambassador; and I say that I again refer to the testimony which the witness hath signed with his own hand, that he was two days consecutively to the Secretary's, to be examined, and the said witness told me, on the first day he was there, that he should return the day following, to be examined, and the Governor had ordered that the examination must be taken by the Burgomasters, and so with this answer he went away. On the next day, I accompanied said witness to the

Secretary, who began to speak some words to the witness and me in French. I understood distinctly what he said, which was, that your Honor had forbade him to examine the witness, and, touching that answer, I demanded from him this declaration in French, signed also by another witness, from which the truth is to be seen. And your Honor says that such witness hath declared and testified, and that a copy of the declaration was given to me; I say I know nothing of the declaration, nor hath any copy of his sworn declaration been given to me. Therefore, I humbly request the Burgomasters to give herein a little attention to the points which I shall further submit here. As neither your Honor nor the Secretary hath known anything of the French declaration and witnesses, and I have mentioned them in the Memorial which I submitted to you on the 29th August, and the answer your Honor gave me, is the answer to the Memorial of the 29th August, of the year 1657, and I have had no other answer; the declaration of the witness is of no value; your Honor says that he hath testified, and copy hath been delivered to me; I have not received any copy either from your Honor or the Secretary. Who, then, should give it to me, as this is the first answer that your Honor hath vouchsafed me, and, yet, your Honor says that the original of the declaration is in the Secretary's office. Here, again, the clear truth of my case is manifest, and what I have written thereupon is known, and the tricks and injustice which are done me; and I also say, if there be any persons in this country who translate from Dutch into Spanish, wherefore was not a copy in Spanish furnished me, so as to answer it, and not oblige me to have recourse to a Jew, to beg him, for God's sake, to read to me what your Honor gave me as an answer. And it was read to me so as to be hardly intelligible to me, and I heard scarcely four words that I could understand. Here, also, is my right acknowledged.

Therefore, I demand copy of his evidence and, moreover, of the other testimony, to be placed with the different papers in my suit, in order to know, and to be able to ascertain whether they have truly testified, and whether it agrees, question for question, with my Memorial of last year, 1656; and if he hath not declared the truth agreeably with the aforesaid Memorial and entered demand of said year, your Honor can have the commissary of this place and a cooper named Simon, summoned, for he hath, before the witnesses who heard it, declared according to the tenor of the Memorial; and you can have the two witnesses swear and declare, under oath, before God, the truth of all that shall be asked of them, and let the questions be drawn up according to the tenor of said Memorial, and if said witness Bernaal do not testify the truth, it will be because it is adverse to your Honor, and because he is an inhabitant here, or through dread and because I am a poor foreigner; for in my country, if the witnesses do not swear the truth, and there are other witnesses who have heard the contrary, that is added to the other declaration, and if he have not sworn the truth, his teeth are pulled out, agreeably to the laws of the Kingdom, he being a perjurer. If they altogether do not declare the truth, I then have no other information than what I have brought from Spain, for in that declaration a seaman is named who helped to capture me; and the declaration of the Captain who ws a prisoner, a companion of Geurt Tysen in further justification of my case and my acquired right.

And it being true that I have found the negroes, in this country, as appears by my Memorial of last year, 1656, in which are specified and set forth the names of the masters who now hold the negroes and the names of the latter and their marks, and who their original masters were, whereby my right and truth are seen, as well as now in the draft of the said Memorial, they, the same negroes being still in the country, I request and pray your Honor, without

delay or litigation, that my negroes be restored to me, as it is notorious that such is my right, as it is the law of this Kingdom that stolen goods cannot be retained by fraud and treachery, inasmuch as the Lords States-General and Messrs, the Burgomasters, request and require that right and justice be done me. 'Tis notorious that the Captain is a Hollander and the prize a Spaniard, and as your Honor alleges, in your answer, that it does not appear that the Captain is a Hollander, I say that a foreigner, residing ten years in the country, enjoys its privileges the same as the native of that country, and for this reason is he a subject of the Lords, masters of said country, and for the same reason the commission in the hands of this pirate was void; for the placards and laws of the city of Amsterdam impose the penalty of restitution of goods and corporal punishment. And as your Honor says, in your answer, that I must seek my redress and right from the pirate, who already hath been in prison, I say that those who let him out of prison have sent me here. And if I discover said negroes in this country, as it is notorious that I have recognized them, then I shall receive right and justice, according to my deserts and on the demand which I make.

Your Honor says, in your answer, that you have supported me last year. Messrs, the Burgomasters, well know, and I also admit, that I have received assistance for 36 days, more or less, by your Honor's order in a house where I have eaten twice a day, and that your Honor should know the truth, my food consisted of salt meat twice a day, such as is distributed as rations to the soldiers from the Honble Company's store, and nothing else, and I have slept in my clothes, and have been obliged to pay for my washing out doors, in support of which I have left with my landlord, named Matthys, a deposition of what he gave me. He asked me, the other day, if I wished to see again what I had left with him. Your Honor says, you paid my passage last year, I, therefore, made application to your Honor, who answered me that you could not thus give alms; and I told you that the Burgomasters had offered me alms, to which you answered, that they could do so, as they were rich, and that you could not do so. Whereupon I have agreed with the skipper Jan Jansen Bestevaer, in the presence of a Jew, named Abraham Lucena, who, having consented, hath paid it. In coming over, last year, to this country, the Manhattans, an Amsterdam merchant sought me out, who remains bound for the payment thereof. Your Honor says, you have great forbearance and patience with me. Your Honor well knows the truth of my right, and such being the truth, in order rightly to answer you in Dutch, for which purpose no interpreter was then furnished me, I gave your Honor the answer I made, without retaining a copy of it; it was returned to me in Dutch, which I do not understand, nor have I any person to explain its contents to me. Your Honor says, by my style of speaking no further respect is paid to Counts and Marquises, wherefore I must answer to the Fiscal. The Fiscal is aware of the truth of my claim, to which I refer, and to the contents of my papers; and your Honor and the Fiscal, as resolute judges in this place, can do with my person what you please. According to my right, I think I have not deserved any such thing. Therefore, in the name of the Lords States-General, and in the name of the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, and on behalf of my abundant and just cause, and out of respect for the letters and papers I have brought with me for such restitution, I humbly crave Messrs, the Burgomasters of this country, and the Commissioners named to hear my claim, to do me right and justice, and to restore me those negroes with all expenses which I have incurred by four years' pleadings here, or the value of said negroes from the persons against whom I have most right, or against the Lords, whose country it is, and who own them, inasmuch as they possess some of my negroes, and

the owners may apply to those who have declared the prize good, or to him who sold them, who is a Hollander, and has a brother named Jan van Campen in the city of Amsterdam, a Captain of a ship of war belonging to the States. And as I say, that a year has expired since I have gained my cause without being able to enjoy my just right, and I have need of no further delay or postponement, so Mess^{rs}, the Commissioners, will please to decide according to equity; and should such be against me, I appeal now, henceforth, to higher judges or courts, who most agree with my right, and I demand copy of this, my Memorial, authenticated and signed by the Secretary, who must, above all, be believed; and I also demand copy of my other Memorial dated 29th August, of this present year. Done in the city of Manhattans the 15th September, 1657.

(Signed), JUAN GALLARDO FERRARA.

We, the undersigned, by request, and as deputed herein, have, to the best of our understanding and comprehension, translated from the Spanish into our Low Dutch language this preceding answer of Jan Gallardo, a Spaniard, *contra*, the Hon^{ble} Director-General, Petrus Stuivesant and Council, and in their name against the Hon^{ble} Directors of the Incorporated West India Company. Your Honors will be always sufficiently able to understand and to perceive the substance and meaning of the aforesaid Spaniard from it. Your Honors will please excuse a word, more or less unintelligible, ill expressed and not well rendered, which, under correction, we did not readily seize or understand. Wherefore we deliver the hereunto annexed, and by our usual signature affixed, acknowledge to have translated it to the best of of our ability. Ady 11th day of October, A^{o} 1657, in the city hall at the city of Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

(Signed), PIETER TONNEMAN,
JOSEPH D'ACOSTA.

Found to agree with the original translation.

C. V. RUYVEN, Secret^{y}.

Appendix 11: Received 25th April, 1658.

To Mess^{rs} the Commissioners appointed and qualified in the matter of Jan Gallardo ferrare, a Spaniard.

Hon^{ble} Sirs.

Whereas, I learn from the Memorial presented by the Ambassador of his Majesty of Spain to their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General dated 3^{d} January, 1657, that Jan Gallardo ferrare hath grossly misinformed his Excellency, the said Ambassador, and sinisterly accused me of having declined recording the declarations of persons whom he, Gallardo, hath brought before me, which he repeats, *de novo*, in the writing he gave in yesterday at your Honors meeting; wherein he further adds, that I answered him, Gallardo, that I was forbidden by the Director-General to hear the witnesses, or to sign their declaration.

In the first place, I declare as the truth, that I have never been forbidden to receive or to record the evidence of the aforesaid Gallardo, or of any other person; also, that I never told him so; and that I never refused him or any person else to sign their declaration or to record it.

Said Jan Gallardo brought before me, in November, 1656, one Adriaen Jansen, of Saraaskercken, and requested me to sign his declaration, which I immediately did, and handed Gallardo a copy of said deposition. After that, Jan Gallardo returned with one Nicolaes Bernaerd, a Frenchman, and asked me to record his declaration also. Whereupon I had Nicolaes Bernaerd told by a soldier speaking the French language, to return on the next day with an Interpreter, in order to understand him thoroughly; but, to my knowledge, I never saw the above named Frenchman Nicolaes Bernaerd again. And as said Bernaerd is still, at present, in the city, I respectfully request that he may be examined and asked by your Honors.

First. If I have refused to sign his declaration which he would make at the request of Jan Gallardo?

Secondly. How often did he come to me to make a declaration at the instance of Jan Gallardo, and what answer I had given him?

Which being truly answered, it will appear that said Gallardo hath grossly misinformed his Excellency, the Ambassador of Spain, and unjustly accused me, for which I hope, in time, to obtain reparation. Meanwhile I remain,

Your Honors' servant,

C. V. Ruyven.

Appendix 12: Received 26th April, 1658.

Extraordinary Meeting holden at the City hall, Amsterdam, in New Netherland, on Tuesday afternoon, the fourth September, 1657. Present: Messrs Nicasius de Sille, Fiscal; Pieter Tonneman, Councillor in the Assembly of the Honble Director-General and Council of New Netherland, and Paullus Leendert van der Grift, Burgomaster,

On the requisition of the Hon. Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary of the Honble Director-General and Council of New Netherland, is summoned Nicolaes Bernardt, to answer truly the following questions:

First.

Did Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary of the Honble Director-General and Council of New Netherland, refuse to sign his, Nicolaes Bernardt's, declaration, which he wished to make, at the request of Jan Gailliardo?

Nicolaes Bernardt, appearing at the meeting, makes answer to the first question, That the Secretary said: Come again, early to-morrow; then I will sign your declaration.

Secondly.

How often was he to the aforesaid Secretary to make a declaration, at the request of Jan Gaillairdo, and what answer did the Secretary make?

Answers: He was only once to the Secretary's, to make a declaration, at Jan Gailliardo's request; the Secretary answered: Come early, to-morrow, as aforesaid.

Thirdly.

Did he return on the following day, as the Secretary had appointed?

No.

The foregoing being read substantially two several times to him in French, in presence of the above named Commissioners, he declares the same to be true and truthful. In testimony whereof, he hath subscribed this with his usual mark and confirmed it with solemn oath, at the hands of the Fiscal, Nicasius de Sille. Done the day, year and place as above.

Beneath was:

The mark of Nicolaes Bernardt, made by himself, in presence of the aforesaid Commissioners.

Lower stood:

To my knowledge, Timotheus Gabry, Secretary of Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Upon collating, found to agree with the original.

(Signed), TIMOTHEUS GABRY, Secret^{y}.

Appendix 13: Received 26th April, 1658.

Whereas, the Director-General and Council of New Netherland have been pleased, by their Resolution, dated 24th of August last, to commission and qualify us as judges between Joan Gallardo de ferrara, inhabitant of the city of St. Lucar de Berrameda, and those he would cite and summon before us in the matter of the negroes claimed by him; we, in the quality aforesaid, have considered and read the exhibits, documents and papers produced by the above named Gallardo, as plaintiff, on the one side, and the writings in answer of the aforesaid Director-General and Council, as defendants, on the other side, and find that the plaintiff demands restitution of some negroes traded off here in the year 1652, by one Captain Geurt Tysen, which negroes he, by his writing in reply, dated 29th August, says he demands, not from the actual owners or possessors thereof, but from the Hon^{ble} Director-General and Council aforesaid, who, as he alleges, demanded said negroes here, and have declared the same good prize. Which being replied to by the Director-General and Council in date, 4th September, they declare it to be false and untrue that the Director-General of this Province required here the negroes in question and declared them to be good prize; that, in August, in the year 1652, a French privateer named Geurt Tysen came up to the Narrows here, with a commission from Chevalier de Poinci, bringing with him a Spanish prize; he, as a servant of the Crown of France, requested to be allowed to provide himself with necessaries for money or goods, which, they say, they dare not refuse him out of respect for the alliance and friendship between the aforesaid Crown of France and the High and Mighty Lords States-General. This Geurt Tysen, after he had provided himself here with necessaries, in exchange for some negroes and other merchandise, sailed in the forepart of the winter, as is more fully set forth in the above mentioned rescript. Demanding, therefore, that the plaintiff prove his assertion that the Director-General and Council of New Netherland required the negroes here, and declared them good prize.

Whereupon, the plaintiff, Jan Gallardo, being this day summoned before us, was asked, through Moses de Lucena, the Interpreter, how could he prove that the Director-General and Council of this Province aforesaid, had required here and declared the negroes good prize, as he hath alleged in his above mentioned writing. This was at first denied by him, saying that he did not so state or write, but, after reflecting a little, he said that he at first did not clearly

comprehend the meaning, but that it was true that the General and Council had required the negroes here, and declared them good prize. Whereupon he was again asked what proof had he of it? He answered that the negroes themselves said it was a Spanish prize, and that the General ought not to allow him to come up, as he was a Hollander, and the prize Spanish property. And, further, had the General not declared the prize good, that the negroes had not been found here.

Whereas, the aforesaid the plaintiff's answer is little or nothing to the purpose, it is by us resolved and concluded, before delivering definitive judgment on the matter in question, to cause the plaintiff, Jan Gallardo, to be notified and informed, that within the space of 14 days or earlier, if possible, he shall prove that the Director-General and Council have required the negroes here, and declared the same good prize; which being done, or in default thereof, judgment shall then be pronounced according to the exigency of the case. Thus done in the city hall of this city Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 22nd October, A° 1657. Reconsidered and agreed to the 23d ditto.

(Signed), PIETER TONNEMAN,
ALLARD ANTHONY,[1]
P. L. VAN DER GRIFT,[2]
HENDRICK JANSSEN VAN DER VIN.

Upon collating this with the original subscribed as above this day, the same is found to agree.

C. V. RUYVEN.

At the meeting of the above mentioned Commissioners appeared the Honble Nicasuis de Sille, who ex-officio demands that Jan Gallardo shall be ordered to remain until he prove that the Director-General and Council of New Netherland had required here and declared good prize the negroes by him claimed. Which being taken into deliberation, the demand is found consistent with justice, and accordingly the same is allowed and granted to the Fiscal, and Gallardo is ordered not to depart before he hath complied with the request of the Fiscal therein. Thus done in the city hall of this city the 23rd October, A° 1657.

Upon duly collating the preceding it is found to agree with the record of the minutes kept in the Assembly of the above mentioned Commissioners by me.

C. V. RUYVEN, Secretr.

[1] ALLARD ANTHONY was a merchant in New Amsterdam. He filled the office of Schepen in 1653; of Burgomaster from 1655 to 1661; and of city Schout or Sheriff from 1662 to 1673. From one cause or another he was very unpopular with the majority of the citizens, and in the execution of his duties as Sheriff was so exacting and severe that among the lower classes he went by the name of The Hangman. He died in 1685. *Valentine's History of New-York*, 97.

[2] PAULUS LEENDERTZEN VAN DER GRIFT was a property-holder in New Amsterdam in 1644. He afterwards sailed from Holland in command of the West India Company's ship the *Great Gerrit*, on Christmas day, 1646, and arrived at the Manhattans 11th May, 1647, with Peter Stuyvesant, the new Governor, by whom he was appointed naval agent. He next became a trader; served as Schepen in 1653, 1654, and Burgomaster in 1657, 1658, 1661 and 1664. He resided, in New Amsterdam, on the west side of Broadway, in the vicinity of what is now Trinity church, his property running west to the river; his place of business was in Pearl, near Broad-street. He remained in the country until 1671, when he returned to Europe, and his agents disposed of his property in the city of New-York. *O'Callaghan's History of New Netherland*, II., 21, 583; *New-York Court of Assize*, 620; *Valentine's New-York*, 101. — ED.

Appendix A: Received 26th April, 1658.

We, the undersigned skipper and seamen, declare that on this day, the 12th of July of this present year 1652, we presented ourselves before Consul Jacome van den Hove, residing on behalf of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, in this city of Cadis, and have reported to the said Consul that we, whilst navigating a ketch, with a permit from the General of New Netherland, from said Province to Caymaynos, to fetch tortoise, which having taken in, we proceeded on our voyage to St. Eustatia, but being come about 10 leagues above St. Jago de Cuba, were taken by a Spanish ship and carried into St. Jago aforesaid, and there made prize by the Governor and sold; and so forth by Carthagena and Havana have come here. After having reported the foregoing to said Consul, he gave us the following answer, that he hath taken legal advice hereupon who say, that nothing can be done in the matter here, but it must be justified in his Royal Majesty's court and in his Council for the Indies. And whereas we, coming from a lost voyage, have neither means nor time for such purpose, said Consul considers it best to forward us to Patria, and to notify the same to our interested friends, so that the case may be managed and concluded by their High Mightinesses with the resident Ambassador of the King of Spain. Thus done in Cadiz on the day and year aforesaid. Subscribed with divers hands and marks

Skipper Dirck Dircksen,
William Ely,
This is the mark of Hendrick Bevert,
This Y is the mark of Jan Mores.

Beneath was:

Agrees with the original.

(Signed), J. V. Hove.

Upon duly collating this it is found to agree by me.

C. V. Ruyven, Secrety.

Appendix B.

Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General of New Netherland, Curaçao, Bonayro, Aruba and the dependencies thereof, on the part of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and the Honble Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company:

To all those who shall hear, see or read these, Greeting: Be it known that, for the advancement of trade and commerce between this, our intrusted government and other neighbors, We have thought proper and necessary to equip and prepare and to send direct from this place to the Island of Curaçao, the yacht named the *Haen*, whereunto we, first of all, requiring a fit and proper person to command said yacht as skipper and chief, and to navigate her;

Therefore, We, on the good report and information furnished of the person of Carsten Jeroensen, of Amsterdam, having been heretofore in our service as pilot of the ship *Prins Willem*, in which he hath given us full satisfaction, have commissioned and appointed him for

the present, as we do hereby commission and appoint him to be skipper and chief of the yacht the *Haen*, with order and commission the said yacht to man and to provide with such munitions of war as she requires, and he shall make a return thereof to us, and when so manned and fitted out, to proceed on a voyage direct from this port to the Islands of Curaçao, and thence back here, without, unless necessitated and forced, touching at any other islands or places, much less, in passing and repassing, acting with enmity or hostility towards any barks or boats, not even towards the English nation, as we are informed by a sure source, that the European differences that have arisen between both nations are arranged and settled, being required only to stand on self defence; We, accordingly, will and require all our subjects, and have requested and entreated all neighbors, Generals, Governors and Captains to acknowledge and recognize the aforesaid Carsten Jeroensen for such as he is hereby qualified, not to hinder nor obstruct him or his crew and laden goods in passing and repassing, but rather to be aiding and helping, in every way, if necessary and required thereunto, which being done in our regard, we shall, on similar occasion, recompense and return. Given under our usual hand and seal, this 16th June, A° 1654, in Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

The original was signed,

P. Stuyvesant.

Instruction for Carsten Jeroensen, Skipper of the yacht the *Haen*, destined for Curaçao.

1.

On sailing hence, with God's help and the first favorable wind, you will seek out and take the nearest course to the Island of Bonayro, without touching at any other islands or places, unless obliged or forced, which may the good God forbid.

2.

Being arrived at the Saltpans, on the Island of Bonayro, you shall set on shore, at first, one man, or at most, two, to explore the country, and not permit a single other one of your crew to go ashore before those return on board and give assurance whether the coast is clear, and whether friends or enemies are dwelling there.

3.

If the aforesaid island be not occupied by our people or found abandoned, and some salt be ready in or about the pans, he shall endeavor, with dispatch, to take on board as much salt as the yacht can conveniently load; keeping, meanwhile, a good lookout and remaining on his guard.

4.

Should he find on said island no salt, whether coarse or fine, he shall proceed to the Island of Curaçao, in or about Craacke bay, and lie with sails aback or at anchor, as opportunity offers, and, as before, send a man ashore to see by what people the aforesaid island is occupied, and in no case enter the port until he be first fully and sufficiently assured that the fort on the island is still occupied by our people.

5.

After delivering our despatch to Vice-Director Rodenborch, with the accompanying grain, he shall get ready, without any delay, to return hither, and request Mr. Rodenborch to have the vessel quickly discharged and loaded with timber or salt, the last in preference, as it is greatly needed.

6.

He shall not leave any of the people who accompany him, on the Island of Curaçao, except by their absolute consent, and with others in their stead capable of navigating the yacht on her return voyage; nor sail from Curaçao to any other places, nor suffer himself to be otherwise employed, but return hither in the most speedy manner, as the knowledge of the state of the island is of particular importance to us.

Dated Amsterdam, in New Netherland, this 24th June, A° 1654.

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant.

Honorable, Valiant, Prudent and Right Worshipful Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General of Curaçao, New Netherland, and their dependencies.

Sir,

It will be agreeable and pleasing to me to hear of your health. Thank God, mine is good. The case is, that I was sent, with the yacht the *Haen*, under your commission and instruction, and by your Honor's order, to the Island of Curaçao, where I arrived in safety, and on my return voyage was captured by three Spanish ships, and carried to St. Domingo, where I, in your name, protested in the strongest manner for the loss of my voyage, the violation of my Lord and master's advice, and all further losses and damages, and for whatever else I might happen to suffer until I should arrive in safety at New Netherland, to communicate my complaints to your Honor, and that your Honor may proceed further therein as you may deem proper, which complaints I have laid before the Directors. Secondly, after my arrival, I cannot report to your Honor how their Honors shall order, whether they will demand satisfaction from the Ambassador at the Hague or from the King of Spain. Should it succeed, I shall let you know with all diligence. I shall conclude here, and commend your Honor, your Lady and children to the protection of the Most High.

Always your affectionate servant,

(Signed), Carsten Jeroensen.

Dated 25th May, A° 1657. Amsterdam.

Found, upon collating, to agree with the original, dated and signed as above.

C. V. Ruyven, Secret^y.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 26th April, 1658.

Folio 261. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, written there the 26th instant, and with it a despatch of the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, dated 20th October last, with and besides some inclosures in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of the 25th January, of last year, and, consequently, information on the subject of a certain Memorial of the Spanish Ambassador, touching one Jan Gaillardo, a Spanish pilot, more fully set forth in the aforesaid Memorial. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the said letters and inclosures be referred to Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to examine, investigate and report thereon.

Director of New Netherland.

Jan Gaillardo.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 3d May, 1658.

Folio 261. Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 1st instant, together with an inclosure requesting that the government of England may be brought to approve and ratify the Provisional Boundary mutually agreed on by the agents of the aforesaid Company in New Netherland on the one part, and the English nation of New England on the other. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter and inclosure be referred to Messrs Huygens and other High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of said West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereon. Mr. Nieuwpoort[1] was added, on the same business.

Boundary of New Netherland.

[1] William Nieupoort was member of the Common Council of Schiedam in 1650, in which year he was sent with M. van Beuningen to Friesland and other Northern Provinces, to obtain their adhesion to the form of government by a Stadholder after the death of William the II., and in 1651 was sent by the States of Holland to Zealand to prepossess that Province against the necessity of a Captain-General, for which post Prince William III. was put forward, though scarcely a year old. The zeal M. Nieupoort evinced on these occasions caused him to be selected, with M. van Beverninck, Ambassador Extraordinary to England in 1653. He returned home in 1657 and was appointed Resident Minister to the Court of London, where he arrived in August, 1658, and continued until June, 1660, when, on the restoration of Charles II, who openly sided with the Prince of Orange, it was considered best to recall Nieupoort. He continued in public life, however, until the end of the year 1672, when, in a popular tumult excited by the party favorable to the Prince of Orange and opposed to the De Witts, he fell into the hands of the mob from whom he suffered severely before he was released. *Kok*, XXIII., 182. — Ed.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 31st May, 1658.

Folio 263. Arms to New Netherland.

Read at the meeting the Petition of the Directors of the West India Company, praying that the exportation and sending of arms and munitions of war from this country to New Netherland, may be prohibited by proclamation. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the said Company, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 6th June, 1658.

Folio 263. Arms to New Netherland.

Heard the report of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having, agreeably to their resolution of the 31st May last, inspected and examined the petition presented on the same day to their High Mightinesses, in the name and on behalf of the Directors of the West India Company, requesting that their High Mightinesses will prohibit, by proclamation, the exportation of arms and munitions of war from this country to New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the *retroacta* in the matters aforesaid shall be examined.

Return of Loans effected on account of the Colonie on the Delaware.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 18, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 211.

Moneys received on account of the City's Colonie planted in New Netherland, on interest at 3½ per cent., whereon a year's interest has accrued.

A° 1657.			
1st April.	From Burgomaster Cornelis van Vlooswyck,		fl. 3,000
	" Agatha van Ousthoorn, widow of Mr. Roeloff Bicker,		3,000
9th May.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, for account of Margareta, daughter of Gysbert Cornelissen Fuyck,	fl. 9,000	
	Andries Boelissen,	3,000	
			12,000
	Amount carried forward,		fl. 18,000

	Amount brought forward,.....		fl. 18,000
6th June.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, for account of Cornelis Reyneirs, son of General Carel Reyniers,.....		12,000
10th July.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, on account of Mr. van Swieten's daughter,.....		6,000
1658.			
21st June.	From the Managers of St. Peter's Hospital,.....		10,000
18th July.	From the Superintendents of Orphans, on account of		
	Symon van Neck,.....	fl. 2,000	
	Arnout Hudde,.....	3,500	
	Pieter Pietersen Deeckencamer's child,.....	4'500	
			10,000
			fl. 56,000
	The year's interest due on this sum amounts, at 3½ per cent., to		fl. 1,960

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 33, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Prudent Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XVI., 57. My last to your Honors was dated the 26th of June, and went with the ship the *Vergulde Sonne*, Adolff Wyngaert, skipper, whose departure, notwithstanding he was detained a considerable time repairing and fixing, in consequence of his disabled condition when he arrived, was delayed over 14 days longer by unfavorable wind and weather. I hope, nevertheless, that the above named ship will have safely arrived in due season, which God grant. I long to hear it.

1. The provisions brought over, from time to time, by the arriving vessels are become very scarce, through great consumption, let alone the fact that in the transmitting of them, what was required for the soldiers and civil officers was little thought of.

Your Honors had heretofore ordered that Beeckman should be employed in the purchasing of provisions at the Manhattans. He is now placed at, or in Fort Altona, as Vice-Director.

2. In regard to the salt which your Honors suppose is quite plenty at the Manhattans, that is a mistake. We have only a hogshead and a cask, and can hardly get any there for money. A skepel of salt, 'tis said, costs a beaver there, which is 12 gl., more or less, this currency, so that we shall be sorely distressed in consequence. Hardly a cup of salt can be had for extraordinary occasions; this causes great discontent and uproar, In well regulated places, it does happen, that scarcity and want, of one part or the other, occurs; much more is this the case in a far distant and newly begun Colonie, which, at least, ought to be provided for one year with whatever is not produced as yet in this country, or procured through others and can be brought from neighboring places. In other products which grow here, we may have bad

years by a short crop, the worm and other ill-luck, excessive drought, continual rain, severe sickness, etc^{a}., for it has already occurred here that the worm has appeared in vast quantities and seriously injured the crops and gardens; much grain has been ruined by long rains, and in consequence of severe and general sickness, scarcely 600 skepels have been saved, where 900 have been sown. Rye is worth here at least nine guilders the sack, which is equal to 324 guilders the *last*. White peas 7½ or 8 gl. the sack. Little or no butter is to be had here; cheese, less; and whenever any one is about going on a journey, he can hardly get anything more than dry bread, or he must just carry along a pot or kettle to cook some food. This, frequently, time does not permit. Therefore, once more, as a reminder or repetition, it were well that some rye-meal, groats and cheese, etc^{a}., were sent in all the ships.

3. I have appointed Mr. Inojossa to go to the Manhattans; I shall, by this occasion, demand the original deeds of this place; also, learn what is to be done for the purchase of the lands at the Whorekill, and speak about the price of 8 or 10 cattle, including 2 horses which were received with the fort, but never sent for and were given out on halves to the Swedes. Therefore, as horses are necessarily required here for agriculture, means should be devised and the opportunity of vessels seized, to obtain a good supply of horses and salt from that place.

4. The buoys will, on the earliest opportunity, be laid down, as soon as possible, in the most suitable parts of the Bay; but stones are wanting, which will be looked up and prepared for the purpose.

In regard to the fort, 'tis, with whatever is on, or in it, in a great state of decay. I cannot any longer postpone its removal, but have been obliged, for the storage and delivery of goods, and for a residence of the Commissary, to resolve on building a house of plank, about 50 feet in length and 20 in breadth; also, I caused to be repaired ⅓ of the house in which I have been lodging very uncomfortably, the greater part whereof is still so leaky, that it is with the greatest difficulty anything can be kept dry. The rest remains still unfinished, until we receive more brick, lime and tiles, which are much wanting here. I have also had a new guard-house built, and a new bakery, 30 feet long and 20 wide; the lower story 9, and the second 6¼ feet high; half of it remains still unroofed for want of tiles. We shall be obliged to pull down and rebuild the soldiers' barracks immediately, and afterwards the fortification itself, a considerable part of which is washed away outside on the river; therefore, no change of site can be made here in regard of the building that has been done, and, since it is the first place where possession was taken in your Honors' behalf, it must remain the oldest and lowest, as the alteration entails, besides, much labor, time and expense. I shall therefore let it stand, and not attempt the least change of site in this case.

The ship *de Meulen* has, God be praised, safely arrived on the 27th ult^{o}, after a voyage of 13 weeks, and experiencing great want of water, to such a degree, that for some days it was impossible to cook. The people suffered considerably from sickness, and 10 or 11 died. When the vessel reached this vicinity, with much contrary wind, it was obliged to seek a port, and on arriving here, caused us a great deal of joy, although it brought many mouths without bringing with them a mite of any sort of provisions, and the season being now advanced, beavers or peltries can, with difficulty, be bartered. Duffles, also, are scarce, though in demand, particularly at this time, and even constantly.

5. I had expected, at least, the supply of some provisions, such as rye-flour, groats and some cheese. The galliot must also be provisioned; there is a set of insolent fellows on board her, who, when she is laid up, will not lay a hand to work; if there be anything to do, and there is never any want of work here, they will not stir for less than a rix dollar or 3 guilders a day. Carpenters, masons and other mechanics earn 4 guilders; this amounts to considerable in extensive works, but it is, on the other hand, to be borne in mind that this country currency is also very high, and that an ell of duffles costs 4 guilders in wampum.

6. There is no reason or plea for declining or refusing to supply the old or first inhabitants from the store for their money. There is no merchant's store here, nor scarcely any one that hath provisions for sale for the daily supply of the inhabitants; nay, not even bread, although there are over 600 souls in this place. Whoever has anything will not sell it, and whoso has not, cannot. Things here are in their infancy, and demand time. Many who come hither are as poor as worms, and lazy withal, and will not work, unless compelled by necessity. This gives great umbrage, and to keep all matters straight affords plenty of occupation.

In regard to the timber, which you are surprised, has been sent hence as freight, whoever has anything here to load ought not to be repulsed but encouraged, and such is necessary here; if things are to succeed, we must operate in that way. Therefore, I shall much rather animate the people to labor than discourage them. It is not to be wondered at, if the work, at first, be not so perfect and profitable. Practice renders the people more expert, and 'tis better to do something good than to be employed uselessly or unprofitably. The timber was sent that labor may be supported. Though at present discredited and brought into disrepute, it will soon surmount the difficulty when improved, and faults or accidents are remedied or removed. That the ship should have arrived sooner home, 10 or 12 days were employed in taking the timber in; it lay on the bank alongside the vessel and the crew undertook to haul and load it for 200 gl., or thereabouts; it was the finest weather that could be expected, so that it can easily be determined whether this could be effected sooner, in half the time. It ought not to be laid to my charge if others wasted the time at the Manhattans and on the voyage. I shall faithfully study the interest of the city, but I am not responsible for delays caused by others. In like manner, the ship *de Sonne* took a month, or a little more, to load, in consequence of having been in a damaged and bad condition and requiring considerable time to be caulked. About 130 iron bolts were made and used in her repairs, exclusive of spikes, &c. Though the heavy freights absorb all the profit of the timber, yet it is better that the people, who are inclined to be industrious, should be accommodated, although they derive no profit, than that they be deprived of the smallest opportunity to send off their goods, for which no manner of reason can be given.

The wise resolution which has been adopted to annex to this place the Whorekill and the country from Boomtiens hook to Cape Hinloopen is advantageous and excellent. It will be no sooner purchased than I shall hasten the conveyance, and take immediate possession, of it; but send then in the spring or in the ships sailing in December, a good number of strong and hard working men. Should they not be forthcoming so speedily or promptly at the time, they can be supplied by boys of 15, 16 or 17 years and over, bearing in mind, particularly, that they be robust. Whatever is to be accomplished here must be expected from labor. I shall take care to build a redoubt or stronghold in the most favorable position, but I desire much to have a small vessel also, similar to a Wiering galliot of 10 or 12 *lasts*. We are not yet in a

condition to build such a craft here; one thing is wanting and then another, and the work does not progress. The slowness and interruption are most injurious and damaging.

Resort to New England and Virginia: Every prudence shall be made use of in this regard; I know it is required, and I shall, with all circumspection, observe whatever the service and necessity here will happen to demand.

7. The fruits or products thereof by cultivation here: Whatever is possible is done in this matter. But a young or unwilling horse must first be taught and broke in, so that he may be fit for the bridle or for draft. It is even so here for the most part with the people, and also with the soil which has first to be cleared of small and large trees and other brushwood, then broken up, as opportunity offers, and ploughed and sowed in due course; then the whole remains to be fenced and so ordered, that wild and domestic animals may not destroy or trample the crops or render all the labor fruitless.

The children sent over from the Almshouse have safely arrived and were in sufficient request, so that all are bound out with one and the other; the oldest for 2 years, the others, and the major portion, for 3 years, and the youngest for 4 years, earning 40, 60 and 80 guilders during the above period, and at the end of the term will be fitted out in the same manner as they are at present; the conditions are no worse, but rather better than were prescribed in the form transmitted. Please to continue sending others from time to time; but, if possible, none ought to come less than 15 years of age and somewhat strong, as little profit is to be expected here without labor; but from people with large families or many small children, little is to be expected. When the men die they do not leave a stiver behind. The public must provide the coffin, pay all the debts, and feed, or maintain, those who survive.

8. Respecting the sloop to be built here: No persons ever came over acquainted with such business and willing or able to work at it. We have no sawyers; one articled smith, little iron and coals for heavy work; free smiths are extraordinarily scarce, and it is not advisable to get much work done by them; sails, ropes and many other indispensable necessaries are long expected from time to time before anything can be finished.

9. The materials are arrived but no tiles, quantities of which are much needed here. The brick-maker is dead. Iron padlocks, scythes, sickles, thatchers' knives, adzes, saws, crosscut-saws, picks, iron pots and kettles, 6,000 lbs. of iron, smiths' coals, fire-brick, lime, steel and powder are required; therefore, please make some room for them when sending, also for two-inch nails, were it 100 thousand, but 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9-inch, not until demanded, as there is but little heavy building here as yet. Do not forget plenty of carpenters' tools, mostly hand-saws, crosscut-saws, adzes, augers, etc^{a}.

10. In regard to contraband goods: I could not help what happened in the previous matters for reasons which you will please to consider, but since there is a change in that service, I shall see that proper attention be paid in future. Respecting what came in *de Waeg*, on seeing and noticing that the goods were of that description, I had them removed to the store and after they had remained there some months, was requested to take them on the city's account, at the original cost in Holland. This was refused and not listened to; wherefore, at last, the case was opened and found to contain five-and-thirty guns, which I seized and delivered to the Ensign of the Burgher corps for distribution among the men coming over who are under the Company's jurisdiction and not provided with any arms, which was done. If any person

prefer any claim to them, it should be proved before the Sheriff or Fiscal, who will then be obliged to protect the public right; and in my opinion, under existing circumstances, nothing further ought to be done in this matter, for the reason that, first: I do not desire to dig up any old questions or disputes; and, secondly: because on account of the small profit realized in this trade, there will be no inducement to traffic in such goods any more. Besides, he is not the man who hath originated it; 'twas brought on him by friends who believed that they could pass unobserved under his cloak, which now, most assuredly, they have missed. Were any further trouble to arise therefrom, it would be to the prejudice of the person and a scandal and annoyance to him where he resides; this would be of no service to us; peace and quiet are of much more benefit to us.

11. In respect to the Swedish nation and their lands, which are now partly vacant and partly occupied and cultivated by them: There are two parcels of the best land on the river on the west bank, the first of which is above Marietiens hook about two leagues along the river and 4 leagues into the interior; the second, on a guess, about 3 leagues along the same, including Schuylkil, Passajonck, Quinsessingh, right excellent land, the grants or deeds whereof, signed in original by Queen Christina, I have seen; they remain here. I believe the proprietors, as they style themselves, or those who hold the ground-briefs, would willingly dispose of them for a trifle, according to their value and worth. In like manner, there are some old inhabitants here, sworn subjects of this Province, who, in the years 1652 and 1653, purchased, with the consent of the General, from the Indian nation, about 2 leagues on the east bank of this river, just above old Fort Nassou, and then a second tract of 5½ leagues along this river, with convenient kills, woods and fine land, which it would also be well to obtain; but I can easily understand that this title is not perfectly clear, and could alone be considered as pretences or claims; first, although the Company hath full authority over what the Swedes possess, and also shows the people that it will use it for its own advantage, which the General considers to be the most expedient, nevertheless, by withdrawing the letters of donation, the claim from without would cease, and the propriety or pretended title would be extinguished by a conveyance to be executed in addition to their to be surrendered deeds.

Respecting the Dutch, the case is: In the troubles, when the Swedes came here, they were permitted to purchase in order to prevent the above mentioned lands being sold by the Indians or natives to the Swedish nation. But your Honors will be better able to understand the whole matter by the grant and deed, whereof I shall endeavor to obtain copies, which I will transmit. Meanwhile I should not be surprised were men here to get some sort of lien on the above mentioned pretended proprietors; that is, to advance to them, if they should desire it, some money or merchandise, to wit, on a league of country or thereabouts, 50, 60 or 70 guilders at most, which, in Holland currency, is 50, 60 or 70 ells of Osnaburgh black linen; this is sold at 15, 16, 18, and even easily for 20 stivers, on condition that they pledge their deeds and patents in return, by which means some title may be obtained, and any conveyance, mortgage or other incumbrance thereon to the English may be prevented. What is further to be considered in the premises, your Honors can, in due season, hereafter determine.

What relates to the admitting or permitting the English nation: No steps shall be taken to the prejudice of our own interests.

12. The cattle purchased here and distributed among the Colonists on halves: The reason is this: None of the Colonists wanted any of them entirely at their own risk; first, because winter was approaching, and they were unprovided with hay or forage; secondly, because the land, being wild and full of trees, the cattle easily strayed away or got lost, and might be killed by the Indians; thirdly, they objected and could not agree, under such insecurity or risk, to embarrass themselves with their share or half, especially as the cattle from Virginia are accustomed, for the most part, to run wild and are hard to be managed.

Notwithstanding all this, I was obliged to buy in the cattle, for had not such been done, no person would ever be willing to bring an animal or anything for sale here.

13. For the city I have considered, were these to be given on credit and people to have a perfect title to them, then much traffic and changing thereof would follow, to the great prejudice of the Company, and whenever a man comes to hang his head, becomes sick or unable to work, then there is not a penny to the good, and everything must be remitted, and in addition, women and many little children, are to be supported. 'Tis, as yet, somewhat too soon to send many women and a multitude of little children here; it will be more advisable and safer when crops are gathered and abundance prevails, and everything is cheaper; therefore, the people ought not to be so much trusted, and consequently less loss would accrue. The season now being bad, rainy and unhealthy, rye is held at 4 guilders the skepel; but the usual price here is 3 gl., and I have never bought it for less. I wish I could get it now for that, which is 324 gl. the *last*.

14. The Virginia trade might be easily cultivated, were there plenty of goods here; and when brought a little into shape, reputation or rank, there will be private persons enough to lay hold of it, to whom it can be given up and left.

As to what concerns some fugitives who came with two boats from Virginia, and were stranded on Cape Hinlopen, there was nothing secret in the matter, which was simply thus: They have been here one, two or three months, and on further inquiry, mostly left this place for the Manhattans and the north, except one whom I arrested and sent back.

15. But, meanwhile, I perceive they have an eye to land lying on this side the Virginia river; it will now be included in the district between this place and Cape Hinlopen, to prevent which the largest number of people possible ought to be sent out, but provisions ought particularly be sent with them until circumstances here shall be in a somewhat better and more favorable condition.

What has been granted to Mr. Alexander Hinojossa on his Petition for some brick, shall be transcribed according to order.

Jan Barents, late chief boatswain on board the *Prins Maurits*, now deceased: I had given him a certificate that he was employed here, in order that he may receive his wages on his departure in the *de Waeg*, but it was not my intention that he should receive such pay on board the ship. In future I shall so enlarge on it as to prevent such persons receiving more than of right belongs to them and they have earned. He was an industrious and diligent man, who endeavored to act faithfully by those whom he served.

One of the miners that came over is sick, which already discourages the other. I shall endeavor to cheer him up, and in time, also, supply him with what they and I desire, and may be consistent with the public and city's good.

I have received the police and law books which were sent out, consisting of 2 parts, and a duplicate of each; they will be a great convenience to us and we shall make use of them;

but [not] the by-laws of the city, at the end of which the customs of Antwerp are annexed and printed, whereof mention was frequently made in the despatch.

16. Of the account: I greatly wish that the Commissary had more experience and time. He has some excuse from his illness, which lasted full $\frac{3}{8}$ during that period he lay flat and was often very low. This has caused much more work to accumulate, besides the impossibility he is under of attending to everything. 'Tis very easy to require from one, alone, what would supply five with plenty of work. I have repeatedly written for a clerk or book-keeper; *Item*, for a secretary and schout, without any result; not a word have I received in answer. I employ some now, provisionally, but without wages; not much is asked, therefore please to provide particularly what is required. There are about 600 souls here now; among these are many rough people who furnish plenty of work; scarcely an hour passes without having talk or trouble with one or the other of them; add to this, so much to be done, to be thought of and arranged, or to be written, that but little time remains for me to do the work of another person; yet that now in his sickness even consumes time, and, meanwhile, work increases and accumulates for him, which please also to consider and to make further disposition therein. There is no baker here, so that all the bread to be delivered to the Colonie comes mostly to the store; and there is but a small supply of grain and flour, and a poor place to store it. I, therefore, allow another frame house to be built, 30 feet wide and 36 feet long; the first story 10 feet, the 2^{d} of 7 feet, with a roof which requires some thousand tiles. Besides this, many erected houses, the store or dwellings for the Commissary, guard-house, barracks, bakehouse, etc., and $\frac{2}{3}$ of my own dwelling are not yet tiled, which I have anxiously desired and endeavored to accomplish. Plenty of brick and lime, much iron work, iron and coals ought to be sent out.

Doetie Jacobs, daughter of Geertruyt Braems, whom the skipper is authorized to take over with him, is, according to such authority, at the orders of said skipper. But I shall hardly be paid by Jeuriaen Symens, who brought her over, for the passage money and the year s provisions, &c., delivered from the store; he is frequently sick and unable to work; thus people become impoverished fast. Therefore, send only, for the most part, men or servants, or young, growing, strong people. When these die, we do not inherit heavy burthens and maintenance with a small estate.

William van Rasenberg, who came over as Surgeon, puts forth sundry claims against people whom he attended on the passage, inasmuch as his wages did not run at the time and on the voyage, and he used his own provisions. There were on board the ship considerable sickness, accidents, and hardship in consequence of a tedious voyage. One hundred souls required at least a hogshead or two of French wine and one of brandy, and a tub of prunes had also to be furnished for refreshment and comfort to those sick of scurvy and suffering from other troubles, through the protracted voyage; for, from want thereof, the people became so low that death followed, which is a pretty serious matter. Here, on shore, I see clearly that the poor, weak, sick, or indigent, sometimes have need necessarily of this and that to support them, which one cannot easily, or will not, refuse; though it be sometimes but a spoonful, frequently repeated, it amounts to more than is supposed. The barber also speaks of a house which Master Jan occupied being too small for him; he hath a wife, servant and child or children also. If he hire, as he says, at the expense of the city, he shall be obliged to show a paper to that effect. People's words, or what they verbally produce for their own profit, cannot be accepted.

Francis Gunde owes 22 gl. to Styntie Jacobs in the *Princenhoff*, or to the wife of the man servant in the *Princenhoff*. It will be entered and charged to his account.

I might enlarge this further, but time does not permit, and the sloop is ready to sail for the Manhattans. I must, therefore, abreviate, wherewith concluding, I shall pray God,

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise and Right Prudent Gentlemen,

to bless your administration, and also to preserve you all in continual prosperity and health; remaining,

(Signed), J. Alrichs.

On one side was:

In New Amstel, 10th October, A° 1658.

Beneath was:

Having written this in haste, and not having any time to read it over once, please excuse all imperfections and omissions.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, B., p. 55, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

19th October, 1658.

Holland Documents, XV., 21.

To consider how the New Netherland Colonie can be advanced at less expense.

The Burgomasters have submitted to the Council, and shown by account, that the returns brought hither from the South river of New Netherland, have not produced so much as would meet the expenses incurred, but have fallen short about 7,000 guilders. And upon deliberation, it is agreed that the Commissioners of the New Netherland Colonie shall borrow a like sum of 7,000 gl. from the Orphan Chamber, at interest, to defray with it the remaining expenses; and 'tis, moreover, resolved to request and commission Messrs Cornelis de Graeff, Baron of South Polsbroeck,[1] Nicolaes van Loon,[2] and Cornelis Geelvinck[3] to consider in what manner the aforesaid Colonie can be advanced at less cost than heretofore, and report thereon to the Council.

[1] Cornelis de Graaf was the son of Jacob de Graaf, who filled the office of Burgomaster of Amsterdam from 1628 to 1637. Cornelis became Burgomaster in 1643 and filled that office, worthily, nine times, to the year 1661. He was employed in divers public services, which prove the great confidence the State of Holland reposed in him. *Kok's Vaderlandsch Woordenboek*, XVIII., 551.

[2] Nicolas van Loon belonged to a family originally from Brabant, which fled to Holland to escape religious persecution, and took up its abode in Amsterdam. He was the oldest son of Hans van Loon and Anna Ruychaver, and was born on the 14th June, 1602; filled the offices of Councillor and Schepen of Amsterdam from 1653 to 1664, and died on the 29th December, 1675, in the 73d year of his age. *Ibid*, XXIX., 141.

[3] Cornelis Geelvinck belonged to an ancient and respectable family of Amsterdam which supplied that city with many eminent magistrates. He was Commissary in 1646, Councillor in 1652, Schepen in 1657, and Burgomaster in 1673. *Ibid.* — Ed.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, B., p. 72, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

20th December, 1658.

Holland Documents, XV., 23.

Conditions for the New Netherland Colonie somewhat modified.

The committee appointed by resolution of the Common Council on the 19th of October last to consider in what manner the New Netherland Colonie can be improved at a less expense than heretofore, and to submit their opinion thereupon to the Council, having, agreeably to said commission, examined and considered the Conditions which were offered on behalf of this city to all those who will proceed to New Netherland as Colonists, and heard the suggestions of the Commissioners and Directors of the aforesaid Colonie thereon, have reported as their opinion that the following alterations ought to be made in the aforesaid Conditions:

First: That the ninth article, imposing entirely too great a burthen on the city, ought to be expunged and so communicated to the Director of the above named Colonie in New Netherland with orders that he shall have to distribute the provisions remaining in store there only to those who have removed thither heretofore, which being done, he will have to dispose of what is found on hand in said store to the best possible advantage.

That the exemption from tenths, mentioned in the 22d article, ought generally to expire with the year 1678, without making any difference between those to whom the lands were granted, early or late, with an exception, however, in regard of such as shall have brought their lands under cultivation before the year 1658, in whose favor the aforesaid privilege should not continue longer than XX. years, and consequently expire so much sooner than the year 1678, as they shall have cleared their lands before the year 1658. Also, that the exemption from poundage, horn and salt money, ought, regarding all indiscriminately, not to continue any longer than the year 1668, when such taxes shall be then imposed by the Director, according as the inclosed lands are situated near or at a distance.

That the 23d article ought to be erased, and in lieu thereof it ought to be enacted, that the Colonists shall be obliged to address and consign to this city or its Commissioners all the merchandise which they will send thence, in order to be disposed of and converted into cash to the best advantage of the owners, as is granted.

That in place of the 25th article, it ought to be conditioned that the goods which the city may have in its store there, shall be delivered to the Colonists requiring them for cash, or its equivalent, calculated at as low a price as will be reasonable, without the city being obliged to keep the store continually stocked.

And, finally, that further arrangement ought to be made with the West India Company respecting the regulation mentioned in the 33d article, to the end that it may be modified in favor of the city.

Which, being considered, the Council agreed to the report of the committee, and accordingly resolve and conclude, that the above enumerated changes shall be made, yet in such a manner that what has been promised to those who have already proceeded to New Netherland shall be performed; and the gentlemen of the committee are thanked for their trouble.

Directors of the West India Company to the Director and Council of New Netherland.

Extract from the general letter of the Managers of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, to their Director-General and Council in New Netherland, dated [13th February, 1659.[1]]

Holland Documents, XVI., 218.

The request your Honors present in favor of the written Remonstrance for the grant of a larger liberty to the inhabitants there to trade to foreign parts, we have, upon examination, found to be of importance and especially for the benefit of the aforesaid inhabitants, but of no small consideration for the Company, inasmuch as hereby a larger door appears to be opened to defraud it, and to deprive it especially of its revenues here; yet it being by us considered that this is a means to encourage every one in the cultivation of the soil, and that the prosperity and advancement of this State depends mainly on the promotion and furtherance thereof, we have, at length, after long deliberation, resolved that the trial thereof, which is to be made by your Honors on our ratification, shall, provisionally, take its course, under express conditions that the ships which shall sail thence to France, Spain, Italy, the Caribbee islands, and other parts, to dispose of and sell their freighted produce, salted fish, wares and merchandise, shall be obliged and bound to return direct either here before this city of Amsterdam or back to New Netherland to the place of your Honors' abode, in order to pay to your Honors, on the discharge and sale thereof, such duties as the Company here derives from them; who, also, for especial reasons, hath resolved that no beavers, otters or other peltry shall be exported except in the ships which are coming thence directly here. What further appertains to the duties to be laid on the exportation of agricultural products, timber, salted or dried fish, and whatever else is to be prepared and invented there by industry, we will much rather refer to your Honors, as some mistakes may be committed through ignorance in this matter; and here we do not know what your English neighbors have enacted on their side hereupon, whom it were, in some degree, well to follow. Your Honors are, therefore, authorized to inform yourselves thereof, and after communicating with the magistracy there, provisionally to impose such moderate duties as shall be found expedient.

Remonstrance respecting the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 57, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Remonstrance presented on the to the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam.

Holland Documents, XVI., 215.

The Commissioners and Directors appointed and intrusted with the management of your Worships' Colonie in New Netherland, having seen the modification and

[1] This date is supplied from the original letter in *New-York Colonial Manuscripts*, in the office of the Secretary of State, Albany, New-York. — Ed.

alteration your Worships have been pleased to make in the public conditions offered to all who might go to the said Colonie in New Netherland, have remarked therein still something which, under correction, they think ought to be changed; and namely:

In the 23d and 24th articles,

which, by this change, remain the 22d and 23d articles, whereby the Colonists and other freemen without distinction, are bound to address and consign to this city all products and merchandise that they will send thence, to be by its Commissioners disposed of and converted into cash for the best advantage of the owners, and the proceeds thereof remitted back in such goods as the owners shall order, etc.

This has the appearance of great slavery and restriction, very offensive to the people, and therefore we have been willing respectfully to submit to your Worships whether, for the advancement of population and agriculture a distinction ought not to be made, and the rule be applied alone to those who are found in debt to the city, in order, when such debts are discharged either by the consignment of their property here, or to the Director in that country, they may be at liberty to send and consign their agricultural products, salted and dried fish, together with whatever is to be obtained there by industry, to such persons as they please, not only here in this city but also to other countries, such as Spain, Italy, the Caribbee islands, etc., and such principally, because we understand that the West India Company are resolved to grant the like provisionally to their inhabitants in New Netherland (under such conditions as may be seen in the preceding extract), such freedom and liberty being considered the only means to encourage the people to the cultivation of the soil and to make them more industrious, whereby the lands may be necessarily improved; by this means also will the city obtain much honor in the payment of its disbursements, because every one will strive, by the discharge of his debt, to arrive at that freedom and liberty, whereas, on the contrary, by refusing it, all will eventually leave that place for the Manhattans in the Company's district.

In the 30th article,

which is now the 29th, enumerating the benefits to be enjoyed by those who discover minerals, crystals, precious stones, etc. In case this article must be understood according to the letter and as it reads, vizt., that one-10th part of such discovered minerals must be paid to the Company, we are of opinion that it had better be wholly omitted here, when it can be again inserted in the general conditions having relation to this particular. In which place your Worships may then insert such *tantum* for this city, in addition to what the discoverers must pay to the Company, as you will think proper.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, B. p. 91, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

10th March, 1659.

Holland Documents, XV., 27.

On the Remonstrance of the Directors of the city's Colonie in New Netherland, recorded in Muniment Register B., fol. 26, respecting the encouragement of

Where the Colonists of New Netherland may export their wares to.

said Colonie, submitted by Messrs, the Burgomasters, to the Council, it is resolved and concluded that article , concerning the bringing over all the products of said Colonie to this city, shall be amplified in manner as follows:

That the Colonists who will have paid the city their board and passage money, and discharged their other debts, shall be at liberty to bring into such harbors and kingdoms as they consider shall be for their greatest advantage, their wares, products or merchandise raised in the Colonie, except beavers and other peltries; also, all other wares and goods, under whatever name, which shall be destined for Netherland, the east or the north, and they shall be bound to bring them to this city, to pay the public and the Company's duty thereon, and generally to conduct themselves precisely agreeably to the regulation granted by the Company to the inhabitants of New Netherland.

Accordingly, authorizing the aforesaid Directors to alter the articles conflicting herewith, and to arrange them conformably to what precedes,

It is, moreover, also resolved and concluded that the article respecting the discoverers of minerals, marbles, precious stones, etc., shall be wholly erased and expunged, and said Directors are likewise authorized to agree with said discoverers for the best advantage of the city.

Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River to Vice-Director Alrichs.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 34, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, &c.

Holland Documents, XVI., 80.

In our last, dated the 13th February, 1659, dispatched by the private trader *de Trou*, proceeding to the Manhatans, duplicate whereof is inclosed, we have advised you of the cause of our neglecting to answer divers letters and papers received by the ship *de Sonne;* and though they are now taken up, yet the sudden and altogether unexpected departure of this vessel hath allowed us no time to do so as requisite and point by point. We, therefore, have undertaken to answer the aforesaid letters only generally, and in some of their principal points, without confining ourselves to any order, as you will be able to perceive from what follows:

It afforded us pleasure to learn the good disposition evinced by the Governor of Virginia to encourage and establish trade between both nations, and consequently cannot do otherwise than recommend the promotion thereof, particularly, to you. But as that Governor is not absolute master, but dependent on the Lord Protector and his government here in Europe, you must proceed in the matter with such circumspection and prudence, that you there will avoid any embarrassment, and, consequently, this city, any loss and damage.

It is not strange that the provisions in the store there are scanty since scarcely any went over, for in truth it had much to bear seeing that agriculture is progressing so slowly, not so much, we believe, on account of the building of houses and the general sickness which hath prevailed there, as from the absence of all regularity in the cultivation of the lands, or from the people not having been constrained thereunto. This might well have come to pass, the rather as some of them were giving out that they would not put their hand to anything during the

Blessed year, as they called the year when they were provisioned, but resort to the store. Such persons should really have been forced to work, by close-fistedness; for though the previously offered Conditions are herein couched in general terms and unconditionally, yet living experience ought to have taught you what this state of things required, and, consequently, you ought not to have allowed the good intention of this city to have been abused in this wise. In order, then, to prevent the recurrence thereof hereafter, the city hath resolved to expunge the whole of the 9th article from the said Conditions, and, furthermore, to make such alterations therein as you will be able to learn from the copies annexed. Every person, instead, is now permitted, for the discharge of his indebtedness to this city, and for the greater encouragement of agriculture, to send his crops, etc., to such countries and parts as he will think proper. As to the provisions and clothing which may be found remaining in the store, on the annulling of the previous order, you are recommended to dispose of all them for the greatest advantage of the city, so and in such manner as shall be found expedient.

We are much pleased to learn the improvement of the church and congregation and approve the purchase of the house in which service was performed, but not the assessment and deduction prescribed there for all real estate (*vaste goederen*), inasmuch as we have resolved that, agreeably to the practice in this country, the 40th penny shall be deducted from all voluntary sales of real estate, and the 80th from those by execution, and therefore only ½ per cent, and no more, for the Secretary, besides his fees for writing and dispatch. This, we understand, is also the practice in the government of the Manhattans. As to what further relates to the invention of such burthens on the commonalty, you are ordered and instructed, in future, not to resort to such proceeding without our knowledge, unless the most imperative and extreme necessity in this regard cannot admit of any delay.

The bold undertaking of the Swedish Parson to preach in the Colonie there without permission, does not greatly please us. And as we will assuredly, that, as yet, no other religion but the Reformed can nor may be tolerated there, so you must, by proper means, put an end to or prevent such presumption on the part of other sectaries.

The required materials of tiles, brick, lime, coals and iron work, together with the powder and the little bell necessary for the church there; also, the brewer's kettle for Hendrick Kip, will be sent you by the first opportunity; and as the freight and other charges amount to considerable, whatever of such wares may be sold there, must, henceforth, be sold at an advance of 50 per cent, which must also be the case with the clothing. And this not only to the soldiers, as we had indicated to you in ours of the 7th of December, 1657, but also to the freemen, as we find that we otherwise shall suffer loss, as you correctly apprehended.

The timber received in the *de Vergulde Sonne*, like that previously sent, is found to be so indifferent that half the ship's freight could not be realized from it at public sale. The net return from it amounted to only fl.1,678.9.8. Therefore, that so much should be due the city by the shippers, who, we dare say, have suffered loss already hereby, we shall not argue, but, meanwhile, it all falls on this city, which, truly, is not thereby encouraged. Therefore, you are hereby again admonished and ordered, in case there be no heavier oak or hickory to be had there, to suspend sending any in future, unless the ships chartered by the city must otherwise leave that place or the Manhattans without a cargo; you have, then, to regulate yourself accordingly.

We approve of the purchase of the lots and plantations; also, of preparing and building a store, barracks for the soldiers, bakery, guard-house, watch-house for the burgher corps, etc.

But as the expenses incurred by such buildings and public works must be met by the city, so, indeed, circumspection ought to be used herein and economy studied as much as possible; for it is yet too premature to attend to the ornamenting of such and other public works, and to neglect what is most essential, such as the pushing forward the cultivation of the soil, which is the principal, yea, the sole object wherefore this city hath established this Colonie. This, then, certainly ought to have the first place, in order to confirm and improve the good opinion this city entertained thereof when it, too imperceptibly, suffered such general charges and expenses. Such, then, ought to be introduced and practised. We, on our side, will not fail, henceforth, to direct our attention, as far as possible, to the sending thither of a larger number of Boors conversant with agriculture.

On examining the draft sent over of a deed of lots which have been conceded yonder, we find omitted the bond whereby the grantees of such lots oblige themselves to build on it within $\frac{6}{m}$. We have, therefore, resolved that the aforesaid draft shall be amplified by the following clause, namely: That he, to wit, the grantee of such lot, or his assigns, are bound and held to build, or cause buildings to be erected, on the lot or lots within 6 months from this time, assuredly to make a beginning thereof, on pain of forfeiting the aforesaid lot or lots, and paying, in addition, a fine of 25 guilders, together with becoming subject to all such public charges and duties as are already or may hereafter be imposed. With this amplification, we thus approve of that draft, as we also approve of the method you use in the issuing of provisions and other articles to the soldiers and Colonists, debiting them therefor in their accounts at the same price as they sell at the Manhattans. This plan must be followed and observed under similar circumstances, in order to keep pace, as far as possible, with that place.

We readily believe that there are still many inhabitants there who earnestly solicit the privilege of having some cattle, on the previous plan and condition of half the increase. As we fear, by that arrangement, such contractors will shear the sheep, and this city the hogs, you ought to have truly and fully mentioned what reasons induced you to contravene our orders in this matter, as stated in ours of the 7th June, 1658; then, possibly, we should have been better pleased and more satisfied. We must now wait patiently for these reasons as well as for the conditions on which those cattle are given out on half the increase; namely, how long and until what time are the young calves left with the mother, and when are they delivered to the city, and what further conditions are added. Otherwise, we cannot judge of this matter, and consequently cannot yet fully comprehend the proposal you have submitted, although we have had it under consideration.

We have all been pleased with the formula of the oath taken by those persons who arrive yonder, and with the placards and the publication of a day of Thanksgiving, and accordingly hereby approve thereof. We, in like manner, on the foregoing conditions, approve of the granting of some land situate near Christina kil to Jan Paul Jacquet, in lieu of certain 41 morgens which he then surrendered to the city.

We do not consider strange, but deem important, the reasons submitted by you in favor of the appeal lying to the Director and Council there, from judgments pronounced between fl. 100 and fl. 600, and, therefore, those only exceeding fl. 600, may be taken in appeal before the Director and Council of New Netherland. We shall accordingly forego our speculations on this subject, in order to see by what means it could be more fitly and certainly obtained and elaborated here. In like manner, we judge it proper that Schepens there shall not be at liberty to grant any execution unknown to the Director, for this reason — in order to be able to

consider beforehand, and, above all things, to preserve the interest of this city; this practice must therefore be observed.

We have been particularly pleased to learn that everything is going on peaceably and harmoniously there, and that there is great appearance of the Colonie flourishing more and more in future. That such may continue, we must continually consider by what means its prosperity is to be promoted, and the consequent advantage of this city discovered, which will not then fail in its duty, being even at present already busy in devising means whereby cargoes might be sent thither, and consequently trade and commerce attracted. I shall advise you in due season of the result thereof.

We have sold, at a reasonable price, the 20 tubs of tobacco sent hither on account of one Captain Thomas Stegge; they have rendered net the sum of fl. . . . , as is to be seen by the account annexed. In case a like number of tubs had been sent, as we were advised, we should have proceeded here with the purchase of the required Dogger and its appurtenances, and, without doubt, sent them on herewith. We shall still expect the remainder of the tobacco, unless said Captain Stegge had changed his mind, and accordingly advised us to the contrary, when we shall expend the said received moneys here, or else remit them in such manner as he shall direct.

We will not question that the order and method adopted by you in regard to the issuing of the rations, both to the soldiers and Colonists, have given much trouble; but as those to the Colonists, which are the principal, have now ceased, we cannot think that Commissaries, unless a clerk or book-keeper, are required there, so that we shall look for, by the first opportunity thence, not only the copy of monthly wages and Colonists' books, with the rolls of judgments and resolutions which have been passed during your time, but also and especially a pertinent statement and account of your administration in that country. Herein, particularly, there must not be any neglect or evasion, as it would avail nothing with us, and consequently would not be favorably interpreted or explained. We will hope that you will endeavor to prevent it.

Thus much briefly and as far as time hath permitted, in answer to your private and general letter received. Since then, and now recently, we have indirectly heard that there is a great probability of minerals being discovered in New Netherland, and even some copper ore which has come from thence, has also been shown to us. In order, then, to inquire further about it, we have examined Claes de Ruyter, an old and experienced inhabitant of that country, from whom we have learned thus much, that the reported copper mine does not lie on the South river, but that a crystal mountain was situate between that Colonie and the Manhattans, whereof he himself had brought divers pieces and specimens; furthermore, that the acknowledged gold mine was apparently there, for he, having kept house some time with the Indians living high up the river and about Bachom's country, had understood from them that quicksilver was to be found there. Of the truth of this matter we can say nothing, but this is generally believed for a certainty, that minerals are to be had there. You are therefore hereby recommended to inquire precisely into the matter there, and, if possible, to employ for that purpose the aforesaid de Ruyter, who is returning to New Netherland, in order that you may be able to ascertain the truth of the report. In such case, you are not to neglect sending us specimens both of the one and of the other, to be tested here, which we shall then, at the proper time, anxiously expect.

The reason that the 30th article, relating to the discoverers of such minerals, is now omitted in the accompanying copies and conditions is, because there is a contract between this city and the company, whereby the latter alone is benefited, so that the city must enter into a further contract with such discoverers of minerals in their district there, namely, to pay, over and above

the 10 per cent. to the company, at least one 20th part of the net proceeds thereof to the city, or as much more as shall be agreed on for its advantage. We have judged it necessary to preadvise you hereof in this letter, to the end that it may be henceforward put in force when occasion present.

You will learn from the accompanying list what families or free people are going over at present, whom we have consented, at their request, to send out in advance by one of these ships named *de Bever*, which is going to New Amsterdam, as their circumstances did not permit them to wait any longer.

Herewith . . .

Honorable, Honest, Dear, Trusty, &c.

Dated Amsterdam,
the 22nd April, 1659.

Vice-Director Alrichs to Governor Fendall, of Maryland.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 50, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Right Prudent Sir!

Holland Documents, XVI., 175. Having understood here that some delinquents and fugitives from this place are harbored and skulking within your jurisdiction, domain or district, we have therefore resolved by this, our letter, to make declaration and give notice who those persons are, and how named, to wit: Hans Roeloff, of Stockholm, Andries Thomasen, of Jutland in Denmark, Cornelis Jurriaensen, of Winseren in Sweden, Jacob Jansen, of Antwerp, Jan Hinger, of Utrecht, and Evert Brants, of Amersfort, all soldiers, who have enlisted in such service for a considerable time. Some of them have deserted from here without a pass, in consequence of bad conduct, others through rebellion and wicked disobedience. And, being informed that they are skulking within your Honor's jurisdiction, we were unwilling to neglect to greet your Honor herewith by the bearer of this letter, and also respectfully to request, for the maintenance of justice, that those persons, as well as all such who, to get rid of the payment of their debts, have absconded from hence, whom we shall, from time to time, make further known, may, at our expense, be sent back, as we have heretofore done by the Governor of Virginia, on his Excellency's request, who hath also promised to reciprocate; for which reason we trust that equity and the policy proper to maintain neighborly friendship, have a place in your Honor's breast, and that your Honor will condescend to grant us this request. We further ask, in order to prevent such desertion, that henceforth none of our nation may be permitted to come from this place within your Honor's jurisdiction, except such as can exhibit a passport or free leave under our hand; on this, our special friendship and the service of this State depend, and we shall reciprocate in like manner, and even much farther; desiring your Honor will please to allow us to receive a note in answer to this. Awaiting which, we remain, after suitable compliments and commendation unto God's protection,

Your obedient neighbor and servant,

On one side was: "Agrees."

(Signed), Cornelis van Gesel, Secretary.

In the margin stood:

New Amstel, the 25th June, 1659.

Estimate of Expenses attendant on sending 100 *Colonists to the Delaware.*

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 52, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Anno 1659: this 27th June, in Amsterdam.

Holland Documents, XVI., 51.

Estimate of the expense of transporting and conveying, in a chartered ship, 100 souls, Colonists and others, tradespeople to this city's Colonie in New Netherland, with what, besides, ought now be sent, to wit:

Provisions or board for 100 persons in the voyage to the Colonie, pursuant to the 3d article of the conditions whereby the city offers to pay the passage money by way of advance, calculated for the space of $\frac{3}{m}$ at 6 stivers a day,..... fl. 2,700.00

Goods to trade for cattle, which are most necessary, as without them the cultivation of the land cannot be promoted, the sum of,..... 1,500.00

Clothing and goods for the store, etc., which, at least, must be furnished to the soldiers on account of their monthly wages, at an advance of 50 per cent for this city, according to the Company's custom, the sum of,..... 1,800.00

Materials, ammunition, and other small matters necessary for the construction of public and other buildings, and for the defence of the inhabitants, the sum of,..... 2,500.00

Freight of a ship for conveying the people and necessaries for $\frac{6}{m}$ certain @ fl. 900 per month,..... 5,400.00

fl. 13,900.00

Note. — Against this last item must be charged the freight which the aforesaid ship would earn by bringing private merchandise from New Netherland here.

And were no ship specially chartered for the purpose, and could the people and necessaries be conveyed over in a private ship, the expense would be as follows:

Food and passage money of 100 head at 30 guilders each,..... fl. 3,000.00
Goods to be exchanged for cattle, as above,..... 1,500.00
Clothing and articles for the store, etc., as above,..... 1,800.00
Materials and ammunition, as above,..... 2,500.00
Freight for conveying the aforesaid goods over,..... 1,200.00

fl. 10,000.00

Anno 1659: Ady 27th June, in Amsterdam.

List of Goods to be bartered for Cattle required to promote the cultivation of the soil.

200 pieces of white Flemish linen, measuring, in all, 800 ells, at 10 stivers,.. fl. 400.00
12 pieces of white and black narrow linen, measuring about 1,100 ells, at about 5½ stivers,..... 300.00

Amount carried forward,..... fl. 700.00

	Amount brought forward,			fl. 700.00
24	ankers of Annis water, and 7 ankers of bitters (*Borstwater*), amounting, together with cooperage, to,			350.00
175	pairs of shoes	@ 30	stivers,	262.10
125	pairs of men's hats	@ 30	stivers,	187.10
				fl. 1,500.00

List of clothing and articles required for the store there to be furnished to the soldiers and others at 50 per cent advance.

250	pairs of farmers' cowhide shoes, including some women and children's shoes,	@ 32	stivers,	400.00
110	pairs of men and women's stockings,	@ 12	"	66.00
165	pairs of children's hose,	@ 10	"	32.10
100	pairs of men and women's shirts,	@ 36	"	180.00
250	ells of Flemish linen for children's shirts, &c.,	@ 10	"	125.00
24	hats,	@ 3	florins,	72.00
20	boys' hats,	@ 2½	"	50.00
48	English caps,	@ 30	stivers,	72.00
48	red caps,	@ 7	"	16.16
140	ells of coarse colored cloth,	@ 50	"	350.00
260	ells of rus: cloth,	@ 6	"	78.00
130	ells of green and red duffels for women and children's petticoats and jackets,	@ 20	"	130.00
90	ells of baize, of divers colors, to be sent with the rest,	@ 1	guilder,	90.00
	Silk, black and colored thread, buttons, hooks and eyes, cords and other small articles, together, for,			137.14
				fl. 1,800.00

Anno 1659: Ady 27th June, in Amsterdam.

List of some iron work, materials and ammunition which are most particularly required in the Colonie of this city.

150	pairs of hinges, of all sorts,	@ 8	stivers,	fl. 60.00
25	door and chamber locks,	@ 36	"	45.00
50	large locks, with bolts,	@ 18	"	45.00
50	smaller " "	@ 15	"	37.10
100	bolts with staples, assorted,	@ 2½	"	12.10
12	large crosscut-saws, longest size,	@ 5	guilders,	60.00
	Carpenters' tools, assorted,			80.00
100	good picks,	@ 22	stivers,	110.00
50	iron pots and kettles,	@ 3	guilders,	150.00
6,000	lbs. iron, flat and square,	@ 9	"	540.00
	Amount carried forward,			fl. 1,140.00

Amount brought forward,				fl. 1,140.00
300 lbs. steel,		5	st. the lb.,	75.00
12,000 tiles, or somewhat more, according to circumstances,	@	18	guilders,	216.00
100,000 hard brick,	@	4	"	400.00
20 hogsheads of lime,	@	3¼	"	65.00
1,000 lbs. powder,	@	43	"	430.00
10 chaldron of smiths' coals,				174.00
				fl. 2,500.00

Governor Fendall to Vice-Director Alrichs.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 88, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XVI., 99.

S^r^

I receaved a letter from you, directed to mee, as the Lord Baltemores Leiftenandt of the Province off Maryland wehere in you seeme to suppose yo^r^ selfe to bee Governo^r^ off a poeple seated in a part off Delaware Bay, w^ch^, I am very well informed lyeth to the soveth ward off the degree ffourty Aand therefore, can by noe meanes owne or acknowledge any for Gouern^r^ there, but myselfe who am by his Lordschip oppointed Leiutenandt of his whole Province leying between the degreas of thirty eight & ffourty. But doe by these requyre & command you presently to depart forth of they his Lordships Province or otherwise desyre you to hould me excused, iff I use my uttmost endeauour to reduce that part off his Lordships Province unto itts due obedience under him.

(Signed), Josias Fendald[1].

The address was:

To the Honorable Jacob Alricke, at Delaware, these presen febury,[2] Q: D: G:[3]

[1] Josias Fendall. — When Governor Stone endeavored, on behalf of Lord Baltimore, to repossess himself, in 1655, of the government from which he had been deposed by Cromwell's commissioners, he authorized Captain Josias Fendall to seize the public stores at Patuxent. A battle was fought on the 29th March, of that year, between the opposite parties, in which Fendall was taken prisoner. Having extricated himself from the hands of his enemies, his restless spirit would not allow him to remain quiet. He raised another insurrection, and the proprietary, supposing that his zeal arose from principle and attachment to his Lordship, and not from self interest, appointed him Governor, by commission dated 10th July, 1656. In 1657 Governor Fendall visited England and returned to Maryland in February, 1658; but, in March, 1659 (O. S.), he turned against his patron, became a party to a scheme for abolishing Lord Baltimore's dominion over the Province and accepted a commission from the General Assembly. He was superseded in December, 1660, and, in February following, tried and found guilty of rebellion, sentenced to be banished and his estate was ordered to be confiscated. On his humble petition to the Governor and Council, he was pardoned, on paying a moderate fine. He was, however, declared incapable, in future, of holding any civil office or of voting at an election for Burgess, and required to give security for his good behavior. Thus was he reserved to disturb the public peace twenty years after, by other intrigues and treachery. The fiction of the Popish plot, that has stained the annals of England with so foul a die, extended its baneful influence even to Maryland, and was, by other politicians, made the corner stone of similar projects. Fendall now abused the lenity which had been shown him in 1661, to excite new commotions in July, 1681, having had, it seems, no other object in view than a scramble for property and power, amid the convulsions that might ensue. He was, in consequence, again arrested and tried in November, of the same year, for seditious practices, and, after a very fair trial, in which he excepted against all the Roman Catholics as jurors, he was fined forty thousand pounds of tobacco, imprisoned until the same was paid and banished the Province forever. His trial is given at length in the "Maryland Papers," State paper office, London. *Chalmers' Political Annals*, 224, 226, 237, 368, 377; *Bozman's History of Maryland*, II., 558, 689. — Ed.

[2] This word was intended, perhaps, for — pr. C. Uty.

[3] The above letter was written 3d August, 1659, O. S. 1 *New-York Historical Collections*, III., 369.

Vice-Director Alrichs to Burgomaster de Graaff.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 55, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable and Right Worshipful Sir.

Sir,

Holland Documents, XVI., 196.

Messrs, the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam, having resolved and concluded to plant a Colonie in New Netherland on the South river, and having appointed Commissioners and Directors in your city for the advancement thereof, in order that everything requisite should be regulated in the most suitable manner, the ship the *Prins Maurits* was accordingly first dispatched with about 35 Colonists as free handicraftsmen, among whom were some few workmen and some future servantmen, but the major part were tradespeople, who did not learn their trade very well and ran away from their masters too early in consequence of their own viciousness. There were, also, 47 soldiers and 10 civil servants, with 76 women, children and maid servants.

Some others followed in *de Waeg*, *de Sonne* and *de Meulen*, but of no good repute; scarcely three good farmers were to be found among the whole lot. The total that came over amounted to about 137 tradesmen and servants; 70 soldiers and civil servants, the crew of the sloop included, in addition to about 300 women and children, and the maid servants of the married freemen, soldiers, etc., and who alone came here single women.

From time to time I requested and recommended successively, in divers letters, that only men and stout, growing farm servants be sent out, and many women and children, be omitted for the present, as agriculture could not be advanced without good farmers and strong, laboring men.

After the loss and wreck of the ship *Prins Maurits*, the goods, by extraordinary labor, were mostly saved and brought hither, possession having been taken of this place.

I also found the government to consist of a Military Council over the soldiers who were here of old; the ancient inhabitants being about 12 @ 13 families, whose disputes or differences were decided by the Commander and two persons as schepens and one Secretary thereunto authorized by the General on behalf of the West India Company, whom I informed, at the time, that this place had come under other masters, to whose orders they had to submit, whereupon they alleged that although such was now the case, yet they expected, nevertheless, that they might be permitted, according to the Conditions offered, to continue under municipal government, as was ordained on behalf of the Company and the Director-General. They were allowed to continue in order to decide all differences which might arise between burgher and burgher or freemen and inhabitants.

As for the rest, the Council and I disposed of all public affairs and whatever concerned the military and militia; questions between the servants of the city, such as civil officers and freemen, misunderstandings arising among and received from the schepen or burgher [court] until the arrival of the ship *de Waeg*, when 7 Common Councilmen and from them three new schepens were chosen; also, another Secretary and Schout,

Two Elders and two Deacons,

But before, and immediately on, my coming, lots or grounds were distributed and shown to every one, in order to their being regularly built on and fenced.

And before I had been a month here, I proposed to all those inclined to agriculture to look up land themselves for their satisfaction, which they did. Moreover, I allowed to be measured out to every one as much land as he required and marked, as more fully appears by the written record sent to the gentlemen at home.

Furthermore, I found here few or no houses; therefore, since all goods were to be secured against the rain and from being taken away, I had first built a large store, 26 @ 27 feet wide, 54 feet long, the first story 10 feet high with a loft under the roof above, for a dwelling, a storehouse and other necessary conveniences. And as the fort was small, where the married soldiers with their wives and children were not well sheltered and would not live, I had erected, right under the fort, a long barrack, 16 to 17 feet wide and 190 feet in length, the room 9 feet high, and covered with reed, also, divided into 11 copartments; likewise, inside the fort, a guard-house 16 feet wide, 20 feet long, covered with boards. Afterwards, in the square, a bake-house of about 18 feet wide, 31 @ 32 feet long and the first story 10, and the second 7 feet high, with a garret under the roof which was covered with borrowed tiles. I had, also, one-third of my dwelling raised and improved with a square loft covered with tiles in order to be lodged somewhat dry. As a dwelling for the Commissary for the distribution of the rations, I built a house of square timber 21 @ 22 feet wide, 50 feet long, the story about 9 feet high and garret, the roof covered with boards for want of tiles. Moreover, outside the fort, I had repaired, according to exigencies, the Clergyman's house and that of the smith. *Item;* had a burgher watch-house built of logs; it is about 20 feet square, the first story 9, the 2d 8 feet, and covered with tiles. Other public lots were, likewise, set off in the square, so that this settlement is now pretty well looking and convenient; with 110 houses built, which, at first, afforded plenty of employment, the rather, as not many brought either money or means with them, for which reason they were obliged to perform heavier work almost alone and with but little assistance.

Meanwhile, agriculture was not neglected, but attended to as much as possible, according as circumstances permitted. But, on the other hand, there came a general sickness, attended by burning fevers, etc., which sorely fatigued and oppressed the people, and made them groan. In consequence, house-building for the commencement of a city, and the tillage of the land for a suitable harvest of grain, went forward but poorly, and not so much progress followed as was desirable.

The second year was so wet and unseasonable that hardly grain enough for the people and the cattle could be saved; add to which a multitude of new cases of sickness again broke out with such severity, that nearly the tenth part of the people lingered and lived in misery, under continual sickness, fevers and languors. Fully more than 100 persons perished in consequence, and a great many cattle were lost. By this means, most of the labor was at a stand-still; this gave rise to scarcity and dearth; most of what the people had saved was spent in their poverty, whereupon a severe, hard and long winter followed.

This summer, or the third year, I undertook a granary or barn and a new stable for the cattle; also to have the lands fenced, because the people were without means, and could not accomplish this of themselves. I began it on an advance, and allowed between 400 and 500 rods of fence to be made; *Item*, enlarged by one-half the church or place where service was performed on Sundays. Some considerable victuals were given on this occasion, for, where everything is done voluntarily or by free labor here, one must attend to, run after and keep all things in view where many works are meanwhile going on for the improvement of this place,

and whatever agriculture demands. But as the people can effect but little herein, and are unaccustomed to farming, and new lands here require such immense labor, and, as those who have no assistance, must do the work themselves, being unable to pay servants' or laborers' wages, as these are very high here, they, as yet, can ill or imperfectly get along, for they do not well understand the work, and have the misfortune of one or two months' sickness. All this puts many in arrears.

Now it comes again to pass that the English of Maryland, above Virginia, whereof Lord Balthus Moor, residing in Old England, is Governor, lay claim to this place and say it appertains to his district. The above named Lord B. Moor hath written, or given sharp and strict orders hereupon to M^{r} Josias Fendal, who governs Maryland in his absence, to make a minute inquiry and examination respecting the boundaries and jurisdiction of his district in these countries, to give notice thereof, to summon, and now to employ further means according to his power and the conjuncture of affairs. This is public here at present, and causes much uncertainty and trouble among the people. Almost everything is, as a consequence, at a stand and every one is trying to remove and escape; and although, in my opinion, this is not so serious, yet it is seized on as a pretext by many lazy and idle people, none of whom have any prospect of ever being able to pay. On this account, they pretend that they ought still continue to be supported from the store, which is unadvisable and would be endless; they assert that such should be and imagine [would be] done, by the English, because, as they report, better land and abundance of stock are to be had there; also, 2,000 or 2,500 lbs. of tobacco per annum can be earned exclusive of board, which might easily be promised, because the English harvest is yet to be saved, but they are few to give it, the English being, as yet, assisted by each other, which, in these troubles, it is hard to remedy here, since, in consequence of more extensive settlement, we have few people here.

Divers letters have been written and application made from here that provisions may be continued to be sent, as but small store has been laid in either by the old inhabitants or new comers, in consequence of bad years and much sickness.

The ship *de Meulen* came up late last autumn with 100 souls without a handful of provisions. It was impossible to proceed to the north and south, and nothing could be had from the Manhattans in the fall and before the frost, as winter set in on us suddenly and early.

The Commissioners and Directors considered so much building very strange and unnecessary, but no work was done but what was essential, and if work cannot be furnished in this place by the city to some 25 or more, a day, then they cannot live here. If such be stopped, 'twill cause many to go idle who must seek employment in one or other neighboring place in order to earn their living, as now happens whenever any remove to the English and even to the Manhattans.

It almost seems as if those of the South and North are jealous and dread this place becoming great and flourishing. To prevent this happy event, I believe much is done to excite prejudice against it and to depreciate us, to foment dissentions and to entice people away. For field labor here being too severe for divers free handicrafts people, such as various sorts of weavers, tailors, shoemakers, button-makers, etc., and they being unwilling to work at it, and the city having nothing for them to do and they having no provisions, easily found a pretext for loafing about; for, in consequence of laziness, they never prosper, and no payment is to be expected from them.

The enlargement of this Colonie has been attended to according to order; besides that, a new fortification and settlement were made at the Whore or Sickoneysincks kill, which have been daily visited. It was, therefore, expected that a ship would have arrived in the spring; it being now late in the year, and none expected, great discouragement has ensued. Add to this, the maize crop, etc., is now injured by the Indians, and in this manner the hospital is robbed and bread taken out of the mouth, which we, from weakness, cannot prevent.

The West India Company are also enlarging their conditions to the inhabited places, with full exemption from board and passage money. The number of croakers is thereby increased to the disparagement of this place. I yet hope, on that account, that a good ship is at hand and to arrive from day to day. Should it happen otherwise, it is impossible to keep this place up; it will daily decline and be placed in greater danger. It is considered necessary and proper to point all this out, respectfully, to your Honor in order to prevent any more damage, and so to direct the management of this Colony that no bad, but the best course may be adopted.

These lands and conveniencies are many and important, were they somewhat assisted.

Here, consequently, it would be highly necessary to demand 2 or 3 persons as Councillors, or of superior rank with offices annexed, as may be deemed most expedient, in order to establish everything regularly and on a good basis.

This Colony is in length, along the Bay, about 9 leagues, and on the river 7; inland, it is tolerably deep, the next place being about a day's journey off. The expense will not be incurred in vain, but richly repaid here; therefore, I humbly pray that this place may be protected. It will bring honor and profit if well supported, perhaps before it is supposed or expected; this State is not worse, but tolerably well, and much better than it was, although a little scum still gets on the surface; it is gradually improving once more; I recommend it to the patronage of all, which I fully expect.

In respect to the 3 persons sent as Councillors, the first hath asked for and obtained his discharge; the third, who was Commissary, is dead, and his place still vacant. The second should command at the Sickoneysincks kill, in order to establish possession and government firmly there. But, as things appear to be somewhat struggling here, I propose that he, M^r^ Hinoyossa, shall return home in the spring to make a verbal report on everything, and, as letters cannot be answered so readily, he, on his arrival, will be able to give information and satisfaction on every point. Finally, I shall pray God to bless your Honor's government and to preserve your Honor in continual health and prosperity, remaining

Your Honor's obedient and

Faithful Servant,

(Signed), J. Alrichs.

At the side was:

In New Amstel, the 16^th^ August, 1659.

Beneath was:

Please excuse the prolixity hereof. It passes from the thought to the pen, and thence to the paper; please to look on it favorably.

Honorable Mr. C. de Graeff.[1]

[1] *Supra*, p. 56, note. — Ed.

Proceedings of the XIX. in regard to New Netherland.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague, *Loketkas* of the States-General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 47, entitled *Besognes van de Vergadering van de* XIX., *Ao.* 1659.]

Extracts from the Minutes or Resolutions of the Assembly of the XIX., of the West India Company, holden at Amsterdam, from the 21st August to the 22nd September, 1659, so far as they relate to New Netherland.

Monday, the 25th August, 1659.

Folio 2. Dom[1] Pruelius, Cop a groen and Van Noort, clergymen enter, who represent that the Venerable Classis at present met in this city, had deputed them to greet this Assembly and to inform it:

1. First. That they had learned that *various sects* were residing in New Netherland, namely, divers Quakers at the *Red Hill or Rhode Island*, and *a number of Lutherans* at *New Amsterdam and the South river*, who were propagating their doctrine there, requesting that provision be made therein, and their conventicles prevented.

2. Secondly. As, according to letters from the brethren in New Netherland, *some Dutch and English clergymen* were required there, they wish and request that this Assembly, in support thereof, may adopt a favorable resolution, and provide the place with more Ministers.

3. Thirdly. As three clergymen have died some time since in Guinea, and in the meantime the congregation are without any, they submit and propose to this Assembly, in order to proceed more assuredly therein and to provide the congregation there always, as far as possible, with one clergyman, whether a second ought not be sent thither in addition to the minister who sailed in the last ship.

4. Fourthly. They demand payment of the arrears of the salary earned by *Dne Polhemius*,[1] at present a minister in New Netherland; also, that Reverend Asstetten's widow, who has been referred to this Assembly by the Zealand Chamber, may be paid what is due. Which being considered, and question being put, it is resolved and concluded, and told to the aforesaid Dne, who, being without, were again invited in, namely, that the first and second parts of their aforesaid proposal and request concerned the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, whose delegates being at present at this meeting, had undertaken to communicate the same to their principals, that proper order may be taken thereon. But what regarded the third division of their request, viz., the dispatching a second preacher to Guinea, that this Assembly considers one Minister enough for that place as there is but a small congregation there, and those from the surrounding forts and places came to church to El Mina, and attended divine service there. Fourthly, the minister, *Polhemius*, in regard to his petition, is referred to the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, to make due disposition thereof. And the widow Asstetten's petition, consisting, in fact, of three parts, etc.

[1] Johannes Theodorus Polhemus had been a Minister at Itamarca, in Brazil, previous to his coming to New Netherland in 1654; he officiated at Flatbush, in the Morning, and at Brooklyn and Flatlands, in the afternoon of each Sabbath, until 1660, when Brooklyn obtained a Minister. In 1665, Domine Polhemus ceased to be connected with the church of Flatbush, and removed to Brooklyn, where he died 9th June, 1676, the worthy and beloved Pastor of the church of that place. *O'Callaghan's History of New Netherland*, II., 272. — Ed.

Wednesday, 3rd Septr, 1659.

Folio 9. The first point for consideration, whereupon many deliberations have been now for some time had, but no conclusion come to by the different members is resumed, in order to finally bring the respective chambers to closer connection, good correspondence and union, the result of which will evidently be their complete restoration and preservation, the present deputies from all the chambers representing the Assembly of the XIX., resolved and enacted

1.

First and foremost, each chamber, etc.

7.

Folio 10. And in regard to New Netherland, where the Amsterdam Chamber, and the Wild Coast, where the Zealand Chamber has each already its Colonies, the other Chambers respectively will be at liberty (the resolutions heretofore adopted thereupon, remaining in full force) to plant their Colonies also in those parts in suitable places, having no proprietors, and to allow other persons to come into their Colonies, all with previous notification, knowledge and approbation of the Assembly of the XIX., and upon an equal footing, order and proper regulation, not conflicting with the already established Colonies of Amsterdam and Zealand, on the planting of which Colonies, belonging to said respective chambers in those places and coasts, the expenses to be incurred thereby shall be declared and assumed as a common charge, in order that the repartition of the Company's receipts, hereinbefore more fully specified, shall be made in the same manner, as it will be put into practice on the behalf of the Chambers of Amsterdam and Zealand, by virtue of this resolution, and the profits accruing therefrom for the common advantage.

8.

What relates to the general trade on the Coast of Guinea, etc.

Protest of the Vice-Director and Council of New Amstel against Colonel Utie.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt* No. 42, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Colonel Nathaniel Utie:

Holland Documents, XVI., 117. Whereas you appeared yesterday afternoon, at your request, in our Council, and there read and exhibited a certain Instruction, which you stated was done by order of Mr Josias Fendel, Lieutenant of the Lord Baltamoor, but without day or date, or place where written, being signed by Philip Calver,[1] Secretary, concerning our settlement on Delaware bay, or this Colony here.

In which said instruction, it is simply stated and alleged that this place is situate in the aforesaid Lord Baltamoor's Province, and that, therefore, this Government should depart hence

[1] Philip Calvert was brother of Cecilius, Lord Baltimore. He was named principal Secretary of the Province of Maryland in 1656; was appointed to succeed Fendal, as Governor, in June, 1660, and was sworn into office in December following. He administered the affairs of the Province for about a year, and was succeeded by his son, Charles Calvert. — Ed.

with its people as soon as you had given notice hereof. Moreover, you insisted that all the lands, between thirty-eight and forty degrees east and west, from sea to sea, belonged to the above named Lord Baltamoors,[1] Governor at Maryland, and whatever was in dispute concerning this, had lately been settled and arranged in Old England.

Narrating the whole only, without producing any required proofs, or sending them to us, as we should have been pleased to have your proposals in writing, in order to prevent further misunderstanding.

You further make known, with words of greater weight, to wit, that, in case of our delaying to depart immediately, you will be guiltless of the vast quantity of innocent blood that may then be shed on this account.

Unexpected and strange to us are these proceedings and treatment on the part of Christian brethren and neighbors, with whom we never sought, and still do not seek anything else than to maintain good friendship, and to whom we have never given any cause of offence.

We, therefore, again request the proof already required from you, or some extract serving as a verification of your chief assertion, of property and boundary of the lands, whether they were conquered by stronger force or obtained by title of purchase or gift; also, what disposition has been made by the Parliament in Old England lately, or a short time since, for your principal's advantage or right herein.

We offer to exhibit to you, this instant, such right as we have received for the possession of this place, both by grant from their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and by lawful conveyance or deed from the West India Company, in consequence of fair purchase and payment.

But if any misunderstanding arise in the propositions of one or of the other, let the difference be referred to the Supreme authority, such as the Parliament and the High and Mighty Lords States-General; otherwise, as we are new comers in these parts, and the circumstances of this case, or what may be in the Archives and elsewhere concerning it, are not known to us, we refer ourselves to the opposite proofs to be produced by the General of New Netherland, under whom we resort.

Further; the second part of your Honor's instruction continues, that you are to offer to some people and inhabitants here, favorable terms of agreement for planting and for trade with those of Maryland, with promise of protection and larger freedom, which already has, in some measure, been made here to those bound by oath to their Lords, masters, and to others who owe considerable sums, and who, seduced by such offers, are wavering, abandon their commenced work and opportunity, get into arrears and run away. They thus become ruined and their masters are cheated out of what is owing to them. Wherefore we are under the necessity of protesting, as we do hereby protest, against you and your principals for all damages, injuries and losses already incurred and still to be suffered, in order to recover the same at one time or another, according as shall be deemed expedient.

For the continuance of peace and quietness between the subjects of the Republic of England and their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, we refer to the articles of peace,

[1] Cecilius Calvert, second Baron of Baltimore, in the county of Longford, Ireland, was the eldest son of George, the first Baron, and Anne Mynne, of Hertingfordbury, Hertfordshire, England. He was born in the year 1606; succeeded to his father's title, 15th April, 1632, sat in Parliament in 1634 and was married to Anne, third daughter of Lord Arundel, of Wardour. He died 30th November, 1675, covered with age and reputation, for, never, says Chalmers, did a people enjoy more real happiness, or were more grateful for it, than the inhabitants of Maryland under Cecilius, the excellent founder of that Province. *Political Annals*, 215, 362; *Browning's Appeal; London Magazine*, XXXVII., 284. — Ed.

treaties of alliance, made and concluded on the 5th April, in the year 1654, obligatory on all governments, whether in America or in Europe, whereby they were all ordered and commanded not to inflict, the one or the other, any hostility, injury or damage, as more fully appears by article 16.

We trust, nevertheless, that you will please to take all the premises into consideration and proceed no otherwise than as equity and justice require.

We declare that we are in no wise inclined to commit the least injustice, but are very willing to second, or to yield to, those who have the best right. We refer whatever exceeds, goes beyond, or is opposed to, this and all unreasonable proposals to the supreme government, or else protest against all damages, as above.

It is, also, proposed that, in order to obtain a further answer hereunto, the General shall be expressly written to; wherefore the Colonel has allowed and granted the time at least of three weeks, or thereabouts, in order that a rescript or answer may be received.

(Signed), J. Alrichs,
Alexander d'Hinojosa,
Willem Beeckman,
Jan Willemsen,
Jan Crato,
Hendrick Kip.

By order of the Director and Council, Director Beeckman and Messrs, the Schepens, the Secretary absent. To my knowledge.

(Signed), G. van Sweringen.

The foregoing Notification and Protest was, by me, the undersigned, in presence of the above named witnesses, read and copy thereof delivered to the Colonel. Signed as this: This done at the meeting as above. Done in New Amstel the 9th September, 1659.

(Signed), G. van Sweringen.

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 54, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Worshipful, Wise, Most Prudent.

Holland Documents, XVI., 193. This serves only as a cover of the inclosed duplicates of letters written and lately sent you and the Worshipful Burgomaster de Graeff. Since then, after long and previous threatening, the troubles which the English are fomenting, unjustly and without reason, have overtaken us. They will not listen to, nor make use of, any reasons, making only a verbal statement and delivering an instruction, instead of credential and commission, without date or place of execution, all which is obscure. I, therefore, could do nothing more than give a written answer with protest to Colonel Nathaniel Utie, delegate from Josias Fendel, Lieutenant of Baltamoor, who is Governor of Maryland, the 2nd part of

Virginia, which lies off the English river and adjoins us; they can come here from the nearest point in a day or a day and a half. As they do not submit nor will employ any reasons, so we are obliged to listen to and see what is intolerable. They insist that we shall move off, or submit to them immediately, or at furthest, within three weeks. Here are only 14 @ 15 soldiers, half of whom are sick and unfit for service; the remainder are at the Whorekill. The burghers will hardly leave their houses and property and defend the fort; everything is at a stand; it is dangerous for people to begin anything or to invest means or labor in a place not free, and to which others lay claim. I may now, consequently, admit, in the face of all these obstacles which are occurring from year to year, that I find myself unfortunate. Mr. Beeckman, Vice-Director, residing at Altona, on the part of the Hon^ble^ West India Company, and I have sent post after post to the Manhattans. But as the Indians have, again, killed three or four Dutchmen, no person can go through; one messenger, who was eight days out, returned without accomplishing his purpose. We have no vessel; the sloop went to the Manhattans before the arrival of the English; the boat is unfit to go to sea; we lack even powder, for which I wrote over a year and a day ago; but it is long and somewhat late in being sent. We shall do our best, according to time and circumstances, hoping that God Almighty will give a favorable issue. To His gracious protection I commend your Honors, and remain,

Your obedient and

Dutiful servant,

(Signed), J. Alrichs.

On the side was:

In New Amstel, the 20th September, A° 1659.

Beneath was:

It is now reported that they are to come back in twelve days from the date of their departure, which took place on the 11th of this month. Meanwhile I am waiting for the letter of the General, who is in command there of 500 men, to march against us. Time will tell what more is to follow. I must be brief, through want of time.

To Mess^rs^, the Directors of the South Colony.

Vice-Director Alrichs to Burgomaster de Graaff.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken rackende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 52, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable and Most Worshipful Sir:

Holland Documents, XVI., 183. The first and last letter sent you yesterday, was by a ship, the name of which I do not know, that was to sail from the Manhattans in a few days. I forgot, I think, through haste, to state the number of houses here; there are 110 in this place, and 16 @ 17 more on land belonging to our nation, and 13 @ 14 belonging to the Swedes. In that letter I had also stated that 2 @ 3 qualified persons are needed who, it may readily be supposed, can find some employment here. I have therefore drawn up a brief plan as to the services you might expect from them. According to my opinion, under correction, they

might be employed, at first, as ordinary Councillors to deliberate and to resolve on all matters whatsoever, except such law suits, differences and contests occurring between Burgher and Burgher, as the Schepens decide. They might also conjointly have charge of the chamber of accounts and the office of Surrogate (*Weesmeesterschap*), for which there is plenty of business here already; also what appertains to public buildings and fortification. Besides that, the first, as Commissary, should have the particular superintendence of all receipts and delivery or sale of goods, provisions, stores, ammunition and materials for building of fortifications. The second, as Commissary of merchandise, for which the profits of a capital of one hundred thousand guilders, over and above the ordinary interest, might serve as a fund to defray all charges and expenses here, the capital remaining intact. The third might act as general book-keeper, to record everything, to arrange the books with what depends thereon—these three persons conjointly remaining bound to send, from time to time, to the principals at home, [copies] of all documents executed here, whether resolutions, contracts, land patents, minutes or pleadings in suits at law and other differences or disputes, judgments, etc., without any exception. With consent of those yonder the duties of Schout, Secretary, and also, indeed, of Commissary, of or over agriculture might be transferred to the above named persons, to witness and superintend, moreover, all business appertaining to this State or city. In such wise, the proprietors would receive entire and in full, and clearly know, what passes here, so as to deliberate and to give orders on all things with more certainty. Moreover, were you to be pleased to establish more speedily and assuredly, a well begun project, I think, under correction, that 20 or 25 families, of good agriculturists and farmers, well acquainted and conversant with the keeping of cattle and whatever is connected therewith, might each be offered, in the first place, 30 or 40 cows (more or less, according to circumstances), mostly milch cows, the remainder somewhat younger, and other cattle on halves for the term of 4 or 6 years, on condition that, on the expiration of such time, those of the cattle furnished that have died, strayed or been lost, be first made good by the proprietor from the best and oldest of the increase; the remainder of the increase then to be divided, half for the proprietor and half for the farmer, unless 10 or 12 lbs. of butter could be annually got from each milch cow for the behoof or profit of the proprietor, or, if better conditions could be obtained, it would be well that they should take effect on the increase of the cattle, which would cause an abundance of milk and butter at a cheap rate. Hereunto, each person should be allowed two hundred morgens of land or more. The purchase and expense of a thousand head of cattle to be brought here, demand 40 @ 50 thousand guilders at most, in merchandise, consisting of broad Duffels, grey Osnaburg linen, a part bleached; also, broad Flemish linen and such like articles, brandy and distilled liquors in ankers and half aums, stockings, shoes, shirts and some woolens of divers sorts. What are most in demand here are Duffels, grey Osnaburgs and strong liquors, and then, from time to time, there ought to be sent with all the ships, of which two at least should arrive every year, 25 good farmers, who can till the land. Clearing land furnishes considerable employment here; ploughing, sowing, mowing and thrashing require strong people, accustomed to labor, most of whom should, as far as possible, be men.

Having written thus far as a supplement to my former letter, dated 16th August, the hitherto long dreaded and apprehended triennial misfortune occurred on the 8th instant, namely, the dissatisfaction that the English foment unlawfully and unreasonably, even without having, or not wishing to give, any reasons. I have, therefore, delivered to the Deputy in answer to

their unfounded pretence and proposal, a written Protest, which is transmitted herewith.[1] We have been, hitherto, unfortunate on account of the contentions which have annually occurred here. I have sent off messenger after messenger to the Manhattans overland, but no one can get through as the Indians there have again killed four Dutchmen. A messenger, who had been out eight days, returns without executing his business. When the English came, the sloop was at the Manhattans, where she still remains, so that we have been obliged to charter expressly a private vessel that came thence the day before yesterday, to send a letter, with the annexed documents, to the General. I expect that assistance will speedily arrive, which God grant, to whose gracious protection I commend your Honor. I remain,

Your Honor's obedient and
Faithful servant,
J. Alrichs.

On one side was:

New Amstel, 21st September, A° 1659.

Hon^ble^ Mr. C. de Graeff.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolution der Vroedschappen*, B., p. 161, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

30th September, 1659.

Holland Documents, XV., 29.

The city to surrender the New Netherland Colonie.

Mess^rs^, the Burgomasters, having notified the Council that experience hath, from time to time, demonstrated more and more that the planting of the New Netherland Colonie is a source of very great expense to the city, and very little return is received to defray these expenses, and that there is little or no appearance that this city is to look for any considerable profit from the continuance of that work;

Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded to surrender said Colonie to the West India Company for such sums of money and on such conditions as shall be most convenient for such Company, and Mess^rs^, the Burgomasters and Treasurers, are authorized to negotiate and agree thereon with the Directors of the above mentioned Company.

Order appointing a day of General Fasting and Prayer.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheidé Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 43, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Dear, Faithful.

Holland Documents, XVI., 123.

Although the most merciful God, rich in grace and compassion, hath, notwithstanding our unworthiness, watched over us hitherto and daily gives us abundant cause to proclaim His praise and to bless His august name for the innumerable

[1] *Supra*, p. 73. — Ed.

benefits and favors exhibited from time to time, in granting peace and quiet both with our neighboring Christian nations and the Indians, the natives of the country, as well as in bestowing a bountiful harvest, having certainly blessed our basket of bread and staff of life, wherein his goodness and beneficence are clearly manifest.

Yet, considering that the righteous God hath visited many and divers inhabitants of this Province, not only this summer, with painful and long, lingering sickness, but, moreover, also, that His kindled anger and uplifted hand threaten with many and divers punishments, especially with a devastating Indian war, which is no other than a just punishment and visitation of our God for our enormous sins of unbelief, dilatoriness in God's service, blaspheming His holy name, desecrating the Sabbath, drunkenness, lasciviousness, whoredom, hate, envy, lies, fraud, luxury, abuse of God's gifts, and many other iniquities. And because we run counter to God in our sins, God, in his threatenings will oppose us with punishments, unless we turn to Him (whom, in our iniquities, we have abandoned) in sincere humility and true contrition of heart that He may turn aside His wrath from us, and assist and bless us with His favor, therefore, we have considered it most necessary, to that end, to proclaim Wednesday, the 15th October of the current year, a day of Universal Fasting and Prayer, and, accordingly, notify and command all our officers and subjects that they prepare themselves on the aforesaid day to appear, at the time aforesaid, with changed heart, at the usual place in the general meeting, not only to hear God's word, but also, unanimously, with an humble and penitent heart, solemnly to call on the Lord's name that it may please His Divine Majesty to remove from our road His just plagues, wherewith we are already stricken, and to divert His rod, which flourishes over us, and to pour down His wrath on the Heathen who know not His name; to take this just budding Province into His fatherly protection; to maintain it against the efforts of all evil-minded men who seek its ruin; mercifully to visit the inhabitants and subjects of this Province with corporeal and spiritual blessings, that the Word of Truth may be proclaimed and spread among many people, and that their rulers may be as lights among this evil and perverse generation; that to this end God may vouchsafe to send forth faithful laborers into His harvest to proclaim unto Jacob his sins and unto Israel his transgressions; particularly that God would please to endow our Magistrates and Regents of this land with understanding, wisdom, foresight and godliness, that they may resolve, design and valiantly execute whatsoever may be of service to the happiness of the country and the welfare of its inhabitants both in body and soul.

In order that it may be the better put into practice, we interdict and forbid, during divine service on the day aforesaid, all exercise and games of tennis, ball-playing, hunting, fishing, ploughing and sowing, and, moreover, all other unlawful practices, such as dice, drunkenness, on pain of the corporeal correction and punishment thereunto already affixed; in like manner are all servants of the Divine Word, within our government, hereby admonished to direct their preaching and prayers to this end.

Thus done and concluded in our Council, in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 30th September, Aº 1659.

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant.

Beneath was:

After collating this with the original, dated and signed as above, it is found by me to agree.

(Signed), C. van Ruyven, Secy.

On the side was:

Delivered the writing to Domine Welius on the 10th of this October, 1659.

Vindication of the Dutch Title to the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 45, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam; also from *Loketkas*, letter L., No. 49, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; New-York Historical Collections, III., 373.[1]]

Declaration and Manifest delivered by way of a Speech to the Honorable Governor and Council of the Province of Maryland, Chesapeak bay, from the Honorable Governor-General and Council of the Province of New Netherland.

Holland Documents, IX., 274; XVI., 127.

Observing, first and foremost, the original right and title the subjects of the High and Mighty the States-General of the United Provinces, under the proprietary of the Lords of the West India Company of Amsterdam, in Holland, possess to the Province of New Netherland, which stretcheth itself along the great Ocean, from 38 to about 42 degrees, and thence (including all rivers, islands and Main continent) northerly up unto the river of Canada, having on the west side Virginia and now Maryland, upon the great Bay of Chesapeake, and on the east, New England; to wit, that their right and title to that part of the newly found world of America, partly come down to them, first from the King of Spain, being at the time his subjects or vassals, as the first discoverer and founder of that New World, who, in those days, after war had been waged and peace concluded, did renounce and give over unto the United Republic of the Seven Provinces aforesaid, all his right and title in such countries and dominions as they have, in process of time, conquered and settled in Europe, America, and elsewhere, wherefore the above said Province of New Netherland, the islands of Curaçao and Brazil became, in this regard, the true, proper inheritance of the Dutch nation in those parts.

Secondly. As for the question generally: The French, by one Jehan de Verazzano, a Florentine, were, in the year of our Lord God Almighty 1524, the second followers and discoverers in the northern parts of this America. Then came first the English and Dutch in like manner, and took possession of the parts we are now in; for since the year 1606 or 1607 to about 18 or 20, the English established only this Colony of Virginia, by distinct patent, from 34 to about 38, the Dutch the Manhatans, from 38 to 42, and New England from 42 to 45 degrees; the French, beaten in Florida, retain Canada; Spain, the West Indies or Mexico; Portugal, Brazil. And thus is this New World divided amongst the Christian Princes of Europe, by communication of each other's Ambassadors, to that effect, mutually agreed upon. For which reason King James, of England, did expressly will, command and require that the Colony or Province of Virginia and the Province of New England should remain asunder and not meet together within the distance and space of about a hundred leagues, which was alloted for the Dutch plantations, then called by the general name of Manhattans, after the name of the Indians, who first inhabited the same. And here 'tis to be noted that they commit a grave mistake who will confine the general name of Manhattans aforesaid to the particular city, which is only built on a little island; as already stated, it signifies the whole country and Province, or at least the same particular place in the Province: As, for example, it is frequent, with many, still at this day, to say — to go to the Manhattans, or to come from the Manhattans — when they mean the whole Province, as they do by the name

[1] The translation in the New-York Historical Collections is so incorrect as to be almost entirely useless. — Ed.

of Virginia or Maryland, for the particular town itself is never named the Manhattans, but New Amsterdam.

And in regard to the South river, or as it is called by the English, Delaware bay, in particular: The said river was, in the primitive time, likewise possessed, and a Colonie planted on the western shore within the south cape, called the Whorekill even unto this day. The Dutch had erected their States' arms and a little fort there and everywhere in their country, but were, after some time, all slain and murdered by the Indians; so that the possession of this river, from the very first, was in its infancy sealed with the blood of a great many souls. Afterwards, in the year 1623, Fort Nassou was built about 15 leagues up the river on the eastern shore, besides many other places in process of time, by the Dutch, and the Dutch Swedes settled here and there, until the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland thought good to remove the said Fort Nassou, in the year 1650, down the river back again, and there fix a town or village, as it is at this day, without any man, from Maryland or Virginia, ever making protest or pretence against it. We say, furthermore, that we have the propriety and just right and title of the whole river and of all our above said Province, lawfully obtained and legally bought from the Indians, the native proprietors, especially the western side, which we maintain we have purchased, from time to time, to this date, landward in to the west as far as, and much farther than, our line and limits are as yet extended and seated. By virtue of all which, and the right and title above mentioned, we have, as is publicly known to this day, always maintained and defended, and will forever defend the said river, against all usurpers and obstructors.

Thirdly. From that primitive time aforesaid have the Dutch nation in the Province of New Netherland, and the English nation in the Province of Virginia and Maryland aforesaid, everywhere maintained friendly and neighboring correspondence together, and even, which is very proper to be noted, in the last open war, without any pretence, injury or molestation one against the other; until upon the eighth day of September, this current year, 1659, Colonel Nathaniel Utie came to our aforesaid South river (by the English called Delaware bay), into the town and Fort New Amstel, erected, as stated, in the year 1650, and without any special commission or lawful authority exhibited from any State, Prince, Parliament or Government, only by a piece of paper and cartabel in the form of an instruction from Philip Calvert, Secretary, written without year or day, or name or place, neither signed nor sealed by any State, Prince, Parliament or Government, in a commanding manner required, in a strange way, that the place and country should be delivered up to the Province of Maryland, as he saith, for my Lord Balthimore, going from house to house to draw and seduce the inhabitants into a revolt against their right, lawful Lords, Sovereigns, Governor and Province, threatening, in case of no immediate voluntary submission and obedience, to come again and bring the people thereto by force of arms, fire and sword, whereunto he saith a great company or multitude were expressly kept in readiness. Nay, that the whole Province of Maryland would rise and come to reduce them, and that they then should be plundered and their houses taken from them, and so forth. Against such action and insulting and illegal proceedings the Deputy Governor and magistrates of the aforesaid river and Colonie have protested and answered under the signature of their own hands, dated the 9th of September, 1659, last past, insinuating that the further occupation of that great business of consequence did belong and must be referred to the Honorable Governor-General and Council of the whole Province of New Netherland, of whom an answer might be expected within three weeks' time

Who, after having furnished aid and assistance to their subjects in the aforesaid river, have sent us the underwritten Ambassadors and messengers with all speed hither to you, the Honorable Governor and Council, Assembly, or whom it in any way may concern, in the Province of Maryland in Chesapeake bay, to declare and make known by power and authority of our commission, whereof we herewith deliver a duplicate:

First. That the aforesaid injurious acts are done not only against the law of nations, neighborly friendship and common equity, but also directly contrary to the amity, confederacy and peace, made and concluded in the year of our Lord 1654, between the two nations of the Republic of England and the Republic of the United Provinces and their subjects all over the world (vizt.), Articles 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 16, whereby we proclaim that the said amity and peace are disturbed and interrupted by the said Nathaniel Utie or his principals of the Province of Maryland, against the Province of New Netherland aforesaid, and therefore protest, and in virtue of the above said 16th article of peace and amity, demand justice and satisfaction for all those wrongs and damages the Province of New Netherland and their subjects have already by the aforesaid injurious proceedings, suffered, or hereafter may come to suffer.

Secondly. We demand that all the Dutch and Swedish people, subjects, runaways and fugitives, who from time to time, especially this present year (for the most part, deeply indebted or delinquents), are come over and are skulking in this Province of Maryland, be sent back to our South river and Colonie, as 'tis strongly suspected that, incited by the above said odious and injurious design, they are thereunto encouraged from hand to hand. Declaring that the Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland are in readiness to do the like by sending back to Maryland all the runaways and fugitives who may come into their jurisdiction and government aforesaid; with notice, in case of refusal, that, according to the law of retaliation, the Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland aforesaid hold themselves constrained, necessitated and excused to publish free liberty, access and recess to all planters, servants, negroes, fugitives and runaways who, from time to time, may come out of the jurisdiction of Maryland into the jurisdiction of New Netherland, aforesaid.

And (to say something, by way of remark, to the supposed claim or pretence of my Lord Balthimore's patent unto our aforesaid South river or Delaware bay), we utterly disown, reject and deny, that any power and authority (except peace breakers and those who act as public enemies, who rest only upon their strength and self-will), may or can legally come to reduce or subjugate the subjects in said river from their right, lawful Lords and proprietors, who have been forty years undeniably, justly and lawfully possessed and settled as above said, whilst, on the contrary, Lord Balthamore's patent is of no longer standing and settlement than about 24 or 27 years, and does not contain any particular expression or special title to take that river of Delaware bay from the Dutch; nay, not so much as Sr. Eduard Ploetsen, in former time, would make us believe he had, when it was afterwards proved and found out that he had only subretively and fraudulently obtained something to that purpose which was invalid. And, assuming that the said Lord Baltamore or any other person hath any seeming title to the aforesaid river or Delaware bay, then his Lordship, according to the 30th article of the peace and confederacy, should have repaired before the 18th of May,[1] 1652, to the Honorable Commissioners appointed by both States for the determination of such and the like differences as might have arisen or occurred between the two nations in distant parts of the world between

[1] In another copy this date is the 20th of May. — Ed.

the year 1611 and the 18th of May, 1652; after the expiration of which time, it is in plain terms prohibited and proclaimed that then no farther claims should be admitted, which is to be obeyed. To prove the true meaning and interpretation of the aforesaid thirtieth article by two palpable examples and by evidence of your own creation and chiefest authority, the Republic of England, we say — that when New England, in former days, claimed, on its side, also some interest in our limits, and the Lord Protector's ships in open war were sent hither to subdue the aforesaid Province of New Netherland, the latter renounced and abandoned their design when peace was concluded, and went against the French; so that the right and title the Dutch nation have unto their Province of New Netherland aforesaid, stand ever since, to this day and forever, more and more confirmed and ratified. But, forasmuch as mention and question are now made of our western limits, and we have thereupon perceived and suspected that the Bay of Chesapeake, in the uppermost part thereof, winds so much to the northeast and runs into our line about Sassafrax and Elk rivers, we therefore lay also claim to those parts until, by due examination hereafter, the truth hereof may be found out or agreed and settled amongst us otherwise.

Lastly, and finally, to conclude: The Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland aforesaid, do declare and notify that as they, on their side, have never intended any wrong or offence to the Province of Virginia, or now, Maryland, in the Bay of Chesapeake, so they desire to continue still there with all neighborly amity, confederacy and friendship, saving or providing only that justice and satisfaction be given as hereinbefore stated. Propounding further, by way of advice, to prevent further mischief, that three reasonable persons, on each side, may be appointed out of each Province aforesaid, to meet at a certain day and time about half way between the Bay of Chesepeake and the aforesaid South river or Delaware bay, at a certain hill where the heads of Sassafrax and of another river which flows into our river, come almost close together, with full power and commission there to settle the bounds and limits between the aforesaid Province of Maryland forever, if possible, otherwise to refer any difference that may exist, in case of disagreement, to the Lords Proprietors or Sovereigns in Europe, on both sides; but, in the meanwhile, all further hostility and infraction on each other to cease and determine; so that the Honorable Governor-General and Council of New Netherland being hereof assured, further charges and damages excused, may call their soldiers home who are kept[1] there only to defend their Province and Colonie aforesaid, and a fair correspondence may be, on both sides, maintained, as hath heretofore always been the case up to the present time. If this be refused and not accepted, we do proclaim our innocence and ignorance to all the world, and do protest, generally, against all wrongs, injuries, costs and damages already sustained and suffered, or as yet to be suffered and sustained; declaring and manifesting that we are, and then shall be, necessitated and forced [to proceed], by way of retort and reprisal, according to the 24th article of the peace, in order to preserve and maintain our right and propriety to our aforesaid South river Colonie, or Delaware bay, and our subjects' lives, liberties and estates, as God, in our just cause, shall strengthen and enable us. Desiring this may be recorded and notified unto all to whom it in any way may concern, with the true meaning and tenor thereof, and that a speedy answer and dispatch may be given to us in writing from you, the Honorable Governor and Council of the Province of Maryland, to be returned to our Honorable Governor-General and Council of the Province of New Netherland, and recorded in like manner.

[1] *gesonden*, sent. *Holland Documents*, IX., 289. — Ed.

And so wishing God Almighty to conduct both your Honors to all prudent results, so that we may live neighborly together in this wilderness, to the advancement of God's glory and of the kingdom of Heaven amongst the Heathen, and not to the destruction of each other's Christian blood, whereby the Heathen and barbarous Indians are strengthened, but rather that we may conclude a league of love and alliance together against them.

Written and signed by our own hands in the Province of Maryland, in the Great Bay of Chesapeake, at St. Mary's County, and delivered the Sixth day of October, Anno Domini, 1659, in Patuxent at Mr. Bateman's house.

(Signed), AUGUSTINE HEERMANS,
RESOLVERT WALDRON.

Extract of the Patent granted to Lord Baltimore.

[Bozman's History of Maryland, II., 9.]

Extract out off y^e^ patente off my Lord Cecilius Calvert, Knight and Baron Balthamoor, etc.

Holland Documents, XVI., 100.

II. Whereas our well beloved and right trusty subject, CECILIUS CALVERT, Baron of BALTIMORE, in our kingdom of *Ireland*, son and heir of GEORGE CALVERT, knight, late Baron of BALTIMORE, in our said kingdom of *Ireland*, treading in the steps of his father, being animated with a laudable and pious zeal for extending the *Christian religion*, and also the territories of our empire, hath humbly besought leave of US that he may transport, by his own industry and expense, a numerous Colony of the *English* nation, to a certain region hereinafter described, in a country hitherto uncultivated, in the parts of *America*, and partly occupied by savages, having no knowledge of the Divine Being, and that all that region, with some certain privileges and jurisdictions appertaining unto the wholesome government, and state of his Colony and region aforesaid, may, by our Royal Highness, be given, granted and confirmed unto him and his heirs.

III. KNOW YE, therefore, that WE, encouraging, with our royal favour, the pious and noble purpose of the aforesaid Barons of BALTIMORE, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have GIVEN, GRANTED and CONFIRMED, and by this, our present CHARTER, for US, our heirs and successors, do GIVE, GRANT, and CONFIRM, unto the aforesaid CECILIUS, now Baron of BALTIMORE, his heirs and assigns, all that part of the Peninsula, or *Chersonese*, lying in the parts of *America*, between the ocean on the east, and the Bay of *Chesapeake* on the west; divided from the residue thereof by a right line drawn from the promontory, or headland, called *Watkin's Point*, situate upon the Bay aforesaid, near the River *Wighco*, on the west, unto the main ocean on the east; and between that boundary on the south, unto that part of the Bay of *Delaware* on the north, which lieth under the fortieth degree of north latitude from the æquinoctial, where *New England* is terminated: and all the tract of that land within the metes underwritten (*that is to say*), passing from the said Bay, called *Delaware bay*, in a right line, by the degree aforesaid, unto the true meridian of the first fountain of the River of *Pattowmack*, thence verging towards the south unto the farther bank of the said river, and following the

same on the west and south unto a certain place called *Cinquack*, situate near the mouth of the said river, where it disembogues into the aforesaid Bay of *Chesapeake*, and thence by the shortest line unto the aforesaid promontory or place, called *Watkin's Point*, so that the whole tract of land, divided by the line aforesaid, between the main ocean and *Watkin's Point*, unto the promontory called *Cape Charles*, and every the appendages thereof, may entirely remain excepted forever to us, our heirs and successors.

IV. Also, We do GRANT, and likewise CONFIRM unto the said Baron of BALTIMORE, his heirs and assigns, all islands and islets within the limits aforesaid, all and singular the islands and islets, from the eastern shore of the aforesaid region towards the east, which have been, or shall be formed in the sea, situate within ten marine leagues from the said shore; with all and singular the ports, harbors, bays, rivers and straits belonging to the region or islands aforesaid, and all the soil, plains, woods, mountains, marshes, lakes, rivers, bays and straits, situate, or being within the metes, bounds and limits aforesaid, with the fishings of every kind of fish, as well of whales, sturgeons, or other royal fish, as of other fish in the sea, bays, straits, or rivers, within the premises, and the fish there taken: and, moreover, all veins, mines and quarries, as well opened as hidden, already found, or that shall be found within the region, islands, or limits aforesaid, of gold, silver, gems, and precious stones, and any other whatsoever, whether they be of stones or metals, or of any other thing or matter whatsoever: and furthermore, the PATRONAGES and ADVOWSONS of all churches which (with the increasing worship and religion of CHRIST), within the said region, islands, islets and limits aforesaid, hereafter shall happen to be built. * * * * *

V. And WE do by these presents, for US, our heirs and successors, MAKE, CREATE, and CONSTITUTE HIM, the now Baron of BALTIMORE, and his heirs, the TRUE and ABSOLUTE LORDS and PROPRIETARIES of the region aforesaid, and of all other the premises (except the before excepted), saving, always, the faith and allegiance and sovereign dominion due to US, our heirs and successors.

This is a true extract off the lort Baltimore's patent off the Province off Maryland.

Examined by me.

(Signed), CECILL LANGFORD.

This aforesaid extract is exactly taken from the authentic copy of my Lord Baltamoor's patent shown and permitted to be extracted this $\frac{7}{17}$ October, 1659, at Patuxen, at the house of Mr. Bateman. Done by me.

Observations of Messrs. Heermans and Waldron on Lord Baltimore's Patent.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam; New-York Historical Society Collections, III., 384.]

Holland Documents, XVI., 104.

Uppon the Sight and View off Milord Baltemore's patents this 7 dayh off Octob. 1659. presented unto us by the Hon^{e} Gouvrneur and Concel off Maryland:

To say. Reserved only what the Hon^e^ Gouver^r^-Generale and Concel of the New Netherl^d^ in the behalf off Ou^r^ Lords proprietors and Souveraignes, the high and mightie States-General off the United Province might have to alleadge against it.

Wee repeete and replye ou^r^ former declaration and manifestatione, the Sixth off this justance, delivered unto the Honorable Gouvernor and Councelle off the Province of Marylandt, and says further:

That the originall and fundation off the afores^d^ patent sheweth and maked appear that Mylord Baltamore heas hath to his Royall Majestie off England petitioned for a Country in the parte off America that was not seated and taken in before, one lie inhabited as hee saith by a certain barbarous people, the Indians, uppon w^h^ ground his Royall Majesty, did grant and confirm the patente.

But now whereas our South River off old called Nassau River off the Niew Netherl^d^ by the Inglisch surnamed delowar, was taken in, appropriated and purchased by vertue off commissione and grante from the high & michty States-General off the United Provinces long before. Therefore, [it was] in his Royal Mayestyes intention and justice, not to have given and graunted that parte off a Country w: before was taken in possessione and seated [by the subjects of the High and Mighty States-General of the United] Provinces as is declared and manifested heretofore soo that the clayme Mylord Balthamore's patent speaks off to Delawar baye or a parte there off in severall other respects and particulars is in valide, off which we desire that notice maye bee taken. Actum as above.

Governor and Council of Maryland to the Director, &c., of New Netherland.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 49, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam; 1 New-York Historical Collections, III., 382.]

Honorable Gentlemen:

Holland Documents, XVI., 170.

We have received your letters of credence by the hands of Mess^rs^ Augustine Heerman and Resolved Waldron, your Ambassadors, wherein, as we find many expressions of love and amity, we accompt ourselves obliged to return you real thanks in unfolding the cause which, as it seems, hath been the reason of your astonishment, and, as the matter shall permit, give you that satisfaction which, with reason, you can expect, and which we likewise shall exact from you in the rendering to us as substitutes of the Right Honorable Cecilius, Lord Baron of Baltemore, Lord Proprietary of this Province, &c., that part of his Lordship's Province lying in Delaware bay, to us entrusted, and by you, as it seems, injuriously seated in prejudice to his Lordship's just right and title.

For answer, therefore, unto your demands, by your said agents made, we say that Colonel Nathaniel Utie was by us, in pursuance of a command from the Right Honorable Lord Proprietary, ordered to make his repair to a certain people seated upon Delaware bay, within the 40th degree of northerly latitude from the equinoctial line, to let them know that they were residing within our jurisdiction without our knowledge, much less our license, without

grant of land from, or oath of fidelity to his Lordship taken, both which are expressly by his conditions of plantation and laws to all comers here to inhabit, conditioned and enjoined; and, further, to offer unto them such conditions in case they intended there to stay, as we ourselves enjoy. But in case of refusal and abode there made, to let them know we should use lawful means to reduce them to that obedience which all people within the degree aforesaid are bound to yield unto us intrusted within this Province by the Right Honorable Lord Baltemore, sole and absolute Lord and Proprietary of the same, by patent under the great seal of England, bearing date 20th of June, in the year of our Lord God 163 , and since by act of Parliament confirmed (a copy whereof we have shown to your said Ambassadors). And since you, by your writing as well as by your Ambassadors, do insinuate that the said Colony in Delaware bay is seated there, by and under your command, we do protest, as well against them and you, as against all other persons, either principals or abettors in the said intrusion upon our bounds and confines, in order all damages and costs in due time, and by all lawful means to recover which we either have experienced, or shall at any time hereafter sustain, as well as the place so seated within our bounds and limits, and unjustly by you retained.

The original right of the Kings of England to this country and territory must be our endeavor to maintain, not our discourse to controvert, or in the least our attempt to yield up, as being that which we can neither accept from any other power nor surrender to any other authority, without the consent of our Supreme Magistracy, their successors in the government of England, though we cannot but remind you that is no difficult matter to show the utter nullity of your pretended title to that part of this Province where those people live, who are now, if at all, for the first time owned by the High and Mighty States, to be seated in Delaware bay, by their order and authority, and that your patent (if you have any) from the States-General of the United Provinces, is invalid, void and of no effect.

And as to those instructions by us delivered to the said Colonel Nathaniel Utie, so much insisted on by you, we say: they are such as every person, inhabitant of this Province, ought to take notice of as being subscribed by the Secretary of this Province, and to no other did we give them or he make use of them. Neither can we believe the High and Mighty States-General, &c., do think or will now own those people at Delaware bay to be there seated by their authority, since they have heretofore protested to the Supreme authority then in England, not to own their intrusion upon their territories and dominions. As to indebted persons, if any be here that are to you engaged, our courts are open and our justice speedy, and denied to none that shall demand it of us, which we think is as much as can, in reason, be expected, and the self same course we take, and the only remedy we afford to our neighbor Colony of Virginia and our fellow-subjects and brethren of England. Thus hoping that you will seriously weigh the consequences of your actions, we rest in expectation of such a compliance, as the style you give yourselves imports having taught us to subscribe ourselves

Your affectionate friends and neighbors,

(Signed), Josias Fendal.

Beneath was:

Signed in the name and by order of the Governor and Council of the Province of Maryland, [October 7th, 1659, o. s.]

Philip Calvert, Secy.

Lower was:

Agrees with the copy.

(Signed), Cornelis van Gezel, Secry.

Journal of the Dutch Embassy to Maryland.

[From the Original in New-York Colonial Manuscripts, Secretary's Office, Albany, XVIII.[1]]

Journal kept by Augustine Heermans during his Embassy from the Right Honorable the Director-General, Petrus Stuyvesant and the Supreme Council of New Netherland, to the Hon^ble^ Governor-General and Council of Maryland, touching the pretensions set up by Colonel Nathaniel Utie to the South river.

1659. September 30^th^, Tuesday. Set out on our journey from New Amstel about noon, accompanied by Resolved Waldron and our attached soldiers and guides, and, after traveling about an hour, arrived at a small creek which comes from the hunting country. Our course, as we computed, was W.N.W. About four miles and a half[2] further came to a little creek or run of water, which we suppose flows from *Jaeger's* (the Hunter's). Our course was due west, and, having traveled about three miles further, came to another run of water flowing southwards, where we must encamp for the night, as the Indians would not proceed any farther. Nothing occurred on the way except hearing a shot fired to the north of us, which the Indians doubted not was by an Englishman. Whereupon we fired 3 shots, to see if we should be answered, but observed nothing.

October 1^st^, Wednesday. In the morning, before sunrise, proceeded on our course W. by S., and so directly South again, crossed two little runs of water, branches, as we surmised, of the South river, and some dry thickets. The country afterwards became hilly, and again low; about 9 o'clock, came to the first stream that, the Indians said, flowed into the Bay of Virginia, where we breakfasted; we computed it to be about 5 leagues from New Amstel. This stream, the Indians stated, is called, in their tongue, *Cimamus*, which signifies Hare river, because the whole of this point (*hoeck*) is so named.

From this spring we proceeded S.W. and W.S.W. straight across the woods, without a path, and about 1 league or somewhat more, struck, as was presumed, the same kill; following it along to where the tide comes up, we found the boat which the Indians mentioned, hauled on shore, and almost entirely dried up.

We embarked and dismissed our 4 guides, but Sander Poeyer, with his Indian, accompanied us; shortly after we pushed off, the boat became half full of water, whereupon we were obliged to land and turn the boat upside down; we caulked the seams somewhat with old linen, our people having left behind them the tow which had been given them for that purpose, and thus made it a little tighter, but one was obliged to sit continually and bail out the water. In that way, we came with the same tide a good league and a half down Elk river, and found ourselves at its east branch, where we built a fire in the woods, and proceeded with the night ebb on our journey with great labor, as the boat was very leaky, and we had neither rudder nor oar, but merely paddles (*pagayen*[3]).

October 2^d^, Thursday. Having paddled down Elk river almost the whole of the night, came about 8 o'clock to Sassafrax river, where we stopped during that tide at , on the

[1] The paper in Holland Documents, XVI., 141, being only an "Extract," is omitted, and the Journal is translated and published entire from the original, as above credited. — Ed.

[2] These distances are here expressed in the Dutch MS. by "hours," one of which is computed in the translation to be equal to three English miles.

[3] *gagayet* is the Iroquois word for "paddle." *Bruyas.*

plantation of one Mr. John Turner. Here we found Abraham the Fin, a soldier who had run away from Christina with a Dutch woman, and whom the hunter brought hither. We offered him the General's pardon, in case he would return to New Amstel within 6 months, and should he then be unwilling to reside at that place, he would be at liberty to go to the Manhattans. The woman accepted these conditions, having 3 months more to serve, when she would return. But the soldier raised many objections. We prevailed, however, so far on him, that he made us a pair of new oars. We set Sander Poeyer on shore here to obtain information, but we could not learn anything, as the only residents there were some Swedes and Finns, who had run away in the time of Governor Prins. Having thus had a little rest, and the tide being favorable, we prosecuted our course; we had only pushed off from the shore, when the aforesaid Abraham followed us with one Marcus, the Fin, in a canoe, and would not let us pass, as they claimed the boat, and, notwithstanding we assured them that they should have the boat on our return, they forcibly held on to us, and this Marcus drew a pocket-pistol and threatened to fire if we would not stop. They had, besides, two snaphaunce; we finally got rid of them with a great deal ado. On leaving the river, we heard a heavy firing on Colonel Utie's island, otherwise called , which we presumed must have proceeded from 50 or 60 men; it was mingled with music. This lasted until night, so that we conjectured they were making ready to go to the South river. On looking around for information, we accidentally found an infant plantation on our road, where people had come and were busy cutting down timber for a house, but the carpenter, who was one of my acquaintances, knew not what the firing meant, unless it might possibly be some feasting or frolic. He invited us, it being late, to remain with him through the night, as there was not another house on the way between this and Kent island, but we proceeded on our course and got 2 leagues farther. We would have gladly dispatched an Indian, could we have got one, to carry intelligence to New Amstel and to return to the Swedes with the boat, but we feared to be detained, so that we had no doubt but Sander Poeyer would have done his duty on that occasion.

This Sassafrax river rises close by our creek, which empties near Reedy island. There is only a high hill between the two, whence both streams are equally visible. From that place the woman said she came down with the hunter. I understood that ships could sail up as far as this river, but no farther, because it is then shallow and navigable only for sloops, especially Elk river, which is quite shallow.

October 3^{d}, Friday. We rowed forward during the tide of that night and day until opposite Pools island, which we estimate to be miles from Sassafras river. It lies on the west shore, and we passed with our leaky boat along the east shore, observing nothing on the way except that there was no fresh water to be found far beyond here and Kent island. We arrived, towards evening, at the north end of Kent island, where, meeting a strong flood tide against us, and being fatigued, we took up our quarters with Captain Wikx, who resides on the point and is one of the 3 magistrates of that island. Getting into discourse with him, we could learn nothing of any general design that the English might have, up to this time, of invading the South river, but he had understood that it belonged to Maryland, and they were bound, by engagement, to aid in maintaining my Lord Balthamore's patent, or right and title. We replied, on the contrary and said, we should be able to prove that the river belonged to us of old and to no one else, and whoever should wish to have it, must, by force of arms, wrest it from us; but that we, in the meantime, were prepared, and that 100 soldiers had already arrived and fully 100 more were expected, to defend the river to the last man.

But we hoped that the English, with whom we had lived so long in neighborly friendship, would not try to get another man's land and rights, and thereby commence an open war, etc. From this conversation, he turned to certain news he had heard from Mr. Bateman, which Mr. Wright, the Indian Interpreter, had brought down to Accomacq, from above the Bay, that in regard to the war which the Indians and the English were at present waging against one another, the former acknowledged that they were incited by the Dutch of the Whorekill to murder the English, and that it happened in the following manner. A certain Indian met a Dutchman in the Whorekill and told him that he intended to kill a Dutchman because his father had been formerly slain by one. Whereunto the Dutchman answered, that his father had been killed by an Englishman and not by a Dutchman, and therefore that he should revenge himself on one of the latter. Thereupon the Indian went off and slew an Englishman, and in this way the war commenced. It was suspected that the Dutch had not only secretly fomented it, but had furnished the Indians with powder and ball and guns, with which they were most abundantly supplied, a circumstance that the English took very ill. At first denying, then extenuating the case, I inquired the name of the Dutchman who had given the Indian such counsel; but he answered, he did not know; in such matters no witnesses were called publicly, but in secret, so that he could not be persuaded to the contrary.

We further inquired for a boat to convey us thence to the Governor and back, as our little skiff could not be used any longer, and was, also, too small. He offered us his own, but inquired what security he should have that he would get the boat back or be paid for it, as he had frequently before been deceived in that manner. To which we stated, that we could not give him any other security than our words and credentials, and that we should draw for security and payment on Mr. Browne, who, we presumed, was arrived with his ketch at Seavorn. And so we agreed at 20 lbs. of tobacco per day for the boat, and 20 lbs. tobacco for one man to accompany us, which was the lowest terms we could agree on. Otherwise, we should have been greatly perplexed, as we could not learn of any other opportunity here. We found here 's wife, who said she had come away with her husband's consent, as he intended to follow her; but when we offered her pardon if she were willing to return with us, Captain Wikx complained that she was so lazy that she did not earn her salt; whereupon we observed, that it was easy to infer from this, that she had run away from the South river through laziness and unwillingness to work.

October 4th We sailed or rowed over the Seavorn to see if Mr. Browne had arrived there and would accept the draft, but he had not come. Captain Wicx wished to lodge us that night at Colonel Utie's, who, we understood, was at his plantation at Seavorn, but we declined, saying that we believed he was above on his island, as there had been so much firing, and so we took up our quarters, it being dark, at the house of Mr. , father-in-law of Godtfried Harmer, the Indian trader, who, only a few days before, had gone up to his plantation; but his wife and child were at home. We gave the former to understand that our nation attributed great blame to Godtfried for enticing and transporting our fugitives from New Amstel, and that he would, therefore, do well to get the runaways back again there. Whereupon his father-in-law and mother-in-law excused him, saying that they had come, from time to time, to him, and had eaten him so bare that he would scarce have food enough for himself for the winter, and that he could not get the people to return nor could he refuse them a night's lodging, with many other excuses and complaints that the majority of the people they had seen, and even a poor, old man, with his wife and child, whom they had received in the greatest misery, were utterly idle and lazy, and not worth their food; nay, that they were too lazy to wash

their own spoons and the plates which they ate off. We again took occasion to answer, that it was evident enough from this, that the people had not run away on account of the badness of the place, nor on account of ill-treatment, but because they had neglected, at the time, to do anything for a living and had come to Virginia to gain the bread of idleness. But it was replied, with all that, many had died of hunger, and the people had been refused bread for money, etc. To this we again replied, that this could not be supposed to be true. Nevertheless, even had they suffered any wrong, they must complain to the General and Council of New Netherland and not run to a strange nation. To which they made answer, that the Director in the South river had refused and prevented their passage; with many other debates, too long to be here stated, the substance whereof was finally as follows: That the General and Council of New Netherland should publish a general pardon so that each may reëstablish himself, and that the condition of the Colonie be redressed, and that those who will not remain there but wish to go to the Manhattans, be conveyed thither. The old man, who is a farmer and husbandman, promised to accompany us back to the Manhattans, but not to remain in the Colonie, which was allowed him. We understood, also, that there were many in Seavorn who hired themselves and their children as servants. We requested that they be notified to return.

October 5: 7ber 25. Sunday. Rising early in the morning, gave a draft on Mr. Browne to pay Captain Josias Wiks, on account of General Stuyvesant, in New Netherland, so much of his goods for the hire or use of the boat, to the value of 20 lbs. of tobacco, and for one man to accompany us, also 20 lbs. of tobacco, the amount whereof should be stated on our return, and reimbursed in beavers or other articles at the Manhattans. But this was not sufficient for Captain Wicks; he made us sign an obligation that we should deliver his boat safe at his house, pay therefor 1500 lbs. of tobacco, at Seavorn or Kent, or make it good in brandy at the Manhattans. Being thus agreed, we received intelligence that Colonel Utie was at home at his plantation, and Captain Wicks importuned us to pay him a visit. But we answered that we dare not lose the opportunity of wind and weather, and that our message to the Governor required dispatch, and therefore Colonel Utie must excuse us from visiting him. As it was Sunday, it would too probably retard and detain us, for which we could not answer, and thus, with such like excuses, we set forth on our journey, with a fair breeze and fine weather, which brought us towards evening to May Billingsly's plantation at the Cliffs, estimated to be miles from Seavorn. We did not observe any public preparations against the South river.

October 6: September 27. Monday. Reached Patuxen river towards evening, where our people requested a night's lodging at Mr. Coersy's. He welcomed us politely, being one of the Council with whom we had divers friendly conversations, and observed that Colonel Utie had been authorized to state at the Colonie of New Amstel that it was seated within their limits, and should therefore submit to them, but not to go to work with such menaces; and he was not well pleased that, on that account, 100 soldiers, as we stated, had gone thither, for whose sakes we are the more urged to hasten our journey. We also learned here that my Lord Balthamoor's patent dated only from some time in the year 1634, to which we answered that our patent was issued full 40 years. Whereupon they claimed to derive theirs originally from Sir Walter Ralegh since the year 1584, and we, on the other hand, take our origin, as vassals and subjects, from the King of Spain, then the first finder and founder of all America. Thus concluded we our conversation, with the hope, which we mutually expressed, that this matter might be settled and adjusted without bloodshed.

October 7: September 27. Tuesday. Left our boat there and marched a-foot overland nine English miles, to the Secretary's, Mr. Philip Calvert, and Mr. Coersy conducted us full 3 English miles on the right road. Reaching Mr. Calvert's plantation early in the afternoon, we sent two of our people in advance to announce our approach and that we could not forbear paying him our respects, requesting passage across his creek to Mr. Overzee's, with whom we proposed to lodge, whereupon he invited us in, and after salutation we informed him that we had been sent from the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland to the Governor and Council of Maryland on weighty affairs, requesting him, therefore, with all speed, to be pleased to send intelligence thereof to the Governor, who lived English miles farther up, and to recommend that we have an early audience and dispatch. We then took our leave, crossed the creek and arrived at Mr. Symon Overzee's, to whom we were very welcome guests.

October 8: September 28. Wednesday. Mr. Overzee having invited the Secretary, Mr. Philip Calvert, to dine, he came, being the next neighbor, early in the forenoon to visit us, whom we again requested, in Mr. Overzee's presence, to inform Governor ffendal, as early as possible, of our coming, so that we may have an audience and be dismissed without delay, as the business was of great consequence, and caused daily great expenses not only as regards ourselves individually, who had, in addition, at our cost, a boat with a man at 40 lbs. of tobacco per day, but principally in regard to the military and other preparations and expenses, which were expressly awaiting our return with over 100 soldiers who had come from the Manhattans. Thereupon he promised to do his utmost, but that nothing could be effected before the next court, which was to meet on of October. We then conversed about New Netherland and Virginia, and the conveniences of both being considered, he wished Maryland may be so fortunate as to have cities and villages like the Manhattans. And hereabouts, we gave him to understand that Manhattans signified the entire country, having preserved the ancient name of the Indian nation among whom the Dutch had first settled. And in this way proceeded to the boundaries, when he said that the Maryland patent extended along the sea from 38 to 40 degrees, wherein Delaware bay was also included, and so across to Pamans island and thence to the source of Potomax river. To which we observed, that the 38th to the 40th degree must be understood [to apply] only to the upper part of Cheseapeak bay, and that then the Colony of Virginia extended from the lower part of the said bay to the sea. To this he replied: Not so; and that it was expressly stipulated that they should extend unto New England, whereupon we inquired: If they wish to touch New England, where would New Netherland be in that case? He answered: He knew not. And we said, that therefore, we, both of us, well knew that such was a mistake; that our people were in possession of New Netherland and had settled on that place several years before Lord Balthamoer had obtained his patent; further alleging, among other things, that Sir Edm. Ployten had, in former times, set up a claim to Delaware bay, and that, therefore, one claim must be as good as the other. Whereunto he replied that Ployten had had no commission, and lay in jail in England on account of his debts, relating that he had solicited a patent for *Novum Albium* from the King, but it was refused him, and he thereupon applied to the Viceroy of Ireland, from whom he had obtained a patent, but that it was of no value. Hereupon we confounded him by his own words, and said, that it was not certain whether my Lord Balthamoor's claim to Delaware bay, should he have any, was not obtained by falsehood and misrepresentation, since it was very probable that the King of England would not have done anything against us, as he once had knowledge of, and consented to, the Dutch plantation of New Netherland, and had most expressly ordered and commanded those of Virginia

and New England, as we should prove by their own English authorities, not to approach within one hundred leagues of each other. It was, therefore, clear and evident, if their patent set forth that they could go as far as New England, that it was fraudulently obtained and of no value whatsoever.

October 9: September 29. Thursday. Nothing occurred, except drawing up our proposals, which we thought best to do in English, in order to bring matters sooner to a speedy conclusion.

October 10: September 30. Friday. Again, nothing has occurred, except that we heard the Secretary has communicated our arrival to the Governor by a letter forwarded from constable to constable. He invited us to dinner on Sunday.

October $\frac{11}{1}$, Saturday. Again, nothing special has occurred. We are impatiently waiting for the Governor's answer.

October $\frac{12}{2}$, Sunday. Accompanied Mr. Overzee to Secretary Calvert's to dinner, where Mr. Doughty,[1] the Minister, accidentally called. After the cloth was removed, talked about his charts or maps of the country, of which he laid on the table two that were engraved and one in manuscript. One was printed at Amsterdam, by direction of Captain Smith, the first discoverer of the Great bay of Chesapeake, or Virginia; the second appeared also to be printed at Amsterdam, at the time of Lord Balthamoor's patent; we knew not by whom or where the manuscript one was drawn. All differed, one from the other. He wished to prove from them the extent of Lord Balthamoor's boundaries, but we, on the contrary, showed and maintained that if Chesapeake bay ran, above, so crooked towards the northeast, they would come so far within our line. To this, he asked how could that be, for the English first discovered and possessed all these parts. Thereunto, we answered that the Dutch were three years earlier in our parts than they in theirs. To which he replied, that they took their beginning from Sir Walter Raleigh; and we said we derive our origin from the King of Spain. But, he retorted, you were not yet a free and independent nation. He was then told that the King of Spain was, at the time of the discovery of America, our King, and we were as much his vassals and subjects as they were the subjects of their King or Republic of England, but afterwards, when we were obliged to take up arms, and achieved our liberty, the King of Spain conveyed over, and to, us, in full propriety, by lawful right and title, all his own and other conquered lands in Europe and America. To this, he said that the King of Spain was, indeed, in the West Indies, but not so far to the north, and that the English were the first discoverers. And we again observed that the contrary could be proved from Spanish journals and chronicles, and also that even the French had, in the year 1524, been before them in these parts. Lastly, being half angry, he demanded whether the English had not been the first in Delaware bay, for it obtained its name from them. And we answered, No; that the Dutch had been the first in the river, long before Lord Delaware[2] ever came to Virginia, and we again asked: What right had the Kings of Spain,

[1] Previously of Newtown, Long Island. (See *supra*, I., 325.) His daughter, Mary, widow of Adrian Van der Donck (*supra*, I., 532), had married Hugh O'Neal, of Maryland. *O'Callaghan's New Netherland*, II., 551.

[2] Thomas West, 8th Baron Delawarr, was knighted in the year 1600, and succeeded to his father's title 24th March, 1602; in 1603 he was one of the twenty-five Lords of the Privy Council who announced the ascent of James I. to the throne; and in 1609 was constituted Captain-General of all the Colonies then planted or to be planted in Virginia, for which country he sailed the same year with three ships and one hundred and fifty Colonists, and landed at Jamestown 23d May, 1610. After administering the government nearly a year he was obliged, by sickness, to embark for England, where he remained until 1618, when he is said to have embarked again for Virginia and to have died on the passage on the 7th June, 1618. He was a person of a noble and generous disposition, and expended much in promoting the colonization of Virginia. *Collins' Peerage; Holmes' Annals.* — Ed.

France or England, more than the Hollanders or the Dutch, to the New World—America? But these and such like discourses, running higher and higher, were left off; he said he had invited us as a welcome to the country, and thenceforward we conversed on other subjects, and parted from one another with expressions of friendship.

October $\frac{13}{3}$, Monday. Nothing occurred.

October $\frac{14}{4}$, Tuesday. This being Court day at Potuxent, and Mr. Overzee going thither, we deemed it advisable to have a request only presented to [the Court] for audience and a place of reception, copy whereof is hereunto annexed.

October $\frac{15}{5}$, Wednesday. In the evening, about sunset, we received in answer, an invitation written by Philip Calvert, in the name and on the behalf of the Governor and Council, that we should have an audience at the house of Mr. Bateman, sending, with this view, two horses to convey us there.

October $\frac{16}{6}$, Thursday. We took our departure in the morning from Mr. Overzee's for Mr. Bateman's, at Potuxen, being about 18 or 20 English miles, and about between 3 and 4 o'clock in the afternoon, arrived Governor Josiah ffendall with Philip Calvert and the Councillors William Stone, Thomas Gerrard, Nathaniel Utye, Edward Loyd, Luke Barber, Baker Broukx, who, after having welcomed us, and, after we had complimented them on the part of our Director-General and Council of New Netherland, thanked us cordially; and dinner being ready, the Governor said he would give us an audience after we had dined. And, sitting down to table, they placed me beside the Governor on his left hand; on his right sat Philip Calvert, the Secretary, next to him Resolved Waldron, and so on the other members of the Council around the table. During the dinner a varied conversation was held.

The cloth having been removed, we were invited to the audience, and after we had again presented the friendly, neighborly respects and compliments of the Honorable Director-General and Council of New Netherland, we delivered, in the first place, our letters of credence, which the Governor, opening and seeing that they were written in Dutch, had Mr. Overzee called to translate them. Meanwhile, their substance being stated, we proceeded to deliver our speech in English, by way of Declaration and Manifest, which, for this purpose, we had previously committed to paper. In order that no mistake may be hereafter pleaded in the one or the other, we gave the Secretary the original, with the request that he would be pleased to collate it with us, and we distinctly and clearly read the duplicate, which we moreover delivered under the seal of our commission, declaring, when we had finished, that that was all we had to say, and to propose, at that time, on the part and in the name of the Director-General and Council, subscribing the same with our own hand, in the presence of all; and we exchanged the duplicate for the original, and the original again for the copy, which we returned, and left them the other.

We perceived a great change, for some of the Council, as it seems, had no correct knowledge of what passed; and the Governor, in answer, inquired whether his letter, which he had sent apart from, or by Colonel Utie, had not been shown to the Governor-General of the Manhattans? We replied, No: his Honor had not seen any letter, but that we had, indeed, understood, at the South river, that Mr. Alrichs had received a private letter in answer to his, but without day or date, or place where written, whereof the General did not take any notice. Whereupon the Governor made answer, that he had nothing to do with the government of the Manhattans, but with the Governor and people who had lately seated themselves within his limits in Delaware bay, to whom they had sent Colonel Utie; not that he should have

communicated his instruction which had been given him for his guidance and vindication only, as we were not obliged to deliver our instruction to them. To this we replied, that the Governor and people in the South river were not a separate, but subaltern and dependent government, and simply Deputy Governor and members of New Netherland, so that whatever was presented and given to them in the matter of chief jurisdiction, etc., did not affect them but the General and Council, and consequently, the whole State of New Netherland, and the Lords proprietors thereof; yea, the sovereignty of their High Mightinesses. Whereunto he again rejoined, that they did not know nor understand any better than that the Governor in Delaware derived his commission from the city of Amsterdam, and had come with his people to settle there as a separate government. To which we again answered, No; but that the city of Amsterdam owned the place as a Colonie and particular district of New Netherland, which was similar, in manner and style, to their counties in Virginia or Maryland, and we had more such Colonies planted in New Netherland, so that whatever injury was done to the Colonie of New Amstel, was, I say, inflicted on the entire State of New Netherland. Meanwhile, Colonel Nathaniel Utie began to bluster and to say, that they ought not to take any notice at all of this matter; his acts had been directed against a people that had intruded into my Lord Balthamore's Province, and if the Governor and Council will again command him, he will again act as he had done. We rejoined thereto, If he returned and comported himself as he had done, he would lose the name of Ambassador and be dealt by as a disturber of the public peace, because a Deputy or Ambassador could not attempt anything except to notify the magistracy and Regents of the place in a courteous manner of his embassy; but to summon a place by fire and sword was the style of avowed enmity, war and hostility. To this he replied, that he had done nothing in contradiction to his commission and instructions. To which we rejoined, that they had only to look at the answer he had brought back, which would clearly show how he had acted. And he, thereupon, further said, that he heard they had threatened to send him to Holland; he only wished they had done so. We replied, that should he return and act as he had done, probably he would not fare any better. Whereupon he inquired, how, then, should he behave? He had certainly sent two men before him to announce his approach; afterwards put up at the public tavern, and was he, then, not to walk out and see the place and converse with the people who requested to have some discourse with him? To which we again remonstrated, that he was at liberty to see the place and converse with the people, but not to excite them to revolt and rebellion against their magistrates, and threaten them with being plundered and robbed in case they would not willingly surrender. So that these criminations and recriminations being bandied somewhat sharply and angrily, especially by the Colonel, the Governor was pleased to put a stop to him, and we were at liberty to express our meaning without any interruption, whereupon we referred entirely to our Manifest and Declaration, and to the answer which Colonel Uty himself had brought from New Amstel. We requested that such might be taken into consideration and that no frivolous discourses be allowed.

The Governor submitted to the Council, among other things, that we had come without asking proper permission, which Colonel Uty might have given and signified. To which we answered that we were not acquainted with the state and form of their government, but that we should in future regulate ourselves according to such custom as may be pleasing to them to establish on such passage. Hereupon, Colonel Utie began again to exclaim, saying that we ought to have first recognized him and gone to his island, and inquired if we should be permitted

to proceed farther, adding, in so many words that, had he met us, or had he known of our coming, he would have detained us there, and not allowed us to go on. But one of the Council softened that expression by saying that we should have been furnished with a better boat and accommodation, for we had stated that we had come down in a small, leaky boat, and dared not venture from the shore. But we readily discovered that, had we not done our best to avoid Colonel Utie on the way, he would have at once endeavored to prevent our design.

At length, after some debate, we were invited to withdraw, and, after a short deliberation, were recalled and informed that they had acted by special order and command of Lord Baltimoor, whose right and jurisdiction they are sworn to maintain, and that they would exhibit Lord Baltamoor's patent on the morrow, until when they should defer any further public business, and pass the remainder of the evening over a glass of wine, promising, on our request, to dismiss us by next Saturday.

Meanwhile, we proceeded to engage one and another of them, from time to time, in private conversation, and at one time to dispose them to a friendly course, and to have the claim they set up to our limits, and we to theirs, decided by commissioners, in order to avoid further mischief and bloodshed; at another, to agree to an intimate correspondence and confederation for reciprocal trade and intercourse. We found the majority of them favorably inclined to this view, but yet, they gave it to be understood that it was not in their power, and had no other commission than to defend Lord Baltimoor's lawful patent. This they were disposed to do, however, with all possible and justifiable prudence.

I had also a private conversation on that point with the Governor, who declared that he would prefer to continue in peace and quietness than to live in hostility and war.

October $\frac{17}{7}$, Friday morning. After breakfast, the Governor and Council laid before us Lord Balthamoor's patent, and read to us the article respecting his jurisdiction. We requested a copy thereof, when we should answer it. We were then allowed to make an extract of it ourselves. Meanwhile, the Governor and Council went to hold their Court at the next town, whilst we, in the meantime, read and reread the above mentioned patent, extracting the point respecting the boundary, to which we drew up on paper a written refutation. For we found that it was set forth in the preamble that Lord Balthamoer had applied to and petitioned His Majesty for a tract of country in America, which was neither cultivated nor planted, but only inhabited, as yet, by barbarous Indians. In answer whereunto, we maintained that our South river, called, of old, Nassaw river, had been long before occupied, appropriated and purchased by us in virtue of a commission and grant of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and therefore that it was his Royal Majesty's intention and justice not to have given away and granted that part of a country which had been previously taken possession of and settled by the subjects of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General, as already declared and demonstrated, and that Lord Balthamor's patent was invalid where it makes mention of Delowar bay, or any part thereof, as well as in various other respects and particulars. We requested a note might be made of this. The Governor and Council returning in the afternoon, and supper being over, we delivered the above mentioned answer in writing, having read the same aloud. Whereupon we perceived another change, and the Governor made his defence: That, on the contrary, our assertion and action were invalid, for the aforesaid patent was granted by the King, with full knowledge and understanding of the case, that Delowar bay should remain and belong to the English, and demanded a view of our patent to New Netherland. We answered that we had it not to show them, much less had we

come for that purpose, but only to prepare a way for a future meeting of deputies on both sides, then to dispose chiefly of that point, agreeably to our advice contained in our declaration. The Governor thereupon made answer that they then ought not to have exhibited their patent, from which we concluded that they regretted having discovered and exposed themselves so far, saying if that part of the patent was invalid, or if they yielded it, the entire patent would then become void. We replied to that; we would not make any further observation on that article, except so far as it concerned us, and they set up a claim to our limits. Whereupon the Governor rejoined: That Col. Clabborn had heretofore set up the same exception against Lord Balthamoer in regard to the Island of Kent, of which said Col. Clabborn held that he had taken actual possession before the aforesaid patent had been granted, but that it did not avail, and fared badly with him, so that he was obliged to beg his life from Lord Balthemor. To this we answered that this was a different case; that we were not subjects of England, but a free, sovereign people, belonging to the Dutch nation, who, as we had already declared, had as much right to take possession of any lands in America as any other nation. And with this and such like debates, was the meeting adjourned for the night.

October $\frac{18}{8}$, Saturday. The Governor and Council being met in order to our dismissal, they again demanded the exhibition of the patent we had to the South river. We gave them for answer, that we had not brought it with us, but referred that point to future Commissioners on both sides, and we again withdrew. They drew up their answer, which they read to us who were called in for that purpose.[1]

Hereupon we asked their Honors whether this writing contained all they had to dispatch by us. To this they declared, they had nothing else; but that they persisted therein. We, then, again inquired, how we were to act in the matter of our military; whether all further hostility and encroachment should cease, and we might safely send back our garrisons and soldiers, or whether we must let them continue there. To this they answered, that we must please ourselves in that matter, and they would act as they thought best. Whereunto we replied, that we should, in that case, remain on our defensive, as we had declared and protested, and that we hoped, nevertheless, that they would not be guilty of any clandestine attack and treachery, as is usual in public and open war, but according to the custom in neighborly and public peace and alliance between nations, first give notice and warning that friendship is at an end. To which they rejoined: that they should act therein as would be most advisable. We further inquired, what was to be the understanding on the subject of our fugitives, and received for answer, that they should, by law, oblige such as were in debt, to pay, but they did not mean to send them back, inasmuch as they considered the people in Delowar bay to be under their jurisdiction, and consequently were not fugitives from the General and Council of the Manhattans. Whereupon we replied, that we too would adhere to the *lex talionis*, in order to act in like manner towards their fugitives. And thus terminated our meeting and business.

The Governor also asked what Dutch Swedes meant — why we named them so in our Declaration? And we answered, because the greatest number of them were partners of Dutchmen and formerly resorted under the Hon^ble^ Company's jurisdiction, and had been heretofore connived at, until they began to be so insolent in the river as not to hesitate forcibly to seize, in a treacherous manner, on Fort New Amstel, previously Casimier, whereby the

[1] See *supra*, p. 86. — Ed.

General and Council of New Netherland were compelled and obliged to clear and purge the river, once for all, of such dishonest and hypocritical friends.

October $\frac{19}{9}$, Sunday morning. Again, having breakfasted, their Honors' answer, fairly written out by the Secretary, was placed in our hands, and so took a most friendly leave, as we could not but perceive, that were it in their power they would willingly incline to a friendly agreement, but that they must first have authority to that effect from Lord Balthamoer, or otherwise wait for such order as he may send respecting it this summer; for I so understood, in private conversation, from the Secretary, Philip Calvert, who is Lord Balthamoer's half-brother, that they expected something to this purpose, though they knew not what; for Lord Balthamoer had, last year, ordered them to inform him what they had done with the people of Delowar bay, to which they had answered, that they could not yet write anything as to the effect, but that they intended to do so and so.

We had, likewise, some private conversation on the subject of establishing mutual trade and commerce, overland, between Maryland and Delowar bay, which, I assured him, could easily be carried on, as soon as this question was terminated and the limits on both sides adjusted. I recommended him to notify his brother thereof, in order to engage him therein in all reasonableness, for not only his Province in general, but himself in particular, would be most essentially benefited by such trade, so that an effort might then be made to establish an easy passage by land for mutual intercourse.

He also particularly inquired about the Hill, which we had proposed in our declaration for a neutral meeting, where the Sassafrax river, in Virginia, and the creek which enters the South river behind Reedy island, seem to take their rise; and we are to institute and make further inquiry respecting that Hill at the earliest opportunity.

Finally, we returned together from Patuxen river to St. Mary's, to our quarters at Master Simon Overzee's.

October $\frac{20}{10}$, Monday. Nothing particular occurred, except preparing to dispatch Resolved Waldron to the South river and the Manhattans.

October $\frac{21}{11}$, Tuesday. Sent off Resolved Waldron on his return, overland, with the reports, papers and documents respecting our negotiations, and I set out for Virginia to ascertain the opinions of the Governor and others there concerning this matter, and thus to create some diversion between them both; also, to clear ourselves, at the same time, of the slander which some people seek to attach to us, that we had excited the Indians to massacre the English at Accomacq.

God grant that the whole may redound to the glory of His name and the general advantage and safety of us all, and that we may be directed by His Divine Majesty. Amen.

In haste,

Augustyn Hermans.

Messrs. Heermans and Waldron to Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Calonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 48, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Right Honorable, Wise, Prudent the Honorable Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General, and the Supreme Council of New Netherland.

Messieurs,

Holland Documents, XVI., 166. We repaired, in obedience to our commission, from the South river to Virginia, with as much dispatch as possible, but we could not accomplish the business nor get it disposed of sooner.

Your Honors will learn from the annexed journal the transactions from day to day, and from the duplicate of the adjoined Manifest and Declaration, what we set forth, notified and protested, on your part, to the Governor and Council assembled in Council, as well as the opinion we submitted and communicated to them. Hereupon they, however, have not been willing to do anything final, as your Honors can see from their answer inclosed herein, the substance whereof cannot be considered anything else than simply the justification of what Colonel Nathaniel Utie did in New Amstel; that it was done by their authority, and that they still adhere thereto, so far as being commanded thereunto by their Lord Baltamoor, independent of whom they cannot do anything, much less act in the matter of his patent and boundary, and therefore the business is to be left standing. The Declaration and Manifest which we drew up and presented, shows on what basis we placed our case. We doubt not but it will meet with your approbation, and that you will seasonably prepare whatever is to serve thereunto hereafter, for if we will retain what we have, all the allegations we submitted to them must be punctually proved, whereof I shall give your Honors a fuller account when I return home. Meanwhile, I find the public service and your Honors' reputation require that I proceed hence to Virginia to the Governor there, to communicate the state of affairs in your Honors' name, and to inform and prevail so far on him, in opposition to the action of Maryland, if he will not take our part, that he will not oppose us, but if it cannot be otherwise, that he at least will remain neutral and our confederated friend. And, at the same time, to inquire into the state and circumstances of Lord Baltimore in England, and how the boundary can best be effected. My opinion is that, possibly, it would not be unwise for the Directors, who have cause enough to do so, to depute one of their Board to Lord Baltimore to see whether an agreement could not be made quietly with him. But, first of all, the South river and the Virginias, with the lands and kills between both, ought to be laid down on an exact scale as to longitude and latitude, in a perfect map, that the extent of country on both sides may be correctly seen, and the work afterwards proceeded with, for some maps which the English have here are utterly imperfect and prejudicial to us. The sooner this is done, the better, before Baltamoor whispers in the ears of the States of England, and thus make the matter much more difficult. Meanwhile, the places and forts in the South river ought not to remain without considerable force, through fear of a sudden invasion, for which I observe, as yet, no preparation or disposition; but a sleeping enemy is not to be trusted.

Thus far have I found myself obliged to notify your Honors, provisionally. I shall further use my utmost diligence to examine and understand, as well as possible, whatever will in any wise relate to your Honors' reputation, and the greatest profit and advantage of the Hon^ble the West India Company, and commending your Honors to God's Holy care and protection.

(Signed), A. HERMANS.
R. WALDRON.

Dated $\frac{21}{11}$ October, 1659,
At St. Mary's, in Maryland.

Agrees with the copy.
(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GESEL, Secr^y.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, B. 174, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

8th November, 1659.

Holland Documents, XV., 31.

12,000 gl. to be borrowed for the affairs of the Colonie in New Netherland; also to consider how the city shall be relieved of that Colonie.

The Burgomasters have submitted to the Council that, pursuant to its Resolution adopted on the 30th of last September, they had conferred with the Directors of the West India Company, in order to surrender, on equitable terms to that company, the Colonie which this city undertook to plant in New Netherland, but that no agreement could be concluded thereupon, as yet, and that, meanwhile, the city is dunned for the payment of the interest which is due on the moneys borrowed on interest on account of this city, for the promotion of said Colonie, as well as of some bills of exchange drawn on this city for account of that Colonie, amounting, first, for the payment of interest and exchange, to the sum of about 12,000 gl., to meet which sum, no moneys can be found, except by borrowing.

Which being considered, the city consents to the negotiation of the aforesaid 12,000 gl., and Cornelis de Graeff, Baron of South Polsbroeck, Sieur Nicolaes Tulp, Sieur Gilles Valckenier, Mr. Henrick Hooft, Mr. Peter Cloeck and Coenradt Burgh are appointed, in default of the aforesaid agreement, to call on the West India Company (which, however, shall not be insisted on), to consult in what manner the city can best be released from the burden of the aforesaid Colonie.

Account of Moneys borrowed for the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 34, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 204.

Moneys received, on interest at 3½ per cent, on account of the city of Amsterdam's Colonie, established in New Netherland.

A° 1656.			
20th November.	From Burgomaster Johan van de Pol,.....		fl. 5,000.00
10th December.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of:		
	Pieter, son of Pieter Pieterson, merchant-tailor, ...	fl. 5,300.00	
	Meyndert Seivertsen's 2 children,.....	500.00	
	Claes Claessen Pos' children,.....	700.00	
	Jan Ennesenmugge's 2 children,.....	1,400.00	
	Hilbrand Flory's child,.....	800.00	
	Joost Duyn's child,.....	800.00	
	Cornelis Cornelissen Coster's 2 children,..	1,000.00	
	Christoffel Hoffman's children,.....	600.00	
	Jacobus Reepmaecker,.....	3,300.00	
	The heirs of Hendrick Evertsen of Oostwinde,.....	2,000.00	
	Adam de Wees,.....	3,600.00	
			20,000.00
1657.			
16th January.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of:		
	Mr. Steven van der Hagen, Secretary,....	fl. 4,000.00	
	Ybe Tjaers' children,.....	1,000.00	
	Captain Cornelis Stoffelsen Verbeeck's daughter, ...	1,800.00	
	Cornelis Thomasen's children,.....	1,200.00	
	Jochem Flint's child,.....	1,200.00	
	Trynte Jans Hoochsaet, as heir of Aeffgen Jans' children,.....	800.00	
			10,000.00
9th April.	From Burgomaster Johan van de Pol,.....	fl. 2,000.00	
	From the same on account of Eva Reyniers, Isay Wynant's children,.....	4,000.00	
1st May.	From Burgomaster Cornelis van Hooswyck,....	3,000.00	
	From Agata van Ousthooren, widow of Mr. Roeloff Bicker,.....	3,000.00	
9th May.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of:		
	Margaretha, the daughter of Gysbert Cornelissen Fuyck, ...	9,000.00	
	Andries Boelissen,.....	3,000.00	
			24,000.00
	Amount carried forward,.....		fl. 59,000.00

1657.	Amount brought forward,.....		fl. 59,000.00
6th June.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, for account of Cornelis Reyniers, son of Genl Carel Reyniers,		12,000.00
10th July.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, for account of Mr. van Swieten's daughter,.....		6,000.00
6th November.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of Catharina Hendricx' children,.....		6,700.00
29th ditto.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of:		
	Martin Willemsen Schagin's children,....	fl. 5,600.00	
	The heirs of Hendrick Jansen vander Kley,	2,800.00	
	Jan Claessen Swaeg's children,.....	900.00	
			9,300.00
1658.			
21st June.	From the Governors of St. Peter's hospital,.....		10,000.00
18th July.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of:		
	Symon van Neck,.....	fl. 2,000.00	
	Arnout Hudde,.....	3,500.00	
	The child of Pieter Pietersen Deeckencamer,.....	4,500.00	
			10,000.00
19th October.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of:		
	Micheil Lunenburgh's children,.....	fl. 2,500.00	
	Abraham van Frison's children,.....	2,500.00	
	Isaac van den Ende's children,.....	2,000.00	
			7,000.00
1659.			
18th November.	From Messrs, the Orphan Masters, on account of:		
	Alexander Meynen's children,.....	fl. 9,500.00	
	Grietjin Luyten's heirs,.....	2,500.00	
			12,000.00
	Total,.....		fl. 132,000.00

On which moneys is already due, and yet to be paid, the following interest, to wit:

On a capital of	fl. 5,600,	already due,.....	fl. 1,960.00
On a capital of	7,000,	payable in October,.....	245.00
On a capital of	33,000,	payable in November,.....	1,155.00
On a capital of	20,000,	payable in December,.....	700.00
On a capital of	10,000,	payable in January, 1663, ...	350.00
Already paid of	600,	payable in April last, ...	210.00
Principal,....	fl. 132,000.	Interest,.....	fl. 4,620.00

Proceedings at the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 47, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XVI., 157.

Extract from the Minutes of the Hon^ble^ Director, Council and Schepens in this Colonie of New Amstel.

PRESENT— Mr. Hinojossa,
Gerrit van Sweringen.

Friday, 14^th^ November, 1659.

Jan Willemsen declares that Francis Bloetgoet came to him on the morning of the , the day after the delivery of the answer to the deduction of the Commissioners, Mr. van Ruyven and Marten Kryger, and told him that he was authorized to go around to all the Burghers, and to say that the Commissioners would leave soon; therefore, that whoever had any complaint or recommendation to make, should communicate the same in writing, and it would be answered at the Manhattans, and that he had done so.

Thursday, 18^th^ November, 1659.

PRESENT— d'Hinojossa,
G. van Sweringen,
Jan Willemsen,
Jan Crato.

Jan Teunissen, carpenter, declares that he applied to Mr. van Ruyven for employment as a soldier, who answered him thereto: If you be a soldier, you must stand sentry, and therefore cannot earn much; you should prefer coming to the Manhattans as freeman, in order to be employed as carpenter by private persons or even by Mr. Stuyvesant, and as such had only to ask wages; whereunto he replied that he did not know what to ask; further, that said Mr. van Ruyven had recommended him to draw his wife's pay, and when he came to the Manhattans he should not be sent back here again, thereunto taking down his promise, under oath, that he should not depart out the Province of New Netherland before this Colonie or the city of Amsterdam were paid.

(Signed), JAN THEUNISSEN.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GESEL, Secretary.

Jan Scholten declares that his wife had, without his knowledge, presented a petition to Mr. van Ruyven and Captain Marten Kryger for permission to leave here, and that when he learned it, he then, at their invitation, hath himself spoken on the subject to the above named gentlemen, that his wife may be allowed, agreeably to her request, to leave for the Manhattans, to which the said gentlemen had answered, seeing that there was no means of doing so, they thought it best

to see and effect it in the same wise and manner as Maria Wouters went from here, whereunto the aforesaid gentlemen promised to afford every aid and assistance.

(Signed), JOHANNES SCHOLTEN.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

Jacob Crabbe declares being heretofore in conversation with Sheriff Gerrit van Sweringen on a particular suit decided by this Council, from which he, Crabbe, had previously appealed, but did not prosecute the same at the proper time, and was therefore adjudged in default, and could not prosecute his aforesaid right any further, that Mr. van Ruyven had said to him, Crabbe, in presence of the Director: Petition the Director-General and Council to be purged, so as to institute your action anew.

(Signed), JACOB CRABBE.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

Saturday, 22nd November, 1659.

PRESENT— d'Hinojossa,
G. van Sweringen.

Tryntien Croonenburg, wife of Jan Theunissen, being summoned and asked for her husband, who had broken out of jail at night, and how was she to have gone away with Karreman, and on what conditions, she hath declared that, on the Commissioners, Cornelis van Ruyven and Martin Kryger, suggesting and insisting that she would be much better at the Manhattans, for there were such good opportunities there to make money and obtain bread, as was to every one of the Colonists also sufficiently well known, and that the entire people had listened to the aforesaid gentlemen, and taken into their heads to remove to the Manhattans; wherefore, that she likewise endeavored to go away in this manner with Karreman, declaring, further, that she does not know how or in what manner her husband hath agreed with Skipper Carreman, but, indeed, that Carreman's wife and servant have had knowledge of it who have helped to put her furniture on board, complaining, now, that the aforesaid gentlemen were away, and she was left in trouble. Thus done in the presence of Jan Juysten and Jan de Barelle, as witnesses hereunto invited. She, Tryntie Cronenburg, further declares that whenever she spoke to Carreman about going away with him, he said and answered: Away! away; can't you come on board at night; you must do that. In presence, etc., signed with the mark of Trijntien Cronenburgh, wife of Jan Theunissen. Jan de Barelle and with the mark of Jan Juysten.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GEZEL.

Lyntie Barens, wife of Hendrick Assuerus, declares that Michiel Karreman hath allowed and permitted her to accompany him to the Manhattans in his sloop; that she accordingly put

her property on board, saying also, that when the Commissioners were here she had been with them, because she saw everybody running to them, and the current report was, that the Manhattans and this place were all one, and the Commissioners could and were empowered to do everything, and therefore 'twas the same thing whether people, if they wished to go to the Manhattans, went to the Commissioners or to these magistrates. Thus executed in presence of Christiaen Libart and Claes Antonis, invited as witnesses. In testimony, signed with the mark made by Lyntie Barents, wife of Hendrick Assuerus, Claes Antonis and Christiaen Libart, as witnesses.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge.

(Signed), Cornelis van Gezel, Secretary.

Jan Pyl, being summoned, declares that Captain Kryger's sergeant asked him, as they were sitting together drinking at Albert Jansen's house, if he would wish to be employed, and having thereunto answered yes, but that he was not free of the Colonie, as his passage money was not paid, howbeit much more was due at Fop Jansen's, so that the sergeant thereunto again replied that he, Pyl, should get his account and give him his chest, to be carried on board, and he should mention it to the Captain. Whereupon he afterwards was sent for by the Captain in the fort, and coming there, did not find him, but the under Commissary, Mathys Capito, who said to him in the Captain's name that he had applied for his account: also that the same had asked him the next day whether he had already got his account, offering to confirm the same by oath. Thus done in presence of Hendrick Gerritsen, Court Messenger, and Claes Antonisen invited as witness.

(Signed), Jan Pyl.

Hendrick Gerritsen van Gesel,
Claes Antonis[a].

Beneath was:

To my knowledge,

(Signed), Cornelis van Gesel, Secretary.

Antony Briandt, being summoned, declares that his wife, on the offer of Mr. van Ruyven to assist him in a certain suit and difference between him and the Director, arising out of a certain contract, on which judgment had been, since 5 @ 6 months, pronounced by the Council, hath given verbal procuration and power, in order to be relieved of said judgment, which Mr. van Ruyven then hath promised his wife, shall be performed for her, free of cost and damage; that his wife hath delivered over thereunto all papers and vouchers to the said Mr. van Ruyven, offering to confirm the same by oath, if necessary. Thus executed in presence of Jan van

Kalcker and Reynier Raven, invited as witnesses, who, with the above named Briandt, hath subscribed these.

(Signed), ANTONY BRIANDT.

JAN EVERTSON VAN KALCKER and
R. RAVENS.

Beneath was:

To my knowledge,

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary

Under was:

Agrees,

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN GEZEL, Secretary.

Sheriff Van Sweringen to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 53, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XVI., 188. I cannot forbear, by this occasion, saluting you and offering you my humble service. I hope your Honors will be disposed to accept it, on my Petition by the ship the *Son*, etc., as I have been admitted, subject to your Honors' approbation, Schout and Councillor in the stead of the late Commissary Rynevelt, whose place, as Commissary, I have filled, since his death, to the 26th November, 1659, only for want of others, as I have never been inclined to continue in such employ, as your Honors will have fully seen per my last. I have, also, verbally told the Director that I was not willing to do so, whereupon he answered me, I shall think of it. This is all that is to be expected whenever anything is asked of him. Some time afterwards, I allowed Domine Welius to request it. He gave for answer: When his house is built; which he plainly saw could hardly be done in a year for want of workmen, and because of the size of that house, which is, at present, about finished, so that now I am heard by my Petition and discharged for the term of 3 months. Thereupon, Cornelis van Gezel hath taken charge of the store by inventory, but I have nothing to say to the specifying of the 3 months, but can well consider that men, on the expiration of 3 months, will not retract and restore me therein and again make an inventory of the store. It appears to be a trick to hold me bound to it, and also in regard that he hath placed his nephew therein, to which Mr. d'Hinojossa is somewhat opposed because they are too nearly related, and for other reasons thereto adduced.

What now appertains to the books or accounts: 'tis now, by the hard driving of Mr. Hinojossa, resolved that they shall be prepared, but I still fear nothing will come of it, for the Director, as I hear, has to your Honors thrown the blame on us, and that they cannot, therefore, be ready. But I wonder much that so clever a man, who appears to be so expert at book-keeping, should have recourse to such pitiful excuses before so wise a board as your Honors. I should fear being severely reproved therefor.

On this subject I have submitted a proposal to him through Mr. Hinojossa, viz.: that the accounts, or what the people have received, both in provisions and merchandise, in the year

1657, were delivered by him through the aforesaid Rynevelt; now what appertains to the year '58 is also ready, the same as '57, so that his Honor, if he have any desire, can easily go on, and I offer to subjoin 1659 also, before he wants it, or forfeit 100 guilders. To this he made answer: What I have is mere child's work; wherein his Honor spoke correctly, for he treats the Commissary as a mere child and would never make him wiser, withholding his commission and instruction. He himself kept the books of monthly wages, whereof he will boast some night or morning, but I trust 'twill meet with very little consideration from you, for, when the Commissary knew what his office was, it made him frequently sad, asking Mr. Alrichs for his instruction, to which, in [my] presence, he gave for answer: My order is your instruction. Whereupon Jonkhr Rynevelt was obliged to apply for it further off, and his instruction followed by the *Son*, but things were then brought in a train, as already stated, so that nothing then remained to be done, and shortly after he died, after having accomplished his time here honestly and piously, constantly endeavoring honorably to advance the public interests of the city; but the good man has been always put off by his goodness, so that he had nothing either here or there.

To return, then, to the foregoing, relative to the accounts, it can well be considered that whoever simply and faithfully confines himself to disbursing to this one and that, on the Director's order, cannot deliver his account, except on a debit sheet, the same as any one, in like manner the provisions from year to year, but to arrange his credit, that must be the business of him who receives the debt, purchases wares, holds the proceeds in hand and disposes thereof; but disposing of city's means is now, God help it, an easy matter here, as they are few or none except about 2,000 guilders in merchandise and what General Stuyvesant hath sent on credit, notwithstanding there must be a considerable sum, in addition. There's still in store some shirts, women's hose, and some bales of coarse cloth, with a parcel of hats and shoes; the best wares are disbursed for provisions procured in the *Sonne* many of which were sold by me for Wampum on the Director's order, in small quantities, so that the store might well be called a grocery. The proceeds I carried every week to his house or he gave orders on me, which, at the end, amounted to so much that I sometimes must disburse 4 or 5 hundred guilders of my own, which I could not do any longer, it tending to the injury of those whose goods I had on hand, which gave me more and more an aversion to the store. Again, through all this selling, chaffering and bartering, I dreaded to come, finally, into trouble with the Director; for confused accounts and an empty treasury bring a man to his wits' ends, and his Honor is daily talking of rendering an account, and I would readily shove everything from his head, but I hold myself excused from that, as I have never been willing to take any justification upon myself, for divers reasons, such as the leakiness of the store in the fort; the detaching the store from our dwelling, and the like; and although he hath, up to this time, kept me against my will, I have asked him what wages I should have for my past time, or at least to give me a certificate that I had served so long; he refused it, but I rely, herein, on your Honors' discretion; yet I shall not neglect faithfully to serve the city of Amsterdam in the office which I now unworthily fill.

Herewith I commend your Worships to the protection of God Almighty, who will always keep and preserve you and direct your Honors' undertaking to the advancement of this Colonie and God's Church.

Your Honors' obedient and

Ever ready servant,

(Signed), G. v. Sweringen.

Sheriff Van Sweringen to ———.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 40, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Noble, Worshipful, Venerable, Wise, Right Prudent Sir!

Sir,

Holland Documents, XVI., 106.

With due respect and reverence have I hereby taken the liberty to greet you, through bounden duty of gratitude to devote to you all the days of my life. I hope you will not consider the insignificance of my person, but excuse the previous and present boldness of so freely writing to your Honor.

Such being the case, I cannot neglect hereby to communicate my promotion; about a year and a half after my departure from *Patria*, with your Honor's favorable recommendation, I have been appointed Schout here, subject to the approbation of the Hon^ble^ the Principals; previously I have taken care of the store as clerk, and, after J. Rynvelt's death, as Commissary, from which I have now requested to be discharged, as I have, though unworthy, been recently made Second Councillor with Joncker Alexander d'Hinojossa, first Councillor and Captain Lieutenant of the Military here, who intends to go over in the spring to represent this miserable place, God help it. The Military were few when the English came down on us, as your Honor will have fully seen by the papers in the case transmitted; the store is empty and repaired, the most being distributed among the people; but much unnecessary expense is incurred, which might have been spared, and the honor of the city, which is here now so scandalously cried down, might have been preserved, and one debt after the other have been remitted; even the property of the orphans, inclusive, hath been retained, so that the continual craving for and recommendation to send over the books, is not strange; this should now be commenced, but I believe all again will remain in arrears. The Director will apparently lay the blame, as he daily does, on the death of the Commissary, and now on me, but I can in no wise excuse him, inasmuch as the late Commissary being held in little esteem by the Director, the latter withheld his commission, and, on being applied to for it, said: My order is your instruction; kept the books of monthly wages himself, sent orders only with a boy to have from the store whatever he pleased, so that said Commissary complained thereof to his superiors, who have sent him a commission conformable to that the Director had belonging to him. Nothing but a journal is kept in the store; what came in was by the Director received, traded, etc.; 'twas not for us to know whether 'twas for the city or on his Honor's private account; therefore, we could not return to him except what we have given to the people; how he hath means to balance the credit with the debit, he himself must know, for he hath bought all those dear enough. Thus, also, we cannot make out that special vindication, for neither Rynevelt nor I have ever issued any goods by measure or weight; all was done by guess. I am grieved to be obliged to put such things to paper, as still young in this office, I have been the city's unworthy servant; but it pains me that everything has been done so inconsiderately, whereby so noble a city, whereof all the world boasts, hath been slandered both here and in surrounding places.

Secondly, if things become worse, I, individually, am ruined, for I have received here some goods from my brother, all which I have laid out in house, horses and mules (*meulen*), which cost me full 4 @ 6 thousand guilders, Holland currency; besides that, I am also married; yet, I hope that their Right Worshipful Honors will not allow the work to stick; I trust Mr. Hinojossa's proposals will serve in this matter to redress everything at trifling cost.

I shall herewith conclude, recommending myself to your good favor. I dare not proceed farther herein, for all that I am well acquainted with a history of this place. I refer to Mr. Hinojossa, who again yesterday told and requested me to communicate to your Honor his coming; he will then bring everything clear enough on the carpet. Herewith I commend your Honor to the mercy and protection of the Most High God, and remain your obedient humble servant,

(Signed), G. v. SWERINGEN.

New Amstel, 8th December, 1659.

In the margin was:

After this, it has happened that Mr. Hinojossa hath written to Messrs the Commissioners and Directors; he requested me to inclose the same, through fear that it may be detained at the Manhattans, which was formerly the case. Therefore, I request your Honor to be pleased to forward it by a safe hand.

Mr. Hinojossa to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 41, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Wise, Right Prudent, Most Worshipful, the Commissioners and Directors appointed over the Colonie, on the behalf of the Right Worshipful Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam.

Right Worshipful Gentlemen!

Holland Documents, XVI., 110.

My last to you was of 18th August by way of Manhattans, under cover of the Director-General, which I hope shall have been duly handed to you. I should now transmit the copy herewith, but the sudden departure of the sloop does not permit it. Whether this be in order to deprive me of the opportunity of writing thereby or wherefore it is, I shall pass over, but with difficulty have I been able to obtain this. I shall therefore only cursorily relate the contents, which is the low condition of the Colonie, and how that occurred; also its renewed progress, and what concerns this river and can be procured from it, and the trade which is to be carried on and had here; but I refer myself especially to my verbal representation, as I, for certain weighty reasons, do not trust to writing over nor to the pen, but prefer verbal communication, except that I shall feed each soul according to this inclosed list, and hope to give you verbal explanation, so as to recover moneys disbursed with the interest thereof, less than 7 @ 8, and that your Honors' Colonie shall be full of people and cattle, and shall then flourish, through the mercy of God. Man employs means, but God must bless them, otherwise are they lost. The Colonists to be delivered here — a thousand souls — who will work the land with plenty of cattle, and support all the servants five years, the freight or passage money of the Colonists, or else the expenses of the people and crew of the ship, also for a term of five years; then shall the Colonie be considerable enough and peopled, and the city relieved of disbursements, such as maintaining servants, and receive something yearly. All this shall I perform, by God's help, with one hundred thousand

guilders, and I shall each time give security for the moneys I shall receive, until your Honors have obtained, to your satisfaction, the handwriting of each individual, that he hath had the promised rations according to agreement, and besides what they have done, together with the declaration of the overseers that it is so; all this without prejudice to the Director, simply in quality as Commissary, Captain and Councillor, and that shall be without stipulation of wages, but shall submit to the profound discretion of your Honors, according to merits and your Honors' favor with gratitude and thanks, whereof I have already requested and still crave, so as by your order to be sent for in the spring. But since my last, so much change has taken place here, that I think it to be very proper to depart sooner, wherefore I have asked the Director's permission to go in January, by way of Virginia, to Holland, simply giving him as a reason for my departure, to acquaint your Honors with the low condition of this place. Thereupon answered, first: I cannot spare you from here; secondly, before I allow you to leave, my accounts must be arranged. Then, on the first point, I said: Should I happen to die, you would have to spare me. I inquired, when would the books be ready? He answered the first of March, and that I might go then. But I expect that if I do not leave, except with his permission, I shall wait a long time. Therefore, I shall anxiously look for your Honors' order; also the sending for the galiot, which is running behind—I say running behind, partly because the freights do not pay the expenses, wages and board of the skipper and crew, saying nothing of the wear and tear of the galiot, sails, &c. But, more than this, the little freight which it produces is likewise wholly wasted here, and also the exchanges and what the one hath paid the other, the freight moneys of the ship, the *Gulde son* and thousands which his Honor owes here, so that my heart almost breaks when I reflect on and consider everything, besides my individual loss, which is considerable, as well as that of other inhabitants. I shall then even draw up what is due here, what he considers to be public debts, that is, what I know, exclusive of what I do not know. Please not to interpret me unfavorably, because I am bound by God and the Lords I serve, to do it. And even nowadays, all that he can gripe and catch, is he inclined for, provided 'tis only to be had on credit, so that, in presence of Gerrit van Sweringen and Cornelis van Gezel, his nephew, whom he hath now appointed Commissary, I lately said: I have offered opposition enough, but what his Honor wills, that will he do. Now he, Van Gezel, hath invested his means in clapboards; he means to keep the weather out of the store; but what does that avail? 'Tis too late; the little ham is all eaten, the store is empty, so the Director requests goods and provisions from the Director-General; whereupon I said: Sir, how will you pay for them? Turning himself around in his bed, though sick he was, he answered: Why do you trouble yourself about that; you are altogether too thick headed! It appears, if his Honor can get a thing, he thinks very little about restitution. He longs much for a ship, but I should be sorry to see it, as 'twould be all wasted. This shall serve for conclusion, that the Regents of the city of Amsterdam should not allow the past to stop so noble a work, but consider the reward they have to expect from God and the thanks from man, and not to look to the expense of my little plan. But I trust that previous disbursements which are, as it were gone, will be hereby recovered, and I think that God presents this means, in order that so noble a project should not be smothered in the birth, as such tender and new beginnings cannot be as much; be pleased to take this, my boldness, in good part, and consider that I am driven thereto for the improvement of my house, and secondly, by the duty I owe my Lords and masters. Herewith shall I commend myself to your Honors' good favor, and pray God the

Lord that his Almightiness may bless your administration, so that we may live peaceably and quietly under it, in all godliness and uprightness. Amen!

Honorable, Wise, Right Prudent, Right Honorable,

I am and remain,

Your Honors' obedient servant,

(Signed), ALEXANDER D'HINOYOSSA.

Debts due in the Colonie.

The Director-General, as I heard from his own mouth,	fl. 4,000.00
To the same gentleman, now anew,	2,400.00
To myself,	516.00
To Joost Gooderis,	150.00
	fl. 7,066.00

Cornelis van Gesel, 500 guilders; Gerrit van Sweringen, 400 gl.,	fl. 900.00
To myself,	1,530.00
Public baker, 700 gl.; two men, 400 gl.,	1,100.00
Hendrick Kip, 200 gl.; Michel Carreman, 80 gl.,	280.00
Peter Alrichs, his nephew, 400 gl.,	400.00
The creditors of Andries Hude, for the church,	900.00
	fl. 5,520.00

To me, also, an ox and 108 lbs. of beef; 18 skepels Indian corn, Wampum.

This is what I know, exclusive of what I don't know, and I believe does not include all.

Table of the Rations which I should give for one year for sixty Holland guilders.

Each man, per week, seven lbs. of bread,	7 lbs.
Meat, 4 lbs.,	4 lbs.
Four pints of peas, per week,	4 pints.
Two pounds of dried codfish,	2 lbs.
One quartern of oil,	1 quartern.
Two quarterns of vinegar,	2 ditto.

One man can work well a week on this.

One cow worth 50 gl., Holland currency.

Beneath stood:

Your Honors' obedient servant,

(Signed), ALEXANDER D'HINOYOSSA.

Done in New Amstel,
12th December, 1659.

Vice-Director Alrichs to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt* No. 56, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Wise, Right Prudent!

Holland Documents, XVI., 208. This will serve to cover the duplicates of the letters transmitted heretofore on the 20th September, under the inclosed previous envelope to the Manhattans, to advise you of the troubles which the English endeavor to foment against us, as the ships had sailed and those duplicates came back, as may be seen by said envelope, and also by the annexed papers, viz., the summons of the English, the answer, insinuation and protest against it, which we returned. Whereupon we received the assistance for which we and also Mr. Willem Beeckman, Vice-Director over the Company's limits in this river, made application to the Director-General and Council, under the command of the Commissioners, Secretary van Ruyven, and Captain Martin Kryger, who, after exhibiting their letter of credence and commission, dispatched two delegates, Jonkr Augustinus Hermans and Resolvert Waldron, to Maryland, to the English Governor, named Josias Fendel, whose Vindication is to be seen annexed. From the one and the other, an opinion can be formed of our condition, which, in truth, is very low, for we now are subject to one and another drawback continually, from the beginning and undertaking of this Colonie, so that we are in need at once of an entirely new heart, and of people adapted for agriculture, such as we have had heretofore for the most part; besides, the pretensions which the English put forth to this river and territory ought, above all things, be removed, in such wise as the Honble West India Company shall find most advantageous to themselves and to the peace and quiet of the lands, for, otherwise, no man will be willing or can remain here, much less will any person come hither; but, on the contrary, private interested persons, who have employed and invested their means here in houses and lands, will claim indemnity for losses caused by the pretensions of the English, so that, in uncertainty, such conjectures have arisen in the minds of all and every one, that 'tis unknown how or what at last will come of it. Meanwhile, they accuse the city and proprietors, for, say they, a quiet and peaceable country, to which no man hath a right, was promised them, which damage not only is considerable, simply for each individual, but is of still more importance for the city itself, by the retrogression and stoppage which the Colonie in general suffers, exclusive of the costs already incurred for expenses, repairing and strengthening this fortress since the commencement of the troubles with the English, amounting to over three thousand guilders, on which amount, as well as for the maintenance of more military, inasmuch as we are obliged and necessitated to enlist as many as possible of the Colonists to strengthen and preserve this fort, the city's credit is burthened more and more. We therefore wish, as has frequently been requested, that the required stores may be sent over, which we all along have expected, and are still daily expecting. Should they not arrive in the spring, we shall be obliged to allow everything to take its course; nevertheless, in order to prevent that, it is resolved and concluded to depute Mr. Hinojossa next spring to your Honors, for the purpose of demonstrating the causes of the low condition of the Colonie, viz., first, the want of industrious people who understand agriculture, and the superabundance of lazy, idle and all-devouring men, who know no more about work and farming than women and children; who are only good to eat and drink, and pertinaciously insist that a year's support was promised them; secondly, the intemperate air

and heavy rains, which have caused a poor crop of all the means of support for men, and of forage for cattle, and consequently great scarcity and loss both in the one and the other; thirdly, unhealthiness, sickness, disease, violent and pestilential fevers and other tedious disorders which have continued every year, whereof many have died. The proclamation of days of fasting and prayer on this account, observed from time to time, and the lists of the dead also sent over, are proofs thereof. All the inhabitants of New Netherland are visited with those plagues, but none, however, so severely as our people, which also, nevertheless, continue, for, at present, those here are still, for the most part, tormented, as I, myself, have been; I am now confined to my bed between 2 and 3 months, and so severely attacked by tertian ague, that nothing less than death has been expected every other day, and all things were directed accordingly; but now, thank God, I begin to be somewhat better, so that at present I begin again to leave the bed for a little while, which inconveniences have consequently been productive of more trouble to us than to other old inhabitants, who apparently have been better able to withstand a bad time; for, by the aforesaid occurrences, has this Colonie, like a tender plant, been crushed and down-trodden; fourthly, agriculture, which was manifesting a favorable beginning, is all at once thrown into a heap by the impending and all-destroying English war. Fifthly, and lastly, the uneasiness and dread created, by the aforesaid impending war, among us and the common people, of being stripped of their property, and, on the other hand, the offer of good conditions made them by the English whenever they would come and dwell among them; add to this, their being enticed and protected by those of the Manhattans, have been the cause that many among them have removed hither and thither. It was hoped that this dread would have been dispelled by the arrival of the reinforcement with the Commissioners, Secretary Cornelis van Ruyven and Captain Marten Kryger, whereas they have caused as much greater disquietude, as by the annexed declarations[1] can be seen, and is transparent. All which, with many other things, will be verbally demonstrated to your Honors more clearly and fully by Mr. Hinojossa, and also how and what is serviceable for the improvement of this Colonie, in order to develop the constitution and circumstances of these lands, and to that end, help to concert and to point out the means for the best advantage and profit of the city.

Concerning the accounts: As Commissary Rynevelt and his successor, Gerrit van Sweringen, have been unfit to make out proper accounts, and I, myself, have continually so many occupations, that it is impossible for me to devote my time thereto, they, therefore, are not ready, as they ought to be. Wherefore I pray your Honors to entertain the reasons and all things duly to consider. Nevertheless, we hope, with God's help, to transmit them in the spring by Mr. Hinojossa, in such form as will be possible, not doubting but your Honors will experience contentment and satisfaction therein. Previous letters had promised the sending of assistance of servants, and the last, a ship with divers stores, such as iron, coals, brick, lime, powder, a brew-kettle and such like, which we have anxiously expected, as well as refreshments for the common people, viz: prunes, currants, French wine, etc., as 'tis impossible, in this vexatious sickness, to live without them, and they were always to be received by the arrival of the ship or ships, but as these did not come, want is frequently experienced. In consequence of the failure of the aforesaid materials, the people were not accommodated, but everything is at a stand-still.

[1] *Supra*, p. 103 — Ed.

Again, you are advised that our Minister, D^e^ Everardus Welius, hath died on the 9^th^ instant, to the sorrow and grief of us all.

The Director-General, requesting the galiot to send provisions and other necessaries by her to Curaçao, his Honor hath chartered her for the term of 3 months, to make a voyage thither and back, for the sum of five hundred guilders a month. This could not be refused, on account of needful service for the Hon^ble^ Company.

Your Honors are again hereby respectfully requested to pay as much attention as possible to the sending another Minister hither very speedily, so that the congregation now here collected may not come all at once to grow wild. Wherewith commending your Honors to God's protection.

Your Honors' obedient and
Obliged servant,
(Signed), J. Alrichs.

On one side:

New Amstel, on the South River, in
New Netherland, this 12^th^ December, 1659.

Skipper Huys to the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 51, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

On board the galiot *Nieuwer Amstel*, lying at the ferry,
in front of the Manhattans, 24^th^ December, A° 1659.

Honorable, Wise, Prudent and Right Discreet Gentlemen!

Gentlemen,

Holland Documents, XVI., 177. As the ship *Speramundi* now lies ready to sail for Patria, I cannot omit to greet your Honors with these few lines.

Having returned on the 19^th^ March to the Manhattans with the galiot, to undertake another voyage to Curaçao for the Hon^ble^ Petrus Stuyvesant, and in the employment of the Hon^ble^ West India Company, and am at present somewhat in want both of cordage, canvas, and also of an anchor, which was lost in the South river whilst I lay sick at the Manhattans, for the common rope is scarcely good for anything; 'tis as it were burnt in the manufacture; at least it appears so. The purchase of new rope here would be very expensive, so that I shall examine it well this time, for I must have 2 or 3 bales for hoisting lines. I have had a new topsail made here; I am getting a new mizzen. I have requested one of the anchors lying at Curaçao from Mr. Stuyvesant, who gave me for answer: That I must speak to Mr. Bocx about it.

As regards the galiot: If it remain in this country longer than my time, considerable expense must be incurred, and everything that is to be purchased here is mighty dear, and if it be not ordered to return home by the summer, the goods I have heretofore written for must be sent out.

As regards our new Colonie, established by your Honors: At present 'tis in a low condition, and should there be no change, I fear 'twill be lower; but that will be learned from divers private individuals. My own opinion is, that almost all the people will leave that place—some for Virginia, others for the Manhattans, as it seems. Many here attribute this to the fault of Mr. Alrichs, but I leave that aside; but 'tis painful to behold how the people here complain.

What regards the clamor which has always prevailed respecting the English, you will be fully informed of what has transpired by divers letters, both from Secretary van Ruyven and others, but heavy expenses will be incurred; had Mr. Alrichs sent off in the galiot or in a yacht to the Manhattans, those who came to demand the place, as I and many others plainly counseled him to do, it would have made a difference fully of from one to 8 thousand guilders by this time; the cause and pretence which the English of Maryland set up, proceed only from one Baltmo: and from some of our own people who went thither from here and afterwards persuaded the English that they could take the place without much difficulty.

What regards the arrest of the galiot by one Reyndert Jansen Hooren, on a contract entered into with Lieutenant Hinojossa for the purchase of some provisions, such as pork, beef, wheat and peas: As the above person was not paid according to contract, he caused the galiot to be arrested, and as I had cleared here to go to the South river I was obliged to give security for the demand, and on coming to the South river I went to Mr. Alrichs and the Lieutenant, taking also the protest which I had served on the aforesaid Reyndert Jansen Hooren, with the answer he made thereunto. My security is Captain Jan Jacobsen, heretofore a resident of Amsterdam. Neither Mr. Alrichs nor the Lieutenant has done anything in the matter except writing a few words to Mr. Verlet, who will not trouble himself about the affair. So an extraordinary session of the Court was demanded yesterday by this Hooren in order to cite and oblige Captain Jan Jacob to pay, who gave me for answer that he should appeal to the Supreme Council and, if he were then condemned to pay, he should again put the galiot under arrest. Hereupon I consulted with Mr. Stuyvesant, who answered me, that I should pay it and release the security, which I considered inexpedient and said, that I had trouble enough for myself and people, that I must disburse so much in victuals and drink, that I already had my belly full, but if they will mortgage the galiot and draw exchange and make contracts, they must be responsible for it; that's their affair, for which I am not responsible; and what I do I shall vindicate to my superiors. Of all the fine cargoes sent by the ship the *Waeg* and by the galiot and the *Son* and the *Meulen*, it may be said: 'Tis impossible that they are lost; I firmly believe not a particle remains and still always in poverty, so that things are in a low condition here at present, as you may suppose.

What regards the building carried on there, 'tis of little expense; the first winter I remained there, I made application for my crew to be allowed to assist the carpenters, in putting the Director's house under cover. I gave 35 days with my carpenter and pilot; he promised to pay me as much as he had given one *baes* Joost, but when the work and also the church and guard-house were finished, he put me off and paid me in sweet words; but he hath paid my carpenter and pilot.

Respecting my discharge when my three years are expired, I have written to you, gentlemen, before this, to be pleased to see and send a good and suitable skipper in my place, if the galiot is to remain longer in this country, as I intend, with the help of God, to return home next summer. I should not desire to do so were it here as in other places, for I am always ready and willing to serve you even during my whole life; but when I arrive home, I shall make

such report as will prevent any expression of displeasure against me. The death of Everardus Welius, our Minister, who piously rested in the Lord on the 9th instant, has caused deep sorrow here and especially among the virtuous, who now are almost disconsolate.

Also, Cornelis Harpersen de Jager was likewise buried here at the Manhattans on the 20th instant, so that almost all the people are dead, run away, or banished, and very little hope is remaining, and there is every appearance of that little being less.

Herewith ending, I pray God, the Lord, for your Honors, that He may be pleased your Honors, collectively, in health to spare unto salvation. Amen.

Your Honors' faithful servant,

(Signed), JACOB JANSEN HUYS.

Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., 50, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

25th August, 1660.

Holland Documents, XV., 33.

New Netherland Colonie; furnishing 8,000 gl.

A Memorial is presented to the Burgomasters from the Directors of the city's Colonie in New Netherland for assistance to its Colonie and an advance of 8,000 gl., which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded to place the aforesaid Memorial, and the papers appertaining thereunto, in the hands of the gentlemen who, by resolution of the 8th of November last, are commissioned for the affairs of said Colonie, to examine said Memorial and to report their opinion and advice.

Controversy between Lord Baltimore and the Dutch, respecting the Delaware River.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Rubrick, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 48.]

Extract from the Minutes taken by the Deputies of the General Incorporated West India Company representing the Assembly of the XIX., at Amsterdam.

Tuesday, 17th August, 1660.

PRESENT—	Messrs Abraham Wilmerdonx,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel, Schepen,	
	Jacobus Reynst,	
	Anthony Verspreet, Assessor,	
	Willem van der Heyde,	Zealand.
	Nicolaes ten Hove,	Maase.
	Claes Pietersen Boschieter,	North Quarter.

On the notification of the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, dated 29th July last, appeared the members of the Chambers of Zealand, Maaze and North Quarter (Groningen alone

being absent), and, accordingly having made a commencement of the business, read the commission of the Chamber of Amsterdam to Messrs Eduard Man, Abraham Wilmerdonx and Hans Bontemantel, old Schepen and Councillor of that city, dated the 9th August, A° 1660.

One of the chief partners, etc.

The following notice and other papers handed to the Chamber aforesaid, by Notary Crosse, on the 20th instant, in the name of Captain James Neale, Attorney of Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, being produced and read to the meeting by the Deputies of the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, it is, after previous question, resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Notary Crosse and Captain James Neale shall be summoned to the meeting to-morrow morning, and that then a fitting answer shall be given to their unfounded

PROTEST.

Be it known to all and every, by this public instrument of Notice and Protest, that on the three-and-twentieth day of the month of August, New Style, in the year of our Lord God 1660, I, Johannes Crosse, by the Court of Holland admitted a sworn and public Notary, residing at Amsterdam, have, at the request of Captain Neale, presented myself to the Assembly of the Honble West India Company, within this city of Amsterdam aforesaid, with

Captain James Neale, Agent of the Right Honble Lord Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, owner and proprietor of that entire tract of land or territory named the Province of Maryland, in America, extending, according to the limits described in his Lordship's patent, to him granted by his Majesty, Charles the First, of most blessed memory, King of Great Britain, on the 20th day of the month of July, in the 8th year of his said Majesty's reign, and in the year of our Lord 1632, correct copy whereof [is annexed], together with an order or commission granted to him, Captain Neale, by his aforesaid Principal, the Honble Baron of Baltimore, dated at London on the 20th of April last, authorizing and empowering the said Captain Neale to ask you, the Honble West India Company, if you acknowledge the cultivation of the Colonie called New Amstel, lying in de la Waer bay, in Maryland aforesaid, and in case Yes, then to demand your submission and obedience of said place and Colonie to his aforesaid Lordship, as proprietor of said country, wherein the aforementioned Colonie of New Amstel is situated and planted (both which instruments are by me, the above named Notary, translated into the Nether Dutch language); also, a Notice and Protest demanding submission as aforesaid;

All which have been by me, the Notary aforenamed, delivered to the Honble Eduard Man, one of the Directors of your Company, for the behoof of the said Company, on the 7th day of the month of June last, in virtue of a second order or commission from his Lordship, the Baron of Baltimore aforesaid, dated at London, the 24th July last past, copy whereof, together with a copy of a letter from his present Royal Majesty, Charles the second, King of Great Britain, to the Governor and Council of the Virginias, notifying the confirmation of his said Lordship's patent, acknowledging his Lordship to be the right owner of the said Province of Maryland, under his Majesty, dated at Withall, the third day of the month of July last, both by me, the above mentioned Notary, translated into the Nether Dutch tongue, which are at present by me delivered to you, the Directors aforesaid. I now again, and for the second time, ask you, the Directors of the West India Company aforesaid, if you acknowledge the cultivation and possession of that district of country called New Amstel, lying in the de la Waer bay, on the south side of said bay, within the limits or jurisdiction of his said Lordship's patent of Maryland.

And if yea, he, Captain Neale, aforementioned, doth, in the name and on the behalf of his said Lordship, the Baron of Baltimore, owner and proprietor of the said Province of Maryland,

demand of you, the said Company, surrender of the said plantation of New Amstel to him, the said Lord; and in case of refusal or neglect of submission, doth declare, in the name and on the behalf of his Principal, by me, the Notary aforesaid (with due reverence and respect to you, individually and as a Company), that he protests, as I do hereby protest, against you, the said West India Company, for and because of your unlawful and illegal cultivation, detention and possession of said plantation of New Amstel, and for all costs, charges, losses and interests already, by your illegal cultivation, possession and non-submission thereof, had, done and suffered, and still to have, to do and suffer, with express declaration that his said Principal shall and will, by all possible, lawful and proper means, seek to reduce the said Colonie to and under his Lordship's obedience, at such time and place, where and whenever he shall find fitting.

Nevertheless, to the end that the whole world may see and acknowledge that his said Principal acts in no other wise than is right, and as his just and legal right demands, he, Captain Neale, doth now again and for the last time, offer and tender, in the name of his Principal, to you, the Directors of the said West India Company, that his Lordship is willing and ready to treat with you or any agent of yours, and to decide and conclude the said matter in love and friendship, on honorable and just terms, subject to your abiding there, and hereupon he, Captain Neale, demands your positive and prompt answer.

Charles II. to the Governor of Virginia.

Charles R.

Trusty and well beloved. We greet you well. Whereas, it appears to us by divers depositions, that one Josias Fendall, late Governor under Lord Baltimore, of our Province of Maryland, hath raised a faction in said Province against the right and jurisdiction of said Lord Baltimore;

Therefore, we, on the humble prayer and petition of the said Lord Baltimore, to the end that we him in his just rights, would protect and defend, do charge and command you and every one of you to be aiding and assisting unto his officers in the establishment of his jurisdiction there, as the same existed last January, according to his patent or charter of the said Province, to him granted by the King, our father, of blessed memory, whereby you will be doing us a special service.

Given in our court at Whitehall, on the third day of the month of July, in the twelfth year of our reign.

Lower stood what follows:

To our Governor and Council of the Virginias, and to all ship Captains and Skippers trading to Maryland, and to all Magistrates and officers and others our subjects in those quarters or countries.

Beneath stood:

Agrees with the original.

(Signed), Edw: Nicholas.[1]

[1] Sir Edward Nicholas, Knight, after passing through Oxford and the Middle Temple, lived about a year in France; he afterwards became Secretary to Lord Edward Zouche, warden of the Cinque ports, and, next to George Villiers, First Duke of Buckingham, Lord Zouche's successor, and so, in a short time, Secretary of the Admiralty. After the murder of the Duke, in 1628, Mr. Nicholas continued in the same place whilst the office was in commission, and next was one of the Clerks of the

Lord Baltimore to Captain Neale.

Captain Neale.

Whereas I have written to you formerly at Amsterdam to inquire of the West India Company whether they acknowledged or claimed the cultivation and possession of that district of country lying in the Bay de la Ware, on the south side of said bay, within the limits of my patent or grant of Maryland, and in case they acknowledged the cultivation of said district, then and in such case, to demand their submission of the said plantation to me; and in case of refusal on their part, to protest, in my name, against them, because they unjustly or illegally possess or remain in occupation of the same.

In like manner I again do authorize and request you once more to address yourself to the said Company, or to such others as you may understand to be the possessor of the same, or whomsoever hath authorized said possession, taking with you a Notary Public, and in case of their refusal to submit to my jurisdiction, against them again to protest, and also such to communicate to my Lieutenant in Maryland for the time being, and to any other person by me authorized to the said service, in order to employ or make use of all possible and proper means to reduce those people, who are settled on my land, under the obedience of my government of Maryland.

And to effect the same, this shall be your power and authority; and in case they will submit let me know it, to the end that I may send over a commission, to grant or accord conditions to them, to allow them to abide under my government according to my aforesaid patent or grant, dated in London on the four-and-twentieth day of the month of July, A° 1660.

Beneath was: Your very dear friend.

(Signed), BALTIMORE.

Addressed:

To Captain James Neale, this deliver: and sealed with his Lordship's seal at arms impressed on black wax.

Wednesday, 1st September, 1660.

PRESENT—	Messrs Eduard Man, Chairman,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel,	
	Coenraet Burgh,	
	Jacobus Reynst,	
	Willem van der Heyde,	Zealand.
	Nicolaes Ten Hove,	Maase.
	Claes Pietersen Boschieter,	North Quarter.

Pursuant to yesterday's resolution, appeared at the meeting, Captain James Neale, Attorney of Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, accompanied by Joannes Crosse, Notary here; to

Council; in 1641 he succeeded Sir Francis Windebanke as Secretary of State, and in 1648 withdrew to France on the death of his Royal master. In 1650 he removed to Holland, where he continued to reside until 1655, when he joined Charles II., who gave him the Royal Signet. On the restoration, he was reappointed Secretary of State, and held that post until October, 1662, when he was succeeded by Sir Henry Bennett. He was a very honest and industrious man, versed in business, and was, in truth, throughout his whole life, a person of great reputation and of singular integrity. *Clarendon's History of the Rebellion*, 8vo,, III., 1821; *Beatson's Political Index*. — ED.

whom was given the following answer to his presented Notice and Protest respecting the claim to the Colonie of New Amstel situated in New Netherland; whereof said Captain, requesting copy, the same is graciously granted:

The present Deputies to the Assembly of the XIX., of the General Incorporated West India Company in the United Netherlands, having seen and heard, with great surprise, the demand which you, Captain James Neale, make for the behoof and by authority (as you state) of Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, whereby you require that the Directors of the aforesaid Company shall command some of their settlers on the South river of New Netherland, and particularly the Colonists of the city of Amsterdam, to pay submission and homage to the above mentioned Lord or his Attorney, by virtue of a certain grant made to his Lordship by Charles I., of immortal memory, King of England, Scotland and Ireland, etc., offering, to that end, to agree on certain conditions, with the aforesaid Company, protesting, in case of refusal, against all costs, losses and damages done and suffered, to do and to suffer, &c., requesting, thereunto, a prompt answer;

Have, agreeably to said request, after mature deliberation, resolved to give you, the Protestor, for answer, that they have, with good right for a long series of years, the aforesaid demanded place possessed and still occupy under the government of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, without the said Baron of Baltimore, or any one else, having put forth the least claim thereto, and that they, accordingly, do intend the same to hold, their settlers in their good right to maintain and to defend against whomsoever it may be.

Which we hope the said Baron will take into consideration; but, if contrary to our expectation, his Lordship shall, to the end aforesaid, resort to any acts of violence, in order to disturb said Company in their just possession, they, the notified Deputies find themselves necessitated to tell you that the aforesaid Directors, their Principals, will, under the protection of their High Mightinesses, make use of such means as God and nature have provided them with. Finding themselves fortified with much greater reason than you, the Protestor, have to protest not only against all costs, losses and damages on that account done and suffered, or to be done and suffered, but also against the innocent Christian blood which shall in consequence be shed among co-religionists and allied friends and neighbors.

Wednesday, 1st September, 1660—afternoon.

PRESENT—	Messrs Eduard Man, Chairman,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel,	
	Coenraet Burgh,	
	Jocobus Reynst,	
	Jacob Quina, Assessor,	
	Willem van der Heyden,	Zealand.
	Francis Moens,	
	Nicholaes ten Hoeve,	Maaze.
	Claes Pietersen Boschieter,	North Quarter.

Appeared, &c.

Monday, 6th September, 1660.

PRESENT— All the members.

It being submitted by the Commissioners from the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam, that the English nation in New England are daily usurping and appropriating considerable tracts of land in New Netherland belonging to this State and the Company, so that they have taken to themselves to within 8 @ 9 leagues of the Manhattans, the Fresh river there situate, wherein not only the inhabitants of this State have heretofore had their Colonies and plantations, but also the Company, a trading house or fortress.

Whereupon Director-General Stuyvesant, in order to prevent any further usurpations, and, as much as possible, amicably to hinder the same, has been obliged to agree, in the year 165 , on a boundary line with those of New England, which has been approved by their High Mightinesses, without any further result in England, although the Ambassadors of the State there being, on receiving instructions to that effect, have requested it, and received, for answer, that the government there had no knowledge of the matter and had received no notice thereof from New England.

In like manner, that the English nation is now seeking to dispossess the Company of the North river and to invade its shore, whereof the papers prepared by the Chamber of Amsterdam remain in the Company's hands; which, being deliberated on, and it being considered that their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors are about to depart for England, it is, therefore, resolved and concluded, that the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam shall be, as it is hereby requested, to communicate the aforesaid to their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, and to request that they would be pleased to give the Ambassadors the above boundary with the Crown of England in charge, and the same most warmly to recommend; Whereunto shall be adjoined the business of the South river or New Amstel, to which Cecilius Calvart, Baron of Baltimore, is laying claim, regardless, nevertheless, that the place has been so many years in the possession of the Company, without the aforesaid Baron of Baltimore having had any knowledge of it or laid any claim thereto.

So that their Excellcies may also duly attend to said business in England, should the above mentioned Lord Cecilius Baltimore happen there to put forth anything further. This session is spent with the aforesaid resolution together with some further conversation concerning the Company's affairs and what stands inserted in the Secret Resolution.

And the Commissioners appointed heretofore respecting the affairs of the officers of Cape Verd and Rio Gambia, are requested to examine the matter this afternoon, so that the persons who are extremely solicitous may obtain a termination to their affairs and be dispatched.

Tuesday, 7th September, 1660.

PRESENT— All the members.

Appeared, Mr. Cornelis van Essen, &c.

Tuesday, 14th September, 1660.

PRESENT—	Messrs Eduard Man, Chairman,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel,	
	Coenradt Burgh,	
	Jacobus Reynst,	
	Anthony Verspreet, Assessor,	
	F. Moens,	Zealand.
	Claes Pietersen Boschieter,	North Quarter.
	Gerhardt Swarte,	Groeningen.

The resolutions adopted on the fourth being this day resumed; they are, after question was put, approved.

Read a certain Deduction drawn up by the Chamber at Amsterdam, touching the unseemly and forcible usurpation of the English neighbors in New Netherland, accompanied by divers appendices in support thereof; also, a Petition to the High and Mighty, the Lords States-General, requesting them to be pleased to instruct and commission their Ambassadors going to England, not only to complain to the King of such usurpation but also to request redress, and then to negotiate a settlement of the boundary between us and them in that country.

Which, being considered and put to the vote, the aforesaid Deduction and Petition are both approved and are to be delivered accordingly to their High Mightinesses in the name of this Assembly to obtain the effect thereof.

And further, the Chamber of Amsterdam is thanked for its good services herein, with the request that it will continue its zeal in the premises for the advantage of New Netherland.

Tuesday, 14th September, 1660.

PRESENT—	Messrs Eduard Man, Chairman,	Amsterdam.
	Hans Bontemantel,	
	Coenraet Burgh,	
	Jacobus Reynst,	
	Anthony Verspreet, Assessor,	
	F. Moens,	Zealand.
	Claes Pietersen Bosschieter,	North Quarter.
	Gerhardt Swarte,	Groningen.

The report of the Accountants of the Chamber of Amsterdam being brought into the Assembly, &c.

Saturday, 25th September, 1660.

PRESENT — Messrs Huygens, Swanenburg, Ripperse, Renswouw, Pergens, Burgh, Reynst, Verspreet, Assessor, } Deputies from their High Mightinesses. } Amsterdam.
Van der Heyden, Moens, } Zealand. Ten Hove, Maase. Bosschieter, North Quarter.
Swarte, Groningen.

The wind being at present favorable for the departure of the yachts *Postpaart*, *Eendracht* and *Vissertgie*, and their High Mightinesses' Deputies at this meeting, being requested to dispatch, forthwith, the letters to Director-General Van Heussen and the Lieutenant of the anchor, the same are signed by Mr. Huygens, as President of this meeting on the part of their High Mightinesses, also by the Deputies of each Chamber, and order shall be given for forwarding said letters this morning by express to Amsterdam, to be transmitted thence.

Thus done and enacted by the Deputies of the General Incorporated West India Company at the Assembly of the XIX., at the Hague, the five-and-twentieth of September, A° 1660.

(Signed), JACOB PERGENS VI.

By order of the same.

(Signed), L. VAN SEVENTER.

1660.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1652 — 1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 28th September, 1660.

Folio 289. Company. Report of the business.

Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having reported that all the business was resumed at the late meeting of the Nineteen at Amsterdam, holden here at the Hague, in their presence, by the attending Directors from the respective Chambers, and that they had no suggestions against it. Which being considered, their High Mightinesses have resolved and concluded hereby to confirm and approve all the aforesaid business, so that it may take effect according to the form and tenor thereof.

Skipper Huys to the Commissioners for the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 58, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Hon^ble^, Right wise, Prudent and very discreet Gentlemen!

Holland Documents, XVI., 221.

Gentlemen. I hope that my last, sent you per the ships *Moesman* and *Vergulde Bever*, together with a large package of books and letters by the ship *Bontekoe*, has safely come to hand. I had then written that I doubted not my discharge did come by the ship *Vergulde Otter*, but up to this time I have not had intelligence thereof, therefore was I fully resolved to return in the ship *Eyckenboom*, having appointed in my place one David Jochemsen, residing here at the Manhattans, subject to the approval of Mr. d'Hinojossa. The last time I was in the South river, I informed Mr. d'Hinojossa thereof; he gave for answer that he could not well do it, but he was expecting news by the first ships how it was to fare with the South river, and that he hoped to receive early information either by Virginia or the first ship coming from Fatherland, and that we must have patience until then. Whereunto we made answer, I and my pilot, we have exceeded the three years by three months, and the crew were the whole time growling and murdering, and swearing by Death and the Devil, and insisting on their discharge, so that the two who have now come over, have requested their discharge, and others their accounts for the three years which have expired, exclusive of myself and the pilot, and also a list which I have sent over to my wife of what I had furnished the sailors, as appears by their account. I doubt not your Honors will pay the wife what she really requires; the rest to friends. I shall request your Honors to grant me my petition; that is, what I have so often written to you about, to order another in my place; one will leave here to request it of your Honors; my opinion is, David Jochemsen, named as above, is a proper man.

The galiot is now again chartered for six months to Mr. Cornelis Willet, to go with him to Virginia, and on return thence, to Curaçao. I should send over the charter party, 'tis not as yet clear but it will earn 2,500 guilders in the space of six months. In my opinion, I had rather send her at Christmas to Fatherland, had I had here hauled ashore, but I have nothing to say as to that; and when the time is all expired, not a stiver is to the good; all at once, 'tis bread all forgotten. Meanwhile, am I always out of pocket for pitch and tar and sail cloth, and sail making, which your Honors will not be surprised at when once you see my account. The galiot hath now been in the Hon^ble^ West India Company's service over 8 months, at 500 guilders per month, whereof not a doit, I understand, is forthcoming. I have asked the Director and Supreme Council whether I could not get as much as was to be disbursed or still to be paid for the galiot and necessaries. Was answered Yes, but if for disbursements prior to her entering into their service, they will pay nothing.

What regards the danger which we in the river run from the English ships on the lookout in Virginia; good security is given as far as the galiot is concerned but not for our monthly wages, although Mr. d'Hinojossa has promised that our wages should be paid to a stiver, in case the galiot happened to be overhauled by the English.

In respect to the South river: Were there a tolerably healthy population and a reasonable harvest, and a parcel of good farmers, it would still prosper, and the people who still remain there would again begin to pluck up fresh courage.

At present the Indians keep themselves very quiet; I hope 'tis now almost entirely over with them, for this place, the Manhattans, is quite rich of people, and there are, at present, fully over three hundred and fifty houses, so that it begins to be a brave place, and divers brave villages are rising up which are built in good order. May God, the Lord, grant it may so continue to improve.

Breaking off, I pray God, the Lord, for your Honors' health and prosperity unto salvation. Amen.

Your Honors'

Humble, faithful servant,

(Signed), JACOB JANSEN HUYS.

On board the galiot *N. Amstel*,
lying before the Manhattans,
30th September, 1660.

The West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the States-General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The annexed petition, with all the papers thereunto belonging, to the effect that your High Mightinesses' Extraordinary Ambassadors may be instructed to terminate and dispose of, reasonably, the differences touching the boundary, &c., between the English and our nation in New Netherland, immediately with his Majesty of Great Britain, to the end that both nations may live as good neighbors in good correspondence, being presented to you, High and Mighty by the deputed Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, representing the Assembly of the XIX., your High Mightinesses are therefore, in their name, most respectfully requested to order all those papers to be handed to the Ambassador Extraordinary going to England, with instruction and command to be vigilant therein for the public service and for the advantage of the West India Company, according to the importance of affairs, and to promote this good intention near the government of the Kingdom of England.

This doing, &c.

(Signed), N. TEN HOVE.

5th November, 1660.

DEDUCTION

RESPECTING

THE DIFFERENCES ABOUT

BOUNDARIES, &c.,

IN

NEW NETHERLAND:

PRESENTED

TO THE

STATES-GENERAL,

5TH OF NOVEMBER, 1660.

[*Loketkas* of the States-General, Letter L.; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 49.]

CONTENTS.

LIST OF DOCUMENTS ACCOMPANYING THE REMONSTRANCE AND DEDUCTION PRESENTED BY THE DIRECTORS OF THE INCORPORATED WEST INDIA COMPANY TO THEIR HIGH MIGHTINESSES, THE STATES-GENERAL.

		Page.
No. 1.	Remonstrance of the West India Company to their High Mightinesses,	131
No. 2.	Deduction of said Company on the affairs between the Dutch and the English in New England and Virginia,	133
Letter A.	Copy of the Charter granted by their High Mightinesses, the States-General, on the XIth October, 1614, to the inhabitants of this State for trading to New Netherland,	139
Letter B.	Papers respecting some hostilities of the English neighbors against the Company's servants within the territory and jurisdiction of New Netherland, together with some Protests against them; also, some resolutions about the purchase of lands from the natives in those parts,	139
Letter C.	Power and authority to Mr. Hugh Peters, Minister at Salem,	150
Letter D.	Seditious and mutinous letter of John Onderhill,	151
Letter E.	Transactions of some seditious Englishmen on Long Island, in the village of Gravesend,	152
Letter F.	Four letters from the Magistrates of the villages of Amersfoort, Breuckelen and Flushing,[1] and particularly Gravesend, written to the Directors of the West India Company, their Lords and Patroons,	153
Letter G.	Protest of the Company's officers and the strange and important answer of the English on Long Island,	160
Letter H.	Three special Exhibits, according to which the English nation sought to dissuade and detach the inhabitants of this State from their obedience and the oath they have taken, and by which they were bound, to the Company,	162
Letter I.	Declaration and Manifest against those of Maryland or Virginia,	163
Letter K.	Consent granted to the West India Company by his Majesty, Charles the First, of England, of blessed memory, dated 5th September, 1627,	163

[1] There are no letters from these three places. The four mentioned consist of three from Gravesend and one from Hempstead. — Ed.

No. 1. *Remonstrance of the West India Company.*

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Division, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 49.]

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, representing the Assembly of the XIX., respectfully state that they, as well as those of the aforesaid Company at the Chamber of Amsterdam in particular, have heretofore frequently represented to your High Mightinesses that the English nation bordering at the North side on our lands of New Netherland, has for many years been trying and endeavoring, by unseemly practices and means, on unfounded pretences, to invade our lands and jurisdictions there.

Yea, has progressed so far in them, that of the three chief rivers which lie within the limits of New Netherland, viz^t^, The South river, North river and Fresh river, it had, by such usurpations, made itself complete master of the last named;

Also of a portion of Long Island, lying on the East end, all contrary to a multitude of protests.

And that such nation, in these, its insufferable proceedings, seems to have been backed by the English government here, so that greater and more hostile attempts and designs on its part were afterwards the consequence, for some had tried, by sinister means and open practices, to debauch your High Mightinesses' and the Company's inhabitants there, and to seduce them from the oath and obedience they owed the same; all which, and how it happened from the beginning down, can be seen in the accompanying Deduction and the appendices thereunto appertaining.

And although the Directors had hoped that, on the discovery and exposure of such unrighteous and hostile designs, that nation, as if overwhelmed by shame, would have thenceforth abstained from its so unjust usurpation of the Company's lands and jurisdiction;

Yet they find that, still recently and namely last year, 1659, it has endeavored to settle on the North river, with a view to dispossess and thrust the Company in time therefrom, or at least to draw off and destroy the Beaver trade. And howbeit the Company's officers in that country have opposed this, and plainly and fully proved the want of foundation on the part of the English in this instance, and consequently clearly refuted their frivolous exceptions, evasions and pretences, as is also to be seen by the aforesaid Deduction; nevertheless, they have learned by the last accounts from New Netherland, that the English neighbors from the North adhere to their design to settle, willingly or unwillingly, and to form a Colonie on, the aforesaid North river.

Another and aggravated difficulty has, in addition, arisen from the English neighbors situated at the South between Virginia and the South river, in a place called Merrilant, who have presumed, at the latter part of the last year, to summon, by fire and sword, not only the fortress named New Amstel, lying on the aforesaid South river, and where the Worshipful government of the city of Amsterdam hath established and included its Colonie, but, and of a consequence also, the entire South river, and that in virtue of a certain patent or grant given and accorded to a certain Baron Baltimore, by Charles the First, King of England, of illustrious memory;

Notwithstanding it appears, from the aforesaid patent itself, that 'twas obtained and procured from his Royal Majesty on fraudulent representations; namely, that the lands were not, at the time, in the possession of any one, the contrary whereof, 'tis conclusively proved, was

done by the Dutch nation, which hath taken possession of the aforesaid river many years before the said patent was obtained; as can also be seen in the aforementioned Deduction.

So that the Company is menaced and in danger of being utterly ousted and expelled from its so justly possessed New Netherland Province in that American country, on both sides; namely, by the English of the North and South, who outnumber our people there; whereby this State and its loyal inhabitants are about to lose the benefits, advantages and profits, which, in respect of divers conveniences they now possess and daily expect more and more to enjoy (to avoid prolixity these are here omitted, having been, heretofore, frequently demonstrated); the aforesaid Province being already brought to such a posture that it not only can subsist of itself but is beginning to produce reasonable fruits and revenue; so that, with God's help, it will, in a few years, reimburse, especially if what is usurped be restored and peaceable possession be then permitted, the expenses incurred in the settlement and advancement thereof, which amount to far beyond ten tons of gold.

Wherefore the Directors have considered it their duty, hereby, humbly to request you, High and Mighty, to be pleased, on this occasion, to commission and instruct the Ambassadors now about to proceed to England, not only to complain of all such unseemly and hostile proceedings, but, and particularly, also, further seriously to urge, request and intreat his Majesty the King of England:

First — That Baron Baltimore, who resides in England, may desist from his unfounded pretensions and consequently leave our people yonder unmolested.

And at least allow this matter to remain *in statu* until Commissioners on both sides should there make and agree upon a boundary between Merrilant and New Netherland.

Secondly — That his Majesty may resolve and order that the Fresh river and the lands on both sides thereof, together with a part of Long Island, unjustly usurped from the Company by the English of the North, may be again restored to it, and consequently that the English, who have settled there and are willing to remain, shall be bound to comport themselves like the other your High Mightinesses and the Company's vassals and subjects there, &c.

And thirdly — That a boundary line between the said Northern English and the Company be then made and concluded, as being the only means to preclude and prevent their invasions and usurpations in future.

And as the Company will hereby, in all appearance, arrive at a peaceable possession, and the result will tend to the great peace of both nations in those parts, we cannot (with submission) doubt but you, High and Mighty, will make such good order in the premises and cause such aid to be contributed as the importance of the case and your wisdom shall dictate.

We shall only add, on this occasion, as King Charles the First, of illustrious memory, the father of his present Royal Majesty hath pleased, on the most humble Petition of the West India Company, to declare and consent that its ships, whether equipped for commerce or war, both in the voyage out and home, shall have and enjoy, without any molestation, hindrance and obstacle, free ingress and egress in and from all his Majesty's harbors, roadsteads and creeks, as is more fully to be seen by his act of consent given at Whitehall on the 5th September, 1627, copy whereof is hereunto annexed; that your High Mightinesses will please to instruct and commission the Ambassadors to procure from his Majesty the confirmation and renewal of the act of consent aforesaid, so that the Company may, on all occasions, make use of it according to circumstances. Which doing, &c.

5th November, 1660.

No. 2.

DEDUCTION,

OR

BRIEF AND CLEAR ACCOUNT OF THE SITUATION OF NEW NETHERLAND; WHO HAVE BEEN ITS FIRST DISCOVERERS AND POSSESSORS, TOGETHER WITH THE UNSEEMLY AND HOSTILE USURPATION COMMITTED BY THE ENGLISH NEIGHBORS ON THE LANDS LYING THERE WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THE INCORPORATED WEST INDIA COMPANY.

New Netherland is situate on the north coast of America, in latitude 38 to 41½ degrees, or thereabouts, along the coast, being bounded on the Northeast by the countries now called New England, and on the Southwest by Virginia.

This district or country, which is right fruitful, good and salubrious, was first discovered and found in the year 1609, by the Netherlanders, as its name imports, at their own cost, by means of one Hendrick Hudson, skipper and merchant, in the ship the *Halve Maene* sailing in the service of the Incorporated East India Company; for the natives or Indians, on his first coming there, regarded the ship with mighty wonder and looked upon it as a sea monster, declaring that such a ship or people had never before been there.

The discovery of this country by Netherlanders is further confirmed by the fact that all the islands, bays, harbors, rivers, kills and places, even a great way on either side of Cape Cod, called by our people New Holland, have Dutch names, which were given by Dutch navigators and traders.

In the year following this discovery, namely in 1610, some merchants again sent a ship thither from this country, and obtained afterwards from the High and Mighty Lords States-General a grant to resort and trade exclusively to these parts, as appears by the copy hereunto annexed Letter A. under Letter A., to which end they likewise, in the year 1615, built on the North river, about the Island Manhattans, a redoubt or little fort, wherein was left a small garrison, some people usually remaining there to carry on trade with the Natives or Indians. This was continued and maintained until their High Mightinesses did, in the year 1622, include this country of New Netherland in the charter of the West India Company.

This Province of New Netherland was then immediately occupied and taken possession of by the said Company, according as circumstances permitted, as is the case in all new undertakings. For which purpose they caused to be built there, since the year 1623, four forts, to wit: two on the North river, namely Amsterdam and Orange; one on the South river, called Nassaw, and the last on the Fresh river, called The Hope. From the beginning, a garrison has been always stationed and maintained in all these forts.

The Company had erected these forts both Southward and Northward, not only with a view to close and appropriate the aforesaid rivers, but likewise as far as title by occupation tends, the lands around them and within their borders (being then about sixty leagues along the coast), and on the other side of the rivers, to possess, to declare as their own and to preserve against all foreign or domestic nations, who would endeavor to usurp the same, contrary to the Company's will and pleasure.

And for greater quiet and security, and, in order more lawfully to confirm their possession, the Company caused their servants to purchase from the nations there, as can be seen by divers resolutions, deeds and conveyances, many and divers lands situated in various places within their aforesaid limits, whereon boundary posts were erected, to which their High Mightinesses' arms were affixed, in order to notify other nations coming there that the country was owned and possessed.

The subsequent circumstances of the Company alone prevented the occupation, by forts, of the River Pequatosfocket, Narikansick, otherwise called Sloop's Bay, which are situate behind Cape Cod

Which circumstances being observed by the English of New Plymouth, in New England, they began to build, some leagues above the Company's fort The Hope, a trading-house of which one Master Pinsen was the first commander.

Wouter van Twiller, the Company's Director, duly protested against this in the year 1635, and admonished the said Pinsen to remove without the Company's possessed jurisdiction, who, refusing, placed himself on the defensive. This Pinsen remained, though unlawfully in possession, because the Company's servants were not authorized to show any hostility to the English.

The latter, becoming bold, from time to time, on account of the increase of numbers in their country, in consequence of the troubles in England, encroached Westerly below Cape Cod, on the Dutch limits, absorbing Rhode Island, Block Island, Martin's Vineyard, Sloop's Bay, howbeit possession had been taken thereof, for the Company, in the year 1636, by one Abraham Pieterss., of Haerlem, on the Island of Queteurs, situate in front of said bay, and Pequators river, which they pretend to have conquered by force of arms from the natives, inasmuch as they have wholly subjugated that nation.

The English, not satisfied with the foregoing usurpations within the limits of New Netherland, continued these improper proceedings, and have, contrary to the law of nations (inasmuch as all the lands thereabouts were purchased by the Company's servants) and against a multitude of protests, founded a comely city, called Hartford, about a gunshot from Fort Hope, on the Fresh river, together with divers other towns and hamlets.

The English, afterwards perceiving no consequence or obstruction to follow those protests, went on in their unseemly usurpations and built, six leagues to the Westward, a handsome city called New Haven, with some villages and hamlets. Divers protests were made against this, as aforesaid.

Long Island, which is encompassed Southwardly by the Great ocean and Northwardly by the East river, is about 30 leagues in length, and was, before the English had any pretension or ever made any claim to it, taken possession of by the Dutch in the name of the Company, by planting the villages of Amersfoort, Heemstede, Flushing, Gravesend and Breuckelen, with a goodly number of bouweries and plantations, the inhabitants thereof being all subjects and vassals of their High Mightinesses and of the Company.

Notwithstanding which, that Island has not remained free from such unseemly usurpers, for the English of New Haven (called Rodenbergh by the Dutch of olden times) have planted, on the east end of Long Island, two little villages named Southampton and Southold.

In like manner, in the Kromme Gouw,[1] which is an inland sea in Long Island, have they usurped what is called Garnart's Island, belonging to Long Island, and lying very convenient for the cod and other fishery.

Yea, this usurpation is intermixed with the greatest contempt and contumely in the world; for though 'twas known to the English that the Company had caused to be purchased all the lands on Long Island which were belonging to a certain Chief or Sachem named Pensauits, and though their High Mightinesses' arms were, in token of possession, affixed there to a certain tree, yet that nation hath not only thrown down the aforesaid arms but carved a fool's face in the place thereof, to the gross disparagement of their High Mightinesses.

Whose subjects then have been forced also to submit to many injuries and affronts from that nation, both in their persons and property, as also appears, among other matters, from a certain Letter B. appendix annexed under Letter B.

And although, for all such indecorous proceedings, satisfaction has been, divers times, demanded by letter, yet hath none resulted nor can any be obtained.

In this wise, then, have the English, by unrighteous usurpation, made themselves masters of all the before mentioned places and particularly of the beautiful Fresh river, notwithstanding they well knew and were aware that the Company had not only ratified the possession of the aforesaid river by the construction of its fortress and some bouweries besides, but that it had purchased, long before their coming, from the natives and proprietors, many lands thereabouts, which were, accordingly, conveyed to it.

This can also be sufficiently proved by what those of New England, the usurpers of the aforesaid Fresh river, have done at the time the troubles between King Charles I., of illustrious memory, and his Parliament had burst forth in England to acts of hostility; viz', offering to pay to the Company's officers there an annual acknowledgment, or to conclude a bargain with them; also, to this end, sending hither, in the year 1641, one Mr. Hugh Peters,[2] a Minister at Salem, with instruction and authority to enter into an agreement with the Company on that subject, both which can, also, in some wise, be seen from the copy of the letters Letter C. of credence and of the written proposition hereunto annexed under Letter C.

In like manner, also, did the Rhode Island usurpers, when at loggerheads with those of The Bay, apply to the Company's officers in those parts to permit them to come and hide among the Dutch; all which can more clearly and fully be proved and confirmed by the papers and documents remaining with the Company's officers in New Netherland.

But since the unfavorable change in the government of England, that nation, in order to gloze over its doings yonder, hath had recourse to divers subterfuges, circumstances, forged pretences and false arguments to obscure and overthrow the Company's lawful claims and just right; afterwards, from time to time, proceeding persistently and even boldly in this their so unrighteous usurpation on the Company's lands and jurisdiction, unto the palpable injury of this State and Company.

Neither did they rest satisfied with this intolerable usurpation, for it appears their cupidity was extending further, when some of that nation endeavored, by sinister means and open practices, to dispossess and drive the Company wholly from that country of America, or at

[1] Gardner's bay.

[2] *Supra*, I., 566. — Ed.

least to bring its subjects there under their government. These means consisted in debauching and inciting them, and endeavoring to seduce them from the oath they have taken and by which they were bound to the Company; as is sufficiently apparent, among the rest, by a certain seditious and mutinous letter written by one John Onderhill, copy whereof is annexed Letter D. under Letter D.

Whereupon it followed, on the 9th March, 1655, when the difficulties here between England and Netherland had long been adjusted, that some seditious Englishmen, among whom were George Baxter and James Huybert, inhabitants of this State and under the Company, did, in the town of Gravesend, on Long Island, publicly, and before all the world, declare themselves subjects of the Government or Republic of England, to that end setting up its arms there; Letter E. as can be seen by the annexed copy under Letter E.

Notwithstanding these mutinous subjects knew, for a certainty, that the State or Government of England had not a shadow of claim in the world to this village of Gravesend, which was lying, with Heemstede, Amersfort, Breuckelen, Flushing and some others, on Long Island; as can be clearly enough seen by the supplicatory and humble letters which the aforesaid English and Magistrates of the villages aforesaid, and particularly Gravesend and Heemstede, have, from time to time, addressed to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, as their Lords and Patroons, whereof some copies are annexed under Letter F. Letter F.

And although this attempt did abort through the foresight of the Company's officers, yet that nation did not long lie still, but, as was their custom, continued to encroach on and in our lands and jurisdiction, and, among others, on the aforesaid Long Island, which, although protested against, yet have those who had squatted there dared to give a very strange and serious answer (which was not the first time); as can be seen from the two copies of Protest Letter G. and Answer annexed under Letter G.

By these strange and unheard-of proceedings of the English, the Company's officers in that country were greatly embarrassed, being apprehensive that such insufferable action and boldness might be encouraged; wherefore they then have communicated these things, from time to time, to the neighboring Governors of New England, by way of complaint, and besought them that such hostile action and insufferable usurpation be not countenanced, but rather opposed, by them as good neighbors and allies were bound and holden to do.

Whereupon many excuses were made, but not such as could remove the presumption to the contrary; which was more confirmed and strengthened when advice was received that they had sent thence, by way of Boston, to Old England, one James Grover, one of George Baxter and James Huybert's accomplices, and the very man who had set up the arms of the Republic of England in the village of Gravesend.

Which James Grover afterwards came there, in the year 1657, bringing with him a letter from the pretended Protector, Oliver Cromwell, addressed to the English inhabitants of Long Island, which he afterwards presented to the Magistrates of the village of Gravesend, belonging, as already stated, to the Company's jurisdiction, to be opened and read; as is to be seen by two copies of letters written by the Company's officers there and annexed under Letter H. Letter H. This could not tend to any other purpose than to dissuade and seduce the inhabitants of this State and Company from the obedience and oath they had taken and were owing to the same.

From this mode of proceeding, it clearly appears that such usurpers and mutineers were backed up and encouraged even by the English home government.

Which support and encouragement then have so countenanced and emboldened those of New England, that, notwithstanding they dispossessed and shoved the Company from the entire Fresh river, as also from the Eastern part of Long Island, yet, not satisfied with that, they have cast their eyes on the North river, in the neighborhood of a place called Wapping's kill, situate between Forts Amsterdam and Orange, with a view to dispossess the Company, in time, of it; nay, at least to draw off the beaver trade. But not being well able to effect their purpose without the knowledge and consent of the Company's officers, they requested of them free passage, under color of planting a Colonie there, maintaining that it could not be refused them, in regard, particularly (as they say), that the aforesaid selected place, according to a certain patent granted by the illustrious King Charles I., was within the resort of Massachusets Colony. And, although it be objected thereto and clearly and plainly shown that, even admitting such patent to have been granted, it could not take away the power and authority of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the Free United Netherlands, whose subjects first discovered that country of America, and particularly the North river, and also had taken possession thereof afterwards, under charter from their High Mightinesses, as heretofore set forth, being long before the illustrious King Charles' father succeeded to the kingdom, which first happened in the year 1625. Notwithstanding this, we learn by the last despatches received from New Netherland that that nation at the North still remain disposed, with or without consent, to plant a Colonie on the North river aforesaid.

About the same time, and in the latter part of the aforesaid year 1659, news arrived here that some other Englishmen in the South, from a place called the Province of Merrilant, situate in Chesapeak bay, between the South river and Virginia, have had the presumption to demand, by fire and sword, not only the fortress called New Amstel, lying on the aforesaid South river, where the worshipful government of the city of Amsterdam have established and included their Colonie, but and of a consequence, also the aforesaid entire river, with bold and intolerable menaces, founding their right on a certain patent or grant which the illustrious King Charles I. had also given to Cecilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, who is residing here in Old England.

This unheard of and hostile mode of summons took the Company's officers there greatly by surprise, having never expected any pretence or claim from that quarter, which also could not be put forth with any sort of foundation, it being a place within the resort of the Province of New Netherland, the possession of this South river, being itself sealed with the blood of their High Mightinesses' subjects; for the Company having, in its infancy, planted a Colonie called the Whorekill, and erected a small fort there on the west side of the bay, within the South Cape, they were all, in course of some time, murdered and slain by the Indians.

And afterwards, in the year 1623, as hereinbefore stated, the West India Company caused Fort Nassau to be erected 15 @ 16 leagues up the river on the east bank (which was maintained with a constant garrison until the year 1650, when it was removed thence, and the river downwards on the west bank was included where the fortress New Amstel is now standing); in like manner, also, some time after, downwards on the west bank a redoubt, called Rivers, or Bevers rede, was erected on the Schuylkill; by that means, having purchased from the natives many and divers lands, in order to hold the possession with quieter conscience, the Company meant, as it doth still mean, to have its possession in that quarter so strengthened, that its right thereto is incontrovertible.

In order, then, to maintain that right, as much as possible, against such evil-minded neighbors, the Company's officers were not only obliged, at a great expense, to secure the possession of said Fort New Amstel, with a force of 70 and more soldiers, but they have also, for peace sake, to prevent further mischief, resolved on an Embassy to the Governor and Council of Merrilant, to dissuade and deter them, if possible, from their so unrighteous design, and accordingly to furnish them a clear and precise explanation of the incontrovertible right their High Mightinesses and the Company were having to said river, with further offer, irrefragably and forever to fix the boundary between the Province of Merrilant and New Netherland, by Commissioners to be appointed on both ides, or else, in case of disagreement, to refer the matter to the respective Sovereigns in Europe; and if all this were refused, generally to protest against all damages, costs and losses which already had been suffered, and would still accrue, as can be seen in its length and breadth, in the copy of the Declaration or Manifest, politely drawn up by the aforesaid Ambassadors, and delivered over to the said Governor and Council of Merrilant, Letter I. annexed under Letter I.

And such Embassy and explanation of matters, in like manner, ought to have made them, when sufficiently convinced, to desist from their design, as less stubborn and more peaceable neighbors would have done; yet have they continued persistent in their previous claim, viz^{t}, that the fortress and Colonie of New Amstel, and, of a consequence, the entire South river, was lying within the jurisdiction of the Province of Merrilant, according to the pretended patent or charter granted to the above named Baron Balthasar More.

After which, also, did the aforesaid Baron now recently, and namely, on the viith June, 1660, send unto the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company at Amsterdam, a translation of the aforesaid patent or grant, in confirmation of the claim put forth by him and his in that quarter, and accordingly demanding submission and obedience of the aforesaid place and inhabitants of New Amstel, or, in case of refusal, protesting against said Company and declaring that he, at a more convenient time, shall and will reduce the aforesaid Colonie under his authority and obedience.

Which came upon the Directors with so much the greater surprise, as it can be clearly proved even by the aforesaid patent or grant, that their High Mightinesses and the Company's subjects have been the first possessors of the South river, for the date of the aforesaid patent is June, 1632,

And that it was obtained on fraudulent or at least on ignorant pretences, for the aforesaid patent states, among other things, in substance: That the Baron of Baltimore was petitioning his Royal Majesty for permission to transport, at his own expense, a considerable Colony of the English nation to a country or territory in the hitherto uncultivated and unplanted parts of America, although inhabited in some parts thereof by certain savage people, possessing no knowledge of Almighty God.

Ergo, not in a place which was already possessed, planted and cultivated, by other free nations and Christians, being subjects of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, on a charter thereto specially granted, and that so many years before, as already so clearly and conclusively demonstrated.

King Charles the First, of illustrious memory, being likewise of too generous and too just a nature to give away and present to his subjects, lands and places already possessed and governed by other free nations and his allies, and over which, consequently, no disposition in the world appertained or belonged to him.

Unless such be claimed, on the ground that the English nation have had a settlement prior to and before the Netherlanders, about that part of America, to wit, in Virginia.

If that have weight, the Dutch nation must, we think, be altogether preferred, being considered, as in former times, namely vassals and subjects of the King of Spain, first finder and founder of this new American world, who, by the conclusion of the peace, hath made over to the United Netherland Province, all his right and title to such country and domains as they should conquer, in process of time, in Europe, America, etc.

The French having been the second followers and discoverers of this Northern part of America, who are come there in the year 1524.

The English came there, for the first time, many years after.

But deeming such claim and forced argument unnecessary, they are of opinion (with submission) that they have deduced and proved clearly and plainly enough, that their High Mightinesses and the West India Company's subjects have been the first discoverers and possessors, not only of the South river, but also of the North river and Fresh river, all lying within the limits of New Netherland, as hereinbefore laid down and described.

Therefore, the Directors cannot doubt but their High Mightinesses will maintain the Company, and cause it to be supported in its so righteous possession, and will accordingly exert every means, and have the same employed, that, on the one side, the English of the South, namely the Baron Baltimore, may desist and cease from his unjust pretension to the fortress or Colonie of New Amstel and the South river, and on the other, that those of the North, or New England, be prevented and hindered, not only from settling and taking possession of the North river, but, and chiefly be constrained to restore the entire Fresh river and lands lying on both sides thereof, together, also, with a part of Long Island, all by them both forcibly and unrighteously usurped, so that the Company may finally succeed in reaping the fruits and benefits promised, if it be left in peaceable possession of its New Netherland conquests that stand the Company in so dear, having cost it many tons of gold before they were brought to such a state.

Lette · A.

Grant of the States-General to Gerrit Witsen, and others, of an exclusive right to trade to New Netherland for three years; dated 11th October, 1614.

[Omitted, being a triplicate of Document L, 11.]

Letter B.

Condition and Agreement entered into between Commissary Jacob van Curler and the Chiefs of Sickenames, on the 8th of June, 1633, as follows:

The aforesaid Curler, and the sachem named Wapyquart or Tattoepan, chief of Sickenames river, and owner of the Fresh river of New Netherland, called, in their tongue, Conettecuck, have amicably agreed for the purchase and sale of the tract named Sickajoock, a flat extending about one league down along the river and one-third of a league in width to the high land and beyond the kill upwards, being a flat extending to the next adjoining little stream, on condition that all tribes might freely, and without any fear or danger, resort to the purchased land for the purposes of trade; and whatever wars might arise between them and others, may be waged or carried on without any of them entering on our said territory. It is further expressly

conditioned by this contract, and assented to by the aforenamed chief, that the Sequeen should dwell with us, all at the request, and to the great joy of the Sequeen Altarbaenhoot, and all interested tribes. This has taken place, on the part of the Sequeen, with the knowledge of Magaretinne, chief of Sloop's Bay. The chief of Sickenames is paid for the said land by Jacob Curler one piece of duffels, twenty-seven ells long; six axes, six kettles, eighteen knives, one sword-blade, one shears, and some toys. All which was signed by Jacob van Curler, Fredrick Lubbersen, Gillis Pieters, Claes Jans Ruyter, Domingo Dios, Barent Jacobs Cool, and Pieter Louwerensen.

Anno 1633, on the 8th June, by Jacob Curler, Commissary in the service of the West India Company, was purchased, by order of the Director and Council of New Netherland, from the chief of Sickenames, with free will and consent of the inhabitants there, all that flat land, about one league long across through the wood on the river, and about one-third part of a league broad, and a musket-shot over the kill where the said Curler, by orders aforesaid, has commenced building the trading-house called The Hope, situate on the Fresh river of the New Netherland; with express condition, on the part of the purchaser and seller, that all tribes of Indians shall be permitted to come freely thither to trade with us; and that the enemies of one or the other nation shall not molest each other on the purchased tract; which conditions were agreed upon and concluded to the great satisfaction of the Indians, especially of the Sequeen, all which occurred in the presence of all the Company's servants then there present.

Protest.

The Director and Council of New Netherland hereby give notice to William Holmes, Lieutenant and trader, acting on behalf of the English Governor of Plymouth, at present in the service of that nation, that he depart, with all his people, forthwith from, and break up his settlement on, the lands lying on the Fresh river, continually traded upon by our nation, and at present occupied by a fort, which lands have been purchased from the Indians and paid for. And in case of refusal, we hereby protest against all loss and damage which the Incorporated West India Company may sustain. Thus done at Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, this xxvth October, 1633, in presence of the underwritten witnesses. And the above named Lieutenant gave a written answer to the same, that he could give no writing, as he was appointed there and must remain until further orders from the Governor and Council of New Plymouth; also, that he was there and intended to remain, in the name of the King of England, whose servants they were. (Signed), Jacob van Curlier, Frederick Lubbertsen, Carel Fransen.

Anno 1633, 16th September. After long admonition to desist from their undertaking, we have expressly forbid them to pursue any trade above our fortification, much less to erect a house, as the river belongs to us, in virtue of our frequent resort and possession taken of the ground; but they have even continued.

Anno 1663,[1] the 25th of April. The English on the Fresh river have sowed corn in our ground during the night, against which we have frequently protested. In the afternoon we undertook to sow barley therein, but finding it planted, turned back, and one of our people

[1] *Sic.* 1643. — Ed.

was violently struck by the English on his arm, so that he could not move; another Englishman cut a hole in his head with the top or crown of an adze, so that the blood ran down over his face and clothes.

The following written Remonstrance was presented to the Hon^ble^ Director and Council of New Netherland, by Gysbert Opdyck, Commissary on the part of the General Incorporated West India Company:

That we, on the 23^rd^ April, 1640, did tell and notify Mr. Hopkens, the English Governor on the Fresh river of New Netherland, that we proposed ploughing, for the Company, a piece of land lying behind Fort Hope, as it was our purchased and paid for ground, forbidding him, Mr. Hopkins, or any of his, to attempt doing anything on the aforesaid piece of land; who gave for answer, that 'twas their ground, inasmuch as they and not we, had bought it from the right owners, and that the Pequatoos never owned the land, which he will prove by a chief of the Morahtkans, who dwelt near the Pequatoos, and that the owners had fled away to seek assistance from their people. Whereunto we, Opdyck, and the other servants of the Company, made answer, that the lands, many years before their coming, were taken possession of, and payment in full made to the right owners, which was also approved of by the residents. Mr. Hopkins said: Show your right; we shall show ours; also, that he sought to deal in friendship with us; which, Opdyck said, was our intention, but that he, meanwhile wished to have the use of the land, it being our ground. To this he, Hopkins, and the other English, would never agree.

Also, that the English constable on the Fresh river did, on the 24^th^ April, 1640, come with ten @ eleven men, each being armed with a thick stick, to our people, who were busy ploughing on the Hon^ble^ Company's ground, who, with blows and shouts, so frightened our horses that were drawing the plough, that, from terror, they broke the ropes and chains, and ran away. And whereas we had that day notified the Governor not to molest us on the Hon^ble^ Company's land, we, in an hour after the constable came to us, resumed ploughing without hindrance.

On the 25^th^ April, 1640, the English, in the night, sowed with corn the land that, in the day, Opdyck had caused to be ploughed, against which Opdyck protested, delivering a written protest to the Governor, who would not answer it as 'twas in Dutch, saying: I can also protest, and that we were not acting right; asking, likewise, that Opdyck should show the Company's title to the land; also, that the English sought to live in friendship with our people, but if we came with force, they should use force against us, and that their King would fully maintain them as our Prince of Orange would us. Thereupon, Gysbert Opdyck gave for answer: He was not bound to show them any title, but if they had anything to say, they should deliver it to him in writing, and he would forward it to the Hon^ble^ Director.

Moreover, that we very well knew that his Majesty of England did not require them to wrong another in his property. In the afternoon, Opdyck had barley sown in the ploughed field, but the English drove the people off. Whereupon Opdyck himself went thither, but the English, who were standing on a ridge, would oppose our people, and sought to prevent them sowing our own land, which was ploughed by our men. Meanwhile, Evert Duyckingh ran past the English with a hat full of barley; whilst sowing, an Englishman struck him on the arm with a club, so that he could not move; another cut said Duyckingh in the head with an adze stuck in a long handle, so that the blood ran down his face and clothes. Whereupon we were forced to depart, but Opdyck said: You do us wrong and violence.

In the night of the 30th May, one of the Company's mares that was going astray, was taken by the English and brought in their pound without our knowledge. A man came afterwards, who told us that the Governor's servant had taken it because the horse had eaten their grass.

If Opdyck would pay the damage, they would restore the animal. To which was answered, that the ground and grass were ours; that they had nothing to do with our horses, and should bring them back whence they were taken.

On the 21st June, 1640, Gysbert Opdyck being come from the Manhattans, and about an hour at home, the English carried off, in the twinkle of an eye, a cow and calf, and drove them to their pound.

On the 22d June, 1640, the English Governor in the Fresh river [sent] two men to Opdyck, on the demand of the Honble Director, Willem Kieft, and consented to give up the horse, cow and calf, if we would pay the damage done by them to the grass; whereunto the Commissary gave for answer: If they would give back the cattle belonging to us, they could do so, but he did not intend to pay any damage, as they had sought their food on our purchased land, and no damage had been done.

On the 28th June, 1640, an English clergyman took a load of the hay which the Company's servants had cut; wherefore the Commissary served him with a protest, at the house of the Governor, who was not at home.

On the 15th of August, Peter Colet, the steward, and other of the Company's servants, whilst cutting the Company's grain, were driven off by the English, who said 'twas their grain, and that they had sown it. Whereupon Opdyck protested at the house of Deputy-Governor Hengst,[1] who answered that he had nothing to do with any protest, and that they knew it.

Protest.

I, Willem Kieft, Director-General of New Netherland, notify you, Captain Daniel Patterick, or whom it may concern, that this ground[2] which you claim to take possession of, is within the jurisdiction of New Netherland, and belongs to their High Mightinesses, so that hereafter you may not pretend any cause of ignorance; we order and warn you further not to attempt anything to the prejudice of their High Mightinesses, and in default thereof, we protest against all damages, losses and interests which may accrue herefrom. Ady. 15th October, 1640. On the Island Manhattans, in Fort Amsterdam.

Answer.

We shall not do anything in the least which will contravene their High Mightinesses, the Lords States' right to any lands of theirs in New Netherland; yet,[3] until the matter be more clear that this is States' land on which we live; and we dare not give any other answer to this protest.

Ditto. The Director protests as above. Signed—Daniel Patterick, Willem Kieft, Ulderich Lupolt and Oloff Sevensen, witnesses.

1641. On the 15th April, Peter Colet, Evert Duycking and Sybrant Sibols ploughed and sowed some peas in the land belonging to the Company, situate in the Fresh river of New Netherland, about the house The Hope; the English came to them in the field, saying: Ye are

[1] Haines. *See* I., 598. [2] Greenwich, Connecticut. [3] Something out. — Ed.

smart fellows, to be at work so early in the morning, but what we were doing was of no use, as (they said) the ground was theirs. Thereupon Colet answered: We plough our own purchased and paid for land.

Whereunto the English said: Are you going with your three men to resist the whole town? The English have severely beaten and injured Peter Colet and the horses, and driven us from the Hon^ble^ Company's land; wherefore we, Peter Colet and Evert Duycking demanded of the Governor, Mr. Hopkins and of Mr. Heyns, what induced them to obstruct us on our Lords and Masters' land? we said we had paid for it, and it belonged to us. Mr. Heyns said: Prove it by good men; and if ye do not leave off cultivating the aforesaid land, we shall teach you something else. Whereupon we made answer: Do whatever you think proper; we shall, with the help of Almighty God, have the land ploughed, which belongs to us.

1641, 17^th^ April. The Hon^ble^ Company's servants began again ploughing the land on the Fresh river belonging to the Company. An Englishman was found on it who stood and dug what we had ploughed; he went towards the English village to advise the rest that we were ploughing the land, whereupon the English, with a knife, cut the ropes and knocked down Sybrant Sibolts; then threw the plough and a portion of the tackling into the river, and again drove the Company's horses off, and, moreover, violently abused the farmer, not like Christians but like heathens. (Signed), P^r^ Colet, Evert Duyckingh, Sybrant Sybolts.

1641, 26^th^ May. The following statement, in writing, was made by Elsie Gosens, widow of Jan Hendricksen Rochen, in his lifetime Commissary at Fort Hope; that the English, dwelling on the Fresh river of New Netherland, did, on the 24^th^ May, 1641, drive posts in the ground around said fort, and with rails fenced it off in such a manner that we could not use our own wagon-road; we were, thereby, shut off from the woods and our hay and grain land. Hereupon the servants of the Hon^ble^ Company resolved to pull up the rails and throw them into the river, which was at once done. Mr. Weyting,[1] the Governor, being asked why the English did such acts, on our purchased and paid for land, said, he did not know.

1641, 12^th^ June. Goodman Hill demanded of our people on the Fresh river of New Netherland, whether they will pay the damage done by the hogs in the bush? To which was answered, No; as they had gone on the Hon^ble^ Company's land.

17^th^ ditto. Goodman Speenter was sent to our people from the Council of the English towns, who, by order of the Council aforesaid, said to our people, that one of the Company's hogs was sold for five English shillings because it had trespassed on their land; and Goodman Speenter said: If you will repay the five shillings, the hog shall be restored. To which our people answered, We were not bound to buy our own.

24^th^ ditto. We heard from an Englishman that one of the Company's hogs had died of hunger with them.

1641, 16^th^ July. Mr. Weyting and a Captain came and said that they had some of our hogs some time at their houses; asking, whether we would not have them back before they would die of hunger. Whereunto the Hon^ble^ Company's servants answered: That it was not a Christian act to detain and sell other people's hogs, and to let them perish, as they had eaten

[1] William Whiting was a merchant and became one of the proprietors of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, about 1632; a settler at Hartford about 1636, where he was chosen Magistrate in 1641, and in 1642 Treasurer of the Colony. He filled these offices until his death, which took place in July, 1647. *Goodwin's Genealogical Notes*, 329. He was never Governor of Connecticut. — Ed.

grass not on English land but on that of the Hon^ble^ Company; Mr. Weyting and the Captain saying, You can take them away whilst they are still alive. That night Mr. Wytingh's boy drove the hogs back on the land, but they were again dragged to the pound.

Whereas we, Captain Daniel Patterick and Elisabeth Feac, duly authorized by her husband, Robert Feac, now sick, have resided two years about five or six leagues east of the Netherlanders, subjects of the Lords States-General, who have protested against us, declaring that the said land lay within their limits and that they should not suffer any person to usurp it against their lawful rights; and whereas we have equally persisted in our course during these two years, in order to be well assured if his Majesty of England hath any pretended right to this soil; and whereas we understand nothing about the matter, and cannot any longer presume to remain thus, on account both of the strifes of the English, the danger consequent thereon, and these treacherous and villainous Indians, of whom we have seen sorrowful examples enough; We, therefore, betake ourselves under the protection of the noble Lords, the States, his Highness, the Prince of Orange, and the West India Company, or their Governor-General of New Netherland, promising, for the future, to be faithful to them as all honest subjects are bound to be, whereunto we bind ourselves, by promise of oath and by signature, provided we be protected against our enemies as much as possible, and enjoy, henceforth, the same privileges that all Patroons of New Netherland have obtained, agreeably to the freedoms. Thus done and signed in the presence of the underwritten witnesses, the ix^th^ April, 1642, in Fort Amsterdam. (Signed), Daniel Patterick. Witnesses: Everardus Bogardus and Johannes Winckelman.

I, Willem Kieft, Director-General residing in New Netherland in behalf of the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Provinces, of his Highness of Orange and the Honorable Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, make known to you, Robert Coghwel and your associates, not to build nor plant on the South river, lying within the limits of New Netherland, nor on the lands extending along it, as they lawfully belong to us, by our possessing the same many years ago, before it was frequented by any Christians, as appears by our forts which we have on it; the mouth of the river is also sealed with our blood, and the soil itself, most of which has been purchased and paid for by us.

Unless you will settle under the Lords the States and the Hon^ble^ West India Company, and swear allegiance and become subject to them, as other inhabitants do. Failing therein, We protest against all damages and losses which may accrue therefrom, and desire to be holden guiltless thereof, &c.

Robert Coghwel answers: He does not propose to settle under any government, but to select a place over which the States-General have no authority; and in case such place is not to be found, he intends to return, or if he settle within the limits of the States, he will repair under it, and then take the oath.

Done on board Mr. Lammerton's bark, lying in the roadstead, in front of the Island Manhattans, the S^th^ of April, A° 1641. (Signed), Robert Coghwel. Cornelis van der Hoykens, Fiscal, Hendrick van Dyck, witnesses. Beneath was: To my knowledge. (Signed), Cornelis van Thienhoven, Secretary.

We, the Director and Council residing in New Netherland, on the part of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, his Highness of Orange and the Hon^ble^ Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, having express order and command from

the aforesaid Lords, to purchase in their name, from the inhabitants of these parts, all such lands as we may consider adapted for agriculture and the raising of all sorts of stock—

Have, therefore, pursuant to the orders of our Sovereign Lords, purchased from the Great Chief or Sachem named Pensawits, all the lands lying on Long Island, within the limits of New Netherland, which he has inherited from his forefathers, with all such action and right as he might at any time claim, according to the deed of purchase and conveyance thereof in existence. Which aforesaid Pensawitz, after some foreigners had settled on the aforesaid land, about Schout's bay, hath notified us that some strollers or vagabonds had come on the land that we had purchased from him, and had there begun to build houses, cut trees and do other work, and that said vagabonds had there thrown down their High Mightinessess' arms.

In order to obtain a good and correct report and assurance of the aforesaid, Jacobus van Curler, Commissary of cargoes, is sent thither with the yacht *Prins Willem*, who, coming to the place where their High Mightinesses' arms had been set up, hath found the same broken down, and on the tree to which they were nailed, was a fool's face carved in the stead of said arms.

All which aforesaid appeared strange to us, being a criminal offence against his Majesty, and tending to the disparagement of their High Mightinesses.

We therefore, on the 13th May, 1640, after mature deliberation, have resolved to send Cornelis van Tienhoven thither with XXV. soldiers, to whom we have given the following Instruction hereunder inserted:

Whereas we have certain information that some foreigners have come on Long Island into Maerten Gerritsen's and Schout's bay,[1] which are the Honble West India Company's lands, under the authority of the High and Mighty Lords States-General, and there thrown down the arms of the Lords States, and settled and cultivated the soil, We therefore send you Secretary van Tienhoven thither, with the under sheriff, the sergeant and three and twenty men, to inquire into the state of the matter, and you shall regulate yourself as follows:

You shall endeavor to arrive there unexpectedly; 'twill be best, in our opinion, at the break of day, and to hinder and prevent the English having recourse to any force; and you shall forthwith inquire who hath thrown down the arms, and who gave them commission to do so, and oblige them to come here and defend themselves. If they refuse, then you shall set about, by force, to constrain them to repair hither, taking an inventory of their goods and making out in writing a good report of all that occurs and you do; you shall also prevent the soldiers committing any excess, and in case the Indians themselves have removed the arms, and the English are innocent of the matter and willing to depart back in your presence, it would not be unwise to let them do so quietly; but then, the chiefs of the Indians must be taken prisoners and brought hither, and, in all cases, it will also be necessary that you take the Indians with you. And if it happen that so many additional English have come (which we do not anticipate) as to prevent you being able for them, you shall make a strong protest against such proceedings, have it served and come back, taking care, above all things, to avoid all bloodshed.

Thus done in our Council, the 13th May, Ao 1640.

Anno, 1640, the 14th May, the Secretary and five and twenty soldiers, departed with the preceding Instructions from Fort Amsterdam, and on the XVth at break of day, arrived at

[1] Now, Manhasset (North Hempstead), at the head of Cow bay, afterwards called Howe's bay, from Lieutenant Daniel Howe, and sometimes Schout's bay, from the circumstance of the Dutch official having landed there. *Thompson's Long Island*, I., 110, 326; II., 52. — Ed.

the place where the English had taken up their abode, finding there a small house built by them, and another not finished.

They were first asked: What they were doing there; by what power or by whose authority they presumed to settle on our purchased soil, and told that they must show their commission.

Eight men, one woman and a little child, made answer, that they intended to plant there and were authorized thereunto by a Scotchman who had gone with their commission to the Red Hill.

Secondly, they were asked, for what reason did they throw down their High Mightinesses' arms and set up a fool's face in the stead?

To which some answered: The escutcheon was cut down by a person who is not present. Another answered: Such was done in their presence by order of a Scotchman, and the man who did it was at the Red Hill.

Hereupon six men were brought to Fort Amsterdam, leaving two men and one woman and a child on the ground to take care of their goods; they arrived on the fifteenth of May.

Examination of divers Englishmen taken on Long Island.

On the 16th May, 1640, at the house of the Honble Director of New Netherland, these six under named persons were examined, to wit:

What is your name?	*Answer.* Jop Cears.
Where born?	*Answer.* In Bretfortsthier.
How old are you?	*Answer.* Twenty-eight years.
On what conditions did you go to reside on Long Island, under the English or Scotch?	*Answer.* Under the English, with authority from Mr. Foret.
Who brought them there, and who was their principal?	*Answer.* Lieutenant Houw.
What did they intend to do there, and if more folks are to come?	*Answer.* To plant and build dwellings; does not know for certain how many folks are still to come there.
Where did they reside in New England?	*Answer.* At Lin, in Matetusje's bay, 8 miles from Boston.
Did they not see the arms of the State?	*Answer.* Saw them when cut down; was on board when it was done.
Do they not know who did it?	*Answer.* Lieutenant Daniel Houw and Mr. Foret did it together; do not know which in particular did it.

All which hath he declared, upon oath, at the hands of the Honble Director, to be true and truthful, and further knoweth not.

(Signed), Jop Sayrs.

Declaration of George Wilbe.

Where born? — *Answer.* North Hamtomschiet.[1]

How old? — *Answer.* Twenty-five years.

Who was the chief person that had them brought, and what did they propose to do? — *Answer.* Lieutenant Houw brought them thither, and he did not know the land belonged to the States; they came there by authority of Mr. Foret, a Scotchman.

Were they to settle under the English or Scotch, if they remained there? — *Answer.* They should have lived free under their own laws, and would have been obedient to whomsoever was lord of the land.

Where did they live in New England? — *Answer.* In Matetusje's bay, eight miles from Boston.

Did he not see the States' arms? — *Answer.* Did not see them when he came with the sloop.

Wherefore did they pull down the arms, and who did it? — *Answer.* Does not know, for certain, whether Mr. Foret or Lieutenant Houw did it.

Does he not know who carved the fool's face in the stead of the arms? — *Answer.* He does not know.

All which he declares to be true and truthful, without knowing any more, and hath, at the hands of the Hon^ble^ Director, confirmed the same on oath.

(Signed), George Wilbe.

Interrogatories for John Farmington.

Where was he born? — *Answer.* In Bockingamschiet.

How old is he? — *Answer.* Twenty-four years.

Who brought them there, and who was their leader that conveyed them thither, and what did they intend to do there, and how many persons more are to come there? — *Answer.* Lieutenant Houw brought them, with Mr. Foret's permission, there, where they intended to plant; it was intended that 20 families should come, and if the land was good they expected a great many people.

Were they to settle under English or Scotch rule? — *Answer.* English, and they have acknowleged Lord Sterlincx[1] for their Lord; and if 'twere found that the land belonged to the States they would remain under him.

Where did he live in New England? — *Answer.* At Linn, in Matetusses bay, eight miles from Boston.

Did he come there with the knowledge and consent of Mr. Wintrop, the Governor of The Bay. — *Answer.* He understood so.

Did he not see the arms of the State? — *Answer.* Saw them when brought on board.

[1] Northamptonshire. — Ed.

Does he not know who tore them down and conveyed them on board?

Answer. Lieutenant Houw and Mr. Foret brought them on board and he understood that they had broken them off.

Does he not know who carved the fool's face on the tree in the stead of the arms?

Answer. No; some of his people did it.

Declares this to be true and truthful, and confirmed the same on oath at the hands of the Hon^ble^ Director.

(Signed), JOHN FARINGTON.

Interrogatory for Philip Cartelyn.

Where born?

Answer. In Bockingamschiet.

How old are you?

Answer. Six-and-twenty years.

Who was the principal person that brought them there?

Answer. Lieutenant Daniel Houw.

On what conditions did they come there; under the English or Scotch?

Answer. Under the English with Mr. Foret's permission, as far as he knows.

What did they mean to do there?

Answer. To plant and make a plantation.

Were many people to come there?

Answer. Some were to come to look at the land, and if they liked it they were to settle there, if not, they were to depart; the number he did not know.

Where did he live?

Answer. At Lin, eight miles from Boston.

Did Mr. Wintrop, the Governor of The Bay, know that they were going to plant there?

Answer. Did not know 'twas States' land; thought that the land belonged to Lord Sterlincx.

Did he not see the States' arms?

Answer. Did not see them before they were torn down, but when they were broken off.

Who tore them off?

Answer. Is not sure whether 'twas Mr. Foret or Lieutenant Houw; says that one of the two did it, as he believes.

Does he not know who carved the fool's face on the tree?

Answer. Does not know; believes none of the English did it.

All which he declares to be true and truthful, and hath confirmed the same on oath at the hands of the Hon^ble^ Director.

(Signed), PHILIP CARTELYN.

Interrogatory of Nathaniel Cartilyn.

Where was he born?

Answer. In Bockingamschiet.

How old is he?

Answer. Twenty-two years.

Who was the chief person that brought them there?

Answer. Lieutenant Houw brought them there with Mr. Foret's consent.

[1] See IX., 981, note. — ED.

What did they propose doing there, and how many people were to come there?

Answer. They intended to plant, and if the place was good, a great many more were to come.

Where did he reside?

Answer. At Lin, 7 @ 8 miles from Boston.

Did he not see the States' arms?

Answer. Mr. Foret and Mr. Houw went ashore and brought the arms on board.

Does he not know who hath torn them down?

Answer. Does not know who tore them down; but understood from the boy that Mr. Foret and Lieutenant Houw had done it.

Does he not know whether any of their party carved a fool's face on the tree where the States' arms were?

Answer. Does not know who hath done it, and 'twas not done by his party.

All which he declares to be true and truthful, and hath confirmed the same by oath at the hands of the Hon^ble^ Director.

(Signed), NATHANIEL CARTELANT.

Interrogatory of William Harker.

Where was he born?

Answer. In Cincenschier.

How old?

Answer. Twenty-four years.

Who was the principal person that brought them thither, and what did they intend to do on States' ground?

Answer. Lieutenant Houw, master of the sloop, with Mr. Foret's consent; they intended to plant.

Were there not many more people to come?

Answer. He does not know.

Did Governor Winthrop know that they were to plant there?

Answer. Yes; and he wrote a letter to Mr. Foret.

Did he not see the States' arms?

Answer. Did not see them on the tree, but when brought on board.

Who tore them down?

Answer. Heard Lieutenant Houw say that he had torn them down, and that Mr. Foret hath lent him a hand.

Does he not know who carved a fool's face in the stead of the States' arms?

Answer. Does not know, and does not believe that any of their company did it.

All which he declares to be true and truthful, and confirms the same on oath, at the hands of the Hon^ble^ Director.

(Signed), WILLIAM HARKER.

On the 19^th^ of May, being Saturday, it is resolved in Council, after the six Englishmen who were brought in were found not guilty of having torn down the arms of the Lords States, to discharge them from confinement and to set them at liberty, on condition that they do promise to depart forthwith from our territory, and never to return to it without the Director's express consent; whereunto they shall be obliged to pledge themselves in writing.

Whereas we, Jop Sears, George Wilke, John Farington, Philip Cartelin, Nathaniel Carelant, William Harker, have, within a few days, come to settle on territory belonging to their High Mightinesses, the States-General, without knowing the fact, being deceived by Mr. Foret, a Scotchman, wherefore the Hon^{ble} Director-General of New Netherland hath had us removed, and requires us immediately to break up and depart beyond the limits of the Hon^{ble} Incorporated West India Company, which we are bound to do, and promise on our word of honor to set about it forthwith without fail, on pain of being punished as perverse usurpers, subjecting ourselves not only to this, but to all other courts in the world. In testimony of the truth and upright sincerity, have we subscribed this with our own hand, in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the xixth May, anno 1640. Signed, Job Sayres, George Wilbe, Johan Farington, Philip Kartelant, Nathaniel Carelant, Willem Harker.

After comparing, this is found to agree with the Book of Resolutions by me.

Letter C.

Power of Attorney to the Reverend Hugh Peters.

Whereas the bearer hereof, Mr. Hugh Peters, Minister of Salem, is sent, at public request, to England, to negotiate with the present Parliament there about such matters as concern us, which we confide to his care and fidelity, this is to authorize him, if occasion permit him to go to the Netherlands, to treat with the West India Company there, concerning a peaceable neighborhood between us and those of New Netherland, and whatever we shall further think proper touching the West Indies; wherefore, we have agreed and consulted together in a matter of such great importance, God willing, to reduce the particulars to be treated of, to such propositions as shall be presented on coming together.

JOHN WINTHROP,
Gov. of Massachusetts.

This 10th day of October, 1641,
in the Bay of Massachusetts, in New England.

JOHN HAYNES,
Gov. of Conjecticut.

Proposals of Mr. Peters to the West India Company at Amsterdam.

I. The Hon^{ble} Company will be pleased to devise some expedient for the settlement of the limits between New England and New Netherland, or at least define for us their limits.

II. That your Honors will wholly abstain from molesting our people on the Fresh river, alias the Connecticut, since we are willing that indifferent persons, if any such can be found, may examine our title.

III. That said Company set a price on their plantation, if they have any intention to part with it.

IV. That if any Englishman remove from our district to the Continent of the West Indies, being provided therefor with all necessaries, except ships and ordnance, which the Company should furnish, what conditions would the latter be willing to require?

V. That the Company, knowing that the English in America amount to about fifty thousand souls, may be pleased to inform us in what manner we can be employed in advancing the great work there, being of the same religion as themselves and such as, we hope, may be trusted,

and furnish us with an analysis of such government as they, in conjunction with us, would be willing to grant there.

VI. That the Company would be pleased in all things to see in the inhabitants of New England, who number about forty thousand souls, a people who covet peace in their ways, the planting of the gospel above all things, and not to cause trouble or injury, in any manner whatever, to the Company.

Letter D. May 20th. After the birth of Christ, 1653.

VINDICATION of Captain John Onderhill in the name of as many of the Dutch and English as the matter concerns, which justly impels us to renounce the iniquitous government of Peter Stuyvesant over the inhabitants living and dwelling on Long Island, in America.

We declare that it is right and proper to defend ourselves and our rights, which belong to a free people, against the abuse of the above named government.

We have transported ourselves hither at our own cost, and many among us have purchased their lands from the Indians, the right owners thereof. But a great portion of the lands which we occupy, being, as yet, unpaid for, the Indians come daily and complain that they have been deceived by the Dutch Secretary, called Cornelis, whom they have characterized, even in the presence of Stuyvesant, as a rogue, a knave and a liar; asserting that he himself had put their names down in the book, and saying that this was not a just and lawful payment, but a pretence and fraud similar to that which occasioned the destruction of Joes Huchinsen and Mr. Collins, to the number of nine persons.

III. He hath unlawfully retained from several persons their lands which they had purchased from the natives, and which were confirmed to them under the hand and seal of the previous Governor.

IV. He hath unlawfully imposed taxes contrary to the privileges of free men; namely, six stivers per acre, chimney money and head money; the tenth part of all our grain, flax, hemp and tobacco; the tenth part of butter and cheese from those who pasture cattle; excessive duties on exported goods—fifteen stivers for a beaver; all which taxes are to be paid by the poor farmer to maintain a lazy horde of tyrants over innocent subjects.

V. He hath, in violation of liberty of conscience, and contrary to hand and seal, enforced articles upon the people, ordering them otherwise, against the laws of God and man, to quit the country within two months.

VI. He hath imprisoned both English and Dutch, without trial, setting them at liberty again, after the manner of a Popish inquisition, to their great sorrow, damage and loss of time, himself not having any patent from James, King of England, the right grantor thereof.

VII. He hath also imposed general laws forbidding the inhabitants to sell their goods or to brew their grain, without the approbation of the government.

VIII. He hath neglected to avenge English and Dutch blood shed by the Indians since the peace.

IX. He hath treacherously and undoubtedly conspired, as proved, to murder all the English.

X. He hath been guilty of barbarous cruelty towards Mr. Jacob Wolfertsen and his wife, at the time of the birth of their child.

XI. He hath acted treacherously towards Thomas Miton,[1] for, notwithstanding the government hath promised him safe and secure conduct, he hath ordered his arrest and extradition.

XII. He hath been guilty of the unheard-of act of striking, with his cane, an old gentleman, a member of his Council, and had publicly threatened every freeman who does not conform to his pleasure.

XIII. He hath, moreover, imposed magistrates on freemen without election and voting. This great autocracy and tyranny is too grievous for any brave Englishman and good Christian any longer to tolerate. In addition to all this, the Dutch have proclaimed war against every Englishman who live wherever he may wish or like.

The above grounds are sufficient for all honest hearts that seek the glory of God and their own peace and prosperity, to throw off this tyrannical yoke. Accept and submit ye, then, to the Parliament of England, and beware ye of becoming traitors to one another, for the sake of your own quiet and welfare. Written by me,

(Signed), JOHN ONDERHILL.

Addressed:

To the Worthy Mons^{r} Couwenhoven, Mons^{r} Potter, Petres Wolfersen and the Worthy Commonalty of the Manhattens.

Letter E.

We, individuals of the English nation here present, do, for divers reasons and motives, as free born British subjects, claim and assume unto ourselves the laws of our nation and Republic of England over this place, as to our persons and property, in love and harmony, according to the general peace between the two States in Europe and this country.

God preserve the Republic of England and His Highness, the Lord Protector. And the continuance of peace between the two countries. Amen.

Publicly proclaimed in this village, now named Gravesend, situate on the west of Long Island, this 9th March, 1655. Old Style.

And this being published three times, it was openly proclaimed. Whereof all and every may take notice.

The following was in Dutch :

This was done on the date above written, by George Bacxter and James Huybert, in the presence of Fiscal Tienhoven and Burgomaster Allart Anthony, and many inhabitants of Gravesend.

Beneath was:

Agrees with the original. To my knowledge.

(Signed), CAREL VAN BRUGGE.

[1] *Sic.* Newton. — ED.

Letter F.

The Magistrates of Gravesend to the Directors at Amsterdam.

Honorable and Most kind Gentlemen.

Our last letter to your Honors was by the Secretary, Mons^r Van Teynoix,[1] wherein we declared that we threw ourselves on the wisdom and uprightness of our Governor in regard to what was best for the Commonwealth, because through him your Honors might receive a correct account of the state of the country, which, we hope, he has rendered. As to what regards ourselves, we cannot omit thankfully to acknowledge the many benefits which we have received and at present enjoy under your Honors' authority, as lawful proprietors of this place, and, therefore, shall be prepared, in all submission, to address ourselves to your Honors, on all occasions, to provide against whatever we understand will be prejudicial to the public welfare or to the privileges granted us by the Governors whom your Honors have been pleased to send us.

And, inasmuch as we have heretofore, in a certain Petition, remonstrated to our above mentioned Governor and Council respecting such things as we considered oppressive, of which we cannot say but our Governor was inclined, as far as he was concerned, to afford us satisfaction, as the case demanded. Nevertheless, it appears there was some obstacle in consequence of somebody's opposition. We understand that he sent the Petition for consideration to your Honors by the Secretary; wherefore we humbly request your Honors to be pleased to agree to so much thereof as you will approve of in your letters of approbation, to be sent to our Governor. And, as such want of gunpowder sometimes exists here, that an entire city can hardly furnish four pounds for our protection, in case of necessity, and as what people have procured, sometimes costs three, four, yea, five guilders the pound (for those who had powder to sell for the sake of profit, favored Indians in preference to us); we humbly request you will be pleased to send, or to order to be sent us, four hundred pounds of lead and two hundred pounds of good musket powder annually, in such ship or ships as you will think proper; the said powder and lead to be delivered to the Magistrates of Gravesend, for the time being, on condition that they give honest pay for it in such merchandise as the country produces, and that they dispose of said powder and lead in such manner as shall tend, on occasions, to the necessary public defence and to the individual use of the inhabitants, in hunting and fowling; whereof they shall render a yearly account to the Governor and Council for the time being, so that the whole of such powder be not sold to the Indians.

Regarding ourselves: As we are living under your Honors' authority and that of the Governor by you authorized, so is it our desire to acknowledge such, and so to remain residing without any change, and to evince our submission and fidelity to you on all occasions. We shall consider ourselves unworthy to enjoy the benefits and freedoms kindly granted us by your Honors' Governors, should we, in the least, desire or endeavor to abridge your rights; wherefore are we sorely grieved at the reports spread by some who have come hither in the ship *Valckenier*, all the particulars of which our Governor will, doubtless, have transmitted to your Honors; for as the government of the public affairs of this place has been intrusted to us, the same being only a small member of the entire body, so we cannot be otherwise than sensible of, and appreciate, the manifold troubles which are likely to arise therein, such as

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

schisms, faction and internal tumults, not respecting the government but trampling it under foot. Therefore do we most humbly pray your Honors to take the same into your most wise consideration in order that a seasonable remedy may, by your Honors' wisdom, be applied thereto, so as to prevent these inconveniences. This, in our opinion, we humbly conceive will best be done by maintaining and upholding our present Governor against all malignant persons, our superiors in Holland paying no attention to the reports of dissatisfied persons; for we have had such experience of his affection for the general welfare of this place and of his carefulness over us, in the execution of the public service committed to him, that we are anxious that he be still continued so that we may live under his government; and in case your Honors should please to send over here, at the same time, the seasonable reinforcement of soldiers to lie ready in garrison in the fort, on all occasions, we doubt not but he will afford your Honors good satisfaction in the management of his onerous charge, for the advantage and benefit of the entire land.

We shall add nothing more but pray your Honors to excuse us in case we have overstepped the limits of propriety, requesting you to ascribe it to our sincere and upright affection for the public weal, as we understand that we owe such to your Honors by our oath and fealty. Remaining, herewith, your Honors' humble and obedient servants and inhabitants.

(Signed), Geo. Baxter, William Hilkins,[1]
Nicolas Stilwel, Hubert, Schout

By the Magistrates and Schout of Gravesend.

Test:
John Tilton, Secretary.

On the side was:

Gravesend, in New Netherland, the 20th August, 1650; New Style.

Addressed:

To the Honble, the President and Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam.

Beneath was:

Faithfully translated from the original this 7th December, 1650, in Amsterdam, by me.
(Signed), J. Heyns, Notary Public.

The Magistrates of Gravesend to the Directors at Amsterdam.

Honorable Gentlemen.

Your Honors' letter, dated the 21st March, 1651, was handed us by our honored and revered Governor, agreeably to your Honors' commands, and we return you our humble and thankful acknowledgment for your Honors' care not only of us, but also for the general welfare and prosperity of the entire country, it being to us a very great encouragement that we should receive your favorable inclination not only to hear but to redress the just grievances of your subjects in this Province; also, that your Honors are pleased to maintain us in our privileges; wherefore shall we, on all occurring occasions, apply and repair to you, as our Lords and Patroons, for the improvement of whatever we consider out of order, or to obtain any further just privileges.

[1] *Sic.* Wilkins. — Ed.

We especially take to heart your Honors' wisdom and candor in postponing to answer our previous letter until your Honors had fully examined and sifted the truth in regard to our actual government, being heartily rejoiced that you are satisfied therewith, and that you are resolved to support and maintain its authority under your Honors. We clearly acknowledge that the frequent changing a government, or the power of electing a Governor among ourselves, which some among us, as we understand, aim at, would be our ruin and destruction by reason of our factions and various opinions, inasmuch as many among us being unwilling to subject themselves to any sort of government, mild or strong, it must, on that account, be compulsory or by force, until the Governor's authority be well confirmed; for such persons will not only despise, scorn or disobey authority, and by their evil example drag other persons along, whereby the laws would be powerless, but every one would desire to do what would please and gratify himself. In fine, the strongest would swallow up the weakest, and by means of elections or choosing, we should be involved in like inconveniences. Moreover, we are not supplied and provided with persons qualified and fit for such stations. Therefore, and seeing that we have nothing to bring forward against our present Governor, but, on the contrary, truly, and in deed approving his public deportment in his administration, we request that he be still continued over us, and that no change be made.

We presume that your Honors are informed, by our neighbors of Hemstede, of the divers injuries and damages done them by the Indians, on various occasions, by slaughtering their cattle, as well as those of private individuals at other places. Although we doubt not your Honors have, by commands and otherwise, labored to prevent the importation, into this place, of muskets, powder and lead to be sold to the Indians; yet, whether by connivance or winking, or neglect of the officers appointed to that duty carefully to examine or inspect, or in consequence of the activity and cunning of the inhabitants, the fact is, so great a quantity of every sort were imported and sold to the Indians that the latter have thereby become obstinate and daring enemies, highly dangerous to our lives and properties, and difficult to tolerate; that we must daily suffer such injuries and losses from the Indians for which we have received no satisfaction, so that it is to be feared great dangers will arise herefrom to the ruin of your Honors' Province, unless seasonable remedies be applied thereto.

We are very sensible of your Honors' great care for the welfare of the entire country, inasmuch as you have appointed a detachment of soldiers for us, and have, also, heard our petition and allowed us to receive a good quantity of ammunition for our necessary defence, wherefore we heartily thank you; requesting your Honors, at the same time, to continue the same annually on condition of our paying our Governor therefor. The reinforcement of soldiers has, however, been very small; and although we have had, this year, many ships here from Holland, yet that has been of little avail to the strengthening of these parts; on which subject we have taken the humble liberty to submit to your Honors these two questions or propositions. In case they are obtained or carried out, they will avail, considerably, to the strengthening of this country and the general revenue of the Tenths, to your Honors' profit.

First. Our Governor, considering, with the advice and approbation of others who will agree with him thereupon, the imposition of the traders and the little strength added by some of their shipping to the security and increase of this Province, inasmuch as they, for the most part, are traders and factors, who do not add to the public prosperity, but come and go solely for their individual profit and advantage, we have bethought ourselves of chartering some ships in Holland for the behoof of this country, to bring over whatever we stand in need of, viz^{t},

passengers and servant men, which we mostly lack, as we are too much fatigued by work; provided your Honors will consent and permit these ships, and none other, to trade here. In case your Honors will be pleased to consent, for a certain time, and the Agents, who shall be employed therein, have the liberty to hire or engage servant men who, also, shall be distributed according to the good will and pleasure of the Governor and Council, the masters paying 50 per cent for the expenses of their passage and other outfits, besides yearly wages agreed to with the servant man in Holland, this country will be able to absorb, yearly, five @ six hundred, whereby it will be greatly strengthened and your revenue increased.

Secondly. We most humbly request your Honors to expend, in Negroes or Blacks, whatever means you, in your wisdom, will deem prudent; for your Honors can best do that, in consequence of your interest in this place, on condition of our paying you for the same whatever price you will order. We humbly conceive that your Honors will, thereby, have double profits; first, from what we shall pay for those Negroes; secondly, from the Tenths.

Gentlemen. 'Tis not with us as in our Fatherland, or as in Kingdoms and Republics which are established and settled by long and well experienced laws and fundamentals, best agreeing with the condition of the people. But in our little body, made up of divers members, namely, folks of different nations, many things occur in the laying of a foundation for which there are no rules nor examples, and, therefore, must be fixed at the discretion of a well experienced Governor; for we are as a young tree or little sprout now, for the first time, shooting forth to the world, which, if watered and nursed by your Honors' liberality and attention, may, hereafter, grow up a blooming Republic. After our humble recommendations and services to your Honors, we leave off and remain your Honors' obedient servants and inhabitants.

(Signed), Geo. Baxter, Richard Gibbons, Schout,
Wil. Wilkins, James Hubbard,
Gravesend, in New Netherland, Nicolas Stilwil, Will. Browne, Assistants.
14th September, 1651.

John Tilton, Clerk or Secretary.

Addressed:

To the Honble, our special good Lords and Protectors, the Lords Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam.

Copy of the letter from Gravesend, No. 4.

The Magistrates of Heemstede to the Directors at Amsterdam.

Honorable and Right Worshipful.

After tendering our love, humble service and due reverence, we have taken the liberty to inform your Honors that we have received your friendly and acceptable letters, dated Amsterdam, 21st March, 1651, by which we learn your Honors' care, attention and favor towards us; and howbeit we do not deserve such, neither the favors received nor those proffered, whereof although unworthy, yet shall we exert ourselves to be and remain your Honors' honest, loving and faithful friends and subjects, as your Honors were pleased formerly to name and style us, being anxious to obey your commands according to the rules of righteousness, beyond which we are certain your Honors will neither ask nor order. In regard to those who have been malignant or malevolent towards our respected Governor and government, we hope that your Honors will not include us among them, as we have not countenanced nor assisted them in their complaints or designs. And as we have found the Governor to be an honorable,

upright and wise person, of courteous demeanor towards us at all times, in all places, and on all required occasions, we request that we may have him to respect and encourage, as far as in our humble power and means lies, as your Honors' President and our very dear Governor. In opposition to those who are contrarily inclined, we say: "*Dieu est mon droit; Hony soit qui mal y pense.*" "Evil be to him who evil thinks." Hoping that he will endeavor to patronize and protect those who are honest and upright, which is a wholesome principle or fundamental, together with their honest affairs, according to the will of God; We cannot do less than humbly and earnestly thank your Honors for bearing in mind to provide us with powder and lead, requesting, in like manner, your annual supplement thereof, and we shall endeavor honestly to satisfy you with such pay as we shall receive. But we cannot forego submitting to your Honors one sad grievance or hardship, which is the more painful to us because of your diligence and care to prevent it, and its direful consequences, notwithstanding which our grievances remain unredressed. We mean the daily and public sale to the Indians of powder and lead, many men making such a practice of this trade that they cannot live without this desperate traffic. Thus it is probable that those Indians will, in a short time, be the destruction both of the Dutch and English, as such practice renders them powerful and merciless; so that unless a supernatural power keep them under, neither nation will be able to resist them. Moreover, since our last letters to your Honors, wherein we besought a reform in this matter, those Indians have been guilty of various insolences; hundreds of them coming on the Island, have killed our cattle and carried them off to their own plantations to feast on them. They have also carried the meat to the Manhattaens and sold it there to the Dutch in place of venison; they have driven out of the pasture, through the swamps, our remaining and surviving cattle, over our standing corn, so that we have, this summer, been damaged to the extent of more than a thousand guilders. 'Tis a matter of small moment in their eyes to kill a good ox merely for the horns to carry powder in; sometimes they slay a man, sometimes a woman; plunder the houses; purloin our guns; pry into our affairs; endeavor to drown the people; strip the children in the fields and woods; prowl abroad with masks or visors; slaughter our hogs, and when we demand satisfaction, challenge us to fight, boasting of their great number of men and guns. All this proceeds from the daily supply of powder, lead and muskets or guns, by the Monhaens[1] and Dutch trade. So that if your Honors will not remedy this intolerable plague and that soon; for we dread a heavier misfortune, namely, their barbarous or cruel insurrection; we must and shall be obliged, though disinclined, to abandon our dwellings and your Honors' jurisdiction. And it sorely roils our English blood that we should be slaves and raise corn and cattle too, for Indian vagabonds; that our wives should be so terrified, our children ill-treated, our substance wasted and endangered, and that all this occurs whilst our hands are tied and those of our enemies are at liberty and strengthened by their daily supplies and stores. We trust your Honors will seriously consider that, in case we suffer wrong, the property of your own nation will, therefore, in like manner suffer, should this barbarous and inhuman race be encouraged and strengthened. We seek the welfare and prosperity of the Dutch; but it is not to be endured that they should obtain their incomes or profits in this way, to the ruin and destruction of themselves and us, and the extirpation of both our races. Wherefore the humble Petitioners pray us to request your Honors' attention, with all possible expedition, to the reformation of the aforesaid, if our lives are dear and precious to you, which, otherwise, will be cut short, yea, possibly before your Honors will

[1] *Sic.* Manhatans. — Ed.

hear again from us. Our Governor would most willingly redress these grave abuses, but he finds it to be a matter beyond his power, and one of great difficulty, as the madness is so general among traders. And whereas your Honors have been pleased to intimate in your letters that neither the Governor nor any other person should so trade on pain of your displeasure and indignation, we take the liberty to inform your Honors, inasmuch as dissatisfaction may arise from misunderstanding, that we have never accused our Governor in this matter; and we do not now accuse him, but, on the contrary, defend him before your Honors and say, that we hope and believe he would redress it were it in his power, approving the propositions and applications of our remaining and esteemed friends, who hold dear the public good. We have still a further request to make; viz^{t}: that your Honors would be pleased to send over some servant men, who are here as precious as gold both in regard to our work and to our protection, as matters stand at present or shall hereafter fare with us; on condition that your Honors will please to order us to be provided with goods on somewhat more reasonable terms, which could easily be done and the traders still make a good profit and gain; for at present we are forced to buy supplies at excessive prices elsewhere, whenever liquors are all out and consumed in the Manhattans. We shall do our best to make due returns in produce, the proceeds of our servants' labor, viz^{t}, in corn, beef, pork, butter, tobacco, staves, or such like wares in exchange for such merchandise as we shall receive.

We beg your Honors' pardon for having so long detained you, but thank you most sincerely for all received benefits; regarding the difficulties already experienced and still to be apprehended, we are necessitated to request your Honors' assistance together with the reformation thereof, if it possibly be in accordance with our request, which is the cause of our writing so much. Herewith we desist from troubling your Honors any further, but wishing you all honor and prosperity, and that the Father of Mercy may be pleased to show mercy to you who are so good to his people. Signed: Your Honors' servants in all dutifulness and good opportunity.

Heemstede, September 25th, 1651, New Style.

This is a true copy, agreeing with the original, which I, JOHN MOORE, Minister of the church of Heemstede, do attest.

On the reverse follows:

For the Hon^{ble} Mess^{rs}, the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Copy of the letter from Heemstede, No. 4.

The Magistrates of Gravesend to the Directors at Amsterdam.

Translation of a certain English letter written by the English inhabitants and Magistrates of Gravesend, on Long Island, in New Netherland, to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated 27th December, 1653.

Honorable, right good Lords and Patroons.

In addition to the general letter respecting this Province or country, our duty prompts us to write this from ourselves to inform you of what has occurred here in our town, in order thereby to furnish evidence of our fidelity or loyalty to their High Mightinesses or you, under

whose protection or patronage we have placed ourselves; and that without any jealousy or intention of revolting from that due obedience which we owe their High Mightinesses or your Honors, although, haply, information to the contrary may have reached you.

Please then, to know, that in regard to the sad differences between both States, viz, that of your Honors and that of England, our native country, together with a certain report of the Indians or natives having risen up against us, we, standing in daily dread of being invaded in our properties, and in order not to be deprived of our lives, were invited by our neighbors and countrymen of Flushing to meet them as well as those of Heemstede, at Middleborg; as appears by the Notice, No. 1. Whereon we were answered: the Manhattans and Broockine are also invited. The time of meeting being come, we sent two delegates from our town with Instructions, as is to be seen by duplicate No. 2, all of whom met except Manatans and Broockine, and certain propositions were submitted, but no conclusion come to. We recommend to the rest of the English places, as appears by duplicate No. 3, and such was then and is still our resolution, should occasion require. The aforesaid duly considered, as well as the attacks to which we were exposed, all being countrymen of one nation; together with the refusal of ammunition, as by duplicate No. 4, and some unfriendly acts done us, contrary to what, we apprehend, we have deserved; also, the refusal of the enjoyed freedoms (we mean Dutch freedoms) for which we came, which we then and now might enjoy under our own nation, as all this might have sustained the loyalty of proper men such as we; thus acting, according to the proportion of intelligence which God hath been pleased to grant us, we hope and trust that your Honors and all honorable people will keep us free of all aspersion that may be flung at us, of our intending to revolt from that due obedience which we owe your Honors, as our Patroons, from whatever quarter it may proceed. [Whatever] ill-treatment we have received, we shall do no injury nor wrong, although, perhaps, they think so. Our town or place, one of the oldest planted on Long Island under your Honors' patroonship, which hath been loyal to you on all occasions, and as your Honors know, hath ever been good friends of our present Governor, as he himself hath frequently acknowledged, seeks to increase the confidence which your Honors repose in us, for the greatest advantage of your Honors' population and the strengthening of the country; admitting among us as many more inhabitants, as the number sent to us in the beginning could then be scarcely accommodated. All in the hope and on the firm promise of our Governor that we should obtain an addition of town land, which, though solemnly promised, never followed, but, to our sorrow, remained back with expensive delays.

Therefore do we now, in our particular, make our application or address to your Honors, our Patroons, who, we not only hope but doubt not, will afford us such proper satisfaction as God shall direct you according to right equity and our due liberty, &c.

Under the letter was: Obedient and loyal, in all becoming respects, your Honors' servants and farmers of Gravesend.

(Signed), Georg Baxter, N. Hubbart,
William Wilkings, John Moris, Schout.

On one side was:

Gravesend, in New Netherland, 27th December, 1653.

Beneath was:

The Magistrates and Sheriffs have subscribed, by order of the entire representative, for the whole town. (Signed), John Tilton, Public Town Clerk.

Letter G.

Copy of a Protest served on Johan Levereth, who hath settled on Marten Gerritsen's bay, by him called Oyster bay.

Cornelis van Tienhoven, in quality of Fiscal of the Province of New Netherland and legal conservator of authority and jurisdiction, by commission of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and Hon^ble^ the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Lords and Patroons of New Netherland, given and granted to the Right Hon^ble^ Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General, and the Supreme Council of New Netherland.

Being instructed by the aforesaid Director-General and Council to repair to you, William Levereth,[1] here and to notify and make known to you and all whom it doth concern, that you have settled within the limits of New Netherland, on land named Marten Gerrit's bay, purchased from the natives, the right owners and proprietors, and paid for and long possessed by the Netherland nation and by the subjects of New Netherland. Therefore do I, in the name and on the behalf of the said High and Mighty, the Lords States-General, and of the Hon^ble^ Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, warn you, on these aforesaid, our long since purchased, possessed and paid for lands, not to proceed with building, clearing, cattle-feeding or hay-mowing, or whatever appertains to agriculture or farming, but that, within thirty days after the service hereof, you do depart beyond the jurisdiction of New Netherland with your people, servants or slaves, furniture, implements, and every article of property you and your nation brought thither, on pain, if you or any of yours, after the expiration of the time aforesaid, be found to have acted contrary hereunto, of my being compelled, against you and whomsoever it may concern, to proceed as circumstances may require. Meanwhile I protest against all damages, injuries, mischiefs and losses which may arise herefrom, whereof I declare, before God and the world, our innocence. This 2^d^ April, 1655, in New Amsterdam, New Netherland.

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN TIENHOVEN.

[1] Reverend WILLIAM LEVERICH was graduated at Cambridge, England, in 1625, and arrived in the ship *James*, at Salem, Massachusetts, with Captain Wiggin and company, October 10th, 1633. A Congregational society was organized at Dover, New Hampshire, in 1633, for which he officiated till 1635, and was probably the first ordained Minister that preached the gospel in that Province. He came to Boston in 1635, was admitted a member of the church there, and afterwards assisted Mr. Partridge, at Duxbury, for a short time. In 1638 he became the first Pastor of the church at Sandwich, on Cape Cod, and devoted much of his time to instructing the Indians in that quarter. In 1647 he was employed by the Commissioners of the United Colonies as a Missionary, and resided, most of his time, at Plymouth. He is particularly mentioned by Morton, as among the ablest Ministers in the Colony of Massachusetts in 1642. In April, 1653, he visited Long Island in company with some of his former parishioners at Sandwich, and made a purchase of land from the Indians at Oyster bay. By the accounts of the Commissioners, presented to the Society for Propagating the Gospel in New England, it appears that they allowed Mr. Leverich small sums from time to time, between 1653 and 1658, for his services among the Indians. In 1657 they desired him to instruct the Corchaug and Montauk tribes, at the east end of Long Island; but in 1658, he was called to be Pastor of the church at Huntington where he continued to labor eleven years. In 1664 he was admitted a freeman of Connecticut, and in 1669 accepted a call from Newtown, L. I., where he soon after entered on his spiritual charge and continued until his death, which event took place, according to Riker, in the early part of 1677; according to Thompson, in 1692. An interesting relic of Mr. Leverich exists in the Town Clerk's office, Newtown. It is a volume of between 600 and 700 pages, about one hundred of which are occupied by a running commentary, in his handwriting, on the first fourteen books of the Old Testament, in part copied from the Commentary of Piscator. After Mr. Leverich's death, the book was given to the town to record the town business in it. *Thompson's Long Island*, I., 480; II., 143; *Riker's History of Newtown*, 53, 62, 76, 81, 94, 98. — ED.

This day, 22d April, 1655, have I, Claes van Elslant, Court Messenger, by order of the Honble Fiscal, Cornelis van Tienhoven and the Supreme Council of New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, protested against those who were building the new village on the Company's land called *Vreedlant;* four armed men came to meet me at the kill, demanded what I was after? I said, Where best could I land; near the houses? They answered, You shall not land. I said, Let me land, I am cold; and I sprung ashore. Whereupon I and Albert, the trumpeter, were placed under a guard and warned not to advance a foot further, until he who had the command came to us with a pistol, holding the barrel forward in his hand, accompanied by 8 @ 10 armed men more, to whom I read the Protest, word for word, and handed him the same, who gave for answer: I cannot understand Dutch; why did not the Fiscal send it in English? If you send it in English, then shall I answer in writing. But, said he, that's no matter; we expect the ships from Holland and England which are to bring the settlement of the boundary. Whether we are to dwell here under the States or under the Parliament, time will tell; furthermore, we abide here under the States of England. Whereupon we took our departure. They said, If we had a sup of wine we should offer you some; but we have not any. And they discharged their guns all round. I had also inclined to see their houses and fixtures; also, the Parliament's arms, which the English say hang on a tree, carved on a plank; but they left us standing in a hut on the shore well guarded by men. Done as above.

(Signed), CLAES VAN ELSLANT.

Copy of the Protest against Thomas Pel for having settled at *Vreelant.*

Cornelis van Thienhoven, Fiscal of the Province of New Netherland and legal conservator of authority and jurisdiction, by commission of the High and Mighty, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and the Honble, the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, the Lords and Patroons of New Netherland, given and granted to the Right Honble Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General, and the Supreme Council of New Netherland:

To you, Thomas Pel, or whomsoever else it may concern.

Being instructed by the aforesaid Director-General and Supreme Council to repair to and upon the lands of *Vreelant*, whereof possession was taken in the time of the late Director-General Keift, and by lawful title purchased from the natives, right owners and proprietors of those lands, and paid for, as the record and sign-manual thereof in existence can show; wherefore, in quality aforesaid, I notify and make known to you, and all whom it may concern, that you and your associates have, not only settled on the lands aforesaid, which were, many years ago, purchased by the Dutch nation and taken possession of by deeds from General Kieft, of blessed memory, but by usurpation, in violation of the Treaty of Hartford and the peace concluded between both nations in Europe, occupied the same without the permission and consent of the Director-General and Supreme Council of New Netherland; Therefore I, the Fiscal, do, in the name and on the behoof of the aforesaid High and Mighty Lords States-General and the Lords Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, warn you, and all whom it may concern, by the bearer hereof, Claes van Elslant, the Court Messenger, requested and empowered to serve this, not to proceed, contrary to the Treaty concluded at Hartford, on

the aforesaid purchased and long possessed lands, with building, clearing, cattle-feeding or hay-mowing, or whatever, in any wise, appertains to agriculture or farming, but within fifteen days after the service hereof, to depart from the lands aforesaid, situate within the jurisdiction of New Netherland, with your people, servants or slaves, furniture, cattle, implements, and every article of property you and your nation have brought thither, on pain, if you, or any of you, after the expiration of the time aforesaid, be found to have acted contrary hereunto, of my being obliged, officially, to proceed against you, or whomsoever it may concern, as circumstances may require. Meanwhile do I protest against all damages, injuries, mischiefs and losses which may arise herefrom, whereof I declare, before God and the world, our innocence. This 19th April, 1655, in Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

(Signed), CORNELIS VAN THIENHOVEN.

On the aforesaid 22d April, 1655, have I, Claes van Elshout, Court Messenger, served the above Protest on the magistrates of the new village near *Vreelant*, who gave for answer: Why doth not the Fiscal write English? then we could answer in writing; we expect a settlement of the boundary between Holland and England; until that, we abide under the State of England. Done as above.

(Signed), CLAES VAN ELSLANT, Court Messenger.

Letter H.

Director Stuyvesant to the Magistrates of Gravesend.

Honorable, Dear, Faithful.

We received, quite late, your information that one James Grover had come there with letters from the Lord Protector to the English inhabitants on Long Island. The Indians and English inhabitants, outside of our jurisdiction and government, can take and read them to their people, but we are unable to understand how any letters from any foreign Prince or Potentate can be accepted within our government by subjects under oath and obedience to us. Therefore, you are hereby requested, and at the same time authorized, to send said James Grover, with his letters, to us in order to exhibit to us in our Council what writings he has for our subjects. Awaiting which, after cordial greeting, we shall commend you to God's protection, and remain,

Honorable, Dear, Faithful,

Your affectionate friends,

The Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

(Signed), PETRUS STUYVESANT.

Addressed:

Honble, Dear, Faithful, the Schout and Magistrates of the village of Gravesend.

Beneath was:

After collating, is found to agree with the original.

Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 24th August, 1657. (Signed), C. V. RUYVEN, Secretary.

Extract from the letter of the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, written on the 30th October, 1657, to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

After closing and dispatching our general letter, we were informed that the aforesaid English nation, on the East end of Long Island, had probably sent a petition to the Lord Protector to be released from the government of the Dutch and to be taken under his protection, which we, for divers reasons, too long here to be stated, believed to be true. One of the foundations on which they build, is the letter of the Lord Protector, written "To the Englisch wel affectet in Habitaing, on Long Islant, in America." The aforesaid letter being brought into the village of Gravesend, the bearer of it, James Grover, requested it to be opened and read; as is to be seen by the subjoined copies sent us on that subject, both by the bearer and Magistrates, and our answer and order to prevent the same thereunto annexed. That letter was sent your Honors per the ship *de Waegh*, as it was received by us without our daring to open it or allow it to be opened, so as not to be accused by the Lord Protector of the crime of opening his letter or rending his seal, or by your Honors of admitting letters to your subjects from a foreign Prince or Potentate, from which rebellion might result. We again request your Honors to keep a watchful eye over the matter, so that the entire of Long Island may not be rendered useless to you either by sinister practice or by force; were the English once masters thereof by revolt or otherwise, it would be fatal to the North river. The continual machinations and practices had recourse to by the English to that end, have appeared unceasing during our government, and by no means unmistakable tokens thereof are still manifest. Therefore, ... without assistance of people from Fatherland, we, the Company's servants, are not able to prevent it; the freemen we can hardly command to do it.

Letter I.

Declaration and Manifest of the Honble Governor-General and Council of the Province of New Netherland, delivered by way of a speech to the Honble Governor and Council of the Province of Marrylant, in Chesapeake bay.

[Omitted, being a duplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 80.]

Letter K.

Order in Council extending the provisions of the Treaty of Southampton to Dutch ships, dated Whitehall, 5th September, 1627.

[Omitted, being a duplicate of Document, *post*, III., 12.]

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the West India Company's Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 5th November, 1660.

Folio 220. Division of Boundary in New Netherland.

Read at the meeting a certain Memoir from the Committee of the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, representing the Assembly of the Nineteen, to the effect that Messrs, the Extraordinary Ambassadors of this State to the King of Great Britain, may be instructed to terminate and determine, according to equity, with the said Most Illustrious King, the differences which have arisen respecting the Division of Boundary, &c., between the English and this Nation, in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded hereby to grant the aforesaid request, and the above mentioned Ambassadors shall accordingly be written to to the end aforesaid, and all the papers appertaining hereunto delivered to the Assembly, shall be sent to them.

States-General to their Ambassadors to England.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, &c.

Folio 239.

Honble We have thought proper herewith to send to your Honors the annexed extract of our resolutions, adopted on the petition of those of the West India Company of these parts, with and besides the papers thereunto appertaining, and to the end as in the resolution set forth. Wherewith ending, &c., at the Hague, 5th November, 1660.

Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., p. 82, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

16th November, 1660.

Holland Documents, XV., 34. New Netherland Colonie.

After deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that the gentlemen appointed by resolution of the 8th November, of last year, and of the 25th August last, a Committee for the affairs of the New Netherland Colonie shall be exhorted and requested to bring their business to a close at the earliest period and to report their consideration and advice; and whereas some payments regarding said Colonie are so pressing as not to admit of any delay, it is consented that a sum of six thousand guilders shall, meanwhile, be disbursed by this city to be employed for the aforesaid urgent payments.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., p. 100, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

6th January, 1661.

Holland Documents, XV., 35. A subsidy of 15,250 gl. for the Colonie in New Netherland, to be negotiated by the Treasurer.

Messrs, the Commissioners, by previous resolution of this Council appointed for the affairs of this city's Colonie in New Netherland, have reported that, although they had not yet been able to render a positive opinion on its affairs, yet they could not abstain from representing to the Council that the reputation of the city meanwhile demanded that the Directors of that Colonie be provided with funds for the payment of the accrued interest on the loan negotiated by them, with the approval of this Council; also for the satisfaction of the people who have served the city there, and have already long solicited their pay; whereunto is required a sum of fifteen thousand two hundred and fifty guilders. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that Messrs, the Treasurers, shall advance to said Directors the sum of fifteen thousand two hundred and fifty guilders, and to that end said Treasurers are authorized, in addition to the 150,000 guilders, this day allowed, by previous resolution, to be negotiated, to raise the aforesaid sum of fifteen thousand two hundred and fifty guilders, on the like terms, as is resolved in regard to the said 150,000 guilders.

Report of the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 63, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Right Worshipful Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XVI., 231.

The Commissioners and Directors of your Colonie in New Netherland having received the alteration made in the Conditions, by resolution of the Council, have caused the same to be posted, agreeably to your Worships' instructions, and every diligence shall be forthwith used for the advancement of the Colonie, for the greatest benefit and profit of the city; whereunto may God grant his blessing.

In order to attain this object, they cannot avoid respectfully to submit to your Worships whether it would not be considered, in your profound wisdom, proper to apply to the West India Company for a change of certain articles in the present Conditions, which are not very advantageous to your Worships, and are offensive to many, both Regents and private persons; and the Company possibly, by the removal or modification of them, may bring about a speedier augmentation of the Colonie and a more frequent resort thereto.

The first article that comes under consideration is the 13th, in the old Conditions (which we shall refer to herein), providing that the Sheriff and, article 15th, that the Schepens shall be appointed, in the name of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, by the Deputies of Amsterdam, who, for that purpose, shall give a power of attorney to the Director.

The Commissioners are respectfully of opinion that, besides High, Middle and Low Jurisdiction which the Company conferred on your Worships, the disposal of the offices whereby such must be exercised, namely that of the Sheriff and other members of the Court, ought also be granted.

Secondly. The 17th article extends the judgment or decision of the Schepens of your Worships' Colonie no farther than to one hundred guilders; that for a higher sum being subject to an appeal to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland; and by article 18th an appeal is also allowed in criminal cases.

The Commissioners are of opinion that the government of your Worships' Colonie ought finally pronounce judgment, or at least that the sum which men might prosecute should be somewhat increased; in all cases that no appeal be allowed in criminal cases.

Thirdly. Although your Worships have been pleased, by the enlarging of the 30th article, whereby the finders of minerals, etc., were allowed the property thereof, on condition of paying after the lapse of ten years, one-tenth of the proceeds to the Company, to take the aforesaid minerals on said condition from them, authorizing your Worships' Commissioners to write to the Director to agree with the finders for the best advantage of the city.

The Commissioners are still of opinion that the aforesaid tax ought to be, if not entirely removed, at least rendered as light as can in any wise be agreed upon.

And the Commissioners are of opinion that not only your Worships' goods, but also those of all private merchants who are willing to trade to your Worships' Colonie, ought to be allowed to be sent to it direct, and that trade be carried on with it, without being bound to run to New Amsterdam, believing that the Company will not be injured, but possibly derive more benefit from this than from the system which has been hitherto in practice. For:

> First. On many goods all, and from all the greatest part of the duties were paid here, so that, as little fraud can be committed in your Worships' Colonie, where they must always keep somebody, as at New Amsterdam.
>
> Secondly. 'Tis more profitable to them to benefit an entire country, especially that which through agriculture, which is carried on far and wide, must return its profits, than merely one place, whereby Colonists are rendered unwilling to spread themselves throughout the country to cultivate it, but repair all to settle at that privileged place, and lay up goods, which has commonly been the cause of the slow increase, and frequently the ruin of the Colonies of our nation.
>
> Thirdly. More duty shall undoubtedly be collected whenever people will be at liberty to go from here direct to trade to your Worships' Colonie, which is as easy of access as New Amsterdam; nearer for those who go from Europe, the West Indies and the Islands; of warmer climate and certainly of as good quality of soil.
>
> Fourthly. The Company is interested in the prosperous population and maintenance of your Worships' [Colonie], which, in case of rupture with the English or Swedes, must abide the first brunt and be a wall unto those of the North, although they willingly admit that the communication with the Virginian English hath brought the Colonie, up to this time, no loss but profit.

Finally. The Commissioners are of opinion that the duty on the merchandise which goes to New Netherland, amounting to 14½, 12½ and 8½ per cent, if not entirely taken off, as far as your Worships are concerned, ought at least be somewhat diminished; certainly, if the merchants sending their wares to New Netherland are allowed to agree at a less price, such also ought to be the case with your Worships, who, in all instances, ought to be placed on a level with those of New Amsterdam.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., p. 132, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

9th March, 1661.

Holland Documents, XV., 37.
On what footing to maintain the Colonie in New Netherland.

The Commissioners appointed by resolution of the Council of the 8th November, to consider (in default of any agreement being concluded with the West India Company, pursuant to the previous resolution of the 30th September, of said year, to surrender to said Company, on reasonable conditions, the Colonie undertaken to be planted in New Netherland by this city, which agreement the Council, nevertheless, resolves shall be insisted on) in what manner the city would be most suitably freed from the burthen of the aforesaid Colonie, a Memorial of the Directors of the aforesaid Colonie, tending to the maintenance of the same by disbursing a small sum of money, being also by resolution of the 25th of August, Ao 1660, placed in the hands of the said Commissioners:

Have reported that, in pursuance and fulfillment of the aforesaid resolutions, after having perceived that there was no appearance of any negotiation being concluded with the West India Company for the conveyance of the aforesaid Colonie, according to the intent of this Council, they set about inquiring, first: What the principal causes were that the Colonie aforesaid did not increase according to the design of this city? secondly: In what manner could a remedy be applied? and, lastly, drew up a sketch of the means which, after provision is first made for those obstacles, should be employed to redress the Colonie, and what sum of money would be required, once for all, for that redress, so that the Colonie in future may be able to support itself, and the city in time expect the fruits thereof.

In regard to the first: The said Commissioners say, that they are informed by those who have been in the service of the city there and returned hither, that the late Director did not at the first start apply himself to the work with sufficient diligence and dexterity, especially to the promotion of agriculture, so that the Colonists, not being able to gain their subsistence, did mostly run away.

Which running away was further caused by the difference that arose between Director-General Stuyvesandt and the officers of the city's Colonie, both in the matter of jurisdiction and otherwise, whereby also the remaining Colonists were rendered unsettled.

Moreover, the Colonists find it peculiarly onerous that they are obliged to repair before the Director-General and Council of New Netherland in cases of appeal, where the amount exceeds one hundred guilders, and that no efficient police can he maintained, because an appeal is permitted in criminal matters.

It is also highly injurious to the Colonie, that, according to the 30th article of the Conditions, the goods of private persons which the city happens to send over on freight, together with the goods belonging to the city, laden in a common ship, cannot be conveyed direct to the aforesaid Colonie, but must first be discharged and opened at New Amsterdam, or some other place belonging to the Company.

And great disputes have arisen in consequence of the Company's servants claiming the money arising from the privilege of anchoring in the South river in front of this city's Colonie.

Against the aforesaid mismanagement, the Commissioners say, that it was provisionally supplied with another person, who, with great zeal, is endeavoring to promote the reëstablishment of the Colonie.

And they are of opinion that the aforesaid difference about jurisdiction could be remedied by the Company holding their Director to his duty and sharply interdicting him from undertaking anything contrary to the right of the city's Colonie, instructing him, on the contrary, to favor everywhere the promotion thereof, and to live on good understanding with its officers, to which effect, on complaint made to the aforesaid Company in this particular, very earnest letters have already been sent off to said Director.

Against the oppressiveness of the appeal, a provision could also be made, as the Company consented that the Schepens of the aforesaid Colonie shall henceforth pronounce judgment in civil actions unto 600 gl., Holland currency, and in all criminal cases indifferently. Likewise, against the injustice of the aforesaid 30th article, that the Company allows the contents thereof to be taken out of the Conditions; and, as to the 31st article, nothing more was allowed than that, whenever the city is sending off its own or a chartered ship, loaded solely with the city's own goods, such ship may proceed directly to the city's Colonie. This was amplified and changed, so that all ships which the city happens to send to its Colonie, whether they be laden with goods belonging to the city or to private individuals, together with all other private ships which are allowed and permitted by the city to trade and frequent the Colonie aforesaid, shall be at liberty to proceed direct to said Colonie without first touching at New Amsterdam or any other of the Company's places, and are, therefore, so far released from the observance of the rule, remaining, nevertheless, subject to the same rule in all other points, such as, namely, that the goods and ships aforesaid to be loaded shall, as before, be brought into the Company's warehouse here, for inspection and to be marked with the city's and Company's marks, by some person on the part of the Company, in the presence of the Committee of the city; and, moreover, that the duty thereupon be paid, agreeably to the tariff; also that, on the arrival of the ship in the city's Colonie in New Netherland, the cargo shall again be opened in a warehouse, in the presence of some person to be appointed for that purpose by the Company and on behalf of the city.

Likewise that the differences and difficulties arising on occasion of the privilege of anchoring, together with all others that may in future again happen between the respective officers, through propinquity, could be removed and avoided whenever the Company shall conclude to make over to the city the lands on the east side of the South river, as far as the city's district extends at present on the west side, all such jurisdiction and rights as said city hath heretofore obtained on the aforesaid west side, and the limits of the Colonie shall be extended northwards up to Upland Kill;[1] as the Directors of the Chamber here already accorded and agreed to bring the two aforesaid points before the Assembly of the XIX., and to help to procure the approbation of the States-General thereto. And as regards the third, communication was sent on the behalf of the aforementioned Commissioners to the aforesaid Directors who had given to understand thereupon, that whenever the aforesaid Colonie was maintained by the city, and serious arrangement was made for populating it by conveying people thither, the Company would not throw any difficulties in the way of the extension of the limits aforesaid.

The abovementioned Commissioners consider the means whereby the aforesaid Colonie might be redressed, to be these:

Namely: That the military who are in the service and pay of the city be discharged, leaving the Colonists to provide for their own defence, whereunto 'tis considered that they

[1] Now, Chester Creek, Delaware county, Pennsylvania. — Ed.

will be competent, especially when they shall be reinforced with people, which point will be hereafter treated of; whereunto the military might be induced to coöperate, without pay, by distributing lands among them for their own support, under bond to serve the Colonie as soldiers in time of need, and in that case to draw pay.

Further, for populating the Colonie, that a goodly number of free people be gratuitously conveyed over, with their necessary baggage, by the city, and nothing more should be disbursed except a piece of land for them to support themselves on, as has been the practice of the Company for many years with good success, and now plenty of people are to be found who would very willingly repair thither.

And for the greater advancement of farming, it would besides, be well to engage provisionally, 25 or 30 farm servants from Westphalia or Gelderland, who are willing and accustomed to work, together with some boys, and pay them board and wages, at the expense of the Colonie, on condition that the product of their labor shall in return be enjoyed by the Colonie.

That the civil servants who are drawing pay be reduced to as few in number, and as small an amount of wages as is in anywise possible, so that there be retained in service only:

	Guilders.		Guilders.
One Director on a salary of,	100	per month; and board-wages a year,	300
One Sheriff, being Commissary,	40		150
One assistant,	15		75
One barber, being also apothecary,	23		100
One steward and cooper together,	12		75
One smith @ one guilder a day when employed by the city, otherwise, nothing.			
One comforter of the sick, to act, also, as schoolmaster,	18		80

And that, finally, a sum of 24,628 guilders be demanded, once for all, to be expended as follows, namely:

50 snaphance, each 5 guilders,	250.00
2,000 lbs. powder, @ 40 " per 100 lbs.,	800.00
One cargo of merchandise,	10,000.00
Materials for brickwork,	800.00
Farming implements,	1,000.00
Eight months' charter of a ship,	4,800.00
17 ships' crew, estimated, with officers and seamen, to average 17 gl. per month,	2,312.00
Their food for the entire voyage,	1,666.00
One cargo, to be sent this year,	3,000.00
	24,628.00

Nothing is set down for the salaries of the civil servants, nor yet for the wages of the farm servants and boys, nor for their board, as they should be engaged or continued on condition that they shall so improve the aforesaid cargoes and other effects of the Colonie there, and

likewise the cultivation of the soil, that from the proceeds of those cargoes and what shall be obtained from time to time for them, together with the produce of the lands which will be cultivated by the aforesaid farm servants and boys, their salaries or wages, and their board shall be abundantly provided; on which condition the principal of the officers offer their services, provided that 2 months' wages be advanced to those only who are to be taken up new.

Neither is anything set down for the board on the voyage of the aforesaid free people, farm servants and boys, estimated at 6 stivers a day each for about 2 months; nor for the aforesaid 2 months' wages in hand, as it was calculated that the profits which the aforesaid ship will realize on the outward and chiefly on the homeward voyage, with the outward freight of private merchandise, will be more than equivalent to the aforesaid board and monthly wages in hand.

So that, in all cases, no more than the above 24,628 guilders will be required, once for all, for the redress of the Colonie, which sum should be the less burdensome seeing that whenever it would be concluded to abandon the Colonie on payment of the already disbursed monthly payments, &c., a considerable sum which the city would be then owing must be furnished; that debt will, in case the aforesaid 24,628 guilders are appropriated, be refunded by the Colonie itself.

Further, the Commissioners are of opinion, if this Council resolve to maintain the Colonie, that it will be highly advantageous for the redress and promotion thereof, that the city admit some private individuals to a share of one-half the Colonie, without those persons, however, being liable for any of the expenses which have been heretofore incurred, but only for what is hereafter necessary for its redress and continuation, and therefore to participate in half the gains; with this understanding, that the private persons to be admitted as aforesaid, should be allowed with the Directors on behalf of this city to be appointed for the management of the Colonie, the management and supervision with an equal number of votes as the Directors, provided that the city Directors should preside; and, in case of an equality of votes, one Commissioner be appointed, on the behalf of the city, to help to arrange the difference; for, beyond all doubt, the work would be attended to with more zeal and assiduity by private persons who are interested, and such also would redound to the advantage of the city.

And then, within the time expressed in the condition, the tenths are to be looked for; and the Colonie being again brought into shape, it is to be expected that the people who have gone away and are impoverished will return thither, and become able, with the prosperity of the Colonie, to repay the city what has been disbursed for them. In addition to this, the probability is, that considerable gain would accrue from the convenience of certain creeks which have been discovered penetrating into the interior of the country, and are navigable for small boats to within a quarter of an hour's distance of the district of the English, with whom a great trade can be carried on from this side, as those who have been there have found to their great profit; and this, exclusive of the great prosperity which this city would consequently derive in general from the frequent navigation and commerce to this Colonie.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to maintain and continue said Colonie on the footing proposed by the aforesaid Commissioners, who are thanked for the trouble they have taken.

Resolution of the Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 59, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Commissioners and Directors appointed and named to superintend the Colonie established on the South river, in New Netherland, by the City of Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, Tuesday, 19th July, 1661.

PRESENT— Mr. Burgh, Chairman.
Messrs Roeters,
Man,
Tayspil.

Holland Documents, XVI., 225.

Meyntie Willems, wife of John Barentsen, late freeman in this city's Colonie in New Netherland and there deceased, appeared and delivered to the meeting a certain written inventory, acte and obligation, whereby Hans Block, gunner in the service of the aforesaid city's Colonie, acknowledges to have purchased such property as is therein specified, and was left by her deceased husband, amounting, altogether, to about nine hundred and eighty guilders, he promising thereby to make payment in beavers or other returns, or else and in default thereof, to allow the same to be paid here out of his wages; and as she had received hereupon, after long waiting, only 300 guilders, she requested our aid, in order that she may make use of the alternative, namely, that the balance, which is now about six hundred aud eighty guilders, may be paid here from his wages. Whereupon the account of the said Hans Block, as entered in the book of monthly wages last received thence, being examined, it is found that nearly that sum is due him there, yet as not the slightest entry to above effect is found, and he consequently might, since that time, have taken up and received his wages there in whole or in part; it is accordingly resolved, after question being put, to decline the payment in this instance for the present, and until she exhibit to us an original settlement of account of Hans Block's monthly wages earned and due, together with an assignment or power of attorney, executed from him to her, as is customary, or certainly ought to be the practice.

By order of the same.

Proposals for Subscriptions to the Stock of the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From *Groot Memoriaal*, V., 51, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

NOTICE.

Holland Documents, XV., 123.
New Netherland city's Colonie.

The Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam To all and every by these Presents make known: That, by resolution of the Burgomasters and XXXVI. Councillors of the aforesaid city, a proper number of Commissioners from the midst of their Worships' Assembly has been ordered seriously to inquire into the condition

of the Colonie named New Amstel, the planting whereof by the city aforesaid has been commenced on the South river; and, in addition, to consider in what manner the above named Colonie may be further maintained and brought to a flourishing state; also, that the said Burgomasters and XXXVI. Councillors, having found, when the aforesaid Commissioners, after laborious application, made a report of their opinions, that provision must be made for divers points tending to the embarrassment of the Colonie; also that said Colonie must be relieved of divers ordinary expenses; the clearing and cultivation of the lands situated thereabout, zealously promoted, and, in addition thereto, that a goodly sum of money ought to be disbursed for the maintenance of the aforesaid Colonie: Their Worships have, upon mature deliberation, resolved, first: To employ all possible diligence for the removal of said embarrassments, the chief of which have already been put out of the way, namely, that henceforth the Schepens of the aforesaid Colonie shall pronounce and decree judgment in civil suits to six hundred guilders, Holland currency, and in all criminal cases indifferently, without appeal or reprieve, instead of having, as heretofore, appeals from their judgments amounting to above one hundred guilders, allowed to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland at vast expense, trouble and loss of time to the Colonists, and, in all criminal cases, to the hindrance of maintaining good police. Likewise, that all ships which this city happens to send to its Colonie, whether freighted with city property or goods of individuals; also, all other ships of private persons permitted by said city to frequent and trade to the aforesaid Colonie, shall be at liberty to proceed directly hence to the above mentioned Colonie, without touching at New Amsterdam or any other of the West India Company's places, which could not heretofore be done, to the manifest injury of that Colonie. That, further, for the relief of said Colonie, their Worships have resolved to dismiss the military who are there in the service and pay of the aforesaid city, and to reduce the public officers who receive salaries, to as small a number and as low wages as is in any wise possible. And, to the end that agriculture be promoted, to send over gratis a goodly number of free people and have them distributed on said lands; also, to send thither in the city's service some laboring men who are accustomed to the cultivation of the soil; and, finally, as regards the money means, amounting to about 25,000 gl., the aforesaid Burgomasters and XXXVI. Councillors have resolved, once for all, to the end that the advancement of their Colonie be encouraged with more zeal, to adjoin to them some private merchants to take an interest for one-half in this Colonie, on such rights and conditions as the Burgomasters aforesaid have agreed upon with the Directors of the West India Company, which also are approved by their High Mightinesses, without, however, such private individuals being responsible for any of the expenses which have heretofore been incurred, but in such manner that they shall contribute only one-half of what is henceforth necessary for the continuance of the Colonie aforesaid, and in return shall enjoy one-half of all the profits; also possess, together with the Directors to be appointed on the part of this city, the management of the Colonie, with a number of votes equal to those of the Directors aforesaid; on condition that the city's Directors shall preside, and, in case the votes are equal, one Commissioner shall be appointed, on the part of this city, to assist in settling the difference.

Pursuant to which resolution, the Burgomasters and Regents aforesaid offer to receive all and every as partners, on the abovenamed conditions. Those who are hereunto inclined, will please address themselves to Nicholas Nicolai and Mr. Wigbolt Slicher, clerks of this city, so that every one may be allowed to subscribe for what shares he desires to take, and, at the same time, obtain more circumstantial information of the condition of the aforesaid Colonie,

of the fruits and profits which are to be expected therefrom and of the employment of the aforesaid 25,000 gl.

Done the 18th August, 1661.

By order of their Worships.

(Signed), WIGBOLT SLICHER.

Directors at Amsterdam to Director Stuyvesant.

[New-York Colonial Manuscripts, in the Office of the Secretary of State, Albany, XIV.]

Honorable, Prudent, Beloved, Faithful.

We received by the vessels *Trouw*, *Hoop* and *Gulden Arent* your general and particular letters of the 21st July last, with the documents belonging thereto. As time does not permit us to answer these at present, by the vessel that directly sails to the South river, we hope to do so by the ships which are expected to sail from here in the latter part of next month. Meanwhile, we herewith send you, with a view to your special information, our resolution adopted upon a proposal of this city, from which you will see what further privileges we have granted the Magistrates of this city in regard of their Colonie on the South river. And as said Magistrates will continue, accordingly, to charge themselves with the direction of said Colonie, they are now sending several Colonists and farmers thither for the advancement thereof, in the hope that such will be crowned with better success. Your Honors may see from the invoice, what necessaries of clothing for the soldiers have been laden in this vessel, while the remainder can be expected with the winter vessels.

With which terminating, we commend you to God's protection.

Honorable, Prudent, Beloved, Faithful,

Your good friends,

The Directors of the West India Company Department, Amsterdam.

(Signed), JACOBUS REYERS.

Amsterdam, 9th Novr, 1661. ABR. WILMERDONK.

To the Director-General and Council in New Netherland.

Proposals of the Commissioners of the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam.

Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of the Directors of the West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam.

[New-York Colonial Manuscripts, in the Office of the Secretary of State, Albany, XIX.]

1.

First. That besides the High, Middle and Low Jurisdiction, the city ought to possess the absolute disposal of all the offices, through which such is exercised; namely, that of the

1.

With regard to the appointment of a Sheriff, this is granted to the city of Amsterdam in the name of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, as specified in article

Sheriff, Schepens and other officers of the court, on such instructions and conditions, as they may deem proper.

13, provided he take the oath of allegiance to their High Mightinesses and the Company. So the Regents of the city of Amsterdam shall be requested to command and instruct their Director and other servants to assist the Sheriff and the Commissaries of the Company's rights.

2.

That no appeal from judgments, pronounced by said Schepens, shall be permitted to the Director-General and Council at the Manhattans, but only to the court of justice here; or if great objection be made to this, or it be impossible, that the sum of one hundred guilders, which the Schepens may now not exceed in their judgments, be augmented to one thousand, or more. In all events, that no appeal in criminal cases shall be permitted; and the Director-General shall be instructed not to give, in future, any reprieve to the inhabitants of the city's Colonie.

2.

The amount to which the Schepens of New Amstel may give their judgments is raised to the sum of 600 guilders, and no appeal is allowed in criminal cases, and the Director-General and Council shall be instructed not to grant a reprieve, except conformably to the laws of this country.

3.

If any one discovers any minerals, he shall be maintained in the possession thereof without any payment to the Company, but the city may enter into an agreement with such individual to its best advantage, or lay such a duty as the said city may deem proper.

3.

This point remains undecided till such an event shall occur.

4.

It is the opinion of their Worships that the 30th article ought to be rescinded from the Conditions, and in lieu thereof, that the Company allow not only the vessels of the city, laden with their own goods, but also all those of private merchants who are willing to trade to the city's Colonie, to proceed directly thither and prosecute trade there without being bound to touch at the city of New Amsterdam, much less to break bulk there; which, if duly considered, your Honors will be convinced, will be more advantageous to the Company than the present practice.

4.

With regard to the free conveyance of private ships and goods, it is granted to the Colonie of New Amstel, upon the footing and regulation sanctioned in this country and at New Amsterdam, with regard to the lading of goods, viz, that these must be carried first to the magazines of the Company and there be marked, provided the duties are paid, as is customary here and in New Amsterdam.

5.

Your Honors will be pleased to consider seriously if the city ought not to be relieved of the great expenses which it has already incurred, and must yet continue to incur, by allowing it to receive the recognitions and duties which are levied in that country in order that it may possess a proper fund to pay its servants, maintain the public works, &c.

5.

With regard to the proposal, that the city receive a part of the recognitions, this cannot be granted without prejudicing, seriously, the preceding article; but if the city deems it an advantage to impose any new duties, as has been granted to the Manhattans, to provide for the expenses, which it already incurred, and which it must yet continue to incur, this might be effected with the previous knowledge and approbation of the Company.

6.

That the duties which must be paid here on goods in this city be diminished, so as your Honors may deem advisable.

6.

On the article of diminishing the duties nothing can be done, as this Colonie ought to remain on the same footing as New Amsterdam.

Further Enlargement of the Conditions granted to the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the *Muniment Register van den Raad*, C., p. 26, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 78. Colonie in New Netherland.

The Commissioners and Directors of this city's Colonie in N. Netherland, having represented to the Burgomasters that the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company had allowed those of New Amsterdam and other inhabitants of N. Netherland, on their petition, to export their wares and products which grow there, and cannot be profitably sold here, to other places both in and out of Europe, but under certain limitations, as more fully appear by resolution of the said Company, with the request that their Honors will be pleased to allow this city's Colonists to enjoy the like freedom.

Secondly. That the 30th article, which grants to the discoverers of minerals in the aforesaid Colonie the property of said minerals, on condition that they pay $\frac{1}{10}$ thereof to the West India Company, after the lapse of ten years, confers no advantage on the city, to which, according to the general conditions made with said Company, such minerals devolve and were granted; and the same ought to be expunged therefrom, and the Commissioners authorized to agree thereon with the discoverers of minerals and such things.

It is, after consideration, resolved and concluded on the first, to amplify the conditions with the following article. That:

The Colonists who shall have paid their board and passage money, and discharged their other obligations, shall be empowered to bring their wares, produce and goods, the growth of the Colonie, unto such ports and kingdoms as they think proper, to sell the same to the best advantage, except beavers and other peltries; likewise, to bring all wares or merchandise, however named, which they shall destine for Netherland, East or North, to this city, to pay

the public and Company's duties, and generally to govern themselves precisely according to the regulation given by the Company to the inhabitants of N. Netherland.

And the aforesaid Directors are accordingly authorized to rescind the articles contravening this one, or to arrange them agreeably to the instruction of this resolution.

On the 2nd, it is resolved to expunge the 30th article of the present conditions, and the Directors are authorized to agree with the discoverers of minerals, marbles, precious stones, to the best advantage of the city.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., p. 193, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

20th April, 1662.

Holland Documents, XV., 51.
Some families request assistance to go to the city's Colonie in New Netherland.

The Burgomasters have also reported that about 25 Mennonist families had declared their inclination to remove to and reside in the city's Colonie in New Netherland, if this city would resolve to assist each family to that end with 200 guilders for once, in addition to the passage money, on condition that such families would jointly and severally bind themselves to repay the same. Which being considered, it is resolved to loan each family 100 gl. on such conditions, the passage money therein included.

Contract for the Conveyance of Mennonists to the Delaware River.

[From the *Groot Memoriaal*, No. 79, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam.

Holland Documents, XV., 128.
Contract with Peter Corneliz Plockhoy, going to New Netherland.

Whereas we remain, at all times, disposed to advance this city's Colonie in New Netherland, therefore have we, with the knowledge and consent of the XXXVI. Councillors, resolved to enter into the following agreement to that end with Pieter Cornelisz Plockhoy, of Zierikzee, viz.:

He, Pieter Cornelisz Plockhoy, undertakes to present to us, as soon as possible, XXIIII. men, who, with him, making a Society of XXV. persons, shall bind themselves to depart by the first sailing ship or ships to the aforesaid city's Colonie to reside there and to work at the cultivation of the land, fishing, handicraft, etc., and to be as diligent as possible not only to the end that they should live properly by such labor, but that provision may thereby be made for other coming persons and families.

Therefore the aforesaid Society of XXV. male persons, whether the same be more or less, according as they may increase or diminish, shall, for the whole, and, moreover, each member of said society for himself individually, have the privilege of selecting, taking up and

appropriating as much land, the property of no other person, whether in the Whorekill or in any other part of the district of this Colonie wherever it may lie, as they shall be willing and able to cultivate and pasture. Which lands, both divided and undivided, the aforesaid Society and Colonists respectively shall occupy in full property, to do therewith as to them shall seem good.

And the aforesaid Colonists, for the peace, union and welfare of their Society, such rules and orders shall be empowered to enact as they shall think proper, provided, nevertheless, that each person who may consider himself wronged shall be at liberty to appeal to the Magistrate there or here.

The aforesaid Society, and each member thereof in particular, shall, for their further encouragement, be granted freedom from Tenths and all other imposts, howsoever they be named, for the term of XX. years.

And there shall be paid, likewise, to each of the aforesaid 25 persons, by form of a loan, a sum of one hundred guilders to provide himself therefrom with necessaries according to pleasure, on condition that such sum is understood to include his passage money only, and not those of his wife and children, who shall be conveyed over at the expense of this city, conformably to the printed Conditions.

Therefore the aforesaid XXV. Colonists promise and bind themselves, *in solidum*, the one for the other, to repay the aforesaid 2,500 guilders to this city agreeably to the 21 and 22 articles of the Conditions relating to the city's Colonie, last printed and published.

Then, in case any of the aforesaid 25 men should wish to leave the Society before the time of the full payment of said 2,500 guilders, in order to return hither, he shall be at liberty to do so, on condition of leaving to the Society the undivided land, cattle and all other common property, and taking with him only his own particular goods, so that the repayment may be effected by the remaining Colonists. Therefore the passage money of such Colonist and family as have gone away shall be paid by the Society out of the common stock in return for his contributed labor.

And if any person will go over, or make the voyage at his own expense and yet wish to save or even sell his share in the common fund, he shall be at liberty to do so, on condition that he previously put one in his place or sell to such a one as the Society respectively shall approve of, in order to help to have a strict eye over the common labor and other things besides.

The aforesaid Society and the individual members thereof remaining further bound to observe, in all other respects, the aforesaid printed articles. In like manner, also, the explanation of whatever should herein be found to demand further interpretation remains reserved unto the Burgomasters of this State.

In testimony whereof have we, the Burgomasters and Regents aforesaid, the seal of this city affixed to these presents the 9th of June, A° 1662.

(Signed), WIGBOLT SLICHER.

Having a seal impressed in Green Wax.

Director Stuyvesant to the Magistrates of New Amstel.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 60, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Honorable, Prudent, Most Discreet Gentlemen.

Holland Documents, XVI., 227. We received yesterday evening your letter, from which we learned with anxiety the murder of a Dutchman and the burning of a house near the Fortress of New Amstel, and the consequent justifiable trouble and apprehension of the inhabitants, and also the request of M. d'Hinojossa to send a reinforcement of 12 men at the city's expense; this request has already been granted by us. But, regarding the passage thither of the trifling assistance demanded, whether it is to be sent by land or outside around; if over land, 'tis an objection that so small a number might very easily be overpowered and massacred on the march by the Indians, if these be inclined to war; round about by sea would take a long time, and so small a number could not essentially serve and defend both places, New Amstel and Altonae. Having, besides, considered Mr. Beeckman's advice and the verbal report of the bearer of the letter, we are inclined to hope that the trouble may pass over; nay, that it is not so bad and dangerous as the inhabitants of New Amstel apprehend. We have, therefore, concluded first to dispatch this with speed by the bearer of yours and Claes Jansen Ruyter, the Interpreter, the latter of whom we have expressly commanded to make all possible speed and haste, and take precise information from all the Indians as to the continuance of the matter remonstrated on; if anything be learned, to return hither, *cito cito*. In this case, the required assistance, and, according to the circumstances of his report, a greater number will be sent to your Honors. If he learn nothing of consequence or no news, he is directed to proceed onward and to hand these to your Honors in person, and to bring back speedily your opinion. Wherewith, ending for the present, we shall, after greeting, commend you all together to God's care and protection.

Honorable, prudent and very discreet gentlemen,

Your affectionate friends,

The Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

Done Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 16th Septr, 1662. (Signed), PETER STUYVESANT.

Director Stuyvesant to the Directors at Amsterdam.

Honorable, Wise, Prudent and Right Worshipful.

Holland Documents, XVI., 229. After our last was closed, and the skipper had departed about noon yesterday, with the letters, we received late in the evening the annexed from Director d'Hinojossa, which we deem necessary to communicate to you and through you to the Commissioners of the city's Colonie, in order that you and they, according to your far seeing judgment, may adopt such regulation for the better security of this far distant place, as your good and wise Council may devise. From the annexed copy of the letter speedily dispatched in answer to the first, your Honors can partly deduce how the matter was viewed

by us; things must improve by time. Meanwhile, we shall not fail to look to the security of both the one and the other place, and to contribute thereto as far as present circumstances permit us. Therefore, your Honors and the Commissioners may be assured, should any collision occur or happen there or elsewhere, we should find ourselves forthwith in want of good powder. Our supply consists of only about 2,500 @ 3,000 pounds in all; but, as the greater part of it is some years old and has lain too long, we could not rely on it in time of need. We therefore will respectfully request your Honors to send over a good quantity by the first opportunity, and annually afterwards, in order to have a supply of good powder constantly on hand, to the extent of 5 @ 600 pounds, in which case we should, from time to time, have the old powder sent back, in order to be made over again. We are much at a loss for drums and skins for drum-heads, in consequence of being obliged to supply the outlying villages with them, at their request; none can be obtained here, as they are not imported by private persons. We therefore request your Honors to provide us with some, next spring. Wherewith, hastily ending, we shall, after hearty greeting, commend your Honors to the care and protection of God, and remain,

Honorable, wise, prudent and right worthy,

Your obedient and faithful servant,

Fort Amsterdam, in P. STUYVESANT.

New Netherland, 16th 7ber, A° 1662.

Return of Moneys paid for the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Rekeningen raekende New Nederlandt*, C., 4, No. 1.]

No. 41.

Holland Documents, XV., 140.

Return of the monthly payments here by the Directors for the government of the Colonie of New Amstel, in New Netherland, from the 18th November, 1659, to the 3rd November, 1662.

					Florins.
A° 1659.					
18th November.	To	William van Diemen, sergeant,	No.	1, ...	30. 0.0
ditto		William van Diemen,	"	2, ...	30. 0.0
ditto		Roeloff Swenske, soldier,	"	3, ...	34. 8.8
ditto		Jan Nanninghsen, boy on board the galiot,	"	4, ...	19. 0.0
ditto		Andries Andriessen, carpenter of ditto	"	5, ...	52.10.0
ditto		William V. Rasenburg, surgeon in the Colonie,	"	6, ...	46. 0.0
25th ditto		Jan Nanninghsen,	"	7, ...	22.12.0
1660.					
10th January.		Peter Tergotsky, soldier,	"	8, ...	16. 0.0
ditto		Claes Antonisen, soldier,	"	9, ...	16. 0.0
ditto		Christiaen Libert V. Iperen, soldier,	"	10, ...	16. 0.0
13th ditto		Roeloff Swenske, soldier,	"	11, ...	8. 0.0
		Amount carried forward,			290.10.8

1660.				Florins.
	Amount brought forward,			290.10.8
15th January.	Gerrit Specht, soldier,	No.	12,	16. 0.0
ditto	Jan Claesen van den Bolch, soldier,	"	13,	16. 0.0
ditto	Theunis Servaes, of Haerlem, cooper,	"	14,	28. 0.0
ditto	de Ruyter, of Antwerp, soldier,	"	15,	16. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Jansen, soldier,	"	16,	16. 0.0
20th ditto	Hendrick Willemsen, soldier,	"	17,	16. 0.0
ditto	Hans Oloffsen, soldier,	"	18,	16. 0.0
30th ditto	Cornelis Theunissen, smith in the Colonie,	"	19,	40. 0.0
3rd February.	Michiel Blickhuysen, cadet,	"	20,	20. 0.0
ditto	Tites Sieversen, soldier,	"	21,	16. 0.0
10th ditto	Hans Rasmullen, soldier,	"	22,	18. 0.0
26th ditto	Hendrick Gerritsen, cadet,	"	23,	20. 0.0
2nd March.	Reynier Spierman, soldier,	"	24,	16. 0.0
23rd ditto	Jan Andriesen, soldier,	"	25,	16. 0.0
25th ditto	Thomas Bingen, soldier,	"	26,	16. 0.0
ditto	Bernard Stodeur, soldier,	"	27,	16. 0.0
27th April.	Jan Barentsen, soldier,	"	28,	16. 0.0
23rd June.	Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper of the galiot,	"	29,	135. 0.0
ditto	Jan Broers, cook of the galiot,	"	30,	48. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Gerbrantsen, seaman of the galiot,	"	31,	36. 0.0
ditto	Jan Claesen, seaman of the galiot,	"	32,	33. 0.0
ditto	Jan Jochemsen, pilot of the galiot,	"	33,	84. 0.0
ditto	Arent Korsen, seaman of the galiot,	"	34,	36. 0.0
16th July.	Jan Gerritsen, seaman, late of the ship *Prins Maurits*,	"	35,	11. 0.0
10th August.	Claes Antonisen, late soldier,	"	36,	63. 7.0
16th ditto	Ditto,	"	37,	16. 0.0
6th September.	Martinus van der Rest, soldier,	"	38,	32. 0.0
7th October,	William van Rasenburg, surgeon,	"	39,	15.10.0
20th ditto	Michael Evertsen, corporal,	"	40,	310. 8.0
25th ditto	Theunis Servaes, cooper,	"	41,	91. 0.0
29th ditto	Idem,	"	42,	250. 0.0
25th November	Cornelis Theunissen, late smith,	"	43,	414. 0.0
9th December.	Jan Oosting, late surgeon,	"	44,	404.17.8
ditto	Theunis Servaes, late cooper,	"	45,	36. 0.0
17th ditto	Arent Korsen, seaman, late of the galiot,	"	46,	323. 2.0
ditto	Jan Broers, cook, late of the galiot,	"	47,	86. 9.0
ditto	Jacob Gerbrantsen, seaman of do	"	48,	236.13.0
24th ditto	Dne Everardus Welius, clergyman,	"	49,	800. 0.0
27th ditto	Jan Jochemsen, pilot of the galiot,	"	50,	700. 0.0
ditto	Andries Andriesen, carpenter of do,	"	51,	336. 0.0
30th ditto	Thys Jacobsen, boy of the same,	"	52,	61. 9.0
	Amount carried forward,			5,168. 6.0

1661.				Florins.
	Amount brought forward,.....			5,168. 6.0
20th January.	Jan de Ruyter, soldier,.....	No.	53, ...	16. 0.0
ditto	Jan Roodelier, soldier,.....	"	54, ...	38. 0.0
ditto	Louys Frison, of Iperen, soldier,.....	"	55, ...	53.18.8
ditto	Reynier Spierman, soldier,.....	"	56, ...	16. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper of the galiot,...	"	57, ...	1,385.17.0
25th ditto	William van Rasenberg, surgeon,.....	"	58, ...	390. 0.0
26th ditto	Dnr Everardus Welius, clergyman,.....	"	59, ...	1,713. 6.8
27th ditto	Jan Evertsen, of Kalcker, Mr mason,.....	"	60, ...	1,384.10.0
12th February.	Jan Stoocker, seaman of the galiot,.....	"	61, ...	131. 8.0
24th ditto	Jacob Gerbrantsen, seaman of do,.....	"	62, ...	60. 0.0
ditto	Jan Stoocker, seaman of do,.....	"	63, ...	187. 0.0
18th March.	Evert Pietersen, comforter of the sick, &c.,..	"	64, ...	927.16.0
22nd ditto	Bernard Stodeur, soldier,.....	"	65, ...	16. 0.0
23rd ditto	Evert Pietersen, comforter of the sick, &c.,..	"	66, ...	66. 0.0
30th ditto	Idem, ...	"	67, ...	142.13.0
2nd April.	Idem, ...	"	68, ...	190.15.0
7th ditto	Jan Barentsen van Deventer, soldier,.....	"	69, ...	16. 0.0
2nd May.	Arent Evertsen, comforter of the sick, &c.,..	"	70, ...	50. 0.0
11th June.	Jan Roodlier, soldier,.....	"	71, ...	58.14.8
21st ditto	Martinus van de Rest, soldier,.....	"	72, ...	16. 0.0
28th ditto	Abraham van Rynevelt, commissary,.....	"	73, ...	788. 2.0
21st July.	Hend: van Bilevelt, cadet,.....	"	74, ...	250. 0.0
11th August.	Barent Odwael Noorman, seaman,.....	"	75, ...	72.13.0
ditto	William van Diemen, sergeant,.....	"	76, ...	200. 0.0
10th October.	Evert Pietersen, late comforter of the sick, &c.,	"	77, ...	75. 0.0
22nd ditto	Arent Evertsen Molenaer, comforter of the sick,.....	"	78, ...	100. 0.0
20th December.	Hend: van Bylevelt, cadet, wages,.....	"	79, ...	254.11.0
ditto	Jan de Ruyter, ditto, ...	"	80, ...	50. 0.0
ditto	Amadis van der Meylen, drummer,.....	"	81, ...	70. 0.0
1662.				
10th January.	Jan de Ruyter, soldier,.....	"	82, ...	16. 0.0
4th March.	Alexander d'Hinojossa, director,.....	"	83, ...	700. 0.0
ditto	Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper of the galiot,...	"	84, ...	2,105. 1.8
ditto	Jan Jochemsen, pilot of do ...	"	85, ...	542. 5.0
ditto	Andries Andriesen, carpenter of do ...	"	86, ...	171. 6.8
ditto	Tys Jacobsen, boy of do ...	"	87, ...	69. 7.8
7th ditto	Joost Theunissen, seaman, late of the *Prins Maurits*,.....	"	88, ...	11. 0.0
17th ditto	Bernard Stodeur, soldier,.....	"	89, ...	16. 0.0
20th ditto	Andries Andriesen, carpenter of the galiot,..	"	90, ...	12. 0.0
1st April.	William Rasenburgh, surgeon,.....	"	91, ...	46. 0.0
	Amount carried forward,.....			17,577.11.0

1662.			Florins.
		Amount brought forward,	17,577.11.0
4th	April.	Jan Claesen, seaman of the galiot, No. 92,	201.12.0
	ditto	Idem, " 93,	138.10.0
	ditto	Idem, " 94,	101.10.0
	ditto	Idem, " 95,	138.10.0
22nd	May.	Reynier Siperman, soldier, " 96,	390. 6.8
28th	June.	Hans Block, gunner, " 97,	837. 7.0
	ditto	Jan Barentsen, soldier, " 98,	16.00.0
9th	August.	William van Rasenburg, surgeon, " 99,	741.12.0
	ditto	Barent Stodeur, late soldier, " 100,	163. 3.0
	ditto	Jan Barentsen, ditto " 101,	35. 7.8
	ditto	Hans Rasmussen, ditto " 102,	124.15.8
	ditto	Jacques Gardelo or Payo, soldier, " 103,	224.19.8
	ditto	Hend: van Bilevelt, late cadet, " 104,	176. 1.8
	ditto	Jan de Ruyter, late soldier, " 105,	251.10.8
10th	ditto	Pieter Fergotsky, ditto " 106,	36. 0.0
	ditto	Idem, " 107,	140.16.8
	ditto	Hend: Gerritsen, idem, " 108,	16.13.0
	ditto	Idem, " 109,	30. 0.0
16th	ditto	Pieter Pouwelsen, soldier, " 110,	133.10.0
	ditto	Andries van der Mynen, drummer, " 111,	262.13.8
	ditto	François Greeyn, late soldier, " 112,	220. 7.8
11th	September.	Jan Cornelissen, of Deutecom, cadet, " 113,	100. 0.0
	ditto	Idem, " 114,	46. 0.0
	ditto	Idem, " 115,	30. 0.0
18th	ditto	Idem, " 116,	32.10.0
	ditto	Idem, " 117,	20. 0.0
	ditto	Idem, " 118,	60. 0.0
5th	October.	Marten Cleynsmit, cadet, " 119,	250. 0.0
	ditto	Christiaen Libert, soldier, " 120,	176. 1.0
	ditto	Dirck Jacobsen de Vries, skipper of the *Purmerlander Kerck*, " 121,	395.18.0
	ditto	Otto Philips, soldier, " 122,	282. 0.0
	ditto	Idem, " 123,	25. 0.0
3rd	November.	François Greyn, soldier, " 124,	22. 0.0
		Total,	23,398. 5.8

Emigrants to the Colonie on the Delaware River.

List of the Colonists and other free people who have entered to go to this city's Colonie in New Netherland.

Holland Documents, XVI., 242.

Joris Herisse, of Leyderdorp, with his boy and 2 servants,	4
Cornelis Aertsen, of Zevenhoven, with his boy and nephew,	3
Jan Liendertsen, in the Bent,	1
Jan Roemer, of Hazerswoude, with his wife and daughter,	3
Gerrit de Grot, of Ryntsterwoude, and boy,	2
Pieter Adriaensen, of Sevenhoven,	1
One lad from Sardam,	1
Lourens de Geus, of Amsterdam,	1
Joost, the mason, of Amsterdam,	1
3 persons from Vreelandt,	3
Gerrit Sandersen, of Tuyl, with 10 persons,	10
Joost Noorda, wife and 2 servants,	4
Antony Willemsen, of Vreelandt, being a mason,	1
Arent Arentsen, of Oldenburg, farm servant,	1
Lourens Cornelissen van der Wel,	1
Jacob Pietersen van Brugge, in Angeliers Straat, farm servant,	1
	38

Return of Goods for the Colonie on the Delaware River.

List of Cargoes demanded in the Colonie of New Amstel, in New Netherland, but for the present about ⅓ part ought to be sent with the Colonists going thither, consisting of the following:

Holland Documents, XVI., 243.

500 150	ells red duffels, " blue ditto,	25 stiv., ...	fl. 802.10
12	double blankets,	5 gl., ...	60.00
12	single ditto,	4 gl., ...	48.00
16	ankers of brandy,	13 gl., ...	208.00
700	ells of white Osnaburgh linen,	5 stiv., ...	175.00
700	" black ditto,	5 stiv., ...	175.00
200	" Flemish linen,	11 stiv., ...	110.00
50	pairs strong shoes,	34 stiv., ...	85.00
50	" common shoes,	28 stiv., ...	70.00
75	" white Ferose hose,	12 stiv., ...	45.00
	Amount carried forward,		fl. 1,778.10

	Amount brought forward,.....		fl. 1,778.10
36	prs. red and blue hose,.....	25 stiv., ...	45.00
25	" women's woolen hose,.....	15 stiv., ...	18.15
30	" children's hose, assorted,.....	....	25.00
2	ps. fustian, one white and one mouse color,.....	11 gl., ...	22.00
20	ells gray and brown cloth,.....	3 gl., ...	60.00
20	" ditto ditto, ...	2½ gl., ...	50.00
25	" blue and red check,.....	....	50.00
100	lbs. copper kettles, ...	13 stiv., ...	65.00
1½	aam of oil,.....	65 gl., ...	97.10
2	hogsheads of vinegar,.....	25 gl., ...	50.00
2	ditto French wine,.....	36 gl., ...	72.00
1	aam malmsey,.....	65 gl., ...	65.00
7	tubs soap, ...	7 gl., ...	49.00
100	lbs. tallow candles,.....	6 stiv., ...	30.00
75	lbs. cheese, ...	28 gl., ...	21.00
1	quarter hogshead of prunes, 600 lbs.,.....	9 gl., ...	54.00
50	lbs. of long and round raisins,.....	4 stiv., ...	10.00
30	lbs. of currants,.....	6 stiv., ...	9.00
1	lb. mace,.....	6 gl., ...	6.00
1½	lb. cloves, ...	4 gl., ...	6.00
2	lbs. nutmegs,.....	3 gl., ...	6.00
5	lbs. pepper,.....	11 stiv., ...	2.15
50	lbs. sugar, ...	8 stiv., ...	20.00
			fl. 2,612.10

List of the farming implements now required to be sent to this city's Colonie.

Holland Documents, XVI., 245.

12	ploughshares, with coulters,.....	6 gl., ...	fl. 72.00
1	first class wheel plough, with its pulleys, &c.,....		36.00
12	two-prong hay and grain forks,.....	15 stiv., ...	9.00
12	three-prong ditto ditto, ...	20 stiv., ...	12.00
100	iron teeth to make harrows,.....	6 stiv., ...	30.00
24	best scythes,.....	2 gl., ...	48.00
24	good reaping hooks,.....	22 stiv., ...	26. 8
50	steeled axes,.....	25 stiv., ...	62.10
24	grubbing-hooks,.....	16 and 24 stiv., ...	24.00
20	winnowing fans,.....	16 stiv., ...	16.00
25	wheelbarrows, ...	3½ gl., ...	87.10
30	spades,.....	1¼ gl., ...	37.10
30	shovels, ...	1 gl., ...	30.00
30	hoes, ...	42 stiv., ...	63.00
	Amount carried forward,.....		fl. 553.18

	Amount brought forward,		fl. 553.18
20	iron rakes,	16 stiv.,	16.00
12	hay knives,	2½ stiv.,	1.10
			571. 8
	Iron work for a saw-mill,		450.00
			fl. 1,021. 8

List of ammunition, stores, materials, &c., now required to be sent to this city's Colonie in New Netherland.

800	lbs. powder,	40 gl., with expenses,		fl. 320.00
600	lbs. musket and snaphance bullets,	13 gl.,		78.00
40	snaphance guns, costing,			240.00
	Worms, priming brushes and flints in proportion,			7.00
8	snaphance moulds,	10 stiv.,		4.00
40	cartridge boxes,	28 stiv.,		56.00
				fl. 705.00
3	iron ladles to melt lead,			3.00
				708.00
2	tubs tar,	9 gl. the ton,	45.00	
1	ton pitch,		11.00	
1	ton pitch and tar, mixed, 500 lbs.,		21.00	
3	kedges for the sloop,		16.00	
1	pendant, 2 jacks and 3 vanes for same,		26.00	
70	ells light sail-cloth,	10 stiv.,	35.00	
	Some small rope, tarred and untarred, for sloop,		125.00	
1	medicine chest,		150.00	
6	chaldron of smiths' coals,	18 gl.,	108.00	
600	lbs. of iron plates,	8 gl.,	96.00	
600	square ditto,			
60	lbs. steel,	5 stiv.,	15.00	
1	pr. millstones, 4½ feet,		6.00	
1	tub of middle-sized nails,		69.00	
2	tubs of 2 in. nails,		130.00	
1	roll of sheet lead,		25.00	
4	reams writing paper,	6 gl.,	24.00	
1	inkpowder,		15.00	
1	tin inkstand,		3.00	
				910.00
				fl. 1,628.00

Receipts and Disbursements for the Colonie of

Holland Documents, XV., 145.

Account of the receipts and disbursements of the moneys appropriated both for to the Colonie in New Netherland and its support, as the same were Commissioners and the Director appointed to superintend said Colonie, and

Dr. The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam.

To the following, being so much appropriated by the Regents of the aforesaid city at three several times, for the payment of accrued interest, earned monthly wages of the military, seafaring and civil servants, and other outstanding debts, as shown on the opposite side, to wit:

1659.

November 18. To the guardians of orphans (*weesmeesteren*), the same having been received from them for account of the children of Alexander Heynen, pursuant to the resolution agreed to on the instant,..... fl. 9,500

To the same, for account of the heirs of Grietie Luyten,..... 2,500 fl. 12,000.00.00

1660.

November 25. To the Treasurers of this city on account of Six thousand guilders, according to resolution adopted on the 16th instant, in Council,..... fl. 2,000

December 24. To the same, on account of the aforesaid fl. 6,000,. 2,000

1661.

January 18. To the same, for so much received from them according to the resolution of the Council dated 6th inst., the 2,000 gl., balance of the preceding 6,000 gl., being included in this sum,..... 15,250 19,250.00.00

Amount carried forward,..... fl. 31,250.00.00

New Amstel, on the Delaware River; from 1659 *to* 1662.

the payment of the accrued interests, monthly wages, &c., arising from the heretofore ventures afterwards and specially voted for the redress of the aforesaid Colonie, drawn up by the by them delivered to the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters, the 14th November, 1662.

The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam, *Cr.*

By the following, for payments which were made since the last account, rendered on the October, 1659, for debts contracted and made both here and in New Netherland, such as accrued interests, allowances and wages earned by the military, seafaring and civil servants, and all according to the documents, accounts and receipts annexed, first:

1659.				
November	18.	By so much being deficient on last account,		fl. 489. 6.00
		Barent Jochimsen, for dried codfish delivered in New Netherland, according to assignment of Director Alrichs,	No. 1,	106. 1.00
		Abraham Wilmerdoncx, for a bill of exchange from New Netherland,	" 2,	560.00.00
November	28.	Barent Hidding, for anchor, as per assignment,	" 3,	110.00.00
December	4.	Hendrick Camerling, for a bill of exchange from New Netherland,	" 4,	300.00.00
1660.				
January	6.	Henry Bartels, for provisions delivered,	" 5,	340.00.00
February	3.	Abraham de Decker, for salary,	" 6,	1,350.00.00
		Isaac Ipensz, ditto,	" 7,	400.00.00
	4.	Martin Hegervelt, ditto,	" 8,	150.00.00
		Peter Claesen, for services rendered,	" 9,	60.00.00
		Hendrick Pietersen, ditto,	" 10,	60.00.00
		Barent Jochemsen, for freight of goods to New Netherland,	" 11,	600.00.00
		Justus van de Ven, Notary, for drawing up testimony,	" 12,	8.18.00
	5.	Jan Banning's widow, for printing notices,	" 13,	12.00.00
		Hendrick Bartels, for provisions,	" 14,	98.18. 8
		The same, for ditto,	" 15,	20. 3.00
		Christina Bruynings, for stationery,	" 16,	3.14.00
May	20.	Hendrick Bartels, for cheese,	" 17,	13.17.00
December	9.	Jochim Bontius, for passage and board of 3 persons from New Netherland,	" 18,	130.00.00
		Jacobus van Nootgou, for passage of 1 soldier,	" 19,	36.00.00
		Gerrit van Sweringen, on account of disbursements or wages,	" 20,	400.00.00
		Amount carried forward,		fl. 5,248.17. 8

Dr. The Colonie of New Amstel.

To amount brought from the other side,.....	fl. 31,250.00.00
To balance, being excess of disbursements over receipts,....	12,696.00.00

fl. 43.946.13.00

Thus done and drawn up by the Commissioners and Directors appointed and them rendered to the Right Worshipful Burgomasters, the 14th day of

The Colonie of New Amstel, *Cr.*

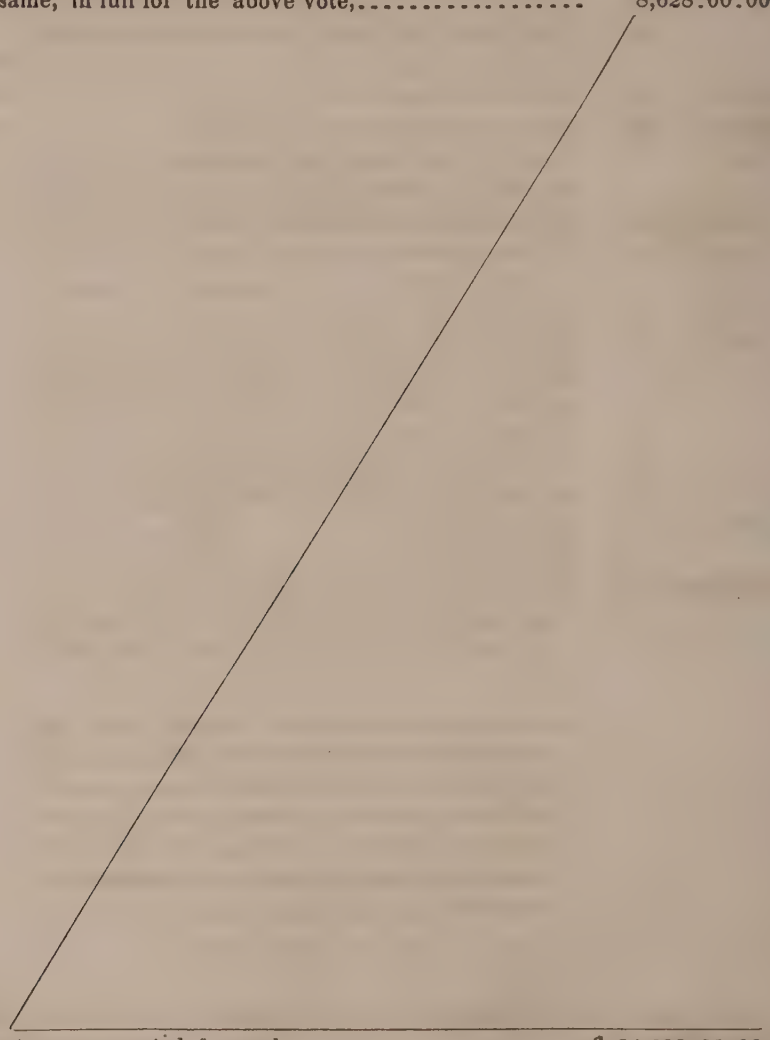
1660.		By amount brought from the other side,.....		fl. 5,248.17. 8
December	9.	Elizabeth Clasenius, in part payment of a note of 2,500 gl.,.....	No. 21,	100.00.00
1661.				
January	21.	Abraham de Decker, for one year's salary,.....	" 22,	500.00.00
		Isaac Ipensz, for ditto, ...	" 23,	250.00.00
		Martin Hegervelt, for one year's salary,.....	" 24,	50.00.00
February	3.	Hendrick Pietersen Meyn, for expenses,.....	" 25,	6.12.00
	12.	Jan Baptista Lieffrinck, for services rendered,....	" 26,	100.00.00
	21.	Hendrick Schaeff, notary, for drawing up a charter party, ...	" 27,	7.12.00
March	17.	Harmen Barentsen, for lead,.....	" 28,	13.15.00
June	13.	Gerrit van Sweringen, on account,.....	" 29,	315.00.00
July	21.	Jan Crato, for traveling expenses incurred,.....	" 30,	80.00.00
		Theunis Lucassen, skipper, for passage money,..	" 31,	36.00.00
September	20.	Gerrit van Sweringen, on account,.....	" 32,	400.00.00
November	4.	Elizabeth Clasenius, in part payment of a note of 2,400 guilders, ...	" 33,	100.00.00
1662.				
March	5.	Christina Bruynings, for stationery,.....	" 34,	12.17.00
		Jan Dircksen Bergen, skipper, for passage and board of the skipper of the galiot *N. Amstel*, and his crew,.....	" 35,	222.00.00
	29.	Captain Hendrick de Raet, light-house dues, &c.,.	" 36,	138.14.00
		Abraham de Decker, for 1 year's salary,.....	" 37,	500 00.00
April	1.	Isaac Ipensz, for ditto, ...	" 38,	250.00.00
		Martin Hegervelt, for ditto, ...	" 39,	50.00.00
November	6.	The freighters of the ship *Purmerlandskerck*, for passage of the city's officers brought from the Colonie hither, according to account and receipt,	" 97,	460.00.00
				fl. 8,841. 7. 8
		Interest paid on moneys borrowed since 25th November, 1659, to 20th March, 1662, according to the list and annexed receipts,.....	" 40,	11,707.00.00
		Monthly wages paid to the city's officers who have returned home, from 18th November, 1659, to 3rd November, 1662, according to list annexed, and monthly rolls, numbered,.....	" 41,	23,398. 5. 8
				fl. 43,946.13.00

intrusted with the superintendence of the Colonie of New Amstel, in New Netherland, and by November, A° 1662. (Signed), Burgh,
Hendrick Roeters,
Jan Tayspil.

Dr. The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam.

To the following, being so much appropriated by the aforesaid city for the redress of the aforesaid Colonie, according to the resolution adopted on the 9th May, 1661, to wit:

1661.			
October	6.	To the Treasurers so much thereof this day received on account of the above mentioned vote,.....	fl. 6,000.00.00
1662.			
March	3.	To the same, for what is received on account of the above,..	10,000.00.00
August	15.	To the same, in full for the above vote,.....	8,628.00.00



Amount carried forward,..... fl. 24,628.00.00

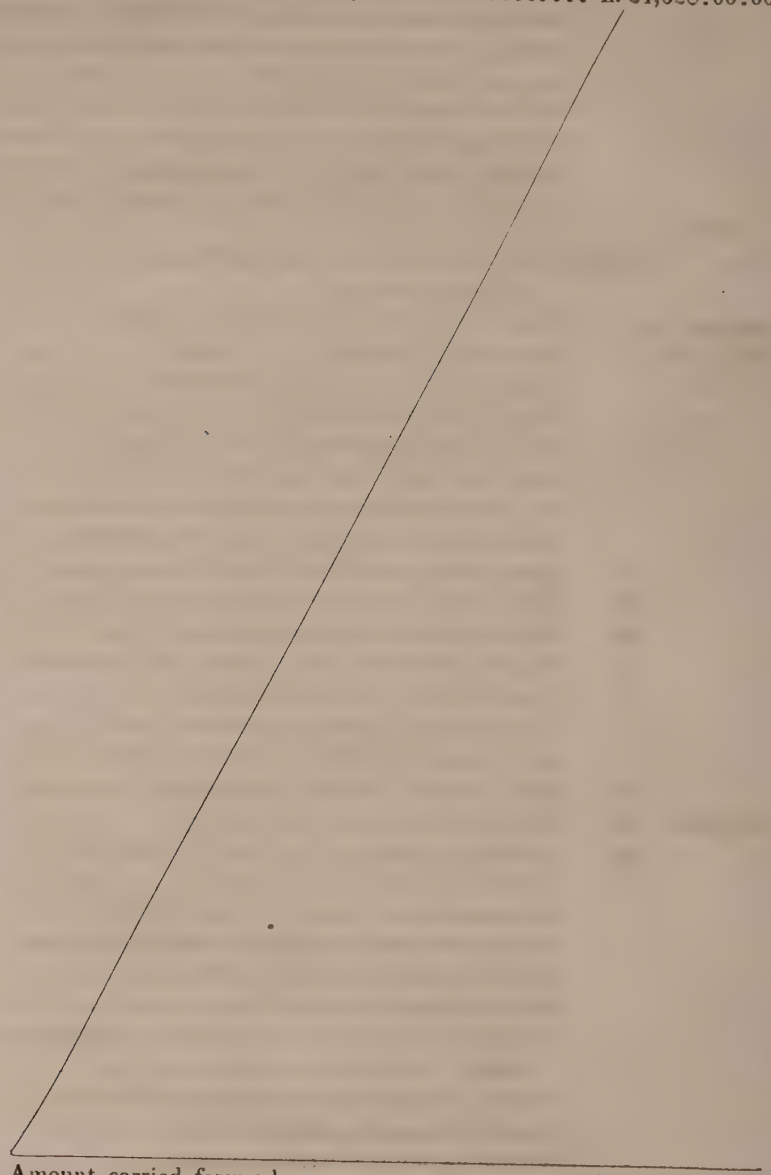
The Colonie of New Amstel, planted in New Netherland by the city of Amsterdam, *Cr.*

By what is expended on account of the moneys on the other side, last voted for the redress of the aforesaid Colonie, as well for the payment of the passage and board money of 58 Colonists and other laboring persons who departed thither on the 27th November, 1661, and 11th March, 1662, with the merchants' ships *de Purmerlander Kerke* and *Gulden Arent*, and in sending, besides of cargoes, ammunition, farming implements and other necessaries, likewise freight and other disbursements thereupon; all according to the documents, accounts and receipts annexed; and, first:

1661.				
July	19.	By Jacob Coutey, for muskets delivered according to account and receipt,	No. 42,	fl. 85.00.00
August	26.	Gerrit Schimmel, for snaphaunce delivered,	" 43,	60.00.00
September	1.	Abraham Volkertsen, for ditto,	" 44,	89.15.00
October	4.	David Butler, for stockings delivered,	" 45,	39.00.00
		Warnar Poppen, for ditto ditto,	" 46,	76.10.00
	14.	Lysbet Jane, for Flemish linen delivered,	" 47,	95.14.00
		Isaac Boddens, for fustian delivered,	" 48,	22.00.00
	17.	Jan Jansen van Dam, for musket ball delivered,	" 49,	87.15.00
		Albert Jansen, farming implements delivered,	" 50,	72.12.00
	20.	Isaac Herling, for shoes delivered,	" 51,	58.10.00
	22.	Jacob Jansen, for farming implements delivered,	" 52,	458. 1.00
	25.	Hendrick Reael, for 2 mill-stones,	" 53,	82.10.00
	28.	Wyert Beeltsnyder, for spikes, iron and other materials,	" 54,	667. 9. 8
		The same, for carpenters' and other tools,	" 55,	87.00.00
		Jan Siebing, for duffels and blankets delivered,	" 56,	965.12. 8
	31.	Isaac Looman, for North English cloth delivered,	" 57,	145. 2. 8
November	16.	Johan Moors, for one clock delivered,	" 58,	133. 4.00
	23.	William Harmensen van Tiel, for iron work for a mill,	" 59,	567. 6.00
		Abraham Jansen Bruyn, for bread delivered,	" 60,	51.11.00
		Sicx van der Sande's widow, for butter and cheese,	" 61,	63.18.00
		Jan Pietersen, for shoes delivered,	" 62,	88. 8.00
		Pieter Claessen, for work done,	" 63,	16. 8.00
		Pieter Albertsen Kieft, for freight of a lighter to Texel,	" 64,	36.00.00
		Abraham Volckertsen, gunsmith, for flints, &c.,	" 65,	9. 6.00
		Joost Jonassen, for cartridge-boxes,	" 66,	42.00.00
		Michiel de Marco Chertser, surgeon,	" 67,	77. 5.00
		Christiaen Struys, for pots, glasses, &c., for the chest,	" 68,	8.10.00
		Amount carried forward,		fl. 4,186. 7. 8

Dr. The Colonie of New Amstel.

To amount brought from the other side,..... fl. 24,628.00.00



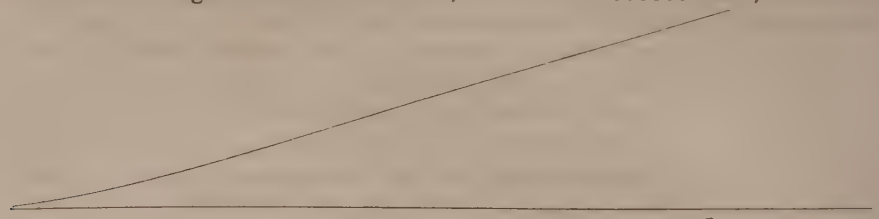
Amount carried forward,..... fl. 24,628.00.00

The Colonie of New Amstel, *Cr.*

1661.		By amount brought from the other side,.....		fl. 4,186. 7. 8
November	23.	Marritge Gerrits, for old cloth for chest,.....	No. 69,	18.12.00
		Jan Jacobsen, cabinet-maker, for surgeon's chest,.	" 70,	12.00.00
		Jacob van Belcamp, druggist, for drugs,.....	" 71,	25. 1. 8
		Adam Dortmans, brewer, for beer delivered,.....	" 72,	25. 4.00
		Christina Bruynings, for stationery,.....	" 73,	78. 1. 8
		Guilliam Beeltsnyder, for medicaments,.....	" 74,	62. 9.00
		Harmen Goyer, for tallow candles delivered,.....	" 75,	35. 4.00
		Philip Steen, oil and spices,.....	" 76,	216. 1.00
	25.	Abraham Francx and Company, rope,.....	" 77,	59.15.00
	29.	Gerrit Witpaert, flags, pendants, &c.,.....	" 78,	72.15.00
December	12.	Pieter Bilder, wine delivered,.....	" 79,	77.14.00
	15.	The same, for ditto, additional,.....	" 80,	35.00.00
	16.	Jacob vander Keeren and William Schreyville, for brandy,.....	" 81,	187.10.00
	23.	Joost Adriaensen Knevelaar, for expenses,.....	" 82,	10.00.00
	24.	Pieter de Keyser, for beads (*halssteenen*),.....	" 83,	7. 4.00
1662.				
January	4.	Adriaen de Bout, for winnowing fans delivered,...	" 84,	38.00.00
March	3.	Jacob Luyffgens, for seeds delivered,.....	" 85,	17.00.00
		Dirck Aertsen, of Oocklaen, for seeds delivered,..	" 86,	37.18.00
	5.	Arent Jansen Moesman, for victualing the passengers,.....	" 87,	1,898.00.00
	22.	Gerrit Kop, for pitch and tar delivered,.....	" 88,	54.18. 8
	28.	Erasmus Forckenbeek's widow, for linen,.....	" 89,	242. 7. 8
		Burgomaster Hendrick Dircxsen Spiegel, for soap,.	" 90,	52.10.00
April	4.	Directors of the West India Company, for duties,.	" 91,	202. 5.00
		Abraham Claesen Lesenter, for wine and vinegar,.	" 92,	133. 5.00
	6.	Hendrick Meyndertsen, cooper, for casks delivered,.	" 93,	16.00.00
May	16.	Pieter Claessen Deucht, skipper, for passage of 13 souls,.....	" 94,	445.00.00
August	8.	Jacob Feytama, for inkpowder delivered,.....	" 95,	9. 4.00
September	29.	Abraham Pietersen Kroock's widow, for powder,..	" 96,	307.10.00
November	6.	The freighters of the ship *Purmerlands Kerck*, for freight of goods to New Netherland,.....	" 97,	1,068.00.00
	8.	Isaac Ipensz, for disbursements,.....	" 98,	100.13.00
	9.	Skipper of the ship *Gulden Arent*, for freight of goods to New Netherland,.....	" 99,	175.00.00
		Amount carried forward,.....		fl. 9,906. 9. 8

Dr. The Colonie of New Amstel.

To amount brought from the other side,..... fl. 24,628.00.00



fl. 24,628.00.00

Thus done and drawn up by the Commissioners and Directors appointed and them rendered to the Right Worshipful Burgomasters, the 14th day of

We, the undersigned auditors, have, by order of the Right Worshipful Burgomasters, examined the above accounts and compared the same with the vouchers annexed, and found them to agree.

Dated this 12th day of December, 1663, in Amsterdam.

(Signed), Nicolaes Opmeer,
Nicolaes R. van Capelle,
Pieter Raap.

The Colonie of New Amstel, *Cr.*

1662.	By amount brought from the other side,.....	fl. 9,906. 9. 8
	Deficit in the old account, which, for want of other means, must be paid from this money, which shall be reimbursed when the resolution of the Worsh. Council appropriating the above sums shall be carried out and fulfilled,.....	12,696.13.00
	Balance on hand,.....	2,024.17. 8
		fl. 24,628.00.00

intrusted with the superintendence of the Colonie of New Amstel, in New Netherland, and by November, A° 1662.

(Signed), Burgh,
Hendrick Roeters,
Jan Tayspil.

Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam.

[From the Bundle indorsed *Verscheide Stukken raekende de Colonie van N. Nederlandt*, No. 64, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

To the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters and Regents of the City of Amsterdam.

Right Worshipful.

Holland Documents, XVI., 236. Whereas you have been pleased to communicate to us, the undersigned Commissioners and Directors of your Colonie on the South river, in New Netherland, and to request of us information on, a certain petition presented to your Worships by Cornelis van Gesel, who styles himself heir under benefit of inventory of Jacob Alrichs, deceased, late Director of your Worships' Colonie aforesaid, wherein he requests, first: That you would be pleased to grant him justice, or letters of protection against the present Director, Alexander d'Hinojossa, whereby your Worships should instruct said d'Hinojossa, not only not to do him, the petitioner, any wrong or injury, whereof the petitioner greatly complains, but even to restore him, the petitioner, what said Director, d'Hinojossa, as the petitioner alleges, hath appropriated to himself out of the aforesaid Jacob Alrichs' estate, together with the books and papers remaining with him and relating to the estate aforesaid, in order to form therefrom not only a perfect statement and inventory, but also a correct account, to the satisfaction of your Worships and of the other creditors of the aforesaid Jacob Alrichs.

Secondly. The petitioner, as he alleges, having been employed there in various offices, and especially some time as Secretary, that your Worship may be pleased to determine his remuneration according to your pleasure.

The one and the other appearing more fully in the petition aforesaid delivered unto your Worships.

We are of opinion, under correction, that no disposition can well be made of the first point until your Worships' Director, d'Hinojossa, be heard, the rather, as he represents your Worships there, and should not, in our opinion, be citable (*convenible*), in case of opposition before any other but you. Moreover, your Worships will please to observe, from his letters of the 28th of April, 16th & 17th May, and from others of an earlier date, written from New Amstel, that Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, the Director-General of the Incorporated West India Company there residing, hath taken the aforesaid books, accounts and other effects, and given them to the petitioner's wife for safe keeping; so that your Worships' Director, d'Hinojossa, as he advises us, has thereby been prevented making out divers accounts, as he ought to do, requesting, at the same time, permission to come over, in order to report to your Worships the state and condition of the Colonie, which we, in our humble judgment, do, for divers reasons, consider useful in the highest degree, on condition that he bring with him the books in question; also that General Stuyvesant ought to be written to seriously, as otherwise he may interpose some difficulty to the production of the aforesaid books.

In regard to the 2nd point, as the petitioner hath exhibited no papers, not only of relevancy, but even in any wise appertaining to the first, it is fair that he, in his capacity as heir, under benefit of inventory of the late Director Alrichs, should first give your Worships satisfaction for the moneys intrusted to him before he can claim anything from you, to which time he should also remain *in statu quo*, unless, on account of the petitioner's straightened circumstances;

of his staying here without his family, at great expense, and of the season for going to New Netherland being probably past before d'Hinojossa arrives here, your Worships will be pleased to order otherwise, whereunto we fully submit ourselves in the premises.

Wherewith we trust we have obeyed your Worships' apostil. We find ourselves under the necessity, officially, of making known to you, with due respect, that since the commencement of this Colonie, we have borrowed on interest by your Worships' order from the Orphan Chamber and some private individuals, a sum of fl. 132,000, at 3½ per cent per annum, amounting to the sum of fl. 4,620 of interest, and that to our sorrow, we have not as yet received any, or but few, considerable returns therefrom, out of which the above mentioned interest can be realized, so that, in order to satisfy the worthy people, the above sum must be yearly raised on your Worships' account. We, therefore, would respectfully submit if it would not be best to order the aforesaid principal and accrued interest to be paid; or, in case you would prefer to continue them, to provide a fund to meet the aforesaid interest; otherwise, 'tis hardly possible for the aforesaid Colonie to exist; and the partners whom your Worships will please to admit into the above mentioned Colonie will be thereby the rather encouraged, whereunto it would be possible and useful to have printed a Pertinent Description of the South river with the Conditions, which apparently ought here and there be somewhat modified; whereunto your Worships can, if you please, direct attention.

Your Worships will also please give orders about maintaining possession of Ciconicing or Whorekill, inasmuch as by the discharge of the soldiers, it runs the risk of being occupied by the English, since it is a very fertile and well prepared land, and lies on the sea at the mouth of the river.

Wherefore and for various other reasons, which your Worships' Director, d'Hinojossa, sets forth in the letters communicated to you, with which, therefore, we need not now detain you, we consider it proper to permit him to return in order that your Worships, being at once thoroughly informed, may be able to resolve for the further maintenance of the Colonie. Whereunto may God grant his blessing.

Resolution of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

[New-York Colonial Manuscripts, in the Secretary of State's Office, Albany, XIX.]

Thursday, 8th February, 1663.

The Commissioners over New Netherland having been in conference with the Worshipful Burgomasters of this city, pursuant to the resolution of last Monday, and having submitted a written report of their business, it is, after question was previously put, unanimously resolved and agreed that the propositions shall be answered as follows:

Honorable and Worshipful.

The Worshipful Burgomasters, Bontemantel and Wilmerdoncx, have reported to our Assembly that your Worships had placed in their hands a Memoir comprising some further exemptions which your Worships consider necessary to be granted by the West India Company

for the advancement of your Colonie on the South river, in New Netherland, called New Amstel, recommending that the Company may be pleased, most speedily, to resolve favorably thereon, as you are disposed to push said Colonie forward with greater zeal than has hitherto been done. Whereupon, having heard the opinions of said gentlemen and of Mr. Pergens, as Commissioner of the affairs of New Netherland, they have concluded that your Worships' Memoir consisted of ten articles, on which they have resolved as is inserted opposite each article.

1.

First. That the Company shall give and surrender all property in the soil.

The Company would grant your Worships the property of the lands and the distance, as mentioned in the 1st, 8th, 9th and 10th Articles, the same as the lands which are already occupied, and the Company is willing to give up and surrender Fort Christina to your Worships on this condition: That the owners and proprietors of the lands situate there and thereabouts be not abridged in their obtained freedoms, and that your Worships do immediately send thither a good number of soldiers to relieve those of the Company, protect the Colonists and resist the English and Indian nations, and cause to be cleared there every year in succession one league of land, and send four hundred Colonists annually thither until the farmers shall amount to a respectable number sufficient to occupy such a tract of land; and your Worships shall not be at liberty to alienate the Colonie by sale, transfer or otherwise, either in whole or in part, on pain of forfeiting the exemptions granted by this resolution.

2.

Together with all rights both of High and Low Jurisdiction which they possess on the South river.

That is, agreeably to the jurisdiction already granted to your Worships, as is to be seen in Art. 2, 3 and 4 of the Conditions arranged apart.

3.

On condition of paying said Company the duty, as at present paid on exported and imported wares.

This article is according to the list attached to the Conditions published by your Worships.

4.

Without, however, being in any wise bound to bring the goods into your Honors' warehouse.

5.

Or to be inspected by your clerks.

6.

But to be satisfied with the declaration of the Commissioners or Director.

7.

Not paying anything at the South river, and the Company not claiming any authority there.

8.

The jurisdiction and propriety of the country must extend from the sea upwards, as far as the river reaches.

9.

And on the north side from the bank of the river landward in.

10.

And on the south side as far as the land extends there to the English Colonie.

The 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th Articles are nothing else than highly prejudicial to the Company, and your Worships will please excuse the Company therefrom, as they have already declined consent, according to their resolution, dated 21st March, 1661, Article 4, as we had the pleasure to communicate to your Worships.

The 8th, 9th and 10th points are hereinbefore answered in Art. 1 and 2, treating of the propriety of the lands and jurisdiction.

Friday, 16th February, 1663.

The Commissioners appointed by resolution of the 12th instant, to examine the further considerations proposed, respecting New Netherland, by the city's Commissioners on the resolution of this meeting, adopted on the 8th instant on the aforesaid gentlemen's Memoir and communicated to them, have reported that they had found the same to consist of the two following points:

1.

That the Company should give up and renounce the quit-rent of 4 stivers on the beaver, which is paid on the South river, and to allow the same henceforth to accrue to the profit of the city's Colonie.

2.

That, in place of all goods transmitted from here to the city's Colonie in New Netherland and thence hither, being subject as at present, according to the concluded agreement, to the inspection of a deputy of the Company, one Commissary shall be appointed hereafter on the part of the city, who shall inspect in place of the Company's officer, and take an oath of fidelity to the Company.

Whereupon the opinion of the aforesaid Commissioners being further heard, it is, after question was put, resolved and concluded that both the aforesaid Conditions shall be, as the same are hereby, consented to, with this understanding, that in all cases the other side shall comply with the Conditions stipulated by the Company, and particularly that the aforesaid Commissioners shall not neglect to observe what was concluded on the 8th instant in Article 1 of the Commissioners' Memoir.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., p. 233, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

22d February, 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 52. Colonie in New Netherland.

The Burgomasters have proposed to the Council that they have received advices from the Colonie of this city in New Netherland, that the redress of matters there was already advanced after such a manner that ere long returns of the expenses incurred may be expected thence. But in order the better to forward the prosperity of that Colonie, 'twas demanded that it should have less connection with the West India Company, and that it be provided with a greater extent of jurisdiction and authority, also with some means in money. Which being deliberated on, Messrs Henrick Dirckz Spiegel, Cornelis de Graeff, Baron of South Polsbroeck, Dr Joan Blaeu,[1] Cornelis Geelvinck, Nicolaes van Loon and Dr Frans Reaell, were appointed a Committee to consider, according to the information received from the Directors of the Colonie aforesaid, in what manner said Colonie can most properly be separated from the connection with said Company, and be provided with more extensive jurisdiction and authority, also with some means in money at the least cost to this city, and to report their opinions and advice thereupon.

Some Thoughts on the Colonie at the South River in New Netherland.

[From *Muniment Register van den Raad*, D., 89, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Holland Documents, XV., 81.

First. Why the city of Amsterdam ought not only to continue, but with great vigor, advance it.

'Tis known to every one and beyond contradiction, that all trade is from time to time falling off in our country, also that there is nothing in view from which any improvement is to be

[1] Johannes Blaauw was a native of Amsterdam, and the oldest son of Willem Jansz Blaauw, the celebrated printer. He succeeded his father in business in 1638, and, in 1651, was chosen Schepen and one of the thirty-six city Councillors. His world-renowned printing establishment, which stood in the rear of the *Nieuwe Kerk*, was burnt to the ground on the 22d February, 1672, and the plates and letter-press of his celebrated *Atlas* were unfortunately consumed at the same time. His losses were estimated at 328,200 guilders, or $131,200. He did not long survive the misfortune, having died on the 20th December, 1673. *Kok.* — Ed.

expected; and this not occurring, 'tis also beyond dispute that the ruin of the State, but principally of Amsterdam, is in time to be thence apprehended, since it exists by trade only. Whence this diversion of trade proceeds is notorious; it principally proceeds from the great jealousy which our prosperity has excited among all the Potentates of Europe, and therefore every possible obstacle has been thrown in our way by France, England, Sweden and Denmark. This is so notorious that I think, in order to avoid prolixity, it is unnecessary to be minute. The second cause whereby trade has been diverted not only by the aforesaid Kingdoms, but by the Hanse Towns which bloom whilst we are decaying, is the excessive rate of the convoys both on the outgoing and incoming goods. But on the former 'tis to be considered, since all the Potentates of Europe embarrass our trade, how much profit is to be expected from New Netherland, where if it were peopled, no one can embarrass us, it being beyond contradiction the finest country in the world; where everything can be produced that is grown in France or the Baltic (*Oosten*), and which can in course of time be as great as both those Kingdoms together. The English afford us an instance of the worthiness of New Netherland, which from their Colony alone already sends 200 vessels, both large and small, to the Islands. There is now as good an opportunity as ever can offer for increasing the population with numbers of men, mechanics, &c., from home and from Germany, Norway, the East, Westphalia and those countries which have been ruined within two years by hard times, but principally by the persecution to which those of The Faith throughout the entire of France, also the Waldenses, have been subjected; wherefore some families from around Rochelle are already making application to remove with some farmers to New Netherland at their own expense, were the settlement only secure, in order to be beyond apprehension of the Indians. These expenses for a settlement of 50 men need not continue longer than until there be an abundance of Colonists, which will be the case in a year or two were the matter taken zealously in hand; and in a very few years the trade to New Netherland from Amsterdam alone will be very considerable were nobody to be admitted but those who apply; and trade will come not only from the city's Colonie but from the English who offer, if we will trade with them, to make a little slit in the door, whereby we can reach them overland without having recourse to the passage by sea, lest trade with them may be forbidden by the Kingdom of England, which will not allow us that in their Colony. Now whereas every considerable sum employed by the city, is expended with regard to its advantage or profit, they think such is hereinbefore sufficiently proved by good argument. No money can be more usefully disbursed than for this Colonie, and that will certainly be only a matter of a loan. For calculating

The great discharge which will in a short time take place from the alms-houses, of boys to be sent thither;

Secondly. That the Toll from the beavers may possibly be received there;

Thirdly. The Tenths and capitation tax of some Swedes who now pay it, and which is surrendered by the Company;

Fourthly. The Tenths and capitation tax of the Colonists who will now go thither;

Fifthly. The Trade, if they wish to retain it, whereunto the city will obtain partners enough, if it please; but 'tis well to understand that the founding of such a Colonie can only be undertaken by the combined efforts of the city and country, and not by individuals.

Now, to effect this with good success, 'tis necessary that a sufficient fund be assigned to the Commissioners, whereof they might dispose under the supervision and with communication of

the Right Worshipful Burgomasters; for 'tis certain that the Colonie of the South river is nigh fallen to ruin, because what has been needed for each equipage, has dragged along in the Council a very long time before any resolution was adopted thereupon, wherefore the ships took their departure, the suitable season was lost and meanwhile the beginnings, for want of being continued, have come to naught; and, although there is no doubt of the good foresight of the members of the Council for the above named fund, yet shall we respectfully submit a plan, whereby we are of opinion it will be accomplished with the least onerousness. Let them please to allow the said Commissioners, instead of the Treasurer, to manage the English post establishment and employ the profits thereof; also, if the post hence to Paris be successful; likewise, as the Antwerp, Cuelen and Hamburgh messengers do not travel any more, 2 or 3 members having died in each office, instead of appointing any new ones, to employ the places of those who are deceased to the profit of this Colonie; but as the income from this source is slow, and there will be considerable disbursements *in promptis*, therefore your Honors will please to assist, according as funds shall be necessary, in the negotiation of so much; then, I think, the city will apparently never again be applied to for money for this purpose, but, on the contrary, I hope, repay it in a few years.

Enlarged Conditions for the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From the *Muniment Register van den Raad*, D., p. 91, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

General Conditions agreed to with the West India Company.	Further Conditions made and entered into with the West India Company.
1.	
Holland Documents, XV., 86. The West India Company shall approve, as far as they are concerned, the annexed agreement, plan and regulation whereon the city of Amsterdam shall plant Colonies.	What alteration has been made in this regulation, shall be hereafter distinctly set forth.
2.	
Their High Mightinesses [and] the West India Company shall cede to and confer on the city of Amsterdam, as founders and builders of the place, High, Middle and Low jurisdiction, in order the better to maintain the requisite authority.	The West India Company hath, on the 12th February, 1663, conferred on the city the entire South river, and the proprietorship of the land beginning at the sea, upwards as far as the river extends, and on the north side three leagues from the bank of the river landward in, and on the south side as far as the land extends there to the English Colonies, and this upon the same footing and condition, in regard to the law of High and Low Jurisdiction, as in art. 2, 3 and 4, hereinbefore

stipulated, with this understanding that the city shall send thither a good number of soldiers for the protection of the place, also cause a league of land to be cleared there every succeeding year, and send thither 400 Colonists.

3.

The city shall possess the aforesaid jurisdiction in form of fief, appointing a person to that end successively on whom the fief shall be conferred on payment of certain

4.

The sovereignty and supreme authority, together with all that depends thereon, remaining nevertheless with their High Mightinesses and the Company, so far as the same is thereto authorized by the charter.

Special Conditions from the printed regulation wherein a change has occurred.

11th Article.

The Sheriff shall be appointed in the name of their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, by the Deputies of Amsterdam, who by procuration shall give hereunto authority to the Director.

On the 21st March, 1662, the Company conferred on the city the appointment of a Schout, to depend from their High Mightinesses and the West India Company, on condition of swearing allegiance to the city.

12.

It shall also have three Burgomasters whom the common burghers shall appoint from the most honorable, most fit and wealthiest.

13.

And five or seven Schepens whereunto a double number shall be nominated by the burghery, in order that selection may be made therefrom by the Director, by procuration as stated in Art. 11.

Note.

15.

The Schepens shall pronounce judgments by decree for all sums below 100 gl., but in cases exceeding 100 gl. the aggrieved party shall be at liberty to appeal to the Director, Schout and Council of New Netherland.

On the 21st March aforesaid the Company increased this sum of 100 gl. to 600 gl.;

16.

Said Schepens shall also decide all criminal cases, but an appeal shall be provisionally allowed therefrom.

And forbad the granting of any appeal in criminal cases, the Company engaging to instruct their servants in New Netherland not to grant any relief agreeably to the order in this country.

30.

If the city of Amsterdam send over any goods on freight in any ships they must, according to the regulation, go to New Amsterdam, and the city shall submit to the same regulation as others.

On the date aforesaid, the Company granted free trade to private ships and goods direct from here to the South river, on the footing and regulation in use in this country and at New Amsterdam in shipping off goods, to wit, that they may be brought to the Company's warehouses and marked with its mark and pay duty as is done here and at New Amsterdam.

28.

The city of Amsterdam shall cause a convenient warehouse to be prepared here, wherein shall be deposited all the goods which the said city intends to send to its Colonie in New Netherland, where they may be inspected by a person to be appointed by the Directors of the West India Company in the presence of a person commissioned thereunto by the city of Amsterdam, and marked with the marks of the city and the Company, the duty thereon to be paid by the Company according to the tariff.

On the 16th February, 1663, the Company consented that instead of all the goods from here to the city's Colonie in New Netherland and thence hither, being at present according to agreement, subject to the inspection of one of the Company's Deputies, a Commissary may hereafter be appointed on the part of the city who shall inspect the same instead of a Deputy of the Company, and take the oath of fidelity to the Company.

8.

Concerning the Company's toll, the city shall take care that in time what shall be paid in New Netherland be employed to the building and maintaining of public works.

On the 16th February, 1663, aforesaid, the West India Company granted that the quit rent of 4 stivers on each beaver obtained on the South river, shall be henceforth for the profit of the city.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., p. 240, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

10th March, 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 54.

Is also heard the report of the Committee appointed the 22nd February last to consider in what way the city's Colonie in New Netherland can best be

Funds for the advancement of the city's Colonie in New Netherland.

benefited, stating, in substance, that having heard the opinions of the Directors of the aforesaid Colonie submitted in writing to the Council and registered in Muniment Register, D., folio 89, they cannot think otherwise than that, if said Colonie be properly sustained for a few years, it would, by the increase of inhabitants, furnish great trade to this city, as the land was found to produce almost all the articles which must at present be brought from the Baltic (*Oostzee*).

That the aforesaid proper support could be furnished were a sufficient sum of 3 @ 4 tons of gold laid aside to enable such equipage and other necessaries as the good of the service may demand, to be annually supplied, at proper seasons, from the income thereof, without being obliged to apply over and over again to this Council for permission and subsidy therefor; since it appears sufficiently clear and apparent that the slow progress of said Colonie arose from the tedious deliberations on the state and provision of the aforesaid subsidy, whereby the season for the departure of the ships was frequently lost; as well as from the scarcity of those subsidies which frequently could not suffice for providing so many necessaries as are always demanded in the first beginnings of a Colonie.

And whereas it is, first of all, necessary to have less communion (*gemeenschap*) with those of the West India Company, that the Committee, therefore, pursuant to their commission, had negotiated with the Directors and obtained from them, among other things, first: a pertinent boundary line of the district belonging to the Colonie aforesaid; also, that the Schepens there might execute judgments for the sum of fl.600, instead of fl.100, without any appeal lying to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, except for a higher sum; likewise, that the goods going to, and coming from the Colonie, should be inspected henceforth only by one Commissary to be appointed thereunto by this city instead of a Deputy of said Company; as more fully appears by the agreement in writing, enregistered in Muniment Register, D., folio 91.[1]

With which Conditions the Committee were of opinion that the advancement of the aforesaid Colonie would be greatly facilitated.

Which being considered, and the Council approving highly of the above mentioned advice of the Committee, and hereby thanking them for the trouble they have taken, it is resolved and concluded that assistance shall be continued to the aforesaid Colonie; also, that a suitable sum of money shall be borrowed, to be advanced by the Burgomasters to the Directors, from time to time, in such sums as they shall need for outfits and other necessaries. And forasmuch as the aforesaid sum or fund itself is concerned, the computation thereof is postponed until the next meeting of this Council.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, C., 244, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

16th March, 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 58. Colonie.

Whereas the computation of the fund for the promotion of the city's Colonie in New Netherland has been postponed from the tenth instant on account of the

[1] See *supra*, p. 202. — Ed.

thinness of the meeting, to the next Council day, and the Burgomasters saw that no greater number is in attendance to-day, their Worships have therefore only proposed whether, in the meanwhile, a subsidy of 25m guild. could not be resolved and agreed to, it being urgently demanded for the dispatch of the present equipment for the Colonie; also, that Mr. Cornelis de Graeff, Lord of South Polsbroeck, be again requested and commissioned with the Commissioners appointed for the affairs of the aforesaid Colonie, to resume the conference with the Directors of the West India Company, in order to see whether their Honors could not, for the good of the aforesaid Colonie, agree to the contents of a certain draft of Conditions submitted to the Council, and here inserted *verbatim:*

> In case the Worshipful Council resolve vigorously to promote the settlement of the city's Colonie on the South river, we then, under correction, are of opinion that their Worships might and ought to stipulate with the West India Company not only that no appeal should lie to the Manhattans, but also that the duties should be payable not to the Company, but to the city, for the relief of its to be incurred expenses, at the same rate as was paid at the Manhattans, so as not to undermine this Colonie, it being noted, likewise, that the city will occupy Fort Christina with its garrison and will relieve the Company therefrom.

Which points being taken into consideration, a provisional subsidy of 25m guild. is consented to for the end aforesaid; and the above named Lord of Polsbroeck is appointed anew with the aforesaid Commissioners, to see and try, on resuming their conference with the Directors of the West India Company, whether their Honors could not agree to and approve the aforesaid Conditions, reporting the result.

Resolutions of the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the New-York Colonial Manuscripts, XIX., in the Secretary of State's Office, Albany, N. Y.]

Friday, 13th July, 1663.

The Committee appointed at the meeting yesterday to confer with the city's Commissioners respecting New Netherland, having reported that, they being negotiating with the gentlemen aforesaid, the latter had communicated a written extract from their resolutions, to the effect that half the duty of this Colonie be ceded to the city, and, furthermore, that the appeals from their Colonie to the Director and Council of New Netherland be abolished, or else that in the cases from their Colonie, which, by appeal, devolve on the Director and Council, an appeal may lie to the Supreme Court here: The whole matter being considered, it is resolved to place the aforesaid written extract in the hands of the Committee on New Netherland, for immediate examination and report.

Monday, 30th July, 1663.

The Committee on New Netherland, having made a report on the Memoir of the city's Commissioners, dated 12th of July, which was submitted to the meeting on the 13th next

ensuing, the opinion of the aforesaid Committee is heard, and everything being duly examined, it is unanimously resolved and concluded that the following shall be furnished, as an answer:

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, having seen and examined the Memoir of Messrs the Commissioners and Directors of this city upon their Colonie in New Netherland, dated the 12th instant, consisting of two points, first: That in place, as at present, according to the Company's order and the Conditions enacted with the Right Worshipful Burgomasters of this city, all the New Netherland duties and convoys must be paid to the Company, the aforesaid Directors resigning a portion thereof, are willing to grant and concede the same to the city aforesaid, for reasons set forth in the aforesaid Memoir, that the said city may henceforth absolutely receive and administer the convoys and duties of all such goods as will be sent hence direct to the South river in New Netherland, provided that the aforesaid city keep a proper account of the receipt and administration thereof, and pay one-half of the clear proceeds to the Company, and they may retain the other half for themselves; with express restriction that the aforesaid other half shall be employed for the advantage and greater security of their Colonie, in erecting and repairing public works, maintaining their officers and such like things, with offer to prove the same at all times.

Secondly. That, from judgments pronounced by the Director and Council of New Netherland, in matters devolved on them by appeal from the aforesaid city's Colonie, according to the agreement, an appeal may, if necessary, be allowed to the Supreme Court of this country.

The above named Directors, having taken all the aforesaid into consideration, and especially weighed on the one hand the reasons advanced by the aforesaid Commissioners and Directors, and, on the other hand, the constitution of the charter, orders and rules enacted by their High Mightinesses for the Company; in order to acquiesce in the aforesaid request in favor of the aforesaid city's Colonie, as far as it may in no wise prejudice the Company, they have resolved, on the first, to request the aforenamed Commissioners and Directors to excuse the Company, so far as relates to their request, for the receipt and administration of the duty and convoys; but, nevertheless, the Company grants and consents that one-half the clear proceeds of the convoys and duty from all the goods to be sent direct from hence to the aforesaid city's Colonie in New Netherland, shall be received by the aforesaid city for the term of eight consecutive years, so that the receipt and administration of the duty and convoys aforesaid shall effectually remain, as hitherto, without any change be made hereby therein, but the half of the net proceeds shall be paid by the Company to the city aforesaid, to be expended and employed as requested in the aforesaid Memoir, all with this understanding, that the above mentioned Commissioners shall also punctually observe and execute all the foregoing agreements and consents, especially what has been by the Directors resolved on the 18th of February last, on the first point of their petition, regard being had, on the one side, to the evil consequences which might arise in other of the Company's districts; and, on the other hand, the impossibility which exists that judgments pronounced in their High Mightinesses' name by a judge of the highest resort, should be subject to correction and alteration by a Provincial Court, in direct contravention to divers of their High Mightinesses' resolutions, of themselves *in contradictorio*, adopted heretofore in cases which occurred in that district.

Friday, 3rd August, 1663.

The Committee on New Netherland having been in further conference with the Commissioners of the city's Colonie on the Memoir of the 30th ultimo, and having afterwards presented to the meeting the Memoir hereinafter inserted, it is in said report resolved hereby to authorize the Committee on New Netherland to make such further arrangement with the city's Commissioners as shall be found most advantageous to the Company.

Memoir of the city's Commissioners on New Netherland.

The Commissioners and Directors over this city's Colonie in New Netherland having seen and examined the written answer of the Directors of the West India Company to a certain Memoir to them delivered on the 12th July last, containing two different points, namely, first, that the city may be allowed to receive the duties and convoys of goods and merchandise going hence direct to the South river of New Netherland, on condition of paying one-half the net proceeds thereof to the said Company; and secondly, that from the judgments pronounced by the Director-General and Council of New Netherland in cases devolved on them by appeal from said city's Colonie, an appeal may also lie to the Supreme Court here; have observed by the aforesaid written answer, on the first point, that the said Company does in fact concede to the city the half of the aforesaid duty and convoy for the term of 8 years, but that the same must be collected by the aforesaid Company which accordingly would have to pay over the half to the city; this being taken into consideration by the Commissioners, who have principally observed that the nature of the case is such that the city up to this time hath reserved this trade not for private individuals but exclusively for herself, their Honors therefore think that the Company, wishing to avoid double trouble, requires only to be paid, so long as the trade is carried on directly and immediately by the city, the half of the net proceeds of the duty and convoy to which such goods and merchandise as the city will send thither, are subject; furthermore, have no objection to the Company receiving the duties and convoys on the goods which will be sent thither by private individuals, provided the city shall be empowered to appoint, in the Company's office, a person who shall there receive for it the half of those duties and convoys.

In regard to the 2nd point: Of the appeals. As the Company makes so many objections, this point will be given up, and as the planting of this Colonie hath already cost the city considerable, and the latter therefore deserves to be encouraged in order, with more power and zeal than heretofore, to advance the work, which will still require many thousands, the Commissioners are of opinion that the time is now come when the city must provide for its relief, to the end that it may enjoy the effect of the Conditions which she entered into with the West India Company and have been approved by their High Mightinesses, vizt., That the toll or duty, by whichever name it goes, that is paid in the city's Colonie on the South river, may be expended now by the city in the construction and maintaining of the public works, as expressly directed by the 8th article of the printed Conditions and is verbally also more fully expressed. The Commissioners and Directors, above named, therefore doubt not but the Company will now consent hereunto, at least if it desire to see so good a work zealously taken in hand and advanced, both for the greater security of its interests there and for the advantage of this State in general; in which case the tolls aforesaid might be received both

by those who will be appointed there by the Company and by the city, in order to obtain more certain information that they were employed no otherwise than in the construction and preparation of the public works, which shall at all times be proved; the surplus thereof shall be paid back to the Company, as the city is not requiring it for herself.

And whereas great complaints have been frequently made by the Commissioners of the colonists running away from the city's Colonie, which necessarily tends to injure the city's interests in that quarter; they are, therefore, of opinion that, in order to obviate all distrusts between officers on both sides there, it would be very advantageous that said Company should expressly order its officers not to harbor any persons coming from the city's Colonie, unless provided with proper passports, otherwise to send them back on demand, said Commissioners undertaking to reciprocate and act in the same way in case any one should come over in the same manner from the Company's district.

Done at the meeting of the Commissioners and Directors aforesaid, in Amsterdam, 2nd August, 1663.

Thursday, 9th August, 1663.

The Commissioners of New Netherland being, pursuant to their resolution of the 3rd instant, in further conference with the Commissioners and Directors of the city's district on the South river, and having made a report thereof, after hearing their opinions and the additional Memoir of the aforesaid city's Commissioners of the 3rd instant, it is resolved to acquiesce therein and it is hereby consented to, and further to request the Company, having laid aside divers and weighty motives to the contrary, zealously to encourage the advancement of the aforesaid Colonie in the speediest manner.

Agrees with the register of the aforesaid resolutions.

(Signed), Mich[l] Ten Hove.

16 $\frac{11}{9}$ 63.

Report on the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From *Muniment Register van den Raad*, D., 108, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Report of the Commissioners and Directors over this city's Colonie in New Netherland to the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters, submitted the 10th of August, 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 91.

Your Worships have been heretofore informed that the Commissioners and Directors had, by their own experience and knowledge, seen and perceived the obstruction and damage inflicted on the Colonie in New Netherland, especially in the matter of judicature, and that accordingly to obviate it had obtained from the West India Company not only that there should be no appeal in criminal cases, but that the sum to be decided by the decree of the Schepens of the city's Colonie should, instead of 100 guilders, be advanced to 600 guilders, Hollands; also, that to the city should be surrendered and conveyed the whole of the South river, from the sea upwards so far as the said river

extends, and on the North side three leagues from the river's bank landward in, and on the South side as far as the land extends in that direction to the English Colonie; and as the Worshipful Council of this city did, afterwards, on the 16th March, of this year, request and appoint Mr. Cornelis de Graef, Lord of South Polsbroeck, with and besides the Commissioners aforesaid, to agree, if possible, by further conference with the West India Company, not only to abolish appeals *in toto*, but also, that henceforth the city should receive the duty on the goods and merchandise going hence direct to the South river, for the defraying of the expenses which are to be incurred; and as the said business has now finally been concluded with the West India Company aforesaid, therefore, not only an explanation hereof will now be given, but also this supplementary report is respectfully submitted to your Worships of the state of the city's affairs there, and by what means they can be maintained and advanced.

First. Concerning the abrogation of the appeal, and that accordingly from the judgment [pronounced] by the Director and Council of New Netherland in matters devolved by appeal, there shall lie an appeal to the Schepens of this city or to the Supreme Court in this country: It has been considered by the Company, to that end applying ample reasons wherefore it could not be done; the same was then abandoned, as we were not able to perceive how the city or its inhabitants could hereby, certainly not for the present, be prejudiced, as cases exceeding 600 guilders will be of very rare occurrence there.

Concerning the 2nd point: The aforesaid Company has granted to the city, for the term of eight years, the net half of the receipts of the duty and convoy of goods going hence direct to the South river, and that for the building and maintaining its public works and supporting the officers there; accordingly only half of the duty and convoy of the goods and merchandise which are sent on behalf of the city is paid to the Company, at whose office shall, furthermore, be received the duty and convoy of the goods which will be shipped thither by private persons, but the city, in order to be served faithfully and betimes, shall be empowered to appoint a person there who shall receive the half thereof on its account.

Having, moreover, obtained from the said Company, for a like number of years, the toll or duty which is paid in New Netherland both on beavers and other peltries and Virginia or Maryland tobacco, whereof the last pays 30 stivers and the first 10½ guilders per 100 export duty (including the 4 stivers per beaver) and whatever additional might be paid on other and all such returns, likewise for the erection and maintaining of public works; which is consequently of such consideration as will hereinafter be more fully submitted.

And as the city's Colonie has also heretofore been grievously injured by the running away of its colonists, said Company hath, on the request presented by the Commissaries aforesaid on this occasion, also promised to introduce strict order to the end that no persons coming from the city's Colonie to the Manhattans without a proper passport, shall be harbored there but sent back again, which shall also be done reciprocally by the city, in order thus to obviate and remove all troubles between the governments on either side.

This being thus transacted with the West India Company at a further conference, we shall now proceed to the state or condition of the Colonie itself, and by what means it could be maintained and advanced.

Concerning the state or condition of the Colonie itself, that being considered as it will be conveyed to the city, namely the entire river, as hereinbefore specified, it is found that the Swedes, Fins and other nations have made and erected there about 110 good bouweries, stocked with about 2,000 cows and oxen, 20 horses, 80 sheep and several thousand swine.

The lands being particularly productive and adapted both for tillage and pasture, having exceedingly fruitful valleys, which, being drained at a small expense, then return 30 @ 40 fold for what's sown, besides producing two crops a year, are therefore, not only suitable for wheat and all sorts of grain, as experience hath already abundantly shown, but also for hemp and flax; and rice will also thrive and grow there particularly well, the low grounds being thereto well adapted. A proof of this shall then be taken by the first opportunity; also of French prunes and other fruits. Thus, people only must be sent there, who are laborious and skilled in farming. No Hollanders but other foreign nations must be employed and attracted for this purpose, the Swedes and Fins (who are already there in reasonable numbers) being, among others, hereunto particularly fitted, and of whom many families or households are from time to time expected, as they have been notified by their countrymen in the aforesaid Colonie of the good opportunity there. Already some families of them have come from Sweden to the number of 32 souls, who only are waiting for the departure of a ship thither. On this occasion some cattle must be given to them there by the city on half the increase, to promote the cultivation of the soil; they will be bound to restore these cattle with half their increase in about 4 or 5 years at most, whereby not only agriculture will be promoted in the most economical way, but the city will also be thereby benefited. And concerning the passage money which, together with a few farming implements, the city is advancing them only in form of a loan, the same shall be made good in the space of 3 years from the produce of the land they shall happen to realize there, and especially in wheat to be calculated at only 30 stivers the skepel; thus, the city will not suffer any loss from this, but be well repaid its accrued interest.

And, as agriculture is of very great importance to this city, no less so is the trade which can be very conveniently carried on there not only with the natives of the country, but also and principally with the neighboring English of Merriland, who occupy themselves chiefly with the planting of tobacco, and are greatly inclined to such trade, on account of the suitableness and convenience of the places and kills which run in both directions, none being more than a half hour's distance from the other. On one of these, at our side, called Apoquemans kill, a stone house in form of a redoubt ought to be built, in order to carry on trade there more conveniently, as we cannot but conclude from the reports of Director d'Hinojossa, and also from the circumstances that this trade of tobacco might be carried on with great advantage for the city, for which reason it ought, in our opinion, make an experiment in the case, and, accordingly, in the first place now, such a cargo as is suitable for that purpose ought to be sent thither, amounting to 12 @ 15,000 gl., not doubting but the city will derive a handsome profit therefrom.

This trade being of so much the more importance, inasmuch as the country produce of the Colonie might hereby be sold off and consumed, and especially the barley and buckwheat, from which the city or individuals there might brew strong beer, which is much sought for by the English, who do not manufacture any, and therefore can be sold with great profit for tobacco.

So that from both these, namely agriculture and trade, the expenses will be sufficiently met, as these consist there only in the construction and maintenance of the public works and city's officers; on account of the taking up and occupying the entire river, the number must now be increased by 15 @ 16 soldiers, which are considered sufficient to the necessary settlement and defence of this place.

Against this is to be estimated the toll and duty which, by the opening of the trade in beaver and other peltries with the Indians, might be realized at the South river; this is said to have annually been 10,000 skins, being 10½ per cent, with 4 stivers quit-rent; thus, it should annually amount to..... fl. 6,000.00.00

And from the tobacco, which pays a duty of 1½ fl. per 100; in case only 1,000 tubs were exported yearly by private individuals, which will doubtless be done in time, that would amount yearly (each tub being estimated at 400 lbs.) to..... 6,000.00.00

Exclusive of the profits to be derived from 2 @ 3 breweries, which the city possesses there already, and from which great profit can be realized.

As also from the city's cattle to be given out on halves, as above.

Item, in time, likewise, from the 10 hs; some of the Swedish bouweries there are already over two years in arrear, and these arrears must therefore be paid to the city.

Yet, as provision must be made here for the expenses of the passage and board of the colonists who will happen to go thither (and the greater the number of these from time to time, the sooner will the city reap the fruits thereof), it will therefore be necessary to find means thereunto, and that merely for the space of 3 years and no longer, in order vigorously to promote so good a work, which, we are of opinion, under correction, will tend to the best advantage of the State in general and this city in particular, believing that it will then be so far advanced, that such passage money will be able to be derived from the revenue of the Colonie itself.

And as your Worships have been informed on the 14th ultº that Director Alexander d'Hinojossa was to sail hence for the South river with 100 colonists, including 32 Finns, and that in addition such cargoes were to be sent as were required at first as an experiment for the Merriland trade, the Commissioners above mentioned have considered it their duty hereby to remind your Worships thereof, as it cannot admit of any further delay in case the season of the year is to be taken advantage of. Your Worships are, therefore, requested to give orders to the end that this money for the aforesaid Merriland trade may be placed in our hands to enable us to purchase the necessary merchandise therewith, and in case your Worships may not be disposed to the whole of this, and consequently be pleased to participate only in half, be the same more or less, or, indeed, in none of it, in such circumstances the Commissioners offer to make up the requisite sum, or else to have the whole put on board, by whom then, furthermore, a ship will be looked up, in which will then be most speedily dispatched the aforesaid cargo and people, for the payment of whose passage they have still some of the city's money on hand.

Resolutions of the Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, D., 26, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

10th August, 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 61.

Mr. Cornelis de Graef, Lord of South Polsbroeck, being appointed by previous resolution of the 16th of March last, with the Commissioners and Directors of

A cargo of merchandise to be sent to the Netherland Colonie; one-half on account of the city and one-half on account of the Directors.

this city's Colonie in New Netherland, to resume the conference with the Directors of the West India Company, for the purpose of obtaining from said Company, for the behoof of the aforesaid Colonie, the Conditions contained in the aforesaid Commissioners' resolution, hath summarily reported the result of the aforesaid conference, and referred more fully to the written report this day delivered to Messrs, the Burgomasters, in the name of said Commissioners, setting forth what was consented and agreed to by the aforementioned Directors in the aforesaid conference, also the actual condition of the said Colonie and what is thought necessary for the promotion and advantage thereof; which written Report, as recorded in Muniment Register, D., fol. 108, being read and considered, it is resolved and concluded to send a cargo of merchandise to the value of twelve or fifteen thousand guilders, to the aforesaid Colonie, to be traded there as an experiment, namely, half on account of the city and the other half on account of said Commissioners and Directors; whereunto the city and the Commissioners shall each furnish half the sum, and in return each shall participate in half the profits and loss accruing on the aforesaid cargoes. And it is further recommended by the Council that not only Swedes and Finns but also people of other nations should be accepted as colonists to be sent over.

Further Proposal respecting the Colonie on the Delaware River.

[From *Muniment Register van den Raad*, D., 148, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Draft of a Proposal of the Commissioners and Directors for the management of the South river in New Netherland, submitted to the Right Worshipful the Burgomasters of this city of Amsterdam, the 23rd October, Ao 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 103.

The Commissioners and Directors having considered that a suitable ship ought to be sent this year, and before the frost, to the South river, not only with a goodly number of farmers, besides the implements required for agricultural purposes, but also with some cargoes and goods for the continuance and promotion both of agriculture and trade, together likewise with a good quantity of ammunition and materials to bring and maintain that place in a proper state of defence, and having accordingly submitted their speculations as to the expenses which should be incurred for this outfit and what depends thereon, are of opinion, under correction, that besides other things there would be required for that purpose, viz^{t}:

The passage and board of the farmers to be conveyed over; item, the amount of their implements, also ammunition and materials and what depends thereon, about the sum of 13 @ 14,000 guilders.

For cargoes and goods both for the trade with the Merrilanders and the Indians, together about 35 @ 36,000 guilders.

In addition to this, it will be necessary, according to the report of Director Alexander d'Hinojossa, to send thither immediately 50 negroes who are particularly adapted to the preparation of the valleys, which are found exceedingly fertile, as can expressly be seen by the letters last received, and for other heavy work; also for the advancement of agriculture,

which we, too, can apprehend; wherefore we, under correction, are of opinion that a contract ought to be entered into with the West India Company here for the delivery of such a number; we think they can be obtained for 230 guilders each, or thereabout, which, in such case, would be for 50 negroes fl.11,500.

Your Worships must likewise be informed that, on the last two outfits, both in the passage money of the persons going over as in freight and averages of the goods sent with them, there was a deficit of about 8,000 gl., as far as can be most correctly ascertained.

And, although all this amounts, for this turn, to a large sum, yet the Commissioners and Directors aforenamed are and remain of opinion, after having thoroughly examined and investigated the nature and qualities of these outlandish Colonies, that the outlay which now and hereafter must be incurred, will. with God's blessing, be in its time abundantly repaid.

And to show their sincerity in this their opinion, the Commissioners do hereby offer to share one-half the expense which will be incurred after this, in the advancement of the Colonie.

Beginning, accordingly, from now forward, and with this projected venture, fully understanding that they will then also share, they and their heirs, in half of all the effects and rights which the city already possesses in that country, of what nature soever the same may be; on the other hand, they, the Commissioners aforesaid, will share not only the half of the above 8,000 gl., but also such debts as shall be paid in that country on account of the city; in this case, the profit and loss in the farming, etc., which, after this time, will arise, shall be divided and charged half and half, as the nature and equity of the matter will then determine.

And, although your Worships have participated the last time only for ¼th part in the cargoes for the common trade, and here would be willing to participate only for a like quarter in the purchase of the required cargoes now to be sent; nevertheless, whenever your Worships may afterwards so resolve, you will be always hereafter at liberty to enter for the half in this trade and venture, in order to have, in this way, an equal share in everything.

And as it has been heretofore noticed that some members of your Worshipful Council have entertained a different opinion respecting the founding and progress of this Colonie, yea even now perhaps not enough will be hereby effected, and your Worships accordingly may resolve to appoint a committee the better to be informed by us of everything, we therefore intend to be able to give them such an explanation of things as shall be perfectly satisfactory.

Only respectfully requesting, as time is passing and the work is of so much importance as not to admit well of delay, that your Worships would be pleased to allow your resolution hereon to reach us as speedily as possible, and especially that regarding the slaves, for procuring which the West India Company here has a ship ready to sail, but before her departure, which will take place in 4 @ 5 days, a contract must be made with the Company for the delivery of the said 50 head, or else another entire year will have been lost, which would tend to the serious disadvantage of agriculture in that country, as your Worships will be able yourselves to perceive from what precedes, whose resolution hereupon then we shall expect immediately. Meanwhile remaining, &c.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, D., 48, 49, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

24th October, 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 63.

New Netherland Colonie. Its maintenance and advancement.

The Burgomasters have submitted to the Council some proposals of the Commissioners and Directors of the city's Colonie in New Netherland, respecting its maintenance and advancement and what to that end should at present be taken by the hand and put in operation; according to the aforesaid proposal contained in writing and enregistered in Muniment Register, D., fol. 148.

Which being considered, Mr. Joris Backer, Mr. Peter Cloeck, Dr. Joan Blaeu, Cornelis Geelvinck and Gerard Hasselaar are requested and appointed to hear the aforesaid Commissioners and Directors further touching said proposal, and to examine the same and to report their opinions and advice thereupon at the earliest moment.

26th October, 1663.

Holland Documents, XV., 65.

Directors allow a share of one-half in the New Netherland's Colonie, and ¾ths in the present cargoes, etc.

Item. Consent to a loan for that Colonie.

Heard the report and advice of the Committee of this Council, which, pursuant and for the fulfillment of its resolution, dated the 24th instant, had further heard the Commissioners and Directors of this city's Colonie in New Netherland, and afterwards examined and weighed some Proposals touching the maintenance and advancement of said Colonie, and what ought at present be undertaken and put in operation for that purpose according to said Proposals submitted in writing and enregistered in Muniment Book, D., fol. 148.

Which being considered it is resolved and concluded that the above mentioned Commissioners and Directors of the aforesaid Colonie shall, according to their proposed offer, share for one-half in the expenses which will henceforth be incurred in the planting of said Colonie from this time forward and in the projected adventure, so that they, the Commissioners and Directors, shall, for themselves and their heirs, participate for one-half in all the effects and rights which the city already possesses and may hereafter obtain in that quarter, of what nature soever they may be; therefore they, the Commissioners and Directors, shall also bear the half in the sum of eight thousand guilders which are deficient on the two last ventures to the aforesaid Colonie, both in passage money of the colonists that went over and in freight and average sent with them, and in all debts that will be paid in New Netherland on the part of this city. And this on condition that all the Tenths, together with all profits and losses which will hereafter accrue in farming and otherwise, shall be shared and borne half and half; the agreement with Director d'Hinojossa respecting the farming on the behalf of this city remaining valid.

But so far as regards the cargoes of merchandise to be now sent thither to be traded, it is understood that the city shall have only one-fourth share therein, the remaining three-fourths being for the account of the Commissioners and Directors; on condition, nevertheless, that the city shall be at liberty, if desiring it, to participate for one-half in the cargoes which hereafter shall be sent to the Colonie aforesaid. And the Burgomasters are further authorized

to borrow on interest through the medium of said Commissioners and Directors, the moneys at present required both for the passage of the new colonists and for other necessaries and for the purchase of slaves and the cargoes of goods to be sent off, &c., according to the foregoing Proposals and as far as the share of this city amounts to. And the Commissioners are thanked for the trouble they have taken.

Remonstrance of the West India Company.

[Aitzema, *Saken van Staet en Oorlogh*, folio, IV., 1121 ; 4to., X., 858.]

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General.

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company respectfully remonstrate against the unreasonable and unjustifiable proceedings of the English in America, who not only have forcibly settled themselves on many districts first discovered and taken into possession by the Company, as appeared by the tokens thereof which had been specially set up, and had still been standing at the time of this forcible entry of the English, but also invaded several places which had been brought under cultivation, and where towns and villages had been organized under their own governments in the name of your High Mightinesses. As a ground for their unrighteous conduct, they perverted merely vague patents from the King of Great Britain, conveying to them (as was reasonable) those lands which were not occupied by others. The Company not being able, as they were taken by surprise, to prevent these proceedings, in every instance at first attempted means of reconciliation before recourse would be had to force. For this end, they used, from time to time, many efforts to procure a settled boundary line between the possessions of the two nations, agreed upon either here in America or else in Europe, believing that by this means all future difficulties might be prevented and requesting the aid and influence of your High Mightinesses for the attainment of that end. The Company advanced so far in the matter in America, that, in the year Sixteen hundred and fifty, there was established at Hartford a Provisional boundary line, subject to the approbation of the supreme governments on both sides, and your High Mightinesses insisted, through your Ambassadors in England, either that a boundary might be concluded on here, or that the one of Hartford might be approved, or else that some persons in America might be authorized on both sides to draw up a Boundary line. Still, this had no influence in favorably disposing the English towards this object, but it appeared evident that they were moving onwards in their proceedings, in order, as it seems, being elated by their first successful commencement, to make themselves masters, righteously or unrighteously, of the whole Province, to turn the Company out of the cities, towns and entire country ; and to reduce all New Netherland under England, to the humiliation of your High Mightinesses, to the great injury of the commerce of this State, to the incalculable loss of the Company and the ruin of many inhabitants in those parts. For, passing by the previous violences, of which a full account has been given in Remonstrances heretofore presented

to your High Mightinesses, they sent, on the twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth of July, one Captain Talcott, with sixteen or eighteen men on horseback to the town named Oostdorp, under your High Mightinesses' authority and government, who, on his arrival, absolved the inhabitants from the oath of allegiance taken to the government there, displaced the Magistrates appointed by the Company, appointed others in their stead, and thus made themselves masters of the town. Not content with that, but proceeding in this unheard-of course, the same Captain Talcott, on the twenty-fourth of December, sent to the town of Gravesend, under your High Mightinesses' authority, one James Crisp,[1] to read an address to the inhabitants to induce them, like those of Oostdorp, to acts of sedition, and thus bring them under the British government. The intention was to proceed, for the like object, to Flushing, Heemstede and Rustdorp and the village of Gravesend, all being places under your High Mightinesses. This was prevented by the arrest in Gravesend of the aforesaid person in very season, for, on the twenty-fourth of December, in the evening, one hundred and fifty English, on horseback and on foot, came into the town, surrounded the dwelling of Lieutenant Stilwell, demanded him dead or alive, broke into the house and committed much violence. The Company, in consideration of the close alliance between the Crown of Great Britain and the States-General, have not dared to offer any opposition, until the matter be first communicated to your High Mightinesses, and your assistance and direction be invoked, which the Directors aforesaid hereby request. Praying, moreover, that your High Mightinesses, in consideration of the unrighteous acts of violence committed by the English against the Company, would be pleased to adopt the most suitable and effectual measures in the case.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the West India Company's Affairs, 1652—1663, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 20th December, 1662.

Fol. 362.
Company.
Boundary.
New Netherland.

Read at the meeting the *Remonstrance* of the attending Directors of the West India Company of these parts, respecting the boundary in New Netherland, and the wrong done them by the English nation. Which being considered it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Remonstrance shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to examine, investigate and report.

[1] *Sic.* Christie. — Ed.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the Director and Council of New Netherland.

[From New-York Colonial Manuscripts, XV., in Secretary of State's Office, Albany, N. Y.]

Honorable, Prudent, Worthy, Beloved, Faithful.

In our last, of the 16th and 30th October and November, of this year, whereof the duplicates to which we refer, accompany this letter; the two former being dispatched by the ship *St. Pieter*, and the last by the ship *Gideon*, which first went to Guinea for slaves, we promised your Honors, among other things, an answer to your letter of the 23d August last. As the ship *Bontekoe* has arrived here since, bringing a letter from the Director-General and another from the Council dated 13th September and first of October of the aforesaid year, the answer to all of them, as far as we have deemed necessary, will be conveyed to you hereby.

The first thing, then, that attracts our attention therein is, that we have been very incorrectly informed here relative to the fortification or defensible condition of the mouth of the river, both on Staten and Long Island, which, according to your representation, will be labor in vain. We shall not discuss this, but willingly admit it to be the case on the representation of persons who, being there on the spot, are, therefore, by experience and knowledge in the premises, better qualified to see and determine everything. But you must also be aware that our instruction in this matter was by no means intended to have forts or redouts erected on both sides of the mouth of the river in order to effect that security, but such proper and suitable means adopted as might be considered best and advantageous to at least prevent the English occupying those places, which could well be accomplished by planting Colonies, or settling people, there. Certainly, if the land thereabout be anywise good and adapted to agriculture; and, in case it fail somewhat to be so and, consequently, no person were disposed to take it unless some additional privileges were granted, further inducements could be held out according to discretion; if by that means the object we have in view could be effected. Your Honors are to judge of this, and are seriously recommended to bestow on it all that attention the importance of the subject deserves.

We have already anticipated your Honors' opinion as to whether our proposed scheme to attract specie into the country ought to be put into practice, under its present circumstances and poor condition; and therefore have intimated in ours of the 27th September last, that it should be suspended for the present in order to prevent trade being diverted. With regard to the next point, viz.: that on attempting to give the Company's servants there the benefit and enjoyment of the equivalent of the specie promised them here in Fatherland, you had found it impracticable on account of the depreciation of the Wampum, being, therefore, of opinion that it was best and most proper, that whoever was engaged in Fatherland, ought, at the close of the year, when the books are balanced, be credited not only one-third for the Wampum received, but also one-fourth for the accepted Beavers. On further examination and investigation of this matter, we have discovered that we had heretofore, and recently, provided for this case, inasmuch as we had ordered, by our previous letter of the 27th September aforesaid, that the monthly wages of such servants there shall henceforth be liquidated and paid in Beavers valued at 6 instead of 7 guilders a piece; whereby we consider that we have afforded them sufficient satisfaction herein, the rather as the Beaver, for which there was so little demand here, is now again beginning to improve and rise, and from all appearances, will

To Director-General Petrus Stuyvesant and Council of New Netherland.

advance further. In regard to the Wampum, as its depreciation is on the increase, we have resolved and accordingly consent that the account of such persons as have been engaged here, shall, at the end of the year, be credited one-fourth in order to afford them satisfaction herein also, and to obviate all just causes of complaint. Your Honors can, therefore, regulate yourselves accordingly.

The chief thing in your Honors' letter that took us by surprise was the illegal, yea, sufficiently hostile proceedings set on foot by the English neighbors of Hartford Colony, and especially put into practice and carried out anew in the purloining of a place unquestionably within the Company's bounds, viz., the village of Westchester, otherwise called *Oostdorp*, having even afterwards also endeavored, as we have noticed by the Council's letter of the first of October last, by sinister means, to reduce and bring within the jurisdiction of Hartford, other villages on Long Island. All this, we acknowledge, must be a matter of strange and dangerous consequence, which, on account of the peace the Crown of England hath concluded and effected with our State here, was not expected by us from that quarter, for we cannot well suppose that they are encouraged from this side. We shall soon ascertain the fact, as we have presented our complaints on this subject fully to this government, which we finally requested to make renewed application, at least that the Provisional Boundary concluded at Hartford aforesaid in the year 1650, may be at once ratified by the Crown of England. And, as great hopes and promises of assistance are held out to us, that our request will be complied with on the earliest and most fitting opportunity, we must wait patiently for that time, to shorten which we shall, by continued perseverance, do all in our power. Meanwhile, we are anxious to learn how Director-General Stuyvesandt fared at the General Court at Boston, having seen that he had gone thither in order once more to attempt the ratification of the Provisional Boundary, and, at the same time, to remove existing troubles about Westchester and the further encroachments of neighbors; whereunto we are somewhat encouraged to hope by the favorable inclination manifested by Governor Winterop. As you are especially requesting our categorical answer, on the supposition that we be disappointed herein, and those people continue their unjust proceedings, before even the said division of the Boundary be completed here, we therefore say, as we have stated in our preceding and annexed letters, that such intolerable proceedings, of such dangerous and far-reaching consequences, are not to be endured, but must be opposed in every way; certainly, if such can in any wise be accomplished with the men and means at your disposition there. Of this, you, who are present and *in loco*, can judge better than we here. The subject is then absolûtely referred to you to act therein, in such manner and way as you will judge best for the safety of the State and its inhabitants. It will, in our opinion, not be without advantage, were you, in such a conjuncture, first of all, by written manifest, to explain and make known the improper and hostile proceedings of the neighbors, in order to demonstrate to all the world there the righteousness of our cause, which has been frequently done under similar circumstances. This, then, is for your Honors' information.

We have observed, from the Conditions and lease to the farmers of the Revenue (*verpachtinge*), that goods and household commodities, such as English cloths, stockings, provisions and whatever are imported there by the English neighbors, are for the most part burthened with such duties as are paid here in Fatherland, by the same articles; and therefore resolve, on account of the difficulties which you represent against the augmentation thereof, that such duties shall remain provisionally unaltered. But in regard to wares, and especially the Beavers which the English receive in exchange and are carrying out of the country, as the principal

returns which come thence consist of these Beavers, and as they are more and more in demand, and are beginning to advance in value, it is our opinion that the toll or duty on such Beavers as are exported to New England, ought, without affording any dissatisfaction to the inhabitants, be indeed increased at least ¼d or one-fourth. We hereby, then, submit this to your further consideration, in order that if you agree with us, as we trust you will, it may be put in operation.

We regret to learn that so little advantage is to be expected from the free people who, from time to time, have been conveyed thither at the Company's expense; in regard that the third part are not what they represented themselves here, namely, agriculturists and such like. And, although we shall in future pay more attention to this, and have more care observed on that head, yet we must remark that such inexperienced, lazy and indolent fellows, if they know no other handicraft, ought not only be taught farming, but be held and constrained thereto, at least until they shall have worked out and paid the disbursement which the Company hath incurred in conveying them thither, &c. We refer to your own judgment and knowledge the best and properest manner of accomplishing this.

The complaints which may have been mutually made by the government of the city's Colonie and yourself, ought henceforth to cease on both sides, and a good neighborly correspondence be maintained with one another. We hope that it will in future improve, inasmuch as we believe, the cause for caviling and bickering will, for the most part, be removed, as since that time the entire river is conveyed and made over to the city of Amsterdam. And, as your Honor requests our advice in this conjuncture, on some points which you submit in writing, viz: To whom shall the Tenths be then paid by the Swedes on the South river? Who shall have the selection of their Magistrates? and various other points. Your Honors can remark, by the contract in this case concluded with the Worshipful government of this city, and sent you herewith in form of our resolution, that everything is now conveyed to the city or its officers in that quarter, on condition that such and other inhabitants must remain in the enjoyment of the privileges they may have obtained from the Company. And as regards the difficulties you mention, in case the common people along the entire river are exempted from the subsidies and general taxes which may be imposed by you in the Company's name, we cannot see herein such consequences or difficulties; certainly, none that can counterbalance the expenses and danger to which we might be exposed from those of Merrilandt, &c., by the maintenance and occupation of that river; as experience hath heretofore sufficiently shown. Therefore was it thought safer and better to commit the protection and preservation of that river to the city, and to have it consequently, as a partition wall between both, than to have the English Merrilanders, or no better, for neighbors. The Company have enough on its hands with the English at the North, as your Honors find but too well. Neither is it apparent, for these and other alleged reasons, that people will run hence to the South river, certainly not so long as the city hath reserved the trade there to herself, to the exclusion of all others. This, alone, is sufficient to deprive every one of all desire to go thither as your Honors will, we trust, find by experience. We wish further to charge and recommend you punctually to regulate yourselves agreeably to the aforesaid concluded contract.

As we heard, with sorrow, the deceitful and treacherous conduct of the Esopus Indians in surprising our inhabitants there, so were we afterwards rejoiced to learn, by the Council's despatch dated the first of October, the victory which our people have gained over them. In this connection we must praise your Honors' vigilance in establishing such speedy and

necessary order. Such, then, must be continued and this entire nation, their allies and adherents rooted out, and, if possible, utterly exterminated; in order, at once, to strike such terror and circumspection into others as will deprive them of all desire to attack our people, who thus may be at liberty to possess their property free from danger and in peace. And as some soldiers must have been enlisted there to execute those operations, and your Honors ought to be assisted in paying them, we have consented, on your Honors' reiterated request in the premises, to send in this ship herewith not only the required ammunition, but also, and first of all, the half of the required supply of clothing, as can be seen by the accompanying invoices and manifests. The remainder or greater part thereof will follow in the summer fleet, and this is to serve according to circumstances in the present conjuncture.

We have paid surgeon Jacob Hendricksen Varrevanger here for the medicaments which have been obtained there from his wife, amounting to the sum of fl.132.4. We have, also, accepted to pay the bill of exchange drawn by Director-General Stuyvesant on us for the sum of fl.124.4, for some silver coin which he required in the journey to Boston, as he hath advised in his letter of the 13th of September.

We have thus, we think, answered your previously received letters in such manner and at such length as is necessary for your Honors' government and information.

Dirck de Wolff hath applied to us here to request you, as recommended in ours of the 6th December, 1662, to expedite his case in regard to the circumstance of the salt kettle, which, having been erected by him on Coney Island, was afterwards removed by you, by judgment, on some pretence of the English of Gravesend. And as nothing is known of the case, notwithstanding we had seriously commanded you not only to render us pertinent explanation thereupon by transmitting the papers and documents which were produced there on both sides, but also, in addition, a small Map of the situation of said island, as we were informed that the English ought not encroach any further on that side, we have consented to renew the instruction. You are, therefore, once more recommended not to postpone compliance any longer, but to forward those papers by the first opportunity to us, that we may make use of them in such way and manner as we shall think proper.

This letter being drafted and fairly copied thus far, the ship *St. Jacob* arrived here, whereby we received your despatch and inclosures of the 10th of November of last year. We have learned, with regret, from them not only the fruitless result of the voyages to Boston and Hartford, the former by Director Stuyvesant and the latter by some Commissioners to the Common or General Assemblies at the aforesaid places; but also that those of Hartford aforesaid were persisting in their unrighteous course, inasmuch as they had detached several more towns on Long Island from our government and brought the same under their jurisdiction. This shows us sufficiently what the object of those people is, viz.: not merely to dispossess the Company of the whole of Long Island, but of the North river, and, consequently, of the entire country. Therefore it is necessary that they be absolutely estopped and opposed herein by all possible means, both by force and authority, on the part of the government. The former being furnished by us, certainly as far as the Company's circumstances permit, at present, with 60 soldiers provided with the necessary ammunition besides what was previously required, as you will be able to see by the annexed muster-rolls and invoice, we hope, when this force and means are added to what you already possess in those parts, that not only a stop will be put to the matter but restoration effected, especially when the Company is assisted by the second means, and the general

NOTE.—Only 42 or 43 of these were sent.

government resents, in this instance, such unrighteous and treacherous proceedings; as has been the case (according to our former opinion) with the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters of this city, who have not only granted the Company favorable letters of recommendation, but have also appointed some of the Commissioners who superintend the South river (but on their own proposal) a Committee, with some of the members from our Board, to solicit from their High Mightinesses at the Hague what is really required to hinder and counteract so treacherous an action. Those gentlemen will, accordingly, apply first for an Acte or commission determining and confirming the Boundary of New Netherland; our opinion being that it should have the form of a further interpretation of the charter; and, furthermore, a letter written in serious terms to the English towns on Long Island. And as said Committee have already gone to the Hague it may possibly be that the aforesaid commission and letter may be sent by these ships; they will, without fail, if these vessels be detained there 8 or 10 days longer by contrary winds. Afterwards, urgent application will be made to their High Mightinesses to effect, with the Crown of England, a division of the Boundary, the same being so necessary to the peace of this State and its inhabitants. All which would, indeed, be done if an Ambassador were there from this State; the first moment he is commissioned it will be given him specially in charge. The result shall be communicated to you in its time. Meanwhile we seriously recommend your Honors to manage this matter and that of the barbarous Indians, so wisely as to render them subservient to the greatest security of the State.

We, likewise, have been not a little astonished at the insufferable and hostile action committed by a certain English privateer in attacking and seizing our ship *'t Waepen van Amsterdam*, on her way from the coast of Guinea, which he carried, with her cargo of Slaves, into Virginia. And as you have sent Councillor Johan de Decker and Commissary Verlet thither to reclaim them, we are impatient to learn their return, not without apprehension that we shall hear by the first opportunity that they either were too late, or else were put off with frivolous excuses and consequently will have gone back without having accomplished anything.

We informed you in our last letter, now again inclosed, that we had entered into a contract here with Symen Gilde, commanding the ship *Gideon*, to take in a good cargo of Slaves at Loango, on the coast of Africa, and to fetch them, by way of Curaçao, to New Netherland; also, that this city was a partner for one-fourth thereof; as can be more fully seen by the copies which we have directed to be sent you herewith for your information. And as these Slaves are sent solely to be employed in agriculture, which is the only means whereby this State can be rendered flourishing, we expect and require most expressly that the aforesaid Slaves must be sold there to our inhabitants on express condition that they shall not be taken beyond our district, but kept specially there and be employed in husbandry, so that the great expense we are incurring herein may not be in vain; but the fruits we promise ourselves therefrom be abundantly reaped. That ship may arrive next June or July with about 300 Slaves, according to our calculation. As your Honors will possibly be bravely assisted by this supply, you will, therefore, be careful that the third part at least of the proceeds of the Company's Slaves shall be sent hither in Beavers, in order to be able, on the arrival of said ship, to pay the freight or the greater part thereof, according to contract. Otherwise, we shall lose all desire to continue supplying Slaves. Your Honors are, then, to pay particular attention to this matter.

And although we have also ordered you, in the aforesaid despatch, to agree amicably with the city's officers about chartering the Company's sloop for the conveyance of the city's Slaves to the South river, yet we have subsequently resolved and determined that it should be effected here by the principals on both sides. Wherefore we have concluded to order and recommend you, in case the aforesaid sloop may be employed for that service, distinctly then to write us your advice and opinion what and how much ought to be charged for her freight, adding the reasons in support thereof, in order to enable us to make proper use of them in the present conjuncture.

Hobbe Cornelissen Hobbe and Company have applied to us here for payment of a certain account of linen and charges sent to the Island of Curaçao and purchased there on the Company's account in the years 1660 and 1661, as you may see by the inclosed copy. As we have no knowledge here of the transaction and do not propose to assume any such debts, we have refused payment, and wish seriously to recommend you hereby, in case the above debt is still honestly due, to discharge and pay it there on the first opportunity and as soon as possible. Plenty of opportunities will offer on the arrival of the forementioned Slaves.

D^e^ Megapolensis goes out now by this ship. We have engaged him as Minister on the same terms and conditions as D^i^ Blom and Selyns were formerly accepted, viz., fl. 50 a month. We hope he, too, will give satisfaction, and perform good service there, which we shall be glad to hear in due season.

The lists of the freemen, going over at their own and the Company's expense, accompany these presents. fl. 38,[1] instead of fl. 36, shall have to be paid for the passage and board of the latter, as ship-masters are again complaining of the high price of some provisions. You have to remember this, in order that it may be charged in each one's account.

From the accompanying list can also be ascertained the payments made in this country since the last account, on the wages of those in service yonder. In like manner, from the inclosed invoice can be seen what goods of private persons are on board this ship, all for your Honors' use, as shall be deemed proper.

Herewith,

Honorable, Prudent, Worthy, Dear, Faithful,

Shall we commend you to God's protection, and remain

Your good friends,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

(Signed), Abr. Wilmerdonx,

Amsterdam, this 20^th^ January, 1664. Dirck Spiegel.

[1] Equal to $15.20. — Ed.

Memorial of the West India Company, &c.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague ; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands:

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, the Commissioners of the Colonie belonging to the city of Amsterdam in New Netherland, and the Deputies to the General Assembly (*landts vergaderinge*) in New Netherland, respectfully represent: That the above named Directors did, on the 19th December, now last past, remonstrate to your High Mightinesses against the unlawful proceedings of the English in New Netherland for some time past, requesting that all possible provision may be made against the same, or otherwise the loss of the whole of New Netherland was impending. The aforementioned Directors have since received letters from New Netherland, dated the 10th November, 1663, wherein they were advised by the Director-General and Council that the latter had endeavored to settle, amicably, the questions which had arisen there, and for that purpose, Director-General Stuyvesant had proceeded in person to Boston, in order there, at the meeting of the Four United Colonies of New England, amicably to induce the English, if possible, to forbear their unlawful proceedings. The aforesaid Stuyvesant, having arrived there, after divers debates by three of the Colonies, to wit: Boston, New Plymouth and New Haven; the fourth, namely Hartford, was publicly declared in the wrong, in regard to her proceedings against the Company. Being unwilling to submit herself to the decision of the aforesaid three Colonies, Hartford maintained that the above mentioned difficulty must be determined by the Assembly of her particular Colony and not by that of the United Provinces, because the latter had no power to diminish the bounds of her patent obtained from the King of England. Therefore, Commissioners were again sent in the month of October last to the aforesaid distinct Assembly at Hartford, who inclined, as in duty bound, to peace, quiet and union, report that the aforesaid Colony of Hartford declared absolutely, That *they knew no New Netherland;* refusing the Director-General and Council even the title now, for about forty years, set forth in your High Mightinesses' commission; insisting that the place which we call New Netherland, had been granted to them by his Royal Majesty; and, accordingly, even supposing it were in our possession, it must be surrendered to them, although his Royal Majesty very expressly protests, in the granted patent, that those of Hartford shall not encroach on any other Prince, Potentate or State; that the Company could never exhibit any patent from the King of Great Britain, and that consequently they will reduce all *nolens volens* under their jurisdiction; uphold the village of Oostdorp and five towns more situate on Long Island, which they had already, for the third time, notified to come under their jurisdiction, and enlarge the limits of their patent to that end, and (according to the Map annexed[1]) rob the Company of the whole of New Netherland, which they invade; pretexting that these towns which came under their jurisdiction, would no longer remain under their High Mightinesses' authority and the Company's government, and therefore they should and would support them; threatening, in case the Company's officers should proceed against those villages, to oppose them with fire and sword; refusing many fair offers which were made for adjustment. Thereupon, taking their proceedings immediately into consideration, a General Assembly of the whole of New Netherland was holden, and things found to be so, that, without

[1] There is no Map connected with this Memorial in the Holland Documents. — Ed.

your High Mightinesses' speedy assistance, all will be lost. Two of the most interested were then delegated hither to represent to the Directors and, if needs be, to your High Mightinesses, the sad condition to which New Netherland has fallen by such unlawful proceedings, and humbly to request your High Mightinesses to be pleased not to suffer thousands of persons who, by public invitation, and relying on the promise of support held out in the charter granted to the West India Company, had, with your High Mightinesses' approbation, settled their families there, to be ruined and forced to regret having lived in that country 40, 30, 20 more or less years, established themselves comfortably there, and now to be so unrighteously removed; as you, High and Mighty, can sufficiently deduce, from the foregoing reasons, on what foundation the English seek to establish their pretensions: Wherefore the petitioners, having endeavored to smooth everything peaceably in yonder country, but without any success, and seeing no other refuge than to cast themselves into your High Mightinesses' arms and to consider you as their protectors, again find themselves necessitated to address and once more to request you, High and Mighty, to be graciously pleased, at length, to cast your eyes once on the proceedings which the English have now for many long years been carrying on in New Netherland, and which have for many long years been complained of to your High Mightinesses. We assure you, High and Mighty, that you will find that these conquests, so often recommended by your High Mightinesses to the Company, possessed so many years by the Company at excessive outlay, will be torn away from this State by the English, who see that you, High and Mighty, do not trouble yourselves about their proceedings; whereby not only the Company will be debarred the profits thereof, and lose the expenses incurred so many years in New Netherland, on your High Mightinesses' recommendations, but so many thousand inhabitants will be obliged to return home to this country naked and destitute, weeping and mourning, being now ruined there by the English in the same manner as those at Brazil had been by the Portuguese; unless you, High and Mighty, maturely considering all the aforesaid, take to heart the complaints of your weeping and injured subjects, and in your High Mightinesses' wisdom, so manage the matter, either with the King of England or otherwise, that your faithful subjects shall be freed from this unrighteous oppression. To obtain this, the aforesaid Directors and their Director-General and Council, have (under correction), as heretofore represented to your High Mightinesses, considered the surest means to be the negotiation here in Europe of a Boundary between both nations, and therefore most humbly request you, High and Mighty, to be graciously pleased, once more, so to direct the matter, that the aforesaid settlement of the Boundary may be concluded forthwith, by such means as your High Mightinesses, in your accustomed wisdom, will deem best. And as, in consequence of the dissoluteness of the English, it looks as if they will not forbear in the Province of New Netherland, whilst the aforesaid settlement of the Boundary is prosecuted here in Europe, but will push on their encroachments, the result of which might be that the Company would be stripped of everything before the Boundary could be settled; therefore, some means should, at the same time, be provisionally employed to stay those proceedings, to prevent the designs of the aforesaid English and to retain your High Mightinesses' subjects within their duty. The aforesaid Directors are, at the same time, necessitated to request of your High Mightinesses, first, your opinion whether or not the Company shall have to oppose the said proceedings by force, and if yea, that they may be provided with adequate assistance thereunto by your High Mightinesses; secondly, that your High Mightinesses, in regard to your subjects, and in order to retain them, meanwhile, within the obedience of this State, may be pleased to grant to the Company an *Acte* under the Great Seal,

whereby your High Mightinesses will please to fix the limits of New Netherland according to the ancient computation, to wit: along the coast from thirty-seven and a half degrees unto forty-one and a half and, furthermore, landward in as far as men can travel; and, besides, distinct letters to all the places and towns which, having been under your High Mightinesses' obedience, have already repaired under the authority of the English, and to those which are notified to do so by the English, to the end that the former may return under your High Mightinesses' authority, and the latter remain within their allegiance; otherwise, that your High Mightinesses will enforce the aforesaid letters with the power of the nation, and accordingly constrain those people to their obedience, and hold and punish them as the case may demand; thirdly, that your High Mightinesses may be pleased to communicate these proceedings to his Royal Majesty of Great Britain, to the end that he may issue orders in America for the immediate restoration of the places invaded, and their preservation from all usurpations during the negotiations for a Boundary line.

Which doing, &c.,

(Signed), MICH[l] TEN HOVE.

Indorsed,
Memorial
of the Directors of the
West India Company.
21[st] January, 1664.

16 21/1 64.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 21[st] January, 1664.

Folio 3.

West India Company. New Netherland. Proceedings of the English.

Read to the Assembly a certain Remonstrance of the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, the Commissioners of the Colonie of the city of Amsterdam, in New Netherland, and the Deputies from the General Assembly (*landts vergaderinge*) in New Netherland, containing a continuance of the complaints against the unlawful proceedings to which the English have, for some time since, had recourse against them, praying that provision be made in the premises. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Remonstrance be placed in the hands of Mess[rs] Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and investigate the *retroacta;* verbally to hear and listen to the Petitioners or their Attorneys, and among the rest, Johan Tayspil, Commissioner and Director of the Colonie which the city of Amsterdam hath planted on the South river in New Netherland aforesaid, and to report thereupon.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 23d January, 1664.

Folio 43. West India Company.

Heard the Report of Messrs Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, having, pursuant to their resolutions of the 20th December last and the 21st inst., inspected and examined the iterated Remonstrances of the Directors of the aforesaid West India Company, the Commissioners of the Colonie of the city of Amsterdam, in New Netherland, and the Deputies of the General Assembly in New Netherland, containing a continuation of the complaints respecting the unlawful proceedings to which the English there have, for some time past, had recourse; praying that provision may be made in the premises; also, that the *retroacta* be examined, the Remonstrants, or their Attorneys and, among the rest, John Tayspil, Commissioner and Director of the Colonie planted by the city of Amsterdam on the South river, in New Netherland, be verbally heard. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the Ambassador to be soon sent to reside at the Court of the King of Great Britain, shall *inter alia* be given in command, there to urge and insist, with all earnestness and zeal, on the determination of the Boundary line between the English and the said West India Company in New Netherland, for the prevention of all troubles and alienations which otherwise are to be apprehended.

English proceedings in New Netherland.

Tayspel.

Secondly. In respect to the subjects of the State, and in order to retain them meanwhile in obedience, that an act under the Great Seal shall be granted to the West India Company, containing and defining the limits of New Netherland, provisionally, agreeably to the provisional Boundary determined between both governments in the year 1650, and approved and ratified by their High Mightinesses on the 23d February, 1656, until further negotiation with the said King; saving and without prejudice to the right which the aforesaid West India Company claims, by virtue of its charter and subsequent discovery and possession of New Netherland, to the Fresh river and other places situate there, without the limits aforesaid.

Thirdly. That all the towns and places lying within the limits aforesaid, shall be written to; both those which have already betaken themselves under the authority of the English, and such as have been notified so to do; that the former shall return under the obedience of their High Mightinesses, and the latter remain under it, on pain of incurring their High Mightinesses' indignation, and of being punished as they, according to the exigencies of affairs, shall find fitting.

Fourthly. That the aforesaid unlawful proceedings shall be communicated to the King by letter, with a serious request that his Majesty may be graciously pleased to issue orders in America at the earliest moment, for the immediate restoration of the towns and places in New Netherland invaded by his subjects, within the aforesaid limits, and for the cessation of all further usurpations; also, that they regulate themselves precisely according to the aforementioned provisional Boundary, until as above, a pertinent Boundary shall be concluded and determined on for those parts between his Majesty and their High Mightinesses.

Order concerning the Division of Boundaries in New Netherland.

[From the *Groot Placaet Boek*, II.]

The States-General of the United Netherlands, To all who shall hear or see these, Health:— Be it known, Whereas, for divers and weighty reasons, We thought proper, in the year 1621, to erect and establish, in our country, a company called the West India Company, through the same alone, and to the exclusion of all others, to resort and trade to the coasts and countries of Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, and the Countries of America, or the West Indies, from the south end of *Terra Nova* through the Straits of Magellan and La Maire, or other passages and straits situate thereabout, unto the Strait of Angan, as well on the North as South Sea, and all islands lying on the one and the other side and betwixt both, and extending to the Australian or southern countries, and lying between both Meridians, including, in the east, the Cape of Good Hope and in the west, the east end of New Guinea. Granting, by the second article of the Charter of the 3d of June, 1621, given to them under Our great seal, further and more particularly, that they, in Our name and by Our authority may, within the aforesaid limits, make and conclude contracts, treaties and alliances with the Princes and Natives of the countries contained therein, erect fortresses and strongholds there, appoint, remove and dismiss Governors, soldiers and officers of justice necessary for all other requisite services, for the conservation of the places, the maintenance of good order, police and justice, together with the promotion of trade, and others in their places to appoint, according as the same shall be found proper, and especially as it may best promote the peopling of fruitful and uninhabited countries; and the aforesaid company having, from the beginning, by virtue of the aforesaid charter, in conformity with Our sincere intention, established their population and colonists on the coast of America, in the country called New Netherland, notwithstanding which some persons evil disposed towards our State and the said company, endeavor to misrepresent Our good and honest meaning, as the same is contained in the said charter, as if We had privileged the said company only to trade within the said limits, and not to colonize nor to plant settlements, nor take possession of lands, calling the company's right thereto in question.

Wherefore We, being desirous to assure all, each, and every one whom it may concern, of our intention in the aforesaid Octroy, hereby declare Our meaning well and truly to have been and still to be, that the aforesaid company was and is still empowered to establish colonies and settlements on lands unoccupied by others, within the limits aforesaid, and particularly that the same (for the preservation of the right which devolved on them in virtue of the aforesaid charter, by discovery and occupation of the Fresh river and other places in New Netherland, situated more easterly, even unto Cape Cod, and from Cape Hinlopen and fifteen leagues further south, along the coast) could, by virtue of the aforesaid granted Charter provisionally, and until further agreement on a settled Boundary between the King of Great Britain and Us, adjust their limits conformably to the provisional division and Boundary concluded in America between both governments in the year 1650, and ratified by Us on the 22d February, 1656, which shall be as follows, to wit: On the main land from the west side of Greenwich bay, being about four miles from Stamford, and also to run inland in a northerly direction twenty miles, provided it approach not within ten miles of the North river. And further on Long Island, from the west side of Oyster bay in a straight line south unto the sea, remaining by

provision and in conformity as before, the east part of the aforesaid island to the English, and the west to the said West India Company and the inhabitants of this country.

Wherefore We request all Emperors, Kings, Republics, Princes, Potentates, Friends and Allies of this State, or Neutrals, to allow the aforesaid West India Company to enjoy and possess the aforesaid limits in peace and quietness, which We shall freely reciprocate towards them on suitable occasions. We further expressly and strictly charge and command all, each, and every person in Our service, and under Our obedience, and especially the inhabitants within the aforesaid limits, punctually and precisely to regulate themselves according to the tenor of this, Our *acte*, without opposition, or acting or allowing others to act contrary thereto, on pain of incurring Our highest indignation and displeasure, and being, consequently, punished as contraveners of Our commands, according as the exigency of affairs shall demand.

Given at the Hague, under Our great seal, the paraphure and signature of Our Clerk, on the 23d January, 1664.

States-General to the Towns in New Netherland.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

To the towns of Eastdorp, Gravesend, Heemstede, Flushing, Middelburgh, Rustdorp, Amersfoort, Middewout, N. Utrecht, Breukelen and Boswyck, situate in N. Netherland.

Honorable, wise and discreet friends:—It having, for some time, come to Our ears, through the complaint of the West India Company, that the English, in America, have sought, from time to time, notwithstanding the Provisional division of Boundaries concluded at Hartford in 1650, to settle within the district provisionally assigned to the above mentioned Company by the aforesaid division, and consequently in the places and villages situated within the same, having first given notice that these places should withdraw themselves from Our allegiance and repair under the English government; secondly, have deposed the Magistrates appointed there in Our name by the Director-General and Council, released them from their sworn oath, and established others again in their stead; the Magistrates appointed by the aforesaid Director and Council, regardless of that respect and obedience due to us as their superiors, offering no opposition thereto; nay, on the contrary, as the English aver, soliciting these appointments. Therefore, We, desirous to provide against these and such like disorders, have resolved hereby well and strictly to charge you that in case you, forgetful of your plight, should have repaired under the government of the English, to return again under Our allegiance as soon as you have received these presents; or, if you be further importuned by the English to come under them, to demean yourselves as those subjects do who still remain in Our allegiance, until We shall have agreed with the King of Great Britain on the Boundary, on pain, for contravening these, of experiencing Our severest indignation and displeasure, and of being punished according as the exigency of the matter may demand, which you will take into proper consideration. Wherewith ending, &c.

At the Hague, the 23d January, 1664.

Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Rubrick, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 57, 3d Division.]

Honorable, Wise, Prudent and Right Honorable.

We find unanswered by us your Honors' letters, the first dated 28th of June of last year, sent with the goods shipped on board the *Vergulde Star*, wherein nothing further remains to be answered than that the few goods that vessel contained on the Company's account, according to the invoice, were duly received. To our great inconvenience, and the greater disaccommodation of the almost bare and naked soldiers, we have seen nothing of the cloths and stuffs from Curaçao for the clothing of this garrison, which were expected according to advice.

Secondly. We received from the South river, on the 22d December last, your Honors' letter by the ship the *Purmerlander Kerck*, dated 11th September, wherein you have been pleased to communicate to us the conveyance of that river to the Worshipful government of the city of Amsterdam. The condition of the conveyance, viz., that no one is to be at liberty to trade there for the future, hath excited no little commotion among the inhabitants of this city, and no less, as we afterwards were informed, among the people there, both Dutch and Swedes, who have lived in those parts a great many years. God grant that no further troubles and commotion result therefrom, for reasons submitted to your Honors more fully and circumstantially in our long despatch dated 23d August, and forwarded by the ship *Rooseboom*. The present embarrassing position in which we and these good people are placed, does not in any wise permit us to indulge in any discussions, *pro* or *con.*, about the matter, but to commend the result to the most gracious God, heartily praying that it may turn out well. Your Honors' order for the conveyance and cession of that river has been punctually followed and obeyed, certainly, as far as the winter season hath permitted; and whatever deficiency may have occurred on account of the winter, was without fail made good at the proper time.

Shortly after this we received your Honors' favor of the 27th September, dispatched by the ship *Statyn*, which contains, for the most part, what you had recommended in the foregoing one respecting the conveyance of the South river; but is extended somewhat further by your Honors' speculations on the complaints of some Netherland merchants already, as we are informed from another quarter, referred to your Honors and which were to have been referred here also, in case matters of greater importance, the total ruin of this your Honors' Province and so many hundred families, did not supervene. That also is the reason, then, of our postponing, for the present time, any answer to your Honors' letter; wherefore we do not anticipate nor apprehend the least dissatisfaction from the Right Worshipful government of the city. Deferring, then, this and many other matters of minor concernment to a more favorable time and opportunity, we shall, to be brief, come, in process of time, to your Honors', however acceptable, still to us critical, letters of the 16th and 30th October of last year, received some 8 @ 10 days ago by the ship *St. Pieter*, after having premised some short but needful information relative to the continuance of the proceedings and encroachments of the English on this your Honors' Province.

In our last, by the ship *St. Jacob*, duplicate whereof accompanies this, we have stated and plainly shown, among other things, that although we should cede Westchester and the English towns on Long Island to the Colony of Hartford, it would not satisfy the latter. The proof

and effect thereof manifested themselves shortly after the dispatch of our letter; for, some English both from the East end of Long Island and from Gravesend, did secretly cross over the North river to the Newesings, lying behind Rensselaers hook, and there endeavored to purchase a tract of land, which they did afterwards, contrary to our express command, buy from the natives, according to the declarations of themselves and of some Indians, with the firm determination of settling there, contrary to our will and pleasure, also, notwithstanding the most and best of the land had been bought and paid for by us over 10 @. 12 years ago, as appears by the authentic deeds thereof in existence. What we have done in opposition to those encroachments, your Honors can learn from the Appendix, N° , and further perceive what an unfair demand the Indians shortly after made against us for a parcel of land remaining yet unsold. Some blankets and cloths had been given them formerly on that account, on condition that they should not sell any land here to others than your Honors' servants, which they promised, as appears by their signatures made in Court in presence of divers witnesses. The aforesaid Appendix [contains] the declaration they made and their subsequent demand. If your Honors correctly consider these, you will be able to understand and perceive from them that it is impossible for us to buy and pay for those still unpurchased lands, unless there be sent for that purpose nearly a cargo of goods, assorted as they ask, amounting to the sum of about fl.4,000 for so small a parcel of land, the best of which has been already bought and paid for. Hence, then, is to be inferred, in addition to other injurious consequences, how wickedly the barbarians are stirred up against us and what injurious practices have been resorted to by our neighbors to oust your Honors and your good subjects from this their conquest.

If your Honors will further please to allow your eyes to run over the Appendix N° 4, which is a daily record, with the addition of a Deduction and Remonstrance of the Dutch towns on Long Island, and the proofs thereunto belonging, against the conduct of one Captain John Schot, President, as he styles himself or allows himself to be styled, of the rebellious troop of over 150 horse and foot, your Honors will be able clearly to conclude that, not content with the English towns on Long Island only, but coveting all Long Island, yea, the entire Province of New Netherland, their intolerable menaces have no other object than to get our blood and that of our people up, and in a manner to drive us to some immediate opposition and resistance, or to have but one of their men wounded, imprisoned or in any way ill treated, in order therefrom to create a pretext to fall with a larger force on our people, to plunder and despoil them of all their property; all which more fully appears from the aforesaid daily record and papers annexed thereunto. We judge a duplicate account thereof to be unnecessary, and shall once more merely request and beseech your Honors to be pleased to take into serious consideration what your faithful servants have so repeatedly in many and divers letters, for a great number of years, but especially last year by the *Rooseboom* and *Bontekoe*, remonstrated, advised, requested and prayed on this subject, and not only your Honors' faithful subjects, but also your loyal subjects, now again make known and request, to wit: Prompt and immediate settlement of the Boundary, or effectual and immediate reinforcement of ships and men, of such quality and quantity as your Honors, in your more clear-sighted judgment, will deem proper, sufficient and fit to oppose the neighbors' threatening force. Otherwise we shall once more hold and declare ourselves, before your Honors and all whom it may concern, blameless and guiltless of all further damage, mischief and losses consequent hereupon, if we, your Honors' faithful and obedient servants, are not, upon such reiterated remonstrances,

letters and petitions, seasonably seconded and advised how we are to govern and comport ourselves, in this critical conjuncture, against such violent usurpers. Up to the present time, God be praised, not a drop of blood has been shed, but little damage done, and we have not been deprived of anything, nor lost a foot of ground which an equal force cannot recover and retrieve, if no worse mishap be apprehended or looked for. And this, then, alone was and is still the chief reason why we have exhibited so much patience in the matter, certainly until we should hear and understand from your Honors what assistance we have to hope and expect, under God, from your Honors, or on your solicitation from their High Mightinesses.

We are sorely perplexed by your Honors' two last letters received by the ship *St. Pieter*, first, in regard to not answering our previous letter, transmitted by the ships *Purmerlander Kerck* and *Eyckeboom*, under date 14th May, nor the last, dated 23rd August, sent by the ship *Rooseboom*, both duly received as your last intimates, your Honors excusing your not answering them and deferring doing so to the next opportunity, on account of the want of time. This grieves and perplexes us, yea, makes us almost despair of any aid or assistance, and renders us utterly hopeless, the rather, as the ship *Purmerlander Kerck*, by which your Honors, yourselves, say the necessary settlement of the Boundary has been so repeatedly recommended, had arrived home about 14 @ 15 weeks before the dispatch of your last, as appears by your Honors' letter bearing date 27th September, received by the ship *Statyn*. And, in regard to our very long letter dated the 23rd August, which went hence by the *Rooseboom*, it is to be inferred, from a private letter dated 23rd November, written by a member of your Honors' Board to the General by the ship *St. Pieter*, in answer to his; also, from the report of the passengers who have arrived, that the ships *Rooseboom* and *Gulden Arent* had reached home about 7 weeks before the *St. Pieter* had sailed. During that time some reinforcement, were it but 25, 30 @ 40 men, assuredly some supplies of necessary goods and munitions of war might have been prepared and sent; at least one letter of advice and counsel been dispatched as to how your Honors' faithful, forsaken and almost hopeless servants and subjects should govern themselves in this so perilous a conjuncture, and whether they had to expect any aid, assistance and consolation to animate and encourage them. Yea, your Honors certainly intimate, by your own expressions, dated 11th November, by way of the South river, per the *Purmerlander Kerck*, viz.: After the conclusion of the peace between this State and England had prevented the English executing, by force of arms, their design as to the conquest of New Netherland, which had been disclosed for some years past, we could for a long time perceive that they have resorted to other means, such as creeping in, from which they were cut off by the aforesaid peace, &c.; as well as by the language which follows, besides many other expressions that your Honors, in addition to our so repeated remonstrances, solicitations and informations, have had sufficient time and notification regarding the threats against us, and what we had certainly to expect from that quarter, and on that account alone was it sufficiently requisite and necessary to send some relief to anxious and almost despairing subjects, and some advice to your Honors' faithful servants, whereupon to depend or whereby to regulate themselves.

These are their own words.

Of no less importance and anxiety is your Honors' advice and postscript regarding the secret expedition fitted out in Sweden under the command of the Swedish Vice-Admiral, Hendrick Gerritsen, a person well acquainted with the coast of New Netherland, inasmuch as he was employed here in the year 1641 with the ship *Neptunis* from Curaçao. And from this consideration, the more important is it that what your Honors recommend and order us about the delivery of the Company's cannon which consists of only 2 @ 3 small pieces capable of

doing but trifling execution, should be carefully attended to on the South river; and that the warning of the city's servants circulated all around both by land and water on the first fair weather, but we are fearful it will avail but little if matters turn out as your Honors advise; viz., that there is a Swedish ship of 32 guns and another of 8 @. 10, manned, in addition to the customary crew, by 200 and more soldiers who were taken on board in passing the Sound. If this be as your Honors represent, 'tis to be feared that the city's servants and colonists there will offer but feeble resistance to that force, augmented by the Swedes and Fins heretofore settled there and recently arrived in the *Purmerlander Kerk*, who, we are informed, number, in all, about 200, at least 180 able bodied and resolute Carls; when the latter are reinforced by the other 200 and the usual crew of the ships, because we are already informed, to our sorrow, of some new troubles and dissatisfaction between the city's servants and the old colonists, which we, for reasons, omit particularizing. From the aforesaid and many other circumstances 'tis greatly to be feared, in case both those ships have a design on, or hereafter aim at, that river, that the Hon^ble^ Company will be dispossessed of that fertile part of New Netherland, and the Worship^ll^ Regents frustrated in the expenses they have incurred, which may the All merciful God forfend. In case the unexpected attack be undertaken and the worst happen, we run the more danger of our malignant neighbors of the North being the earlier and more encouraged to commence their intended machinations against us from the other side, esteeming us wholly shut out from, and abandoned by, all help from Fatherland, which the best affected are apprehensive of and others have sufficiently belled around in the worst way. Yea, it excites in ourselves a strange emotion that your Honors and the Worshipful Commissioners over the city's Colonie have had such long and particular knowledge and information of this meditated expedition, and did not, conjointly, immediately and instantly request and apply to the Lords of the Admiralty, residing at Amsterdam, for a man-of-war, sufficiently powerful and fit to counteract so ruinous a design; the rather as we have heretofore, on this and similar occasions, frequently observed and clearly shown to your Honors: Whosoever is master of the river by water, is, consequently, or soon will be, master of its weak fort and garrison. Your Honors have an instance of this in your own vigorous expedition in the year 1655, in the ship *Waegh*, when we were recommended and ordered to recover possession of the river; 40 soldiers were put on board that ship, carrying 34 guns, the ordinary crew of which numbered between 50 and 60 seamen; about 150 @. 160 militia were added and distributed among 3 @. 4 smaller craft. The object was accomplished without bloodshed, and the subject is here referred to merely in proof of the proposition: Whoso is master of the river by water, is easily master of the fort, unless its garrison is seasonably supported and relieved by an equal naval force. This country affords no means for this; and consequently it is to be apprehended and feared, should the said Swedish ships come there and encounter nothing but the almost crumbling fort, that the warning already given and still shortly to be repeated, will avail them but little; which may God forbid.

From what is thus far stated, your Honors will please to observe how miserably we are situated here. If we are to be surprised on the South river by the Swede, according to your Honors' notice; troubled on Long Island by malignant neighbors and English vassals, and on the other side by the barbarous Indians; between three stools one falls to the ground, as the proverb has it. In regard to the first warning your Honors gave us to be on our guard, we thankfully acknowledge and shall attend to it as much as is in our power. As regards the

other advices and recommendations, in your Honors' despatch, dated 27th September, received by the ship *Statyn*—that the lines and places allotted to your Honors by the Provisional Boundary concluded at Hartford, must be maintained, and all undue usurpations and encroachments of the English neighbors resisted, and that the barbarous Indians, of whom your Honors write in your last received by the *St. Pieter*, must now be utterly rooted out; you omit sending, on our so oft repeated requests, any reinforcement of men, ammunition, or other necessaries for clothing. This we again earnestly demand may be done without any delay or postponement.

We forgot, in the regular order, what ought to have been remarked, and appears more fully under an NB. at the end of Appendix No. 4. Among other observations, John Schot stated and said: "That only one way and means remained open to put a stop to the commencement of the English claims on Long Island, viz., to see and come to an agreement, as soon as possible, with the Duke of York, inasmuch as he knew, for certain, that his Majesty had granted that Island to his Royal Highness, and that some had informed the aforesaid Duke that said Island could produce yearly several thousand pounds sterling," etc. This statement of his corroborates a certain letter in form of commission, written in favor of the aforesaid Schot to those of Long Island, copy whereof being handed to us, I have thought it necessary to annex it to the Appendix, N° 5.

If your Honors will please to read this through and further to compare it with the above Narrative, you will be able to perceive, to your full regret, that not only Long Island but also the islands adjacent, whereof Manhattans and Staten Island are the nearest, have been fully given away by England's Majesty, and that he has ordered them to be fortified in his name, NB. for the security of his subjects and to prevent the interdicted trade, which, to the diminution of his Majesty's revenue, this place carried on in Barbadoes and Virginia tobacco, the execution and enforcing whereof is deferred to the pleasure of his Majesty's brother, the Duke of York.

Right Honorable Gentlemen. If such palpable proofs cannot move you to remedy and remove such pretences by effecting, to that end, a settlement of the Boundary for the comfort and relief of so many hundred afflicted families, the good people will finally be obliged to submit, if not to loss of life and property, at least to be stripped of their lands, cattle and movables, if they refuse to become subject to the English government, as is more fully to be seen from the Appendices, to which, for brevity sake, we refer; and thus ending, we shall commend your Honors, after cordial greeting, to God's care and protection; and remain

Dated Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland,
the last of February, A° 1664.

Per the ship *De Vergulde Starre.*

Chamber at Amsterdam to the Director and Council of New Netherland.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Rubrick, *West Indische Campagnie*, No. 57, 3d Division.]

Honorable, Worthy, Dear, Faithful.

Your complaining letter of the last of February of this year, by the ship *Star*, being handed us on the day before yesterday, we have thought proper, notwithstanding our previous ample despatches dated the 20th January and 2d February of this year, to send you by the ship now on the point of sailing, this short answer to your aforesaid letter.

Passing over the particulars of your Honors' aforesaid letter and all the rest, we will frankly acknowledge and as frankly admit, that the country under your Honors' government hath experienced much annoyance and trouble for many years past in consequence of the unlawful proceedings of the English, and that you have, in divers letters, fully and largely enough demonstrated the danger to us. But we also insist that you will not, whilst complaining, accuse us, notwithstanding our previous knowledge of that danger, irrespective of the information submitted to us from time to time as a remedy therefor, of having so little understood the state of New Netherland as that you and our people should call themselves abandoned. On the contrary, that your Honors, paying attention and opening your eyes in order to see what we have done, will acknowledge that we have been affected by the misfortunes of our New Netherland possessions, and have made use of every means to maintain them and the people to such an extent, that we still do not doubt but you, pledging that what was just now said to have been lost can be recovered by a like force, will, on receipt of our last letters of the 20th January and 2d February, and inclosures thereunto belonging, with the military sent for assistance and defence, determine that our inhabitants ought not to submit to the English yoke and not lose their properties; admonishing you once more to employ every available effort to preserve the country, whilst we shall not fail, by all means in our power, to accomplish whatever can be effected here.

We had better have expected from your Honors, who are on the spot, the advice which you request from us, than to write hence under many unknown circumstances. But hereupon we shall refer to our despatches dated 20th January and 2d February; and particularly repeat that we consider the military sent to, and now with, your Honors, to be, in our opinion, sufficient to execute our orders of the 2d February, under your Honors' prudent command and wise direction. We are impelled to this conclusion, on the one hand, by your letter of the last of February, in which we find that all this game is played by a rebellious band of only one hundred and fifty men; a number our people will be fully able to resist, and which, apparently, will not receive any aid or support from elsewhere, because the other three English Colonies consider their actions unlawful, and Governor Wintrop, himself, not approving of it, will not permit those who, according to your previous letters, had made themselves masters of Westchester, without his knowledge, to be now, with his knowledge, assisted.

We are impelled to it, on the other hand, by the news we receive from England, according to which his Royal Majesty of Great Britain, being inclined to reduce all his kingdoms under one form of government in Church and State, hath taken care that Commissioners are ready in England to repair to New England to install Bishops there the same as in Old England; because we believe that the English of the North, who mostly left England for the aforesaid

causes, will not give us, henceforth, so much trouble, and will prefer to live under us with freedom of conscience, rather than risk that in order to be rid of our authority and then again to fall under a government from which they formerly fled.

These two reasons, we hope, will serve your Honors for speculation in the disposal of our forces and aid greatly in executing our intention and maintaining our conquests by means of the above force, without any difficulty, until a final agreement shall be concluded on.

The settlement of the Boundary itself, so long attempted, begins now also to put on another aspect, partly through our efforts and partly through other circumstances and actions between the East India Company and ours, which happened with the English some time since on the coast of Africa and in the East Indies. We and those of the East Indies having had various engagements with the English on account of the trade to one place and the other, their High Mightinesses have been importuned by the English with divers complaints, yea, and threats. These being brought forward in the Assembly of their Noble, Great Mightinesses, the Lords States of Holland and Westfriesland, were referred to and examined by a Committee, who have reported that their High Mightinesses will be always troubled with such questions unless a general settlement of Boundaries between both nations, in all parts of the world, be agreed upon. This being drawn up on the 3^{d} or 4th instant, when our Commissioners, then at the Hague, afforded all the assistance in their power; their Noble Mightinesses adjourning on the 5th to the 29th, on account of the Easter Holidays, the matter will be brought in on their re-meeting and supported at least by evidence wherever practicable. We shall then press it with all means in our power, so that we hope, in a short time, your Honors will be relieved from threatening danger. Meanwhile, we heartily wish that we had here authenticated copies of all contracts entered into with the Indians regarding the property of the lands, in order to be assisted thereby in the discussions on the Boundary question; howbeit we are perfectly aware that in the case of a dispute *de limitibus imperij*, it will, for the most part, be decided, especially as far as our discovery and occupation will be substantiated, that whosoever, be they English or others, shall purchase property from Indians or others within the limits of our authority, are even so subject to our jurisdiction; and, accordingly, the English under our authority, settling on their own purchased lands and residing within the limits of our jurisdiction, shall be constrained out of those documents alone, to afford us satisfaction.

The Swedish expedition of Admiral Hendrick Gerritsen Zeehelm, being wonderfully obstructed by the hand of God, relieves you from all apprehension and dread of his arrival, and us from much trouble in carrying out your advice. For said Admiral having sailed from Sweden in the month of , first ran aground before *Landts croon*;[1] having miraculously got off, he passed the Sound and with his attendant ship struck on the island of Anont,[2] where the smallest vessel was wrecked, with all her stores. The larger having touched the reef a little, 'twas found necessary to run for Gottenburgh; her compasses being unshipped by the aforesaid grounding, she again ran ashore on this voyage. But finally being dismantled at Gottenburg all the hands were discharged. So ended that voyage. In case he resume it we shall take good care, according to your advice, to request the ship-of-war from the Admiralty.

Having now answered your Honors' letter of the last of February, as far as time permits, we shall take the earliest opportunity to have the papers received by us with the aforesaid despatch translated, examined and answered, insomuch as this has been omitted herein, and

[1] Near Helsinberg, in Denmark, at the north entrance of the Sound. [2] *Sic.* Quere? Anholt. — Ed.

then communicate what we, in that regard, have resolved to lay before their High Mightinesses, and what we have accomplished.

Wherewith,

Honorable, Worthy, Dear, Faithful,

We shall commend you to God's protection, and remain

Your good friends,

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company,
Chamber at Amsterdam.

(Signed), Cornelis Clerk, P. F.

Amsterdam, this 21st April, 1664. Abr. Wilmerdonx.

Charles II. to the Governors of New England.

Extract from the letter sent by his Majesty of England to the government of New England, beginning:

"Charles Rex:

Trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. Having taken very much to heart the welfare, &c." Subscribed:

Given at our Court, at Whitehall, the 23d April, 1664, in the XVIth year of our reign.

Beneath was:

By his Majesty's order. (Signed), Henry Bennet.

That we may protect our subjects of our several plantations from the invasions of their neighbors and provide that no subjects of our neighbor nations, how allied soever with us, may possess themselves of any lands or rivers within our territories and dominions, as we are informed the Dutch have lately done, to the prejudice of our good subjects of those our plantations and to the obstructions of trade, which, in time, may prove very mischievous to our good subjects there.

And, therefore, we cannot but be confident that when our Commissioners have imparted unto you our pleasure in this particular and the benefit and advantage which, with God's blessing, must accrue to yourselves from the same besides the preventing many growing inconveniences to your peace and prosperity, you will join and assist them vigorously in recovering our right in those places now possessed by the Dutch and reducing them to an entire obedience and submission to our government. In which case our desire and pleasure is that they should be treated as neighbors and fellow subjects, and enjoy, quietly, what they are possessed of by their honest industry.[1]

[1] For the above letter in full, see, *post*, III., 61. — Ed.

Resident Appelboom to the States-General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Duitschland.*]

Whereas the undersigned Resident of his Royal Majesty of Sweden, since he had the honor to appear at your High Mightinesses' Assembly, hath several weeks ago requested a conference with your High Mightinesses' Deputies, which was granted to him shortly afterwards, and the same was postponed from time to time, and howbeit he hath learned by private visits that an answer shall be given him before he, the Resident, hath explained himself in such conference concerning what was given him exclusively in command, said Resident, in order to consume the least time, hereby will make known to your High Mightinesses the contents of what he hath had to submit at such conference, respectfully requesting that your High Mightinesses may be graciously pleased to pay attention thereunto, and to allow him, the Resident, to be furnished with a wished for answer and declaration thereupon, as your High Mightinesses, in your profound wisdom, shall deem most suitable for the maintenance of just friendship and correspondence between both States.

Dated at the Hague, the 19th June, Anno 1664.

(Signed), HARALD APPELBOOM.

To the Committee of the States-General.

Noble and Mighty Lords.

The credentials of his Royal Majesty, my most gracious Lord, delivered to their High Mightinesses on the 26th of May, have sufficiently assured their High Mightinesses that his Royal Majesty hath nothing more at heart than to meditate on the old and reliable friendship and alliance which existed continuously between his Royal Majesty's ancestors and their High Mightinesses for nearly time immemorial, and that consequently his Royal Majesty hath an exceeding great desire to cultivate mutual confidence and correspondence, and, on the other hand, with the consent of both sides, to remove all whatever might be found hindersome and injurious thereto.

1° And whereas, in regard to the so called Elucidation of the lately concluded Treaty of Elbing, divers incongruities, obscurities, difficulties, contradictions and impossibilities now and then have manifested themselves, which give a shock to the ancient friendship in sundry instances, his Royal Majesty hath instructed me to hold a conference thereupon with their High Mightinesses or with you, Noble Mighty, in their name, to remove all such obstacles to friendship, and with conjoined hands to lift up what, through the iniquity of the times, may be wrongly introduced.

Immediately on proposing the Elucidation in the year 1660, serious debates arose thereon between the Royal Commissioners and their High Mightinesses' Ministers, and the difficulties and inconveniences contained in the aforesaid Elucidation were pointed out to their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors, but as the said Ambassadors, at that time, alleged the precise orders which they had on the subject, promising to make a report of the objections, and held out a hope that this State would perceive their justice, and that everything would be redressed, therefore, fully confiding in justice and such like promises, at the time, we would not interrupt the negotiations of friendship on that account, nor insist on those objections, but did proceed to the conclusion of the negotiation.

Experience afterwards demonstrated the injury done by the Elucidation to the maintenance of friendship. His Royal Majesty, in order to obviate such obstacles, hath appointed Commissioners to treat thereof with Mr. Heinsius,[1] their High Mightinesses' Resident.

Who, after holding some conferences, excused himself, when his Most Illustrious Majesty most graciously instructed me to resume here the conference thereupon, and by the production of pregnant reasons, to invite their High Mightinesses to revoke and rescind the aforesaid obscure, offensive and in many places impracticable *acte* of Elucidation, whereunto it is hoped their High Mightinesses will not offer any objection.

2° Respecting the second point: Their High Mightinesses are now again, as they have heretofore been, requested to pay the subsidy promised by the treaty of the year 1640. True, indeed, it is that said treaty was directed principally against Denmark, but that article has been extended by the late treaty of Elbingh, against all others, and his Royal Majesty having been since attacked by the Muscovite, the Emperor, Denmark and Brandenburgh, the promised subsidies must also be regulated and multiplied by the number of enemies.

3° The third point opposes the Dutch Sound dues (*Veylgelt*[2]), which, being imposed on Baltic wares and trade, mostly oppressing the kingdom of Sweden, their High Mightinesses were requested also to abolish the same, as it was not fair that one ally should be thus indirectly aggrieved by the other.

4° Furthermore, I hereby hold, as renewed, the request of good and prompt expedition, reparation and satisfaction in the complaints heretofore so frequently made, and again repeated in regard to the Royal Swedish American and African Company and the matter of the *Grooijan*, &c. Confident that their High Mightinesses will at once issue orders for the removal of all such like unfriendly acts.

(Signed), H. Appelboom.

Dated at the Hague, 19th June, 1664.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 19th June, 1664.

Folio 15. Read to the Assembly a certain Memorial of Mr. Appelboom, resident of the King of Sweden, and a certain other writing exhibited with it and addressed to Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of Sweden, setting forth, in

[1] Nicolaas Heinsius, one of the Dutch poets, was born at Leyden in the year 1620. After completing his studies, he made the tour of France and Italy, where he occupied himself in comparing the published editions of the Latin Poets with the ancient MSS. On his return, he settled in his native city; in course of time, his reputation as a poet came to the ears of Queen Christina, of Sweden, who, in consequence, invited him to Stockholm, where he was appointed Resident by the States-General. After filling that post for several years, he returned to Holland and settled at Vianen, where he died in the year 1681, in the 61st year of his age. Besides his own poetry, he wrote notes on the works of Ovid, Claudian, Valerius Flaccus and Vellejus Paterculus (*Kok*, XX., 516), which also contains his portrait.—Ed.

[2] In the year 1645, their High Mightinesses ordered that all ships and wares going from Holland to the Baltic and coming thence to Holland, should pay a *veylgelt*, in proportion to the tolls levied in the Sound by the King of Denmark, the proceeds of which went to support the fleet maintained for the protection of Dutch trade to that sea. *Aitzema*, 4to., XL., 487.

substance, the points whereupon he desires a conference with them, according to foregoing resolution of the committee (*resolutie commissoriael*); the first, respecting the Elucidation on the lately concluded Elbing treaty; the second, the payment of the subsidies promised by the treaty of the year 1640; the third, the Dutch Sound dues (*veylgelt*); the fourth, and last, the reparation and satisfaction of the complaints heretofore made in regard to the Royal Swedish American and African Company. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the *retroacta* in the aforesaid respective affairs be looked up by the Agent de Heyde, and when afterwards written out, shall be handed to the said Deputies of their High Mightinesses, to be used in the aforesaid conference according to circumstances.

Swedish American and African Company.

Resident Appelboom to the States-General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Duitschland.*]

The undersigned Resident of his Royal Majesty of Sweden hath many years ago, and namely on the 22nd March, of the year 1656, by express command of his Royal Majesty, made known to your High Mightinesses that those of the West India Company of this country had, the year before, attacked unexpectedly and with force of arms, the Swedish Colony planted on the South river of Florida, in America, sacked their forts, expelled their inhabitants and thus thoroughly stripped the Swedish Company of their district, which they had purchased on the aforesaid South river from the natives and right owners of the country, and possessed *optimo jure et titulo* several years in peace. Which information and complaints have not been followed, as they ought, in justice, to have indeed been, by any satisfaction or redress, at that time nor since, nor up to this moment; therefore, the aforesaid Resident doth now, on further instructions from his most excellent Royal Majesty, hereby renew his previous complaints, and consequently amicably requests your High Mightinesses to be graciously pleased to order the aforesaid West India Company to restore the aforesaid wrested lands to the Swedish Company *in integrum*, and reimburse it all losses and damages it has suffered, and that so much the more and the speedier, lest his Royal Majesty's subjects may experience still further prejudice in their rights and properties, as it was understood from that side that the said West India Company of this country were themselves now questioned by others in those parts.

As this will be conformable to equity and mutual friendship and alliance, so doth his Royal Majesty indubitably expect it from your High Mightinesses.

Furthermore, the aforesaid Resident doth also request a speedy and desirable answer on the points by him now recently handed in to your High Mightinesses' Deputies, and whereupon they, without doubt, will make a report to your High Mightinesses' assembly.

(Signed), HARALD APPELBOOM.

Done at the Hague the 27th June, 1664.

Further Memorial delivered by his Swedish Majesty's Resident, to their High Mightinesses, in support of the good and complete right of the Swedish Crown and its subjects to Nova Suecia, in America.

[Altzema; *Saacken van Staet en Oorlogh*, V. 247; 4to. XI., 492.]

Summarily to deduce the said right, agreeably to the said Resident's Memorials of the 22nd March, 1656, and 27th June, 1664, the fact is, that the district of Nova Suecia, lying on the west side of the South river of Florida, in America, was not taken, purchased nor bought from any Netherlanders or Hollanders, to whom it never hath belonged; but from the Indians themselves, whose property it was, and at a time when it still lay wild, vacant and waste, and uninhabited by any European nation. Which Indians, as the right owners of that country, delivered up and conveyed the same to the Crown of Sweden and its subjects after due purchase and treaty, and fixed and established the limits thereof by erecting the Swedish arms, as the same appears by the thereon executed documents and acts signed and ratified by the true owners and proprietors of those lands, who, though Indians, have among themselves their form of government, justice and policy, whereby they, after their manner, retain each his own; and they being master and lord of their own country have, also, consequently, the power to sell and alienate the same as they think proper. The Crown of Sweden having acquired, then, the aforesaid country by good title, its possession thereof has, therefore, been lawful, without affording the West India Company here any pretext for saying that it has been injured; the intention having never been to disturb the same in its property.

It appears by the published maps of New Netherland, that the aforesaid West India Company are in possession, on the South river, fifteen leagues up, of a fort called Nassau, which fort will not be called in question here, it lying on the opposite, or eastern bank of the river. The West India Company may deduce their right therefrom, but said fort can, by no means, give them any jurisdiction over Nova Suecia, which is altogether separated from New Netherland by the aforesaid river, and lies on the west side thereof, where the Crown of Sweden caused Fort Christina to be built, which was the first fortification erected there after the acquisition of that district, where the Royal Swedish Governor has always duly maintained the respect and jurisdiction of the Crown of Sweden, and even preserved good understanding and neighborhood with the Hollanders on the North river, in order the better to exclude, by united action, other nations. It were to be desired that this union continued, and that the West India Company could have been content with what they were possessing. But the said Company, seeing that the west bank of the river, on Nova Suecia, was the best land, and that the Swedes had purchased the same from the right owners, and held this *justo titulo*, had recourse to divers expedients to obtain a foothold on the same side of the river, but having been informed by the inhabitants how far the Swedish limits extended, could not well accomplish their purpose, so long as the Swedish Governor maintained his right. They took their residence far down in the Bay and acted with the Indians in wild disorder, who would repel their violence with similar violence, but were unable.

By such, and no other right, did the West India Company afterwards, from time to time, render themselves, more and more, masters in the South river, being, besides that, also, more powerful in the North river than the Swedes, especially as the Swedes had experienced some delay and inconvenience in the transportation of their ordinary garrisons and people. This

gave the advantage to the West India Company, and they, pressing forward in Nova Suecia, forcibly tore down the boundary marks and Swedish arms far and near, and constructed a fort two leagues below Fort Christina, on Swedish territory. The said place was afterwards wrested again from them, but the West India Company thereupon sending a ship from Amsterdam thither, with ammunition and troops, they had recourse to such extreme violence and hostility that they seized on the whole of Nova Suecia; stripped Fort Christina of all its guns and ammunition; forced the Swedish Colonists in those parts to swear fealty and homage, and, regardless of right, dragged everything after them, wherein they still persist, and strengthen themselves more and more; debauching not only the Swedish inhabitants who happen to be there, but even drawing and conveying from Finland and Old Sweden, additional inhabitants to be employed in their service in New Sweden, as the Swedish people are more conversant with, and understand better than any other nation, the cultivation of pasture, wood and tillage land, fishing, hunting and fowling.

His most sacred Majesty could not observe, without resentment, such proceedings and enormities, and hopes that they will be regarded by their High Mightinesses with such indignation that the West India Company of this country shall be constrained to render due restitution and satisfaction in all these premises. For, hath the Crown of Sweden acquired Nova Suecia justly? Was the same in lawful possession thereof? Hath the West India Company here deprived the Swedish Crown thereof by force and violence? Doth the said Company still persist in its injustice and wrong? It is, then, proper and highly necessary, that provision should at once be made, that the aforesaid Company be brought to reason, and restore back what they are unjustly occupying, with indemnity for all caused loss and injuries, which his most sacred Majesty expects from their High Mightinesses without further delay.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 27th June, 1664.

Folio 16.

Swedish African Company.

Read at the Assembly a certain Memorial of Resident Appelboom, to the effect that restitution be made to the Swedish African Company of the lands formerly taken from them by the West India Company of this country, on the South river of Florida; also that he, the Resident, may obtain a speedy answer on the points by him recently submitted to their High Mightinesses' Deputies. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Memorial shall be placed in the hands of the attending Directors of the aforesaid West India Company, to write down the unsettled differences between the two Companies, so as to enable them and to be prepared to arrange the same in a friendly way.

West India Company to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam.

[From the *Muniment Register*, E., 1, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

Right Worshipful,

Holland Documents, XV., 109.

The Directors of the West India Company have, for a long time, observed the jealousy which the English Nation hath entertained of the trade and commerce of this country, endeavoring, by all means, to embarrass and obstruct the same; which not succeeding, according to their desire, by crafty practices and other subterfuges, they have now not hesitated to advance their projects by open force, and to this end, under pretext of reinforcing Tangiers, have dispatched, in December, Major Homes east, with six ships of war, and one merchantman, which in February following have attacked and seized Cape Verd and its fort, and have taken, besides, 4 ships and merchandise according to the Declaration hereunto annexed, continuing their voyage further along the coast of Africa and towards Guinea, of whose success there cannot be any tidings as yet in this country, but information has been received from a sure source, that in February, 5 ships more followed from England to the coast of Africa, and 3 or 4 weeks later. a large ship and a yacht with provisions and ammunition to victual Cape Verd; also, on the 25th of last May, 4 ships sailed from Portsmouth with 300 soldiers to take possession of New Netherland, or at least of Long Island, in 2 important towns of which, depending on this State, they last year forcibly deposed the Dutch magistrates, in whose place they appointed English ones.

The Declaration herein mentioned was made before Notary Hendrick Schaef, 24 June, 1664.

We will not doubt but your Worships will be of opinion that by these proceedings of the English, the entire coast of Africa and all New Netherland are endangered, unless provision be made in the premises promptly and without delay. We have, therefore, given orders that the same be laid before the High and Mighty Lords States-General, with a request that the West India Company, which, at present, hath 4 or 5 ships ready to sail, and destined for Guinea and the coast of Africa, may be assisted with two or 3 ships of war and 300 soldiers to serve as a convoy of said ships and to recapture Cape Verd, and whatever else has been seized by the English on the coast of Guinea; likewise, for the establishment and protection of the posts and places belonging to this State. In like manner we request that the Company, in this difficulty, may be assisted with 300 soldiers as a reinforcement for New Netherland, and a ship of war to oppose the English designs there.

And whereas, for the conveyance of those soldiers to Guinea and New Netherland, 4 flyboats, at least, will be required, besides munitions of war, provisions and other necessaries, with 2 months' wages, which the soldiers are accustomed to receive in advance; and Holland consented, in the year 1656, to furnish 60,000 gl. for the security of the castle of Mina and the coast of Guinea against a certain attack which was threatened by the English and Portuguese, which security, at that time, was effected by the Company, who sent out soldiers, ammunition and ships, without the Provinces having fulfilled their voted share of the above mentioned 60,000 gl., with the exception of Gelderlant and Groningen; the Directors, therefore, request your Worships to be pleased to grant letters to Mr. Tulp[1] and the other your Deputies at the Hague, to the end that we may, at the earliest moment, obtain the contingent of Holland in the above named 60,000 gl., and that from the moneys now last appropriated for naval affairs.

[1] *Supra*, p. 21, note 1. — Ed.

Commissioners of the Colonie on the Delaware River to the Burgomasters of Amsterdam.

[From the *Muniment Register*, E., 2, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

To the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters of this city Amsterdam.

Holland Documents, XV., 118.

The Commissioners for the management of the South river in New Netherland, having understood that the designs of the English were aimed not only at the coast of Africa (as experience hath certainly shown), but also at the conquest of New Netherland, whereunto they have dispatched 3 @. 4 ships with 300 soldiers on board; said Commissioners are therefore troubled, the rather, as they are not without reason of opinion that your Worships' Colonie on the South river incurs great danger and risk of invasion, for, although from previous proceedings and frivolous pretences of the neighboring English in the north there, Long Island and the North river will have, in all probability, to bear the first shock; yet, 'tis sure and certain that the South river will not be left unmolested, but will be afterwards invaded by them, and the rather, because this nation in that country is possessed of one particular idea, absolutely maintaining that, in such case (which, God forefend), they would soon be forgotten, because the Colonie is esteemed of little value by the Worshipful Regents, as is very expressly stated by Director Alexander d'Hinojossa in his letters last received, the summary whereof has been communicated some days ago to your Worships.

This imminent danger being then so much apprehended, the Commissioners are, under correction, of opinion, that this city should principally be interested, not only on account of the trade which is carried on from this place to that conquest in general, but specially of its Colonie on the South river, which finally is exhibiting, after such a great expense, so favorable an appearance. It being alleged, and this hope being held out in reference to the fertility of the soil, which is capable of producing all sorts of Baltic commodities and other foreign productions, that at least 10,000 skepels of wheat were to be expected here from thence within two years, after which it will increase and improve more and more every year, and therefore will realize an annual profit of several thousands, which can also be seen from the aforesaid summary of the Director's letters.

And, as we are informed, that the Directors of the West India Company have already requested your Worships' favorable recommendation to your Deputies at the Hague, to the end that they be maintained against such designs of the English on that country, and assisted by at least one ship of war and a good number of soldiers, the Commissioners, out of respect for the interest which your Worships have in common therein, considered it their duty hereby to second the aforesaid Company, and accordingly respectfully to request your Worships so to direct this matter, that so trifling an aid may be granted by the State, in order to prevent such inimical designs, and consequently to preserve a conquest of such appearance.

Relying thereupon, &c.

Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, D., 130, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

8th July, 1664.

Holland Documents, XV., 68.
Assistance to the West India Company.

Read a Memorial of the Directors of the West India Company respecting the applications made by said Company to the State for assistance against the violence which the English have had recourse to on the coast of Africa, and also threatened in New Netherland, which contains likewise a request from the aforesaid for letters to Messrs, the Deputies from this city, to the end that the aforesaid Company may most speedily obtain the Holland contingent of sixty thousand guilders, voted in the year 1656 for the security of the castle de Mina and the coast of Guinea, and that from the moneys now lately appropriated for naval affairs. Moreover, is presented a Memorial of the Commissioners for the management of the South river in New Netherland, in substance that the above mentioned assistance may be facilitated and effected for the protection of the conquests there and preservation of this city's Colonie, according to both the aforesaid Memorials enregistered in Muniment Register, E., fols. 1 and 2. Which being considered, Messrs Joan de Poll,[1] Pieter Cloeck, Dr. Gillis Valckenier and Dr. Frans Reael are requested and appointed to examine the aforesaid Memorials, and to report their opinions and advice thereon. Saving this, Messrs, the Deputies, are authorized and instructed to attend to and promote the business which shall be transacted at the Hague in this case, and to communicate the result thereof to this Board.

Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, D., 132, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

16th July, 1664.

Holland Documents, XV., 70.
To assist the West India Company.

Heard the opinions and advice of Committee of this Council, which pursuant and for the fulfillment of its resolution, dated 8th instant, examined a Memorial of the Directors of the West India Company respecting the applications made to the State on behalf of that Company, to be assisted against the violence to which the English have had recourse on the coast of Africa and also threatened New Netherland with. Which Memorial contains likewise a request for letters to Messrs, the Deputies from this city, to the end that the Company aforesaid may most speedily obtain the Holland contingent of sixty thousand guilders, voted in the year 1656, for the security of the Castle del Mina and the coast of Guinea, and that from the moneys now lately appropriated for naval affairs. The aforesaid Commissioners having in like manner considered the contents of a similar Memorial of the Commissioners for superintending the South river of New Netherland, to the effect

[1] Jan van de Poll belonged to an ancient Amsterdam family. He was Commissary in 1638, Schepen in 1640, Councillor in 1646, and finally elevated, in 1653, to the office of Burgomaster of his native city, which post he filled six times; for the last time, in 1672, when, on the suspicion of being an adherent of the De Witts, he was deprived of the office on the order of William III., Prince of Orange. *Kok.* — Ed.

that the above mentioned assistance, for the protection of the countries there and preservation of this city's Colonie, may be facilitated and granted according to both the aforesaid Memorials enregistered in the Muniment Register, E., fol. 1, et seq. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that on the part of this city all assistance and good offices shall be contributed, to the end that the aforesaid Company be aided with the ships and soldiers required, to serve as a convoy of the said Company's ships; also for the garrisoning and preservation of the forts and places belonging to this State in Guinea and further coast of Africa; for the reinforcement of New Netherland and resistance of the violence designed against the countries there. In this wise, however, that said ships of war and soldiers be not employed in the recapture of Cape Verd, or whatever else might have been taken by the English on the coast aforesaid, nor in any other offensive acts. In like manner Messrs the Deputies will please facilitate and further the payment to the Company of the above mentioned quota of Holland, in the said 60,000 gl., in order to its being employed both in the transportation of the aforesaid soldiers and in the purchase of ammunition of war and other necessaries.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 15th August, 1664.

Folio 28. Sweden.

The two distinct Memorials respectively delivered by Mr. Appelboom, Resident of the King of Sweden, on the 19th and 27th June, to their High Mightinesses and their Committee, are again brought before the meeting, requesting, among other things, that good and prompt expedition, reparation and satisfaction be at once given on the complaints heretofore frequently brought forward by those of the Swedish Royal African Company against those of the West India Company of this country; also that the Swedish American Company be reintegrated in a certain Swedish Colonie, having occupied the South river of Florida, in America, whence they were driven by those of said West India Company of this country. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that Resident Appelboom was, on the aforesaid, first informed in a verbal conference with Mr. Van Braeckel and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of Sweden, and afterwards by written answer, that their High Mightinesses were ready, and had also fully authorized their Deputies to treat and conclude amicably upon the aforesaid African and Guinea differences with his Majesty or those authorized by him. And, regarding the second point, as their High Mightinesses will have need of further information as to the alleged violence committed by those of the West India of these parts on the Swedish nation in America, at the South river of Florida or elsewhere; that, therefore, Mr. Appelboom's Memorial mentioning it, shall be sent to the Presiding Chamber of said West India Company of this country, in order that it may communicate information thereupon, to the end that, on receipt of such information, and the same being seen by the Assembly, further resolution be taken thereupon as to the exigency of affairs may appertain.

African and American Company.

States-General to the Directors of the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company of this country; 15th August, 1664.

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 235. Honorable, &c. We send you herewith the annexed copy of the Memorial herebefore presented by Resident Appelboom, to the effect that the Swedish African Company may be reintegrated in a certain Swedish Colony, occupying the South river of Florida, in America, whence they had been expelled by those of the West India Company, requesting and requiring you to transmit your information thereupon at the earliest moment. Whereunto, &c.

At the Hague, the 15th August, 1664.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 19th August, 1664.

Folio 24. On consideration, it is resolved and concluded that their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of Sweden here present, shall, notwithstanding the absence of some of the Committee, proceed to a verbal conference with Mr. Resident Appelboom on the points expressed in their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 15th instant, and report thereupon.

Appelboom. Conference.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 25th August, 1664.

Folio 27. Received four letters from Ambassador Van Gogh, all written at Chelsea the 16th and 22d instant, three of which are addressed to Secretary Ruysch, with two appendices, whereof one is a written answer of the King of Great Britain to divers Memorials of said Ambassador presented to his Majesty; the translation of the answer, so far as relates to the affairs of Guinea and the complaints which the King makes against the West India Company of this country is hereinafter inserted. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that all the aforesaid letters, with the appendices, shall be placed in the hands of the attending Deputies of their High Mightinesses for the affairs of England, to inspect, examine and report thereon, and the hereinafter inserted letters shall

Ambassador Van Gogh. The King's answer. Affairs of Guinea and of the West India Company.

be sent to the Chamber of the above mentioned Company at Amsterdam, if it have any information in addition to what is contained in the letter of the 23d instant, received and read this day. This resolution shall be dispatched without reconsideration.

Remonstrance of the People of New Netherland to the Director-General and Council.

[From the Copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Right Honorable! We, your sorrowful commonalty and subjects, beg to represent, with all humility, that having, beforehand, for our own vindication before God and man, in these sad and difficult circumstances, maturely considered and deliberately weighed what is necessary to be done and concluded at this critical and urgent conjuncture, we cannot conscientiously foresee that anything else is to be expected for this fort and city of Manhattans (as your Honors must be convinced), than misery, sorrow, conflagration, the dishonor of women, murder of children in their cradles, and, in a word, the absolute ruin and destruction of about fifteen hundred innocent souls, only two hundred and fifty of whom are capable of bearing arms, unless you be pleased to adjust matters according to the conjuncture of the time.

Your Honors are, in the first place, better aware than we, that four of the English King's frigates are now lying in the road at Nyack, with six hundred soldiers, not only ordered hither by his Majesty, but bearing also commissions to all the Governors of New England (a populous and thickly inhabited country), to impress troops, in addition to the forces already on board, for the purpose of reducing New Netherland to his Majesty's obedience. In compliance with that commission, the English General hath sent divers letters to your Honors, summoning this city and Fort Manhattans, promising, in case we voluntarily submit, that we shall not experience the least loss or damage, but, on the contrary, should we prove obstinate and headstrong, we must expect the aforesaid miseries and misfortunes.

These threats would not have been at all regarded, could your Honors or we, your petitioners, expect the smallest aid or succor. But (God help us!), whether we turn us for assistance to the north or to the south, to the east or to the west, 'tis all vain! On all sides are we encompassed and hemmed in by our enemies. If, on the other hand, we examine our internal strength, alas! it is so feeble and impotent that, unless we ascribe the circumstances to the mercy of God, we cannot sufficiently express our astonishment that the foe should have granted us so long a reprieve, inasmuch as he could have delivered us a prey and plunder to the soldiery after one summons.

We shall now examine your Honors' fortress. You know, in your own consciences, that it is incapable of making head three days against so powerful an enemy. Granting, even that it could hold out and contend against its assailants one, two, three, four, five or six months (which, to our sorrow, it cannot), it is still undeniable that it cannot save the smallest portion of our entire city, our property and (what is dearer to us), our wives and children, from total ruin, for, after considerable bloodshed, even the fort itself could not be preserved. Wherefore, to prevent and arrest all the aforesaid misfortunes, we humbly, and in bitterness of heart, implore your Honors not to reject the conditions of so generous a foe, but to be pleased to meet

him in the speediest, best and most reputable manner. Otherwise (which God forbid), are we obliged, before God and the world, to protest against and call down on your Honors the vengeance of Heaven for all the innocent blood which shall be shed in consequence of your Honors' obstinacy, inasmuch as the Commissioners have to-day informed us, that the aforesaid English General has stated and threatened that he shall not wait longer than this day.

We trust your Honors will not question that to God, who seeks not the death of a sinner, belongs obedience, rather than to man. We feel certain, therefore, that your Honors will exhibit yourselves, in this pressing exigency and sorrowful season, as men and Christians, and conclude, with God's help, an honorable and reasonable capitulation which, may the Lord our God, in His great mercy, be pleased to grant us! Amen.

Hendrick Kip,
Balthazar Stuyvesant,
Abram Wilmerdoncx,
Martin Kregier, Jr.,
Timotheus Gabrie,
Stephanus van Cortlant,
Cornelis Pluviers,
Hendrick Bosch,
Hend. Janss. van der Vin,
Jeronimus Ebbingh,
Isaack de Foreest,
Arent Janss. Moesman,
Symon Janss. Romeyn,
Willem Raasenburgh,
Tomes Davidts,
Reynout Reynoutss, his mark,
Balthasaer de Haert,
Evert Duyckingh,
Boele Roeloffs,
N. Varleth,
Johannes van Brugh,
P. L. van de Grift,
Cornelis Steenwyck,
Jacob Backer,
Pieter Tonneman,
Isaack Grevenraat,
Nicolas Demeyer,
Allard Antoni,
Jacob Kip,
Cousseau,
Hendrick Obe,
Tomas Hal,
Jochim Beeckman, his mark,
Jurian Blanck,

Jan Janss. Preste, his mark,
Johannes de Peyster,
Oloff Stevens: van Cortlant,
Lodewyck Pos,
Govert Loockermans,
Conraet ten Eyck,
Cornelis Clopper,
Anthony de Mill,
Hendrick van de Water,
Gerrit Jansz,
Jan Hendrickss.
Hendrick Hendrickss.
Dionys Isaacqs,
Jan Brouwer,
Arent Isaacqs,
Jacob Teunisse,
Allard Koninck,
Andries Rees,
Jan Vinge,
Pieter Stoutenburgh,
Hendrick van Dyck,
Nicolas De la Plaine,
Cornelis Gerloffs,
Warnaer Wessels,
Hermen Wessels,
Alexander Hulter,
Tomas Lamberts,
Frerick Arents,
Abram Klock,
Isaacq Bedloo,
Pieter Winster,
Jan Gerrits van Buytenhuyse,
Jonas Bartels,
Meyndert Barents, his mark,

Luycas Dircks,
Cornelis Janss:
Tousein Bryel, his mark,
Jan Cornelis van Hooren,
Jacob Leyseler,
Claes Janss: Backer,
Guilliam D'Honeur,
Isaacq Coustrier,
Isaacq Kip,
Frederick Geysbertse,
Egbert Meynderts,
Barent Kours,
Paul Richard,
Jan Dircks Meyer,
Daniel Verveele,
Jacob Leunens,
Johannes Nevius,
Jacob van Kouwenhoven,
Hans Kierstede,
Jacob Hugens,
Ambrosius de Weerhem, his mark,
Lambert Huyberts Mol,
Abram Verplanck,
Jan Jans van Sint Obijn, his mark,
Abel Hardenbroeck.
5th Septr, 1664.

Articles of Capitulation on the Reduction of New Netherland.

[General Entries, I., 1664—1665, p. 23, in Secretary of State's Office, Albany, N. Y.]

These Articles following were consented to by the persons hereunder subscribed at the Governor's Bowry, August 27th, Old Style, 1664.

1.

We consent that the States-General or West India Company shall freely enjoy all farms and houses (except such as are in the forts), and that within six months they shall have free liberty to transport all such arms and ammunition as now do belong to them, or else they shall be paid for them.

2.

All public houses shall continue for the uses which they are now for.

3.

All people shall still continue free denizens and enjoy their lands, houses, goods, shipps, wheresoever they are within this country, and dispose of them as they please.

4.

If any inhabitant have a mind to remove himself he shall have a year and six weeks from this day to remove himself, wife, children, servants, goods, and to dispose of his lands here.

5.

If any officer of State, or Public Minister of State, have a mind to go for England, they shall be transported, freight free, in his Majesty's frigates, when these frigates shall return thither.

6.

It is consented to, that any people may freely come from the Netherlands and plant in this country, and that Dutch vessels may freely come hither, and any of the Dutch may freely return home, or send any sort of merchandise home in vessels of their own country.

7.

All ships from the Netherlands, or any other place, and goods therein, shall be received here and sent hence after the manner which formerly they were before our coming hither for six months next ensuing.

8.

The Dutch here shall enjoy the liberty of their consciences in Divine Worship and church discipline.

9.

No Dutchman here, or Dutch ship here, shall, upon any occasion, be prest to serve in war, against any nation whatever.

10.

That the townsmen of the Manhatoes shall not have any soldier quartered upon them without being satisfied and paid for them by their officers, and that at this present, if the fort be not capable of lodging all the soldiers, then the Burgomaster, by his officers, shall appoint some houses capable to receive them.

11.

The Dutch here shall enjoy their own customs concerning their inheritances.

12.

All publique writings and records which concern the inheritances of any people, or the reglement of the church, or poor, or orphans, shall be carefully kept by those in whose hands they are, and such writings as particularly concern the States-General, may, at any time, be sent to them.

13.

No judgment that hath passed any judicature here shall be called in question, but if any conceive that he hath not had justice done him, if he apply himself to the States-General the other party shall be bound to answer for y^{e} supposed injury.

14.

If any Dutch living here shall, at any time, desire to travel or traffic into England, or any place or plantation in obedience to his Majesty of England, or with the Indians, he shall have (upon his request to the Governor) a certificate that he is a free denizen of this place, and liberty to do so.

15.

If it do appear that there is a public engagement of debt by the town of the Manhatoes, and a way agreed on for the satisfying of that engagement, it is agreed that the same way proposed shall go on, and that the engagement shall be satisfied.

16.

All inferior civil officers and magistrates shall continue as now they are (if they please), till the customary time of new election, and then new ones to be chosen, by themselves, provided that such new chosen magistrates shall take the oath of allegiance to his Majesty of England before they enter upon their office.

17.

All differences of contracts and bargains made before this day by any in this country, shall be determined according to the manner of the Dutch.

18.

If it does appear that the West India Company of Amsterdam do really owe any sums of money to any persons here, it is agreed that recognition and other duties payable by ships going for the Netherlands be continued for six months longer.

19.

The officers, military and soldiers, shall march out, with their arms, drums beating and colors flying, and lighted matches, and if any of them will plant they shall have 50 acres of land set out for them, if any of them will serve any as servants, they shall continue with all safety, and become free denizens afterwards.

20.

If at any time hereafter the King of Great Britain and the States of the Netherland, do agree that this place and country be re-delivered into the hands of the said States whensoever his Majesty will send his commands to re-deliver it, it shall immediately be done.

21.

That the town of Manhatans shall choose Deputies, and those Deputies shall have free voices in all public affairs, as much as any other Deputies.

22.

Those who have any propriety in any houses in the fort of Orange, shall (if they please) slight the fortifications there, and then enjoy all their houses, as all people do where there is no fort.

23.

If there be any soldiers that will go into Holland, and if the Company of West India, in Amsterdam, or any private persons here will transport them into Holland, then they shall have a safe passport from Colonel Richard Nicolls, Deputy Governor under his Royal Highness and the other Commissioners, to defend the ships that shall transport such soldiers, and all the goods in them from any surprisal or acts of hostility to be done by any of his Majesty's ships or subjects.

That the copies of the King's grant to his Royal Highness and the copy of his Royal Highness' commission to Col^{l} Richard Nicolls, testified by two Commissioners more, and Mr. Winthrop to be true copies, shall be delivered to the Hon^{ble} Mr. Stuyvesant, the present Governor, on Monday next by eight of the clock in the morning, at the Old mill.

On these articles being consented to and signed by Col. Richard Nicolls, Deputy Governor to his Royal Highness, within two hours after, the fort and town called New Amsterdam, upon the Isle of Manhatoes, shall be delivered into the hands of the said Col[l] Richard Nicolls by the service of such as shall be by him deputed by his hand and seal.

John de Decker,	Robert Carr,
Nich: Verleet,	Geo: Cartwright,
Sam: Megapolensis,	John Winthrop,
Cornelius Steenwick,	Sam: Willys,
Oloffe Stevensen Kortlant,	Thomas Clarke,
Jaams Cousseau,	John Pincheon.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague, Division, *Engeland*; *Secretekas* B., *Loket* L., No. 124, in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 4.]

Sir.

I received, by the last post, at the regular time, two duplicates of their High Mightinesses' resolutions of the 27th and 28th of August, with the accompanying papers, of which I shall, with all submission, make use, on the proper occasion, as I have more fully stated in my last.

Yesterday, one Claes Bret of Graft near Amsterdam, skipper and pilot, as he declared, of the ship *de Sterre*, belonging to Amsterdam aforesaid, being come to the Exchange, related, that on the first of June last the aforesaid ship, the *Sterre*, having obtained a full load in the *Virginias* in the name of an English skipper, he dispatched her homewards, and proceeded, in person, in a ketch to the *Manhattes* and thence by *New Netherland* to the Island of Jersey; having sold his load of tobacco, he came, in person, thence hither. That, being at New Netherland, he had understood that the English had taken *Long Island* from the Dutch by one Captain Schot, with a number of people who were impressed on the aforementioned island and elsewhere, by orders and commission from the Duke of York, as the aforesaid Captain had given out.

Further. It was reported by the English there that as soon as the fleet, which they were expecting from England, should have arrived, they intended to attack and, if possible, to master the city of Amsterdam and other places thereabouts, maintaining that such places, of right, belonged to them, and that the Dutch had no right in the world thereto, and that they had occupied and settled them in bad faith. Furthermore, that General *Stuyvesant*, having been informed of the aforesaid, had already issued good orders for the defence of the place, being able, as he declared, to enrol a good number of people from among the inhabitants thereabout, to the number of two thousand men, who were already appointed to keep watch on alternate nights. The preceding Declaration being brought to me, I have made every effort to speak with the aforesaid skipper, in order to take fuller information respecting everything, but could not succeed by reason, as it seems, that he could not find any time for such business whilst preparing for the voyage to Netherland, and was intending to proceed in all haste thither.

Wherefore, whenever said ship shall have arrived in Fatherland, further knowledge will have to be sought there as to the truth hereof.

The officials, appointed by the King to congratulate and to further introduce foreign Ministers, who have paid their respects to their High Mightinesses' Ambassador on his arrival here, have not, as yet, been presented with the fees thereto belonging. I wish their High Mightinesses would please to have the goodness to bear this in mind, and that I were, therefore, acquitted on that head. They are many in number, viz^{t}, the Master of the Ceremonies, his Deputy and also the clerks of the King's Secretary, and some others who write and are daily kept busy with translations, etc., all to the end that more willing service may, therefore, be expected from them all round and on every occasion. In regard to the minor officials, such as the Masters of the King's barges, coaches, &c., who have been employed and engaged in the said introduction, they have been already satisfied by me. Whereupon, with all submission, I shall await their High Mightinesses' pleasure.

The present composition of the equipments here on the river and in other ports; also the design, which it is pretended, is in view, in order to be set to work on the coast of Africa, are communicated to their High Mightinesses in a separate despatch, hereunto annexed, which is of such importance that I have thought I dare not risk the security of its delivery exclusively to the ordinary post, but will dispatch an express in order to assure as much certainty for the aforesaid delivery as I can in any way think of. I hope their High Mightinesses will please to approve this, as it is done for the public interest. And your Honor is most earnestly requested to manage the communication thereof with all possible secrecy.

Herewith I remain,

Sir,

Chelsea, $\frac{2}{12}$ September. Your humble servant,

Received 19th September, 1664. (Signed), M. Van Gogh.[1]

West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, of this country, having received your High Mightinesses' letter dated the 25th of August, inclosing certain Memorial delivered on the same day, by the King of Great Britain's Extraordinary Ambassador to you, High and Mighty, with some points; in order to prevent all inconveniences and

[1] Michael van Gogh was born at Flushing, of which city he was afterwards Pensionary; in 1655 was Deputy from the Province of Zealand to the *Rekenkamer* or Board of audit. On 22d July, 1660, he was appointed Ambassador to the Court of England, where he arrived on the 1st November following. He returned to Holland in 1662 and was again sent Ambassador to London in 1664. He sailed from Scheveningen on the 17th of June, and reached England a few days afterwards. He was recalled in December, 1665, and arrived at the Hague 11th January, 1666. In 1667 he was appointed Councillor of Flushing, and died in the year 1669. *Kok's Vaderlandsch Woordenboek*, XVIII., 463. — Ed.

misunderstanding between the East and West India Companies of the respective nations within the limits of their respective charters, we could not omit, in obedience to the aforesaid, your High Mightinesses' orders, submitting these annexed Observations to you, to serve your High Mightinesses for information, respectfully requesting that the same may be favorably regarded.

Which doing, etc.,

Read 6th October, 1664. (Signed), Mich[l] Ten Hove.

Observations of the West India Company on Sir George Downing's Memorial.

High and Mighty Lords.

As the intention of the Envoy Extraordinary of his Royal Majesty, the King of Great Britain, in his Memorial of the 25th August, appears to aim at the removal of all misunderstandings which may arise between the respective Companies of both nations, and, on the other hand, the West India Company of this country has, notwithstanding their just complaints, always been inclined to contribute everything to be relieved in one way or the other, within the limits of their charter, from the proceedings of the English nation for some years past, so please you, High and Mighty, to be assured that the West India Company of this country will be extremely rejoiced if any means can be devised whereby the above mentioned trouble can in future be obviated. And therefore willingly proceeding, with all submission, to the examination of the points which are proposed by the Envoy as ingredients of the regulation between both Companies, the Directors of the aforesaid Company will, before coming to the examination of the particular points, first of all humbly request your High Mightinesses to be graciously pleased once more to object to the Envoy the unlawful proceedings which the English have, for some years, had recourse to in America against the West India Company of this country, and those executed a few months ago on the coast of Africa, without the least appearance of justice; and accordingly that the lands, fortresses, towns and jurisdictions, with their dependencies, also the ships and goods which the English have taken from this State and Company, both in America and Africa, by no other right than *vi et armata manu*, shall be restored, before fixing and concluding a rule by which each side shall have to regulate itself, and therefore that the King's orders to that effect may be dispatched by an express boat, and the Company allowed to send some person therein, in order to resume possession of the captured places; and that, when proceeding to the aforesaid regulation, regard be had, not only to the extent of the charter granted by his Royal Majesty of England to the Royal Company, but also to the contents of the charter given by your High Mightinesses to the West India Company, and that, accordingly, the regulation may not only be reckoned between both Companies for so much as their charters have given respectively in the one and the other country, but against all those of the English nation who, within the limits of the charter of the West India Company of this country, carry on trade, traffic and have planted any Colonies, under special patent from the aforesaid King, and, above all things, that to this end a Boundary line be at the same time specially fixed in America, where the English, for some years past, have now done nothing else than dispossess the Company of one place after the other; the letters now received by the Company from New Netherland, most expressly importing that the Duke of York hath, agreeably to the complaints made to your High Mightinesses by the Company of this country, finally, by means of his soldiery, brought under England the whole of Long Island, whereon are nine @ ten considerable villages, and hath sent additional force from New England to attack Amsterdam, the capital, and thereby

to erase the name of New Netherland from the map, and to cause a loss of millions to the Company.

And herewith, coming to the first point of the draft of the above named Envoy, reflecting, as it appears, on the question *in termiûs*, occurring between the respective Companies, your High Mightinesses will please to consider that the Directors of the West India Company, so far as regards their district and the kingdom found therein, are, under correction, of opinion that, in order to conclude such a point, great distinction must, above all things, be drawn between the places situate in Europe and those found within the limits of their charter, inasmuch as all the places situate in Europe can be invested by land and water. Another reason in their regard is, as in the places situate on the coast of Africa, which, on account of the insalubrity of the country, can be invested only by water, and as, consequently, what can be sustained in regard of the places in Europe, is not wholly applicable to those, and therefore, in order, simultaneously, to accomplish what appears reasonable in European places, and practicable in African, it ought to be agreed that one place, being invested by one of the Companies by water and not by land, the other Company shall be at liberty to trade by land with the inhabitants thereof; and if the place be besieged by land, the other Company shall vice versâ be at liberty to come by water to the beleaguered place, it being, with submission, very unreasonable that the one Company should be allowed to pass forces to a place which the other had, as it were, closely blockaded. Your High Mightinesses, yourselves, also appear to have nearly perceived this in 7th article of the Marine Treaty concluded with the King of Spain, which forbade all commerce in a place which shall be besieged, blockaded or (*quod nota*) beset.

The second point being agreeable to practice, and introduced by divers treaties between the Potentates of Europe, *mutuo consensu*, almost as a law of nations, might be agreed to; only in order to obviate many inconveniences, the ships wherein such articles of contraband are found, must also go to the place where those who seized the above mentioned contraband goods, will discharge the same, without, however, being subject to confiscation, unless in case of resistance; the above named Directors referring to your High Mightinesses' profound wisdom to dispose of this article in such wise as shall be found best, as it concerns the maxims of the State more than the interest of the Company.

The third point being restricted agreeably to reasonableness, might also be passed, provided that there be, accordingly, added to it — unless those who had erected a fortress on any coast, possess, at the same time, the jurisdiction or property of the lands, or had privately contracted with the Chiefs of the country for trading, and in all cases, if none of these conditions be found attached to such fortress, those who will trade shall not be allowed to repair within range of the cannon of the fort or to any further distance than may be allowed, which is the practice observed by the English in Barbadoes, Jamaica, New England and Guinea.

The fourth, when regulated according to a reasonable distance, can be also practiced.

The fifth article, being a case which never occurred within the limits of the West India Company, except it may be applied in future to what is laid down by the Company in the 3d point in regard to private trade, it may, under correction, be enacted that one Company having prosecuted trade with a nation which was obliged privately to trade with the other, shall not be incommoded on that account, but when found *in actu*, may, indeed, be prevented continuing so to do; and, above all things, the contracted merchandise, or goods not yet delivered, may be seized; especially if the contracts entered into privately with the nations, continue, so that the Company which hath contracted shall be empowered to prevent all trade with its inhabitants within its jurisdiction.

On the sixth article, which concerns, principally, this State, the Company submits it again to your High Mightinesses' profound wisdom, since it is directly contrary to the condition entered into by your High Mightinesses with the King of Spain in the 13th article of the Treaty of Marine; and there are other examples that proceedings have heretofore been in this country in conformity to Mr. Douwningh's Memoir.

The seventh is altogether reasonable and without stipulated conditions, necessary.

The eighth is also agreeable to reason, being not only practised within the limits of the charter but throughout the entire world, and your High Mightinesses' placards of the years 1624, 1632, and 1657, being still in force, which were enacted against the subjects, inhabitants of this State and those who, having served the Company, engage in the service of foreign powers.

The ninth article, explanation only being given respecting the Captains or Commanders who are not in the English service in contravention of the above mentioned placards, might be agreed to in so far as they and their ships belong effectually to the English, and are not fitted out here contrary to your High Mightinesses' placards and express resolutions; but further explanation ought to be given of the words (or to any nation or people with whom each Company trades); for hereby it is understood that one Company being at war with a nation which is at peace with the other Company, should not attack the ships of its enemy because they had a pass from the other Company (which appears to be Mr. Downingh's intention); thus 'twould be in the power of the one always to protect and defend the Company's enemies.

The tenth article is also, under correction, reasonable whenever the following conditions are added to it, to wit: First, that the ships of the West India Company of this country shall be at liberty, free and unimpeded, to make use of all harbors within the limits of its charter, and of all the harbors of Great Britain, Ireland and circumjacent islands, without being subject to any seizure by any person or for what cause soever, but that those who have any claim against them, must address themselves for justice here, without incommoding its ships on that account, in their going out or returning. Secondly, that the ships of the one Company which come, on the above named occasions, into the harbors of the other Company, shall not be at liberty, in any case, to pursue trade or barter there, on pain of confiscation. Thirdly, that the number of ships be proportioned to the strength of the harbors which they enter, and shall depart as soon as the necessity shall have passed away which drove them into port.

The eleventh point concerns the East India Company.

As the first part of the twelfth concerns the West India Company of this country, the above named Directors will humbly request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to remember that the West India Company, on the 23d of August, when answering a memorial of Mr. Douwningh of the 14th of August, informed your High Mightinesses, that the notice given by Director-General John Valckenburgh was merely to save the right which the Company thought it had, without any insults being offered to the Crown of England, which, if offered, would indeed be ground to demand redress; but yet, when two parties are disputing about the property of a thing, it must be considered as unheard of, that he even who was in the wrong should be ordered specificially to recall the reasons alleged in support of his right. In any case, this is not a point on which a place should be summoned wherein the object of the thing can be reached without such recall. And if ever any Notice, Protest or Declaration ought to be revoked, truly 'tis that of one Selwyn served on the above named Director-General on the 14th June, 1664, not because the reasons adduced in support of his right should

demand it, but on account of the scandalous insults therein perversely inserted against the profound respect of your High Mightinesses and the reputation of the Company.

Herewith trusting that your High Mightinesses' intention and orders have been fulfilled, the above named Directors most humbly request your High Mightinesses to be pleased to pay favorable attention to the above recited considerations, and chiefly to the restitution of what has been previously demanded, and to maintain the Company, by the strong arm of the nation, in its just right.

Which doing, &c.

(Signed), Mich[l] Ten Hove.

Indorsed:

West India Company.
Exhibited 6[th] October, 1664.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 6[th] October, 1664.

Folio 52. Read at the meeting a certain Memoir of the Directors of the West India Company, with which they, in compliance with their High Mightinesses' letter of the twenty-fifth of August last, exhibited their written information and considerations on the Memoir presented on the same day to their High Mightinesses by Mr. Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary of the King of Great Britain, with the points accompanying the same, for obviating all inconveniences and misunderstandings between the East and West India Companies of the respective nations within the limits of their respective grants. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Memoir and information shall be placed in the hands of Mess[rs] Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, to inspect, examine and thereupon to report.

Regulation for preventing all disorders in the Indies.

West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country having received your High Mightinesses' special letter, dated 15[th] of August last, to communicate to you information respecting a certain Memoir of Resident Appelboom, say in obedience thereto that they have laid before you already, in the year 1656, information on the complaints made by the above named Resident, on the 22[nd] March of that year, and then communicated to your High Mightinesses that the Incorporated West India Company of this country hath, in the year 1626, taken possession of the South river, situate in New Netherland, in the Northern part of America, and said possession having been, with consent of the natives of that country, peaceably

and quietly continued until the year 1638, when some private inhabitants of this State, forgetting the duty they owed their Fatherland, engaged themselves to some subjects of the Crown of Sweden, and thus combined, succeeded in obtaining a commission from the aforesaid Crown, by virtue whereof they did settle down together on the above mentioned South river, in the name of a Swedish Company, notwithstanding divers protests of the servants of the aforesaid West India Company, which they minded so little, that they not only have, from time to time, usurped more and more land and grounds, purchased and occupied for many years by said West India Company, but usually comported themselves in such wise, that the trade for the inhabitants of this State was spoiled, navigation obstructed and divers bouweries and plantations at once ruined; which aforesaid proceedings of the Swedish Company, though of themselves intolerable, yet have those of the West India Company been unwilling to oppose by force, in order to avoid giving any occasion for difficulties between both nations. But that was not the intention of the aforesaid Swedish Company, which, designing to make itself master of the entire South river, and being emboldened by the patience and peaceableness of the aforesaid West India Company, did indeed dare to put its scheme into execution in the year 1654, in violation of the law of nations, for when, in the month of May of that year, a new Governor came there with some people to the South river on the part of the aforesaid Swedish Company, he immediately seized the fortresses of this State, stripped the West India Company's soldiers of their arms and drove them away and compelled the people to swear allegiance to him, or to leave. This, coming to the ears of the Director-General of the aforesaid West India Company residing in the city of New Amsterdam, he, on the first opportunity, caused restitution thereof to be demanded. But, receiving nothing but menaces in return, he finally could not help resenting the received wrong. Accordingly, in the year 1655, he departed with his forces for the said South river, and again reduced, under the obedience of this State, what it had so unjustly been robbed of. And, as it is sufficiently apparent therefrom that no improper proceedings were resorted to by the West India Company, it therefore trusts that your High Mightinesses will perceive that these complaints are renewed after a lapse of eight years more, for form sake, and because the Company were seized, justly or unjustly, of all sides, than because it hath committed an injustice, and will accordingly, from the above named grievances excuse the Company, which, having ceded to the city of Amsterdam all its right on the South river, doth no longer possess the place.

Which doing, etc.

(Signed), Mich[l] Ten Hove.

9th October, 1664. $16\frac{9}{10}64$.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1661—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 9th October, 1664.

Folio 55. Read at the meeting, a certain Memoir of the Directors of the West India Company of this country, communicating, in obedience to their High Mightinesses' letter of the 15th August last, information on the memorial presented to their High Mightinesses by Mr. Appleboom respecting the affairs which occurred in the South River, situate in New Netherland, in the Northern part of America, between the officers of

Swedish African Company.

said Company and those of the Swedish African Company: Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the information aforesaid shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' deputies for the affairs of said West India Company, to inspect, examine, and then to report on them.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 9th October, 1664.

Folio 752.

England.

Reply to the answer of the King on the memoir of Ambassador Van Goch.

Heard the report of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England having, pursuant and in obedience to their committee resolution dated the fifteenth of August last, examined and weighed certain answer to the King of Great Britain to divers memorials presented, from time to time, by M. Van Goch, to His Majesty on various matters; the aforesaid answer being annexed with a certain letter of said ambassador Van Gogh of the sixteenth. And the said M. Van Ommeren, in the name and on the behalf of the said their High Mightinesses' Deputies, exhibited at the meeting and had read a certain writing containing divers matters, which their High Mightinesses' deputies, aforesaid, were of opinion ought, for further information, be represented to the King on the aforementioned his answer, in manner and form as the aforesaid writing which is annexed hereunto, is inserted, word for word, as follows:

The States-General of the United Netherlands having seen, examined and weighed the contents of a certain written answer given by the King of Great Britain, on divers points submitted to him by their ordinary ambassador at his Majesty's Court, etc., etc.

Thus done and enacted at the Assembly of the Lords States-General at the Hague, the 9th October, 1664.

[Here follows a French translation of the two preceding paragraphs.]

Which being considered, their High Mightinesses fully approve of the aforesaid draft for information as above, and accordingly hold the same as enacted. They, also, have hereby resolved and concluded that an authentic copy thereof be sent to the above mentioned Ambassador Van Goch, with order and instruction to communicate it, verbally, to the King, with all earnestness and emphasis, and subsequently, also, to deliver the aforesaid in writing. Furthermore, that a copy thereof shall be communicated by Agent de Heyde to Mr. Downing, the King's Envoy Extraordinary, with a request to second, to the best of his ability, their High Mightinesses' good intention therein contained, near his Majesty and also wherever the same may avail. In like manner, copy thereof shall be handed, by said agent, to Count d'Estrades, Ambassador Extraordinary of the King of France; likewise to Messrs Appleboom and Charisius, respectively residents here for the Kings of Sweden and Denmark, with request that they will represent most favorably to their respective Lords and Masters, their High Mightinesses' upright and sincere intention for the maintenance of all good correspondence with

the said King of Great Britain, and for the precise observance of the treaties entered into with his Majesty; an authentic copy thereof shall be also sent to Ambassador Boreel,[1] to Residents Heins and Le Maire respectively, to make use of it to the end aforesaid, as is proper, and further to serve them for information.

States-General to the King of England.

[From the Minute in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

Deduction drawn up for the Information of the King of Great Britain on divers points contained in a certain Answer given in his Majesty's name to the Ambassador of their High and Mighty the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

The States-General of the United Netherlands having seen, examined and considered the contents of an Answer[2] which the King of Great Britain has given in writing on many points presented to him by their Ordinary Ambassador at his Majesty's Court; which answer includes, in substance, the following points and articles:

First. The reasons and considerations which have obliged his said Majesty to arm and equip a considerable number of ships of war, and do not permit him to dispense with sending said ships to sea.

Secondly. That the said Lord, the King, since his happy restoration, had no sooner been advised of some particular matters wherein the subjects and inhabitants of these United Provinces might have been injured, than his Majesty gave orders to redress them in the speediest manner, without subjecting them to the ordinary delays and formalities of the Courts, and that, on the contrary, this State hath never given the least satisfaction on the complaints his Minister has made here at the Hague; but, on all occasions, hath had recourse to all sorts of delays, which can be looked upon only as an absolute denial of justice. On which account the Parliament had, likewise, very urgently pressed his Majesty, on the cries of his entire people, to employ an extraordinary remedy for the reparation of the damages and injuries which the subjects and inhabitants of these United Netherland Provinces are daily inflicting on his subjects by continual depredations on sea, both in the Indies and elsewhere; wherein, also, are some circumstances of such importance touching the declaration of Domein and the possession of trade contrary to the law of nations, that all the Princes and Potentates would, as well as his Majesty, be interested therein.

[1] William Boreel, Lord of Duinbeke and Westhoven, Councillor and First Pensionary of Amsterdam, was the son of Burgomaster Jacob van Boreel, of Middelburg. He served his country in a diplomatic capacity for forty years; was sent to Bremen in 1639 to settle the differences between the Archbishop and the city; the following year, to Sweden, to congratulate Queen Christina on her accession to the throne. In 1641 he was appointed one of the Commissioners to Staden, to arrange the differences with the King of Denmark about the Sound dues, and, in 1644, with Messrs. Joachimi and Van Rhede, was sent as Ambassador Extraordinary to England. In 1650 Mr. Boreel was appointed Ambassador to France, and resided at that Court until his death, which took place at Paris on the 29th September, 1658. His remains were brought back in a ship-of-war to Holland, and were buried in the Great Church at the Hague, at the expense of the country. The funeral was by torch-light, and under the superintendence of a committee of the States-General. *Kok*, VII., 750. — Ed.

[2] This answer and the present reply of the States-General, are published in Aitzema, *Saaken van Staet en Oorlogh*, 4to., XI., 215, 232, 245.

In the third place, that the said Lord, the King, has not given any commission to Captain Holmes to take Cape de Verd or any other places belonging to those of this country, or to commit any hostility against the subjects of the United Provinces; but, only to do whatever would be necessary to defend his subjects and their trade in those parts. At all events, his Majesty was only waiting for the said Holmes, on whose arrival the King would obtain exact information so as afterwards to do whatever was just in regard to what said Holmes may have committed. Also, that the vessels lately sent from England are merchantmen, and that they have neither the power nor the will to do injury to the subjects and inhabitants of these countries.

In the fourth place, that the Director-General in the service of the West India Company, of this country, on the north coast of Africa, did, by means of sixty *bendys* of gold, suborn the native inhabitants of the country, and namely, the King of Fantyn, to surprise Fort Cormantin, and to that end had assisted him with a great quantity of muskets, gunpowder and other munitions of war.

In the fifth place, that Captain Bartwyck, being on the coast of Guinea with the ship he commanded, was prevented, by two vessels of this country, prosecuting his trade, and his boat, with five men, detained some time; wherefore his Majesty requires their High Mightinesses to be pleased to express their detestation of what is included in this and the preceding articles, and to inflict exemplary justice on those who are guilty of the one and the other action.

In the sixth place, that although the said Lord, the King, was not fully informed of the affairs of the Reformed churches in the valleys of Piedmont, both as regards their present condition and the cause of their late persecution, yet his Majesty had given orders to his Minister at Paris to request the King of France to employ his mediation that the differences, which may yet remain, be settled, doubting not but the said Lord, King, would do so, on the application of his Majesty's Ambassador.

In the seventh and last place, that his Majesty, on account of the contagious disease infecting some of the United Provinces, was constrained, in order to divert this affliction from his subjects, to have a general prohibition of trade proclaimed in his territories, and, therefore, for the present could not yet make any change therein, adding, that he wished, with all his heart, that it may please God, our Lord, to deliver these countries soon from this affliction:—

Have, after mature deliberation, resolved to represent to the said Lord, the King, as his good neighbors and friends, in all sincerity and with a heart breathing only peace, what follows on all the said points, and on each of them in particular, to wit:

On the said first point, that their High Mightinesses, in order to remove whatever umbrage might be taken and to prevent all the animosities and ill-feeling which were beginning to arise in the breasts of the subjects and inhabitants on both sides; also, in order to clear the way as much as possible for the relief of both States from the expense of extraordinary equipments, and principally to obviate all untoward accidents that might result from the meeting of the fleets of both States in such temper, were pleased by their letter of the 24th of June last[1] to communicate to his Majesty, in full confidence, the resolution they had adopted not to permit the departure, from these coasts, of the naval force of this State, which lay then ready to sail, nor to allow it to proceed towards the north or elsewhere; with this express declaration,

[1] For this letter see Aitzema, *Saacken van Staet en Oorlogh*, 4to., XI., 233. — Ed.

made in all sincerity, that their true intention and abiding meaning were, not to employ that naval force in offending, in any wise, directly or indirectly, any neighbors, and particularly his Majesty's subjects. And although their High Mightinesses have not been sufficiently fortunate as to be able to draw from his Majesty a similar resolution and declaration which might put them at rest in that regard, they, nevertheless, trust that his Majesty can, unmistakably, infer therefrom and by what is done and has, in fact, followed, that every care that can be desired of them, capable not only of preserving reciprocal peace and friendship, but also of preventing and turning aside all unexpected and unforeseen accidents that might trouble the same, is contributed and applied on this side; wherein their High Mightinesses likewise intend invariably to continue and to persevere. And, in fact, they believe that by such proceeding they have effectually demonstrated that they have never had any intention of employing that fleet to the injury of their neighbors, inasmuch as they have not authorized a squadron of more than twenty good men-of-war which had lately convoyed the ships recently arrived from the East Indies. In order to place the sincerity of their intention in a stronger light, their High Mightinesses have also been pleased to furnish additional proofs thereof, by declaring and communicating, with confidence and sincerity, by the act of the 29th of September,[1] the true reasons and end for which this State sent some ships to the coast of Guinea and the order that has been given to their commander in regard to his Majesty's subjects and the English vessels he might fall in with or meet on his route.

On the second point, their High Mightinesses say, that it is with a great deal of regret they learn his Majesty is made to believe that they have thought so little of his friendship and intercessions as not to have afforded, since his happy restoration, the slightest satisfaction on all the complaints Mr. Downing has made here in his name; but that so many delays have been had recourse to in the whole affair, as to oblige him to consider such a palpable denial of justice; whilst, on the contrary, it is most true that not a single complaint has been brought, on his Majesty's part, before them, sustained by proofs necessary not only in affairs wherein his Majesty's subjects found themselves notoriously injured by those of this State, but even in cases which, it could be maintained, were problematical or dubious, wherein their High Mightinesses have not caused satisfaction to be made to those interested, or at least caused resolutions to be placed in said Mr. Downing's hands, which ought to be satisfactory. And in order to render what has just been said, palpable and visible to his Majesty, their High Mightinesses will supplicate his Majesty to remember that a distinction must be drawn herein between the affairs which occurred before the conclusion of the last Treaty of $\frac{4}{14}$ September, 1662, and since that time. It is not necessary to demonstrate here, minutely, with what equity their High Mightinesses have proceeded in the affairs of the former class, seeing that, in regard to them, there is now established and enacted by the 15th article of that Treaty an order and form agreeably to which cases of that class not generally extinguished, or particularly regulated, are to be terminated and vacated either by amicable arrangement or else by arbitration. Their High Mightinesses will execute this punctually and exactly. But in regard to the complaints made in cases that have transpired and occurred since the conclusion of said Treaty, which are now principally in question; their High Mightinesses, after having reviewed the *retroacta*, find that the complaints of this class which said Mr. Downing has made, up to this time, and have been accompanied by proofs, or whereof proofs have been in their High Mightinesses' possession or which have been knowing unto them, are reducible, principally, to the following:

[1] In Aitzema, XI., 251. — Ed.

1st That those of the Incorporated East India Company of this country have prevented, at divers times, two English vessels, one named the *Hopewel*, and the other the *Leopard*, touching at Porca, on the Coast of Malabar, and taking in cargo which, 'tis said, was ready for them there. And, although what transpired in said affairs, is contested and debated on several grounds pro and con, so that, in all cases, nothing has been done indicative of any bad intention or which might afford ground for supposing that any design was entertained to inflict wrong on his Majesty's subjects, nevertheless, their High Mightinesses have taken upon themselves to settle these two cases in such a manner, that the parties interested in these two vessels be indemnified for the losses it will be found that they have sustained in consequence. More ample explanation has been furnished Mr. Downing hereupon, on the 5th of June and 25th of September last.[1]

2nd That those of the Incorporated West India Company of this country have prevented three different English vessels, one called the *Charles*, another the *James*, and the third, the *Mary*, touching at Cape Corse, Comani and other ports and places on the Coast of Guinea, to which they had been destined. And although that same West India Company also alleges, on its side, very weighty reasons which evidently show that, at all events, it has not been their intention to do wrong to his Majesty's subjects, nevertheless, their High Mightinesses have consented to promise, as regards these three ships, that they will cause the parties interested to be indemnified for the losses they may have really sustained in consequence of being so prevented; formal declarations to this effect have likewise been given to Mr. Downing on the 5th June and 25th September last.[2] So that, as far as these five ships are concerned, their High Mightinesses have absolutely and entirely given every satisfaction that Mr. Downing desired and demanded on that point, in his Majesty's name.

And in regard to the complaints made to his Majesty, that among the injuries which, it is claimed, the inhabitants of these countries have done the English, there are some that interest all other Princes, in consequence of the declaration respecting pretended territories and prohibition of trade, contrary to the law of nations, their High Mightinesses can only say on this point, so long as the items are not particularized, that they are nowise inclined to protect the inhabitants of this country in the wrong they may have done the English, as is to be seen by what is already stated, much less in unfounded territorial pretences or in prohibitions of trade contrary to the law of nations. And, inasmuch as their High Mightinesses must, in consequence of what has been more fully represented to them by his Majesty's Minister here on this subject, refer these complaints to the obstructions said to have been offered to these English ships just mentioned, before Porca and on the Coast of Guinea, and to those presented in the Memoir submitted to them on the 14th of August last, touching a certain writing of Director-General Valquenbourg, therein mentioned, they doubt not but his said Majesty will find entire satisfaction in regard to these circumstances, to wit, the first, in the resolutions and declarations of the 5th of June and 25th September last; and the other, in the answer *raisonnée* their High Mightinesses have drawn up on that subject on the 8th of this month,[3] and which has been afterwards placed in the hands of his Minister.

3rd That complaints have been made in the name and on the part of his Majesty of the placarding of a bill of sale whereby the honor and the reputation of the Duke of York were affected. And although said bill had been drawn up in those terms through inadvertence and

[1] For these Documents, see Aitzema, *ut supra*, pp. 252, 253. — Ed.

[2] See Aitzema, *ut supra*, pp. 255, 256.

[3] In Aitzema, *ut supra*, p. 257.

without malice, and even those to whom that note had been sent from Middlebourg to affix it or have it affixed in the towns where they were residing, had proceeded without any bad intention and malice, yet their High Mightinesses have employed such good efforts with the Provinces of Holland and Zealand, that the States of these two Provinces have caused those persons to be so vigorously prosecuted, that Mr. Downing has expressed, on the behalf and in the name of his Majesty, in a Memoir[1] he has presented to that effect, that his Majesty was entirely satisfied and content with the result of those prosecutions.

4th That said Mr. Downing has claimed in the name and on the behalf of his Majesty, a certain English ship named the *Handmaid* which had been taken by those of Algiers, and afterwards rescued from these pirates by some men-of-war of this State under the command of Rear-Admiral Tromp.[2] And, although this ship had been in possession of those pirates not only twenty-four hours or double that period, but a very long time, and it may be pleaded by others under similar circumstances that said ship was a lawful prize, having been taken from those whom their High Mightinesses had, for valid reasons, commanded to be attacked and captured everywhere they may be found; therefore was it just that the parties interested in said ship, the *Handmaid*, should first come forward and offer proper salvage which was due to those who had recaptured and delivered said vessel out of the hands of barbarians; nevertheless their High Mightinesses, laying aside all those considerations, have, at once, given orders for the restitution of said ship when demanded.[3]

Their High Mightinesses are not aware that any complaints, of consequence, have been presented by or in the name of his Majesty, in regard to matters that occurred since the conclusion of the treaty, other than those mentioned in his Majesty's answer, and which have

[1] In Aitzema, *ut supra*, p. 260.

[2] Cornelius Tromp, second son of the renowned Admiral Martin Harpertzoon Tromp, commonly called Van Tromp, was born at Rotterdam 9th September, 1629. In 1650 he commanded a naval expedition against the pirates of Salee and was attached to Van Galen's fleet in July, 1652, as Captain of a man-of-war, when it engaged an English squadron off Elba; his ship being disabled he was put in command of the *Phœnix*, taken from the English, but this ship was cut out of the port of Leghorn in November following, when Tromp barely escaped by jumping overboard. In March, 1653, he was a participator in the attack on, and helped to defeat, the English squadron off the same port. He was, soon after, rewarded for his gallantry by being promoted to the rank of Rear-Admiral. In 1662 he was sent against the Algerines and liberated a number of Christians held in slavery; and on the breaking out of the war with England was advanced to the rank of Vice-Admiral. He was attached to the fleet under Baron Opdam and led the van in the bloody engagement off Lowestoffe 13th June, 1665, N. S., in which the Dutch were defeated. Tromp, however, received the commission of Lieutenant-Admiral in return for his services; he then hoisted his flag on board the *Hollandia* and was second in command under De Ruyter in the celebrated fight with the English fleet off the coast of Sussex, June 11th, 1666, N. S., which continued for the space of four days, and terminated with the defeat of the English. He fell a victim to the malignant spirit of party which was kept up in those days by the rival followers of the De Witts and the House of Orange, and Tromp being suspected of favoring the latter, his commission was revoked. The French endeavored to engage him, by the offer of large pay, to take the command of their navy, but he preferred to remain a simple Burgher in his native land, and continued in retirement nearly seven years, or until the downfall of the De Witts. On the commencement of hostilities between Holland on the one side and England and France on the other, in 1672, Tromp was invited to resume his commission and hoisted his flag on board the *Golden Lion*. He distinguished himself in the several engagements against the combined fleets during this war, and was rewarded with a pension; after the peace he visited England in 1675, by invitation of Charles II., who, to honor his bravery, conferred on him the title of Baronet, 25th March. On the 7th May, of the same year, the States-General declared war against Sweden, when Tromp was put in command of the fleet, and was created Count Sylisbourg by the King of Denmark. In May, 1677, he succeeded De Ruyter as Admiral, and died in Amsterdam 21st May, 1691, aged sixty-two years. His remains were removed to Delft and deposited in his father's tomb in that city. *Kok*, XXIX., 2; Moreri, *Grand Dict.*, VI., 621; *Beatson's Political Index*, I., 196. — Ed.

[3] The order to this effect is in Aitzema, *ut supra*, p. 261.

been enumerated above, and will be hereafter treated in their order and separately. So that his Majesty will be able evidently to perceive thereby, that he has been imposed on when people would fain persuade him that no satisfaction has ever been given for the complaints which have been, from time to time, presented to their High Mightinesses on his behalf, since quite the contrary has been demonstrated by the pertinent enumeration which has just been made thereof. And on this occasion it must be also particularly remarked, that since the conclusion of the last Treaty extinguishing or settling all the claims that had previously arisen, the inhabitants of those countries have not attacked, damaged, taken nor destroyed one single ship belonging to his Majesty or his subjects, and that his Majesty's Minister even has never alleged that they had, much less that their High Mightinesses or the inhabitants of these United Provinces have invaded or occupied any lands, islands, forts or places belonging to his Majesty, as his subjects have undertaken to do, and have, in fact done, against this State and its good inhabitants, without our being able to obtain one certain word or assured promise that those places and forts would be restored, much less their restitution, and still less any reparation or satisfaction for those outrages; notwithstanding that, on our part, not only have we disposed of all the complaints which have been made in the name and on the behalf of his Majesty, in such wise as to be entirely satisfactory to him, but also, in addition, on his Majesty's intercession, the ordinary court of law in this country has given orders not only that justice be rendered his subjects equitably and indifferently, but that their suits have preference even over those of the subjects of these United Provinces, as their High Mightinesses' Ambassador will show more clearly and pertinently to his Majesty, by the list of his subjects' causes which have, since his Majesty's happy restoration, been terminated by the Grand Council and Court of Law of Holland.[1] It is, moreover, a fact, that their High Mightinesses, or the local Provincial States, whereof this Republic is composed, so far from refusing anything whatsoever that his Majesty could in justice ask of them, have, on the contrary, made extraordinary efforts to manifest their affection and complaisance and to afford marks and tokens thereof, on all occasions, to such a degree that his Majesty, following the impulses of his natural generosity, has been graciously pleased, more than once, to express, in return, his gratitude, both by his obliging letters and the acknowledgments he has caused to be made by the mouth of his Minister.

Hence, it can be easily inferred that their High Mightinesses must be extremely displeased and surprised at the artifices of those who have prejudiced the Parliament of England, and obliged it, by false informations, to lay before his Majesty such bitter complaints against their High Mightinesses and the inhabitants of these countries, and such exorbitant claims for several millions of pounds sterling, accompanied by a zeal so violent as to be capable of pushing things to the last extremity. Therefore is it not to be wondered at, nor are their High Mightinesses to be blamed, if unable to assure themselves of the continuance of peace between both nations, they have ordered an extraordinary fleet to be prepared and have been desirous to keep on their guard. And this, particularly, because the uneasiness they felt on account of the animosity of Parliament was so much increased in consequence of the receipt of news that the resolution had been taken in England to fit out an extraordinary Naval armament, and of the foreboding of designs against the territories and countries possessed by their High Mightinesses in Africa, which have since become public; and because all the rules of prudence dictated a moderate extraordinary equipment to be an indispensable

[1] This list will be found in Aitzema, *ut supra*, p. 262. — Ed.

necessity, until affairs should be brought within the terms of more perfect confidence. To the promotion of such confidence their High Mightinesses have taken the first step, by employing to that end, all imaginable means which depend on them, and particularly by retaining their fleet on their coasts and discharging so large a number of ships of war, as just stated.

And, as far as the affirmative and positive declaration which their High Mightinesses again find in his Majesty's said answer, that no complaints have ever been made from this side of irregular actions or unjust proceedings on the part of his subjects, for which the required satisfaction had not been immediately given without any formality or delay, their High Mightinesses cannot forbear citing here some notable instances wherein, to their deep regret, they have not been able to obtain the satisfaction and reparation they have demanded, and which were due to this State and its good people.

First. It is true that this State hath frequently complained, both by urgent letters and by its Ministers, that Captain Holmes, with the fleet commanded by him, under his Majesty's flag, has taken from this State and the Incorporated West India Company of this country, as in time of war, the Island of Boavista and Fort St. Andrew, situate on the River Gambia, without our having ever been able to obtain the restitution thereof, much less any reparation or satisfaction therefor, any more than for other acts of hostility the same Captain Holmes has of late committed anew, and which will be hereafter more fully treated of.

Secondly. That their High Mightinesses have complained also very seriously [to his Majesty] both by letters and otherwise, that his subjects in *Novum Belgium*, called New Netherland, regardless of the Boundary line provisionally concluded and in flagrant violation of the Treaty entered into to that effect, have forcibly expelled the subjects of this State from their possessions, and have wrested from the Colonists of this State a very extensive tract of country and divers places. So far from obtaining the satisfaction which was demanded, the smallest answer has not been returned, up to this time, to those complaints.

Thirdly. That a certain ship, called the *Graef Enno*, belonging to the Incorporated West India Company of these parts, having entered the port of Plymouth, was detained there at the instance of the Danish Minister, then residing in England ; and although, on the remonstrances made to the King of Denmark, his Majesty did disavow his Resident's proceeding, and order, as far as depended on him, the release of the ship without any more trouble, so is it that, notwithstanding all possible pains taken for that purpose by this State near the King of Great Britain, and in every other quarter where necessary, the release of that ship could never be effected.

Fourthly. The merchantmen belonging to this country, that lay in the River Thames ready to sail, having been some time seized and stopped at the instance of the agent of Malta, although such was done with the greatest injustice in the world, even in the opinion of his Majesty who, according to the movements of his natural inclination in favor of justice, has so thought, after having been duly informed of the case; yet, the parties interested have never been able to obtain any indemnification for the great losses they have incurred.

Fifthly. A man-of-war belonging to this State, commanded by Captain Block,[1] having been seized at Gravesend by the officers of the customs, the ship was badly treated, and the Captain himself dragged to the common jail, on the ground that Captain Banckert, holding under

[1] Captain Simon Block, a brave Zealander, who, after frequently risking his life on several occasions in the service of his country, was finally, whilst serving as Captain in Admiral Evertsen's squadron, killed in the bloody sea fight with the English, 1666. *Kok*, VI, 602. — Ed.

the Admiralty Board of Zealand, had taken a certain English sloop belonging to the Rye custom-house; the above was by way of retaliation, although on the part of the English, no communication had been given to their High Mightinesses of the capture of that boat, and no restitution nor reparation had been demanded, much less refused here. And, notwithstanding that demand ought necessarily to have preceded the having recourse to such measures against one of the ships-of-war of this State, that is to say, against the State itself, because, otherwise, that proceeding could not be justified, however it may be glossed, and, although the English sloop which had been attacked and carried off by Captain Banker, under the impression that it was a Portuguese privateer, was not only released and set at liberty, the moment the proofs and records had been examined, but those interested were paid a round sum of money as an indemnity for losses they pretended to have incurred by that blunder, yet the State has never been able to obtain any compensation or reparation for the wrong and damage it suffered by the proceedings of his Majesty's officers and subjects against said ship-of-war and the person of said Captain Block.

It would be superfluous and too tiresome to enumerate here the several other losses and inconveniences his Majesty's subjects have inflicted on the inhabitants of these United Netherland Provinces since his happy restoration, satisfaction or reparation for which it has never been possible to obtain; and to make a list of a very great number of vessels which have been captured, with their cargoes, by his Majesty's subjects with Portuguese commissions, or under that pretext, and carried into the harbors of that kingdom where they have been conveyed away and dissipated, without the proprietors having been able to obtain restitution or even just reparation for their losses either in whole or in part.

However, these last complaints are not renewed and revived here with the design to demand of his Majesty remedies for the satisfaction and redress thereof, but only to demonstrate pertinently to him, that this State and its inhabitants have most patiently suffered many very serious losses and damages from his Majesty's subjects without ever having obtained any redress or indemnity, a good portion whereof their High Mightinesses have been willing absolutely to sacrifice to peace and friendship between the two nations without any intention of demanding or prosecuting any other redress or satisfaction at any time whatsoever. Being willing in regard to the others and especially those in which private persons have most interest, and whereof, for that reason, their High Mightinesses cannot absolutely dispose, to conform themselves to what has been regulated by article 15 of said Treaty, without directly importuning his Majesty any further.

But, in regard to what has recently occurred on the coast of Africa, where, lately, his Majesty's subjects have by force, and, like declared enemies, occupied the forts of Cape Verd and Fort Tacorari on the coast of Guinea, the one and the other belonging to this State, and, under their High Mightinesses, to the said West India Company, and, at the same time, taken or destroyed the ships called the *Neptune*, *Bril*, *Visch-Korf*, *Walcheren* and *Crocodil*, and committed divers other similar acts without their High Mightinesses having been able, up to the present time, to obtain any positive and assured promise of restitution, and much less, any reparation of all what precedes—inasmuch as it is of quite another nature, and also the subject of said third point, their High Mightinesses will take the liberty to represent again to his Majesty that they cannot find any safety at all in the general terms employed in his Royal answer, because in this encounter his Majesty's subjects have committed a direct hostility, which cannot be considered other than a declared war, begun against the State of these Provinces in another quarter of the globe, by cannonading, attacking and seizing by force of arms, the forts and

fortresses on the mainland with the aid of a formal fleet, armed for war, manned with soldiers and provided with all necessaries for committing hostilities by sea and land; also by proceeding hostilely, in an unwarrantable manner against the subjects and inhabitants of this State, by capturing their ships and pillaging their merchandise by sea and land, in the same manner as is customary in declared war. These are things which cannot be glozed over with any appearance of reason or justice, and can neither be ignored nor denied. Wherefore, their High Mightinesses cannot anticipate, from his Majesty's justice and equity, anything else than a sure and firm promise to cause the forts, ships and merchandise which have been taken, to be restored, and the losses suffered by the State and its inhabitants to be repaired by the guilty parties, as ought to be done agreeably to the law of nations and in virtue of the last concluded Treaty; likewise, that restitution and satisfaction do effectually follow accordingly. Their High Mightinesses are of opinion that they have the more cause to demand thus positively a declaration and absolute assurance on this occasion, as in the year 1661, after they had news that the said Captain Holmes had committed said hostilities on the coast of Africa, and the complaints thereof had been submitted to his Majesty, he thereupon made similar and even more advantageous declarations than those of this day. And even the said Mr. Downing gave assurance in his Majesty's name, by his Memorial of the $\frac{8}{18}$ of August, that in case he should find that said Holmes or any of the persons under his command had offended, by word or act, or even obstructed any of the inhabitants of these countries in their commerce, his Majesty would have them punished exemplarily on their return, and, nevertheless, said declaration has been productive of so little consequence, that, so far from their High Mightinesses having been able to obtain merely the simple restitution of Fort St. Andrew and the other places which have been taken, no redress nor exemplary punishment hath ensued, notwithstanding Captain Holmes, on arriving in England after committing those acts of hostility, had given, for all excuse, that he had nothing else to allege than that those of the aforesaid fort had discharged shot at the King's flag. But, even were that true, they would not have acted contrary to the practice observed and put in force by all nations towards ships that want to pass in front of forts and castles without lowering the flag, and exhibiting the usual courtesies. Moreover, their High Mightinesses have not been able to obtain the promise they had reason provisionally to expect in consequence of the loud complaints and clear informations they have caused to be laid before the said Lord the King by their Ambassador. But instead of receiving such assurance, they learn that more ships have, since that time, again been dispatched from England towards those parts, and that, from time to time, others are sent off, so that their High Mightinesses have reason to apprehend that such ships will try to do more mischief and occasion additional inconvenience to this State, its subjects and inhabitants. And this fear is the more founded as, according to the report made to their High Mightinesses by eye witnesses of the hostilities committed there, the perpetrators have boasted that, for the execution of their designs, they would be reinforced or followed by a number of ships, equal to what had sailed from England in the month of August last, to go towards the coast of Africa, without the slightest security or assurance having been afforded their High Mightinesses, notwithstanding the iterated applications and remonstrances they have caused their Ambassador to present to his Majesty on this point. So that, in this regard, England has contributed nothing of what, under like circumstances, is expected and hoped from his Majesty, to obviate and prevent more serious dangers.

On the aforesaid fourth point: That their High Mightinesses feel themselves obliged to declare, in all sincerity and good faith, as they do hereby bonâ fide declare, pursuant to their

resolution of the 18th of the last month, which is founded on information furnished by the West India Company touching what has occurred in regard to the said Fort of Coromantin, copy whereof has already been furnished to his Majesty, that they cannot in any way believe, that those of this nation had allowed themselves to be guilty of an action of that nature, the rather as, since the time when 'tis pretended it happened, several vessels have arrived from those parts both in England and here, and, nevertheless, of all those which have arrived, not one has heard anything at all about it. In all cases, if the Lord, the King, has at hand any other proofs touching that affair, inasmuch as, up to this time, neither he nor his Minister has furnished any, their High Mightinesses, will willingly receive them, and in case it, at any time, appear (which, however, they cannot anticipate) that what his Majesty has been induced to believe, turn out true, they shall then show that they will not permit nor suffer the inhabitants of these Provinces to do any wrong to his Majesty's subjects; but, on the contrary, will afford thereupon all the satisfaction he can desire; their intention and resolution invariably being to entertain and cultivate, with him, more and more, all good and sincere friendship, neighborhood and confidential correspondence agreeably to the Treaty last made and concluded with his Majesty.

On the fifth point: Their High Mightinesses declare, agreeably to another resolution of the same date, the 18th of last month, that in case his Majesty have any proof of what it is pretended has been done to Captain Bartwic and the ship under his command, by two vessels of this country, on the coast of Guinea, they will receive them, also, most willingly, in order that the truth may be the better elicited and that the one may act towards the other consistently with reason and equity.

On the sixth point, concerning the Reformed churches of the valleys of Piedmont: their High Mightinesses have learned, with joy, that it hath pleased his Majesty to respond therein to their good will and intention for the good of the poor Protestants of those parts, and to request the King of France by the Ambassador he has on the spot, as Ambassador Boreel has already done on the part of this State, to be so good as to employ his mediation, their High Mightinesses hoping, that not only the said Lord the King will do so, but that the effects which are anticipated, will soon be obtained for the relief of those poor, persecuted people.

On the seventh and last point: Their High Mightinesses have learned, with quite an especial satisfaction, that his Majesty was penetrated with compassion for the towns and places in these Provinces which it hath pleased God to afflict with the contagious disease, hoping that He will continue and increase his Divine goodness, whereof He hath been pleased to give us signs and tokens, by causing the sickness visibly to diminish within a few weeks; so that, in future, [as in times past[1]], reciprocal navigation, trade and correspondence not only may run their course free and unobstructed, but also may flourish and increase more and more.

And, in the meanwhile, their High Mightinesses will expect from his Majesty's habitual equity and goodness, that according to the request they formerly made him, he will revoke and suppress the general prohibition of trading, which he has caused to be proclaimed throughout all his kingdoms for the space of three months, with the ships, provisions and goods of these United Provinces, such being contrary to good friendship and correspondence, as well as to all former practice. Or at least, that he will so regulate it that the inhabitants of these Provinces who will be able to prove, by good certificates from their superiors and

[1] Aitzema, *ut supra*, p. 243. — Ed.

magistrates, that they come with their ships and goods from places not infected by any contagious disease, may be admitted into England, as formerly, without any objection; and all others, under ordinary quarantine.

And inasmuch as his said Majesty would be able to perceive, clearly, as well by what is above fully deduced, as by the resolutions, answers and declarations which have been given here from time to time in writing to his Majesty, that their High Mightinesses, on their side, contribute and do everything that can be desired of them for the continuance and strengthening of the friendship and alliance betwen his Majesty and this State, so they hope that his Majesty will draw from it an infallible conclusion, and one consistent with truth — that they feel a strong and sincere inclination for the continuance of peace and good understanding between both nations, as their High Mightinesses protest by these presents that, so far as they are capable of judging and understanding, all the interests of State and Religion can and must require and oblige them thereto; as their High Mightinesses have likewise remarked, with great joy, the same inclination in his Majesty, both by the moderate answer it has pleased his Majesty to give, in the month of May last, to the complaints of his Parliament as by the reiterated declaration his Majesty has made in the answer which has been given in the month of August last to the Ambassador of this State. Wherefore, they expect and anticipate, as an effect of that inclination of his Majesty, that he will give them as much contentment and satisfaction on the well founded complaints made on their part, and which have hereinbefore been more fully expressed, touching the affairs which have occurred since the conclusion of the last treaty, and particularly during this year, as their High Mightinesses, on their side, have afforded in the manner just set forth, on the complaints made to them on his Majesty's part, touching similar matters, to the end that by a prompt adjustment to be afterwards concluded with his Majesty's Minister here, all umbrages and distrusts existing in the minds of the subjects and people on both sides may be dispelled; and in the stead thereof, true friendship and confidence being duly reëstablished, that the peace and alliance concluded and established between them may be confirmed and rendered indissoluble. Whereunto their High Mightinesses promise, with all their hearts, to contribute all that can be reasonably and equitably desired of them, to the utmost extent of their power.

Thus done and concluded in the Assembly of said Lords States-General, at the Hague, the 9th October, 1664.

(Paraphed), H. Gockinga^vt.

Below was:

By order of the same.

(Signed), N. Ruysch.[1]

[1] The copy of the above paper, in the Holland Documents, is in French. It is printed in Dutch in Aitzema, *Saacken van Staet en Oorlogh*, 4to, XI., with the Documents referred to in it, all which had also been separately published both in Dutch and French, at the Hague, in the month of November, 1664, in a small 4to Tract, for the use of a copy of which we are indebted to the politeness of James Lenox, Esq., of New-York. The sub-title at the head, and the signatures at the close of the above paper, are borrowed from this Tract. — Ed.

West India Company to the States-General.

[From a Copy in the Royal Archives at the Hague ; File, *West Indie.*]

Read 24th October, 1664.

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company have been obliged to trouble your High Mightinesses from time to time with complaints of the proceedings of the English, who, after their intolerable violences had dispossessed the Company of one place and then of another, of the conquests of this State in N. Netherland, to the end that your High Mightinesses may not be ignorant of the manner whereby this State was robbed of its foreign possessions, and the inhabitants thereof, of their trade, and that you, High and Mighty, may be graciously pleased, in season, to devise some means or other, in your profound wisdom, whereby total loss may be prevented. And, finally, they are forced with sorrow, most humbly, to make known to you, High and Mighty, that, in verification of their previous remonstrances, complaints and warnings, the ships and forces sent from England by the Duke of York, assisted by the power of New England, on the 27th August last, reduced, captured and subjected to the English authority, the city of New Amsterdam, now occupied for fifty years in full peace and quietness, and in addition thereto, the entire of New Netherland, and immediately called it by the name of *New-York*, whereby thousands of people have been reduced to a miserable condition, and the State hath lost a Province, the appearance whereof was wonderful to behold; which annually afforded thousands of people a living, already augmented the shipping trade, and within a few years would have caused an incredible increase thereof; promoted the commerce of this country to an inconceivable degree, whereby the Company hath experienced a loss of millions expended thereon for the benefit of the State and promotion of the trade of this country. Therefore, the Company is again obliged, humbly, to pray your High Mightinesses to be pleased to take into consideration, according to their importance, these violences and hostilities against the State and to the Company's great loss, and, above all things, to consider the sorrowful and lamentable complaints of the inhabitants remaining there, in the hope that your High Mightinesses may still find means to recover that country, which the above named Directors once more pray and request.

Which doing, &c.

(Signed), Michiel Ten Hove.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 24th October, 1664.

Folio 67. Read at the Assembly a certain Remonstrance of the Directors of the West India Company of this country, complaining that the ships and forces sent from England by the Duke

New Netherland taken by the English.

of York, aided by the power of New England, had, on the 27th of August last, reduced, captured and subjected to English authority, the city of New Amsterdam, now, for fifty years occupied in full peace and quietness, and in addition thereto, the entire of New Netherland, and immediately called it by the name of *New-York*. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that a copy of the aforesaid Remonstrance shall be sent to all the Provinces, with the request that they forthwith exert themselves to the uttermost to obtain vigorous consent and the appropriation of necessary pecuniary means, to prevent the mischiefs whereby this State is threatened both within and beyond Europe. Copy of said Remonstrance shall likewise be transmitted to Ambassador van Gogh, in order that he strongly expostulate against the attacks aforesaid, and request due and prompt reparation from the King of Great Britain therefor, together with the issue of prompt order for the cessation of similar attacks in future.

Resolution of the States of Holland.

[From the *Resolutien van Holland*, 1664, p. 447, in State Library, Albany, N. Y.]

25th October, 1664.

England.
West India Company.
The West India Company complains that the English have seized New Netherland.

Read at the meeting a certain Remonstrance presented to their High Mightinesses by the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of these parts, complaining of the intolerable violences committed against said Company by those of the English nation in New Netherland and elsewhere, and, namely, that the ships and forces sent from England by the Duke of York, aided by the power of New England, had, on the 27th of August last, captured and subjected to English authority the city of New Amsterdam, now occupied for fifty years in full peace and quietness, and in addition thereto, the entire of New Netherland, and immediately called the same by the name of New-York, with request that their High Mightinesses, for reasons more fully set forth in said Remonstrance, would be pleased to consider, according to their importance, the aforesaid violences and hostilities committed by the English against this State and said West India Company, and, above all things, also to take into consideration the sad and lamentable complaints of the inhabitants remaining there, in hopes that means will be found by their High Mightinesses to recover the same.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Remonstrance shall be placed in the hands of the Nobles (*Heeren van de Ridderschap*[1]) and other their Noble Great Mightinesses' Committee for the affairs of England, in order, after mature deliberation of its contents, to submit their opinions and advice thereupon.

[1] The supreme authority in the Province of Holland was vested in an assembly or body, consisting of the Raad Pensionaris, Nobles and the Deputies from certain cities, eighteen in number. The Nobles were denominated Heeren van de Ridderschap. *Kok.* — Ed.

Ambassador Van Gogh to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engelandt.*]

M^y^ Lords.

The fitting out of ships here is still steadily continued, and it is understood that orders have been given that all such men-of-war as are yet found lying here, shall be equipped and got ready as soon as possible.

'Tis reported that it is the intention to form them into two squadrons, to be employed hereabout; the one of 20 ships, under his Royal Highness, the Duke of York, for cruizing in the channel; the other under Vice-Admiral Montague,[1] to be employed elsewhere hereabouts. 'Tis said that this Montague has already eleven ships with him, which number will probably be increased to 20.

Vice-Admiral Lawson[2] came to Portsmouth over three days ago, with Captain Berckely[3] and two ships of his squadron which he commanded in the Strait, having left the remainder there under the command of Captain Allen,[4] who is ordered to command there in his place. This Vice-Admiral was heard to say at the Exchange and at Court, that when he left the Strait and spoke Admiral de Ruyter, he had understood from the latter that 'twas his intention to go to Salee with a portion of his ships, which 'twas understood had been victualed for some

[1] Edward Montague, first Earl of Sandwich, son of Sir Sidney M., of Boughton, was born 27th July, 1625. In 1643 he received a commission to raise a regiment, at the head of which he afterwards distinguished himself, particularly in the battles of Marston Moor, Naseby, &c. In the time of the Commonwealth, he adhered to Cromwell, and served with Blake, after whose death he had sole command of the fleet. In 1659 he and Monk were appointed Joint Admirals; he gave in his adhesion to Charles II., and shortly after sailed to Holland, to receive his Majesty who invested him with the Garter, created him Earl of Sandwich and heaped divers other honors on him. On the rupture with the States-General, he served as Vice-Admiral under the Duke of York, and shared in the great sea fight off Lowestoffe, the 13th June, 1665. In 1666 he was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to Spain, and returned to England in 1668. In 1670 he was constituted President of the Council of the Plantations, and on the breaking out anew of the war with the Dutch, in 1672, served again as Vice-Admiral under the Duke of York. In the battle of Southold bay, May 28, between the combined fleet and the Dutch, the Earl of Sandwich commanded the *Royal James*, which was set on fire in the course of the action. Having ordered such of the officers and men as survived, to abandon the ship, he remained to the last, and perished in the flames. His body having been afterwards recovered, was interred, at the public expense, in the north side of Henry the VIIth's chapel. He was a person of extraordinary parts, courage and affability, and justly merited all the honors conferred on him. *Collins' Peerage.* His portrait is in *Allen's Battles of the British Navy.* — Ed.

[2] Sir John Lawson, Knight, was the son of a person in low circumstances in Hull, and became early attached to the sea. In course of time, by his merit, he obtained a ship, and was made Captain in the fleet under the Parliament in the civil war, towards the end of which he obtained the flag of Rear-Admiral, and as such, commanded the *Fairfax* in 1653, in the engagement of the 18th February. In 1657 he fell under the suspicion of Cro well, was committed, but afterwards reinstated with the rank of Vice-Admiral. He gave in his adhesion early to the Royal ca use, and, after the restoration, continued in the public service. He was wounded in the knee in the engagement off Lowestoffe, 13th June, 1665, and died on the 25th of the same month at Greenwich. He had the reputation of being the most experienced seaman of the age, if we except Sir. Geo. Ayscough. Yet, after conferring so many and great benefits on his country, not a tomb has been erected to his memory. In religion, Sir John Lawson was an Anabaptist; in political principles, a epublican. *Campbell's Lives of the Admirals*, II., 422.

[3] Sir William Berkley, Knight, Governor of Portsmouth, and Vice-Admiral of the White, son of Sir Maurice B., and brother of Charles, first Earl of Falmouth. He was killed in the action of the 1st June, 1666. The Dutch, with a noble feeling, embalmed his body and placed it in the chapel of the great church at the Hague to await the King's pleasure. *Allen's Battles of the British Navy*, I., 59; *Collins' Peerage*, ed. 1756, V., 191.

[4] Afterwards Sir Thomas Allen, Knight. He commanded the *lymouth*, 56, and defeated the Dutch Smyrna fleet, off Cadiz in 1665, on which occasion Van Brackett, their Commander, was killed. As a reward for his gallant conduct on this occasion, Commodore Allen was promoted to the command of the White squadron, and received the honor of Knighthood. He next served with distinction throughout the first Dutch war, and afterwards against the Algerines. *Lediard.*

months. Whence 'twas inferred and concluded that his design was farther, and guessed to be nothing else than to run to the coast of Guinea, which causes much talk everywhere here among people.

News was received from Prince Robbert[1] and the fleet under his command, both Kings and Royal Company's ships, that he should certainly sail yesterday from the Downs on his voyage towards Guinea. But now a report is spread that, since Lawson's intelligence of the aforementioned Vice-Admiral de Ruyter's design, the Council had resolved to countermand the above fleet which they design employing elsewhere.

In like manner, a report is current here that a ship has arrived at Falmouth from New Netherland with some inhabitants of Long Island, which the English have sent up to be carried to Holland.

Herewith, &c.,

Your High Mightinesses' obedient servant,

Chelsea, $\frac{14}{24}$ October, 1664. (Signed), M. van Goch.

Resolution of the States of Holland.

[From the *Resolutien van Holland*, 1664, p. 459, in State Library, Albany, N. Y.]

31st October, 1664.

England.

To expostulate with the King of Great Britain about the occupation of New Nether and and to demand its restitution.

The Grand Pensionary hath reported to the Assembly, the opinions and advice of their Noble, Great Mightinesses' Committee for the affairs of England, having, pursuant and in fulfillment of the resolution dated 25th of this current month, examined and considered the contents of a certain Remonstrance presented to their High Mightinesses by the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of these parts, complaining of the intolerable violences committed against said Company by those of the English nation in New Netherland and elsewhere, and, namely, that the ships and forces sent from England by the Duke of York, aided by the power of New England, had, on the 27th of August last, captured and subjected to English authority the city of New Amsterdam, now occupied for half a century of years in full peace and quietness, and in addition thereunto the entire Province of New Netherland, and also immediately called the same by the name of New-York; requesting their High Mightinesses, for reasons more fully set forth in the aforesaid Remonstrance, to be pleased to take into

[1] Prince Rupert was the third son of the Prince Elector Palatine, sometimes styled the King of Bohemia, by Princess Elizabeth, daughter of James I., and was, consequently, nephew of Charles I., to whom he offered his sword and services on the breaking out of the civil war in England. In 1644 he was created Earl of Holdernesse and Duke of Cumberland; on the termination of the war, he returned to the continent and afterwards endeavored to resist Cromwell, but in 1649 was so hard pressed by Blake that he narrowly escaped. In 1664 he was intrusted, conjointly with the Earl of Albemarle, with the command of the fleet. He defeated the Dutch on the 3d June and 24th July, 1665, O. S. On the breaking out of the second Dutch war, in 1672, he was again put in command of the fleet, and on 9th July, 1673, was appointed First Lord of the Admiralty, which office he held until 1679. The latter years of his life were spent in prosecuting chemical and philosophical experiments, in the course of which he invented the Mezzo-tinto style of engraving, and the composition called the Prince's metal. He died in his house, in Spring Garden, on the 29th November, 1682, in his grand climacteric, when, for want of legitimate issue, his titles became extinct. *Campbell's British Admirals*, II., 413; *Beatson's Political Index*, I., 60; II., 31; III., 41. — Ed.

consideration, according to their importance, the aforesaid violences and hostilities committed by the English against this State and said West India Company, and, above all things, to consider, also, the sad and lamentable complaints of the inhabitants remaining there, in the hope that means may be found by their High Mightinesses to recover the same.

Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the matter shall be referred, on the part of their Noble, Great Mightinesses, to the States-General (*ter Generaliteit*) to the end that their High Mightinesses may cause a copy of the aforesaid Remonstrance, and other papers thereunto appertaining, to be transmitted to Mr. Van Gogh, Ordinary Ambassador from this State to the King of Great Britain, with orders to expostulate, strongly and seriously, with his Majesty on the matter aforesaid, requesting, hereupon, prompt restitution and reparation, also, a speedy and categorical answer and declaration from his Majesty, whereof he, the Ambassador, shall immediately notify their High Mightinesses by express and the ordinary post. The resolution to be adopted by their High Mightinesses is to be handed by Agent de Heyde to the Ambassador of France and to Mr. Downing, Extraordinary Envoy of the aforesaid King of Great Britain, also, to Mess^{rs}, the Residents of Sweden and Denmark, and, likewise, to Mr. Boreel, Ordinary Ambassador from this State to the King and Court of France, and to Residents Heins and Le Maire to serve for their further information.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Folio 69.

New Netherland occupied by the English.

The Remonstrance presented by the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country is again brought before the Assembly, complaining of the intolerable violences committed against the said Company by those of the English nation in New Netherland and elsewhere, and namely that the ships and forces sent from England by the Duke of York, aided by the power of New England, had, on the 27th of August last, captured and subjected to English authority the city of New Amsterdam, now occupied for fifty years in full peace and quietness, and, in addition thereunto, the whole of New Netherland, and immediately called the same by the name of New-York, requesting that their High Mightinesses, for the reasons more fully set forth in the aforesaid Remonstrance, would be pleased to take into consideration, according to their importance, the aforesaid violences and hostilities committed by the English against this State and said West India Company, and, above all things, also to consider the sad and lamentable complaints of the inhabitants remaining there, in hopes that means may be found by their High Mightinesses to recover the same. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid Remonstrance, with and besides the additional papers appertaining thereunto, shall be sent to Ambassador Van Gogh, with order to expostulate strongly and seriously with the King of Great Britain respecting what is above set forth, requesting hereupon prompt restitution and reparation; also a speedy and categorical answer and declaration from the Lord, the King, whereof he, the Ambassador, shall immediately notify their High Mightinesses by express and also by the ordinary post. This, their High Mightinesses' resolution, shall

also be handed by Agent de Heyde to the Ambassador of France, and Mr. Downing, Extraordinary Envoy of the King of Great Britain; also to Mess^rs^ the Residents of Sweden and Denmark, and likewise sent to Ambassador Boreel and Residents Heins and Le Maire to serve for their further information; and the despatches resulting herefrom shall be sent off without reconsideration.

States-General to Ambassador Van Gogh.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &C.

Folio 304. West India Company.

Honorable, &c. Hereunto annexed, we send you copy of the Remonstrance and its appendices of the West India Company, together with the accompanying extract of our resolutions adopted in the premises, and that to the end, as therein mentioned. Wherewith ending, we commend you to God's holy protection.

At the Hague, the 31^st^ October, 1664.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Manuscripts in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engelandt.*]

Sir.

On the 5^th^ of November, N. S., 1664, the packet came to hand containing divers letters and appendices from the State, namely, duplicates of letters and resolution both of the 21^st^ October, also, a letter and resolution of the 21^st^ of that month, together with, likewise, a similar letter and further resolution of 21^st^ ditto, with its respective appendices, all containing divers complaints both of the seizure and overpowering of Cape Corse and New Netherland, &c., with the orders appertaining thereunto, as more fully therein mentioned; whereunto was further added a justification of the King's claim concerning the infraction of the 14^th^ article of the treaty, written in the Dutch language, whereof I am promised a translation in French with the earliest opportunity, all to serve as it behooves.

In obedience to said orders I have, at the audience which, upon previous request to that effect was appointed for me on yesterday evening about four o'clock, fully and at large submitted again verbally to his Majesty the whole subject of grievances which have occurred heretofore, as well the injuries, violences and outrages committed by the English on the inhabitants of the State of the United Netherlands, as also the inconvenient and wrong interpretations put by his Majesty on the words of the orders issued by their High Mightinesses. His Majesty was pleased to give for answer that he had noted, perused and examined all the reasons transmitted in writing by their High Mightinesses on the aforesaid matters and what was submitted in full by me, and had already given orders to have all answered in writing; but as the aforesaid answers and papers were so copious and voluminous

(as he said), such answer could not, as yet, be perfected; nevertheless, he believes it will be ready on an early day, when it will be communicated to me. And as I had, in like manner, submitted to his Majesty the two last occurring cases mentioned in the aforegoing letters of their High Mightinesses, concerning the circumstance of Cape Corse and New Netherland, whereof the English did, in an inimical manner, strip, divest and deprive the West India Company, his Majesty made use of the written Memoir, copy whereof accompanies this letter, having the same at hand, and said, that a relation was made of the whole, fully and at length, both in writing and verbally, but that the matter was so voluminous that he could not well remember it; however, he will answer summarily and verbally on these three points, viz.: What was heretofore complained of respecting Cape Verd, that he had already answered on that subject, to wit: that the act was committed without his knowledge, and he should inform himself thereupon, and have justice and redress done according to the circumstances and the exigencies of affairs, maintaining that this provisional answer, ought also afford provisional satisfaction; that herein he could not do otherwise, nor could anything else be done consistently with right, especially in such a case wherein he hath judged that the aforesaid act, having been without his knowledge and order, must be considered as ill done, and therefore was deserving of redress as well as correction; but that his people must be heard thereupon, to ascertain what reasons and motives they may have had, so that [they being heard] right and justice may be administered according to the exigency of the case.

That, to this end, Captain Holmes has been expected now over two months, and it could not be imagined where he was delaying this long time, it being feared that some misfortune must have overtaken him at sea, or else he must have arrived, which he would be sorry to see, both for other as well as for the aforesaid reasons. But, added his Majesty with some animation and vehemence: I cannot suffer that any other person should presume to administer justice to my subjects or to attempt to redress his own affairs, as I have seen their High Mightinesses have undertaken to do, in their instruction to the commandant of the fleet bound for Guinea; quoting the very words of the said Instruction, and dwelling upon them; which being answered by me in due form, both by reasons which suggested themselves, and by those borrowed from the Justification, &c., his Majesty declared, further, that said words could not be otherwise taken nor understood, but that on all this matter (breaking off further reasons), as he said before, his written answer was ready in writing to be communicated to me in a short time. And, in regard to what was mentioned respecting the case of Cape Corse, his Majesty said: That such was done with his knowledge and by his order, as it belonged to the English, the very ground being their property, they having placed the building thereupon; that the English were dispossessed of it without any right by the Dutch West India Company, which afterwards erected some additional buildings thereupon; that they were in possession of it no more than, or a little over, four years; that the English would justify and demonstrate their right to all this. Whereunto, then, the person present replied: That this (with respect) was not the right way, even according to his Majesty's language and reasons previously submitted, to attempt to redress himself in this manner, and conflicted especially with the concluded Treaty to which his Majesty was appealing, with further arguments, too long to repeat here. Whereupon his Majesty declared, that further information should be given in the written answer to the aforesaid Memoir; breaking off further reasons. And, as to what regards the Remonstrance respecting New Netherland, he said, in like manner: That said country was a dependency under his authority, being situated there among other his lands, and therefore

had been settled and occupied before this by the English, who only permitted the Dutch nation at the outset to settle there, without any authority having been thereby conferred on the Dutch West India Company or any other person. Then I replied in like manner, and said as above reported of Cape Corse, and, further, that the Dutch nation had indeed been now for 50 years in quiet and peaceable possession of that country, and that they cannot be stripped of it with any right, or even shadow of right in the world; therefore, that his Majesty may please to examine these things according to equity and justice, and let due redress be made, as their High Mightinesses expect no less than this from his Majesty's well known and renowned justice. His Majesty again, as if interrupting his reasons, said: I shall have a written vindication made of and respecting all, as it has been already commenced, in order to its communication at an early day. On my remarking further, seeing his Majesty seemed willing herewith to cut short the argument, that the above mentioned actions could have no other effect than to produce a widening of the breach between the nations, and further mischiefs which were to be apprehended therefrom, his Majesty repeated the reasons heretofore frequently reported, and said among other things, that he had not begun this business (meaning the fleets destined for Admiral Obdam[1] and for Guinea), but that it was first undertaken by the Dutch, calling them Hollanders; that already he had shown himself a lover of peace, and still sought not war; nevertheless, he could not neglect maintaining his subjects' right and rights, and to defend them everywhere, but only with justice, as he declared to be willing to attest on all occasions; adding, moreover, that he did not wish to say any more, but to refer to the answer hereinbefore promised, and if any further request was to be made on the part of their High Mightinesses he should be ready at all times to consider it; wherewith, then, after proffered compliments and the promise to communicate the Justification in question, with request and recommendation that it may be rightly appreciated and further that what is proper may follow, I took leave of his Majesty.

I should have handed in there, and at the same time, the aforesaid Justification, but as the translation into French from Dutch had not arrived, and there was no time here to translate it, and it had been promised to be forwarded by the first opportunity from Fatherland, I have availed myself of the aforesaid promise herein; their High Mightinesses' commands concerning this and all other things being followed and obeyed with all submission.

Pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 31st October, this is forwarded not only by the ordinary post but also by express, which (God willing) shall also be done whenever the King's answer in writing will reach my hands.

[1] Jacob van Wassenaar, Lord of Obdam, son of Admiral Jacob van Duvenvoorde and Anna Randerode van der Aa, was born in the year 1612. He entered the service as Captain of a company of cavalry, and soon was promoted to a Colonelcy, in which capacity he distinguished himself at the siege of Maestricht, in 1632. He was soon after appointed Governor of Heusden and vicinity, and, in 1648, was sent Ambassador to Kleef, to assist at the baptism of the Prince of Brandenburgh's son. After filling several other similar employments, he was appointed Commissioner on board the fleet commanded by the elder Admiral Van Tromp, in 1653, whom he shortly after succeeded. He served in the Baltic in 1656; in 1657 commanded the fleet sent against the Portuguese, and, in 1658, that sent to the assistance of the King of Denmark, when he encountered and defeated the Swedish fleet under Wrangel. He continued actively employed, and, at the commencement of the war between Holland and England, in 1665, was appointed Lieutenant Admiral-General of the Dutch fleet. He hoisted his flag on board the *Eendraght*, 84, and, on the 13th June, fought the English fleet under the Duke of York, off Leostoffe. The battle commenced at day-break About two o'clock in the afternoon the *Eendraght* unfortunately blew up, with all on board. Admiral Obdam's body was never found; but, in honor of his long and eminent services, his statue, of life size, was erected in the Great Church of St. James, at the Hague, at the public expense. *Kok*, XXX., 310; *Martinet's Nederlanden*, III., 150. —Ed.

As for ordinary news, there is none special at present, except that the fleet under Prince Robbert[1] is still waiting for a wind at Portsmouth, firmly resolved to prosecute the voyage as soon as convenient; some dissatisfaction having arisen among the crews on account of spoiled provisions being served out, &c., they at present are not found altogether willing to serve, especially in a voyage to Guinea, but, by supplying other provisions, and inflicting punishment on some, the difficulty has been arranged. For this reason, and on account of want of time, nothing fuller can be communicated. Inquiries were made about the constitution of the shipping and what appertains thereunto, according to their High Mightinesses' letter, to which referring,

I remain, &c.,

Sir, &c.,

Chelsea, 7th November, 1664. M. VAN GOGH.

Received 12th November, 1664.

P. S.—Impressment for the manning of the ships is carried so far that, contrary to the usual custom, even the journeymen or apprentices are taken, and now, for the first place, the Guild of shoemakers has been applied to respecting its journeymen.[2]

Ambassador Van Gogh to Charles II.

[From the MS. in the Royal Archives at the Hague, *Secrete Kas;* Division, *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 124, to be found in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 4.]

Sire.

At several audiences with which the undersigned, Ordinary Ambassador of their Lordships the States-General of the United Netherland Provinces, has been honored by your Majesty, he submitted divers grievances and complaints of damages which your subjects had caused and made those of the United Provinces to suffer, especially by the violent seizure of their ships, the plunder of their goods and the unjust capture of the forts and places they possessed by just title on the coast of Africa, as the whole has been fully deduced in the Memoirs, Declarations and ulterior Opinions and Deductions presented in writing to your Majesty, and supported verbally by said Ambassador. On all which complaints it has graciously pleased your Majesty to make at first a verbal answer, and afterwards, on the application of said Ambassador, to promise a more ample one in writing. As this has remained, up to the present time, in arrears and as their High Mightinesses have not yet received satisfaction in regard to the aforesaid matters, notwithstanding they have offered to give not only equitable satisfaction and contentment to your Majesty for all damages and reasonable counter-claims of your subjects, but likewise have removed all difficulties which have been offered or alleged against them, as appears more fully by the Memoirs, Declarations and Deductions above mentioned, and which have from time to time been made both verbally and communicated in writing to your Envoy Extraordinary at the Hague and also to your Majesty by their

[1] *Sic.* Rupert, *supra*, p. 275.

[2] Another translation of this letter is to be found, *post*, III., 77. — ED.

Minister at this Court, the said Ordinary Ambassador finds himself necessitated to apply anew to your Majesty for the end aforesaid.

And also to remonstrate on the part of their High Mightinesses, his superiors, that they have received intelligence from the coast of Africa above mentioned, confirming that not only the aforesaid outrages and violent actions of the English were not ceasing, but even still continued, by the capture of Fort Cape Corse, belonging to the Incorporated West India Company of the Netherlands, before which fort your Majesty's subjects came with a number of ships, laying siege to it by sea and attacking it by land, with the aid of the natives of the country, whom they have debauched and gained over to assist them, for a few *marcs d'or* and other merchandise after having cannonaded and attacked it as open enemies. This act, conflicting not only with good correspondence and neighborhood, but principally also with all equity and reason, being, in fact, an open hostility, an irresponsible violence whereby the Treaty recently concluded between your Majesty and the State of the United Provinces is gravely injured, they flatter themselves that your Majesty, in accordance with your accustomed justice and equity, will not permit nor suffer it to pass in any manner whatsoever. The said Ambassador, in the name of his masters, most respectfully requires your Majesty to be pleased to cause to be duly redressed and repaired both the preceding violences committed by his subjects on the people of the Netherlands, and those quite recently perpetrated by the capture of Cape Corse aforesaid, to have exemplary chastisement inflicted on the guilty and to introduce such order for the future as will prevent a recurrence of such and the like irregularities. Whereupon the said Ambassador promises himself and expects, on an early day, your Majesty's favorable and satisfactory answer, in order to place their High Mightinesses at rest on that score.

(Signed), M. VAN GOGH.

Chelsea, $\frac{26 \text{ October}}{5 \text{ November}}$ 1664.

Sire.

After the abovenamed Ordinary Ambassador had already put in writing the preceding Memoir to be presented to your Majesty, having with that view demanded an audience, he has received, by the post which arrived yesterday, letters from their Lordships, the States-General, enjoining on and ordering him most precisely to represent to your Majesty without delay what follows, to wit:

That the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of the United Provinces have complained anew to their High Mightinesses of the wrongs and intolerable violences which the English nation has again committed against them in *New Netherland* and elsewhere, and especially that the ships and people sent by his Royal Highness, the Duke of York, from this Kingdom into those parts, being assisted by the forces of New England, had, on the 27th of August last, taken the town of *New Amsterdam*, a place whereof the said West India Company has been, under their High Mightinesses' protection, in full and peaceable possession since fifty years, and afterwards subjugated the Province of *New Netherland*, and subjected it to English jurisdiction, imposing on it at once the name of NEW-YORK; whereby the said Company has not only lost and been damaged to the amount of several millions which the said Province cost it, and thousands of men have been impoverished and reduced to penury, but also the supreme jurisdiction of their High Mightinesses has been gravely insulted.

As this action of the English must be esteemed not only by the entire world and every one in particular, but also in a special manner by your Majesty, according to your discretion and ordinary and universally recognized equity, as an enormous proceeding, opposed to all right and reason, contrary to mutual correspondence and good neighborhood, and a notorious infraction of the Treaty lately concluded and solemnly ratified between your Majesty and their High Mightinesses, and must consequently be deemed a most flagrant, violent and an open hostility, which cannot and must not, in any manner whatsoever, be suffered or tolerated.

The said Ambassador therefore comes, in his Masters' name, to request your Majesty most urgently and in serious terms that, in consideration of what is above alleged, you may be pleased, in your accustomed justice and equity, to order that prompt and just restitution and reparation be made to their High Mightinesses and their subjects in the premises aforesaid, and to make your intention known at the earliest moment, by a clear and categorical answer in writing, which the said Ambassador will await with all devotion, in order to afford satisfaction to their High Mightinesses, his Masters.

(Signed), M. VAN GOGH.

Chelsea, this $\frac{\text{27th October,}}{\text{6th November,}}$ 1664.

States-General to the Provinces.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Noble Mighty Lords.

Folio 347. Your Noble Mightinesses have doubtless observed from the last letters of M. Van Goch, Ordinary Ambassador from this State in England, written at Chelsea on the 7th instant, that the King of Great Britain had in the late audience granted to that Ambassador, declared in round and positive terms that the capture of Cape Corse on the coast of Guinea, and of New Amsterdam in New Netherland was done with his knowledge and by his order. The affair then being now entirely clear and all doubt being removed, whereby men have been hitherto desirous to persuade this State that the acts of hostility committed in those countries on the part of the subjects of the said King, already in the year 1661, by the incorporation of the Island of Boa Vista and of Fort St. Andrew, situate on the River Gambia, and executed in the current year, more emphatically and forcibly in the seizure of towns, forts, ships and goods of this State and its good inhabitants, had been done without the knowledge and command of the aforesaid King, promising that proper redress would be given according to the circumstances and character of affairs, pursuant to and in conformity with the negotiated Treaty. Things being so, your Noble Mightinesses in your wisdom will be in a position easily to agree with us how necessary it will be, in the present conjuncture of times and things, that considerable naval equipments be made, and a respectable number of first class ships of war be constructed. To which end we have resolved hereby most seriously to request you, Noble Mighty, and all the other Provinces, if the salvation of our beloved Fatherland is dear to you, now to take properly to heart all that appertains to the promotion of the aforesaid equipments and the construction of new ships of war, with whatever is incidental thereto and consequently heartily to grant not only all the requisitions issued

Capture of Cape Corse and New Netherland.

concerning them, but also to speedily furnish the prompt means in money demanded for the carrying out thereof. Wherewith ending, &c. At the Hague, the 13th November, 1664.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 124, in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 4.]

Sir.

My last unto you was of the 10th instant, accompanied with a triplicate of the letters previously sent hence the 7th ditto by the ordinary post as well as by express. I have since received the duplicates of their High Mightinesses' letters and resolutions of the 24th of October, adopted on the first Remonstrance of the Directors of the Dutch West India Company, complaining of the actions of the English by the taking in, and making themselves masters of, New Netherland, which were sent me only for my information. There was also another duplicate of the letters and resolution with some other papers of the 31st of October aforesaid upon said complaints, with an order as therein mentioned, which have already been acknowledged, also another duplicate of the letter and resolution of the 31st ditto, with an authentic copy in Dutch of the Justification agreed upon, whereunto is annexed a copy in French to be delivered to his Majesty here.

In pursuance of the said last resolution (as his Majesty had already been spoken to of this affair, as I wrote in my said letter of the 7th instant), having desired audience with his Majesty (which was appointed yesterday in the evening about 4 o'clock), I did again by way of introduction make a repetition of the former arguments I used at my last audience with his Majesty, which were chiefly concerning the taking of Cape Corse and New Netherland, and to desire the redress demanded for the same. I repeated at the same time, as mentioned at length, the amicable and reasonable offers, made on the part of their High Mightinesses, towards the reparation and satisfaction of the damages pretended by the English, forasmuch as may be found to be just and reasonable; in which they have endeavored to come up to his Majesty in all respects, so far as in reason can be expected of them, for the preservation of good friendship and correspondence and, besides, the due observance of the Treaty last made, which their High Mightinesses intend ever to adhere to, as they have made it appear, in deed and in fact; and as their High Mightinesses were informed that his Majesty seemed to have taken some discontent concerning some words set down in the instructions given to the Commander-in-Chief of the ships designed for Guinea, and to maintain that they have been contrary to the said Treaty, notwithstanding all this has been fully answered by me, in confidence that the same would afford satisfaction, yet, nevertheless, his Majesty, beyond all expectation, did seem to adhere to his former opinion; that therefore their High Mightinesses had thought fit to make a concept of a Justification to be delivered to his Majesty, not doubting but that his Majesty would have given place to, and taken satisfaction from, said reasons according to his usual discretion. And after I had verbally stated the contents of the said Justification and had added what else was needful, (at the same time delivering over the same which was then also accepted by his Majesty), he said in

substance: "I know very well what satisfaction could hitherto be obtained there and what hath been offered for that puurpose, but the effects thereof could never yet be seen; they declare they will stand by the Treaty, and yet they act right contrary, giving orders which are repugnant to the same, as I have remarked before, and as shall be more clearly demonstrated by my answer which I have ordered to be drawn up in writing, and will in a few days be delivered to you. In the mean time 'tis observed that still more and more shipping are fitting out for sea, as soon as the wind shall serve. But be it known that if they do, my fleet shall not stay at home nor behind them" (speaking of the ships bound for Guinea). All which being by me answered with such arguments as were fitting, and did offer themselves at other times and at this interview, his Majesty did somewhat eagerly, and interrupting me, say: "I cannot put any other interpretation on the orders aforesaid than what I have formerly said;" and falling upon the discourse of the Dutch fleet added: "I could have also brought a greater number of ships to sea (naming 40 sail) if I would have followed the desires of my people, but I have been willing to show myself inclinable to peace in all respects." To which having again replied in due form and earnestly laid before his Majesty the bad effects of the sinister renconters and consequences to be feared, which ought with all care and circumspection to be prevented in order to avoid all further breaches between both nations, his Majesty again observed, as before, that he was not the occasion thereof, not having first begun this work. And forasmuch as I perceived that all former reasons of discontent were repeated, *ex abrupto* as it were, and that all the counter arguments alleged by me seemed to have no effect, I did once more assure his Majesty of their High Mightinesses' special and entire inclination for the continuance of the mutual good correspondence, which since the reducement and establishment of this State hath ever, and without any interruption, between both nations been maintained, and whereof also the good fruits on both sides have, through God's mercy, been hitherto abundantly enjoyed (which matter I did extend to the highest praise of the English Nation) and that therefore and for many other reasons, all possible means ought to be used, whereby the differences between both nations might be removed and all further breaches prevented. Thereunto his Majesty was then officially requested to contribute all on his part, as their High Mightinesses also are fully disposed to declare their good inclinations towards the same. His Majesty (seeming to give a turn to the conversation) said, that he knew not what more to say hereunto than what he had said before, and that he had caused his answer to be drawn up in writing which should be sent me in a few days, and that in case their High Mightinesses had anything to propound to him, he would be always ready to hear them. Whereupon I, perceiving that his Majesty seemed willing to leave off all further discourse, did, after due compliment and earnest recommendation that his Majesty would please to apprehend all things rightly, take my leave of his Majesty.

There were many other discourses repeated there, which still tended to the same effect as I have wrote formerly, therefore I shall omit to set them down here, but his Majesty still seemed to remain dissatisfied insomuch that I could not perceive any satisfaction on his part in all what was said, but in general referred to the answer which is to be given me in writing, Herewith, &c.

M. VAN GOGH.

P. S. Owing to want of time, I cannot entertain their High Mightinesses with the current news; I shall do so next Monday.

Chelsea, the $\frac{A}{14}$ November, 1664.

P. S. Just now I understand that a general embargo is to be laid on the ships in the harbors hereabout, in order the more easily to obtain hands, and to man the ships that are to be got ready and furthermore for general encouragement. The East India ships and those bound to the Straits with fish only are to be exempted. Further particulars can be learned from Pensionary De Witt, to whom, in consequence of shortness of time, I refer.

Ambassador Downing to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague ; File, *Engeland.*]

The underwritten Envoy Extraordinary of His Most Sacred Majesty of Greate Brittaine etc: Is commanded to make knowne to their Lordships the Estates Generall of the United Provinces, that the King his Master is very sorry, that all his urgent and incessant instances, friendly endeavours and unwearied patience for so many yeares together, have beene of so little force and efficacy with them as yet to this day. Since his returne to his Kingdomes, satisfaction hath not bin made to any one of his subjects in any one of those cases of piracy and violence, committed upon them by the people of this country. Concerning which complaint hath from time to time in his name, and by his order, bin made by him, his Envoy Extraordinary unto them.

Particularly it is sufficiently knowne how and in what manner he hath from first to last bin dealt with in relation to the businesse of the ships Bona Esparanza and Bonadventure. And as to the ships Charles James Marie, etc., though satisfaction hath bin promised once and againe; yet to this day nothing done therein. Whereby the time limited by the treatie for expecting satisfaction from them in an amicable way thereupon is expired.

And as to the list of dammages: notwithstanding all his earnest indeavours for the hastning of the dispatch thereof, whereby those matters, that had caused and did continue so much rancour betweene the nations, might have bin timely and friendly determined. Yet so it is that it was about twice twelve months, ere he the said Envoy extraordinary could obtaine so much as a sight of their list, but still putt off from time to time with delays; and then it was found to be filled with such falsities and impertinencies and maters, that by the letter and text of the 15 article, were not to have bin inserted therein, as if the intention had not in any kinde bin to proceed too friendly adjustment of matters, but onely thereby to have an occasion of decrying and stifling the just, modest and grounded list of the pretences, given in by him, by order of the King his master, in the behalfe of his subjects. And since the exchange of the said lists, he hath not bin able to obtaine more than two conferences, in order to the examining thereof, and those to no purpose, nothing having bin therein declared by them in order to the retrenching and reforming of the same, where by so much as a way may be opened, upon which to begin to trye, what may be done in order to the ending of those disputes.

And whereas for the prevention of all such disorders for the future, the King his master was pleased not onely to declare himselfe willing to enter into a treaty with them. But a concept of a reglement to that end, was in his name and by his order upon the 25 day of August last, old style, tendered unto them by him, his Envoy extraordinary; and that he hath since from time to time pressed them to the expediting of so good and desirable a worke, that yet to this day he has received no answer thereupon, nor any the least progresse made therein.

That their Lordships have contrary to their treatie with his Majesty to all good neighborhood, and without the least shadow of ground, stopped and detained for so long a time a certaine Swedish ship laden at Gortenburgh with merchandizes for London, driven into this country by stresse of weather, notwithstanding the reiterated and joint demands, made by him and the Minister of Sweden, residing here, for the discharge thereof. And notwithstanding that the King his Master, upon the desire of their Ambassador hath the last weeke given liberty to all shipping of this country, freely to go out of his harbours, even when he had imposed and continued a generall imbargo upon the shipping of his owne subjects.

Al which he hath order to lay before them, withall letting them know, that the King his master cannot longer suffer himselfe to be thus dealt withall.

Given at the Hague this 25 Novembre 1664, old style.

(Signed), G. Downing.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the States-General's Resolutions, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 5th December, 1664.

Folio 906. Downingh. Complaints of piracies.

Read at the meeting a certain Memoir of Mr. Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary from the King of Great Britain, containing divers remonstrances that no satisfaction had, up to this time, been given to any of the complaints of piracies and violences committed against his Majesty's subjects by the inhabitants of this country. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that a copy of the aforesaid Memoir shall be sent to Ambassador Van Gogh for his information, and be, moreover, placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the West India Company's Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 11th December, 1664.

Folio 78. Downing. Complaints.

Deliberation being resumed on the Memorial of Mr. Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary from the King of Great Britain to their High Mightinesses, delivered

on the 5th of this current month, copy whereof, as we are informed, has been handed by the said Extraordinary Envoy to the Foreign Ministers residing at this court; it is, after previous deliberation, resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid Memorial shall be sent to M. Van Beuningen, Minister Extraordinary from this State to the King and Court of France, with command and order palpably to demonstrate to the aforesaid King and his Majesty's Ministers, from the *retroacta* furnished him here before his departure and also from his own knowledge, the unfounded or mistaken representation of the matters and circumstances therein mentioned, and to show said King, on the contrary, that the King of Great Britain and his Majesty's subjects have begun to treat this State and its good inhabitants with inimical attacks and open hostility, first, by capturing towns, lands, forts and ships in distant countries, and afterwards in Europe, by seizing, taking and making prize all the homeward bound ships of this country, without England being able to allege, or it having ever been asserted that, since the conclusion of the last made Treaty, which quashed or settled all previous differences and actions, any of her ships have been hostilely attacked, taken or destroyed by the inhabitants of this country, much less any lands, islands, forts or towns been occupied or mastered. And, although their High Mightinesses, by reason of the aforesaid inimical aggressions on the part of England, have for a long time been, by the law of nations, justified, for the just and necessary defence of the inhabitants and subjects of the United Netherland Provinces and the reparation of the losses and offences suffered, in inflicting, by way of reprisal, all possible injury on the English, especially since the King of Great Britain hath been pleased publicly to declare and to announce to their High Mightinesses and their Minister in England, that his Majesty himself hath given orders for the incorporation of New Netherland and the seizure of Cape Corse (as he hath now been pleased to make a similar declaration in regard to the seizure, capture and making prize of the aforesaid ships in Europe), being acts of hostility undertaken against towns, lands and places to which the said King not only had no right in the world, but no claim had ever been presented to this State for them, nor, as is believed, was ever any imagined in regard to New Netherland by the said King; besides, such imagined action and claim being older than the year 1654, was extinguished by the lately made Treaty; their High Mightinesses, having entertained the hope of a peaceable issue, especially promising themselves such a result from the good offices which the said King of France hath been pleased to initiate in this regard, have abstained from all offensive actions against the King of Great Britain and his subjects, because the justice of their High Mightinesses' case must appear everywhere so much the clearer. And this, their High Mightinesses' resolution, shall be sent to Ambassador Van Gogh, Residents Heins and Le Maire; also be handed by Agent de Heyde to Count d'Estrades, Ambassador Extraordinary of France; likewise to Messrs the Residents of Sweden and Denmark for their respective information. The despatch resulting herefrom shall be sent off without reconsideration.

States-General to their Foreign Ministers.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To M. Van Beuningen, Ambassador Extraordinary from this State.

To Ambassador Van Gogh.

To Residents Heins and Le Maire.

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 328. Memorial of Mr. Downing.

Honorable, &c. We send you herewith the annexed Memorial presented to us on the 5th instant by M. Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary from the King of Great Britain, together with the accompanying extract of our resolutions adopted on said Memorial, and that to the end therein mentioned. Wherewith ending, &c.

In the Hague, the 11th December, 1664.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 12th December, 1664.

Folio 104. Admiralty. Provisions for Admiral de Ruyter.

After previous deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that the respective Boards of Admiralty superintending the ships of the fleet under Vice-Admiral de Ruyter be hereby and, at all events, authorized and instructed to send secretly some more provisions to the aforesaid fleet, either by chartering neutral ships here or from some ports of France or elsewhere, in such manner as they themselves shall think best and safest.

States-General to Vice-Admiral de Ruyter.

To Vice-Admiral Michiel Adriaense de Ruyter, Admiral and Commander-in-Chief of a fleet of Dutch ships of war on the coast of Africa and Guinea, or in his absence, to whomsoever may have succeeded to the chief command.

THE STATES, &c.

Honorable, Valiant, Honest, Beloved, Faithful.

Lieutenant Admiral de Ruyter. Rupture with England both in and beyond Europe.

Our last to you was dated the 22nd of last month; we believe it will reach you with this, as since that time an opportunity has not presented itself to dispatch Captains Clerck and Verschuur with the ships placed under their convoy; likewise

the West India Company's galiot, which, on the day aforesaid, should have carried you a despatch and inclosures thereunto appertaining. But now, appearances seeming more favorable, and the necessary orders being issued, we have resolved to advise you, by this opportunity, that, in place of a hoped-for change for the best, on the side of the English since the departure and laying up of a portion of the fleet, according to the notification already sent you, they, in addition to the hostile aggressions and proceedings committed and undertaken against the forts and good inhabitants of this State beyond Europe, and especially on the coasts of Africa, Guinea and New Netherland, have broken out in similar proceedings in Europe, not only by seizing the ships of this country within the ports of England, but also by attacking them at open sea, making prizes of and detaining them.

In order to repel and resist this, we intend to employ all possible and lawful means, wherefore we have hereby resolved to instruct and order, as we do hereby order you, that, pursuant to our previous instructions, with mutual communication and correspondence of Director-General Valckenburch, having made use of every exertion towards the reduction of Fort Cape Corse under the obedience of this State together with the other forts or places of ours occupied by the English, and these being victualed as much as possible, according to the strength of the force you have with you, and consistently with the keeping it in fitting order to return home, you do, after such communication and correspondence, endeavor to overpower and capture Fort Cormantyn. Cormantyn in the occupation of the English on said coast, should circumstances be deemed favorable, and not occupy too much time. And this being effected or postponed, according as deliberation there shall determine, you will proceed on your voyage home, and inflict, by way of reprisal, as much damage and injury as possible on said nation, either at Barbados, New Netherland, Newfoundland or other islands and places under their obedience, and on their forts, ships or other effects which they shall find out of Europe, so long and so far as the condition of the fleet under your command and the provisions in or with it will permit, and the greatest zeal shall be applied to the work. After all which, instead of sailing to Cadiz, agreeably to previous orders, you will pursue the shortest course homeward and come here north about England, using in all such prudence and courage as you, according to seamanship and soldiership, are possessed of. Relying whereupon, &c.

Done the 12th December, 1664.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, the 18th December, 1664.

Folio 109. A certain draft of a letter to be sent to the King of France being read to the Assembly on the subject of the hostile aggressions perpetrated by England against and towards this State, and the good inhabitants thereof not only beyond but also within Europe; after deliberation, the aforesaid draft is held as approved, and it shall accordingly be neatly transcribed and sent to M. Van Beuningen, Ambassador Extraordinary from this State, with and besides an open copy thereof, requesting

France. Letter to the King respecting the hostile aggressions of the English.

and requiring him to deliver the aforesaid letter to the King, and to second their High Mightinesses' good meaning and intention contained therein, by his particular duties and offices. The despatch hereupon shall be transmitted without reconsideration.

The States-General to the King of France.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Sire.

Folio 354. When M. Van Beuningen, Councillor of the city of Amsterdam and Deputy in our Assembly from the Province of Holland and Westfriesland, departed hence, fifteen days ago, he carried an order to represent to your Majesty the excesses the English have committed against this State and its inhabitants on the coast of Guinea and in America, as well as the cause we had to apprehend that they would not stop there, but would carry affairs to greater extremities. He had orders also to pray your Majesty to be pleased to continue the kind offices you had been so good as to exercise in order to prevent the same. But affairs being so changed since M. Van Beuningen left here, inasmuch as what we then apprehended has now in fact occurred, we found ourselves obliged, likewise, to change operations. Your Majesty will, without doubt, have already learned that a considerable number of ships have been taken at sea by the English, or embargoed in the ports of England, although since the last Treaty, which extinguishes or settles all the preceding pretensions, the inhabitants of these countries have not taken, nor even attacked a single English ship. The King of England himself has not hesitated to tell the Ambassador of this State that such was done by his express orders, so that it can no longer be said that he intends to attack us, but that he has already actually hostilely attacked us, and therefore we can demand the aid we are promised by the Treaty which this State has the honor to have with your Majesty against those who disturb commerce and have recourse to open hostilities. We have believed, up to this time, that the kind offices it has pleased your Majesty to employ, would be efficacious enough to prevent these disorders; but seeing, to our great regret, that they have been useless and that there is no longer any question of preventing the evil but of remedying it, it will please your Majesty to consent that M. Van Beuningen concert with you, or under your authority with your Ministers, the means to be judged the most proper to repair the past, prevent similar disorders in future, and strengthen peace, quiet and liberty of trade throughout Christendom and everywhere else. We have done everything in our power and now hope for the remainder from the aid which we promise ourselves from your Majesty's alliance. M. Van Beuningen will have the honor to enlarge on this subject, wherefore we refer to what he will state verbally. We pray God, Sire, &c.

At the Hague, the 18th December, 1664.

States-General to Ambassador Van Beuningen.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 332. Honorable. We have resolved to send you herewith the annexed sealed letter to the King of France, with an open copy thereof, requesting and requiring you to deliver said sealed letter to the King and verbally to second our good meaning and intention contained therein, by your duty and zeal. Relying thereupon, we commend you, &c.

At the Hague, the 18th December, 1664.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague ; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General ; Division, *Engeland ; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 124, to be found in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 4.]

Sir.

After the dispatch of my letters on Sunday last being the $\frac{4}{14}$ instant, by express to Harwich to be there delivered for greater security to the Captain of the pilot boat, which, however, did not succeed, because the post-master here had expressly forbidden any letters to be forwarded in that way to Netherland; the said letters had, therefore, to be brought back in order to seek another channel for them. The packet last sent from Fatherland reached me in safety; it contains only some extracts of their High Mightinesses' resolutions sent for my information, as informed per order.

On Monday following I paid a visit to some officials of this Kingdom (among the rest to the Lord Chancellor, notwithstanding his indisposition), and then endeavored to ascertain the state of the letters of marque or reprisal, which it was reported would be granted and had already been sealed but not yet issued, as lately written, in order to make use thereof in the audience with his Majesty, and to employ the demanded officium. I have been informed, indeed, that said reprisals have been and still are agitated, but said Lords understand that they would not be issued until open war is declared, which now, 'tis said, is very probable; expostulating very strongly against the Netherland Nation; that heretofore the opportunity had been offered; that now they thought the danger could not be averted nor anything done to prevent it; all this unfortunate state of things to be regretted with demonstration of their hearty sorrow; at other times, the refusal or postponement of justice to complaints made by this Nation to Fatherland, and furthermore the great and heavy equipments begun first there by way of bravado, are the strongest reasons in support of this impending war. At each time repeating the heavy losses inflicted on the English everywhere, and especially in the East and West Indies on many occasions and at divers times, for which no reparation or satisfaction could ever be obtained. I have met all these, as at other times, by fundamental arguments, yea, even *ad nauseam*, but have utterly failed to satisfy these Lords, although they are, as they assert, by no means in favor of war, being so far compromised and committed that they now declare they cannot think or see any means of arrangement possible, especially as they have

incurred this heavy expense of the equipments made here, whereunto they have been forced, as they say, by the Netherlanders, from whom in like manner the required indemnity must proceed, and with whom furthermore a firm commercial regulation must then be formed; it will be difficult to come to an agreement on that subject particularly on the East and West India trade, which is supposed not to be pushed in those countries so far as it ought to be; so that those Lords regard the aforesaid work for the continuance of peace as desperate as it indeed seems. In addition, they think the honor of the nation to be now engaged, to the maintenance of which the entire people (say they) are found to be inclined to hazard their lives and property, whose courage and zeal they declare must now be employed to bring the Netherlanders to reason. Every effort has been made to afford satisfaction in what is before related, but it seems that nothing can be gained on that score, at least now.

In order to remove, as much as possible, all disturbance and estrangement of minds, and everywhere to acquit myself of my duty in the premises, I applied for an audience with his Majesty and his Royal Highness on his return, which was appointed me for 4 o'clock in the afternoon of the $\frac{6}{16}$ instant, and being observed by me, what follows occurred at it, viz^t: After I had presented the usual compliments to his Majesty, having taken occasion of the speech or address made by the Earl of Manchester[1] to the Lord Mayor, aldermen and other gentlemen of London assembled at the Guildhall, in presence of a great meeting of the people, it being remarked by me that the Netherland nation was in that public speech designated by his Majesty as "insulting and injurious neighbors," which unwonted epithets and names, unjustly applied to the Netherland nation, would be considered indeed strange by their High Mightinesses, my Lords and Masters, who have always been on other occasions here, called good and faithful friends, allies and confederates, as they are still in alliance and close confederacy with his Majesty, and therefore have never merited such epithets as aforesaid, and the rather when their High Mightinesses come to consider that this was done by a public Lord by special commission from the Parliament, at a public meeting, in the presence of and before the common people; his Royal Majesty thereupon interrupting me without allowing me to conclude, said: (I shall not repeat the ceremonial words of courtesy) no attention should be paid to such words, nor should offence be in any wise taken at them; a great deal has been said on the one side and on the other, both in Netherland and here, among the people of the government and the Lords Regents, which it is necessary to let pass. I myself even have not been spared; therefore no such close attention ought to be paid to it. Hereunto I replied, that at least this was not expected from the supreme government itself, nor that it should be given out in its name, even by public men deputed by it, as was the case in this instance. And having, on this occasion, dwelt further on the ancient and

[1] Edward Montague, second Earl of Manchester, was born in 1602, and educated at Cambridge. On his return to court he attended the Prince of Wales, afterwards Charles I., to Spain, and was made one of the Knights of the Bath on his Majesty's coronation. He represented Huntingdonshire in Parliament, until he was called to the House of Lords, in 1626, as Baron of Kimbolton. In 1641 he fell under the suspicion of the King, who ordered him to be impeached, which alienated Lord Kimbolton from his Majesty, and caused him to adhere to the Parliament, in whose service he reduced Lincoln and York, and contributed to the defeat of the Royal army at Marston Moor in 1644, having succeeded to his father's title in 1642. He fell under the suspicion of Cromwell soon after, and, in consequence, retired to private life, where he remained until the Restoration, to which he was particularly instrumental. In 1660 he was appointed First Lord Commissioner of the Great Seal, and also Lord Chamberlain, and, in 1661, was honored with the Garter. In 1664 he was employed to prevail on the city of London to lend his Majesty £100,000, which was advanced with great readiness, on his Lordship's speech at Guildhall, December 1st. After a life spent in the public service, he died at Whitehall, 5th May, 1671, in the sixty-ninth year of his age. His Lordship had been married five times. *Collins' Peerage.* — Ed,

trusty friendship which has existed for so many ages between both nations, and been so strictly maintained, and with such happy results, that it grieved me to see and behold the time to be so unpropitious, that not only were words of estrangement heard on both sides, but even acts seemed to be threatened, to the regret of all honest men, who, in great numbers, pray the Good God to provide against such contingency.

Hereupon his Royal Majesty rejoined as if hastily, yet, with a friendly countenance, that he was always apprehensive in regard to this inconvenience (meaning the estrangement of the nations), as he frequently (so he declared) had expressed himself to me; that, by delaying and postponing the settlement of the differences in question, this matter must turn out, as it had now done, and that he could, with difficulty, avert the misfortune, adding, as if laughingly: Are the Netherlanders now going to sea with their ships when mine are ready, although I have got ready as yet only very few (merely 45, he said, in number), or will they run with their fleet, round north about, this season? To which I said, stepping aside, that (with respect) I could neither understand nor perceive what lawful subject there was for this misunderstanding between both nations, nor to what end it can serve, especially among old, trusty friends and allies, such as your Majesty hath been pleased always to deem the State of the United Netherlands, and that, therefore, the road of reason and common sense ought still be adhered to, for mutual satisfaction's sake. His Royal Majesty declared hereupon that he had never allowed any other satisfaction to be demanded for his subjects than what was reasonable, but that now a somewhat different demand for accommodation should be demanded on his side, since his subjects were brought to such heavy expense for equipments, as is now to be seen; to afford satisfaction for this and to make, moreover, proper regulation for carrying on trade, would be the proper way to arrive at a good understanding. To this I again observed, that arresting, capturing ships, which had been begun by the English, could not be considered legal proceedings, wherefore his Majesty was besought by me to be pleased, in his usual discretion for the end aforesaid, to order a stop to be put to this and to release the captured ships, so as to be able to proceed to the proposed accommodation with the hope of fruit. Whereupon his Royal Majesty, shrugging up his shoulders, said: For the present he could not do anything, for the reasons already communicated to me. I further replied and said, speaking of the sending of Vice-Admiral de Ruyter to Guinea, that such proceedings being a mere guess, I could not be informed, and therefore would not dwell any further on them for the end aforesaid. His Majesty again shrugged up his shoulders and said: An end must at once be put to the work. I pointed out their High Mightinesses' readiness thereunto, but was again answered that the effects thereof must be seen. Much more was said on this head, as this audience lasted over an hour and a half, and, having remarked that little or nothing was gained thereby, I besought his Majesty to be pleased again to consider the whole of this subject and its consequences in all seriousness, and to reflect before he would allow this dangerous work to proceed. After leave taking, &c., I departed from his Majesty, and was conducted by the Master of Ceremonies to the residence of his Royal Highness, the Duke of York, where I submitted substantially the like arguments, and his Royal Highness *mutatis mutandis* was spoken to, especially respecting his undertaken naval expedition and what depended thereon; who, speaking somewhat animated, said to me, among other things, that this expedition would show what zeal was exhibited by people here of high and low estate in the venturing of life and property, and what he had (as he declared) already told me turned out true, namely, that he himself had undertaken to go to the defence and maintenance of the honor of the nation and the people's rights, adding that he did not intend

to remain here, but would, with the above view, put to sea again in the spring and try his fortune. I submitted and placed before his Royal Highness, with prolix reasons, the great danger of such a course, both in regard to the thing itself, which was fully submitted and its entire foundation disclosed, as well as other dangers[1] which have their reflection on the Blood Royal, &c., too many to be narrated here. But his Royal Highness declared that, as he had not formerly hesitated to do military duty in another State, much less would he hesitate to serve his Majesty in the Kingdom. I endeavored to bring away the object of this undertaking and the end to which it may be directed, but all in vain, declaring that for once an end must be seen of the matter, and the nation procure its rights in regard to the carrying on of trade; evincing, otherwise, every courteousness in regard to my person and arguments, the same as his Majesty had already exhibited at the audience, having in like manner had the patience of listening, and exchanging arguments for the space of more than half an hour. And, since I remarked that nothing further could be effected here for the designed intent, I finally took my leave, with the required politeness, after I had repeated the recommendation to reflect further on the matter. Their High Mightinesses, in their wonted wisdom, will be able clearly to understand, from what precedes, how things stand here. Wherewith, then, I shall break off, not deeming it necessary to enter more fully on, or to repeat herein, the particulars.

Captain John Boshuysen, commanding the *Delft*, man-of-war of Rotterdam, having notified me, per letter transmitted by his Lieutenant, that, having brought the Russian Ambassador from Netherland hither, and landed him, he the Captain aforesaid, was forbidden by the English Commander, or Commissary there on duty at Gravesend, to depart until further order. I immediately, on receiving this intelligence, repaired to Westminster and addressed myself to Secretary Morice,[2] requesting that the Council may give orders for the release and freedom of said ship, for reasons fully set forth. Whereupon said Secretary, having explained matters to me, to the effect that the ship was not seized, but the Captain was forbidden to allow any of his men to land, on account of the Quarantine ordered for the inhabitants of the United Netherlands, wherefore, on my request, he allowed a passport to be dispatched for his return home, which I have handed him, in order to his proceeding on his voyage, and also gave him the present letters and those which were returned from Harwich.

Considering the present melancholy situation of public affairs, both in regard to what precedes and to other matters, I have concluded that it would not be disadvantageous to the public service were Secretary Cunaeus to return home, to give their High Mightinesses further information on the present state of things here and to receive from their High Mightinesses additional explanation and correct opinions, and to bring hither, in safety, the orders as there understood which are to be followed here for the public service, in case it were possible that their High Mightinesses' Ambassador in this conjuncture of time, might not be tolerated any longer here, having greatly wished that their good pleasure might be to allow me to return home to communicate full information and explanation on every point; but since such could not be permitted I shall willingly submit, in all obedience, hoping that the aforesaid Secretary will supply the defect.

Herewith is sent the Narrative his Majesty hath communicated to Parliament after his first speech, which, as its publication is, for special reasons, not allowed, is difficult to be procured;

[1] Matters. *Aitzema.*

[2] For a notice of this gentleman, see *Clarendon's History of the Rebellion.* — Ed.

yet being now come to hand, I could not omit transmitting it herewith, and respectfully to communicate it to their High Mightinesses.

And as time did not permit to have it copied, much less to have it translated here, you are, therefore, respectfully requested, after their High Mightinesses will have made use of it, to allow me to have it again, or a transcript of it, for my own use, as it contains divers observations worthy of special consideration, which already, in like manner, were discussed at the above mentioned audience; indeed, as far as my person and actions therein represented are concerned, if said Narrative could have any influence formerly, it will, nevertheless, be of use hereafter, and, as I hope, at an early day.

In like manner is sent herewith copy of the Grant made by his Majesty to the Duke of York of the countries of New Netherland, to serve, also, as aforesaid.

Likewise are transmitted to their High Mightinesses herewith, the orders recently issued by this King in regard to the ships captured or embargoed, either now or hereafter, with the people on board and the freighted goods belonging to the inhabitants of the United Netherlands, as mentioned respectively therein, whereby their High Mightinesses will be able to see how all things here have combined to render desperate the continuance of peace between the Netherlands and this nation.

Herewith ending, I remain,

Sir,

Your humble servant,

Chelsea, the $\frac{8}{18}$ December, 1664. (Signed), M. Van Gogh.

P. S. After writing, concluding and signing this, I receive their High Mightinesses' despatch dated 11th December, with the accompanying Memorial presented by Mr. Downingh, Ambassador Extraordinary to their High Mightinesses, and their resolution thereupon, together with a duplicate of the 5th ditto, all which were brought thence hither by my expresses and for my further information. I shall dutifully use the same.

Grant of New Netherland, &c., to the Duke of York.

[New-York Book of Patents, I., 109, in Office of Secretary of State, Albany.]

Charles the Second by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c. To all to whom these presents shall come Greeting. Know ye that we for divers good Causes and Considerations us thereunto moving Have of our especial Grace, Certain knowledge and mere motion Given and Granted and by these presents for us Our heirs and Successors Do Give and Grant unto our Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns All that part of the maine Land of New England beginning at a certain place called or known by the name of St Croix next adjoining to New Scotland in America and from thence extending along the Sea Coast unto a certain place called Petuaquine or Pemaquid and so up the River thereof to the furthest head of the same as it tendeth Northwards and extending from thence to the River Kinebequi and so Upwards by the Shortest course to the River Canada Northward And also all that Island or Islands commonly called by the

several name or names of Matowacks or Long Island situate lying and being towards the West of Cape Cod and the Narrow Higansetts abutting upon the main land between the two Rivers there called or known by the several names of Connecticut and Hudsons River together also with the said River called Hudsons River and all the Land from the West side of Connecticut to the East side of Delaware Bay and also all those several Islands called or known by the Names of Martin's Vinyard and Nantukes otherwise Nantuckett Together with all the Lands, Islands, Soils, Rivers, Harbors, Mines, Minerals, Quarries, Woods, Marshes, Waters, Lakes, Fishings, Hawking, Hunting and Fowling and all other Royalties, Profits, Commodities and Hereditaments to the said several Islands, Lands and Premises belonging and appertaining with their and every of their appurtenances And all our Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Benefit, Advantage, Claim and Demand of in or to the said Lands and Premises or any part or parcel thereof And the Reversion and Reversions Remainder and Remainders together with the yearly and other the Rents, Revenues and Profits of all and singular the said Premises and of every part and parcel thereof To have and to hold all and singular the said Lands, Islands, Hereditaments and premises with their and every of their appurtenances hereby given and granted or hereinbefore mentioned to be given and granted unto our Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns forever To the only proper use and behoof of the said James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns forever To be holden of Us our Heirs and Successors as of our Manor of East Greenwich and our County of Kent in free and common soccage and not in Capite nor by Knight service Yielding and rendering. And the said James Duke of York doth for himself his Heirs and Assigns covenant and promise to yield and render unto us our Heirs and Successors of and for the same yearly and every year forty Beaver skins when they shall be demanded or within Ninety days after And We do further of our special Grace certain knowledge and mere motion for us our Heirs and Successors Give and Grant unto our said Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs, Deputies, Agents, Commissioners and Assigns by these presents full and absolute power and authority to correct, punish, pardon, govern and rule all such the subjects of us Our Heirs and Successors who may from time to time adventure themselves into any the parts or places aforesaid or that shall or do at any time hereafter inhabit within the same according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances, Directions and Instruments as by our said Dearest Brother or his Assigns shall be established And in defect thereof in cases of necessity according to the good discretions of his Deputies, Commissioners, Officers or Assigns respectively as well in all causes and matters Capital and Criminal as civil both marine and others So always as the said Statutes Ordinances and proceedings be not contrary to but as near as conveniently may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes & Government of this Our Realm of England And saving and reserving to us Our Heirs and Successors the receiving, hearing and determining of the Appeal and Appeals of all or any Person or Persons of in or belonging to the territories or Islands aforesaid in or touching any Judgment or Sentence to be there made or given And further that it shall and may be lawful to and for our said Dearest Brother his Heirs and Assigns by these presents from time to time to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm by such name or name stile or stiles as to him or them shall seem good and likewise to revoke, discharge, change and alter as well all and singular Governors, Officers and Ministers which hereafter shall be by him or them thought fit and needful to be made or used within the aforesaid parts and Islands And also to make, ordain and establish all manner of Orders, Laws, directions, instructions, forms and Ceremonies of Government and Magistracy fit and necessary for and Concerning the Government of the territories and

Islands aforesaid so always as the same be not contrary to the laws and statutes of this Our Realm of England but as near as may be agreeable thereunto And the same at all times hereafter to put in execution or abrogate revoke or change not only within the precincts of the said Territories or Islands but also upon the Seas in going and coming to and from the same as he or they in their good discretions shall think to be fittest for the good of the Adventurers and Inhabitants there And We do further of Our speciall Grace, certain knowledge and mere motion grant, ordain and declare that such Governors, Officers and Ministers as from time to time shall be authorized and appointed in manner and form aforesaid shall and may have full power and authority to use and exercise Martial Law in cases of Rebellion, Insurrection and Mutiny in as large and ample manner as Our Lieutenants in Our Counties within Our Realm of England have or ought to have by force of their Commission of Lieutenancy or any Law or Statute of this Our Realm And We do further by these presents for us Our Heirs and Successors Grant unto Our said Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns That it shall and may be lawful to and for the said James Duke of York his heirs and Assigns in his or their discretions from time to time to admit such and so many Person and Persons to trade and traffic unto and within the Territories and Islands aforesaid and into every or any part and parcel thereof and to have possess and enjoy any Lands or Hereditaments in the parts and places aforesaid as they shall think fit according to the Laws, Orders, Constitutions and Ordinances by Our said Brother his Heirs, Deputies, Commissioners and Assigns from time to time to be made and established by virtue of and according to the true intent and meaning of these presents and under such conditions, reservations and agreements as Our said Brother his Heirs or Assigns shall set down, order, direct and appoint and not otherwise as aforesaid And We do further of Our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion for us Our Heirs and Successors give and grant to Our said Dear Brother his Heirs and Assigns by these presents That it shall and may be lawful to and for him, them or any of them at all and every time and times hereafter out of any Our Realms or Dominions whatsoever to take lead, carry and transport in and into their Voyages and for and towards the Plantations of Our said Territories and Islands all such and so many of Our Loving subjects or any other strangers being not prohibited or under restraint that will become Our Loving subjects and live under Our Allegiance as shall willingly accompany them in the said voyages together with all such clothing, implements, furniture and other things usually transported and not prohibted as shall be necessary for the inhabitants of the said Islands and Territories and for their use and defence thereof and managing and carrying on the trade with the People there and in passing and returning to and fro: Yielding and paying to us Our Heirs and Successors the Customs and Duties therefore due and payable according to the Laws and Customs of this Our Realm And We do also for us Our Heirs and Successors, grant to Our said Dearest Brother James Duke of York his Heirs and Assigns and to all and every such Governor or Governors or other Officers or Ministers as by Our said Brother his Heirs or Assigns shall be appointed to have power and authority of Government and Command in or over the Inhabitants of the said Territories or Islands that they and every of them shall and lawfully may from time to time and at all times hereafter forever for their several defence and safety encounter, expulse, repel and resist by force of Arms as well by sea as by land and all ways and means whatsoever all such Person and Persons as without the speciall Licence of Our said Dear Brother his Heirs or Assigns shall attempt to inhabit within the several precincts and limits of Our said territories and Islands And also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever as shall enterprize or attempt at any time

hereafter the destruction, invasion, detriment or annoyance to the parts, places or Islands aforesaid or any part thereof And lastly Our will and pleasure is and We do hereby declare and grant that these Our Letters Patents or the enrolment thereof shall be good and effectual in the Law to all intents and purposes whatsoever notwithstanding the not reciting or mentioning of the Premises or any part thereof or the meets or Bounds thereof or of any former or other Letters Patents or Grants heretofore made or granted of the Premises or of any part thereof by Us or of any of Our progenitors unto any other Person or Persons whatsoever Bodies Politic or Corporate or any Act, Law or other restraint incertainty or imperfection whatsoever to the Contrary in any wise notwithstanding although express mention of the true yearly value or certainty of the premises or any of them or of any other gifts or grants by Us or by any of Our progenitors or predecessors heretofore made to the said James Duke of York in these presents is not made or any statute, act, ordinance, provision, proclamation or restriction heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided or any other matter cause or thing whatsoever to the Contrary thereof in any wise Notwithstanding In Witness whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents Witness Ourselves at Westminster the twelfth day of March in the Sixteenth Year of Our Reign [1664]

By the King

HOWARD.

Ambassador Downing to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague ; File, *Engelund.*]

The underwritten Envoy extraordinary of his most sacred Majesty of Greate Brittaiyne etc. Having lately seene a certaine paper entituled: An Extract out of the Register of the Resolutions of the High Mighty Lords, the Estates Generall of the United Netherlands, upon the memoriall of Sir George Downing, Envoy extraordinary of the King of Greate Brittaiyne. Did not at all thinke it fit for him to take any notice thereof, but to passe it by as a pamphlet (of which sort there come out too many here every day) for that noe such resolution had bin communicated to him by their Lordshipps, nor any one word given him in answere to his said memoriall. And he had accordingly past it by without taking any notice there of, had he not since by accident bin informed by severall publick Ministers, residing here, that the said resolution had bin brought to them by the Agent de Heyde. Whereupon he now holds himselfe obliged to complaine in most serious termes to their Lordshipps, the Estates Generall of the United Provinces of this strange and irregular way of proceeding, that while he is residing here, on the behalfe of the King his master resolutions, by way of answeres to his memorialls, should be given to other publick Ministers here and elswhere, and sent all over the world, and yet concealed from him, and thereby neither opportunity of being convinced, if any thing of reason should have bin said therein; nor on the contrary of vindicating the honour and justice of the King his master, in what he is therein unjustly charged and defamed withall.

Suppose he, the said Envoy extraordinary, should have proceeded in that manner, and have given the memoriall (to which the said paper is a reply) to the publick Ministers, residing

here, and have sent it to all courts abroad, and have printed it to the view of the world, without giving it to their Lordshipps: What would they have thought thereof, and what might have bin expected, that they would have said to it? And can their Lordshipps imagine, that this way of acting doth tend any way tho the justifying of their cause, or to the working of better impressions, concerning the same, in the minds of those publick Ministers or their Masters; but rather that they must be exceedingly scandalized thereat, as looking more like a trick to surprise them and their judgements then otherwise, and for that they may too morrow be dealt with in like manner, in relation to any memoriall they may give in, and the affaires of their masters traduced and defamed, without opportunity or possibility of purging or clearing the same. And as to the matter of the said paper: what availes it to say in generall termes, that the said memoriall was ill grounded or abusively informed without in the least particularizing how or wherein, or so much as excepting against any one word thereof, much lesse disprooving the same.

And if the things wherewith they are charged therein be true (as they are) and must now be taken by all men to be, since their Lordshipps have published their answere, which yet refutes nothing therein contayned: to what purpose is the whole sequell of the said paper? If it be true (as it is) that the King my master was noe sooner returned to his Kingdomes, but that he was imediatly and from day to day troubled and importuned with a crowd of complaints of his subjects against those of this country; and notwithstanding thereof his Majesty did not graunt any one letter of mart, nor betake himselfe to any way of force for the obtaining of their reparation and satisfaction. Instead thereof for an everlasting memoriall of his greate kindnesse and good will towards this country, and for the facilitating of the bringing to a conclusion the late treaty with them (finding the complaints and pretences of his subjects to be so numerous and greate) was pleased after all to suffer very many of them, and to a vast value to be utterly mortifyed and extinguished, and the rest (except the busines of the ships Bonadventure and Bonesperanze) after so much mony and time had bin already expended in the pursuite thereof, and many of them ready for a determination to be put in a list and proceeded upon a new, according to the 15th Article thereof; noe waies doubting but that all possible speed would have thereupon bin used, in the bringing of them to an issue; and that for the future better order would have bin observed towards his subjects. But having wayted now about 27 months since the conclusion of the said treaty, and in that time their Lordshipps continually called upon by him the said Envoy Extraordinary, jea by the King his master himselfe in severall audiences to their Ambassador. Yet so it is that those matters are still so farre from being ended, as that in truth they seem to be now rather further from it, then at the day of the signing of the said treaty; and on the contrary new injuries daily heaped, and the same designes of the East and West India Companyes carried on, for the utter overthrow of all the trade of his subjects in those parts of the world, as appeared by the busines of the ships Hopewell Leopard, and other ships in the East Indies, and by the busines of the Charles James, Mary Sampson Hopefull Advent, Speedwell etc, upon the coast of Africa. All which are matters hapned since the conclusion of the said treaty. And if after all this, and notwithstanding his parliaments applications to him upon the accompt of his aggreived subjects in so solemne and extraordinary manner. His Majesty was yet so farre from being inclined to any other then waies of accommodation, as that he did by a publick writing or declaracôn declare, that he would yet try, what could be done by amicable endeavours at the Hague, before he would make use of any other meanes (the which was also

very well knowne to their Lordshipps), and did thereuppon accordingly give orders to him, his Envoy extraordinary, to presse them afresh, and further to make out his peaceable and moderate intentions, and to take off all umbrage from their Lordships to lett them knowe (as accordingly he did in publick conferences with their deputies) that his Majesty would not in any kind trouble their ffleetes, which they then expected from the Streights and East Indies, nor their ffisheries upon his coasts, yea further to putt them out of all doubt ordered a farre lesse equipage of shipping for that summer-Guard then had bin knowne these many yeares, but all this was so farre from working the desired and intended effect, as that on the contrary their Lordshipps betoke themselves to armes in an extraordinary manner fitting out with all speed a greate ffleete and hundreds of carpenters forthwith dispatched to worke upon it night and day (holy dayes as well as worky dayes) whereby his Majesty, seeing himselfe wholly defeated of his good intentions, and instead of satisfaction for his subjects, braved and threatened with those equipages, which could have noe other regard but upon himselfe, was at last enforced for his owne defence (though very much contrary to his inclinations and intentions) to arme also.

And whereas it may be pretended as if their Lordships having fitted their ffleete, did desire that his Majesty would be pleased (for avoiding of all inconveniences) to keepe his ffleete within his harbours, and that then they would keepe in theirs also. It is to be considered that this proposicôn was not made untill that they had actually putt to sea a ffleete neare as numerous as the whole that his Majesty was equipping, and which was actually gone towards his coasts, and that it reached only to the rest, that was yet to goe out, and so could not be construed but to be rather a mocquerie then otherwise, for that thereby they had had a ffleete at sea to doe what they pleased, and in the meane while his Majesty have tyed his owne hands and obliged himselfe to keepe within doores, but yet was pleased to assure them that his (if it did goe out) should not doe them the least injury, still in the meane while pressing both here at the Hague by him his Minister, and himselve to their Ambassador at London, the hastning of the dispatch of the matters in difference. And if notwithstanding thereof, and as a further testimony of his desires of living in good correspondence with this country, he did declare his willingnes to enter into a treaty for the better regulating of the trade and navigation of both, and the prevention of such disorders for the future, and for the quicker dispatch and ripening of so good a worke. A project thereof was in his name tendred to them so long agoe, and yet to this day not so much as a word of answere thereupon. And if it be also true (as it is) that their Lordshipps began the seizing of ships in these parts, stopping that ship from Gottenburgh bound with merchandize for London.

These things being so, can there be any doubt, who is the attacquer or aggressor, unlesse that it must be held for a maxime that lett their Lordshipps and their subjects deale with the King my master and his subjects from time to time and from yeare to yeare as they please; yet they are not attacquers or aggressors. But if his Majesty or his subjects after never so many yeares sufferings, and all amicable endeavours, first tryed, doe any thing towards the helping of themselves, they must presently be called and reputed to be the attacquers and aggressors. Lett their Lordshipps make out, that the foresaid complaints are ungrounded, and his Majesty will yeild unto them. But if otherwise, who will thinke it strange, if at last something of reall be done by them for their releife, as to what is past and the security of their trade for the future.

And as the particulars mentioned in the said paper to have bin suffered by them from the English, though those matters have not bin treated of betweene their Lordshipps and him, the said Envoy extraordinary; but betweene the King his master and their Ambassador at London, and so that it is not properly his busines to reply thereunto, but to referre them to that answere, which his Majesty hath promised to give concerning the same. Yet seeing their Lordshipps have bin pleased not only to mention and insist thereupon in the aforesaid paper, but indeeed say nothing els by way of answere to his memoriall, he cannot but say thus much thereunto. That the places and ship, said to be taken from them, were all belonging to the West-India Company of this country; and when it shal be considered, that in the list of dammages alone, there appeares that neare twenty english ships successively within a very few yeares space before the conclusions of the late treaty, had bin taken in an hostile manner upon the coast of Africa, only by the shipping of the said West-India Company with their whole ladings to a very greate value, and not only so, but the men that belonged to them; very many of them most barbarously and inhumanely treated, put into stincking nasty dungeons and holes at Castell Delmina, there to lye in the midst of their owne excrements, nothing but bread and water given them, and thereof not enough to sustaine nature, their bodies tortured with exquisite and horrid tortures, and such as dyed the living and the dead left together, and such as escaped turned out to perish by hunger, or wild beasts in those miserable countries, or to be carried away captives by the natives, by which meanes severall hundred of his Majesties good subjects have perished and bin destroyed. And that not to this houre, notwithstanding all sollicitations and endeavours not one penny of satisfaction given to the persons, concerned in any of the said ships. And that ever since the conclusion of the said treaty ships of warre have bin kept by the said Company upon the said coasts, which though they have not proceeded so farre as to take more of the shipping of his Majesties subjects, yet they have done that which is equivalent and as ruinous to that trade, stopping and hindring every one, that they mett withall from all commerce, and to that effect pursuing them in an hostile manner from place to place; and where ever any english anchored, anchoring by them, and hindring and shooting at and taking by force with their ladings all boates of the natives, that endeavoured to come aboard them, and their boates that would go on shore, yea deprived them of so much as any provision or refreshment of fresh water (: as appeares by the complaints made by him the said Envoy extraordinary from time to time to their Lordshipps:) and publishing a declaration in the name as well of the Estates Generall, as of the said Company, wherein they deduced their right to that whole coast, to the exclusion of all other nations, and notwithstanding all complaints to their Lordships, neither the said declaration disavowed, nor any thing of satisfaction given, but still new complaints coming, and among other things that of their having stirred up the King of ffantyne by rewards and summes of money, giving him to that end, and supplying him with all sorts of armes and amunition for the surprize of his Majesties Castle of Cermantine in those parts (concerning which also proofes have since bin given to their Lordshipps by him, the said Envoy extraordinary. So that there was an absolute necèssity imposed upon his Majesty and his subjects, either of not only loosing all that had bin actually taken from them, but withall to abandon for ever that trade itselfe, or otherwise to betake themselves to some other wayes for their releise. And it will rather be thought strange, that their patience did hold out so long, then that now at last something should be done towards the righting themselves and rescuing thereof. Besides as to the busines of Cabo Corso, did not he the said Envoy extraordinary long agoe complaine in the name and by order of the King his master in

publick conferences, both with the deputies of their Lordshipps the Estates Generall, and also with those of Holland in particular, of the injurious possessing and keeping of that place by those of the said West-India Company, deducing and remonstrating at large his right thereunto, the ground having bin bought by his subjects of the King of that country for a valuable consideration and a lodge or ffactory built thereupon, and those of the West-India Company of this country, being gott into the possession of that place, meerly by fraud and treachery, but noe reflection made thereupon by their Lordshipps much lesse any hopes given of ever obtayning any restitution thereof from them. And indeed if his Majesty had not bin able by all his instances and endeavours to rescue out of their hands the least boate or pennyworth of goods since his returne into his Kingdomes. Concerning which complaint had bin made by him his Envoy extraordinary of its forceably being taken by them from his subjects. What hopes of their quitting to him any such place, especially remembring the busines of the island of Poleroone in the East Indies, which hath bin a restoring by them ever since the yeare 1622, at which time it was by solemne and particular treaty promised to be done, and againe by another treaty in the yeare 1654, and by orders of the Estates Generall and the East-India Company of this country in the yeare 1661, and again by treaty 1662, and yet to this day we knowe nothing of its being delivered. And so can it be thought, strange, if invited thereunto by the King of the said country, he should after such warning condescend to suffer his subjects to endeavoure to repossesse themselves thereof. And as to the busines of the New-Netherlands (so called) this is very farre from being a surprize or any thing of that nature, it being notoriously knowne, that that spott of land lyes within the limitts and is part of the possession of his subjects of New-England (: as appeares most evidently by their charter :) and that those few Dutch that have lived there, have lived there meerly upon connivance and sufferance, and not as having any right there unto. And that this hath from time to time, and from yeare to yeare bin declared unto them, but yet so as that the English were contented to suffer them to remayne there, provided they would demeane themselves peaceably and quietly; but that the said Dutch not contenting themselves therewith, did still endeavoure to encroach further and further upon the English, imposing their lawes and customes, and endeavouring to raise contributions upon them, and in places where none but English dwelt. Whereupon they have formerly bin necessitated severall times to make use of waies of force for repelling of them. And as to what is said in the said paper as if though the English should formerly have had any pretence of title to the said place, that yet it is cutt off by the 15 Article of the late treaty. To this he doth reply, that that Article doth only cutt off matters of piracies, robberies and violence, but as to the rights and inheritances of lands and jurisdictions that it doth not at all concerne or intermedle with the same; and that this is so, there needs no other argument but the examples that may be produced out of their owne courts of justice. Whereby it will appeare that indeed as to the plundering and taking of ships or the like, that all such causes (if hapned before the time, limited in the said treaty) did cease upon the conclusion thereof. But as to such as were then depending concerning the inheritances of lands, that they have still continued to be pursued as before. As for example the case of S^{r} Thomas Lower, an Englishman, for certaine lands, claymed by him in Zeland. Besides those of New-Netherland had since the conclusion of the late treaty, made new incursions upon the English, and given them many new provocations, and by their Charters they have Jura Belli within themselves, without appealing first into Europe. And if after all this his Majesty hath suffered them, according thereunto, to rescue themselves from such continued vexations and usurpations, can any prince

thinke it strange or be surprized thereat, much lesse the most Christian King (: for whose satisfaction this paper seemes to be more particularly calculated :) whereas he hath bin pleased this very same yeare to order or suffer (with his privity) his subjects to repossesse themselves in like manner, by force and armes of a certaine place, called Caina, which they pretend to have bin wrongfully possessed and kept from them by the same West-India Company.

And as to the busines of Cabo Verde, and the taking of their ships, and what els is alledged to have bin done in those parts (except that of Cabo Corso) 'twas but in the month of June last, that the first complaint was made thereof to his Majesty. And did he not imediatly returne for answere, that he had given no order or direction to Captain Holmes, the person complayned of for the doing thereof, that he did expect him home very speedily, and that upon his returne he would cause those matters to be examined, and right to be done to them and the offendors punished. And did not he the said Envoy extraordinary, upon the 27 day of July last past, deliver a memoriall to them to the like effect, and could more be said or done fore their satisfaction, yea could their Lordships themselves, within their owne countries, demaund more of any of their Schepens of most inferiour court of justice. And doth not the 14 Article of the late treaty say in expresse termes, that in case any thing should happen upon the coast of Africa, either by sea or land, that twelve months time shal be given after complaint for the doeing of justice. Yet did they not within about 6 or 7 weekes after resolve, to send a considerable ffleete of theirs into those parts to the number of tenn men of warre (besides the ships of the said West-India Company) under the command of one van Campen, and strengthened with a considerable body of their militia, under the command of one Hertsberghen. And did they not within about 6 or 7 weekes after that putt a resolution into the hands of him, the said Envoy extraordinary by their Agent de Heyde, and about the same time give it to the King his master by their Ambassador at London, denoting and contayning the instructions, given to the said van Campen. And whereas they are pleased to compliment his most Christian Majesty in the said paper, as if upon his score, in hopes of the good effects of his good offices for the accomodating of matters, and for the making their cause the more cleare they had hitherto for borne the proceeding against his Majesties subjects, as they might have done; is it not therein expressely declared and sett downe that that ffleete was not sent thither barely to defend what they had, and to take care, that nothing more should be attempted upon them but in downe right termes to attacque and fall upon his Majesties subjects, and to carve out their owne satisfaction and reparation, and to passe by his doores, for the doing thereof, and that seconded and backed with another greate ffleete under their cheife sea commandors, an affront and indignity too greate for the name of King to suffer and digest without just resentment.

And moreover whereas their Lordshipps had lately invited his Majesty and other Christian princes to send ffleetes into the Midland sea, to act jointly against those Barbarians, and that he did accordingly declare unto them in writing, and by him his Envoy extraordinary his intentions of sending, and that his ffleete should act junctis consilys with theirs. Yet so it is that while it was acting there pursuant thereunto, and in expectation of being seconded and appuyed by theirs, according to their promise, de Ruyter was on a suddaine commanded thence. And whereas their Lordshipps would make the world beleeve, that they had proceeded with such singular and extraordinary ffranchise and clearenesse towards the King my master, in comunicating their intentions and designes, as above said. Yet is it not evident, that the said orders must have bin given to de Ruyter before the communication of the said resolution.

And though Sir John Lawson and his Majesties ffleete hapned to be in the same port with de Ruyter when he quitted those parts, yet neither did he in the least impart unto him his intentions of quitting the same, or whether he was going. And though the King my master hath since severall times pressed their Ambassador at London to be informed whether he was gone and upon what accompt, yet to this day hath not bin able to obtaine any satisfaction or assurance concerning that matter. Whereupon and all other circumstances being laid together he hath just reason to suppose and beleeve, that he is sent and employed against him, and that while his Majesty was continuing (according to common consert and agreement betweene them) his ffleete against the common enemyes of the very name of Christian, and at a season, when it more then ordinarily becomed every one to shew something of theire zeale against them; theirs is called off and turned against him, nor is it to be imagined that de Ruyters instructions, which are concealed, should be more favourable then those, which were avowed to be given to van Campen. And is it then to be wondred, that his Majesty sheweth himselfe a little concerned, or is it now to be doubted, who is the attacquer or aggressor? And if he have just reason to beleeve, that de Ruyter is in one part of the world, making warre against him: what is to be said against it, if his Majesty not having at this time in those parts a suitable force to resist him, doth make use of what he hath nearer home; whereby he endeavoure to secure himselfe, or to gett something of theirs into his hands, doth either common right or his Majesties treaty with this country oblige to seeke satisfaction only in that part of the world, where the injury is done, and so doth that at all differ the case, because that their forces acting against him out of Europe, his doe something against them in Europe. His Majesty hath bin very farre from beginning with them in any part of the world; but if at this time they are actually with a considerable ffleete of the Estates falling upon him and his subjects; and he have thereupon given order to the stopping of some of their ships in these parts: will not all the world justify him herein? And when withall themselves also began the stopping ships in these part, and that he hath all those other reasons of complaints against them above mentioned. Given at the Hague, 20 of Decembre 1664, old stile.

(Signed), G. Downing.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 30th December, 1664.

Folio 80.

Downing. Justification of the hostile proceedings of England against this State.

Read at the Meeting a certain Memorial of Mr. Downingh, Extraordinary Ambassador of the King of Great Britain, containing a justification of the hostile proceedings commenced by the said King within and without Europe against this State and the good inhabitants thereof. Whereupon deliberation being had, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Memorial shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, to examine and report thereon.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 31st December, 1664.

Folio 81.

The Kings of Sweden and Denmark to be informed of the hostile aggressions of England.

After deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that a similar letter to that dispatched on the 18th instant to the King of France shall be written *mutatis mutandis* to the Kings of Sweden and Denmark respectively, on the subject of the hostile aggressions undertaken by England on and against this State and its good inhabitants, not only without but also within Europe; the letters aforesaid shall be sent with open copies thereof to Residents Heins and Lemaire, with orders to deliver the above mentioned letters to the said Kings of Sweden and Denmark, and to second with their particular duties and offices their High Mightinesses' good meaning and intention contained therein.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 7th January, 1665.

Folio 82.

Ambassador Van Gogh. England.

Received three letters from Ambassador Van Gogh, written respectively at Chelsea, the 29th of December last and 2nd instant, and addressed to Secretary Ruysch. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letters shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, to examine and report thereon.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 8th January, 1665.

Folio 113.

France.

Heard the Report of Messrs Van Gent and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of France, having, agreeably to yesterday's resolution, examined and inspected the letter of Mr. Van Beuningen, Ambassador Extraordinary from this State to France, written at Paris the second instant, and addressed to Secretary Ruysch. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that said Mr. Van Beuningen shall be answered that their High Mightinesses are still content to settle, in all equity, the affairs of

Settlement with England of the differences in Guinea.

Guinea and the other difficulties which have occurred between both nations, both within and beyond Europe. And, although at present a considerable force of this

State in foreign parts may, according to the news now received from England, have recaptured what was originally taken from this State and its good inhabitants, and much may be taken from the English by the aforesaid fleet, yet shall we obligate ourselves to restore whatever has been taken in any countries in the world, whether in or out of Europe, by this State or any of its inhabitants, from the English, on condition that the King of Great Britain shall bind himself to restore New Netherland, Cape Verd, Fort St. Andrew and the Island of Boavista, Cape Corse, Tacorary and all other countries, towns, forts, ships and goods taken either in or out of Europe by his Majesty or his subjects from this State and its good inhabitants, so far as the same shall not be found recovered, or otherwise returned, to the right owners by the National force.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664 — 1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, the 30th January, 1665.

Folio 86. Upon deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that letters shall be dispatched to the respective Boards of Admiralty immediately to notify the Directors of the Levant, Baltic, Greenland and Russian trade, that the State is under the necessity of coming to an absolute rupture with the English, and that their High Mightinesses accordingly grant letters of reprisal to act against them to all those who will request and apply for the same. Advice to this effect shall also be transmitted to the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company of this country for its information, and further as to the same shall appertain.

Rupture with the English.

States-General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, &c.

Folio 21. Honorable, &c. We grant letters of reprisal to act against the English to all those applying for them, which you will further perceive from our resolution annexed, which we send for your information. Wherewith, &c.

Letters of reprisal.

Done at the Hague, 30th January, 1665.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 6th February, 1665.

Folio 86. Company. The English to be attacked as enemies.

On the petition of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country, it is, after consideration, resolved and concluded to authorize said Directors hereby to attack, conquer and ruin the English everywhere, both in and out of Europe, on land and water, with whatever force, through God's blessing, the above named Company now hath under their High Mightinesses' authority.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 7th February, 1665.

Folio 87. England. Deduction against a certain Memorial of Downing.

Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England have exhibited and submitted to the Assembly a certain draft in the form of a Deduction, which they have brought on paper, for the demolition of the contents of the Memorial presented on the 30th of December last by Sr. Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary from the King of Great Britain, pretending to be a justification of the hostile proceedings commenced by the said King both within and beyond Europe, against this State and its good inhabitants. Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that said draft shall be read next Monday, for which purpose their High Mightinesses shall meet on that day at nine o'clock in the morning.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 9th February, 1665.

Folio 87. Manifesto against England.

Their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England have exhibited and delivered in writing to the Assembly, and had read certain Summary Observations and Manifesto drawn up by them pursuant to their High Mightinesses' preceding resolution on the Memorial presented to the Assembly on the 30th of last December by Sr. Downingh, Ambassador Extraordinary from the King of Great Britain. Which, being considered, their High Mightinesses have thanked those gentlemen for the trouble they have taken. And it is, furthermore, resolved and concluded to send the aforesaid Summary

Observations and Manifesto to Mess[rs] Boreel[1] and Van Beuningen; also, to Residents Heins[2] and Le Maire, in order, pursuant and agreeably to their High Mightinesses' previous resolutions, to duly inform the respective Kings of France, Sweden and Denmark of the present condition of affairs, conformably to the basis of the concluded alliances, and to give their Majesties faithfully to understand their High Mightinesses' upright and sincere intentions and proceedings. Copies thereof shall be communicated by Agent de Heyde, likewise to the Ambassadors of the aforesaid Kings resident here, and shall, moreover, be sent to Ambassador Van Gogh and handed to Mess[rs] Van Amerong[3] and Isbrants, their High Mightinesses' designated Ambassadors Extraordinary to the said Kings of Sweden and Denmark respectively.

States-General to their Ambassadors at Foreign Courts.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To Ambassador Boreel.

To M. Van Beuningen, Ambassador Extraordinary to France.

To M. Van Gogh, Ordinary Ambassador in England.

To Residents Heins and Le Maire.

THE STATES.

Folio 29. Summary Observations and Manifesto.

Honorable, &c. Herewith goes copy of certain Summary Observations and Manifesto, drawn up both in French and Dutch by Mess[rs] the Deputies for the affairs of England, pursuant to our Resolution on the Memorial presented to our Assembly on the 30[th] December last by Sr. Downingh, Ambassador Extraordinary from the King of Great Britain, which, together with our Resolution this day adopted thereupon, we have resolved to send you herewith, to the end, as is in that resolution set forth, whereunto, on account of want of time, we refer. Wherewith, &c.

Done at the Hague the 9[th] February, 1665.

[1] *Supra*, p. 261.

[2] *Supra*, p. 239.

[3] GODART VAN REEDE, Lord of Amerong, was born in 1621. He entered into the public service in January, 1642, as Marshal of the city and country of Montfoort, Utrecht, but shortly after resigned that post, and in March following was inscribed among the Nobles of that Province and chosen their representative to the Assembly of the States-General at the Hague. He was sent Ambassador to Denmark about the year 1655, when he acquitted himself so ably that he was honored by the King with the Order of the Elephant. He was next accredited to the Court of Spain after the peace of Munster; then to the Bishop of Munster, and returned to Denmark twice, first in 1665 and then in 1667. In 1672 he accepted a mission from the Crown Prince of Brandenburg to the Court of Berlin, and was employed by the States-General to request the assistance of the German Empire against France, then invading the Low Countries. His mission had so favorable a result that the King of France became irritated against M. de Amerong personally, and ordered his chateaux and houses to be burned, on his refusing to return on the King's orders, to Utrecht then reduced by his Majesty's arms. He was again dispatched to Brandenburg in 1679, and remained at that Court several years. He returned in 1690 to Denmark. Having commenced his diplomatic career, he terminated it also at that Court, where he departed this life on the 9th of October, 1691, in the 70th year of his age. *Moreri*, verbo ATHLONE; *Kok*, XXIV., 108. — ED.

Answer of the Dutch to the English Manifesto.[1]

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Observations made by the Deputies of the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherland Provinces, on the last Memorial presented by Sr. George Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary of the King of Great Britain.

High and Mighty Lords.

Your Deputies on the affairs of England have, agreeably to and in accordance with your High Mightinesses' resolutions, seen, examined and considered a writing or Memorial presented to your High Mightinesses on the 30th of December last by Sr. Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary of the King of Great Britain, and have been astonished not only at finding therein a multitude of impertinent allegations, accompanied by their inferences, but also at remarking in it a very strange and unheard-of course. In fact, a Minister Resident at a Court has never been seen to deliver or present a writing or Memoir composed of reasons and terms which Princes, Potentates and Sovereign States have been accustomed to employ in Manifestoes immediately proceeding from themselves, without such writing being found to contain a conclusion, whence may be discovered the end at which it is to be expected all writings and Memoirs aim. This sole consideration shows that writing to be utterly undeserving of any answer, and that its author might be repaid by perpetual silence, even though your High Mightinesses' resolutions and answers, with which you have from time to time furnished Sr. Downing, should not have sufficiently met all the reasoning employed in it. Yet, in order to do something more than is required, and to give additional eclat to the evidence on which the justice and sincerity of your High Mightinesses' actions have been heretofore based, and to demonstrate the falsehood of the facts set forth by Sr. Downing, from which he draws unjustifiable inferences, your Deputies have considered it their duty to make some reflections justificatory of your High Mightinesses' proceeding, in the brief Observations they have made on the Memorial as well as on the reasons contained in it.

First, on said Sr. Downing's complaint, *that your High Mightinesses' resolution of the eleventh day of December last, in answer to his Memorial, had been communicated to the other Foreign Ministers Resident at this Court, without giving him a copy thereof, to convince him or even to afford him an opportunity of vindicating himself*,[2] it must be considered that such a course is neither strange nor extraordinary, and that nothing has been done inconsistent with the rules of justice and courtesy, nor contrary to the practice of all Sovereign Princes and even of the King of Great Britain. For, your High Mightinesses being desirous of informing all the Allies of this State and also all neutral Princes, and of giving them a perfect knowledge of the true and real state of an affair, touching which they, perhaps for want of sufficient knowledge and information, and

[1] The copy of this State Paper in Holland Documents is in the French language. It has been carefully compared with the copies in Dutch, in Aitzema, *Saacken van Staat in Oorlogh*, 4to, XI., 714, and in a separately published Tract entitled "Sommiere Aenteyckeninge ende Deductie ingestelt by de Gedeputeerden van de Ho: Mog: Heeren Staten Generael der Vereenighde Nederlanden. Op het lest ingediende Memorie van den Heere George Downing, Extraordinaris Envoyé van den Koningh van Groot Brittanien. In 'sGravenhage, In de maent Februarii, Anno 1665." We are indebted for the loan of this Tract to James Lenox, Esq., New-York. — Ed.

[2] The passages in italic are so printed in accordance with the style observed in the Dutch copies, to distinguish the passages of Sir George Downing's Memorial. — Ed.

through erroneous and false representations, had, in the absence of more correct information and of a true knowledge of particulars, possibly received some impression or opinion to your High Mightinesses' prejudice, especially the rather, as said Envoy Extraordinary had furnished a copy of his Memorial, presented on the 5th of the same month of December, and made up only of those false and impertinent informations, to the Ministers of the Allies of this State; and as it was of great importance to your High Mightinesses to inform those same Allies of the true and real state of the case; the Ministers of this State, resident at the Courts of those Allies, were, therefore, by the same resolutions, ordered to demonstrate and represent, from the reasons set forth in the preceding Deductions and answers, as well as from what has already taken place and the knowledge they may themselves possess, the unsoundness of the Memorial transmitted by said Sr. Downing to such Courts or their Ministers, and that answer has been communicated to the Ministers of said Allies with the same view; that is to say, in order that they might second, near their masters in their particular offices, the duties which the Representatives of this State had to perform at such Courts. No necessity existed for observing the same course towards Sr. Downing, inasmuch as your High Mightinesses had been graciously pleased pertinently to inform him thereof, both in the written answers and Deductions with which, from time to time, they continued to have him furnished and even verbally in the conferences your Deputies have had with him. Your High Mightinesses have also been careful to cause the King of Great Britain to be informed most exactly, most fully and most truly, by your Ambassador, resident at his Majesty's Court, step by step of the state and condition of every affair. Hence, it may easily be concluded that the Resolution did not regard Ambassador Downing, because he did not stand in need of information, which, besides, is useless to those who are lacking in good-will rather than knowledge. Your High Mightinesses have therefore judged it unnecessary to send said resolution to him; for, as it was adopted on his resolution, he could, if he wished, obtain it at the Secretary's office, agreeably to the custom observed by all Foreign Ministers, who send to that office for all resolutions which regard them. Such is the case even in England, where your High Mightinesses' Ministers obtain scarcely any answers or resolutions until they have taken the trouble to look them up.

And, certes, it is to be remarked here as a most astonishing circumstance, that Ambassador Downing, who, although the Minister of a great King, is, however, invested only with a second class character, pretends to lift his acts and writings to the same level with those of your High Mightinesses, and to make them pass as of equal importance throughout the world and at all Courts, which no Minister before him, of whatsoever grade, has ever pretended and will ever claim. *For*, says this Ambassador, *had he proceeded in a like manner; had he communicated his Memorial to all the public Ministers and sent it to all the Foreign Ministers, without communicating it to your High Mightinesses, what would you have said?* Your Deputies, High and Mighty Lords, frankly admit that the King of Great Britain, his Master, has the power and liberty to send to all the Foreign Courts all the writings he will think proper in justification of his conduct; that he can transmit them thither or have them presented by his Ministers without communicating them to your High Mightinesses, much less that he is obliged to communicate them to your Minister Resident at his Court, though invested with a higher character than Sr. Downing. But they are also of opinion that your High Mightinesses possess the same privilege and power, and are at liberty to exercise it, as you have done on this occasion, without being under any obligation to communicate such writing to the said Ambassador. They are, also, of opinion that said Sr. Downing, who is Resident here, cannot, any more than the other Resident

Minister of other Courts, raise himself to a level with a Prince, nor arrogate to himself the power of transmitting his writings to all Foreign Courts.

Since the Ambassador cites, *as an instance of his Majesty's affection, the repugnance his Majesty has evinced, since his happy Restoration, to the issuing of reprisals on the complaints of his Subjects, all which his Majesty, on the contrary, has allowed to be extinguished by the Treaty*, We cannot avoid observing, that although everything that has occurred since the conclusion of the Treaty has been extinguished or regulated, nevertheless your High Mightinesses' good-will therein is manifested so much the more inasmuch as the damage done to the inhabitants of these Provinces is incomparably greater than that the English have suffered, and they have had much more cause of complaint, having had several, even among the extinguished claims, for sums so considerable and supported by proofs so palpable, even by the admission of the adverse party, that all that the others alleged could not enter into comparison therewith, and among those which have been settled are some so considerable that there is not one among all those that may be produced on the other side which approximates to them. For instance, that founded on the violence with which the English had taken Fort St. Andrew, in the River Gambia and its dependencies, in the year 1661, namely, at the very time that the Ambassadors of this State were prevented[1] negotiating a Treaty of friendship and good correspondence. And the claims of the inhabitants of those Provinces which have been extinguished or settled by the same Treaty in an equal number to those of the English, cannot be put in comparison with them either in quantity or quality, even though no mention were made of the depredations, damages and injuries the English have inflicted on the inhabitants of this State under cover of the commissions they had taken out from the King of Portugal. And, in fact, the list itself, which the English have furnished of their claims, shows, very clearly, that not a single ship belonging, bonâ fide, to Englishmen has been either plundered or captured; but only divers smugglers, inhabitants of these Provinces, who, on and under the pretext of forged English names and persons, have endeavored to elude the laws of this country. This has nothing in common with the depredations, pillages and captures of ships and merchandise, the bonâ fide property of inhabitants of these Provinces. So that your High Mightinesses have yielded a great deal more on your side, though you have much greater reason to employ force and arms for the recovery of what belonged to your subjects and the recapture of the forts and places which have been taken from them. Nevertheless, you have not wished to pursue such a course out of consideration and regard for peace, and have suffered those claims to be placed on the list. Among these will be found also that of the capture of Fort St. Andrew and its dependencies, which occurred since the King's restoration. And on comparison of the two lists which have been made on the one side and the other, it will appear evident that much more has been ceded on the part of your High Mightinesses than on that of England.

The said Ambassador makes two complaints on the subject of the lists of claims on both sides. First, *that those lists, which were to be made in virtue of the fifteenth Article of the Treaty, have not been exchanged until long after;* and the other, *that the same lists are still actually imperfect.* Hereupon 'tis to be observed, on the first, that the Treaty itself does not speak of any certain and limited time in which the lists are to be exchanged; and, besides, 'tis certain that some time must necessarily elapse after the conclusion of the Treaty and the exchange of the ratifications, which took place only on the 6th of January, 1663, before the lists could be

[1] Empeschés *Text.*—Employed. *Aitzema, Saacken van Staet en Oorlogh*, XI, 717. — Ed.

interchanged; because all the claims, with the requisite proofs, must be looked up and procured from those who have been injured, inasmuch as almost all private persons were well nigh impressed with the opinion that however just, clear and well verified their claims may be, no satisfaction would be afforded them; and, therefore, they were not willing to take the trouble or incur the expense, since they had lost all hope of satisfaction and of being able to recover what they had lost. Add to this the fact that there is something so delicate and important in the credit and reputation of merchants, that they consider it greatly to their prejudice to let it be known that they have incurred losses, if they cannot at the same time repair them; so that 'tis to be presumed that not only have those interested concealed and smothered many legitimate claims with which they might have been able to swell the list, but also that a great deal of time has been required to get those produced which are in it, and to have the proofs looked up. Nevertheless, that the lists have been ready within a time so legitimate that said Ambassador has had so much the less reason to complain, [appears from this:] when your High Mightinesses had sent to inform him that the list of claims on your side was completed and that you were ready to exchange it with that of the claims of the English, he answered: He must review his papers; and being frequently called upon to make the exchange, he has always failed therein. So that he is in the wrong to complain of any delays on this side. In all cases, when the exchange of the lists had been effected on both sides no one protested that it had been made after the term.

And as regards the other complaint which the Ambassador makes: that, *up to the present time even, the finishing touch has not been given to these lists*, he has himself only to blame. For, agreeably to the text of the Treaty, after the exchange of the lists, and before a settlement is attempted, or in default of the decision of the Commissioners mentioned in the fifteenth Article, two things must be examined: Whether the claims entered in the lists furnished on one side and the other, were not too old and made for losses that occurred before the time limited by the Treaty, and, consequently, extinguished; or, whether they were not of such a nature as to exclude them from arbitration by the Commissioners who were to be reciprocally named, being cases which subjects, on the one side and the other, ought to prosecute before the ordinary courts for decision and termination, according to the laws of one and the other nation respectively. Wherefore, in the conferences held with said Ambassador, your High Mightinesses, in order to satisfy that examination, have produced on their side only one single remark on the list of the claims furnished by the English; to wit, that the damages claimed by the ship called the *Assada Merchant*, entered on the list, had been known at London before the 20th day of January, 1659, and, therefore, that it could not stand, being extinguished by the Treaty, and ought to be erased and removed: in which remark the Ambassador acquiesced, and afterwards removed that case from the list. And this was the sole and only remark made on the part of your High Mightinesses; not because there were not others to be made on the claims in the list furnished by said Ambassador, among which are some so extravagant and manifestly unjust, as to cause astonishment that people have dared to produce them; but because the truth, that is to say, the justice or injustice of the claims which had been produced, must be discussed before Commissioners to be named, in order to be decided and determined agreeably to the text of the Treaty. For, nothing was to be considered in that preliminary examination, except the limit of the time and the nature of the cases, as has been already more fully stated. Therefore, had said Ambassador been pleased to proceed in the same manner in regard to the list furnished on this side, and not to enter into any discussion

respecting divers claims included therein, by producing what was irrelevant to the cases at bottom, and, consequently, could be alleged and produced only before the Commissioners to be named on both sides, thus consuming a great deal of time in the conferences which have been held with your High Mightinesses' Deputies, the last touch might have been given to the lists, not only in a few days but even in a few hours, so that means of amicable accommodation might be tried, agreeably to the contents of the Treaty, or, in default thereof, the cases might be referred at the end of the year fixed by the Treaty, to the Commissioners to be named on both sides, to be by them decided in the city of London, in England, which evidently shows that the Ambassador is the cause that the lists have not, up to this time, been perfected.

The Ambassador proceeds and says: *Even since the conclusion of the Treaty, the King of England's subjects have been particularly injured first in the East Indies, as appears by the ships* Hopewel *and* Leopard, *and again on the coasts of Guinea, in what occurred in regard to the ships* Charles, James, Mary, *&c.* Hereupon it is to be remarked that these are the only complaints; that they are incessantly brought forward, not that these ships have been taken, pillaged or plundered, for this has never been alleged either of those ships or of any others belonging to the King of England's subjects, but only that they have been sent back and not allowed to discharge at those places which were, or in fact are, in a state of siege, or invested on the sea side by a naval force. Thus, in all cases, the English cannot claim anything but indemnity for a useless voyage, in having been prevented carrying away merchandises and provisions which they pretend to have had in those besieged and invested places, and which merchandises have nevertheless not been spoiled nor damaged; so that the claims based on these cannot be of very great consequence. And although some very peculiar circumstances, considerations and remarks exist in the case of these ships, your High Mightinesses, in the expectation that the King of Great Britain would lay down as a general and universal law, not subject to restriction or limitation as to place—inasmuch as what is just in the Indies cannot be unjust in Europe—that trading to and frequenting an enemy's places cannot be disputed nor prevented because invested by a sufficient force; have, in order to demonstrate to his Majesty how far you are from wishing to patronize and defend the inhabitants of these United Netherland Provinces against his Majesty's subjects, not only in the instances in which they might have done them manifest wrong, but even in matters which in all cases are only problematical and liable, and ought, to be questioned; determined to resolve and to offer, as it appears by your resolutions of the 5th of July and 25th September, both of the last year, 1664, that you will coöperate in bringing about, through the intervention of his said Majesty and your High Mightinesses, an amicable arrangement of all differences respecting those ships so taken, that satisfaction may be afforded to those interested, and they be indemnified for all reasonable losses which, after an exact examination and inquest of the state of the case, may be found to have been incurred by them on account of said ships having been prevented and refused access to those besieged and invested places; as more fully set forth in said resolutions of the 5th of July and 25th of September whereunto reference is herein made. Therefore said Ambassador cannot substantiate that your High Mightinesses have not afforded all satisfaction imaginable, and that you have not done all that is to be desired of you on the part of the King of Great Britain, his Master. Neither can he complain that since that time people have restricted themselves within the terms of those offers; nor say, that the non-execution thereof was only your High Mightinesses' fault, inasmuch as no one has appeared on the behalf of the parties interested, who made any reasonable estimate of those losses or entered into any negotiation

thereupon. Whatever happened before the date expressed in the Treaty, being then extinguished, and as no complaint can be made of the capture, since and before its conclusion, of any vessels or goods the bonâ fide property of the English, but, indeed, of some ships or goods belonging to inhabitants of the Provinces, fitted out under the borrowed name of some Englishmen, as already more fully set forth; much less of the taking of any forts or countries, inasmuch as, at all events, everything had been regulated by the Treaty, and not a single complaint been made since its conclusion, of any depredation or capture of any ships or merchandises; all the complaints of exclusion being from harbors besieged and invested on the sea side by a naval force, and this, in conformity to maxims the English themselves have laid down and formerly enforced; for which obstruction, satisfaction and indemnity have nevertheless been offered, provided both sides would agree to one general maxim and permanent rule; we must confess that it is impossible to discover any foundation for the complaints of the English, or the proposal which Parliament has subsequently made, to attack this State with arms, and wage war against it, seeing that your High Mightinesses had evinced so much deference and complaisance towards the King of Great Britain as to adopt resolutions on his Majesty's demands, with which he had reason to be satisfied; as was plainly and evidently demonstrated item by item, and point by point in the Deduction your High Mightinesses have transmitted to the King of England on the 9th of October last.

It must be presumed, therefore, that the real cause for that proposal must simply be the hungering and craving to invade the property of others, with which those men were seized, and the relish expected to flow from the capture, pillage and plunder of the goods belonging to the poor people of these Provinces, when there was no longer any hope of being able to extort, by threats from the State, under pretexts and pretensions manifestly unjust, frivolous and forged, concessions which it was in no wise in the world bound to make. This is still more conclusively proved by most positive and express declarations of the said Ambassador, on the part of the King, his Master, to your High Mightinesses' Deputies—that the ships and subjects of these Provinces should not be taken nor attacked at sea by surprise, but that the rules of honor would be observed and a declaration of war always issued in advance. Notwithstanding all this, orders have been issued to take, arrest, plunder and bring in, and there have, in fact, been taken, seized, brought in and plundered, without any preliminary declaration, quite a large number of merchantmen which have been declared good prize with the merchandise on board the same, contrary to the law of nations, which does not permit such proceeding, unless preceded by a declaration and promulgation of war. Yet, people do not fail to complain of your High Mightinesses' having fitted out and equipped a fleet of ships not exceeding in number those which have been usually equipped for the protection of the trade and navigation of the subjects of this State, at a time when not a single man-of-war was at sea, unless a few sent to convoy and escort some merchant vessels. What jealousy, what umbrage could such an armament excite in the King of Great Britain? the rather, as your High Mightinesses had declared, in all sincerity, by your letter of the 24th of July, that it was your real intention and constant resolution not to do any harm directly or indirectly to your neighbors, particularly his Majesty's subjects. And, in order to avoid greater disorders, and afterwards to find the means of discharging and relieving the one and the other from all extraordinary equipments, proposed that the fleets on either side should not leave their coasts and harbors. And although, according to the rules of good neighborhood, it would have been courteous and proper in the King of Great Britain to explain himself on that proposal and declaration of your High

Mightinesses, either verbally or in writing, as his Majesty, in the audience which the Ambassador of this State had on this subject when he delivered the said letter of the 24th of July last, admitted to be his duty, and promised to do in writing within three days, and let your High Mightinesses know his sentiments on that point; yet has he never fulfilled this promise. Neither has any reason been given for not accepting that proposition—not to allow the fleets to leave, except what it pleases the Ambassador to allege now, to wit: *That it seems to be a pure mockery, because his Majesty would have been obliged to detain his fleet at home, whilst your High Mightinesses had a powerful naval force at sea on his coasts, which would not be subject to the obligation not to act, contained in the proposal.* This would have some show of reason, did not all the world know that this naval force was not a national fleet sent to sea by order and command of your High Mightinesses, but simply some ships to serve as a convoy, fitted out, as was previously the custom every year, by individuals and designed merely to escort the vessels expected to return from the East Indies north about (*par derrière*) England, and all umbrage would have been removed from his Majesty's mind on this head, by laying up these vessels after they had brought the other ships into port, or even by the promise and obligation by which parties would bind themselves; as, in fact, your High Mightinesses did lay up the fleet and vessels and cause them to be discharged on their arrival, in order to demonstrate to the whole world that they have no other intention than to preserve peace.

Matters being in this position and the Ambassador himself admitting that good assurance should be given not to offend any one, in case the King's fleet proceeded to sea, an opinion can be formed of the candor and sincerity with which the English accompany their actions, since it must necessarily be that the King had given orders, even before that time, to attack with force and arms and to occupy the forts, provinces and countries of this State. For, passing in silence the violence with which Captain Holmes, acting as an avowed enemy, captured as early as 1661, Forts St. Andrew and the Island of Boavista in the River Gambia, in the name of the Royal Company, because the King of England disavowed that act, it will be found, on an exact inquiry as to the time, that what the King himself confesses to have been done by his order and commands, to wit, the capture of Fort Cape Corse on the coast of Guinea, that of the city of New Amsterdam and the entire country of New Netherland with the Forts, Colonies and Provinces depending thereon, inhabited by several thousands of persons and cultivated at an expense amounting to several millions; 'twill be found, I say, that that order has been issued a long time previous, seeing that the naval forces which have committed these aggressions sailed from England as early as October, 1663. Fort Cape Corse was taken on the 9th of May and the vessels which seized New Netherland arrived there on the 20th of August, and the city of New Amsterdam was surrendered on the 7th of September, 1664. So that, since of necessity the orders that have been given to commit these hostilities, have preceded by some time their execution, it is a gross impertinence to say that these orders have been issued by the King of England only in return for and on account of matters and things which did not occur until a long time after; such as the expedition of de Ruyter who received his orders to that effect only in the month of September, and sailed only in the month of October of the last year, 1664, &c. And we are of opinion, that it cannot be doubted that the character of aggressor belongs properly to him who first gives orders to commit hostilities, particularly when these orders are found to be followed by violent invasions and occupations, such as we have just noted. Your High Mightinesses' Deputies also believe that nothing can excuse or disguise these acts, and that it is impossible to give them any color or appearance of

justice. Therefore, is it a matter of surprise and astonishment, the impertinence and impudence with which said Ambassador dares allege the detention of a vessel loaded with masts, coming from Gottenburg, as he says, to ground thereupon the capture and seizure of the ships belonging to the inhabitants of this State, in order to justify thereby the rupture in Europe and to charge your High Mightinesses with the blame of having been the first aggressors therein, although the said Ambassador has as perfect a knowledge of that affair and is in his conscience convinced of the contrary of what he states. And in order to render his impertinence evident to the eye, it will be sufficient to make a simple recital of what has occurred on that occasion, and to narrate the fact as it is. However, before coming to that point, what the said Ambassador himself declares must first be remarked, to wit, that this ship belongs to Gottenburg. So that he may be asked, What right can the King of England pretend to a place which is situated in the sovereignty of the Crown of Sweden? And it is for the King of Sweden to speak in behalf of his subjects, and not for the King of England, nor Sr. Downing, who has no power of attorney to do so.

The truth of the matter is, that your High Mightinesses having thought proper, for urgent reasons, to prohibit generally the exportation from the country of divers sorts of merchandise; that is to say, of such as serve to fit out ships and particularly masts, so that this pretended Gottenburg Captain, finding himself in one of the ports of this State, and included in the general prohibitions, had to address your High Mightinesses to order the release of his vessel, which he obtained, and the same being requested by the memorials of the said Ambassador and the Resident from the Crown of Sweden, after the opinion of the Admiralty had been taken, and, notwithstanding all the ships of this country were generally embargoed in England, this vessel was relieved from the general prohibition, and granted full leave and liberty to proceed on its voyage. But when that permission was granted to the ship, it was not in a condition to sail with the others, because the majority of the sailors had gone ashore to see their wives in the Province of North Holland, where their families were residing; also, because the party who chartered the ship and the owner of the masts on board that vessel, was a merchant living at Sardam, who perhaps had also acquired the character of citizen of Gottenburg, inasmuch as his son, who was Captain of the vessel which had been chartered in that town, and of which he was a citizen, was in no great hurry to dispatch her, because, as your High Mightinesses' Deputies have learned, he had not sufficient guarantee or security that he would be paid by the King here in Holland after he should have delivered his masts. This ship, then, and the masts on board her, having been thus detained, like all others of the same description, and having been released shortly after, irrespective altogether of any relation or reflection to the State of England, 'twas an affair concluded, and the merchant might have prosecuted his voyage without any obstruction, had he pleased. Now, 'tis certain that it was within your High Mightinesses' attributes, not only to issue these prohibitions, but also, if you had wished, to take those masts on paying for them, without any one having cause to complain; yet, after your High Mightinesses, on the advice which you had received, that not only orders had been given to seize and stop, but also that, in fact, people were capturing on the open seas, and seizing in the ports and harbors of England, the ships and merchandises of the inhabitants of this Province, had thought proper to prohibit generally the sailing of any ships whatsoever, and some neutral persons had since asked to be exempted from these prohibitions, your High Mightinesses grant that exemption and also grant them a full release of their ships; among the rest, of this pretended Swedish ship loaded with masts, on an application seconded by the King

of Sweden's Resident, and this ship also prosecuted her voyage as well as the other neutral vessels. Not a single circumstance will be found herein at which any manner of offence can be taken. Now, if what your High Mightinesses have done be put in comparison with what has occurred at the same time in England, in cases almost parallel, 'twill be found that a great deal of difference exists. For, a general embargo (as they call a general seizure, which it is usual for them to proclaim on very slight grounds), or arrest of ships having been ordered, so that not one even of those which lay in the Thames ready to sail was allowed to go to sea, it cannot be, that it was not as allowable for your High Mightinesses to exercise a like power, at the same time, in your own country, and to prohibit the conveyance of masts and other merchandises of that nature, as for the King of England to prohibit all ships indifferently to quit the confines of his Sovereignty. And, although the Ambassador from this State had, on his request, obtained permission for the sailing of the ships belonging to the inhabitants of these Provinces and for the continuance of their voyages, it appears that such was given only with the design to draw a great many others into the net, as was the case. The general seizure was decreed immediately at the same time, and the first ships and those taken at sea and elsewhere have increased the number of those which have been declared good prize; whilst your High Mightinesses, though duly notified that the English were taking and seizing all the vessels belonging to the subjects of this State, and though you might have acted against them by way of reprisal, yet have you not failed to give permission to this pretended Gottenburg ship to depart and prosecute her voyage. This evidently shows that you have never had any intention to attempt anything whatsoever either on that ship or on the masts with which she was loaded. Certes, this was a very different mode of proceeding from that followed at the same time in England, where people did not content themselves with preventing, by general prohibitions, ships belonging to the inhabitants of these Provinces prosecuting their voyage for some few days, but did wholly plunder them and declare them good prize. An opinion may be hence formed of the weakness of the foundations on which the English rest the justification of their rupture in Europe, since that act, to which they appeal as the strongest reason in support of their justification, is so frivolous.

The Ambassador complains also, and was of the opinion, that *the King, his Master, has reason to be offended at no answer having been received after said Envoy had occupied himself with a regulation on Trade and had presented a project to that effect.* But this complaint is so much the more strange, as the said Ambassador cannot be ignorant with what assiduity your High Mightinesses have labored at a regulation on Trade and a Marine Treaty, in order that people may everywhere know what course to pursue. But so little disposition was there on that side to arrange a general order and regulation on the subject of Trade, that, on the contrary, when the said Ambassador was asked, if he had any order or power? he declared that he could not engage in that negotiation. As the project presented by him embraced only particular countries in both Indies and their vicinity exclusively, which were beyond Europe; although the distance of places certainly cannot alter what is right, and whatever is just beyond Europe must be likewise so within Europe; objection was, therefore, made to proceeding to a settlement on the basis that had been proposed and which was not to apply everywhere nor be general.

The Ambassador, in justification of the hostilities to which recourse had been had on the violent occupation of said places, also says: *that they belong to the West India Company, which had taken more than twenty ships from the King of England's subjects, whom it had treated very badly.* This he exaggerates in terms which would be more appropriately employed in a Romance than in

the Memoir of a King's Minister of State. And thereupon we maintain that his allegation as to the taking of twenty English ships and the bad treatment which he pretends the English had experienced, is not true; and we can assert, in all sincerity, that we have never heard it said, either that any complaints had been made, or ships taken belonging, de facto, to any Englishman, but, indeed, to some smugglers, subjects of this State, who, under forged English names, had withdrawn themselves from obedience to the laws and regulations of this State. At all events, the cases which occurred before the conclusion of the Treaty, having been regulated by it, as the Ambassador Extraordinary himself admits, who, consequently, had them entered on the list of claims, whatever he says and alleges on that point cannot be of any avail here, nor be adduced as a reason in justification of the hostilities and violences with which the forts in those quarters have been attacked and taken.

The next reason alleges that, *although no ships have been taken since the Treaty, the English have been no less prevented prosecuting their trade.* Whereupon 'tis to be remarked that, notwithstanding the Ambassador Extraordinary would have it everywhere believed, that your High Mightinesses favor the continual capture and plunder of English ships and goods, he confesses here, however, that none have been taken since the Treaty, and from this ingenuous confession your High Mightinesses can derive a great advantage for the evident justification of your just right. The obstruction which, 'tis pretended, has been offered to the commerce of the English, is absolutely denied, and is incapable of verification by legitimate and sufficient proofs. Some English ships, 'tis admitted, have been prevented entering places with which both India Companies of this country were at war, and before which they had brought their naval forces. This can be maintained as a proper act and one agreeable to the maxims established by the English themselves, as well in those parts as elsewhere, and put into practice by them on divers occasions. Nevertheless, your High Mightinesses, in order to manifest to the King of Great Britain that you do not intend to countenance and uphold the inhabitants of these Provinces in cases wherein they might have unquestionably done wrong to his Majesty's subjects, nor even in those which are problematical and may be disputed, have offered by their resolutions of the 5th and 25th of September, of the year 1664, to oblige the East and West India Companies to satisfy the parties interested in the ships *Hopewell, Charles, James, Mary*, &c., on complaints merely that they have been obstructed in their trade and prevented entering besieged places. But [that the violence which] the Ambassador superadds, is true and sufficiently verified, because he says that he has, from time to time, complained thereof, is not admissible; for, the complaints presented, or made by a Minister, cannot pass for juridical proofs.

The third reason mentions *a Declaration issued by the servants of the West India Company tending to exclude all other nations from the coast of Guinea, and that, notwithstanding the complaints made thereof, the action has not been disavowed and no satisfaction afforded on this head.* But the Ambassador will recollect, if he please, that he had been furnished on the 8th of October last, in your High Mightinesses' name, with an Answer *raisonnée* to the Memoir he had presented on the 14th of August preceding wherein he makes complaint, on this point, of a Remonstrance or Protest which John Valckenburgh, Director-General in Guinea, had served in the month of July, 1663, on Francis Selwin, the English Agent at Cormantin. The Ambassador maintains that such Protest claims that the entire coast of Guinea, which he calls the Gold coast, with its dependencies and trade to all those places, belongs solely to those of these Low Countries to the exclusion of all other nations and particularly of the English,

Swedes and Danes. Your High Mightinesses, who have had copy of said Protest as well as of the Counter Protest of the English Agent, have, after having examined them, expressly stated in the Answer aforesaid, that you are greatly astonished to see complaints made at the end of a year, on the part of England, upon a simple writing, when the whole world already knew that his Majesty's subjects had not had recourse to writings only, even long before the date of that Protest, but have also tried to effect by open force and avowed hostility and, as much as in their power lay, did in fact carry into execution the very thing which 'tis now alleged the aforesaid Valckenburgh did pretend to by the aforesaid writing: At least if presumptions can be formed from the commencement of their acts as to their intentions and object. Although your High Mightinesses, after having examined said protest, find that the conclusion thereof does not state anything approaching to, or containing, a notification to the English to quit the said coast and to abandon all the trade they have there, as his Majesty's subjects had done to those of this State a long time before, that is to say, in the year 1661. Three ships of war and two frigates, carrying the King of England's flag, being arrived on the 12th of March of that year before Cape Verde and the Coast of Africa, Captain Holmes the Commander of the fleet, sent three persons of rank to Henry Willemson Cop, the West India Company's Commissary, who happened to be in that quarter, who declared to said Commissary, in the name and by order of Commander Holmes, that he, Holmes, had express orders from his Master, the King of Great Britain, to notify all and every of what nation soever, that the right to traffic and navigate on the coast of Africa, from Cape Verde to the Cape of Good Hope, belonged solely to his Majesty, to the exclusion of all other nations; exhorting, then, said Commissary Cop to arrange affairs so that, within five or six months at most, those of this country might retire from the said coast. Your High Mightinesses then thought fit to represent this proceeding to his Majesty, both by your letter of the 28th of July, 1662, and verbally by your Ambassadors who were at that time in England; requesting his Majesty to disavow that act and to issue orders and so to arrange matters, that said notification be not confirmed by real and effectual violence. His Majesty accordingly writing to your High Mightinesses on the 24th of August following, disavowed that act and promised to give such strict orders as to obviate all apprehension of any bad consequences therefrom. Nevertheless, Fort St. Andrew, which Holmes had taken, has not been restored, though his Majesty has been very often requested to make such restitution, and many civil, and at all times very serious, applications have been made to that effect. If a comparison be instituted hereupon between the act of Holmes and the notification of Valckenburgh, the former will in fact furnish that matter for complaint which people pretend to discover in the latter; although if this be closely examined 'twill be seen that it does not contain any such thing, but merely refers the exclusive right which the one and the other claim on the coast of Africa, to the determination of their respective Sovereigns, and does not speak of having the English utterly expelled from those parts. In fact, it was not followed by any action, and is not found accompanied by any act of hostility like Holmes' notice; as more fully stated in your High Mightinesses' answer of the 8th of October last. This answer also applies to the allegation the Ambassador is pleased to make, that Director Valckenburgh has introduced uncivil terms into his Protest which shock the three Nations above mentioned. For your High Mightinesses demonstrate therein that you have as much if not more reason to complain of, and to demand reparation for, the Counter Protest of said Agent Selwin, both on account of the matter itself and of the offensive and insolent terms he employs, than those of the Royal Company have had to carry their complaints, against Director-General

Valckenbourg's Remonstrace, to his Majesty and through him to your High Mightinesses. And your High Mightinesses are doubtless very much astonished at seeing the said Ambassador again agitating this business, and alleging it as one of the causes of the hostilities on the part of the English, because no disavowal had ever been given of the transaction, although the contrary is clear from what has just been stated, as well as from your High Mightinesses' said Answer of the 8th of October.

In the fourth place, 'tis said, that *a quantity of gold has been given and arms furnished to the King of Fantin, who, by such means, was engaged to attempt surprising Fort Cormantin, belonging to the King of England, in those parts.* Whereunto we answer, as we have repeatedly done before, that the Ambassador is pleased to confound dates; for, the news or complaint of that pretended attempt was not brought to England until long after Fort Cape Corse had been already, in fact, attacked and forcibly captured by his Majesty's order; that is to say, several months and possibly more than an entire year after his Majesty had already given orders to attack and take the said Fort Cape Corse and New Netherland. That action, or the opinion entertained of it, cannot therefore have been the cause of the issuing of these orders, because the news of that vamped-up attempt was received, as already stated, only in the month of August, and 'twas not until the 14th of that month that the Ambassador presented a Memoir on the subject; and, nevertheless, Fort Cape Corse had been attacked by force of arms and taken as early as the preceding May. And as regards the affair itself, it must be known that the fourth article of the Answer in writing, which his Majesty, the King of Great Britain, has caused to be given on several points, represented by your High Mightinesses' Ordinary Ambassador to him, states that the Director-General of the East India Company[1] of this country had obliged the inhabitants of the place, and particularly the King of Fantin, by a present of sixty strings of gold, to surprise Fort Cormantin, and for that purpose had furnished them with a large number of muskets, gunpowder and other munitions. To this your High Mightinesses answered, by their Deduction of the 9th of October last, declaring in good faith and with sincerity, that you could not believe that those of your nation would be guilty of any such act. But if the statement should turn out to be true, you would act in such a manner as to satisfy his Majesty. Proofs in support of the statement had previously been demanded, and the act was required to be verified, inasmuch as it was formally denied; but neither then nor since has any proof been furnished either on the part of his Majesty or of his Minister. The Ambassador's assertion that he hath produced proofs of the pretended intrigue with the King of Fantyn, is an impudent falsehood. For, all he has produced is a letter from the English Agent at Cormantin, who sent over the account of it, not only unaccompanied by any proofs but also without any statement as to how he knew it, or in what manner he learned it, or any particulars or circumstances about it, which might give it the least color or appearance of truth. And as your High Mightinesses entertain sentiments of too much respect for the King of Great Britain to imagine for a moment that his Majesty had been willing to hazard these assertions or to give orders to accuse your High Mightinesses of a thing which might have been invented at pleasure, so is it evident that his Majesty might be satisfied with the letter which has been produced, and decline producing any other proofs, and yet continue to insist on the affair, in order to demand satisfaction.[2] Besides, the Ambassador could not be

[1] *West* India Company. *Aitzema*, 4to, XI., 728.

[2] The latter part of this sentence differs in the copy in Aitzema, where the passage, when translated, stands: "So is it evident, that his Majesty cannot put forth the aforesaid letter, as authorizing him to decline or neglect the production and delivery of proofs, and yet urge and insist further on the matter itself." *Staat en Oorlogh*, 4to, XI., 729.—Ed.

ignorant what credit your High Mightinesses would attach to the letter of this English Agent at Cormantin, after his Excellency had been shown, in your name, the impertinences, lies and extravagances with which the Agent had crammed a public writing, copy whereof had been previously furnished to the said Ambassador. And if faith must absolutely be attached to these sorts of letters and news, 'twill be found that your High Mightinesses have much more cause for complaints and grievances; inasmuch as the letters not only of the Governor but also of the Council of India, written in Batavia, state that the English have entered into a contract or league with the Chief of the Indians at Bantam to lay siege conjointly and with united forces to the town of Batavia, by sea and land, and that the King of England would furnish twenty ships-of-war for the execution of that design. And, although that letter is accompanied by divers very strong particulars and circumstances, yet your High Mightinesses, seeing that it is not sustained by sufficient proofs, have been unwilling to avail yourselves of it to found thereon any complaints against the English. A comparison of this, with what has been stated, shows evidently that one neither can nor must make complaints unless accompanied by sufficient proofs. Such is the opinion even of the Ambassador, since he states that he has produced and communicated proofs to your High Mightinesses, which, however, is a manifest untruth, the fact being that he has not furnished nor produced the least proof, although it would not have been very difficult to procure some if, in fact, the affair was such as he would fain persuade us, inasmuch as several ships have arrived from those parts since that time. It appears, therefore, that 'tis only with a view to deceive and hoodwink the world that he piles falsehood upon falsehood, and endeavors to cover that of the King of Fantyn by still a greater untruth, when he says that he has produced the proofs thereof. And, forasmuch as the latter is a question of fact, which can be verified only by proof, and as people know in their consciences that none has been produced, we have indirectly learned, that the English Ministry make the Allies believe that it has in its hands the letters which the officers of the West India Company have written to the King of Fantyn, and which prove the truth of those assertions. But this is a prodigious piece of effrontery and falsehood, which deserves the same degree of credit as that of Captain Holmes, who reports that he has seen your High Mightinesses' order and commission to capture all the ships and goods of the English. These are ridiculous and impertinent inventions, worthy of those who have recourse thereto, in order to give some sort of color to their execrable violence, rapine and depredations, and must be considered such until the originals be produced, which are not in existence.

These, then, are the reasons the Ambassador alleges on which he bases the order the King, his Master, has issued and the consequent execution of the violent attack and occupation of Cape Corse, Tacorary, the Guinea coast, the city of New Amsterdam and New Netherland and its dependencies on the coast of America. 'Twill be easily seen, from what we have just said, how weak, ridiculous and impertinent they are. And, indeed, the Ambassador, considering that he will experience some difficulty in making them pass for valid, tries another tack with those who would examine their force, and endeavors to justify the proceedings of the English, by saying that those places which they have occupied do not belong to this State, but to the King of Great Britain; and in order to succeed in this glorious undertaking, he says, first: *that he had, a long time ago, complained, by order of the King, his Master, that those of the West India Company had made themselves masters of Fort Cape Corse by surprise, and that his Majesty's subjects had purchased the soil of that place from the King of the locality.* Your High Mightinesses' Deputies do not recollect having ever heard that the King of Great Britain had

such pretensions previous to his giving the order to occupy the place ; but are, on the contrary, well aware that many things can be produced which utterly demolish what the Ambassador wishes to maintain. For, first, when he says: That the English have been prevented frequenting Cape Corse and that their ships would not be allowed to enter there, he does not allege that the title to the place is in the King, his Master, but merely that the English could not be hindered trading there as the place was not besieged by sea and land ; whilst he ought to say: We are prevented landing at a place which belongs to the King of Great Britain. Secondly, the Ambassador, mediating as a third party in the dispute here between the West India Company of this country and the Danish African Company about the property of the aforementioned place, supports the Danes on the part of the King, his Master, and seconds them by his recommendations and Memoirs, and does not say a single word of the right of the King, his Master, nor mention any pretensions on the part of the English. Now, when they are its masters, they make believe *that they acquired this place from the King of Festu as early as the year* 1649 ; *that they built, at that time, a house and lodge there which the inhabitants of the country have demolished ; that the same inhabitants have since conveyed the place to the Swedes, who built a fort there three years after.* And this is all they say and prove about it. But nobody believes that the English can produce any contract whereby it appears that the ground belongs to them, and that they purchased it from the King of Festu. All they can have is, a simple permission to build a house there such as the Company had twelve years previous to that of the English, namely, from 1637, confirmed by a real and effectual possession. In all cases, it will not be found that the West India Company of this country have obtained the possession of this fort and place immediately from the English, as will be soon shown ; so that the claim they pretend to the place does not affect the Company, who have acquired it in good faith ; first, by purchase, and afterwards by a very expensive siege and blockade of several years, within view of the English and the whole world, who never made known nor gave it to be understood that they had, or pretended, any right or property thereto. But if they believed that they had any claim, at least a real one, against those who dispossessed them of the place, they ought to have made it known by some prosecution or by a public protest at the time, and not revive, at the end of fourteen years, or thereabouts, when they had already made themselves masters of the fort by surprise and force, pretensions which are ill-founded and frivolous. The Company's title by acquisition, besides, cannot have anything in common with the pretensions of the English, which, therefore, do not deserve any consideration from the Company. For, 'twas in the year 1650, and not in 1652, that the Swedes built a fort there without any opposition or contradiction on the part of the English, who have never made any demand on the Swedes, nor pretended to them any right on that place, though the West India Company has. Afterwards, in the year 1657, during the disastrous war between the Crowns of Sweden and Denmark, the Danes captured that fort from the Swedes and next sold it by contract to the West India Company of this country. The same place having been since taken forcible possession of by the Negroes it was again recovered after a savage war and a long siege. 'Tis evident, therefore, that the English have never been in possession of that fort and have never even put forth any claim to it until they did, on a recent occasion, unjustly surprise it.

But, says the Ambassador, *had this fort been demanded on behalf of his Majesty* (for he sees full well that such demand should precede all violence) *what appearance was there of his obtaining it, since his Majesty has not been able to procure the restitution of a single ship nor the value of a single farthing of what has been forcibly plundered from his subjects, whatever application or demand he had made for them.*

The Ambassador, in speaking of force, does violence to the truth, as appears by the restitution of the ship named the *Handmaid* which Sr. Downing has reclaimed; of the sloop which Captain Bancker had taken by mistake, under the impression that it was a Portuguese privateer, and several other matters and things marked in the said Deduction of the 9th of October of last year, wherein it is very particularly and circumstantially demonstrated that your High Mightinesses have great cause to complain, but that the English have no well grounded reason to do so.

But the said Ambassador, fully aware that a place in peaceable possession of another, must necessarily be demanded, if the English claim any right to it, and that they are not permitted to retake it by force from those who had not taken it from them, sets about talking of the affair of Pouleron and says, *that it ought to have been restored a long time ago, as far back as the year* 1622, *because it had been promised in the Treaty, and again by a Treaty of the year* 1654, *and still a third time by another of the year* 1662, *and yet to this day does not know if it have been restored;* inferring thence that the King, his Master, may capture places by force without demanding them. And as this is spoken of with a design to convey the impression that your High Mightinesses think little of observing or enforcing your Treaties, it will be proper to say a word here on the state of that Island.

'Tis true that about the year 1662, a negotiation was entered into for the adjustment of various contests and differences which existed between the East India Companies of England and of this country. Among these was one respecting the property of the Island of Pouleron and the Banda Islands, all which the Dutch Company was in the possession of, and the English were claiming that this Island belonged to them in the year 1654. All the difference between the two Companies having been discussed before Commissioners named on both sides, agreeably to the Treaty concluded with Protector Cromwell, and it having been decided and regulated by arbitration, this Island was adjudged to belong to the English. Thereupon were placed in the hands of the latter all the necessary orders to go and take possession of it, to their entire contentment and satisfaction. Nevertheless, they neglected to take possession on account of the expense it would necessarily entail, or for other considerations unknown to your High Mightinesses. Since then, other differences having arisen, on account of the capture of some ships which were sent to places belonging to enemies, that were either besieged or invested by sea, everything was regulated by an amicable settlement in the year 1659, to the mutual satisfaction of the one and the other, in the manner and on the terms to be found in the Treaty itself, by extinguishing all claims, damages and injuries on both sides. The King having been since restored, Pouleron could not well be given back in virtue of a Treaty concluded with the Protector, unless the Treaty were confirmed by the King, the extinction just mentioned admitted, and a declaration, to whom it was to be given up, were produced, under his hand and seal, in order to be sure of a valid discharge. In fact, several conferences on that subject have been held between the King's Commissioners and your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary in England, who at length agreed as is to be seen by the Treaty itself; so that whatever happened previously does not come into consideration, it having been regulated by the last Treaty. And your High Mightinesses cannot but remember, that after the exchange of the ratifications on both sides, so great was the haste to execute this point, that his Majesty was pleased himself to express by his letter written to your High Mightinesses on the 22d January, 1663, his entire satisfaction, and to declare that, as you have been the first to execute the Treaty, he should be the last to infringe it. Since then it has come to

pass that those who were to take possession of that place, by applying to those who have the direction of affairs in the Indies, presented to the latter an instrument in writing from the King, so soiled, dirty and ill conditioned that there was reason to doubt if it was a veritable commission, inasmuch as people are in the habit of carefully preserving papers of that character; and to suppose that it was put into that condition expressly in order to its rejection and to afford a pretext for saying that the restitution of the Island had been refused, and to have grounds for making new complaints and pretensions. This is so much the more probable as the report has been spread in London, in order to irritate the public mind, that the restitution of the Island had been refused, although no news nor advice to that effect had been received. Nevertheless, those who have the direction of affairs in the Indies, wishing to prevent any bad interpretation that might be given to their intentions, offered to restore the Island of Pouleron, on condition that the English would declare formally and in good faith and sincerely, that the instrument they presented was truly such as the King was obliged to furnish by the Treaty. This being agreed to, and everything being ready to carry out the restitution after the despatches had been prepared and orders had been given, not a single English ship nor a man was found to receive the Island, or to go and take possession of it; so that the English can blame only themselves if up to this time they have not yet taken possession of the Island, those in the service of the East India Company of this country have been very willing to make this arrangement notwithstanding another remarkable defect was discovered directly contrary to the tenor of the 15th Article of the Treaty, which however has been willingly overlooked, through love of peace.

Again, the said Ambassador asserts, *so far from the affair of New Netherland being a surprise, that this tract of country is situate within the New England patent; that the Dutch resided there only by connivance and precariously, and that such permission has been signified to them from year to year upon certain conditions, and that they have drawn down this visitation on themselves by their aggressions and provocations since the last Treaty.* Verily, your High Mightinesses' Deputies believe that, were those incursions and provocations to be enumerated and described, they would be found to be on a par with that whereof the Wolf accused the Lamb, viz., of having muddied the water, although she had drank at the lower end of the stream; the Wolf complaining that he was constrained to drink muddy water, was, therefore, a mere pretext for tearing and devouring the poor Lamb. 'Tis not, and there is reason to believe that it cannot be, asserted wherein these invasions and provocations consist; where they have been committed; by whom and against whom; at least, no complaint has ever been made thereof, and no reparation has ever been demanded therefor. This should, nevertheless, have been done conformably to the tenor of the 14th Article of said Treaty according to the construction the Ambassador put on it; and such not being done, those are justly believed to be mere chimeras. The allegation as to what are the laws of war in that country, is also irrelevant; inasmuch as 'tis the King who has given orders to commit the hostilities and surprisal, which orders have been sent from Europe, and 'twas in England that the troops, who executed those orders, were put on ship-board. Neither is any proof produced of the pretended connivance nor of the permission which, 'tis said, has been annually signified; and it is never presumed that a possession is precarious or by connivance, but he who makes such an assertion must prove the fact. But in order to show, on the contrary, that the possession has not been precarious but absolute, it is necessary to understand, that agreeably to the settlement of the Boundary, which has been provisionally concluded between the subjects of the King of Great Britain and those of this State in those

parts, each nation has introduced and established within its district, such laws, usages and customs as it pleased and has thought best fitting its humor and nature. Each had its government and jurisdiction separate and independent of the other, which has been the case even when some of this nation retired or settled within the bounds of the English, or vice versâ, when any of the latter settled within the limits of this nation, whose possession exceeds forty and fifty years, which is the longest time that a title by possession can be acquired; for, it is over forty that we are in possession of the town of New Amsterdam with its forts, and more than fifty years since we are in possession of Forts Orange and Esopus, the one and the other with the lands and countries depending thereon. And the English have no other title to the possession of what they hold; namely, New Belgium,[1] than those of this nation have to New Netherland; to wit, the right of occupation; because all those countries being desert, uninhabited and waste, as if belonging to nobody, become the property of those who have been the first occupants of them. 'Tis thus the English have occupied, and this is the title by which they possess New England, as those of this nation, New Netherland. The right which the English found on the letters patent, wherein their King grants such a vast extent to the limits of the English so as to include also all the possessions of this nation, is as ridiculous as if your High Mightinesses bethought yourselves of including all New England in the patent you would grant to the West India Company. Therefore, a continued possession for such a long series of years must confer on this nation a title which cannot be questioned with any appearance of reason. Under all circumstances, if the King of Great Britain had any right to that country he ought to have spoken of it and reserved it at the time of the conclusion of the Treaty; and this the rather, as the 15th Article of that Treaty extinguishes all claims of what nature soever they might be.

The Ambassador replies to this, *that this 15th Article of the Treaty extinguishes only such things as piracies and robberies committed on sea, and not rights to inheritances or jurisdiction; and to prove this, cites the case of Thomas Lauwer, who lays claim to certain lands in Zealand.* But this and all other cases of this nature are irrelevant, for they are private disputes and suits between subjects and individual parties arising from inheritance or contracts for property situate in territories indisputably belonging to the one or the other, not understood to be included in the extinction or abolition spoken of in the 15th Article of the Treaty; but, on the contrary, claims which the King of Great Britain might have had to New Netherland, Cape Corse, or other places. This appears evident by the same King pretending a right to the Island of Pouleron. It was not included in the general extinction, but, 'tis said, provided the Island of Pouleron be restored, all the other actions and pretensions shall remain extinguished. Therefore, it must be concluded that this extinction must be extended to all rights and all pretensions of the same nature as that here excepted and reserved, to wit: that of Pouleron; that is to say, over countries, forts and jurisdictions. And thus the Rule, in the cases not excepted, being confirmed by the Exception, it must necessarily follow that by the exception of the Pouleron claim, the general rule of extinction and abolition must hold in regard to claims to New Netherland, if there had been any, and all such pretensions, and be applicable thereto.

What he adduces in regard to the conduct of the French in Guyana is irrelevant; and even if there were any similarity in it, as perhaps will not be the case, that was an affair which your High Mightinesses have to settle with the King of France, and wherein the said

[1] *Sic.* New England. *Aitzema*, XI., 734. — Ed.

Ambassador has no interest, inasmuch as he has therein no power nor authority from the King of France.

The Ambassador passes from this to the affair of Cape Verd, the occupation of the fort there, and Captain Holmes' actions, and says: *that justice has been promised, on the complaints presented on that subject, after information should be taken; that, by the* 14th *Article of the Treaty, it is sufficient if justice be rendered within a year, and nevertheless, that, six or seven months after, it was resolved here to send a considerable army thither on the part of the State, and thus the Treaty was contravened.* Captain Holmes' actions have been already discussed at greater length, and from the result of your High Mightinesses' formal complaints, it can be inferred what satisfaction you are to expect for the violences and hostilities he has committed. After the said Captain Holmes had, in the year 1661, taken Fort St. Andrew and the Island of Boavista, in the River Gambia, nothing at all was done, although the King of England had positively promised that, on the Captain's return, he would have him punished, satisfaction rendered and restitution made. Instead of that, after the capture of Cape Corse,[1] no promise of reparation, satisfaction or restitution could be obtained, other than the King of England, in general terms, said: That he would inform himself of the matter and afterwards do what would be just and equitable. Your High Mightinesses had so much the less reason to be satisfied with this, as those who had committed these hostilities were boasting that their fleet would be soon reinforced by other ships. 'Twas on this account, also, according to the law of nature, which teaches and permits the repelling force by force, and, in order to arrest the course of their robberies, depredations and hostilities, you have deemed proper to send a sufficiently powerful naval force into those parts, and have communicated to his Majesty the order and instructions which had been sent to the Commanders, to assure him that such force would not be employed to the prejudice of his subjects or of their ships or merchandise, but only against those who had committed those violences and hostilities, in order to try and recover what those of this State had lost, and to prevent greater disorders. This it was lawful for your High Mightinesses to do. As you also fully and evidently, and most conclusively justify that act in the writing you published on the 31st of October last, it is superfluous to dwell any further on this subject. Among other things, it is manifestly demonstrated therein, that the 14th Article does not in any manner prevent those injured and offended from pursuing pirates, robbers and aggressors who have injured them, and punishing them and recovering from them what they had previously taken, plundered and robbed; but that the said article regulated and fixes only the time, to wit, twelve or eighteen months respectively after making the complaints, when people will be at liberty, agreeably to the faculty, the right and the power which all States possess, according to the law of nations, to enforce satisfaction and reparation, even from the subjects of the aggressor, although innocent of, and no parties to, the violence that has been committed, by means of letters of marque and reprisals, or else a declaration of open war. And although this was very strongly proved by many and divers reasons, very fully set forth and extended in the said Deduction and Justification of the 31st October last, yet will it still appear evident from the simple perusal of the said 14th Article of the Treaty, whereby this power is expressly reserved to the offended party. For it is there stated, in express terms, that those who will have committed the wrong shall be punished *et nemo alius;* and No other. Now, it cannot be even imagined that this is to be understood of the punishment which Sovereigns cause to be inflicted by justice on those who have offended,

[1] Cape Verd. *Aitzema*, XI., 736. — Ed.

or have done ill; for such never extends to other subjects who are not accomplices or have not had any participation in the crime, and it would be an injustice to carry the punishment beyond the guilty. So that the word punishment must apply to the action and deed of the party injured, because a restriction is added by the words, No other; whilst, as we have already stated, there are occasions when, according to the right and practice of all people, the injured party can punish and prosecute his right against those even who have no share in the wrong that has been done. This can never be the case with the offending party, whence it appears evident that this 14th Article does not efface the natural right and faculty of repelling force by force, and of opposing it even by recourse against him who has committed the violence. The English know so well how to enforce this everywhere, that they afford good evidence that no other explanation need be given to this Article. An unanswerable proof of this is found in the Memoir Sr. Downing has presented to your High Mightinesses on the 13th of February of last year, on occasion of a vessel called the *Wapen van Amsterdam*, which it was pretended had been taken from the English before the conclusion of the Treaty, and had been recaptured after the conclusion of the said Treaty, on falling in accidentally with five English men-of-war. In that Memoir he very expressly admits that it must not be considered strange if an effort be made to recover by force what had been previously taken by force and injustice; so that the Ambassador cannot, without manifest impudence, contradict the maxim and practice established in regard to the explanation and meaning of that Article, since he himself feels no difficulty in making use of it on other occasions. This having then been placed in so strong a light that even, according to the English maxims and practice, the party injured is at liberty and empowered to recover, by force, what had been taken by force and wrongfully, no one can, in any manner whatsoever, consider unjust the resolution which has been adopted to dispatch Commander Van Campen with a powerful naval force, not only to preserve what we possess and prevent the progress of other disorders, violences and hostilities, but also to recover what had been seized by force; especially since this precaution has been adopted to forbid any injury being done to those who have had no hand in those violences. And we think your High Mightinesses cannot understand how it can be asserted that the King of Great Britain disavows the acts and hostilities of Captain Holmes, and yet feels offended because his violences are opposed. A strong suspicion is thereby created that if these hostilities have not been committed agreeably to orders which his Majesty had previously given, at least they were not perpetrated without his consent and knowledge, inasmuch as he who favors a criminal is not entirely guiltless of the crime. What increases this suspicion is the consideration that the other subsequent attacks on the coast of Guinea and in America, have been made by the King's orders. Your High Mightinesses' Deputies are further of opinion that it is a strange and unheard-of circumstance, that an Article like this 14th, which has been inserted in the Treaty for the preservation of peace, and to prevent all sorts of contraventions and violences of private persons, and which even fixes the time when satisfaction must be rendered, and provides for the punishment of the author, as he deserves, should be explained away and forced to receive a construction favorable to attacks and hostilities, the capture of several forts and places in divers quarters of the world committed intentionally and designedly by the Sovereign's fleets, officers and soldiers, which would have them pass as the acts of an individual; endeavors to garrote the injured and to prevent them punishing on their own territory, whereof they have been violently dispossessed, those who have made war against them with so much violence, and finally secures impunity to the authors of those hostilities. Verily, neither the

language nor meaning of that article promises this horrible advantage to robbers and usurpers. Wherefore, we cannot understand why the King of England takes offence because punishment is inflicted on a man who makes war on another, found on his place and territory; a punishment which he has deserved by his hostilities. Neither can we understand any better, why the same King can suppose himself insulted or affronted, as the Ambassador appears desirous to have it believed, because a naval force belonging to the State was ordered to pass in open sea in front of his Majesty's harbors, inasmuch as your High Mightinesses have reason to believe that nobody can dispute you the free use and navigation of the sea, agreeably to the law of nations.

At the close of his Memorial, the Ambassador dwells particularly *on the employment of your High Mightinesses' fleet under the command of Vice-Admiral de Ruyter, as if you had failed in the promise to act conjointly against the piracies of the Barbary Corsairs, and complains that it had left the Mediterranean without any notice having been previously given to his Majesty, and without the Vice-Admiral communicating his intention to Chevalier Lawson, who commanded his Majesty's fleets in those parts, or informing him of the object of his proposed voyage. Although they were together in the same harbor when de Ruyter was about to leave, and although the King of England pressed your High Mightinesses' Ambassador on this subject, his Majesty could not learn anything certain, whence he concludes and believes that the fleet was sent and employed against him, whilst he was employing his against the common enemies of Christianity.* To this it may be answered that there had been no negotiation entered into, nor Treaty concluded between the King of Great Britain and this State, to act conjointly and with combined forces against the Barbary Pirates, but 'tis, on the contrary, true that the King of Great Britain has twice made and concluded a separate Treaty with the Pirates, without giving your High Mightinesses any notice thereof. So far from having included, he abandoned your High Mightinesses as well as the rest of Christendom; arranging, meanwhile, affairs and conducting enterprises in such a manner as to perpetrate, at the same time, more damage and injury on the subjects of this State than was to be apprehended from Barbary Pirates; not only by plundering ships and committing depredations on property, but also by Captain Holmes' perpetrating many other acts of hostility, attacking and capturing several forts and places at Cape Verd and elsewhere. Your High Mightinesses have therefore been obliged to employ in those parts, where the evils and outrages were more grave and your subjects were attacked as if in open war, those forces which were destined and were, in fact, laboring to ruin the common enemies of Christendom. Your High Mightinesses then cannot, but the English must, be held responsible for the Mediterranean remaining exposed a prey to the Barbarians, for these two reasons: First, because of the Treaty they have separately concluded with the Pirates; and, secondly, because of their hostilities, to counteract which people have been constrained to employ the forces commanded by Vice-Admiral de Ruyter. And his Majesty cannot take it ill, that the order and instruction to that Vice-Admiral have not been communicated to him, inasmuch as they were similar to those given at the same time to Commander Van Campen, which have been communicated to his Majesty. In this proceeding your High Mightinesses have evinced more candor, frankness and sincerity than his Majesty, who has thought proper to give underhand an order to his officers to take from this State its forts and countries, notwithstanding the declarations he had made and caused to be communicated to the contrary, both verbally and in writing. Besides, Vice-Admiral de Ruyter was not obliged to communicate his voyage to Sr. Lawson; for, he had no orders to that effect; nor to injure him or the forces under his command, or any other of his Majesty's subjects, who were

not offending or had not, in fact, offended those of this State. The King of England could not learn anything, either, from the Ambassador of this State at London, because he knew nothing of the order nor of the commission which had been given to Vice-Admiral de Ruyter, and had no instructions to mention them. Time and the result of this affair have likewise demonstrated, that the Ambassador has been greatly mistaken in his belief, and that his conjectures were false, when he persuaded himself that the fleet of this State had been dispatched to operate against his Majesty; for, on the recapture of Cape Verd, it had in its power one of his Majesty's men-of-war, mounted with forty guns, which served as a convoy, and released her as well as the other vessels which were not of the number of those that had done the harm, although they had been freighted by them, and were at their service. It abstained even from retaking, and did not attempt to recover Fort St. Andrew or the Island of Boavista, only because the English had taken the one and the other before the conclusion of the Treaty; so that all he did has been to recover the goods and the fort which had been taken, and to punish those who had done the mischief, and no others, agreeably to the text and express words of the 14th Article of the Treaty. This cannot be considered a rupture or an aggression, but, on the contrary, by that name must be baptized the order his Majesty has given and the execution which followed it, in the capture of Cape Corse and Tacorary, on the coast of Guinea and of New Netherland and its dependencies in America. And, as to what regards Europe, all the world knows that the peace was originally violated [by those of England,[1]] first in taking and seizing a number of merchantmen belonging to the inhabitants of these Provinces without previous notice or declaration, and afterwards by Captain Allen or the ships of his squadron, surprising and attacking the vessels of war of this State, under the orders of Commander Van Brakel,[2] in front of the Bay of Cadiz. This was the first attack made by men-of-war [on] the national ships of this State. An attempt has been made to defend this act, and to employ as a pretext for that purpose, the Gottenburg ship which has been detained here by virtue of a general embargo. But it appears, from what we have already said on this subject, that such defence consisted of irrelevancies, frivolous as well as extravagant impertinences and manifest falsehoods wherewith Sr. Downing's writing is stuffed and crammed; and is, besides, devoid of such conclusion and intention as Ministers are usually wont to convey in their Memorials. Therefore, in the present conjuncture, it might be considered as a libel, rather than a writing of a public Minister, which consequently was deserving of no other answer than contempt, and to be kicked out of your High Mightinesses' Assembly. Your Deputies, however, have, for the reasons above submitted, thought it necessary to make these remarks thereupon, and to put them in writing.

Done at the Hague, 9th February, 1665.

[1] *Aitzema*, XI., 740.

[2] Peter van Brakel. He had the misfortune to be killed in the commencement of the fight. *Kok*, VIII., 919. — Ed.

Abstract of the preceding Manifesto.

It is demonstrated, in the preceding Observations:

PAGE.

That Ambassador Downing's Memoir lacks the ordinary style and order,..... 309

That their High Mightinesses did not act contrary to form and reason in communicating their foregoing Resolution to the Ministers Resident here, without its being necessary to communicate it to said Ambassador, 309

That the said Ambassador is not privileged to transmit his Memoir to all Courts,..... 310

That their High Mightinesses are more inclined and disposed to peace than the King of England,..... 311

That the list of claims on this side was drawn up in time,..... 312

That those on both sides were not completed perfectly, which is owing to the Ambassador's proceedings,..... 312

That their High Mightinesses have passed satisfactory Resolutions on the Complaints of those who have been injured; that no ships have been taken, but, in fact, excluded from blockaded ports; that the English have not, but that the Dutch have, just reason to complain,..... 313

That the cause of the violent aggressions must have originated rather in the fancied pleasure of plundering than in the pretexts adduced,..... 314

That it is a violation of the Law of Nations to inflict injury on the subjects of the State contrary to promise, without warning and by surprise,..... 314

That their High Mightinesses have observed all neighborly correspondence for the removal of all jealousy on account of their equipments,..... 314

That England has done nothing in this regard except to patronize the hostile acts of Holmes, and, accordingly, hath issued secret orders to capture forts, cities, places and countries,..... 315

That such aggressions and captures have been executed previous to the dispatch of De Ruyter, &c., which has been put forward as an excuse,..... 315

That the detention of a Swedish ship, laden with masts, under a general embargo, is no valid justification of the arrest and overhauling of the Dutch ships,..... 316

That the English, at that same time, had laid a similar embargo on the Dutch ships, which were afterwards made prize of, which differs greatly from the case of this mast ship,..... 316

That their High Mightinesses have labored at a regulation for Trade that may be general; and the said Ambassador will make it applicable only to particular places and countries, being unwilling to consent to anything general,..... 317

That the reasons put forward for the King's hostile capture of forts, cities and countries, etc., are irrelevant; such as:

First. That twenty English ships had been taken, which were denied to be truly English; in all cases, this occurred before the Treaty which regulates the proceedings in such cases,..... 318

Secondly. That although no ships had been taken since the Treaty, yet trade had been obstructed; of these the first point is taken advantage of and the last denied; it is, indeed, acknowledged that some have been excluded from blockaded places; yet, in expectation of a general right, satisfaction is offered,..... 318

Thirdly. That proclamation was made on the coast of Guinea excluding all other Nations; hereupon 'tis demonstrated that the act complained of has been committed by the English themselves and enforced by acts of hostility,..... 318

Fourthly. Exciting the King of Fantyn — that the news and complaints on this score occurred subsequent to the hostile attacks on those countries and to the going forth of the King's order therefor, and this cannot be a reason,..... 320

That the act of the King of Fantyn must be colored, as no proof thereof has been communicated, and he, the Ambassador, says, untruly, that he hath exhibited some,..... 320

That so long as the originals are not produced of the letters from the Company's officers to the King of Fantyn and their High Mightinesses' commission, which Captain Holmes says he saw, it must be considered as a trumped up falsehood to cover up their unjustifiable robberies and violences,..... 321

That Fort Cape Corse never did belong to the English nor was claimed by them before the last illegal seizure, 322

That it appears by divers admissions of said Ambassador himself that the title of that fort was not in the English but in the West India Company,..... 322

PAGE.
That the allegation of the Ambassador, viz.: that he hath not received to the value of a stiver of his demands, is foreign from the truth; but, on the contrary, every satisfaction; the complaints of want of satisfaction are made with better ground by their High Mightinesses,..... 322
That in the case of the Island of Pouleron everything is done that men were bound to do, and could be done; but that the English neglected to take possession of this Island,..... 323
That New Netherland belongs to this State notwithstanding the arguments brought forward by the Ambassador, which are all refuted,..... 324
That all claims the King of England might have had to any places or countries, such as Cape Corse, New Netherland, &c., are extinguished by the Treaty, with explanation of the cases adduced to the contrary by the Ambassador,..... 325
That their High Mightinesses had a right, without contravening any Treaty, to punish, within a certain time, Holmes and all who were guilty of hostilities and violences, but nobody else,..... 326
That their High Mightinesses put no other construction on the fourteenth Article of the Treaty than it admits, and the same is, also, understood by the Ambassador himself,..... 327
That dispatching Van Campen and De Ruyter to recover what had been taken is not a violation of the Treaty,.. 327
That it is contrary to all reason to protect the hostile acts of Holmes and not to share his guilt, and to attempt to tie their High Mightinesses' hands in order to prevent them punishing, on their own territory, those who have done them wrong,..... 327
That no injury is done the King by their High Mightinesses' ships sailing in front of his harbors and making use of the free sea,..... 328
That 'tis owing to the English and not to their High Mightinesses if the Mediterranean sea and the entire of Christendom is abandoned a prey to the Barbarians,..... 328
That De Ruyter's acts are not contrary to what their High Mightinesses are bound to do by good neighborhood or the Treaty, since he has not proceeded against any but the offenders,..... 328
That the peace of Europe was first violated by the capture of the merchantmen and the surprising attack by the English in front of the Bay of Cadiz,..... 329

NOTE.—The above Abstract is translated from a copy in the Dutch Tract belonging to Mr. Lenox, already mentioned in note, *supra*, p. 309. The references are altered to correspond with those of the present volume. — ED.

Sir George Downing's Reply to the Dutch Manifesto.

[From the Copy printed in London, Anno 1665, and in the Collection of J. Lenox, Esq., of New-York.]

A Reply of Sir George Downing *Knight and Baronet*, Envoy Extraordinary *from His Majesty of* Great Britain, *&c. To the Remarks of the Deputies of the* Estates General, *upon his* Memorial *of the* 20th *of* December, 1664. Old Stile.

Extracts. The underwritten *Envoyée Extraordinary* of his most Sacred Majesty of *Great Britain*, &c. having sent to the King His Master a certain Book printed at the *Hague*, and Entituled *Succinct Remarks and Deductions made by the Deputies of the* Estates General *of the* United Provinces, *upon his last Memorial*, and approved by the said Estates, and ordered by them to be delivered by their *Agent de Heyde* to the Ministers of several Kings residing here, and to be sent to their Ministers abroad with this Direction and Instruction, pag. 3. *To the End that they continue duly to inform those Kings of the foundation of the Alliance which this State hath with them, and of the true State of Affairs; and to the end that they do cause Their Majesties to comprehend the sincerity of their Intentions and Procedure.* And his Majesty having also been

informed, That the said Book hath accordingly been sent and delivered, hath commanded him His Minister to say thereupon, by way of *Reply*, as followeth.

[Those parts of the Reply which refer to disputes about occurrences in the East Indies and Africa are omitted; those only which relate to this country being extracted.]

Page the 29 and 30, concerning the business of *New Netherlands*, they argue,

First, from the signification of the word *Octroy*, which, they say, *Is onely an Advantage accorded to some particular Subjects, to the general exclusion of all other Subjects of the same Sovereign, but which doth not at all oblige the Subjects of other Princes and States.*

Secondly: *And though the Octroy or Patent which the King of England had given to his Subjects, did comprehend* New Netherland, *yet that could not give the* English *any Right to the Places and Lands which the subjects of this State had possessed peaceably for fourty or fifty years, and which they had occupied whilst it was deserted and uninhabited.*

Thirdly, As to what was alleadged of their endeavouring to usurp still more upon the English, and to impose their Laws and Customs upon them, and to raise Contributions from them: *They say, We judge that this is a production of his imagination, and dare say that there is nothing of truth therein.*

Fourthly: That if his *Majestie* had thought that his Subjects had any pretence to this place, *would not his Majesties Commissioners, during the whole time that the Ambassadours of this State were in* England, *have spoken one word concerning this matter? however, since they have not done it, it ought to be put among the number of those that are mortified by the said Treaty.*

As to the first, He doth reply, That he did not argue in his *Memorial* from the Grammatical signification of the word *Octroy*, but from the matter and substance of the *Octroys*, Patents or Charters granted by his Majesties Royal Ancestours concerning those parts. The Deputies suppose that they must be after the Model of the *Octroys* of the Dutch *East India* and *West India*-Companies, which do not give the Soveraignty of all the Lands within the limits thereof to the said Companies, but onely certain Priviledges therein, to the exclusion of the rest of the Subjects of this State: And some such there are in *England* also, as of the English *East-India*, *Turky*, *African*, *Moscovian* Companies, *&c.* but these are quite of another nature; they do grant the Soveraignty of the Lands within their Limits to the Grantees, under a certain Model and Form of Government, and under certain Powers and Jurisdictions therein set down and prescribed.

And as to the second, the *Deputies* doe not deny that this Land called *New Netherlands* is within the *Patents* granted by his *Majesty*, to his *Subjects*, and he the said *Envoy* doth affirme that it is.

And let those of the *West-India Company* produce an antienter *Patent* for the same, but he doth not believe they can produce any at all, other then that general *Octroy* (which as abovesaid) grants not the *Soveraignty* of all Lands within the Limits thereof: And as to the point of Possession, there is nothing more cleare and certaine then that the *English* did take possession of and inhabit the *Lands* within the Limits of the said *patents*, long before any *Dutch* were there. 'Tis not to say, (nor is it requisite that it should be said) that they did inhabite every *Individuall Spot*, within the Limits of them. It is enough that their *patent* is the first, and that in pursuance thereof, they had taken possession, and did inhabite and dwell within the same, and made considerable *Towns*, *Forts*, and *Plantations* therein before the *Dutch* came to dwell there: Is it to be imagined that the *Dutch East-Indie-Company* have fully Peopled and *cultivated*

the *Island* of *Ceylon*, and other their great *Colonies* in the *East-Indies*, and yet if the *English* should upon such pretence, endeavour to settle there without their consent, Would they approve thereof, or suffer the same? or accompt their Title there to be good, or other then *Precarious;* and the setling of the *Dutch* in *New Netherlands* (so called) was upon permission graunted them by the *English* for their Shipping, to take in Wood, and Water, there, and other Provisions for their reliefe, when they should come into those Parts, but the *English* did never grant unto them the Soveraignty thereof, but the said *Company* (as they doe elsewhere) did upon this *precarious* admission and connivance, incroach from time to time upon the *English*.

But whereas they say *Page* 29. *The said* Envoy *saith, that the Dutch ought every year to demand the confirmation of their possessions, and descant thereupon: But we have above observed, that there is very little to be built upon what he saith, that it ought not to be believed but upon very good proofe.*

It is very hard measure, that the *Deputies* still take to themselves the Liberty of misreciting the Words, and Clauses of his *Memorial*, and make it speak what it never did, and yet withall fall upon him with reproachfull, and disdainfull Language, for having said and Written that which is no where (that he knows of) to be found but in this Book. The clause in his *Memorial* was; *That those Hollanders which were there, did dwell there simply by permission, and not by any Right that they could pretend to that place, and that that had been declared to them from time, to time, and from year to year.* And is not there a great difference between, *That it had been declared to them from year to year, that they had no right to dwell there, and That they ought every year to demand the confirmation of their possessions.* And are not the very next words of his *Memorial*, *But so as that the* English *were content to have suffered them to dwell there, provided they would have demeaned themselves Peaceably.* So far from having said that the *English* did expect that they should every year demand a confirmation of their possessions, as that on the contrary what he said was that though their possession was but *precarious*, yet that the *English* were contented to let them live there and enjoy the same, upon condition of their demeaning themselves quietly; And was it not so that about the year 1654, the *English* were about granting them certain *Limits*, and the same had taken Effect and been *ratified;* if their continued *New Insolencies* had not diverted the same: yet it shall be far from him to retort any such unhandsome Expressions. And as to the Argument whereby they would prove that they were more then few in Number, for that *It is not probable that a few* Hollanders *should have so fallen upon many* English.

That they were but *few* in comparison of the *English* is a fact too known to need proving; but the argument may be thus well Retorted, How great was their presumption, to have attempted those Insolencies, which they did from time to time attempt, being so few in Number, and how great the patience of the *English*, who are so numerous and strong in those parts, being able to bring many scores of thousands of able fighting men into the field, that they should yet so long have suffered the same. And this leads me to the third particular, It would have been a boldness and a presumption indeed in him the said *Envoy* to have fained these *Allegations*, and endeavoured to have imposed them upon their Lordships and the world, that they had from time to time injur'd the *English*, and usurped upon them in those parts if it had not been so; But I pray was not one *How*, sent by His late *Majesty of Blessed Memory* into those parts about twenty five years agone, and did not the *Dutch* there seize him and his *Company*, and keep them *Prisoners*, and were not great complaints thereof brought to the Court of *England*, and which were highly resented? And did not the *Dutch* about twenty years agone come to an *English* Town called *Stanford*, where none but *English* lived, and summoned them to come under their obedience and pay them contribution, and set up the *Dutch Armes*

there, and all along the late times of disorders in *England*, were there not continually high complaints brought over against them? did they not send armed Men to an *English* Town called *Grecnwitch*, and force the *English* there to come under them? And was not one *Deyer* sent in *Cromwell's* time to stop their Insolencies, and who did Free the *English* of them in severall places. Moreover did not the last Governour of *New-Amsterdam* (so called) lately come with Armed men to a certain *English* Town called *West-Chester*, within the bounds of the *English* Colonies, and where they had bought the Land of the *Natives* (as is their Custome, not to settle any where in those parts without first contracting with them) and by force compelled them to come under their obedience, and to pay them contributions, or else to quit their dwellings in two Month's time, and Named the place *Oostdorp*. And about three years ago, upon fresh complaints of their *Usurpations* by Land, and moreover that they did stop and hinder the *English* shipping from their *Trade* in those parts, Was not one *Scot* sent to warn them to live quietly, and not to injure the *English*, or otherwise that some other Course should be taken with them, and yet the *Deputies* would have it thought that there hath been nothing of this kind, and that what hath of late been done to the *Dutch* in those parts, should have been a surprise without any thing of provocation, or occasion given.

And as to the fourth Particular more needs not be said, then what is in his *Memorial*, viz. That the *English* had by their *Charter Jura Belli* in those parts, without appealing first into *Europe*, but if it can be made good that they have done any injury to the people of this *Country*, His *Majesty* will be alwayes ready to see that right be done. But whereas their Lordships doe in severall places of this Book, say, that His *Majesty* should have confessed, that the taking of *New Netherland*, (so called) should be done by his order. He is commanded to say, that his *Majesty* never said more concerning this, then concerning *Cape Corse*, and that he did never say to the Ambassador of this *State*, that he had given any such Order: Nor did he give it, nor was the said place taken by any Order of his. And if the *Deputies* had pleased to have minded the *Answer* of the *States General* of the ninth of *October* last, given to His *Majesty* by their Ambassador, They would therein have found, that the said *Estates* doe not impute the taking of *New Netherland* to His *Majesty*, but to his *Subjects* in those parts, the words being, *That their Lordships have made complaint, that His Majesties Subjects in* New Netherland, *had with Violence driven the Subjects of this State out of their Possession.*

And this was after *De Ruyter* was actually gone for *Guiny*, nor was so much as any thing known in *Europe* concerning the taking of *Cabo Corso*, till about the same time. And how then these matters, and His *Majesty* having said that they were done by his Order throughout this Book, produced to justify the sending him thither.

Pag. 30, and 31, Concerning what had been said by him the said *Envoy Extraordinary*, that the 15th Article doth onely Mortify *matters of Piracy, and the like, and not of Rights and Inheritances of Lands*, They say, *It is hard to say whether the said Envoy doe faign the ignorant or be so in effect.* And for the disproving of what had been said by him, they produce the instance of the Island of *Polerone*, concerning which they say, *That it being stipulated by the said Articles, that the said place should be restored, that consequently all other matters of that kind must be thereby mortified;* for that *Exceptio firmat Regulam.* And add this harsh Expression, *A strange blindness, if it be not wilfull;* Whereas that clause of the Treaty run's, that by the restitution of the said *Island*, all actions, and pretensions for losses, injuries, and offences committed upon each other in *India*, and known in these parts, the $\frac{1}{2}\frac{0}{0}$ of *January* $165\frac{8}{9}$ should cease, be extinguished and annulled: Moreover the *Deputies* offer no answer to the instance given by him in his *Memoriall* concerning

the case of *Sir William Lower*, which was a Case depending in their own Courts of Justice, concerning an Inheritance of Land long before the years 1654, or 1659, (which are the respective times of the generall abolition in the said *Article*) and yet since the conclusion of the late *Treaty*, that case hath not been abolished but still proceeded in, and continued as before. And how many other cases and actions are there of the like nature upon disputes concerning the Inheritances of Land depending in the Courts of both sides, as also concerning Morgages, and other reall Engagements, and concerning Wills, and Testaments, Bonds, Obligations, and Merchants accompts of antienter Date than the tearms prescribed in that *Article*. Let but the Deduction of the *States Generall* of the ninth of *November* last be looked upon, and they will find therein enough of this kind; and how strange and monstrous an *Article* would that have been, that should have abolished all Men's actions of these kinds. And further to shew that it was the meaning of those that made the *Treaty*, at the time when they Penn'd it, that that *Article* should not have so vast an extent, but only to reach the matters of *Piracy* and the like. The *Deputies* might have remembred, that during the Negotiation thereof, this very Objection was made by the Ambassadours of this *State*, upon the debate of this matter, *viz.* that it might be of too large and generall extent, and His *Majesties* Commissioners did returne to them for answer as followeth; *Their Excellencies have already seen a Catalogue of the complaint, of divers of His Majesties Subjects for injuries done to them by the* Dutch, *so that if they please to call the same to mind, there can be no such incertitude in the Article concerning Commissioners, as their Papers would seem to intimate. Moreover it will appeare, that this Article of Commissioners is not desired for businesses of Lands and Houses, but for matters of Pirateries, and Merchandizes taken by force, which we desire should be so Examined and determined, for the avoiding the charge and delay of Juridicall Proceedings.* And upon this account His *Majestey* did not, nor needed not make mention of this businesse during the Negotiation of that *Treaty*, and upon the same account His *Majesty* did not think fit to insert in the List of *Dammages* this pretence of His *Subjects* thereto, nor to the Fort of *Cabo Corso*, though as to the spoile and burning of their Goods there, he did cause that to be put into it.

Besides (as hath been shewen above) there were very many and great provocations done in those parts call'd *New Netherlands* to the *English* since the conclusion of the late *Treaty*, and so though the *Treaty* were to be construed as they would have it, yet it doth not help them concerning the businesse of *Guiana*. They say *Pag.* the 31. *The Digression which the said* Envoy *makes as to the business of Guiana is from the purpose*, for that say they, he hath nothing to doe to trouble himself how this *State* will make off this matter with France; he did not mention that business as intermedling betwen the *French* and them, but if at this time they have sent a *Minister* into *France*, to decry the King his Master, and his Affairs, and to stirre up that Crown against him, and particularly upon the account of his having (as they pretended) given Orders for the taking *Cabo Corso*, and *New Netherlands* (to which His *Majesties Subjects* have so clear and undoubted a Title) Was it *from the purpose* for him to say, that suppose His *Majesty* hath given such Orders, can any *Prince* think it strange, or be surprised thereat, *much lesse the most Christian King* (as the words of his *Memorial*) *seeing it hath pleased the same King that very year to Order or suffer his Subjects to repossesse themselves in the same manner by Armes and force, of a certain place called* Guiana, *which they pretend to have been unjustly possessed and detained from them by the said West-India-Company.*

* * * * * * * * * * * *

Given at the Hague this 7th of April, 1665 O. S.

G. Downing.

Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, D., 246, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

19th May, 1665.

Holland Documents, XV., 73.

Obligations for the moneys borrowed for the Colonie in New Netherland.

This city's Colonie in New Netherland being invaded by the English, and what manner the obligations for moneys borrowed by the Directors for the affairs of the aforesaid Colonie, with the consent of this Council, shall be hereafter paid, being considered; it is hereby resolved and concluded to appoint Messrs Joan van de Poll, Henrick Hooft and Nicolas van Loon, to take the accounts of said Directors and report thereon; also to serve as advice to the Council on the aforesaid propositions.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague, *Secrete Kas;* Division, *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 125, in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 5.]

Sir.

On Wednesday last, being the $\frac{17}{27}$th instant, whilst visiting the French gentlemen who are Ambassadors Extraordinary here, at the residence of the Duke de Verneuil,[1] all three being there met together, we fell into conversation, after the exchange of compliments, on the state of differences on both sides, all tending to render palatable the proposal to be made. The offer which I had verbally submitted before, and now handed in writing to their Excellencies, was taken over and communicated to M. Courtin by Lord de Verneuil, and by him read to the former. M. Courtin[2] immediately said: First, that their Excellencies had not requested

[1] Henry de Bourbon, natural son of Henry IV. of France and Mde. d'Estranges, afterwards Marchioness de Verneuil, was born in October, 1601. He was designed, from his birth, by the King, his father, for the Church; and the Bishopric of Metz becoming vacant, the Chapter was prevailed on to send his name to Rome, in or about the year 1608, as a candidate for the vacant See. His illegitimacy and age were obstacles to his advancement, and the only concession that could be obtained from Paul V. was that kind of approbation which, in the Roman style, is called "expectative," and that the young Prince might bear the title of Bishop of Metz. He was also appointed Abbé de St. Germain des Prez, and held several other considerable livings. Application was afterwards made to Innocent X. to confer on him the Purple, which his Holiness, however, positively refused. He became Knight of St. Louis in January, 1622; was received Peer of France, 15th December, 1623 and took the title of Duke de Verneuil, and was Ambassador Extraordinary to England in 1665. He enjoyed an annual revenue of 400,000 *livres* from the Ecclesiastical benefices which he held, but surrendered the whole in 1668, when he married Charlotte, daughter of Pierre Seguier, Chancellor of France, widow of Maximilian, third Duke of Sully, and died without issue, 28th May, 1682, aged eighty-one years. *Sully's Memoirs* (Philadelphia, 1817), IV., 256; *Moreri. Grand Dict. Hist.*, verbo *France*, III., 707.

[2] Antoine Courtin was born at Riom in 1622, and was the son of the Chief Clerk of the Board of Finance of Auvergne. He accompanied M. Chanut to Sweden in 1645, where he became a favorite of Queen Christina, to whom he became Secretary in 1651. He afterwards served Charles Gustavus, whom he accompanied in his expeditions to Poland, and by whom he was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to France. On the death of the Swedish Monarch, in 1660, M. Courtin was appointed by Louis XIV. his Resident-General at the Northern States, and, in 1662, was commissioned to negotiate with England for the restoration of Dunkirk, and, in 1665, was employed with the Duke de Verneuil to mediate between that Power and Holland. After acquitting himself with honor of all his public functions, he returned to Paris, where he gave himself up to practices of piety, and died, without offspring, in 1685. A list of his various works is to be found in *Moreri* and in *Biographie Universelle.* — Ed.

the proposition or offer which had been verbally made, to be reduced to writing, but rather that their Excellencies, having had an audience of this King, and the explanation received from me having been submitted to his Majesty, this King had requested that the aforesaid offer or proposal should be renewed and brought in writing, promising to give his answer in like manner. Secondly, that they remarked that this writing contained only some offer couched in general terms, without anything being particularized on the part of their High Mightinesses respecting the indemnity for the ships the *Bonne Esperance* and *Henry Bonadventure*, the *Hoopewell*, and others obstructed in the voyage to Couchin, and various other claims in the East Indies, whereby the English say, they have suffered such serious losses, as the proposals, so their Excellencies declared, imported, nay, which they had examined and also had brought to this King. They therefore requested that I should repair this in manner aforesaid. I answered that the aforesaid writing was couched in the form it had verbally been made, and that I also had brought my orders with me, according to which I have regulated myself; but there had been then, indeed, as well as frequently before, some discussion and conversation on this as well as on other English claims, in order to learn and determine the state of the said differences, but this could not apply to the aforesaid proposition or offer. As hitherto, on such occasion, no demand for indemnity had been brought or published on the part of his Majesty; nay, I had no other intention in bringing forward said verbal proposal, than to speak in general terms, as is now done in writing, although the first remark might be a mistake and also possibly easy of correction. But as to the second, that I could be most positive on that point, for well known reasons adduced by myself and also put on record. But, said the gentlemen: They being three in number, ought to be accepted in this matter. Therefore, they again requested that the aforesaid offer may be so enlarged, and no difficulty ought (they said) be made about it, as such an offer had before this been already oftentimes made; yea, even made public in print. They further said, that they wondered how people should hesitate about making the alteration required in this case, and observed, also, that they had now held five conferences and had not met with any success; and their Excellencies seemed to speak with earnestness, saying, if the proposition would not be modified, they would have again to excuse it to the King, and also write to France. Hereupon I remarked, respectfully, that their Excellencies must have misunderstood, and that such a thing could not be thought of, inasmuch as formerly I had generally objected to making any offer, and on this occasion no demand therefor had been brought forward, on the side of the English. As their Excellencies were pleased to be so firm on this point, and to require a modification herein, I then requested that they would be pleased to permit their demand in the matter to be written in a few words on the aforesaid Memoir. Their Excellencies objected that, as they were expressing themselves verbally, they did not think it necessary that such should be done in writing; saying that, being mere mediators on this occasion, they would not commit themselves to writing, and, further, that people seemed to wish to embarrass the business. I indeed declared, on the contrary, that I have given evidence of having exhibited promptness, which is visible on all occasions, and moreover that, according to the order of business, as nobody knew as yet what the King would require, no special offer could, in my opinion, be made by me. Thereupon their Excellencies, wishing, as it seemed, to break off the subject, as they proposed to ride out, said: That they had come hither to do their High Mightinesses a service, and thought they had obtained a great deal when this King had accepted their mediation. At the close of this conversation, one of those gentlemen, speaking of the ships *Bonne Esperance*

and *Henry Bonaventure*, &c., let drop from him, That here was the foundation of the difficulties between both nations, and that, therefore, here ought the work of mediation begin. Whereunto I again replying as above, they besought me to reflect further on this conversation and on what had passed, and, standing up, said 'twas supposed that news would shortly be received of the meeting of the fleets of both sides, as it was understood that the fleet had sailed from the Texel or at least that the Dutch ships had joined the others. I made no special reply, but in passing those gentlemen again, repeated that I should think further over what has passed, and excuse their Excellencies that they could not communicate the aforesaid writing (copy whereof is hereunto annexed), but must leave it with me, having returned it to me. After which, the carriages being brought out below to their Excellencies, I courteously took my leave. Their High Mightinesses, in their profound wisdom, will know well how to fathom the reasons why these gentlemen dwelt on the above particulars of the ships *Bonne Esperance*, &c., and please communicate to me, according to my humble request, their conclusions and further opinions.

This sort of meeting causes (with humble respect) no little embarrassment in regard to the negotiation, as the business has to be transacted by one single person; for apprehension must be felt, in some degree, in bringing forward any verbal offer under such circumstances. Wherefore it were much preferable that everything should be drawn up and exchanged in writing, &c.

The proposed order for the exchange of prisoners is not yet come forth, but it will be issued on the arrival of the Duke of York at Harwich, whence he is expected here, together with Madam, the Duchess, who had gone thither by water from Gravesend to join her consort. Indeed, a declaration to that effect was made, which was communicated at the time to their High Mightinesses.

The arrival of the English fleet at Harwich is a sign, 'tis supposed, that people at Court are about to consider what further to order and design, and, meanwhile, as much as possible, to revictual, clean up and repair, as several of their masts, &c., have been injured by the severe storms. It is proposed that the ships be again ready by the middle of next week to go to sea, and, as I am secretly informed, to run down again on the Dutch coast with 100 sail under the Duke of York. The remainder are to be kept in order to come in turn with a squadron to revictual and provide themselves with supplies; some are, also, on all occurring occasions, to be sent here and there, as some, it is understood, are to be dispatched to the coast of Norway on the presumption that 18 Dutch merchantmen had sailed under 2 convoys thither.

Herewith is sent to their High Mightinesses the proclamation respecting the English cloths and other woolen goods which were daily conveyed hence to Hamburg and other places on the Elbe to the prejudice of the English intercourse there and then sold in Germany; an order is also renewed for the encouragement of the coal merchants, with some singular concessions and exemptions from compulsion in regard to the price lately set on said coal.

News from Plymouth has been received that two Dutch merchantmen trading to France were brought in and five ran aground; further, 16 English Barbadoes traders, laden with sugar, had arrived, 12 in the river here and 4 at the west quarter; 15 others are expected there within a short time. The aforesaid ships report that 1,200 Negroes were sent by the factors of the Royal Company in Guinea to Barbadoes, mostly on Spanish account.

The Commissioners of Prizes have again resolved to sell 25 captured Dutch ships, with all their appurtenances, at Dover, Portsmouth, Bristol and Plymouth.

It is understood that ten ships are about to sail immediately to New England, and, furthermore, that three have already gone to Newfoundland; 7 ships have come here since last week from various countries; among them are some with large quantities of canvas from Dieppe and St. Malo; one ship has sailed and three cleared outwards.

Wherewith concluding, I remain,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Chelsea, $\frac{19}{29}$ May, 1665. (Signed), M. van Gogh.

Appendix: Received 2d June, 1665.

Mess^{rs}, the Ambassadors Extraordinary from France, &c., to the King of Great Britain, after having been fully informed by the undersigned, Ordinary Ambassador of my Lords the States-General of the United Netherland Provinces, in several conferences held with them on the differences which have arisen between the English Nation and that of the said United Provinces, and at their reiterated request or suggestion as to the expedients whereby a peaceable settlement might be reached, having anew and after divers discourses held together on that subject, demanded, in writing, their High Mightinesses' intention in this affair so as to make use of it near the King of Great Britain, the undersigned, Ordinary Ambassador, complying with their Excellencies' desire, would not fail to repeat, in the few lines following, the resolution and intention of his Lords and Masters, and to say:

That their High Mightinesses, through a particular inclination for peace which they have at all times evinced, in order to live in friendship and good correspondence with the English Nation, are still ready and prepared to act with all reason and equity on the affairs of Guinea and the other misunderstandings which have arisen between both nations as well in as out of Europe, and, consequently, not to oppose any objection to obliging themselves to restore whatsoever has by their States or the inhabitants thereof, been alienated or taken from the English in any part soever of the world, on condition that his Britannic Majesty enter into a like obligation to restore New Netherland, Cape Verd, Fort St. Andrew, the Island of Boavista, Cape Corse, Taccorary, and all other countries, towns, forts, ships and property taken by his Majesty or his subjects from the States of the United Provinces, or their good subjects and inhabitants either in or out of Europe, so far as any of the aforesaid may not now happen to be recovered and retaken by their High Mightinesses, or otherwise restored in their entirety. That, in like manner, in order to prevent, for the future, the abovementioned and other inconveniences, their High Mightinesses are resolved and inclined to covenant and agree on the details of a sound regulation in regard hereunto, so and as one might have been already concluded, could the King of Great Britain have been disposed to consider as just and equitable, in all parts of the universe, the general maxim which his Majesty himself has proposed for practice in those places where he appeared to apprehend the most inconvenience for himself and his subjects. [And the abovenamed Ambassador declares, further, that in order to effect a settlement with the said King of Great Britain, he is instructed and authorized on all the points aforesaid, and will be able to exhibit a power *in formâ* as soon as the case will require it and arrangements thereto be made.[1]]

Chelsea, $\frac{15}{25}$th May, 1665.

[1] The passage within brackets is from the copy of the above paper printed in *Aitzema, Saken van Staat en Oorlogh*, 4to, XI., 756. — Ed.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division, *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 125, in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 5.]

Sir.

My last to you was of the $\frac{22 \text{ May,}}{1 \text{ June.}}$ &c.

From the 13th to the 23d May, inclusive, Old Style, 67 ships have come in here from divers parts, mostly from Virginia, Barbados and other Caribbean islands in the West Indies, also, some from France, with canvas, cable, yarn; from Bilboa with large parcels of iron; from the Baltic, Bruges, &c., quantities of rope, cable, yarn, hemp and steel; and from Norway, timber, &c. On the other hand, eight sailed and 10 cleared within the same time.

Wherewith ending, I remain,

Sir,

Chelsea, $\frac{26 \text{ May,}}{5 \text{ June,}}$ 1665. Your obedient servant,

Received 12th June. M. VAN GOGH.

Mr. Secretary Ruysch.

Resolution of the Common Council of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, D., 258, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

29th June, 1665.

Holland Documents, XV, 74.

Colonie in New Netherland.

Heard the Report of the Committee of this Council, who, pursuant and in obedience to previous resolution, dated 19th May last, examined the accounts of the Directors of this city's Colonie in New Netherland, which, being considered, the members of said Committee are thanked for the trouble they have taken.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division, *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 125, in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 5.]

Sir.

Having been again, to-day, with M. Courtin, the French Ambassador Extraordinary, to inquire whether anything further had transpired since my last visit to his Excellency in and about the proposed mediation, he answered: That since the receipt of the last letters from France their Excellencies had, indeed, another conversation with the King on that subject; that his Majesty had not manifested any change, but they found that he persists in the previous claim, maintaining that the offers or advances towards a peaceable settlement proposed on the part of their High Mightinesses, the continual haughty manifestation in

Netherland, which still existed there even after this rencontre of the fleets,[1] afforded no evidence of being able to effect a peaceable settlement; that, therefore, they, the mediators, did not know or think of anything further that they could do, unless, on their High Mightinesses' part, some other proposition, or even material, were furnished and handed to their Excellencies, and that in writing, in order thereupon to act understandingly, or if any order should come express to them from France, to be able to make use of it, which they would then undertake to set about without loss of time, not as coming from their High Mightinesses but from themselves, and thus, by the most suitable means, endeavor to effect some good; declaring, further, that when the proposal which was heretofore made on the part of their High Mightinesses was handed to this King, it was at once declined and rejected by his Majesty, who said that offer was made more than a year and a day ago to his Minister at The Hague, and that since that time this matter had undergone a tolerably great modification. I hereupon, again answered, as before, that their High Mightinesses have, at all times, exhibited a disposition to lay aside and settle the differences, wherefore they trust that right and reason would obtain a place, and the reciprocally made Treaty be adopted as a foundation and rule for all, as nothing else can be received, and, therefore, they will always be found ready to regulate themselves thereby in and about everything. But M. Courtin declared that the time and circumstances must be considered, and people must regulate themselves accordingly, with further declaration that if no further offer were made, he saw no means to proceed with the accepted work. Hereunto I truly replied that, on their High Mightinesses' side, a commencement and beginning, as far as can be expected from them, were made in manifestation of every readiness and disposition to a peaceable accommodation, but that hitherto no plans had been seen from Mess^{rs}, the mediators, which can only come from them, as declared on another occasion. To this the gentleman said that, in order to begin, they ought to be furnished with something more, namely, an offer to abandon or give up New Netherland in the West Indies, and Fort St. Andrew on the River Gambia, as the present state of the naval affairs, on both sides, were looked upon now, for palpable reasons, even in Netherland, to be more favorable to the English, and that every effort was again making here to expedite the sailing and reappearance at sea of the fleet. I replied to this, as I had done before, that this did not accord with right and reason, &c., as is further fully related. But the gentleman adhered to the previous statement, that unless some further offer or proposal be brought forward, he was unable, as yet, to see any means of advancing. Further conversation passed on this subject and its corollaries, the interest of this battle, &c., and how far it has affected both the Dutch and other nations, with particulars unnecessary to repeat, as I produced no effect. Their High Mightinesses will be able to perceive, from the foregoing, the state of the business, or how far it has advanced, to which I refer.

In the meanwhile, 'tis remarked that the impressment of the seamen continues, and the fitting out of the ships is pushed on as fast as possible, in order to send them again to sea at the earliest moment, it being reported anew that the Duke of York will again go to sea with them and that he had returned home only to bid the Queen Mother adieu and wish her a safe voyage to France, which, it is understood, will commence on this day eight days.

On Friday night bonfires were lighted everywhere throughout London, &c., and guns fired from the Tower and the ships down the river in honor of the Duke of York's return home.

[1] On the $\frac{2d}{13th}$ June, 1665. — Ed.

To-morrow will be also observed as a day of thanksgiving in London, Westminster and Southwark, for the victory that has been achieved; and, further, it is resolved to proclaim the 4th of July next, Old Style, as a general day of Thanksgiving for all England, according to advice sent herewith. The reports respecting Vice-Admiral de Ruyter's arrival at Barbadoes and his proceedings there, are to be seen in the Gazette also transmitted herewith, whereunto I hereby refer. News is received at the Exchange of two English vessels; that one, destined for Tangiers with munitions of war, was sunk by a Dutch ship in the Straits, and that the other, the *Crown*, left there by Commander Allen on his return hither, was discovered by a Dutch ship at sea and driven into Cadiz.

I have nothing further to add at this time except that I have received, whilst writing this, their High Mightinesses' despatch and resolution dated the 23d inst., New Style, on the subject of the general exchange of prisoners, which I shall attempt and attend to, with all submission, to the best of my ability.

And concluding herewith, I remain,

Sir,

Your humble servant,

Chelsea, $\frac{19}{29}$th June, 1665. M. VAN GOGH.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 3rd July, 1665.

Folio 101.

Goch.

The work of mediation.

New Netherland.

Received a letter from Ambassador Van Gogh, written at Chelsea the 29th June last, and addressed to Secretary Ruysch, stating, among other things, that the French mediators had declared that they, as yet, did not wish to do or to consider anything to further the settlement of affairs between England and this State, unless some further offers were made on their High Mightinesses' side, or at least they were provided and supplied with some additional matter or stuff; namely, a proposal to abandon New Netherland in the West Indies and Fort St. Andrew on the River Gambia, and Boavista, to begin with in regard to the present condition of the naval forces on each side. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to place the aforesaid despatch in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, to inspect, examine and report thereon; this resolution will be passed without reconsideration.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague, *Secrete Kas;* Division, *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 125, in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 5.]

Sir.

Late in the evening of the day succeeding that on which I had dispatched my last dated $\frac{23 \text{ June}}{3 \text{ July}}$, the French mediators, after they had paid a visit of congratulation, as I understood, to Count de Molina, Ordinary Ambassador from Spain to this Court, came to my lodgings in 4 carriages, declaring, as they said, that they brought good news of peace. I did not expect it, and inquired what foundation was there for such news? To which they, answering, said: That they had in their hands the King's declaration on the subject, made on their representation, which they exhibited to me and allowed me to read, promising, on my request, to have a copy of it made and handed to me. Having thankfully acknowledged the courtesy, and remarked that the answer was not so favorable as their Excellencies seemed to wish to think, as I observed, they protested that the King's declaration in favor of the peace being now seen, people ought to advance somewhat with a larger offer than had been already made on the side of their High Mightinesses, especially considering the present state of affairs with the unfortunate result for the Dutch nation. To this I made answer, that this was not yet the proper means nor the right mode of mediation, but that their Excellencies ought to draw up some reasonable plan of accommodation, which had not yet been done, either with a provisional cessation of hostilities and whatever else they may think proper. Moreover, that the disadvantage experienced by the Dutch fleet must not be considered either by the English or their Excellencies so serious when duly examined, both sides having suffered damage, and the Dutch side having by accident experienced the greater loss; this can be demonstrated by reason, and was done in that very place. They replied, as on a former occasion, that the English were rendered thereby more exacting, and therefore the work must be taken in hand sooner or later; and, as regards their plan, they were ready with one, when furnished with a declaration to this effect; the following being submitted by their Excellencies: "That the Province of New Netherland, with its dependencies "in the West Indies, and furthermore, Fort St. Andrew, on the River Gambia, also the Island "of Boa-vista, should be ceded to this King; and on the other hand, the Island of Pouleron, in "the East Indies, by the English to the Dutch." Their Excellencies supposed that this would be a proper beginning to a peace; in order, the inclination thereto being declared, that further steps may be taken to a formal settlement. I hereupon said, that what the Dutch mainly and principally complained of was that, in addition to and exclusive of a multitude of other damages inflicted by the English on the good inhabitants of Netherland not only beyond, but in Europe, they have been violently, and, contrary to all right and reason, dispossessed of that whereof justice demanded the restitution; and as for the Island of Pouleron, which the English were to give the Dutch in exchange, it was not of any special value as a set-off against the abovementioned places, as it was lying waste and desert; nevertheless, these matters could be discussed hereafter. Hereupon those gentlemen said, that the Dutch are the cause of the ruin of that island, and the English had therefore let it for a long time lie barren. To which I replied, that this was a bygone affair, and therefore ought not to be brought up any more. Next, I asked their Excellencies if this proposal could be considered by them as an equitable one, as their High Mightinesses expect nothing at their hands but what is reasonable. M. de Comminges then took up the word and declared—Yes, it must be considered reasonable at this

conjuncture of time; and the other gentlemen observed, further, that people must yield somewhat to circumstances, if disposed to peace; but it seemed they wanted war. To this I felt obliged to reply: That their High Mightinesses did not give the smallest provocation, but were forced to protect their subjects against such violence; that in so doing, they will rely on not being abandoned by the Princes, their allies, agreeably to the Treaty concluded with them, the rather, as this war, which was commenced by the English, had a somewhat far-seeing aim, and one possibly more remote than seemed to be apprehended. Having demonstrated this, with reasons too many to be related here, those gentlemen said that these arguments may avail in France, but they had proposed the above plan in order to obtain my declaration on it, and that a transcript would be made and handed to me of this King's answer on their proposal, as before stated. On my accepting this, the gentlemen, it being late in the evening, took their leave and were conducted by me to their carriages. As soon as the copy will be received, it shall, with all respect, be forwarded to their High Mightinesses.

After the departure of those gentlemen, the hour appointed for my visit to the Spanish Ambassador being arrived, I went thither and performed the duty of congratulating him on his arrival and entry, and on having his public audience from this King, and took my leave. Nothing passed at that visit but the usual conversation and discourse, which it is unnecessary to write about.

In like manner the Embden Ambassador came to my lodgings this afternoon to take his leave of me, and to explain to me, at the same time, his return to this Court; having obtained his despatches, which were substantially as is to be seen in the accompanying copy; therefore, their High Mightinesses, according to their profound wisdom, can form an opinion of the state of that city's affairs at this Court. I shall not neglect to send thither the extended Act when in my power.

The repairing of ships and impressment of men are still advanced as fast as possible, and I am further informed the opinion is, that full 40 ships will be ready within 10 @ 12 days, and the remainder within three weeks.

It has been also resolved to prosecute some Captains who have been wanting in duty, and to place reliable persons in their stead, all with a view the better to encourage the inferior officers, &c.; also, to bestow higher titles on those Captains who have behaved well, which has been the case with Vice-Admiral Mings[1] and Captain Smith,[2] on both of whom the King has conferred Knighthood; furthermore, magnifying the victory that has been gained in order to facilitate the impressment. Whether the Duke will go to sea now or not, is still uncertain. 'Tis even said that it is a difficult matter to keep him from doing so.

[1] Sir Christopher Mings, Knight, Vice-Admiral of the White, hoisted his flag on board the *Triumph*, 66, in 1665, on the breaking out of the war against the Dutch. His division led the van in the engagement of 3d June, after which he was Knighted and made Vice-Admiral of the Blue. In the great sea fight of the 1–4th June, 1666, this brave officer received a musket ball in the throat, but could not be prevailed upon to quit the deck, nor to have the wound dressed, stanching the bleeding with his hand. But in half an hour afterwards he received another wound in the neck, of which he died, after having given the most signal proofs of courage to the last gasp. *Lediard*, II., 584; *Allen's Battles of the British Navy*, I., 60.

[2] Sir Jeremy Smith, Knight, was in command of a ship as early as 1653. He commanded the *Mary*, 58, in 1665, when he is said to have set fire to the powder on board Admiral Opdam's ship, and thus destroyed that officer. Having received the honor of Knighthood and a flag, he commanded the Blue Squadron in the battle of the 25th July, 1666, off the North Foreland, when he was engaged with Van Tromp, and the Dutch fleet was defeated. The *Loyal London*, which was considered, at this time, one of the finest ships in the world, carried his flag. In 1667 he commanded in the North Sea. *Ibid.* — Ed.

Captain Holmes, who had thrown up his commission because he had not received any satisfactory promotion, hath obtained the King's pardon for so doing, but the Duke has not, as yet, ratified that act.

More particular inquiries having been made by me of the number of English killed in the last engagement, I am informed that it exceeds 800, and further, that Vice-Admiral Lawson[1] died yesterday.

Count Molina, the Spanish Ambassador, keeps steadily at Court, where he appears to be in great favor; he yesterday afternoon gave the Duke and Duchess of York an elegant lunch here at Chelsea.

His Majesty left to-day for Windsor, intending, afterwards, to go and visit the ships in the river and to take leave, at the same time, of the Queen Mother, who, it is now understood, will take her departure on next Monday. His Majesty goes next to Winton, near Salisbury, between 60 @ 70 miles from Westminster, where he intends to pass the entire summer, or to go farther, according as the circumstances of the contagious sickness will determine. All the Foreign Ministers will also proceed thither as they shall indeed be obliged to do; the French mediators have requested me to do the same. Herewith concluding, I remain, Sir,

Your humble servant,

Chelsea, $\frac{26 \text{ June}}{6 \text{ July}}$ 1665. (Signed), M. VAN GOGH.

P. S. As I had expected, up to this time, that the French mediators would have brought me, according to promise, copy of the King's answer to their proposal, I repaired to their Excellencies to procure it and, if possible, to transmit it by this post to their High Mightinesses; and, as I had further considered the plan drawn up by their Excellencies, mentioned in the foregoing letter, to request those gentlemen, at the same time, to please not to allow that plan to leave their hands, for the reason that it cannot, or may not, in my opinion, be at all considered acceptable by their High Mightinesses, it being such as the English never made any pretension to, nor even sustained with any reasons in the world, as fully proved.

On hearing this, those gentlemen have declared that said proposition tended only to bring matters about which may lead to a peaceable accommodation, and to no other end, parties remaining, meanwhile, too far from each other; the intention being to allow no propositions to come from themselves unless the contents thereof were assented to by the one party or the other, or else an order to that effect be transmitted by their Lord and Master, on which their High Mightinesses may then rely; adding, hereunto, their request that I should obtain from their High Mightinesses some further facilities for furthering the work, in order to make some more progress. I promised to communicate the matter hereby to their High Mightinesses. The said answer is, as per the accompanying copy, its examination and disposal are referred to their High Mightinesses' profound wisdom. On leaving, I would have spoken further to those gentlemen about the French aid and have recommended the furtherance thereof in view of the present circumstances, but they declared that it was a matter which belonged to the Court at Paris. With this I took my leave, and having been conducted to the carriage, rode off.

Appendix: Received 10th July, 1665.

The Ambassadors Extraordinary of France, having received from M. Van Gogh, Ambassador from their Lordships the States of the United Provinces, a proposition in writing, and having,

[1] *Supra*, p. 274. — ED.

as mediators, presented it to the King of England, his Britannic Majesty, after they had applied to him, at divers times, for an answer, ordered the following to be placed in their hands:

The King of Great Britain having considered the writing which the Ambassadors Extraordinary of France presented to him on the 8th of this month, answers, that he never offered, and will never oppose the least difficulty to accepting his most Christian Majesty's mediation for the termination of the differences which exist between his Majesty and the States of the United Provinces, as his Majesty is well assured that his brother, the most Christian King, is fully aware of the gross injuries and indignities offered to his Majesty and his subjects by the Province of Holland, and of the extraordinary expenses his Majesty has been obliged to incur for his defence, after the Dutch had rejected all the propositions which his Majesty had made them to terminate matters amicably, agreeably to the Articles of the last Treaty concluded with them, and after they had begun to wage war against him, before his Majesty had offered them the least violence. And if the States of the United Provinces entertained the same regard for his most Christian Majesty's mediation that the King of Great Britain does, they would, doubtless, having given orders to their Ambassador to make some reasonable proposals fit to establish peace between the two nations, which, it seems, the Ambassadors Extraordinary of France have been unable to draw from him, his Masters having paid so little respect to the Royal mediation of France that the overtures of their Ambassadors this day, after having forced the King of Great Britain to incur excessive expenses to guarantee himself against their insults, are much less favorable than the proposals they offered his Majesty's Minister at The Hague before the most Christian King had become mediator, although those propositions even were such as sufficiently to demonstrate that they wished for war more than for peace, his Majesty hopes that the happy success with which it hath pleased God to bless his Navy, and by which he is so little elated, that, 'tis true, he is always in the same sentiments and wishes for nothing with so much passion as to prevent the effusion of Christian blood, will dispose the States-General of the United Provinces to make proposals of peace indicative of the respect they bear his most Christian Majesty and their acquiescence in his mediation. Then will be at once perceptible the credit and authority which his most Christian Majesty possesses over the King of Great Britain, who seeks only to protect himself against the continual outrages, violences and indignities of the Hollanders, and to see that they comport themselves towards their neighbors with justice and civility, which they have not yet done; a temperament and disposition as necessary for the honor and interest of France as of England.

And lower down is written:

By his Majesty's command.

(Signed) ARLINGTON.[1]

[1] HENRY BENNETT, first Earl of Arlington, K. G., had originally been in the service of Lord Digby, Secretary of State under Charles I. After the downfall of the monarchy he became Secretary to the Duke of York. In 1658 he was sent Envoy to Spain, where he remained Resident Minister from Charles II. He was appointed Secretary of State in 1662; created Baron Arlington 14th March, 1664, and Earl of Arlington and Viscount Thetford, 22d April, 1672. He filled the offices of Prime Minister and Secretary of State until May, 1674, when he was appointed Lord Chamberlain, in which office he continued until 1681. He had married Isabella of Nassau, daughter of Louis, natural son of Maurice, Prince of Orange, and by her had one child, a daughter, who married the first Duke of Grafton, whereby the titles of Arlington and Thetford are now merged in that of Grafton. *Clarendon's History of the Rebellion; Beatson's Political Index; Debrett's Peerage*, title, "Grafton."—ED.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday. 10th July, 1665.

Folio 101. French mediation. New Netherland. Pouleron.

Received a letter from Ambassador Van Gogh, written at Chelsea the 6th instant, and with it two inclosures, both addressed to Secretary Ruysch, stating, among other things, that the French mediators had proposed to him that the Province of New Netherland, with whatever depended thereupon in the West Indies, and furthermore, Fort St. Andrew on the River Gambia, also the Island of Boavista, ought to be left to the King of England, and that, on the other hand, the Island of Pouleron, in the East Indies, ought to be ceded by the English to the Dutch. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, to inspect, examine and report thereon. This resolution shall pass without reconsideration.

Resolution of the States of Holland, &c.

[From the *Resolutien van Holland*, 1665, p. 503, in the State Library, Albany, N. Y.]

23rd July, 1655.

England. Is England to hold New Netherland, St. Andrews and Boavista against the cession of Pouleron?

The consideration being resumed of the letter from M. van Gogh, Ordinary Ambassador from this State to the King of Great Britain, written at Chelsea the 6th instant, and received by the government under the address of Secretary Ruysch, setting forth, among other things, that the Ambassadors Extraordinary of the King of France had proposed, as an expedient to bring affairs to a peaceable issue, that the Province of New Netherland, with its dependencies in the West Indies, and furthermore Fort St. Andrew on the River Gambia, together with the Island of Boavista, situate on the coast of Africa, should be left to the King of Great Britain, and that, on the other hand, the Island of Pouleron, situate in the East Indies, should be ceded to the Dutch.

Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the matter shall be so directed in the States-General, on the part of their Noble, Great Mightinesses, that the Directors of the East and West India Companies may be requested and instructed to furnish their High Mightinesses with their opinion and advice on the aforesaid proposal.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 30th July, 1665.

Folio 102. Gogh.

The Assembly again had under consideration the letter of Ambassador Van Gogh, written at Chelsea the 6th instant, with two inclosures, both addressed to

French mediators. New Netherland. Pou'eron.

Secretary Ruysch, stating, among other things, that Messrs the French mediators had proposed to him that the Province of New Netherland, with its dependencies in the West Indies, and furthermore, Fort St. Andrew on the River Gambia, and the Island Boavista, should be left to the King of England, and that, on the other hand, the Island of Pouleron in the East Indies, shall be ceded to the Dutch. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the Presiding Chambers of the East and West India Companies shall be written to respectively, to communicate to their High Mightinesses their opinions and advice on the proposition to exchange New Netherland, &c., for the Island of Pouleron. The despatch based hereon shall be sent off without reconsideration.

Ambassador Van Beuningen to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division *Vrankryk*, No. 170.]

Sir.

I was invited this afternoon to Court, and having found his Majesty in his Council Chamber, attended by Marshal Villeray,[1] M. Colbert,[2] and all the Secretaries of State, his Majesty said that he had promised to give an answer in two days to my last submitted proposition, but that circumstances, in a matter of such grave importance as that which I had proposed, having caused some further delay, his Majesty had now had me sent for to tell me that he was resolved to execute the guaranty given to their High Mightinesses against the English, in case the English refuse to conclude peace on the conditions submitted to them on his Majesty's part. I answered, that I should communicate what I had just understood from his Majesty to their High Mightinesses,

[1] Nicholas de Neufville, the fourth of that name, Duke de Villeroi, Peer and Marshal of France, Knight of the Royal Orders and Governor of the city and districts of Lyons, Forez and Beaujolois, was the son of Charles de Neufville, Marquis d'Alincourt and Jacqueline de Harlai. He was born in 1597, and was brought up as page to Louis XIII., and became Governor of Lyons in 1615. He followed Marshal de Lesdiguieres into Italy and was present at the siege of Felissant de la Roque, &c., in 1617, in which year he married Magdalen, the daughter of the Duke of Lesdiguieres. In 1621 he served at the siege of St. John d'Angely and commanded a regiment of infantry at the siege of Montauban and a corps of six thousand men at that of Montpelier. After the reduction of Paz de Suze he was left there with eight thousand men and was at the battle of Carignan. In the year 1633 he commanded at Pignerol, and at Casal until 1635, when he was at the siege of Valencia; in the following year, at that of Dole, in Franche Comté, and afterwards captured various places. He commanded a division of the army at the siege of Turin in 1640, and served, in 1644, in Catalonia and Lorraine. Finally, in 1646, he was chosen Governor of Louis XIV., who created him Marshal of France on the 20th October of that year; President of the Royal Council of Finances in 1661; Knight of the Order of the Holy Ghost in 1662, and Duke and Peer 15th December, 1663. The Duke de Villeroi died on the 28th November, 1685, in the 88th year of his age. *Moreri.*

[2] Jean Baptiste Colbert, Marquis de Seignelai, was the son of Nicolas Colbert and Marie Pussort, and was born in Paris 31st August, 1619. Having been recommended by Cardinal Mazarin, on his death-bed, to the King, he was appointed to the Council and Comptroller-General, and, in 1664, Superintendent of Public Buildings, and to his taste Paris is indebted for some of its magnificent structures. He was, at the same time, a generous patron of the Arts; the Academy of Inscriptions took its birth in his own house in 1663; the Academy of Sciences was erected in 1666, and in 1671 Architecture obtained its Academy. The other Academies also experienced, through M. Colbert's recommendation, the Royal bounty. In 1669 he received the additional appointment of Secretary of the Marine and the Colonies; and reëstablished the French Navy; he, at the same time, directed his attention to the Colonies, and three Commercial Companies were consequently formed for carrying trade with the East and West Indies and with Spain. During his administration the Languedoc canal was completed. Such were the vast occupations of this celebrated statesman when he died, on the 6th September, 1683, aged 64 years and 6 days, lamented by all who felt any zeal for the glory of France and any love for the advancement of the Art and Sciences. *Moreri.* — Ed.

who would express to him the sentiments of gratitude with which they would receive this proof of his Majesty's good-will towards themselves and their affairs; but that I, in order to be able to give them thoroughly correct information, humbly requested to know what the conditions are which his Majesty hath proposed to the English. But his Majesty having replied to this, that it was unnecessary, as they were known in the State, I thereupon took my leave; thinking that it would be better to speak, first of all, to M. de Lionne[1] about everything that was to be considered and still proposed on the aforesaid answer, in order thus to have it treated in a regular manner, than to trouble his Majesty further on the matter in that place. Therefore, after receiving the above answer, I left one of my servants to salute M. de Lionne on the adjournment of the Council, and request a visit, who did not come until late in the evening, as the Council remained a long time in session. I first read to him what I have heretofore stated of the King's answer, adding that I had understood it in that wise, and therefore must say, that it being clearly shown by me in divers discourses which I had with him, that the execution of the guaranty cannot be affected by any conditions, I could not conceive his Majesty's intention, in what he had just told me—that he will execute their High Mightinesses' guaranty, in case the English refuse to consider a peace on the conditions proposed in his Majesty's name to them—to mean anything else than such conditions on the consideration of which his Majesty knew their High Mightinesses were resolved. These were what I had communicated in their High Mightinesses' name; and I again besought his Excellency to enlighten me on the point, in order not to leave their High Mightinesses in the dark on so important a matter. That I must further, indeed, inform their High Mightinesses that, by executing the guaranty, his Majesty understood nothing else than an unqualified rupture with England, which it ought to be, for divers reasons I adduced, and in no wise simple assistance which must be made good and defrayed not for the coming, but for the already past time. Moreover, if his Majesty were disposed to give immediate effect to the guaranty, he ought to set their High Mightinesses at rest, by giving it to be understood that the negotiations of peace would not be suffered to drag along on the part of England, any longer, but be broken off.

On the aforesaid, my first proposition, M. de Lionne answered: That his Majesty had proposed no other conditions of peace in England, and understood no other in the answer I had given, than those he had submitted to their High Mightinesses through M. d'Estrades,[2]

[1] Hugues de Lionne belonged to a distinguished Dauphiny family, and was the son of Artus, who, on the death of his wife, entered into Holy Orders and became Bishop of Gap in 1638. He was born in the year 1611, and, at the age of eighteen, entered the office of his uncle, who was then Secretary of State. In 1636 he visited Rome where he acquired the friendship of Cardinal Mazarin, and in 1642 was employed in negotiations for the pacification of Italy. He was next Secretary to the Queen Regent, Grand Master of Ceremonies and Commander of the Royal Orders, and in 1654 Ambassador Extraordinary to the Italian Princes, when he effected the election of Pope Alexander VII., agreeably to the wishes of his Court. In 1656 he was transferred to the Court of Madrid where he negotiated a glorious peace, and in 1658 was sent, conjointly with Marshal Gramont, to the Diet at Frankfort as Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary for the election of the Emperor and other high affairs of State. He was elevated to the rank of Minister as a reward for these services, and conducted the department of Foreign Affairs until his death, which occurred at Paris on the 1st September, 1671, at the age of 60 years. *Moreri.*

[2] Godfroy, Count d'Estrades, Marshal of France, Governor of Dunkirk, Maestricht and the Province of Limbourg, perpetual Mayor of Bordeaux and Viceroy of America, was the son of Francis, Segnieur d'Estrades, and was born in the year 1607. He served in Holland under Prince Maurice, and on his return to France acted as second to M. de Coligni against the Duke de Guise, and, in consequence of that duel, had an affair with M. de Bredieu, whom he wounded. In 1661 he was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to England; in 1662 went to Holland in the like capacity and concluded the Treaty of Breda in 1666. He was created Marshal in 1675, when he was sent Plenipotentiary to Nimeguen, where he gained great honor. In 1685 he was appointed Governor of the Duke de Chartres, but died 26th February, 1686, aged 79 years. *Moreri.* His letters, memoirs and negotiations were published in 1743, in nine volumes. —Ed.

should the latter understand that they would not be unacceptable, viz., a general mutual restitution of all lands and places out of Europe taken by the one or the other party, exchanging, however, New Netherland and Fort St. Andrew on the Island of Boavista, for the Island of Pouleron. In regard to the two other points I had proposed, he assured me that his Majesty will proceed herein sincerely and cordially with their High Mightinesses. As far as the first point is concerned, his opinion was, that his Majesty was in favor of executing the guaranty by a rupture, although he could not positively say so with permission. And in regard to the second, that his Majesty would not interpose any delay herein, and would not keep his resolution a secret in England, so as to make the King of England come promptly to a conclusion. To the first I said, that all I had heard of the abovementioned conditions for an exchange of New Netherland and Fort St. Andrew against Pouleron, was that their High Mightinesses were deliberating on them, and not the slightest particle in the world of what he had in conversation added to it, that compensation was to be made for the capture of movables (*meuble-saecken*) and damages committed in and before the war; and that I, so stating, agreeably to my instructions, could not understand that their High Mightinesses had consented to any other conditions than those I have communicated here in their name. To the other, I observed to M. de Lionne that, as he could not inform me positively of his Majesty's intention, I should, through his favor and mediation, endeavor to ascertain it more precisely and certainly, and that I should communicate the whole to their High Mightinesses by express, in order to understand their determination.

Their High Mightinesses will know how far their intention in regard to this great work accords with this his Majesty's answer. But if it be effectually their resolution to conclude a peace on the aforesaid terms, it will, under correction, not be unwise, in order not to afford any pretext for delay by fresh proposals from the English, that their High Mightinesses resolve, in the strongest terms, that they will not enlarge any further; yea, that no new proposals will be received for deliberation; and if nothing be immediately concluded, to desire to be at liberty in regard to any additional terms of this nature for a forcible compulsion which might be invented; and that, in granting compensation, no gate be left open to the English on account of any complaints as to matters which have been on the tapis previous to the war. But their High Mightinesses are, in their profound wisdom, better able to judge of the whole of this. Whereunto submitting, I remain, Sir,

Your humble servant,

Paris, 16th August, 1665. VAN BEUNINGEN.[1]

[1] KOENRAAD VAN BEUNINGEN was born in or about the year 1622, at Amsterdam, of which city he was Pensionary for several years. After pursuing the study of the law from 1643 to 1650, he was sent, in 1652, Ambassador to Sweden to detach Queen Christina from the English interest. In 1654 he was sent to Bremen, and next was Ambassador to Denmark. It was charged against him that he had urged the Danish King to wage war against Sweden, and when, shortly after, Copenhagen was surprised by the troops of the latter country, M. Van Beuningen well nigh fell into the hands of the enemy. He made his escape, however, in a small boat, and returned to Holland. In 1660 he went Ambassador to France, where he remained until 29th September, 1667, when he returned to Amsterdam, of which city he had been six times elected Burgomaster. In 1670 he was sent Ambassador to England, but soon discovered that he was trifled with, and in 1672 was employed on other missions. He was, at first, a supporter of De Witt, but afterwards joined the party of the Prince of Orange. An attempt was made on his life in 1684, and in 1686 he found himself so unpopular that he resigned his office as Burgomaster and Councillor of the city of Amsterdam. He next became Director of the East India Company and operated in the stock market with such ill luck that he suffered severe losses, whereby his reason became impaired, and his wife was appointed guardian to the remnant of his fortune. In this melancholy state he continued until his death, which occurred on the 20th of October, 1693. In early life M. Van Beuningen entertained Millenarian opinions, which again developed themselves in his latter years, when his reason became impaired. *Kok*, VI, 518. — ED.

Ambassador Van Beuningen to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague ; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General ; Division *Frankryk*, No. 170.]

SECRET.

Sir.

I intended to send off the inclosed by an express last night, but M. de Lionne requested that the despatches to be written by me and those to be sent by the King to M. d'Estrades on the same subject, further to assure their High Mightinesses of his good intentions, might be transmitted together by the same courier, whom his Majesty would send off this morning, and I supposed I ought not to make any difficulty as to the aforesaid request on account of the difference of a few hours, especially as they could be made up for by the favor and increased assistance the King's couriers meet with at the posts. In the conversations I have had with M. Lionne repecting the answer the King gave me about the present state of the English war, I again earnestly recommended him that, in case matters might so order themselves as to do away with the reasons which I had stated, fully necessitate their High Mightinesses sending their fleet to sea, it still might be kept for a time in port; and I supposed that such could not fail to be highly advantageous to their High Mightinesses, both because their resolutions for concluding a peace would be better carried out without, than with, bloodshed and the damage of a second rencounter; and because, in default of peace, they should see his Majesty's power conjoined to theirs, and especially because the plague in England can throw the English, their fleet and almost all their affairs into such embarrassment, that, as far as their High Mightinesses' affairs are concerned, they will be seen only to improve by the deterioration of those of the enemy. But as 'tis reported here that some symptoms of contagion are visible in Holland, it is earnestly recommended, if such be the case, that all possible vigilance by human means be used to arrest its progress.

In regard to the management and continuance of the war, it may perhaps appear wise, provided the English do not make their appearance in the Mediterranean in any force, that this King and their High Mightinesses should station in that sea only so many ships-of-war as would resist the prosecution of the designs of the English. And therefore M. Lionne suggested whether their High Mightinesses could not resolve, if his Majesty so inclined, to order a portion of their Mediterranean fleet to repair, along with his Majesty's under the Duke de Beaufort,[1] to the ocean, where they can be reinforced by the ships in the western ports and together, with some of their High Mightinesses' ships, form a good fleet of 36 or more, wherewith their High Mightinesses' main division could, according to circumstances, be combined, or they could act in concert separately.

[1] FRANÇOIS DE VENDÔME, Duke de Beaufort, was the son of Cæsar, Duke de Vendôme, natural son of Henry IV., King of France. He was born in Paris in the month of January, 1616. He accompanied the King's armies to Savoy in 1630, and was present at the battle of Avein in 1635; at the siege of Corbie in 1636; of Hesdin in 1639, and of Arvas in 1640. Having subsequently fallen under the Royal displeasure, he was incarcerated in 1643 and made his escape in 1648; he finally made his peace with the King and obtained the appointment of Admiral of France, which his father had held. He proceeded to Africa in 1664, and in 1665 defeated the Turkish fleet near Tunis. In 1669 he went to Candia as Generalissimo of the troops of the Church to defend that place against the Turks, and was killed on the 25th of June of that year in a sortie from the town. His body was never recovered. The Duke de Beaufort died unmarried. *Moreri*, verbo, "FRANÇOIS."—ED.

I beg that I may be pardoned if I take the liberty to remind their High Mightinesses that care ought to be taken in such resolution as their High Mightinesses should adopt for the entering on a peace, to prevent the recurrence of any new trouble, on drafting a Commercial Treaty with England, in favor of which a declaration has already been made on the part of their High Mightinesses, but that it may be deferred until the conclusion of the peace.

I have told M. de Lionne that, in the change to which affairs of war are subject, no account must be made of declarations as to the terms of peace, which are not acceptable, and that their High Mightinesses might have such news, even were they, which I did not know, resolved upon the conditions and his Majesty's plan, as to prevent their being carried into effect. To this he answered, that the King hath declared himself, as already stated, with a good intention, and would not constrain but advise their High Mightinesses.

I remain,

Sir,

Your humble servant,

Paris, 17th August, 1665. VAN BEUNINGEN.

Proposition made on the part of His Most Christian Majesty to His Britannic Majesty.

[Altzema; *Saaken van Staet en Oorlogh*, 4to, XI., 797.]

The extreme and sincere desire which the King of France feels to contribute all in his power to the arrangement of the differences which exist between his Britannic Majesty and the States-General of the United Provinces, leads him to propose, without the participation of said States or any of their Ministers,

That *New Netherland* shall remain, for the future, with the King of Great Britain on ceding the Island of Pouleron to the said States;

That said States shall, in *Guinea*, remain in the possession of Castle Elmina and Fort Nassau;

That Fort *Cormantin* shall be given up to his Britannic Majesty;

That Fort *Cape Corse* shall be razed and demolished;

That the said States shall cede, likewise, to his Britannic Majesty, Forts *Boavista* and *St. Andrew*, on the River Gambia.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General; Royal Archives at the Hague, folio 142.]

Thursday, 20th August, 1665.

PRESENT — M. Van Glinstra, presiding.

Messrs Van Gent,	Balveren,	Heuckelom,
Van den Steen,	Henrick van Ommeren,	Kalderbach,
Heeckeren,	Raesfelt,	Johan de Witt,

Cant,	Vander Horst,	Glas,
Reygersberg,	Pieterson,	Cromon,
Vrybergen,	Stavenisse,	Kien,
Renswoude,	Vander Hoolck,	Haren,
Humalda,	Kann,	Bootsma,
Pallant,	Ripperda,	Schrieck.
Royer,	Gockinga,	

France.

Execution of the Guaranty against England.

New Netherland, Boavista, St. Andrew and Pouleron.

Received two letters from M. Van Beuningen, Minister Extraordinary from this State in France, written at Paris the sixteenth and seventeenth instant, respectively, and addressed to Secretary Ruysch, stating, among other things, that the King of France had told him that his Majesty was resolved to execute the guaranty to their High Mightinesses against the English in case the latter should refuse to make peace on the conditions proposed to them by his Majesty, namely: That a general reciprocal restitution should be made of all lands and places taken, out of Europe, by the one party or the other; exchanging, however, New Netherland and Fort St. Andrew, on the Island of Boavista, for that of Pouleron; that, moreover, his Majesty's intention was to execute the guaranty by a rupture and not to interpose any delay herein, and not to keep his resolution a secret in England, in order to oblige the King of England to come promptly to a conclusion. Stating, furthermore, that it was currently reported there that some symptoms of contagion are perceptible in this country, wherefore 'twas earnestly recommended, if such were the case, that all possible vigilance by human means be used to arrest its progress; that it was again earnestly recommended, in case the reasons should cease which would necessitate their High Mightinesses to send their fleet to sea, it may still, for some time, be kept in port; Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that M. Van Beuningen shall be informed, in reply, that their High Mightinesses could not, at once on the receipt of his letters, send him a final answer on the matters therein mentioned, but that they will have it sent him by an express or the next post; that, furthermore, the contagious sickness in this country is, through God's mercy, so trifling as to encourage the hope that, through the good arrangements to be made, it will not be of any consequence. And, finally, that as the national fleet hath put to sea some days ago, no resolution can now be adopted on the detaining it in port. It is, moreover, concluded that letters shall be sent to the respective Chambers of the East and West India Companies of this country, that, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' advice of the 30th July last, they send in, with the greatest promptitude and without any further delay, their opinions on the proposed exchange of New Netherland and Fort St. Andrew, on the Island of Boavista, for the aforesaid Island of Pouleron. The despatch resulting herefrom shall be sent off without reconsideration.

Resolution of the Common Council of the City of Amsterdam.

[From the *Resolutien van de Vroedschappen*, E., 18, in the *Stad Huys*, Amsterdam.]

26th August, 1665.

Holland Documents, XV., 75.

Freedom of the city to be granted to the late Burghers of this city's Colonie in New Netherland.

On information that 2 persons, late Burghers of New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, had made application to the Burgomasters, requesting that, agreeably to their respective certificates of citizenship, they may be acknowledged and admitted Burghers also of this city, it is, upon consideration, deemed inexpedient in regard to ill consequences, to come to any resolution herein, but to allow the Burgomasters abovenamed to present the freedom of this city to all such, as for the end aforesaid, shall make application to their Worships, and will be able to prove by their papers that they have been Freemen of this city's Colonie at the South river in New Netherland, and whom, out of commisseration for their unfortunate condition, their Worships shall resolve to favor therewith, on condition that such citizenship shall not go into operation before the day it was granted them here by their Worships.

Resolution of the States of Holland.

[From the *Resolutien van Holland*, 1664, p. 613, in State Library, Albany, N. Y.]

28th August, 1665.

France.

Beuningen to urge the King to a final declaration.

Exchange of New Netherland for Pouleron.

Pursuant to summons dated the 21st of this current month, their Great Mightinesses met in Extraordinary Session, at which were taken into consideration the contents of two distinct letters from M. van Beuningen, Minister Extraordinary from this State to the King and Court of France, respectively written at Paris the 16th and 17th of this current month, and received by express, and particularly on the conditional declaration verbally made to M. Van Beuningen by his Royal Majesty, that he will execute the guaranty in favor of this State against the English, in case the latter refuse to make peace on the conditions submitted to them on the part of his Majesty, which, according to the further explanation of M. de Lionne, consist of a general reciprocal restitution of all lands and places out of Europe, captured either by the one side or the other, exchanging, however, New Netherland and Fort St. Andrew on the Island of Boavista, for the Island of Pouleron; it is resolved and concluded, before coming to a final resolution thereupon, or making any positive declaration on the part of this State to wait for the information and advice of the Incorporated East and West India Companies at present here in the Hague on the subject aforesaid, which have been called for by their High Mightinesses, whose opinions and advice being received, then to take such resolution thereupon as shall be found most advantageous for the public service; meanwhile that, on the part of their Great Mightinesses, the matter shall be so directed in the States-General, that M. Van Beuningen may be written to, to continue his good duties and offices, and constantly to persevere near the King of France, with all possible zeal and requisite civility, in order to obtain from his Majesty an absolute and pure declaration against England, pursuant to the Treaty of Alliance made and concluded between that King and this State.

Answer of the King of England to the Proposition of the King of France.

[Aitzema ; *Saacken van Staet en Oorlogh*, 4to., XI., 747]

The King of Great Britain, highly appreciating the friendship of his Most Christian Majesty, will be always ready to receive any propositions he will offer for the composition and adjustment of the differences which have arisen between him and the States of the United Provinces, feeling assured that his Most Christian Majesty will recommend him nothing that is not consistent with justice and his honor, having reason to doubt whether his Most Christian Majesty will have been sufficiently instructed respecting the particulars of the said differences.

In regard to *New Netherland*, the King of Great Britain says, that the affectation and usurpation of the Dutch had so named it, who, during the rebellion of England, taking advantage of the conjuncture, have caused forts to be erected there without any right of dominion over the country, inasmuch as the English have possessed it for a long series of years, by whose permission and connivance only have the Dutch settled there as private persons, and profiting by the disorders, have emancipated themselves to renounce the government of England and to commit there and in the circumjacent countries, insupportable injustices and violences, whereof complaint having been made to the King of Great Britain by his subjects, his Majesty took the resolution to deliver them therefrom, leaving the Dutch always in the full enjoyment of their Plantation with liberty of trade, and depriving them only of the dominion of the country, which did not belong to them; therefore, his Majesty is greatly surprised at the proposition which has been made him, that he should cede his right to Pouleron in compensation for a country already his.

The King of Great Britain will never consent to alienate the Island of Pouleron, which the Dutch have usurped on him without any show of right, and to which they have formerly made so little pretence, that in the time of Cromwell's usurpation, they promised to restore it to him by their Treaty, and to pay him a considerable sum of money for the inhuman acts committed at Amboyna. And, on his Majesty's return to the Kingdom, the Dutch having besought him to accept the same Treaty, obliged themselves to the prompt restitution of that Island, which not have done, and thus failing in public faith, have become the aggressors, without mentioning other provocations for which his Majesty claims indemnity.

Touching Africa, &c.

Salisbury, 19th August, 1665 (O. S.)

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 29th August, 1665.

Folio 104. Holland. M. Van Beuningen.

The Deputies of the Province of Holland and West Friesland, have communicated to the Assembly the provincial advice of their Principals on two distinct despatches of M. Van Beuningen, Minister Extraordinary from this State

in France, written at Paris the 16th and 17th inst. respectively, relating, among other things, to the conditional declaration verbally made by the King of France to him, M. Van Beuningen, that he will execute the guaranty in favor of this State against England, in case the latter refuse to make peace on the conditions submitted to them on his Majesty's behalf, which, according to M. de Lionne's explanation, consists of a general reciprocal restitution of all lands and places out of Europe, taken by the one from the other, exchanging, however, New Netherland and Fort St. Andrew on the Island of Boavista, for the Island of Pouleron. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, before coming to a final resolution on what is above written, or making any positive declaration on the part of this State, to wait for the information and advice of the Directors of the Incorporated East and West India Companies of this country here at The Hague, on the subject aforesaid, which have been called for, in order on the receipt of their opinions and advice, then to adopt such resolution as shall be found most advantageous for the public service.

Negotiation with England.

Restitution of the places beyond Europe.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 1st September, 1665.

Folio 105. Messrs Van Heukelom and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the East and West India Companies, have reported that they had been in conference with the attending Directors of said Companies on the subject of the exchange proposed by France; to let the English retain New Netherland with Fort St. Andrew on the Island of Boavista, for which the Island of Pouleron in the East Indies, should be ceded by the English to the Dutch; that the above Directors respectively had promised to prepare their observations in writing on the matter aforesaid, and to deliver the same to their High Mightinesses. Which being considered, their High Mightinesses have thanked the said Deputies for the trouble they had taken. And it is further resolved and concluded to wait for the aforesaid written opinions, in order, when seen, to resolve further hereupon, as shall be deemed expedient. And the aforesaid Directors, after they will have delivered in the opinions aforesaid, are hereby dismissed. This resolution shall take effect without reconsideration.

Exchanging Pouleron with the English for New Netherland.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Duplicate in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

Sir.

M. Courtin, one of the French mediators at present at this Court, having come on Wednesday last, the 23d instant, to me at Winchester, and acting for the other gentlemen, his colleagues,

in ambassadorial visit, with wishes for future success at Court and other official salutations, I exchanged many observations with his Excellency concerning the present condition of the work of mediation, whereupon that gentleman seemed to give me to understand that he was not altogether without hope of an accommodation, should the English gain no further advantage over the fleet at present at sea and their High Mightinesses yield to reason, according to actual circumstances, and as requested; for, he said, no disinclination to peace was evinced at this Court, but that this was a matter which greatly depended on, or took its reflection from the disposition that would be manifested towards it at the approaching session of Parliament.

On the following day, according to answer hereunto annexed, which I requested and received from Mr. Bennett (Lord Arlington, Secretary of State), I was invited to Salisbury, where, being arrived, and having obtained information of the entire state of affairs, I could well remark and perceive that, though no further news was now received at Court of any other encounter between both fleets, I yet understand that the one had retired to the coast of Holland and the other to Harwich, where it had arrived; and since no further engagement at this season could be expected, the aforesaid work of mediation might proceed to an arrangement. But the mediators did not appear very sanguine nor afford any hope of obtaining either the restitution of New Netherland or even of Cape Corse, much less of both, or that even the projected exchange for the Island of Pouleron was any way apparent; as the right of the English to the last, namely Pouleron, was notorious and known, and that island has been many years, and is still unjustly, as they say, withheld from them, to their intolerable damage, as they compute; that this King could not now, with any honor or reputation, let his subjects be deprived of the aforesaid island. And, as for the other two, namely New Netherland and Cape Corse, some considerations in favor of the Dutch might be submitted to arbitration in regard to New Netherland, were that country not granted and conveyed to his Royal Highness, who will not, or with great difficulty can, be induced to surrender it. But in regard to Cape Corse, the matter was somewhat doubtful; also that the victory which hath already been gained by the English arms, is of some weight on such an occasion in the working out of peace, above and besides the great damage the English have suffered from the Dutch in both Indies, and especially in the East Indies, by the obstruction of trade there. This and such like reasoning is what must be listened to here from one and the other, and even from the mediators. Whereupon, although the sought for information and powerful counter arguments were made use of according to circumstances, the question finally arises: Whether people desire peace, and will not rather continue the war; and furthermore, whether peace is not to be preferred for the State of the United Netherlands to pernicious war. My replies to these and such like observations are, I trust, unnecessary to be repeated. Their High Mightinesses, according to their usual profound wisdom, will think and judge what ought to be said on this point. The mediators seriously submit to their High Mightinesses whether the brief interval between the current time of this present opportunity and the approaching session of Parliament ought not to be taken advantage of and employed in earnest, if any hope be entertained of securing a peace, to which the King and other persons of influence are found at present not to be ill disposed. This can easily be put back by prolonging and continuing disputes and arguments, particularly when combined with the aforesaid meeting of Parliament, especially when new subsidies are voted for the continuance of the war, as those would then have to be levied, and warlike operations already begun, be therefore continued. Which undoubtedly seems greatly to be apprehended and possible, they say, on the aforesaid continuation of the war, unless this sporadic pestilence in some way make them, from many and divers reasons, pause in the matter.

I have strongly insisted and dwelt on the serious misfortune which has just befallen the Dutch Nation herein, especially whenever people would wish to let go the places captured by the English from the Dutch, and then, again, restore what the latter have taken, to the former, to the enormous prejudice of the country and both Companies. But these gentlemen were of opinion that all this is hard to be stopped or prevented whenever such adverse encounters and losses at sea are perceptible on the Dutch side. And that, therefore, they wished a clear declaration might be furnished them before it were too late; the rather, as the meeting of Parliament is so near; after the adjournment of which (as it is to remain in session only a few days) no opportunity, 'tis to be presumed, would offer to accomplish the wished for service. They seem to regret that their good offices here had not given more satisfaction yonder, either in consequence of misconstruction or from some other cause; wherefore they declare they have followed the command and order of their Lord and Master, and had no other intention than to do their High Mightinesses the desired service. All which aforesaid, I have considered it my duty hereby to set forth and represent in full to their High Mightinesses, in order humbly to acquit myself, in all things, as well as possible.

I have had, up to the present time, no special knowledge what communication from Fatherland or Paris may be, or may have been, held with the abovementioned gentlemen during my absence from Court, or even before; and, therefore, whenever I insisted on the right of the State to the captured places, and among the rest to New Netherland, I have been answered by them, That in Fatherland people did not insist so hard, nor think the damage so great as I did here. I scarcely know how to meet this otherwise than by denying that I have had communication of any such information. I wish it might be forthcoming, with the declaration of their High Mightinesses' good intention as to the future, in order to enable me, in all things, to apply the proper exertion.

I have had no special conversation with their Excellencies about the proposed new commercial regulation, except only that, as it originated with the Dutch, it should be further urged by them, as people would think them interested therein. On which point they only say that they have indeed seen, on this occasion, a project heretofore brought forward by Ambassador Douwning. In their opinion this was not of such importance; it can also be surmounted whenever people will explain themselves clearly on the main point. Certainly, their Excellencies appear desirous to dispatch this business, which must, they say, be disposed of if people are inclined, or can hope, to acquire a peace.

Friday last, the 25th inst., between 11 and 12 o'clock at night, some bonfires were seen blazing in front of several houses in this city, and the people were heard expressing great joy likewise; there was a great report that another naval victory had been gained over the Dutch; that 33 ships had been captured, and that this news was received from the English fleet and carried by Lord Rochester[1] through this city to the King, who had retired further into the

[1] JOHN WILMOT, second Earl of Rochester, characterized, by Walpole, as a poet whom the Muses inspired but were ashamed to own, was born at Ditchley, in Oxfordshire, 10th April, 1647. After passing through Wadham College he traveled on the Continent, and in 1665 went to sea and distinguished himself at Bergen. In 1666 he served under Admiral Spragge. Having been appointed one of the gentlemen of the bedchamber, he became the licentious companion of Charles II., and, as he confessed to Dr. Burnet, was, for five years of his life together, continually drunk. He thus lived a worthless and useless life of debauchery and sensuality, until, at the age of thirty-one, he was totally prostrated. He died July 26th, 1680, before he had completed his thirty-fourth year, and was so worn away by long illness that life went out without a struggle. In his works there is sprightliness and vigor, and everywhere may be found tokens of a mind which study might have carried to elegance; but his poems have more obscenity than wit, more wit than poetry, and more poetry than politeness. *Johnson; Walpole.* The title became extinct by the death of Charles, third Earl of Rochester, yet a minor, in 1681, the year after his father's demise. — ED.

interior. Inquiry being made the next day, this news was found not to be so favorable, only 18 ships having been taken by the English, and these, added to the number of 15 ships which they have captured in the last engagement, make a number of 33 ships, as they gave out, or as was understood by the people. What truth may be in this news, or how and on what occasion this rencontre may have occurred, cannot yet be ascertained. Indeed, 'tis said over 1,000 new prisoners have been received, fresh bonfires having been again lighted and the bells rung yesterday evening by order of the Mayor. All this does not advance the wished for peace.

The two captured Brandenburg ships which have heretofore been condemned by the Admiralty here, as already advised, are again found to have been released. Furthermore, tis understood that two ships of Amelant, laden with corn and hemp, have been recently taken and brought into Dover.

The King has gone some miles out of town to enjoy hunting, therefore there has been no opportunity of requesting an audience from his Majesty; but he is expected back in the middle of next week, when I intend setting to work to further the release of the prisoners and what depends thereon, as well as that of Secretary Cunæus; and to ascertain how far his Majesty may be disposed towards a negotiation for peace, whereof I shall let their High Mightinesses know at the proper time.

And herewith concluding, &c.

Written at Salisbury, this $\frac{17}{27}$ September, 1665.

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division, *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 12, in *Kas* F., *Loket* C., No. 5.]

Sir.

Having found occasion, after I had an audience of this King and subsequently a conference with Lord Arlington, Secretary of State, about the case of the prisoners, as advised on the 4th instant, New Style, frequently to converse with the French mediators, and at mutual visits to discuss the business of the undertaken mediation, I have remarked that their Excellencies are of opinion that it is hard to promote the aforesaid work at present. In order to secure an end thereto one way or the other, they now and again bring forward (as they declare) propositions to have my opinion thereupon. But being unprovided with any special order or instruction, and therefore not daring to dilate, and also not knowing the condition of the aforesaid business in Fatherland, or what may have transpired thereupon in France or elsewhere, or what change may have occurred therein, I dare not meddle with it before receiving some special order or instruction as aforesaid in the premises, so as to avoid all embarrassment and fully to carry out the intention of their High Mightinesses, who are hereby respectfully reminded whether it would not be necessary that I should be sent the required information, and provided with a clear instruction and order so as to understand how I am to regulate myself under such circumstances. Their Excellencies suggest whether it would not be wise on this occasion to propose a suspension of hostilities for the space of three months, or such time as might be

agreed on, being of opinion that the aforesaid work of accommodation must be soon arranged, or else suspended and abandoned. I have endeavored to ascertain and to obtain in writing the propositions submitted to the King here by their Excellencies, who have indeed told me verbally their contents, but declared they could not give them to me in writing, as they had already dispatched their baggage to Oxford; when they would arrive there they should furnish me with them; and said, that the State of the United Netherlands well knew all the aforesaid propositions and plans, which they had, as they declare, no doubt were in like manner sent to me from there, together with the resolutions which might be adopted thereupon; excusing themselves, moreover, for not having, through scrupulous motives, dared to keep up any uninterrupted communication, on account of the unfortunate time my family had experienced from plague and accident; for which omission they were now about to make up. They tell me that his Majesty, as well as divers Lords of the greatest and most influence at this Court, have frequently spoken about the matter, to whom a plan has been communicated, or submitted certainly in conversation, to leave New Netherland and Cape Corse to the English, as both places are captured by them, and in return to let the Dutch retain the Island of Pouleron in the East Indies, which although adjudged to the English, yet has not been delivered to them up to the present time. Moreover, that Cormantyn should pass to the English, and then see further what disposition should be made of Boavista and Fort St. Andrew on the River Gambia, and the indemnity claimed by the English for losses experienced in both the East and West Indies. But further conferences would be held about this subject whenever they would arrive and be settled at Oxford. Their Excellencies appear further to be seriously thinking over and about the proposed regulation respecting the trade in those parts and elsewhere, which, they are of opinion, 'twere better had never been agitated, as they think there will be difficulty herein before it can be fitted to the satisfaction of parties. And all this is preliminary conversation which indicates that something certainly is looking that way, in order to be able to push forward this work by and by with zeal and earnestness. I could not omit communicating to their High Mightinesses herein the reasons and discourses brought forward by the abovementioned gentlemen, with humble request that they would please to remember to allow at their pleasure the required order on the whole to be made, one way or the other, so that neither those gentlemen, nor the Court here through them, may be detained, nor have reason to complain of detention in regard of their purpose to advance the work. What I have further to observe, or what can or may well be said on this occasion goes over by another way, to which I refer, although I have ever and always wished, and still desire with heart and soul, that their High Mightinesses were permitted, with the proffer only of my observations, to transact the aforesaid business, as it indeed (with respect) demands. M. Courtin being set out this day for Oxford, having been preceded yesterday by the other mediators, I shall, God permitting, follow to-morrow morning.

Herewith ending,

I remain,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Salisbury, $\frac{27\text{th September,}}{7\text{th October,}}$ 1665.

M. van Gogh.

West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Copy, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country most respectfully represent, that Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland and the Curaçao Islands, hath arrived in this country; that they have caused him to come here to The Hague, to make a report to you, High and Mighty, of his administration, according to your High Mightinesses' order, and that he is ready so to do, as soon as you, High and Mighty, will be pleased to grant him a favorable audience.

(Signed), MICH[l] TEN HOVE.

Read 16[th] October, 1665.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 16[th] October, 1665.

Folio 554. Stuyvesand. Report.

Read at the meeting a certain Memorial of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country, stating in substance, that Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland and the Curaçao Islands being arrived in these parts, they had sent him hither to render their High Mightinesses an account of his administration. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded hereby to order the abovenamed Ex-Director-General Stuyvesant to put his report in writing, and to deliver the same to their High Mightinesses.

REPORT

OF THE

HON^{BLE} PETER STUYVESANT,

LATE DIRECTOR-GENERAL

OF

NEW NETHERLAND,

ON THE CAUSES WHICH LED TO THE SURRENDER OF THAT COUNTRY

TO THE

ENGLISH.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Rubrick, *West Indieche Compagnie*, No. 57, 1st Division of the Bundle.]

1665.

Memorial of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director of New Netherland.

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General in New Netherland, in the service of your High Mightinesses and of the Hon^ble^ Incorporated West India Company of this country, with humble reverence, represents that, after the violent invasion and conquest of the said Province of New Netherland by the irresistible power of the English, the Petitioner, on repairing hither and arriving in these parts, hath communicated and made known circumstantially to the said Company, at its Chamber at Amsterdam, the circumstances and state of said conquest, whereof he, the Petitioner, now exhibits herewith to you, High and Mighty, a Brief, True Account, corroborated by divers certificates and proofs, from which it clearly appears that he, the Petitioner, employed all possible means to put himself in proper defence, but was necessitated to surrender said places through the unwillingness of the Militia, the protests and menaces of the Burghers, the weakness of the Fort, the scarcity of provisions and munitions of war, and the small number of soldiers.

Most humbly requesting your High Mightinesses, to that end, to be pleased to have the aforesaid, his Report and papers, examined and reported on by a committee, in order to be assured of the real circumstances of the case and to make such further disposition as you, High and Mighty, according to your profound wisdom, will find proper.

Which doing, &c.

(Signed), P. STUYVESANT.

Indorsed:

Petition of Peter Stuyvesant,
late Director-General
in New Netherland,
19^th^ October, 1665.

REPORT ON THE SURRENDER OF NEW NETHERLAND.

Report of the Hon^ble^ Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, on the Causes which led to the Surrender of that Country to the English; 1665.

Illustrious, High and Mighty Lords.

Whilst I, your Illustrious, High Mightinesses' humble servant, was still in New Netherland I was informed, verbally and in writing, that the unfortunate loss and reduction of New Netherland were, in consequence of ignorance of the facts, spoken of and judged in this country by many variously, and by most people not consistently with the truth, according to the appetite and leaning of each. Therefore, your Illustrious, High Mightinesses' servant, sustained by the tranquillity of an upright and loyal heart, was moved to abandon all, even his most beloved wife, to inform you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, of the true state of the case, that you, when so informed, may decide according to your profound wisdom.

Not doubting that you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, will judge therefrom, that this loss could not be avoided by human means, nor be imputed to me, your Illustrious, High Mightinesses' humble servant.

I dare not interrupt your Illustrious, High Mightinesses' most important business by a lengthy narrative of the poor condition in which I found New Netherland on my assuming its government. The Flat land stripped of inhabitants to such a degree that, with the exception of the three English villages of Heemstede, New Flushing and Gravesend, there were not 50 bouweries or plantations on it, and the whole Province could not muster 250, at most 300 men capable of bearing arms.

Which was caused, in default of a settlement of the Boundary so repeatedly requested; First, by the troublesome neighbors of New England, who numbered full 50 to our one, continually encroaching on lands within established bounds, possessed and cultivated, in fact, by your Illustrious, High Mightinesses' subjects.

Secondly, by the exceedingly detrimental, land-destroying and people-expelling wars with the cruel Barbarians, which endured two years before my arrival there, whereby many subjects who possessed means were necessitated to depart, others to retreat under the crumbling fortress of New Amsterdam, which, on my arrival, I found resembling more a mole-hill than a fortress, without gates, the walls and bastions trodden under foot by men and cattle.

Less dare I, to avoid self glorification, encumber your weighty occupations, Illustrious, High and Mighty, with the trouble, care, solicitude and continual zeal with which I have endeavored to promote the increase of population, agriculture and commerce; the flourishing condition whereunto they were brought, not through any wisdom of mine, but through God's special blessing, and which might have been more flourishing if your formerly dutiful, but now afflicted, inhabitants of that conquest had been, Illustrious High and Mighty, protected from time to time

by a suitable garrison, as necessity demanded, against the deplorable and tragical massacre by the Barbarians, whereby we were plunged three times into perilous wars, through want of sufficient garrisons; especially had they, on the supplicatory Remonstrances of the people and our own so iterated entreaties, which must be considered almost innumerable, been helped with the long sought for settlement of the Boundary, or in default thereof, had they been seconded with the oft besought reinforcement of men and ships against the continual troubles, threats, encroachments and invasions of the English neighbors and government of Hartford Colony, our too powerful enemies.

That assistance, nevertheless, appears to have been retarded so long, (wherefore and by what unpropitious circumstances the Hon^ble^ Directors best know) that our abovementioned too powerful neighbors and enemies found themselves reinforced by four Royal ships, crammed full with an extraordinary amount of men and warlike stores. Our ancient enemies throughout the whole of Long Island, both from the East end and from the villages belonging to us united with them, drew nigh by water and by land, and cut off all supplies. Powder and provisions failing, and no relief nor reinforcement being expected, we were necessitated to come to terms with the enemy, not through treachery or cowardice, as many, more from passion than knowledge of the facts, have decided, but in consequence of an absolute impossibility to defend the fort, much less the city of New Amsterdam, and still less the country. As you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, in your profound and more discreet wisdom, will be able to judge from the following:

First, in regard to Want of powder: The annexed account shows what had been received during the last four years and the stock on hand, from which it appears that there were not two thousand pounds in store in the city and fort; of that quantity there were not 600 pounds good and fit for muskets; the remainder was old and damaged, so that when used for artillery, the cannon required a double charge or weight.

If necessary and you, Illustrious High and Mighty, demand it, the truth hereof can be sought from the Gunner, who accompanies me hither, and who will not deny having said in the presence of divers persons and at various times: Why should the General begin? he knows well that there is no powder, and that the most of it is good for nothing; there is powder enough to do harm to the enemy, but 'tis no good; were I to commence firing in the morning, I should have all used up by noon.

What efforts we have employed to receive this and some other reinforcements and assistance may appear from the copies of two letters sent to the Colonie Renselaerswyck and Village of Beverwyck, marked N° A.

Whose answers intimate, that we could not be assisted by either the one or the other, because of the difficulties into which they had just then fallen with the Northern Indians owing to the killing of 3 @ 4 Christians and some cows. Whether urged to do so by evil disposed neighbors, I submit to wiser opinions.

In regard to Provisions: Although our stores were reasonably well supplied with them the whole fore part of the summer, even more than ever heretofore, the falling off being commonly caused by the want of credit or ready money to lay up an abundant stock of provisions;

Nevertheless our supplies became, from various accidents, so much diminished that on capitulating to the enemy, not 120 skepels of wheat, and much less of peas and meat were remaining in store.

This scarcity being caused by the exportation of a large quantity of provisions to the Island of Curaçao, in the little craft *de Musch*, dispatched thither three weeks previous to the arrival

of the frigates, without any apprehension or suspicion of experiencing a want of provisions, as a good wheat harvest was not only at hand, but between the barn and the field.

In addition to this favorable prospect, we were relieved from all fear of any approaching enemy or imminent danger from Old England, by the last letters from the Hon^ble^ Directors, dated 21 April, and received one month before the arrival of the frigates; in the words following:

"On the other hand, according to the intelligence we receive from England, his Royal "Majesty of Great Britain, being disposed to bring all his kingdoms under one form of "government, both in church and state, hath taken care that Commissioners are ready at "present to repair to New England, and there to install the Episcopal government as in Old "England; wherefore we are in hopes that as the English at the North have removed mostly "from Old England for the causes aforesaid, they will not give us henceforth so much trouble, "but prefer to live free under us at peace with their consciences, than to trouble themselves to "get rid of our authority and then to fall again under a government from which they had "formerly fled.

"Two reasons which will serve you for speculation, in order to make a disposition of our "force, and assist considerably the execution of our intentions and maintenance of our conquest "by that means without difficulty, until a final agreement shall be concluded.

"The settlement of the Boundary now begins to assume a different aspect from that it "formerly wore, partly in consequence of our efforts, partly from other circumstances."

Placed by the aforesaid advices beyond all apprehension, we felt no difficulty in letting the aforesaid little vessel, *de Musch*, go with the loaded provisions; indeed we would have sent off more if we could have procured them anywhere.

The scarcity of provisions is proved by the annexed declaration of the Commissary himself, and of Sergeant Harmen Martensen, and moreover by the efforts we employed to obtain a greater quantity of these, were that possible. N° B.

Provisions were likewise so few and scarce in the city, in consequence of the approaching harvest, for the inhabitants are not in the habit of laying up more provisions than they have need of, that about 8 days after the surrender of the place, there was not in the city of New Amsterdam enough of provisions, beef, pork and peas, for the transportation of the military, about 90 strong, and the new grain had to be thrashed.

In consequence of the want of the abovementioned necessaries, and many other minor articles, a general discontent and unwillingness to assist in defending the place became manifest among the people.

Which unwillingness was occasioned and caused in no small degree, first among the people living out of the city, and next among the Burghers, by the attempts and encroachments experienced at the hands of the English in the preceding year, 1663.

First, through Captain John Talcot's reducing Eastdorp, situate on the Main, not two leagues from New Amsterdam, by order and commission of the government of Hartford.

Next, through Captain Co's, afterwards Herrat's[1] invasion and subjugation of all the English villages and plantations on Long Island, which were under oath and obedience to you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, and the Hon^ble^ Company, with an armed troop of about 150 @ 160 of John Schott's horse and foot, which appears to have been executed also by the order of Hartford's Colony.

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

In the following year, 1664, Governor Winthrop himself, came with two Commissioners from Hartford, and one from the East end of Long Island, with a like number of people on foot and on horseback, to the reduced English towns, in order to get the inhabitants to take the oath of allegiance in the King's name.

Owing to the very serious war with the Esopus Indians and their confederates, in consequence of a third deplorable massacre perpetrated there on the good inhabitants, we could not at the time do anything against such violent attempts and encroachments, except to protest against them verbally and in writing.

All this, recorded fully in the form of a Journal, was, on the 10th November, 1663, and last of February, 1664, transmitted to the Honorable Directors, together with our, and the entire Commonalty's Grievances, Remonstrances and humble Petition for redress, either by means of a settlement of the Boundary, or else by an effective reinforcement of men and ships.

I could and should lay the authenticated copies before you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, were it not that I am apprehensive of incumbering thereby your present much more important business. On that account, therefore, in verification of what is set forth, are most humbly submitted to you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, only

No. 1. An humble Remonstrance of the country people on Long Island, whereof the original was sent to the Honorable Directors, setting forth the threats and insolence made use of towards them by the English troop aforesaid, with a request for redress; otherwise, in default thereof, they shall be under the necessity of abandoning their lands or submitting to another government.

No. 2 is a copy of a letter sent to the Dutch villages for a reinforcement, whence can be inferred our good inclination to defend the city and fort as long as possible. The answer thereto intimates their refusal, as they, living on the Flat land unprotected, could not abandon their properties, wives and children.

No. 3. The Burghers' petition and protest exhibits their uneasiness; wherein they set forth at length the very urgent necessity to which they were reduced in consequence of the overwhelming power of the enemy; the impossibility, owing to want of provisions and munitions of war, especially powder, and the non-appearance of any expected relief or reinforcement, of defending the city one, and the fort three, days, certainly not six months, when by daily resistance everything would be ruined and plundered, and themselves, with wives and children, more than 1,500 in number, reduced to the direst poverty.

This dissatisfaction and unwillingness on the part of Burgher and Farmer were called forth by the abovementioned and other frequently bruited threats, by the hostile invasions and encroachments that had been experienced and the inability to oppose them for want of power and reinforcements; but mainly by the sending of Proclamations and open letters containing promises, in the King's name, to Burgher and Farmer, of free and peaceable possession of their property, unobstructed trade and navigation, not only to the King's dominions, but also to Netherland with their own ships and people.

Besides the abovementioned reasons for dissatisfaction and unwillingness, the ancient as well as the ruling Burgomasters and Schepens, and principal citizens, complained that their iterated remonstrances, letters and petitions, especially the last, on the 10th of November, wherein they had informed the Honble Directors of the extreme necessity of the country both in regard of the war with the Barbarians and of the hostile attacks of the English, had not been deemed worthy of any answer; publicly declaring, "If the Honble Company give themselves so little "concern about the safety of the country and its inhabitants as not to be willing to send a ship

" of war to its succor in such pressing necessity, nor even a letter of advice as to what we may " depend on and what relief we have to expect, we are utterly powerless, and, therefore, not " bound to defend the city, to imperil our lives, property, wives and children without hope of " any reinforcement or relief, and to lose all after two or three days' resistance."

Your patience would fail you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, if I should continue to relate all the disrespectful speeches and treatment which, Illustrious, High and Mighty, your servants of the Superior Government have been obliged to listen to and patiently to bear, during the approach of the frigates, whenever they sought to encourage the Burghers and inhabitants to their duty, as could be verified by credible witnesses.

Yet the consequence of this difficulty on the part of the Burghers, nearly was, that their lives and properties were not safe on account of the threats of plundering heard from some of the soldiers, who had their minds fixed more on plunder than on defence; giving utterance, among other things, to the following: We now hope to find an opportunity to pepper the devilish Chinese, who have made us smart so much; we know well where booty is to be got and where the young women reside who wear chains of gold. In verification whereof, it was alleged and proved, that a troop of soldiers had collected in front of one Nicolaus Meyer's house in order to plunder it, which was prevented by the Burghers.

In addition to the preceding, many verbal warnings came from divers country people on Long Island, who daily noticed the growing and increasing strength of the English, and gathered from their talk that their business was not only with New Netherland but with the booty and plunder, and for these were they called out and enrolled. Which was afterwards confirmed not only by the dissolute English soldiery, but even by the most steady officers and by a striking example exhibited to the colonists of New Amstel on the South river, who, notwithstanding they had offered no resistance, but requested good terms, could not obtain them, but were invaded, stripped, utterly plundered and many were sold as slaves to Virginia.

To prevent these and many other misfortunes, calamities and mischiefs overtaking evidently and assuredly the honest inhabitants, owing to the untenableness of the place and fort without assistance from Fatherland, which was not to be expected for six months, we and the Council, on the presentation of so many remonstrances, complaints and warnings, were under the necessity, God and the entire community know without any other object than the welfare of the public and the Company, to come to terms with the enemy and neighbors, whose previous hostile invasions and encroachments neither we nor our predecessors have been able to oppose or prevent.

And, although the good God had, for the moment, been pleased to avert the misfortune from us, to delay or prevent the arrival of those frigates, yet had we, through want of the reinforcements of men and ships from Fatherland so repeatedly demanded but not come, shortly after fallen, by this war with England, into a worse state and condition, in consequence of the overpowering might of the neighbors. This is sufficiently evident and plain from their hostile acts and encroachments against the inhabitants in a season of profound peace; being, as already stated, 50 to our one, they would afterwards, *jure belli*, have attacked, overwhelmed, plundered us and the good inhabitants whom they would have utterly expelled out of the country.

Many more reasons and circumstances could be adduced, Illustrious, High and Mighty, for your greater satisfaction and my vindication, if your occupations, Illustrious, High and Mighty, permitted you to cast your eyes over, or allow others to take cognizance of, the continual

remonstrances, applications and petitions for a settlement of the Boundary or a reinforcement, particularly of the latest of the years 1663 and 1664, and of the daily entries in the minutes bearing thereupon.

But fearing that your patience, Illustrious, High and Mighty, will be exhausted by this too long and unpalatable relation, I shall break off here and submit myself, Illustrious, High and Mighty, to your most wise and discreet opinion, command and order. With this prayer, that you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, would please to dispatch me, your humble servant, as quickly as your more important occupations will possibly allow; meanwhile praying that God will temper this loss with other more notable successes and prosper your government.

Illustrious, High and Mighty,

Your most humble servant,

Exhibited 19th October, 1665. P. STUYVESANT.

Holland Documents, XII., 33. List of Papers which Peter Stuyvesant hath, in support of his Deduction, delivered in to their High Mightinesses, October, 1665, and which were then placed in the hands of their High Mightinesses' Deputies.

No. 1. First. A full Return, on one sheet of paper, showing what quantity of powder has been sent by the Company and received in the four last years, from 1660 to the surrender of New Netherland to the English in September, 1664, to which is annexed a daily account of what was consumed. The balance of the account shows that not above six @. 700 pounds of good, and about as much bad and unsuitable powder were in store.[1]

2. Secondly. Copies of two Letters to the Commissaries of the Colonie of Renselaerswyck and Village of Beverswyck, for some supply and assistance of powder and other necessaries. The answers thereunto annexed show their excuses and reasons for refusing.

3. Thirdly. Two Certificates or Declarations, one of the late Commissary, Dierck Looten; another of Sergeant Harmen Martense, in proof of the scarcity of provisions, and what efforts were made to procure some.

4. Fourthly. Copy of a Remonstrance from the inhabitants of Long Island, sent to the Directors dated February, 1664, wherein they demonstrate the intolerable insolence and invasions committed against them by order of the government of Hartford before the arrival of the English frigates; earnestly requesting redress and assistance, in default whereof, they shall be obliged to abandon their place or submit to another government.

5. Fifthly. Copy of the Letter sent on the arrival of the frigates, to the Dutch villages for the assistance of every third man, and annexed thereto their Answer and reasons of refusal.

6. Sixthly. Copy of the Petition or Protest signed by the subaltern Magistrates, Burgher Officers and principal Burghers, whereby they demonstrate and declare the impossibility of defending the place; therefore protesting and invoking the vengeance of Heaven if any mishap overtake themselves, their wives and children in consequence of the headstrong opposition and resistance of the Director and Council.

7. Seventhly. Extract from the Letter of Secretary and Receiver Van Ruyven, still the Honble Company's empowered Agent in New Netherland, also proving the impossibility of

[1] This Return is in a subsequent part of this Volume. — ED.

defending the place, and some reasons why; both which, as they apply to the case, are annexed again to the exhibited duplicate of the Deduction under No. 1 and 4.

Appendix: No. A.

Correspondence between Director Stuyvesant, and Mess^{rs} La Montagne and Van Renselaer.

Director Stuyvesant's Letter:

Honorable, most Dear.

These few lines serve only to communicate the information furnished to-day by divers persons, respecting the English frigates, which have been so long spoken of. That they have already put to sea, and are manned and armed after such a manner was admitted and confirmed as beyond a doubt; but their destination is still mere report, as the inclosed information implies; but from the circumstances, it may without difficulty be presumed that they indeed might come direct here to this river. We have thought necessary to give your Honor, and those of the Colonie of Renselaerwyck speedy notice and knowledge thereof, to the end that you and we may be on our guard and prepare for all possible resistance, and as it is apparent that this place may indeed bear the first and severest shock, and if lost, little hope would remain for the rest, we would therefore earnestly recommend you, with all possible speed, according to the promises given at the General Assembly (*Landtsdagh*) to furnish such assistance, especially of powder and lead, as circumstances will in any wise permit; the sooner the better and more necessary.

In the same manner, we would recommend and pray you to negotiate a loan of five or six thousand guilders in Wampum for the Hon^{ble} Company, and to send it down by the first occurring opportunity, to pay the laboring people. The obligation to be executed may assure that this will be reimbursed satisfactorily either in good Negroes or other goods, in case the gracious God, as we hope and wish, will grant a favorable result.

Fort New Amsterdam, in N. Netherland, this 8th July, 1664. (Signed), PETRUS STUYVESANT.

The Answer.

Right Honorable.

On the arrival at the Manhattans of Johannes Provoost, he delivered, as he reports, to your Honors, the Narrative of Jan Daveth and Jacob Loockermans, but not so full as the one annexed, of what occurred to them in their commission with the Mohawk Ambassadors to the Northern Indians and some English, from which we then expected all good. Afterwards, on the 21st of June last, the Mohawk Chief, Saheda, came before us with some of his Nation to go thither with a present for the ratification of the peace, who then departed with that design and have been massacred and killed there.

It has also followed that the Mahikanders, who appear to be knowing thereto, are fled from the Mohawks, and the next consequence was, that the Indians of the Colonie, have, on last Monday, the 7th instant, at one onslaught, killed 9 head, viz., 6 milch cows, two oxen and one bull, in Director Renselaer's bouwerie in Greenbush; afterwards on another bouwerie in the Colonie, three head of cattle exclusive of those that are missing and some which are wounded.

The tidings are also certain that the Indians burnt, last Friday, the dwelling-house on one Mr. Abraham Staets' bouwerie, with the farmer; his wife and one Negro are not to be found up to this date. Mr. Abraham's wife's people have sent a canoe thither to-day; our cowherd has also been threatened by the Indians, all which will be, probably, communicated, in part, by the inclosures, on the safe arrival of Claes Lock's yacht; the remainder shall be further made known at a more convenient time. In fine, we are in great trouble, peril and difficulty.

Now, in answer to your Honors' letter of the 8th of July, handed to us this day by Gerrit Visbeeck, regarding what you have been pleased to communicate to us of the frigates, we have scarcely any doubt of the possibility of their coming to attack us, as appears from the reports of the Indians and declarations made here to the Board, according to the papers accompanying this.

Wherefore we request your Honors to assist us with your wise counsel as to how we are to act. As regards the supply of powder and lead which your Honors have been pleased to request, the Director and Council will be so good as to consider that in this conjuncture we have the greatest need of what is very scarce here.

Herewith, after hearty greeting, we shall commend you, Right Honorable, to God's protection and remain your affectionate friends,

Fort Orange, (Signed), La Montagne,
14th July, 1664. Jeremias van Renselaer.

By order of both Courts, Fort Orange and Colonie Renselaerswyck.

(Signed), Johannes Provoost, Clerk,
D. v. Schelluyne, Secretary.

Director Stuyvesant's Letter:

Honorable, Prudent, Right Discreet Gentlemen.

Difficult, on account of my indisposition, was my departure from you; more difficult and troublesome were my return and arrival here, on last Monday, on account of the report of the four English frigates, one of which showed herself, on the following Tuesday, in the Bay, near Sandy Hook.

Yesterday, being Thursday, three more arrived and sailed together up into the Bay of Najack, where they remain at anchor up to the present time; they have sent the inclosed summons to all the Dutch towns, from which and from verbal statements, it is evidently to be inferred that they will endeavor to reduce not only this Capital but also the whole Province to obedience to England.

The naval and military force from Old England is estimated at 1,700, some say 2,000 men, in addition to the crowd daily expected from New England.

You can easily consider in what a state of embarrassment and anxiety we find ourselves, without a hope of any relief. Therefore this serves chiefly to warn your Honors and all friends especially and mainly not to send down any Beavers or Peltries for fear of their falling into the hands of the English.

'Tis desirable, and indeed most necessary, that your Honors should assist us with some aid in men and powder, in case any hope or means remain of transporting and bringing them here in season and in safety. Wherewith, etc.

Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, (Signed), P. Stuyvesant.
29th August, 1664.

Answer.

Right Honorable General.

We are rejoiced to learn your arrival from your Honor's letter of the 29th August, but the unexpected hostile appearance of the English and the threatening concourse of evil disposed neighbors belonging to their nation in this country, are strange occurrences to us.

We have done our duty, agreeably to your Honor's letters, the particulars whereof we dare not commit to writing, before and until we have further and more certain news how things go. To our surprise, we do not find the inclosure which your Honor mentions.

Meanwhile, at the request of some passengers, whose homes are at the Manhattans, we have consented to their departure in a sloop from this place thither. And, herewith, hoping for everything good, we shall conclude, and after hearty greeting, commend your Honor to God's mercy, and remain

Your Honor's affectionate friends,

(Signed), La Montagne,
Jeremias van Renselaer.

Fort Orange,
3d September, 1664.

Appendix: No. B.

I, Harmen Martensen van der Bosch, undersigned, late Sergeant in the service of the General West India Company in New Netherland, do certify and declare, at the request of the Honble Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director-General there, that it is well known to me that the store was very scantily provided with provisions, both on the arrival of the English ships and during the entire of the previous summer; giving, as a reason for my knowledge, that I myself have been sent to New England by the abovementioned Mr. Stuyvesant three times in three or four months' time, with bona fide cargoes and exchange received from the aforesaid gentleman, to purchase provisions there both for the garrison and for the ship *de Musch*, to be sent to Curaçao; twice alone, and once in company with Nicolaes Bayard, clerk of the counting house, but each time obtained very little, and that underhand and in a smuggled way, it being then rumored there that English frigates were expected to invade New Netherland.

So that when there the second time, I left the place on horseback to inform the Honble Director of the report; and on the third visit, in company with the clerk, found an English frigate with about four-and-twenty guns, which would make a prize of us, but we escaped by means of an English merchant who went bail for us, and we departed very early the following morning with very few provisions, whilst the English boat was gone for water.

I further declare that, to my knowledge, the son of one John Lourens, an English merchant and Burgher at the Manhatans, was sent there a fourth time, who could obtain some provisions in his father's name or cloak, and brought very little also. All which I declare to be true and truthful, and, if necessary and required, am ready to confirm the same by oath.

Done Amsterdam, in the presence of these undernamed witnesses.

(Signed), Hermen Mertens.

Witnesses:

Ægidius Luyck,
Frederick Inckes.

I, the undersigned Dirck Loten, late Commissary of the Hon^ble^ Company's store in New Netherland, do hereby certify and declare, in behalf or to the prejudice of no man, but solely in favor of the truth, being thereunto requested, that on the arrival of the English frigates, the Hon^ble^ Company's store was utterly bare of provisions in consequence of sending a good stock of provisions to Curaçao by the little ship *de Musch*, and of the consumption by the Negroes who came in the ship the *Gideon*, so that on the arrival of the ships there was not a hundred skepels of wheat in store, but little meat and peas, not enough to victual the Hon^ble^ Company's servants fourteen days; so that before the arrival of the Company's ships, we were obliged to set the farmers to thresh as best we could, to feed the Negroes. I further declare that Director Stuyvesant throughout the entire summer did everything in his power to procure a supply of wheat, beef, pork and peas, three times sending for that purpose Sergeant Herman Martensen to New England, and the fourth time the son of Jan Lourense, an English merchant at New Amsterdam; but they succeeded in getting little or nothing there; indeed they brought little or nothing back; giving, as a reason for his knowledge, that he had always received the provisions brought in, and distributed them with the rest. This, when necessary and required, he is ready at all times to confirm by oath.

Done Amsterdam, the 12^th^ October, 1665.

(Signed), Dirck Looten.

Appendix: No. 1.

To the Right Hon^ble^ Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General, and Council of New Netherland.

Right Honorable.

We, the undersigned Delegates from the respective Dutch towns on Long Island, namely, Amersfoort, Breuckelen, Midwout, Utrecht and Bushwyck, being agreeably to our presented request and your Honors' granted consent, assembled together in the presence of your Honors' Commissioners, to promote the best interests of said towns and inhabitants, find ourselves constrained, thus somewhat immethodically, to address your Honors and humbly to supplicate that the deputation which it was resolved, at the last meeting of the delegates from the city of New Amsterdam and the respective Dutch towns, to send to the Lords Majors, may be dispatched as soon as possible, in order that the said Lords Majors may be informed fully and correctly of the very dangerous condition and state of the country, and a prompt remedy thereto be requested and obtained, without which it is impossible for us to exist.

From the annexed Memorial and accompanying depositions, your Honors will be able, to your sorrow, to perceive what affronts and menaces have been offered to us, your Honors' faithful subjects, by the pretended Captain John Schott and his attendant mob, who threatened to pursue us by fire and sword, yea, to run those through who will say that we were not seated on King's ground, etc., with other similar language.

And we fear that it will not cease until a prompt remedy be provided, as some English have again recently given out that they will shortly depose the Magistrates in the Dutch towns and set Englishmen in their places, and that the property of those who will not take the oath of allegiance should be given up as booty.

Your Honors will be able to form some idea of the uneasiness such menaces have caused your loyal subjects, some of whom being driven from their homes already, 2, 3, yea, some 4 times by the past troubles, at one time with the Indians, and again with the English neighbors.

Of a truth, it is a most lamentable circumstance that so needful a work as the settlement of the Boundary with the neighboring people was not earlier promoted, and that we have been planted on soil to which, as 'tis said, the Hon^ble^ Company itself hath not a sufficient title.

Many of us are now advanced in life; we have invested all our means in the improvement of New Netherland; employed severe labor in the preparation of the soil; withstood many troubles and willingly met what burthen was imposed on us; we also hope that the Lords Majors, whenever they learn our difficult position, will not suffer us to be driven forth, stripped of all our property and deprived of our land, to be forced to wander abroad with our wives and children in poverty.

This certainly will be our lot unless we be immediately reinforced from Fatherland, or subject ourselves to our menacing neighbors, which God forbid. Therefore do we consider it imperatively necessary that the said embassy be dispatched, the sooner the better, and favored with your Honors' recommendations as strong as possible, and the Lords Majors be earnestly requested and besought to render prompt and immediate assistance, either by themselves or by our sovereigns, the High and Mighty Lords States-General, and in default thereof, we roundly declare to them that we cannot any longer dwell and sit down on an uncertainty, but shall be obliged, to our hearts' grief, to seek, by submission to another government, better protection as well against such vagabonds as against Barbarians.

Should your Honors find it advisable to allow the above mentioned embassy to proceed, it would, in our opinion, be necessary to adjoin to the others a person, a resident proprietor of this Island, and who hath himself seen and heard John Schot's threats, in order the better and more fully to inform the Directors of what has passed.

Whereunto we submit to your Honors the names of three persons, in order, if you approve the plan, that you may select one from them, namely:

Elbert Elbertsen, Pieter Jansen Witt, Jan Strycker.

To which we shall expect your Honors' favorable postile, and remain,

Your Honors' humble servants,

The Magistrates of the towns of Amersfoort, Breuckelen, Midwout, Utrecht, and Boswyck.

(Signed in their names),

Adriaen Hegeman,
Elbert Elbertsen,
Pieter Claesen,
Roelof Martensen,
Willem Bredenbent,
Albert Cornelissen Wantenaer,
Joris Gysbertsen Bogaert,
Tomas Verdonck,
Willem Jacobsen van Boerum,
Hendrick Jorissen,
Jan Snedecker,
Jacob Pietersen,
B. Vosch,
Francoys de Bruyn,
Pieter Jansen Witt,
Barent Joosten.

Appendix: No. 2.

Director Stuyvesant to the Dutch Towns on Long Island.

Honorable, Dear, Faithful.

You as well as we can sufficiently infer from the arrival of the English frigates at the Narrows, of some ships with ammunition and provisions at Hellgate, as well as from the arming of the English both on the Mainland and on Long Island and other places, that this Capital is the object aimed at, which if lost, all is lost, there being no other place capable of offering any resistance. It is, therefore, requisite and in the highest degree necessary, that it should be protected and defended with all possible might and main; for the better effecting and accomplishing of this purpose, you are hereby earnestly required and requested to act in this most critical conjuncture as faithful subjects of the High and Mighty the Lords States General and the Hon^ble^ the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company are bound and ought to do, and to reinforce us with every third man from your town.

Relying thereupon, we, after cordial salutation, &c.

Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland,
28^th^ August, 1664.

Answer:

Honorable, Most Wise, Right Honorable, the Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

Having received your Honors' letter, and the same, with the request made in great friendship, being read to us by the Schout and Schepens, we unanimously answer, that it is impossible for us to comply with it, as we ourselves are living here on the Flatland without any protection and must leave wives and children seated here in fear and trembling, which our hearts would fail to do. And, moreover, the English are themselves hourly expected; ignorant of what we have to expect from them; not sure either of life or property, we yet heartily wish it were in our power to assist your Honors.

Herewith ending, we wish your Honors the gracious protection of the Most High and a favorable peace and prosperous government unto salvation. Furthermore, commending ourselves to your Honors' good favor, we shall be and remain,

Right Honorable,

Your subjects and servants,
The Court and Commonalty of the town of Midwout,
(Signed), Jan Snediker,
Jan Strycker,
William Guilliams.

Appendix: No. 3.

Remonstrance of the Burghers of New Amsterdam to the Director-General and Council against resisting the English; 5^th^ September, 1664.

[Omitted, being duplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 248.]

W. Extract of a letter from the Receiver, Cornelis van Ruyven, addressed to the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated 9th May, A° 1665.

Your Honors' despatch, dated 28th November, 1664, by the ship *'t Gecruste hart*, was received by me on the 25th February last. Much could be said on the dissatisfaction conceived by you at the surrender of this Province, but I shall only briefly remark, that when you will come to consider rightly all the circumstances of the case and the imperative necessity and difficulties in which your Honors' faithful Ministers and servants were placed in regard to the vast, overwhelmning force of the assailants, the refusal of assistance by all the towns on Long Island; the cutting off of all supplies of provisions; the scarcity thereof within, and of powder and lead; the little inclination of the inhabitants, inasmuch as they were aware that it was impossible to keep the place, as is to be seen by their petition and protest; your Honors being aware and informed of this, agreeably to truth and uprightness, and not according to the perverted passion and appetite of those who would rather have seen all murdered and ruined, from which neither the State nor your Honors would have derived any profit, but only a few bloodsuckers and spendthrifts of their own and their Masters' substance, because then they would not have to render any account; I feel assured that you will entertain an entirely different opinion of your faithful Ministers, the rather when your Honors will but once cast your eyes over what has, long before now, been so frequently and seriously set before you chiefly on the subject of the so repeatedly besought and prayed for Boundary settlement or reinforcement of ships, people and ammunition, with a frank declaration that, otherwise, the country was lost, as the sad result has now proved to the loss of us all; namely, of such as have engaged in the improvement of your Honors' conquest and invested all their means therein, which they must surrender for want of men and necessary means. This ought not to be imputed to the prejudice of your Honors' faithful Ministers, for no man is bound to perform impossibilities.

Your Honors doubtless know what has been effected, from time to time, by your Honors' servants against the invasions, usurpations and pretensions of the English, and that we have spared neither trouble nor pains, nor allowed ourselves ever to tire in maintaining your Honors' right; the same has been the case with your Honors' Ministers; but perceiving the impossibility of making a longer defence, they did not consider it proper, nor did they resolve to surrender the place until they were of necessity forced thereto from without and within, as General Stuyvesant, to whom may God the Lord grant a safe voyage, will be able fully to demonstrate by sufficient documents. This, I hope, will deserve, from your Honors, more credit than the altogether too licentious prating of a few dissolute soldiers and others who had their eyes fixed more on robbing and plundering either stranger or inhabitants, than on the defence of your conquest. Had your Honors been personally here and seen no hope of any relief or reinforcement, you would, without doubt, have considered it better and more Christian-like to agree to some Conditions than to be obliged to look upon the ruin of the place, the murder of the poor people, women and children, without being able to do anything to prevent it.

I therefore request and pray your Honors to consider, according to your wonted wisdom, the matter as it is, and not as represented by perverse information, that your Honors' Ministers may be excused and relieved from the blame which is unjustly attached to them,

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664 — 1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 19th October, 1665.

Folio 115. Ex-Director-General Stuyvesant. Report.

Presented to the Assembly the written Report of Peter Stuyvesant, Ex-Director-General of New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Report be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664 — 1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 19th December, 1665.

Folio 115. Ex-Director-General Stuyvesant. Report.

Read the report of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, who, agreeably to the Resolution of the 19th October last, have inspected and examined the written Report of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the written report shall be sent to the Presiding Chamber of said West India Company, in order that it may communicate to their High Mightinesses its information and advice whether there are any points of importance therein proper to be approved for the public service. The despatch to be sent off without reconsideration.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664 — 1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 19th December, 1665.

Folio 115. To bring back wife and property from New Netherland.

On the Petition of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General in New Netherland, requesting his discharge and free passport to prosecute his voyage in a certain ship lying ready to sail, to the end that he may remove and bring thence hither his wife and the other members of his family, with his property; it is, after consideration, resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition shall be sent to the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company for advice. The despatch shall be sent off without reconsideration.

States-General to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company, the 19th December, 1665.

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 358. Peter Stuyvesant. Honorable, &c. We send you herewith the accompanying Petition of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, with request and order that you will communicate to us your opinion thereupon. In like manner we herewith transmit you the written Report delivered to us on the 19th of October last by said Stuyvesant, for the purpose of communicating to us your information and advice, whether it contains any points of importance on which resolutions should be passed for the public interest.

Wherewith, &c.

In the Hague, the 19th December, 1665.

Rejoinder of the States-General to Sir George Downing's Reply.

[From the Tract printed at the Hague, Anno 1666, and in possession of James Lenox, Esq., New-York.]

Additional Observations on, or Rejoinder to, a certain Reply of Sr. George Downing, Ambassador Extraordinary of the King of Great Britain, to the Remarks of the Deputies of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, made on his presented Memorial of the thirtieth of December, 1664.

Extracts.

The Ambassador proceeds to the affairs of New Netherland, and says: "That he does not argue from the grammatical signification of the words, *Grant*, *Charter* or *Patent*" (which was not given by Messrs the Deputies), and adds, "that their High Mightinesses' Grant is not to be compared with that issued by the successive Kings of England, and is also more limited." Herein the Ambassador is mistaken, as their High Mightinesses have as much the power to give Charters, Patents and Grants as the King of England, and they are of equal efficacy and value. And that granted to the West India Company is as ample as any which the King hath granted or can grant. And the Company is expressly authorized by the second Article of its Charter, to plant Colonies, occupy lands, and furthermore, as fully and amply as any Patent from the King can extend, and such is expressly declared under the Great Seal of the State. But that's not the difficulty, nor does it touch it; and the Ambassador does not allude to nor touch the difficult point, to wit: "Whether the Grant, Charter or Patent issued by the King, can dispose of more than the property and rights belonging to himself or his subjects, and whether it can really prejudice the rights of the subjects of other Kings and States?" And therefore is it of no consequence what is expressed in the King's Patent respecting New Netherland, as the King can order such clauses to be inserted therein as he thinks proper, and

do not prejudice the right of the Dutch Nation in those countries. And here 'tis to be noted, that the King of England himself seems thus to understand it; for, in some Royal Patents granted to English colonists, is this exception and clause found very expressly inserted: "Provided the lands granted as aforesaid shall not be in the possession of any other Prince or State." But if the Ambassador should wish to adduce this in proof of the English possession of those quarters, it is not valid. For, possession is a real taking up, and in itself a continuation, and therefore an act which must be verified by witnesses, and cannot in the remotest degree be proved by the granting of any Patent or Royal Charter. Therefore, any such *Acte* of the King of England conferring on any of his subjects the power to cultivate and to take possession of the Northern part of America, together with the concession of a sovereign government, as such may be, laying down certain limits within which the country of New Netherland might be included, cannot be alleged as the slightest proof that the English ever had possession of New Netherland.

But he says: "'Tis not requisite that men should inhabit every individual spot; it is enough that they had taken possession of a part within the limits of their Patent, and so acquire the remainder mentioned in their Patent." This would well apply to any places which are not taken possession of, and not embraced within those parts that are possessed; but inasmuch as another has full fifty years' adverse possession, it does not enter into consideration, except to gloze over such violent usurpations as are here perpetrated; it being notorious that a thing can be possessed by only one. We shall willingly concede to the Ambassador, if the English in Ceylon or other Dutch Colonies, possessed a country as the Dutch have in the Northern part of America, that the sole right which is here claimed, should belong to them. And further, what was stated in the Remarks: Whoever asserts another's possession to be precarious, must prove it, because the *precarium* is not presumed. The possession by the Dutch in America is public and in the eye of the whole world, and cannot now be presumed to be precarious; it rests with the English to prove the fact. The Ambassador does not bring forward an iota to prove it, but says: "They have been so notified from time to time." And though this notification is not true, and no proof thereof can possibly be produced, yet would even that be insufficient, so long as the party notified does not accept it as such, for, the saying of the one, without the acknowledgment of the other party, conveys no prejudice, and the Ambassador must also prove the acceptance of such notice.

Furthermore, the Ambassador replies not a word to what was stated in the Remarks: That property which lies wild, desert, sterile and vacant, belongs to him who happens to occupy it; that this title of occupation constitutes that of the inhabitants of this State to the lands of New Netherland, and that the English themselves have no other title to the lands which they possess in those countries.

It will not be found that the words of his Memorial on this point were incorrectly quoted, on which he expostulates here, as the Ambassador's own words were quoted, as will appear on comparing them with the original; but there appears to be some slight deviation in the Translation; therefore the expostulations which he now makes hereupon have not much foundation.

Respecting the argument adduced of the settlement of the Boundary concluded in the year sixteen hundred and fifty-four, the Ambassador says: "That the English would be disposed to concede to the Dutch some limits within which they might rest contented, and such would have taken effect and been ratified, if their new insolencies had not diverted the same."

If the Boundary negotiation be examined, it will be found to be a mutual *Acte* and agreement signed by both sides, and not a simple concession, as stated; an evident proof and acknowledgment by the English themselves in those parts, that the district and country of New Netherland were possessed by the inhabitants of this State, under their own laws and government without any dependency in the world on any man outside this State, be he who he may.

Besides, when the English and the Dutch, the one and the other claiming to observe the agreement, again disputed about the limits and extension of their Colonies; this being almost the only source of difference there, for it was never claimed that the Dutch should not possess in full propriety, independent of everybody outside this State, what they had held, both in regard of lands and lots and lawful government and other territorial rights; it was agreed there, shortly before the arrival in those parts of the English force which took violent occupation of the place, that each party should remain possessed of, and keep, what it was in possession of, and endeavor to get the superiors on both sides to determine the question of the limits within a year. Hence it is evident, that the affair which occurred there was nothing else than a violent usurpation and hostile aggression. It is not stated what new insolencies have been committed by the Dutch yonder; for truly it cannot be said that any have occurred; and according to the Treaty and the interpretation given to it by the Ambassador, justice must first be demanded and waited for, during a space of twelve months; but the English consider themselves at liberty to do what they please; they are not bound by any Treaty; whatever they do is all right, which, if done by this side would be proclaimed a violation of all law.

"That it is not possible that a few Hollanders would fall on so many English (says the Ambassador) the greater the insolence and presumption which they have attempted, from time to time, being so small a number of Foreigners (as if the English had ever been Natives of the country) so much the greater the patience of the English who are numerous and strong enough in those parts to bring into the field an army of twenty thousand armed men." Whoever is acquainted with the nature of the English Nation will be able easily to understand what is to be inferred from this saying of the Ambassador.

Further, he acknowledges that he would be inexcusable "if this had been his production only; if he had the presumption to feign these allegations and endeavored thereby to impose on your High Mightinesses and the world, that the Dutch had injured the English and had usurped, from time to time, on them in those parts, if it had not been so." This is, indeed, a frank confession on the part of the Ambassador. Whereupon he, then, must prove the asserted injuries and usurpations, from time to time, or he is, according to his own acknowledgment, inexcusable. In proof of it he does not produce a particle of what should have lately occurred, for there is nothing of that sort; but he rakes up matters which happened many years ago; all of which, according to his own acknowledgment, transpired before the time mentioned in the Treaty, and, therefore, are extinguished — saying, "When King Charles the first sent thither, about 25 years ago, Mr. Howe." Who this Mr. Howe was; what he did; is not to be found in any writing preserved by the West India Company, notwithstanding they have very perfect Registers, Relations and Journals provided with all the requisite verifications respecting everything that ever occurred in those countries. Therefore nothing else can be said but that this is a case long since extinguished and must be considered an invention so long as no fuller description and proof are produced of it. But on the occasion of searching the Company's Registers, to wit, of the year 1641, a very notable evidence is found by which it

appears that the property and territorial right belong (under the sovereignty of the State) indubitably to the Company, according to the acknowledgment of the English themselves. For, by commission and procuration of the English government in those parts, a person,[1] who, by his misfortune and actions, was, afterwards, well known throughout the world, came hither at that time to negotiate and conclude a final settlement of what was to be arranged between both nations there on that subject; which consists, principally, in this: That each should know the extent of its limits which were in dispute. There was not a word about the property, territorial rights or sovereignty of the lands and grounds in the possession of the one or the other. The original power of attorney and order hereof are still extant, signed by the Governors of the English in those countries.

What the Ambassador further states respecting the other places named in his Reply, arose out of the controversies about the limits: The Dutch claiming them to lie within their bounds, and the English within theirs. Disputes followed thereupon, each advancing his right and title. But we have no knowledge of any hostility having been committed there on the part of the Company. The settlement of the Boundary in the year 1650, already mentioned, was the consequence. Now, so far from it being the case, that Mr. Schott was sent to the Dutch Colonies there "to warn them to live quietly and not to injure the English," as the Ambassador says; on the contrary it is true, that this Schot began to disturb the peace and quiet there, and hath treated the Company's subjects within its limits in a most impertinent manner, whereof the verification is at hand, and some extracts thereof hereunto annexed under No. 9. From this it will appear what courtesy and discretion accompanied the proceedings of this State; and how false is the assertion that the Dutch Nation perpetrated new injuries and insults on the English, by which these were driven to incorporate the strongholds of the State there, inasmuch as the captors themselves do not adduce any such justification, but, indeed, the express orders they had from the King of England. From this, also, is manifest what credit is to be given to the Ambassador's statements in this entire business.

On the repeated assertions of the Deputies, that the King had confessed that the taking of New Netherland was by his order, the Ambassador remarks: "He is commanded to say that his Majesty never said more concerning this than he had concerning Cape Corse, and that he never did say to the Ambassador of this State that he had given any such order; nor did he give it, nor was the said place taken by any order of his." This is also previously stated at page 27, and it is no less strange than wonderful that what was heard in a public audience from the mouth of the King himself should be denied, simply in order to find out an imaginary subterfuge, and not be required for the vindication of such actions and deeds, which are of themselves unjustifiable, and not to be excused by open violence.

It is worthy of remark that the occupiers of New Netherland, in order to excuse their violence, for which they could not discover any pretence, not only have said that what they were doing was by express order from the King, but have even exhibited an extract from his letter, dated Whitehall, the 23d April, 1664, whereby his Majesty ordered and commanded the reduction, under his authority, of those countries in the possession of the Dutch. And yet the Ambassador dares falsely to deny that these hostilities were committed by order of the King.

And the Ambassador here adduces a proof, saying, "if the Deputies had pleased to have minded the Answer of the States General, of the 9th of October, presented by their Ambassador

[1] Reverend Hugh Peters. — Ed.

to the King, they would therein have found that the States do not impute the taking of New Netherland to his Majesty, but to his subjects. And this Answer was subsequent to the dispatching of de Ruyter, nor was anything known in Europe about Cape Corse until long after his order to proceed thither. Wherefore, then," he asks, " is the avowal of this action imputed to the King, to justify the sending off de Ruyter?" This is truly a very poor argument, to prove that all was done without the King's knowledge and order. De Ruyter was sent off first against Holmes and others injuring the subjects of this State in those parts with express orders not to attempt anything against his Majesty or his subjects who were not attacking or damaging the subjects of this State. This appears also in the draft of his commission, according to which he comported himself. For, having in his power one of the King's ships, carrying 46 guns, or, according to M. de Ruyter's report, 33 pieces, he allowed her to go free and at liberty, with other similar ships which did not belong to the offenders; not even trying to recover Fort St. Andrew and the Island of Boavista, because they were taken previous to the Treaty. To all this the Ambassador nowhere replies; but as news came afterwards, not only that Holmes had taken Cape Corse, but also that New Netherland had besides been reduced, the Ambassador of this State complained thereof to the King; the attacks on these countries being so general that they could illy be supposed to have been by accident. The King being therefore pressed on these complaints, was obliged to declare himself. To say, now, that the act was his subjects' without his consent and knowledge, is, under the circumstances, ridiculous in the face of the world, and inexcusable. This act being avowed, then, to be of the King's knowledge, their High Mightinesses sent a second order to M. de Ruyter, which went somewhat farther than the first, and was less limited; so that the Ambassador grossly deceives himself, when stating that the sending off de Ruyter was said to have been done on the King's avowal; on the contrary, he being sent off on account of the hostile acts of Holmes and his men, and the King's avowal following thereupon, the further order was also dispatched to de Ruyter. Any claim the King of England might have had to Cape Corse or New Netherland is extinguished by the Treaty, and the extinction mentioned in the Treaty must be understood as applying to claims of a like description; for the claim to Pouleron being peculiar, is excepted, and all others of that kind must be so understood likewise, as the rule is confirmed by the exception in cases not excepted. The Ambassador makes no other reply to this, than saying: " The general extinction should not apply to actions and claims to lands and inheritances, as proved by the case of William Lauwer and others, set forth in the List annexed to the Answer of the 9th of October, and that this instance was unanswerable. To which we say and conclusively answer: That such examples are of no avail here, being private disputes and suits between subjects and private persons, arising from inheritances, contracts and such like, about property situate in the one or the other's indisputable territories, not understood to be included within the general extinction, but, indeed, such as the King, perhaps, would have to Cape Corse, New Netherland, &c. For, to demonstrate this still more clearly, concerning the instance of William Lauwer, the property and lands in question lay within the jurisdiction of the Court of Holland, without this case concerning in the least the King of England, or their High Mightinesses, or their territories or domains, whereas, on the contrary, the filed claims to Cape Corse, New Netherland, Pouleron, &c., concern principally the supreme authority of the King of England and their High Mightinesses over the aforementioned places, it being notorious in case the King will reserve any right, save to Pouleron, which is excepted, he must have the same positively stated and expressed on concluding the Treaty; this not being done, all right and claim thereto must

be considered as included in the general extinction, without private matters and claims depending before an acknowledged judge between parties and parties, being included therein, being of an entirely different nature.

But the Ambassador, well knowing how convincing is the abovementioned, says: "were it as the Deputies maintain, it would not avail, because of the manifold and gross provocations against the English in New Netherland since the Treaty;" without again specifying any, or showing that complaint was made thereof or reparation sought therefor. In addition to all this, he presupposes a right to make a hostile attack on, and to seize places, forts and towns belonging to this State, on the ground of vamped-up provocation, whilst he, meanwhile, questions the right of this State to resist and repel open usurpers who, in a hostile manner, attack and seize towns, forts and places belonging to it. This, truly, is a strange state of things.

What regards the case of Guiana, &c.

Appendix: Number 9.

Divers matters relating to New Netherland, namely: The Settlement of the Boundary; Extracts of various Conferences on Differences with the English, as well on Long Island as elsewhere; Proceedings of John Schot; the Capture of New Amsterdam, &c., all in New Netherland.

Ratification by the States-General of the Agreement at Hartford, of the 19th September, 1650, dated 22d February, 1656.

[For this Document, see *supra*, I., 611.]

Extract of the letter or relation of the Negotiation about the settlement of the Boundary.

Being last year at Conitticot, at the time our Governor met the Commissioners of the United English Colonies.

After divers meetings and debates between said Governor and the Commissioners on the matters in question between them, it was at length respectively referred to two Umpires on each side, whereunto our Governor chose us, &c.

Regarding the aforesaid River, the provisional Boundary between both nations should be, as the same has been, and is still by them inhabited, each remaining and dwelling under two different governments.

Concerning Long Island, the provisional limits or Boundary between both nations shall be as follows: To the Dutch shall belong as far Eastward as a place called Oysterbay, and to the English from thence unto the East end of the Island, and all who should go to reside within either of the said bounds shall absolutely depend on and belong under the government within which the same is bounded and included, and not have any dependency on the other, &c.

The provisional Boundary for the main land, &c. The reasons which must have prevailed on our Governor to treat or agree have been, to prevent the further usurpation of the English on the Company's lands and district, &c.

Manhatans Island, in New Netherland, the 29th September, 1651.

(Signed), Tho. Willet, Geo. Baxter.

Extract from the Journal of the Deputation sent by the Director-General of New Netherland to the Commissioners of the Colonies of New England, at Boston, in the month of September, 1663.

After a due and honorable reception coming to the business which was to be transacted, 'twas inquired, among other things, whether the Commissioners still considered, as firm and binding, the provisional Boundary agreed to in the year 1650, to which the Commissioners of three out of the four Colonies declared, Yes; but the fourth referred to their obtained Patent, which, being produced and the extended limits therein examined, 'tis found to have no bounds; and being thereupon requested to define their pretended limits, delivered their declaration in writing, and debates ensued.

Further different conferences were held for the prevention of difficulties which were to be apprehended, whereunto the Commissioners of one of the three affirmative Colonies, viz., New Plymouth, offered their mediation between those of the Boston[1] Colony and those of New Netherland, between whom the Boundary difficulties existed; and after several negotiations and conferences, mutually honorable and friendly entertainment, they separated without coming to any final conclusion.

Journal kept by Cornelis van Ruyven, Burgomaster Cortlandt and John Laurence, Delegates from New Netherland to the General Assembly at Hartford, in New England, in the month of October, 1663.

[From the Original, in the *New-York Colonial Manuscripts*, XV., BB., in the Secretary of State's Office, Albany.]

1663; 15th October, being Monday.

We departed, with the rising of the sun, in Dirck Smith's sloop. Though the wind was contrary, we arrived with that tide at Hog's-Island, and, as in consequence of the strong ebb we could not make much progress by rowing, we cast anchor, went on shore, while the crew took in some ballast. When the ebb was passed we weighed anchor, passed Hellgate at low water, and arrived, by laveering and rowing, near Minnewits Island, where we stopt.

16th We weighed anchor before day-break; the wind remaining contrary, stopt during the tide, near Oyster bay. In the afternoon, the wind being somewhat more favorable, we discovered Stratford point, but the wind shifting again and the tide being gone, we cast anchor.

17th In the morning, before day-break, we again set sail, the wind ahead; however, by force of rowing and tacking, we arrived at Milfort between 8 and 9 o'clock. We directly called on Mr. Bryan, a merchant in that place, requesting him to procure us three horses to ride to Hartford, which he promised to do. He said that he proposed to go thither himself. Meanwhile, we visited the Magistrates, Mr. Treat and Mr. Fenn, but we did not find either of them at home. Mr. Treat visited us afterwards at the Tavern. After salutation, we communicated to him the cause of our arrival there and intended departure for Hartford, and requested him to take charge of our sloop, which we intended leaving in the harbor till we returned, so that some vagabonds, who, we were informed, were there roving about, might

[1] *Sic.* Qu? Hartford. — Ed.

not cause us any damage. This he consented to. We recommended the same to young Mr. Bryan. Meanwhile, we were informed that two horses only could be obtained, unless a young man who arrived there from Hartford would hire his horse. When he arrived, we agreed to hire his horse at fourteen English shillings, but when he was to give the horse he hesitated. We inquired why? as we agreed together unconditionally. He could not at first be persuaded to disclose his mind; at last he said, he apprehended that his folks at Hartford would find fault with him for assisting us, who were not their friends. The Magistrates present at this conversation were very much dissatisfied, telling him that he must deliver his horse, in conformity to the agreement, which he at last, though reluctantly, did. After dinner, as soon as the horses were ready, we rode on towards Newhaven, where we arrived about an hour or 2 before sun-set. The horses being attended, we went to pay our respects to Mr. Gilbert, the Deputy Governor, but he was not at home; we tarried that night at Newhaven.

18th Thursday. Started from Newhaven at the rising of the sun, in company of Mr. Bryan, merchant at Milford, and Mr. Pell, arrived, we suppose, about 4 o'clock at Hartford. Understanding that the Governor and Court were assembled, we resolved, in order not to lose any time, to inform the Court, without delay, of our arrival, and solicit, at the same time, an audience. This being performed, we received for answer, that we may appear, if it pleased us, either now or to-morrow morning. We requested that we might do it without further delay, which was consented to. After friendly welcome we delivered our letters. When these were read, we added: if the Governor and Court desired any further explanation, we are willing and prepared to give it directly to the Governor and Court, or to any committee authorized by them. Whereupon no direct answer was communicated. They said, they would examine the letters. Having recommended the matter seriously to their attention, we took our leave, when we were informed by Major Mason, the Deputy-Governor, that a room was prepared for us at the house of their Marshal, where we were requested to take our lodgings, which we gratefully accepted.

19th Early in the morning, before the Court met, we paid our respects to the Hon. John Winthrop, and requested him to contribute his most strenuous exertions for the removal of all misunderstandings and the continuance of peace and harmony, which he promised to do. Whereupon we desired to be informed what was the result of their deliberations upon the letter which we had delivered. He said he could not give us correct information on this subject, as he left the meeting a little while after us, being very much indisposed; but he was confident that the Court had appointed a Committee to enter into negotiation with us upon this affair. As we could not obtain a more decisive answer from him, and the time of the meeting of the Court was fast approaching, we took our leave, and presented the following request to that body:

"To the Honorable, the Governor and Court of Hartford Colony.

"The purport of these few lines is merely to thank you for our amicable reception, and the courteous acceptance of the letters which we delivered, soliciting now to be favored with a categorical answer thereto, so that we may correctly know in what manner we ought to regulate our conduct. In the meanwhile remaining," &c.

Which being carried in, we were told by the Marshal that three persons were appointed to speak further with us, who would meet within an hour at the house of Mr. Howard, the

Miller, being about half way between our lodgings and the town hall, with request that we should also be there at that time, to which we agreed and went there at the hour appointed. After waiting there about an hour in vain, the Marshal came and told us, that the Committee had been hindered by some other business intervening from waiting on us, and as it was almost noon, that the Governor and Court begged the favor of us to dine with them in the town hall; to which we answered, that it appeared strange to us that the gentlemen of the Committee excused themselves as they had appointed the time; that nevertheless we should come where we were invited. In a short time thereafter the Deputy Governor and Secretary came to excuse the Committee, as some business had happened wherein their presence was required, which we put up with. After some discourse, we went with them to the town hall. After dinner, we desired that our business might be forwarded, upon which the persons who were appointed as a Committee, promised to follow us immediately to the aforesaid place, as they did. After some discourse little to the purpose, and being seated, we showed our commission, with request that they would do the same, upon which they delivered in an extract, as they said, out of their minutes, in which they, to wit: Allyne, Senior, Captain Talcot, John Allyne, Junior, were qualified to treat with us, adding that the showing a commission was superflous, as we had been informed, ourselves, by the Court that they were appointed for that purpose, upon which we let that matter drop also, and asked whether they would be pleased to make answer to the propositions contained in the letter we had delivered, to which they replied: That they would fain be informed in a summary manner what the propositions were to which we required an answer. We said, that they were briefly contained in the aforesaid letter (to wit):

First. That we desired to know whether they would be pleased to conform themselves to the advice of the other three Colonies, containing in substance that everything with respect to the limits should remain as was agreed upon in the year 1650, 'till the next meeting of the Commissioners, in the year 1664.

Secondly. Or else, that they would be pleased to appoint some persons to treat farther about the limits now in dispute.

Thirdly. If not, that the matters should then be referred to our superiors in Europe, on condition that everything should meanwhile remain as was agreed to in the year 1650. Many debates, pro and con, arose on the aforesaid points, so that the whole afternoon was spent without effecting anything. The result substantially was,

To the first: That they could not conform themselves to the advice of the aforesaid Commissioners for the following reasons:

1st That they had already given notice, on Long Island, of their Patent and of the King's grant.

2dly That the inhabitants thereof, at least the greatest part of them, had voluntarily betaken themselves under their government.

3dly That they neither could nor dared refuse them (if they would not incur the King's displeasure), as the same were included in their Patent, to which they further added that, though the fixing of the limits should be deferred to the next meeting of the Commissioners, in the year 1664, they were not to regulate themselves by the advice of the Commissioners nor of the other Colonies, but by the King's Patent; and, in case the Commissioners should do anything contrary to it, that they would much rather separate themselves from the other Colonies, as they would never permit anything to be done contrary to it, or any change made in it, except by his Majesty himself, as those who would make any such change or alteration in it, would put themselves above and lord it over his Majesty.

What we alleged against this: that his Majesty's meaning was not to give anything away which had already been so long possessed by others; also, that it could not be proved out of the Patent, &c., was in vain; they persisted in their groundless opinion.

To the second point they made no direct answer, only proposed, by way of question, Whether the General had sufficient qualification from the Prince of Orange and the States-General. To which we answered, that the commission of the States-General sufficiently qualified the General for that purpose, and dropped that point; and proceeded

To the third. To which they answered, that they were willing that matters should be referred to our mutual superiors, on condition that the English towns on Long Island and Westchester should, by proviso, be under the government of Hartford. This being thus proposed, old Mr. Allen made a long harangue to this effect: That he was well assured that the English towns would no longer remain under the Dutch government, and in case we should compel them, that they were resolved to defend themselves to the uttermost; that he was, therefore, of opinion, that it would be more to our advantage, to prevent farther mischief and bloodshed, that the said towns should remain under the government of Hartford 'till such time as his Majesty and the States-General should be agreed (to wit), those who had formerly submitted themselves to their government.

To which we answered: That it would not now nor ever be allowed. They replied, that for the present they could not act any further with us, nor hinder the aforesaid towns from betaking themselves under the obedience of his Majesty. We answered, that they were the cause of it, since they had, by different deputations, encouraged and excited the towns to it. They replied, that they were bound to make the King's grant known to them. We answered, that they might do it to the King's subjects, but not to their High Mightinesses and the Company's subjects. To which they again replied, that they were subjects of his Majesty, as they dwelt according to the Patent upon his Majesty's territories. Upon which proposition we asked them, In what light they looked upon the Provisional settlement of the limits in the year 1650? They answered, absolutely as a nullity and of no force, as his Majesty had now settled the limits for them, the other being done only provisionally, &c. Whereupon we again appealed to the advice of the other Colonies, to which was answered: That they (to wit, the other Colonies) could make no alteration unless they assumed to themselves an equal authority with the King; saying, that they had, in that respect, nothing to do with the other Colonies. The time being spent with many such like propositions and answers without effecting anything, we concluded, from all these circumstances, that the acts of Richard Mills at Westchester, of Coe, Pantom and others on Long Island, were committed and executed at their instigation, and that they now only sought to put a spoke in the wheel, and to keep matters in agitation till such time as the towns, namely, of Westchester, Middleburgh and Rustdorp revolted (whose Deputies we daily saw here before our eyes, having free access to the principal men); as they openly declared that, in case the towns who had freely betaken themselves under their government and protection should ask assistance, they neither could nor might deny it them. All these matters being duly considered by us, and, moreover, that if we should depart without reducing things to some certainty, the English towns on Long Island would apparently have revolted before our arrival at the Manhatans; to prevent this and the danger which might ensue therefrom, and to show that we would contribute, as much as possible, to prevent bloodshed, we resolved to make the following proposal as the last: To wit,

That if they would firmly and faithfully keep the provisional settlement of the limits made in the year 1650, 'till such time as his Majesty and the High and Mighty States-General were agreed about the limits, and would not presume to take any of the English settlements belonging to this government under their protection, nor assume to themselves any jurisdiction over the same, we, on our part, would, in like manner, 'till that time, assume no jurisdiction over *Oostdurp*, otherwise called Westchester, to which we added: That, if they would not acquiesce in this our proposal (having now contributed all possible means in our power to settle peace and unity), we declared ourselves and our constituents innocent, before God and man, of all the calamities which should arise from their unjust proceedings. After a few debates, little to the purpose, it being now late in the evening, they said, they would take until to-morrow morning to consider the proposal, and took leave.

20th October. Between 9 and 10 o'clock, according to appointment, the abovementioned gentlemen of the Committee came to our lodgings. We went with them to the aforesaid place at the house of Mr. Howard. After some introductory discourse, we asked them whether they had considered our proposal, and what their answer was to it. After some frivolous exceptions, that the English on Long Island would not stand under us, and that if we should compel them to obedience, it would be the cause of much bloodshed, they expressly said that they could not agree with us unless the English townships, viz., Oostdurp, Middleburgh, Rustdurp and Hamstede were under their government; if we would comply with this, they would defer the matter, and not proceed further 'till another convention, but that we, in the meantime, should not in the least interfere nor exercise any right or jurisdiction over them, and if we could not, that they also could not hinder the aforesaid towns (being by his Majesty of England included in their Patent) from betaking themselves under their protection, and consequently that they should be obliged to defend them, in case they were attacked. We answered hereunto: That his Majesty had more discretion than to include in their Patent the subjects and lands of their High Mightinesses, which they had possessed for so many years; that such was an erroneous explanation; that the Patent contained a tract of land lying in America, in New England, and, consequently, not in New Netherland; that Governor Winthrop had declared, in the hearing of us all, that it must be so understood; and that it must be understood in this case like the Boston Patent, in which it is expressly mentioned: *On condition that the lands shall not have been previously possessed by any Prince or Potentate.* Long Island being now so many years possessed by the subjects of their High Mightinesses, therefore the English could not, by reason thereof, claim any right or title to it. In short, what amicable proposals and inducements soever we made use of, we could not proceed any further with them. In the meantime, it being noon, we were again invited by the Governor, together with the gentlemen of the Committee to dine with him, which we did. After dinner, we complained to the Governor and Members that we did not advance in our business with the Committee on account of their unreasonable and unanswerable demands; such as giving up our right to the English towns, &c. We desired, therefore, that they would be pleased to answer the letter delivered them and the neighborly and friendly propositions contained in it, which they promised to do, but nothing was concluded upon this afternoon, as it was Saturday, and some of the Members were obliged, before dusk, to go to Windsor and Weathersfield.

21st ditto. Sunday. Went to church and supped in the evening with the Governor. After supper, being in discourse with his Excellency, among other things, he expressly declared: that the intent of the Patent was by no means to claim any right to New Netherland, but that

it only comprehended a tract of land in New England, &c. We begged the favor of his Excellency to indulge us with such declaration in writing, that we might avail ourselves of it; but he declined, saying that it was sufficiently plain from the Patent itself. We said that a different construction was put on it by others, and that such declaration would give much light; but as we observed that the Governor still adhered to his first saying, after some more discourse, we took leave.

22d ditto. Monday. We desired by the Marshal an answer in writing to the letter we delivered and the propositions contained in it, which was promised us. We dined with Mr. Wels, whose father had been Governor of Hartford. Nothing was done this day, as we expected the promised answer, but did not receive it.

23d ditto. Tuesday morning. We were told that the aforesaid Committee would meet us at Mr. Howard's. We went there. The aforesaid Committee being also come, we demanded an answer in writing to the propositions contained in the delivered letter. They said, that they were come once more to speak with us about the aforesaid towns, as they had endeavored to persuade the Deputies of those towns to remain quiet under our government till farther determination, but that these would not consent to it. That it would therefore be best for us not to claim them, in order to prevent farther mischief. We answered that those of Hartford were the cause of it, as they had, by frequent deputations, drawn the subjects of their High Mightinesses from their oath and allegiance, and had encouraged them to revolt, &c. They did not deny it, but said: It is so now, and we would fain have them remain quiet, but what can we do now that they are included in our Patent, and desire to be received and protected by us, which we cannot deny them? Much was said against this; that they were not included in the Patent; that the Patent mentioned a tract of land in New England and not in New Netherland; that the Governor so understood it himself. They answered, the Governor is but one man. We and more besides us understand it so that our Patent not only takes them in, but extends Northward to the Boston line and Westward to the sea. We asked, in case another Royal Patent should intervene, where would New Netherland then lie? They answered without hesitation: They knew of no New Netherland, unless a Patent for it from his Majesty could be produced. We said, that we had no need of a Patent from his Majesty. They replied, that they were willing to agree with us if we could show a Patent from any Prince or from their High Mightinesses, by which such a tract of land was given. We appealed to the Charter and to the approval of their High Mightinesses of the Provisional settlement of the limits made at Hartford in the year 1650. They answered, that the Charter is only a commercial Charter, and the said settlement of the limits was only conditional, &c. If you can't show a special Patent for the land, it must fall to us. We said, that the right of their High Mightinesses was indisputable, as appears by first discovery—purchase from the natives—most ancient possession, &c. They answered, that they would let us keep as much as was actually possessed and occupied by our nation, but that we could not hinder them from possessing that which was not occupied by our nation. Many objections were made to this, that the possession of part was taken for the possession of the whole, &c., but it availed nothing. They said, we had no right to hinder them from possessing unlocated lands which were comprehended in their Patent, and we could show no Patent from any Prince or State. After many debates pro and con, we asked them, how they would have it for the present, as they had not as yet answered our reasonable proposals. In the mean time, it being noon, they promised to acquaint us, after dinner, with their meaning;

whereupon we went with them to the Town Hall, but before we got there a few propositions were shown us by young Mr. Allen and one Willets, a Magistrate of Hartford, containing in substance that, if we would give up all right and title first to Westchester, with all the lands as far as Stanford and, further, divest ourselves of all authority and jurisdiction over the English towns on Long Island, they would then agree farther with us. As these propositions were full of blots (it being the rough draft), we desired that the same might be copied fair, which they undertook to do. In the meantime we dined; after dinner we desired that they would expedite matters, as we had been there so long without effecting anything, upon which they promised to make an end at present. After some talk the following unreasonable articles were delivered to us:

These Articles are recorded in Eng'ish.

"1st That Westchester and all the people and lands between that and Stanfort shal belonge to the Colony of Connecticutt till it be otherwise issued.

"2d That Connecticut wil for beare exersiseing any Authority over the Plantations of Heamstede, Jamecoe &c. until the Case be further considered, provided the Dutch will forbeare to exercise any Coercive Power towards any off the English Plantations upon Longe Island until there be a Determination off the Case.

"3d It is also agreed that the Issue of these Differances shal be by our mutual Accord or by a third Person or Persons mutually chosen by us or by our Superiors in Europe and that the Magistrates now in Beinge one Long Island in those Plantations shall govern those said Plantations, until there be an Issue of these Differances as aforesaid.

"4th That all and every Person on Longe Island shall be wholly indemnified for all Passages and Transactions respectinge these Affairs to this Day.

"That we mutually advice all Persons concerned both English and Dutch to cary it peaceably Justly and friendly to each other."

The above Propositions being read by us, we answered: That they were wholly unreasonable and we should not be justified in consenting to them. We desired that they should desist from their pretensions to the towns on Long Island, situate within our government, when we should express ourselves on the other points; but to no purpose. They said, as before, that they could not refuse receiving these towns and defending them against all persons whatsoever, which they said they would also do, &c. Seeing that we did not advance, in order to prevent further encroachments and damages, and being inclined to fix something certain, of which we had no prospect unless we made some concessions, we resolved, for the reasons aforesaid and to obviate further mischief, to make the following offer:

These Proposals are recorded in English.

"Westchester, with the Land and People to Stanfort, shal abide under this Government off Connecticut, til the Time that the Bounds and Limits betwixt the abovesaid Colony and the Province off the New Netherland shall be determined, here by our mutual accord, or by Persons mutual Chosen or by his Royal Majesty off England and the High and Mighty Estates General off the united Provinces. The Plantations off Middleborrow Rustdorp and Hamstede the which are said to revolt and to come under the Colony off Connecticut shall absolutely abide under the Government off New Netherland till the aforesaid Determination, and that the Magistrates for the Time beinge one Long Island in those Plantations shall govern those said Plantations under the said Government until there be an Issue off these Differences as aforesaid.

"That all and every Person one Long Island shall be wholly indemnified for al Passages and Transactions respecting these Affairs to these Day.

"That we mutually advice all Persons concerned both English and Dutch to carry it peaceably Just and friendly each to other.

"That both Parties in Differance namely Connecticut Collony and the Governour and Counsel off New Netherland, shal be Ingaged to use their utmost Endeavours to promote and accomplish the Issuinge off the above Differances."

Being, at our request, admitted within, and having delivered the above Propositions, which they read, we were answered by some of them, that whether we proposed it or not it was all the same; the aforesaid towns would not continue under us. Others said, that they did not know any Province of New Netherland, but that there was a Dutch Governor over the Dutch Plantation on the Manhatans; that Long Island was included in their Patent and that they would also possess and maintain it, and much more such like discourse.

To the first was answered, that we were assured they would continue under our government if Hartford Colony did not claim a right to them.

To the other, that they had, in the making of the conditional settlement of the limits in the year 1650, acknowledged the Province of New Netherland, &c. But observing we made no progress with them, we desired that the matter might remain as it is at present, till a farther determination of his Majesty and the States-General. To which they answered, that his Majesty's Patent fixed the limits, and if we could not acquiesce in their propositions nothing could be done, but if we would sign them, they would then treat farther with us. As we deemed a compliance, on our part, wholly unwarrantable, we desired, if they proposed to make any answer to the letter we delivered, that they would not delay it as we intended to depart early the next day and acquaint the General and Council of New Netherland how we fared. They answered that they would have one ready. After begging of them to take the matter into serious consideration and endeavor, all in their power, to continue everything in peace and unity till his Majesty and the States-General should determine the limits, we took leave. This happening in the afternoon, we went to them again in the evening to know whether the letter was ready. We were answered, that it would be brought to our lodgings, and, as we were resolved to depart next day early in the morning, we took leave of the Assembly as we also did that evening of the Governor to whom we complained that nothing more was done on our reasonable proposals. To which his Excellency answered, that it was so concluded upon in the Assembly, and that he wished something had been fixed upon. We answered, that we had done everything in our power to effect it. After some compliments we took our leave. In the evening a letter was delivered to us with this superscription: *These for the Right honnourable Peter Stuyvesant, d^r Generael at the Manados.* We said to the Secretary who brought it, that it ought to be, Director-General of New Netherland. He answered, that it was at our option to receive it or not, &c.

24^th^ ditto. Wednesday. As we were obliged to wait some time for one of our horses, we departed between 8 and 9 o'clock from Hartford and came to New Haven about sun-set.

25^th^ ditto. Thursday morning we left Newhaven and came, about 10 o'clock, to Milford, Towards evening, the tide serving, we went on board our sloop, got out of the creek, and cast anchor, it being very dark.

26th ditto. In the morning, about two hours before day-break, we weighed anchor, with a fair wind, and came, in the evening, between 8 and 9 o'clock, to the Manhatans.

(Signed), C. v. Ruyven,
O. Stevens v. Cortlandt,
John Lawrence.

Extract from the Record of what passed between Captain John Schot in regard to the Claim to Long Island, this last December, 1663.

Sir.

The reasons of my coming to the Western part of this Island, at this time, is not with any hostile view, unless his Majesty's good subjects, whose liberty is more dear to me than my life, should be deprived of their just right, which God and Nature have conferred on them and in which our Sovereign Lord, the King, is resolved to maintain them. His Majesty, not only being Sovereign Lord of his people, but also a just Prince and a true *Pater Patriæ*, or Father of the Country, and, consequently, a strict avenger of his people's wrongs and injuries Sir, I have been informed of hostilities and acts of enmity, absolute breakers of the peace between England and Holland; the proof of each instance I shall reserve until I have the good fortune to kiss your hand, which will be to-morrow morning, about twelve of the clock, at Flatbush, if it please you to come and meet me there, which shall be considered a favor by him who is his Majesty's faithful servant, and your Honor's in all things not conflicting with his Majesty's Royal interests and the peace of his good subjects.

(Signed), John Schott.

Addressed:

To the Honble Peter Stuyvesant,
General of the Dutch on the
Manhattans.

The preceding letter being delivered by one Mr. Jackson to the General, it is the opinion of his Honor, the Councillors present and the Burgomasters of this city, both from the address and some conversation with the bearer, that the name of General or Director of New Netherland was omitted, and the address simply "Petrus Stuyvesant," through studied slight. Whereupon twas resolved to return the messenger the letter unopened, saying that there was no other Petrus Stuyvesant here than the Director-General of New Netherland; if Captain Schott meant him, then his Honor must be acknowledged in that quality. This being told to Mr. Jackson, the messenger, he answered that 'twas better to open the letter; that Captain Schott, although he had at present with him a numerous troop of horse and foot, came only in friendship, and that the letter contained a request that the General should come and meet him at Flatbush to speak together, so that further mischief may be prevented. Finally, he offered to open and read the letter which had been committed to his care; it was thereupon opened by him, being word for word the same as is copied above. Whereupon 'tis resolved to send some persons to Midwout to see and hear what said Captain Schott should propose and do there, and to tell him if he had anything to exhibit or to propose, that he had to apply here to the General and Council, etc. Whereunto were commissioned Messrs Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary and Receiver-General of New Netherland, Olof Stevensz van Cortlant, Burgomaster of this city, Martin Cryger, Captain Lieutenant, and John Lawrentse, Burgher of this city.

Done Fortress Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the eleventh January, 1664.

Report of the Commissioners.

Pursuant to the verbal command and order of the Director-General and Council, we, the undersigned, repaired to the village of Midwout, on Long Island, where dismounting, we heard a drum beat and a trumpet sounded, and were told that Captain John Schott was on his march thither with a company of horse and foot. We resolved to wait for him and the companies in front of Sheriff Hegeman's house. After a brief delay, Captain Schott rode with his companies, about 60 @ 70 horsemen and as many foot, with colors flying, drums beating and trumpet sounding in front of Sheriff Hegeman's house, where, seeing us standing, he dismounted with some of his followers and came over to us. After some compliments, we said to him that we were surprised he should come riding in such a manner. He said he had hoped to have met Mr. Stuyvesant there, but had heard from Mr. Jackson, his messenger, that his letter had given some offence. We answered that the Lords States-General and the Hon^ble^ Company had styled his Honor Director-General of New Netherland, and that he must be acknowledged as such. That, in other respects, it was not only a slur on him, but also tended to disparage the Lords States-General and the Company. Whereupon he made some excuse. Letting that pass, we requested him, if he had any commission or any proposition, to address himself to the Manhattans, where the General had his abode. He answered, that he had a few words to say to the people. Whereupon he stepped out, ordered the troop to approach and made a long harangue in the English language, the substance whereof was, that the Dutch unjustly occupied this country; that it was his Majesty's; if the inhabitants would acknowledge him as their Sovereign that they might remain; otherwise, leave, &c. Having concluded, Secretary Van Ruyven went to where Captain Schott stood, saying in substance, that nobody had any right there but the Lords States-General and the Incorporated West India Company, as the country had been first discovered by the Dutch, for the most part purchased from the natives, and some parts of it peaceably possessed 40, others 30 years, which he undertook to prove sufficiently, if he, Captain Schott, would accompany him to the Manhattans. Schott excused himself from accepting this invitation, saying he was not now inclined to go over. Hereupon he was again and again asked for his commission. He answered that we must first show our right. After a little deliberation, he said he would ride with us to The Ferry to see if Mr. Stuyvesant would be willing to come and speak with him. We mounted our horses together. He left the foot people near Midwout to march to Gravesend. Being come to the ferry, he began again to speak of proclaiming the King of England there. Whereupon, being answered that he should not do so — that men could by all means proclaim the Lords States-General, he replied angrily, that if any man would proclaim the States there, he should cut the feet from under him Whereupon the Secretary said, he did not well understand his meaning. Captain Schott answered in Dutch: I will stick my rapier in the guts of any man who proclaims the States here, or says this is not King's land. He was replied to by Secretary Van Ruyven that the question would not be settled by such means; that it would not be any credit for an armed troop to kill an unarmed man. Whereupon he said, though we came with a hundred soldiers, he should wait, adding, if the Company which accompanied him will go, he feared not to proceed over to the Manhattans and proclaim the King there. The boat meanwhile, being got ready, we said we should cross over and report to the Director-General and Council that he was come there. We repeatedly asked him for his commission, or to give us his pretension in writing, in order to be able to exhibit it to the General and Council, &c. Finally, he pulled a

letter out of his pocket, which, as far as its tenor could be understood, was a form of Instruction or Memoir, drawn up by those of the Colony of Hartford for him and one Captain Yongh, who also accompanied him, whereby they were requested to inquire what right the Dutch may have to Long Island. Having commenced reading it, he again stuck it back in his pocket, saying: If Mr. Stuyvesant come over, I shall speak to him of weightier matters. On the way he added: I shall wait one hour for an answer. Seeing no chance of effecting anything else, we crossed over, leaving John Lauwrents behind, in order to see if he could ascertain anything as to Schott's intention. We omitted stating in its proper place the complaint which the said Captain Schot and others of his company made to us at Midwouth, saying that our people had broken the peace between England and Holland because the General had dispatched a frigate with armed soldiers in pursuit of some English of Gravesend at Nieuwehings;[1] that we had treated Richard Mils and Jeems Crysty very badly at the time they were detained by us; yea, that the first, as was reported, had died in consequence, &c. Whereunto we answered, that it was false, and nothing but a bald forgery, and the contrary would be proved, which was in part believed by him, in part not. More conversation of a similar nature occurred there, but 'tis not worth the paper; this being the most important that passed in our presence.

In witness whereof is this signed in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the eleventh of January, 1664.

The above Report having been made to the General, it was resolved to send the following by the same Commissioners:

Captain Schott.

These few lines serve, that we, being informed by our Commissioners of a certain Proclamation or Claim made to the lands and subjects of their High Mightinesses on Long Island, upon what commission or order is never shown to them or to us, therefore, we, at present, cannot give an answer thereto; we can only once more request, if you have any commission, order or claim, to the lands and subjects of the High and Mighty Lords States-General on Long Island, now peaceably possessed, some forty, others thirty, and the least, twenty years, that you, as it behooveth, will please to exhibit the same at the place of our residence; if not, we hereby protest against the wrong done or yet to be done to their High Mightinesses' subjects.

Thus done in the Assembly of the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, the eleventh of January, Anno 1664.

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant^{vt}.

Lower stood:

By order of the Director and Council of New Netherland.

(Signed), C. v. Ruyven, Secretary.

When the Commissioners had gone over, Captain Schott and his Company was departed. They understood, from Mr. Laurents, that almost a serious difficulty had arisen between our people and his Company, being all much excited, running from house to house with drawn daggers in hand, looking for a man who had struck one of the English with an axe; but not finding him, they finally departed. Captain Schott, before he went away, had requested Mr.

[1] *Qu?* Nieuwesings. — Ed.

Laurents to have the General punish the man, saying, at the same time, that he should wait for the General, or Commissioners at Jamaica, called by us *Rustdorp*.

In order that the Commissioners, who were sent to Captain Schott, should not have their journey for nothing, 'twas resolved to dispatch this letter to him by a Sergeant:

Honorable Sir.

Our Commissioners, sent to you with an Answer as soon as possible, returned yesterday evening without learning anything except that you had left word with Mr. John Laurents that you would remain at Jamaica until Monday or Tuesday, and wait there for our Commissioners to speak and treat further. These few lines are, therefore, only to serve to inform you that, if God please to grant health and fair weather, our Commissioners will meet you there at that time.

To our surprise we have learned from the said John Laurentsz the differences which occurred betwen some Dutch and English in the absence of our Commissioners. We shall, agreeably to your request made to John Laurense, inform ourselves, as far as possible, respecting this matter, and duly correct the transgressor, if he can be discovered.

Wherewith ending, after salutation, I remain your affectionate friend and servant,

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant.

The following is the Commission of the Deputies:

Be it known hereby, that we, the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, have commissioned and empowered, as we do hereby commission and empower our dearly beloved, Messrs Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary and Receiver-General of New Netherland, Roeloff Stevens van Cortlant, Burgomaster, Cornelis Steenwyck, former Schepen, and John Laurense, Burgher and inhabitant of this city of New Amsterdam, to speak and treat with Captain John Schott and Captain John Yong, the Commissioners on the part of the Colony of Herfort, respecting some Complaints, Proclamations, Claims and Differences which have occurred since the last provisional Agreement, hereby promising that we shall hold as valid, observe and cause to be observed whatever shall be negotiated, concluded and signed by said Commissioners.

Thus done and concluded in our Assembly, holden in Amsterdam, in New Netherland, this 12th January, 1664.

In further confirmation have we signed with our hand and confirmed with the Public Seal.

(Signed), P. Stuyvesantvt,
Nikasius de Sille.

Letter to John Schott.

Honble, Prudent and Right Worthy Sir.

We have learned, with great surprise, from the verbal report of our Commissioners, your coming with so many armed men, both foot and horse, colors flying, drums beating and trumpet sounding, into the towns of this our intrusted government, now peaceably possessed, some forty, others thirty and twenty years, which is not only in contravention to the renewed peace, strict union and alliance between his Majesty of England and the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, so solemnly concluded in the year 1660, but also contrary to the settlement of the Boundary made in the year 1650, between Messrs, the Commissioners of New England and Us, and confirmed by the three Colonies of Boston,

Plymouth and New Haven, on the 3d October, of this year last past; also, contrary to what was provisionally concluded in the Hartford General Court with our Commissioners in the month of October last and until the next meeting, as the bearers hereof, our Commissioners will be able, circumstantially, to demonstrate to you both verbally and in writing.

With no less astonishment have we been, secondly, informed by our abovementioned Commissioners, that you, contrary to the aforesaid Articles of the peace, provisional negotiation with the General Court of Hartford, have, in the village of Midwout, at The Ferry, and elsewhere, made some proclamation and pretence to the lands received by lawful purchase from the Natives and proprietors, and, as before stated, peaceably possessed so many years by the subjects of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, as appears further by divers deeds of sale and conveyance from the Natives and by the ground-briefs of the occupants.

Finally and lastly were we informed by our Commissioners of some complaints made against us and this government, wherein you maintain that we have broken the Articles of the peace and what was provisionally concluded by the Commissioners of the three Colonies in the General Court at Hartford, touching the matters in question. The principal charges being in regard to pretended ill treatment done to one Richard Mils and James Christy during their detention, and that the former had died therefrom; and notwithstanding it is notorious that he lived eight months after his discharge, and during that time had made divers inland journeys hither and thither, and last October to Hartford. Finally and lastly, that we caused the English of Gravesend to be hostilely pursued by a manned frigate. Although we have no reasons nor vindication to offer in regard to this except to God, and, next to him, to the supreme authority which hath appointed us to the government, in regard the abovementioned persons, though of English birth, cannot be considered other than sworn and bounden subjects of the Lords States-General, the Lords-Directors of the Incorporated West India Company and subject to their government here; yet, in order now and hereafter the better to demonstrate the frivolousness, falsehood and other calumnies of such charges have we instructed our Commissioners, Cornelis van Ruyven, Olof Stevens van Cortlant, Cornelis Steenwyk and John Laurens, more fully to inform you of the facts of the case truly and uprightly; adding, that what passed respecting Mils and Christy, occurred before our aforesaid Commissioners were sent to the General Court of Hartford; was there debated and considered, and, therefore, no infraction of the peace concluded between England and Netherland much less of the provisional negotiation there. As regards the last, 'tis false and untrue that we sent a frigate with men, as we are accused, against the English of Gravesend and had recourse to any outrage or force there against them; the truth of this matter is only, that on the order and letters of our Principals we have endeavored to purchase some unsold lands both behind the Col and in the Newehings, in which we were prevented by the last war with the Esopus and other Indians, and other inconveniences, and lately by some English and Dutch; yea, were we informed and warned by the Barbarians themselves that some from Gravesend sought to prevent us, and, indeed, had gone, to the number of twenty, to Newehings and the Raritan Indians to purchase lands from them, which, as no person is allowed to do so privately in New England, Virginia and elsewhere, without the consent and knowledge of the government, so is it also publicly forbidden here by enacted and frequently renewed placards. I have, therefore, sent, not a frigate, but a small yacht of 6 @. 7 tons burthen, with Captain-Lieutenant Cryger thither, whom I very expressly charged, both verbally and in

writing, to exhibit no hostility towards either Indians or Englishmen, but in the civilest manner to request the former not to sell any sold or unsold lands to any person except the government, and to warn the latter not to purchase any, as it was directly contrary to the public order and published placards of the government; and in case of disobedience to protest civilly against the English of Gravesend. We have further cause to complain of said English of Gravesend on account of their disobedience, their violation of the public orders and placards, and infraction of the contract of Hartford, and especially for hailing our Captain-Lieutenant and some unarmed men when coming ashore, and demanding what they were doing there, putting themselves, to the number of 18 rank and file, in a posture of defence, with arms in their hands. We are wholly ignorant of any particular insulting words being exchanged, and declare we have not given the least order or command thereto. If any man had complained, due justice or satisfaction would have been administered on the hearing of both parties and on proof being made. But in order to prevent further mischief and bloodshed, we are still disposed to submit all these and other complaints and pretensions, pursuant to the last provisional Agreement between the General Court of Hartford and our Commissioners, either to a further meeting of an equal number to be appointed on both sides, or even to refer them to the Sovereigns on both sides in Europe. We have specially recommended our Commissioners, in this regard, to treat and speak hereon with you, having previously exhibited proper qualification: Obliging ourselves, on our side, to hold as valid whatever shall be done and negotiated by them.

Wherewith, after cordial greeting, recommending you to God's protection,

Honorable, Prudent and Right Worthy Sir,

We remain,

Your affectionate friends,

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant^{vt},

Nicasius de Sille.

Postscript.

After the above was concluded we were, to our further astonishment, informed of some hostile acts and attacks committed by your attendants in the town of Utrecht on the subjects of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, the Lords Directors of the Incorporated West India Company; throwing off the carriages, their High Mightinesses and the Lords Directors' cannon, sent thither by the Director-General and Council for the protection of the people against the barbarous Indians, chasing a pregnant woman with a drawn sword; also the unwarrantable and improper treatment of Thomas Hall, a Burgher and inhabitant of this city. Against all these, and many other hostilities and mischiefs to follow therefrom, we, in the name of their High Mightinesses and the Directors, as their Agents and Director-General and Council of this Province of New Netherland, do hereby protest, unless due reparation and satisfaction shall be made therefor.

Wherewith, after cordial greeting, we remain

Your affectionate friends,

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant,

Nicasius de Sille.

Memorandum for the Commissioners.

Before delivering their credentials, to request of Captain Schott a sight and copy of his orders and commission. If a commission from England's Majesty be exhibited, thereupon to answer substantially and briefly that, in regard to the state of the case of Long Island, at least this western part was begun to be possessed now about forty years ago, long before any nation made any pretence to this island; and further to add, if England's Majesty have any claim to Long Island, and he, Schott, can sufficiently demonstrate it, that the equity of their High Mightinesses is such that they will not endeavor nor desire to abridge his just right, much less that of England's Majesty, with whom they have concluded a solemn continuation of peace, union and confederation, and to refer to their High Mightinesses' sincerity and attention in causing the articles of the peace which have been agreed upon, to be observed in these parts. To this end, specially charging their Director-General, by their own letter, to observe it, and cause it to be observed in every part. We assure ourselves that his Majesty will have given like orders to his subjects in this quarter of America, and that it is necessary, in virtue of the concluded articles of the peace, that this and all other questions be referred to the Sovereigns on both sides.

If he produce a commission or claim in virtue of the Patent of Hartford, as is presumed, make no other answer thereto than that the question respecting this was debated and ventilated first between the Commissioners of New England and the Hon^ble^ Director-General, and since by his Commissioners with the General Court of Hartford, and that the matters in question were mutually referred to a future meeting, and, in case of disagreement, to the decision of the superiors on both sides in Europe, wherein he, the Director-General and Council, are still persisting, without doing anything against it, provided, also, that nothing be done on the other side in contravention thereof.

Finally, it is recommended to pay strict attention to the answer, and to make pertinent report thereof.

Done Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the 14^th^ January, 1664.

Report of the Commissioners.

Anno 1664, 14^th^ January. In the morning, the horses being sent over, we rode about 18 hours from The Ferry, and arrived at two o'clock in the afternoon at *Rustdorp*, where we found a troop of sixty armed men, and were told that Captain Schott was at Flushing; sent a messenger thither to tell him we were come. About four o'clock Captain Schott arrived with a company of horse, about 60 @ 70 men; he excused himself, not having yet broken his fast; that he would get a mouthful at the Minister's, D^e^ Naecker.[1] After the meal was finished, being almost evening, Captain Schott and company came to our lodging. 'Twas proposed that we should go together to the ordinary place of meeting, which we did. Captain Schott was followed by his entire company. We requested that only 6, 8 or 10 of the qualified persons should be allowed to enter; and Captain Schott requested this also. But he could not help it; they

[1] Rev. Zachariah Walker was born in Boston in 1637, and educated at Harvard. He commenced his Ministry at Jamaica in 1662, and continued to officiate there until 1668, when he removed to Stratford, where he organized a new Congregational Society in 1670. He next removed with a portion of his congregation to Woodbury in 1678, and died there in January, 1699, aged 62 years. *Thompson's Long Island*, II., 101. — Ed.

all came in together. After delivery and reading of the letter given to us, we requested him to be pleased to show us his commission, what order and command he had, that we may know how far he was qualified, and with whom we should have to treat and talk; this, he said, shall be done. But he again began to speechify, little to the point. We, on the contrary, confined ourselves to our previous request. Whereupon he produced an unsigned writing, which he read, wherein his Majesty of England granted him the whole of Long Island. But he said that it was afterwards granted to the Duke of York, whose agent he now was, and charged all his subjects to assist Captain Schott with as much money and men as he may require for the construction of a fort or forts. He also said that those of Hartford had requested him to assist his Majesty's subjects on Long Island in their just cause, and that the people had also invited him for the same purpose, so that he negotiated with us in the capacity of President of his Majesty's subjects on Long Island; he promised to furnish us a copy of his qualification, asking the bystanders at the same time if they did not acknowledge him for their President? To which they unanimously answered — Yes, Yes.

After some observations, that he ought to exhibit his commission the same as we, he promised to do so, although it was never produced. We communicated to him the substance of the Memorandum that had been furnished us, briefly demonstrating to him the irrefragable right that the Dutch had to this place, as well by first discovery, purchase from the Natives, as by most ancient possession, exhibiting to him, to this end, the documents we had brought with us; which, on being seen by him and others, effected some change both on him and the rest. We requested them to produce their title, in like manner. Whereupon he read to us a collection from divers histories, which, he said, proved that this place had been long before discovered by the English, and that Hendrik Hudson had discovered the North river in the year 1603, when in the service of the English, &c. We requested copy, which he promised to furnish. After considerable talk, 'twas finally agreed, that he should leave the Dutch towns and lands unmolested; that the English should remain in the present state until 20th February, Old Style, when a meeting should be held by them at Hempstead or at Asfort,[1] promising, by that time, to furnish us copies of all his papers, whether qualification, discovery, purchase and possession, and requesting us to do the like; when further steps would be taken towards a friendly and amicable agreement; but as regards Long Island, that must be left to his Majesty. Whereunto we answered, that we doubted not but the Principals, on both sides, would well agree about it. Terminating here, as it was already quite late, we went to the house of Andrew Messinger, as he had invited us to sup. Captain Schott came in there after supper. After some conversation, it being midnight and fine weather, we resolved to depart so as not to lose any time. On taking leave, Captain Schott said, among other things, to Secretary Van Ruyven and Mr. John Laurents, as they declare, that there was but one way to terminate this commenced work, and that was, to come to an agreement with the Duke of York as speedily as possible, as he knew for certain that his Majesty had granted this Island to the said Duke, and that some persons had informed the Duke, that it might produce 3,000 pounds sterling; the Duke had then resolved, if he could not get the Island peaceably, that he should look to obtaining it by force, and for that purpose would send two or more frigates hither, in order to reduce not only the aforesaid Island but the entire of New Netherland, and that he, Captain Schott, would command said frigates, as Lieutenant-General. This he declared to us more

[1] Now, Brookhaven. — Ed.

than once, to be true. To which we answered, that we doubted not but his Majesty and the Duke of York, when they would be truly informed of the real state of the case, would come to a proper agreement with the States-General. Whereupon we took our departure. We reached The Ferry by day-break and immediately reported our return.

Done, Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 15th January, 1664.

The Dutch Towns on Long Island to the Director-General and Council of New Netherland.

Although the Schout and Schepens of the respective villages of Amersfoort, Breukelin, Midwout and Utrecht, situate on Long Island, in this Province, doubt not but your Honors will be very circumstantially and generally informed of what has occurred since the breaking out of the fire and tempest of change and sedition in divers villages situate on this Island within the jurisdiction of this Province and inhabited by the English. Also, how one John Koo, an Englishman and miller in the village of Middleburg, being your Honors' subject, further forgetting himself, assuming to himself the title of Captain, had dared to enter the village of Gravesend, inhabited, mostly, by people of his own nation and subjects of this Province, with an armed troop of horse and foot, and to cause them, through fear, to join his party or faction, when one John Remsey took occasion to come into the village of Midwout, preceded by a trumpeter and other Englishmen on horseback and a-foot, to say to Schout Hegeman: Master Hegeman, I come as a friend to warn you that we have been to Gravesend and have appointed new Magistrates there, Sergeant Huyberts, Burgomaster and Captain, and Karel Meiges Constable. If you or any of your folks, or the Governor of the Manhattans molest them in any wise or imprison them, we shall drag you and the Magistrates back in the places two for one, by fire and sword; as appears by Declaration, Letter A.

The Schout and Schepens aforesaid, because of the urgent necessity of suppressing them, cannot remain silent in the discharge of their duty in respect to the proceedings and acts one John Schott lately committed in the villages situate on Long Island, subject to this Province, to the disparagement of the sovereignty of their High Mightinesses' authority, the Hon^ble^ Company's rule and your Honors' government, but find themselves forced hereby respectfully and particularly to remonstrate to your Honors against this treatment and demeanor of the aforesaid Schott and his followers towards the inhabitants of the aforesaid villages.

Namely, he, Schott, acting as Captain, did, on the 11th and 12th of the last month of January of this year, 1664, followed by an armed troop, numbering about 70 @. 80 horsemen and 60 @. 70 foot; the said troop consisting, with the exception of two or three, of English subjects of this Province, being inhabitants of the villages situate within your Honors' government, under the Hon^ble^ Directors' authority and rule and their High Mightinesses' sovereignty, whose subjects they publicly declared and affirmed themselves to be, by the signatures of their Magistrates, as is confessed and evident by the Remonstrance dated the 1st December, 1653, drawn up and dictated by themselves, and exhibited with other members of this Province to your Honors; with sounding trumpet, beaten drum, flying colors, great noise and uproar, presume to attack, set upon and invade the remonstrating villages abovenamed and hamlets thereunto depending; as is to be seen by Appendices B. C. D. And, without producing any title, commission, credential or other legal document, there (as a pretext for his extravagant, reckless and rash conduct) in the name of the Majesty of England, did, with strange, unblushing shamelessness,

in harangues in the English tongue, to the amazement of the Remonstrants and inhabitants, declare in substance the land of the beforenamed villages of the Remonstrants, to belong not to the Company, but to King Charles of England; yea, the whole of America from Virginia to Boston; as is to be seen by the Declaration, Letter C.; further asking some of the Remonstrants if they would not subject themselves to the King, threatening, in case of refusal, that they had to expect the result and consequences. Who, being thus afforded an opportunity, modestly answered that, for the present, they recognized no other Lord than those whose subjects they were up to the present time, viz.: the High and Mighty Lords States-General, the Hon^ble^ Company and you, Right Hon^ble^, requesting to see his commission and power, and referring him to the government of this Province. He, furthermore, arrogantly defaming their High Mightinesses in the person of their Lordships' General, clothed with their High Mightinesses' character in regard to the government of this Province and its dependencies, charged the Remonstrants and the other inhabitants aforesaid: Henceforward you shall not name him Director-General any more; he is no more a General; neither give him anything nor be directed by him; and you shall make known to me what you had given, in order that I may oblige him to return it, whereunto I will constrain him by the sword. Moreover, telling the Remonstrants: You must not pay any more Tenths to the Company; I shall come back again in April, Old Style, when I shall publish my commission, and as soon as this place will be King's land you shall have more freedom; as is visible by the Depositions C. and D.

And making other similar speeches to the Remonstrants, with which it is unnecessary here further to tax your Honors' patience.

Not only hath the said Schott, not contenting himself with the aforesaid proclamations and frivolities, caused to be thrown from their carriages this government's cannon standing in the block-house of the village of Utrecht, for defence against the Indians and savages there, and shortly after had them replaced in the name of the King of England, but some of his followers have not hesitated to run among the houses there with naked swords, and would take by force a certain person thence, namely at the house of Rutger Joosten; as is to be seen by Letter C. In like manner, at The Ferry, they behaved so insolently towards the inhabitants as to endanger the shedding of blood.

The Remonstrants, then passing over Schott's bravadoes at the same place, challenging the General and his hundred soldiers, with his (Scot's) attending troop, if the latter would consent to cross over to the Manhattans, and to make proclamation there, as had been done at their, the Remonstrants' place; threatening to run through whomsoever should publicly assert that said place was not the King's land, and other excesses committed by him at The Ferry aforesaid. Among the rest, divers bravadoes and hostile actions there put in practice by the English aforesaid towards the Dutch.

It happened that one Wynandt Pietersen, having learned that the son of Captain-Lieutenant Marten Kregier had been bastinadoed by the English, and especially by him, Schott, because he had not evinced respect by taking off his hat to him, according to his appetite and imagination, had said: Wherefore do they strike us here? Let them beat where they have a right to beat. This being heard by an Englishman, and this Wynant having been struck by him in consequence with a stick, or rattan, Wynant wished to revenge himself, and aiming a blow with the head of an axe at the aforesaid Englishman, holding the axe in his hand and hitting the horse on which the Englishman was seated, the matter was taken up by the aforesaid English troop in such a manner, that they took occasion not only to search for and pursue with especial fury,

on horseback, the said Wynant, who, to save his life, was obliged to conceal himself in some bushes. Not finding him, they ran with drawn swords into the house of the widow Potter, and would have stabbed and killed one Frederick Lubbertse there, were it not that they had been prevented; John Yongh, styled Captain, threatening, if the aforesaid escaped person were not delivered up, they would burn the houses at The Ferry; as appears by the annexed Declaration, Letter E.

So that if any inhabitants of the Remonstrants' villages had had the misfortune to be drunk, like many of those English, at the aforesaid time when Schott was with his rebels in their town, they would not apparently have been able to bear with the intolerable defiance and arrogance of the abovementioned English, and consequently nothing else was to be expected but disastrous bloodshed and mischief, of which the aforesaid Schott and his troop would have laid the foundation. But the Almighty God was mercifully pleased to order otherwise.

And, as experience hath taught the Remonstrants that the abovementioned proceedings and attempts of the aforesaid English (the impunity considered) will, according to previous reports and notices, successively have their effect and continue without encountering any hindrance or real opposition, the Remonstrants are justly apprehensive and afraid that those men may, in consequence, be provoked and excited to further and more pernicious progress, as Schott is openly threatening and giving out. The Remonstrants, being farmers on the Flat land, and utterly defenceless, have to expect and anticipate either all at once to be driven, stripped and plundered of and from their lands, houses and little means, possessed and gained with such unwearied, bloody labor, outlay of expenditure, and suffering of the aforesaid extremities of Indian wars and other troubles, and thereby to be exposed to inevitable ruin and utter destruction, or to be forced and obliged, contrary to their inclination and inward conscience, to have recourse to desperate resolutions. All which could not be and tend otherwise than to manifest discredit and blame, &c. Therefore, have the Remonstrants in this their afflicting and dangerous state, found themselves necessitated earnestly to represent to your Honors, to the end that, reflecting on what precedes, you may be pleased to direct your deliberations thereto, &c., so that we may be preserved in the observance of our oath, protected and defended in our aforesaid means and circumstances, whereunto from the bottom of our souls we pray Almighty God to grant his blessing, &c.

Another Extract.

Before me, Pelgrim Klock, by the Right Hon^ble^ Director-General and Council, admitted a Notary, residing in the village of Midwout, on Long Island, in New Netherland, &c., appeared N. N., who declare, on the requisition, &c., that on Saturday, being the twelfth of this last month, John Schott, the English Captain of a troop of horse and foot, came to their, the attestants' village aforesaid, with great noise, and standing on the Block-house, spoke in the English language, saying: This land and the whole of America from Virginia unto Boston, belong to the King of England. Furthermore, that John Schott went into the Block-house and looked at the little piece which was standing there, and that his men, by his order, threw the gun off its carriage so that it fell on the floor; and afterwards his men again, by his order, having replaced the gun, set it, in the King's name, in another port-hole of the Block-house, naming it the King's port, whereupon his men discharged the gun.

And N. N. aforesaid alone declares that John Schott came to him and said, that he had understood that he, the attestant, was a magistrate of the village, and inquired if he will

submit to the King's authority in the present time, to which he, John Schott, expected an answer. Whereunto the attestant answered: The King is our friend already, for we are not at war with him; but I am still a subject to my Lord, to whom I have taken my oath. Whereupon John Schott again said, if you will not consent, then you may see what will be the result.

N. N. also declares, in common with all the attestants, that he heard from John Schott these very words: Henceforth you shall not consider Peter Stuyvesant as your Governor, but as a private man, for he is no more a General; and forbad them to give him any property of what description soever it may be, or take counsel of him; and if they, the attestants, must give, or had given any, that he, John Schott, would insist that they should get it back; and that he, John Schott, added, I will constrain Peter Stuyvesant thereto by the sword.

Thus done and executed in the village of New Utrecht, on Long Island, in New Netherland, the 23d January, 1664.

Another Extract.

Appeared, &c. inhabitants of the village of Amesfoort, that it is true and certain that on the twelfth of this last month of January, in their, the attestants' village, uproariously came Captain John Schott, an Englishman, with a troop of Englishmen, horse and foot, and heard him, John Schott, say, that The Bay is a free place because it was bought; also, that it was not Company's property; likewise, that he also said, that he should return on the first of April, Old Style, and then open his commission, and that they must not pay any Tenths to the Company, as the place was the King's.

And N. N. aforesaid declares, that John Schott told him that this is a handsome place and had a fine church; and further he, the deponent, cannot say.

Furthermore, the aforesaid N. N. declared, that John Scott said to him: as soon as this place is the King's, you shall have more liberty than the people now possess, and then it will be a place free to trade to other places.

Thus done and executed in the village of Amesfoort on the 25th January, 1664.

Another Extract.

Appeared, &c. N. N. all residing here at The Ferry, in the town of Breuckelen: That on the eleventh of January last came Captain John Schott here to The Ferry with a troop of Englishmen mounted on horseback, with great noise, marching with sounding trumpets, so that the attestants knew not how they were to fare, and hoisted the English flag, and as soon as John Schott arrived, they uncovered their heads and he spoke in English, which they, the attestants, did not well understand and cannot well explain. And N. N. declares, that he, John Schott, spoke, at the time, with Secretary Van Ruyven; that the Secretary asked, Will he cross over? To which John Schott answered, No. Let Stuyvesant come over with a hundred soldiers, I shall wait for him here. Whereunto the abovenamed Secretary replied, What for? To which John Schott made answer and said, he would run him through the body. Whereupon the Secretary answered, that would not be a friendly act; and so they parted.

Further declares N. N., that seven or eight Englishmen of Schott's Company came to his house, and on arriving drew out their swords and attacked him, crying out, This is the man; that he was protected by the attestant's wife and by Captain John Schott, otherwise he would have lost his life.

Wynant Pietersz declares that the said Captain John Schott's followers, with four or five horsemen, pursued him, the attestant, with naked hangers or daggers, and followed him into the woods, where he hid in the bushes; otherwise he would have been killed.

He further declares, that at the same time he happened to approach, without any thought of mischief, hearing that Captain Martin Kryger's son had received a blow from the English, and said, What business have they here to beat us; let them beat those whom they have to beat. Whereupon an Englishman, sitting on horseback, hearing this, struck at him with a rattan or stick, and even touched him; he, the attestant, having an axe in his hand, holding it by the handle, struck at him with the axe-head so that he hit the horse.

N. N. further declares, that he heard Captain John de Yongh, an Englishman, say, If you do not give up to us the man that struck with the axe, we shall set fire to the houses.

Item. N. N. declares, also, to have heard Captain John de Yongh say, Old fellow, fish the man up who made use of the axe or we will burn all the houses.

Item. N. N. declares, that he heard Captain John de Yongh, as he spoke in general, say: If you do not deliver the man who struck with the axe, up to us, we shall burn the houses.

Item. N. N., N. N. also declare, that Captain John Schott, when Captain Martin Kryger's son had received a blow from the English, said to him: Martin, take your hat off, and insisted he should do so, he, John Schott, striking him, Martin, two or three times between the head and neck with the rattan, to oblige him to comply, so that Richard Panten also came afterwards, whom he saw striking Martin Kryger the younger with a rattan.

Thus done, &c., 26th January, 1664.

Another Extract.

Appeared, &c., N. N., N. N. at Midwout, in New Netherland, that on Friday, being the eleventh of this month, they, the attestants, have seen Captain John Schott, an Englishman, come to their village with a troop of Englishmen a-horse and a-foot, making a great uproar, with colors flying, drums beating and trumpets sounding, so that they, the attestants, looked on with wonder, not knowing what it meant. That they, the attestants, afterwards saw John Schott standing in front of the Schout's door with uncovered head, holding his hat in his hand, talking a great deal in English, which they did not understand.

Done the 26th January, 1664.

Another Extract.

Appeared, &c., N. N. That it is true and truthful that, on the eighth of last November, 1663, came into the village of Midwout aforesaid five English horsemen, accompanied by a trumpeter, who inquired of them, the attestants, where the Schout lived; and coming to the Schout, one of them named John Ramser, calling to the Schout, said: Master Hegeman, we are come to you as friends to notify you that we have been to Gravesend, and have there appointed new Magistrates — Sergeant Huyberts Burgomaster and Captain, and Charles Morgan, Constable; and if you, or any of your people, or the Governor of the Manhattans molest them or take them to jail, we shall put you and the Magistrates in their place, two for one, and that by fire and sword, &c.

Done the 15th of February, 1664.

Another Extract.

Concerning Long Island: If you will seriously consider the unlawful and sufficiently hostile proceedings of the English, and particularly of one John Schott, clearly set forth in a Remonstrance of the Dutch towns on Long Island still remaining under your Honors' obedience (God knows how long), and sufficiently verified by the annexed declarations; they convince us clearly that the malevolent English, our neighbors, both John Schott and those of Hartford must have obtained some secret and further order, intelligence or encouragement from England, either from the King himself or the Duke of York, or some other great men, notwithstanding your Honors' advice to the contrary, that they would not be countenanced from that side, their hostilities, with daily continued threats and affronts being better known to us and the good inhabitants, sufficiently prove that they have, or at least expect something more, unless their High Mightinesses prevent it with England's Majesty by the settlement of the Boundary. If this be not speedily attained and effected this summer, the inevitable result, 'tis to be apprehended, will be, notwithstanding the Patent obtained from their High Mightinesses and their earnest commands and letters, that the English will make themselves masters, by open force of the whole of Long Island, and moreover take possession of the North river, &c.

Your Honors can well infer what is to be feared, were we to come to the conclusion of resisting by force those who, by violent and hostile means, are encroaching on the lands and properties of the inhabitants, from the proceedings of John Koe, with about 70 @ 80 horsemen and foot, and shortly afterwards of one John Schott, with a troop of about 170 @ 180 mustered exclusively on Long Island, without assistance from any of the Colonies, and what of their acts of hostility has been thought, judged and communicated to your Honors both by us and by other good inhabitants, to wit: that they expect, wish and hope for nothing better than that active opposition may be offered or some of their men may be shot or wounded, in order to be afforded a pretext for falling on, plundering and utterly ruining the Dutch towns, &c. Wherefore we and good friends, in order to preserve what still remains and to endanger nothing by active opposition, and, in order to secure the Dutch towns on Long Island, and to keep John Schott's rebellious troop of 170 @ 180 horse and foot out of the field and quiet, and to preserve the abovementioned Dutch villages from being plundered, have found ourselves necessitated to agree with him and his people for the term of one year, to wit, to prevent plundering and bloodshed, that the question respecting Long Island should be referred to the Principals on both sides, that the subjugated or revolted English villages remain as they then stood, and the Dutch continue until that time in peace and quietness; so that we should not like to break our word and promise, in order to deprive them and every one else of all cause of complaint, and to try, in the civilest and politest manner possible, to exhort and induce each to do his duty. We hope, then, to accomplish more by the performance of our promises and by sweet persuasions than by active opposition, and shall impatiently await the result and issue of the applications for the long looked-for and expected final settlement of the Boundary between his Majesty of England and your High Mightinesses.

Done 26th April, 1664.[1]

[1] This purports to be an extract of a letter from Director Stuyvesant to the Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company; but, on comparing it with the Original in the State Office, at Albany, 'tis found not to be a literal extract. — Ed.

Another Extract.

Matters on Long Island remain as already related. The five Dutch towns, namely, Amesvoort, Breuckelen, Midwout, New Utrecht and Bushwick, with their dependencies, continue and remain, as yet, under your Honors' government and obedience; God knows how long. The five English towns, viz., Gravesend (half Dutch and half English), Hemstede, Flushing, Rustdorp and Middelburg, all within our limits, remain in revolt, &c.

Their High Mightinesses' letters were not received by the Magistrates of the aforesaid places and have had little effect, and were transmitted to Hartford.

We are notified and informed by N. N. and N. N.,[1] and other well affected Englishmen, that said letters also produced very little effect in the General Court at Hartford, where it was thought and held that they were forged and fabricated by the Company in Holland or by the government here; the States had nothing to do with this country; they well knew it was the King's land and was granted to them by their obtained Patent, and the General Court at Hartford had, therefore, resolved to reduce all Long Island under its government. Time will tell the result, as far as New Netherland is concerned.

Letters and advices received from Old England, at Boston in New England, also report that our State does not stand very well and friendly with the King, but that a rupture is imminent.

Done, Amsterdam, in New Netherland, the tenth of June, 1664.

Another Extract.

We are suffering a great deal from the neighboring English, without expecting any change, notwithstanding, &c. And we find ourselves in sore difficulties on the one hand from the Swedish equipment, and, on the other, in regard to the grave troubles of the Indians and Barbarians, to which a third is added, which still continues daily offensive, not only the threats but perpetual vexations and encroachments of the English, without any apparent relief from redress, change or deliverance being visible.

We wrote your Honors on the 26th of April and 10th of June, separately, why we did not consider it prudent to reduce the revolted villages by force, or to attempt any hostile act, whereunto we refer. And in regard to the supposition that it is merely a rebellious troop of 150 men, such, from the information, is clear and true. But that this rebellious troop have no aid nor assistance to expect from others is, from the circumstances and results of the case, not probable.

The facts are, that the most part of the rebellious troop which had first raised and elected John Schott as their Chief and President, afterwards had their minds changed by those of Hartford, in consequence of the imprisonment of John Schott; for, having undertaken, under the commission and by the order of those of Hartford, in virtue of their Patent, to reduce and bring Long Island under their Colony, he had attempted to retain the government for himself in the name of England's Majesty and the Duke of York. Wherefore, Governor Wintrop, in person, accompanied by some Deputies from Hartford, came last June to the towns of Hemstede, Flushing, Rustdorp, Middelburg and Gravesend, on Long Island, and there, as they declared to us—on the recommendation and letters of the other three Colonies, changed the

[1] Captain Thomas Willet and Mr. John Lawrence. *Original letter.* — Ed.

Magistrates appointed by Schott, promised their successors, who were sworn in the King's name, help and assistance against all and every who might come and oppose them. This is from ocular witnesses. The General, accompanied by Secretary Van Ruyven, Burgomaster Cortlandt and some other principal Burghers as an escort, went thither himself in person, to protest against such irregularity, which was done in all the villages, Hempstead only excepted, where they first arrived and without our knowledge, and had finished their business. But 'twas all in vain. So that it does not appear that the rebellious troop would not have obtained any countenance from the others, or that the three other Colonies would consider their actions unlawful, and that Governor Winthrop himself had not experienced pleasure therefrom. And although the majority of the inhabitants of the abovenamed English towns have submitted to the government of Hartford and taken the oath to them, yet not all, so far as we then *in loco* with Governor Winthrop and his followers in the aforesaid towns, were able to remark; for fully the third part of the inhabitants of the aforesaid towns would prefer that it were otherwise and to remain and continue under our government. Since the promised assistance, however, and the menaces, they dared not, through fear of worse consequences and of being stripped of everything, say so openly but privately to us, hoping and wishing that the matters in dispute may be determined in Europe between England's Majesty and their High Mightinesses by a settlement of the Boundary or otherwise. We have, in the hearing of all the inhabitants of the aforesaid towns, repeatedly and earnestly protested that we were guiltless of all the mischiefs and bloodshed which will follow such mode of proceeding; the abovementioned Governor and Deputies of Hartford proceeded, notwithstanding, with their undertaking, changing and swearing in the Magistrates, giving out that, by virtue of their Patent, they had sufficient order and authority from the King for so doing. Besides, as they further stated and read to the towns from an open letter, they were requested and exhorted so to do by the other three Colonies. In vain was it for us to allege, represent and show, that we were the first discoverers and possessors, being now about forty years on Long Island, and on the whole about twenty longer in possession than the English; that we had lawfully purchased the lands from the Natives and right owners; that the English, though now purely misinformed and misled, or else perversely withdrawing, contrary to oath and duty, from our lawful government, have declared our possession purchase and jurisdiction legal, inasmuch as, having by petitions to us and to our predecessors submitted to us, they did, by our and our predecessors' consent, commission and Patent, establish and set out the abovenamed towns and were voluntarily subject to our government 20, 22 @ 23 years, some less, some more. Moreover, that it had also fallen to our share, by the determination of the provisional settlement of the Boundary concluded at Hartford in the year 1650, and last year at Hartford it was understood between us and the Commissioners of New England, of whom Governor Winthrop himself was one, that the contract concluded at Hartford ought to stand firm and to remain until ordered and decided further by the Sovereigns on both sides. These representations were of no avail; this was the King's land, and they were his subjects and liege men.

In regard to the advices received from Old England, to the effect that his Majesty was inclined to bring all his kingdoms and subordinate lands under one form of Government, both in Church and State, and that some Commissioners and, as here divulged, two or three frigates amply provided with ammunition and men, lay ready in England to repair for that purpose to New England, and there to introduce Bishops the same as in Old England, we will hope and

wish that it will so fall out, if it be for the advantage of God's Church. But we cannot omit remarking what we have been told, and are yet daily warned and informed respecting this matter; that the designs of those Commissioners, frigates and men-of-war are directed rather against Long Island and these further conquests, than at the imagined reform of New England; the probability is presumed and understood from various circumstances, among others, from the Patent granted last year to Rhode Island, whereby his Majesty of England grants freedom of conscience and divine worship to every one, yea, even to the Quakers and Anabaptists, who form the majority and chief portion there. Secondly, that Long Island and all the adjacent islands, Rhode Island excepted, are conveyed by Patent to the Duke of York, and to that effect are the frigates provided with so many men and so much ammunition, the issue whereof God must direct, &c.

As to the disputes and debates respecting jurisdiction and possession here with the neighboring English, held both at their general Assembly at Boston and Hartford, and now again recently with Winthrop and his fellow Commissioners, experience hath taught us that such deeds of sale and conveyance avail little, especially as to all the proofs shown them, they have always offered one or another exception or drawback; that it was not from the right owners; that they had not any power to sell such or such land; that the Indians now declare that they did not sell so much land to us, and many other such subterfuges. But whenever their deeds of purchase and conveyance are of a more recent date than ours, then must they be admitted without any gainsay. One instance of this, among many others, is the purchase and deed of conveyance of the lands on the Hartford river, whereof the proof is still in existence; and of the eight witnesses who were present at the purchase, five are still living, who are ready to testify on oath that the purchase was made and possession taken before and ere any Englishman had ever been on the Fresh river, and that from the Indians or natives who then occupied the lands, dwelt on the river and declared themselves right owners thereof. Notwithstanding this, have the English driven and hunted our people by force from the purchased and possessed lands, on pretence that they were not bought from the right owners; therefore our purchase was not legal, and theirs, made so long after ours, was lawful; and notwithstanding they, from the fact that the Barbarians were unable either to read or to write, could not, any more than we, produce any other or better proof than the Indians' simple word: This is mine. After the lapse of a year or less, another, frequently with the consent and concurrence of the first seller, will contradict him and assert: This is mine, &c. But in case of dispute, we insist that, first of all, ought to be considered the first and most ancient occupation and possession which we indisputably have had on the three known rivers—the South, the North and the Fresh rivers; and, in proof of jurisdiction occupied the South river with Fort Nassau, and the North river by Forts Amsterdam and Orange, and the Fresh river by the House, The Hope, exclusive of the special possession which one Abraham Pietersen, of Harlem, still living, hath on the Island Quetenesse, in Narricanese Bay, situate near Rhode Island, and again on another island above, and about the Pequot river, still and at this day called, by the English themselves, The Dutchman's Island, &c.

Done 4th August, 1664.

Extract from the Register of the principal events which occurred in the Attack on and Reduction of New Netherland, Anno 1664.

[Translated from the English.]

By His Majesty's Command:

Whereas his Majesty, by commission under the Great Seal, hath sent us to reduce, under his Majesty's obedience, all such Foreigners as have, without his Majesty's consent, settled and planted themselves between or in any of his Majesty's domains in America, to the prejudice of his Majesty's subjects and the diminution of his Royal dignity, we do declare and promise that all those who will submit, of what nation soever they be, &c.

(Signed), R. Nicol,
George Carwrichs,[1]
James Mavryck.

14th or 24th of August. Received information that four frigates had arrived with men from England to occupy New Netherland.

15th or 25th Placed ourselves in posture of defence.

16th or 26th Received intelligence that one of the frigates had arrived in The Bay.

17th or 27th Received intelligence that the English General was on board, and that more men-of-war were about to follow; the English have detained one Claes Verkaech's sloop.

18th or 28th News arrived that three more frigates had arrived in The Bay; sent to the surrounding villages for assistance, and are assured that a Proclamation, without day or date, was sent to the villages all around, stating in substance what is above set forth in the beginning hereof.

19th/29th Received an answer from the villages, to which we had applied for help to defend ourselves, that they could not leave their villages, wives and children a prey, whilst aiding to defend another place, not knowing what might happen to them from the English. Sent some Commissioners to the Commanders of the English frigates, requesting to know from them the object of their coming and remaining in the roadstead before Nayack, without having as yet, to our great surprise, given any knowledge thereof to the Government, as they were bound to do.

[1] Sir George Carteret, Baronet, was born in the Island of Jersey in 1599, his father, Helier Carteret, being then Deputy Governor of that Island. He entered the Navy at an early age. In 1626 was appointed joint Governor of Jersey; in 1640 Comptroller of all his Majesty's ships, and in May, 1645, was created a Baronet. He retired, however, on the commencement of the civil war, from the Navy, and withdrew, with his family, to Jersey, which he afterwards bravely defended against the Parliamentarians. Here he had the honor to receive and to entertain the Prince of Wales, afterwards Charles II, and his followers. After the fall of the Monarchy, he followed his Royal Master to France in 1652, where he was thrown into the Bastile in 1657, on a charge presented by Cromwell's Ambassador, and afterwards banished France. He joined the King in 1659 at Brussels, and at the Restoration rode with his Majesty on his entry into London in 1660, when he was appointed Vice-Chamberlain, sworn of the Privy Council and constituted Treasurer of the Navy. Sir George Carteret turned his attention, at an early date, to the Colonization of America, and in 1650 fitted out a ship for Virginia with many passengers, all sorts of goods and tools for husbandry, in order to plant an island of which he had obtained a grant. Though the project is supposed not to have been fully carried out, on account of the civil war, he did not lose sight of it altogether, and eventualy put it into execution in 1665, when he and his associates founded the Colony, called New Jersey in his honor. He was next elected to represent Portsmouth. In 1668 he was appointed one of the Board of Trade, and in 1669 was expelled the House of Commons on a charge of embezzlement. In 1673 he was appointed one of the Lords of the Admiralty, and continued in the public service until the 14th January, 1679, when he died at Whitehall. His remains were interred at Hawnes, in the county of Bedford. *Collins' Peerage*, Title *Granville; Beatson's Political Index.* — Ed.

$\frac{20th}{30th}$ The Commissioners reported in substance that the English General had openly declared that he was come to reduce this Province to the obedience of his Majesty of England, to that end exhibiting to them the commission given him by his Majesty. Moreover, that he would not lend himself to any argument as to his Majesty's right, and whether the Dutch had any title to this place; but said, he left all such to be vindicated by the King himself, for, had his Majesty commissioned him to attack Amsterdam, in Holland, he should make no scruple about undertaking the business, leaving its justification to the King. He would send a written answer next morning to the letter transmitted to him by the Commissioners.

Ditto. The English chased and overhauled a boat with Negroes belonging to the Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam, in Holland, but the Negroes had fled with a Dutchman into the woods; the English took the boat with some men. A Burgher coming from without, was taken prisoner by the English, who fired some grape at him. They commanded the farmers up and down the river and on Long Island not to furnish any provisions to the city.

$\frac{21st}{31st}$ Received a letter from the English General in answer to ours, but unsigned.

$\frac{22d\ August,}{1st\ September.}$ English Deputies came with said letter signed, setting forth in substance that his Majesty's right to this place was indisputable, without, however, wanting to enter into any debate thereupon, demanding its surrender, threatening if resisted, and promising to allow each to retain his property, if the place were voluntarily given up.

$\frac{23d\ August,}{2\ 1\ September.}$ Wrote another letter to the English General, which was handed him by Commissioners in answer to his, being word for word, as follows:

Honorable Sir.

Your first letter, unsigned, of the 20–31st of August, together with that of this day, signed according to form, being the 1st of September, have been safely delivered into our hands by your Deputies, unto which we shall say, that the rights of his Majesty of England unto any part of America hereabout, amongst the rest, unto the Colonies of Virginia, Maryland, or others in New England, whether disputable or not, is that which, for the present, we have no design to debate upon. But that his Majesty hath an unquestionable and indisputable right to all the lands in the north parts of America, is that which the Kings of France and Spain will absolutely disallow, as we absolutely do deny, by virtue of a commission bearing date the twenty-sixth of July, 1646, given and granted to me, by my Lords, the High and Mighty States-General, to be Governor-General over this Province of New Netherland, the Isles of Curaçao, Bonaire, Aruba, with their appurtenances and dependencies, as also by virtue of a grant and commission, given, and granted by my said Lords, the High and Mighty States-General, to the West India Company, in the year 1621, with as much power, commission and authority, as his said Majesty of England hath given, or can give to any colony in America, as more fully appears by the patent and commission under signature, paraph and great seal of the said Lords the States-General, which were shown to your deputies Colonel George Carteret, Captain Robert Needham, Captain Edward Groves, and Mr. Thomas Delavall; by which commission and patent, and abundantly by divers signed and sealed letters of our said Lords the States-General, lately directed and sent to several, both English and Dutch towns on Long Island (which, without doubt, have been communicated and shown to you by their inhabitants), their High Mightinesses the States-General absolutely declare the inhabitants of Long Island and elsewhere to be their subjects and vassals, with express command to be obedient unto them, under penalty of incurring their utmost indignation and displeasure, whereby the

unsoundness of your first supposition (that the title of his Majesty of Great Britain to these parts of America is indisputable), is as manifest and palpable as the brightness of the sun at noonday.

In addition to the foregoing, it is beyond contradiction apparent and notorious, that we or our nation have, by virtue of still older commissions and patents of their said High Mightinesses the States-General, granted to our predecessors, governors of this place, had peaceable and, as far as we know, unquestioned possession up at Fort Orange forty-eight or fifty years, here at the Manhattans forty-one or forty-two years, the South river about forty, and of the Fresh river about thirty-six years, and have ever since enjoyed the same.

Touching the second subject of your letter (that his Majesty hath commanded you, in his name, to require a surrender of all such forts, towns, or places of strength, which now are possessed by the Dutch within my government), I answer: That we give his Majesty of Great Britain credit for so much discretion and equity, in case his Majesty were informed and instructed correctly and truly that the Dutch came into these Provinces not of their own authority but, by virtue of commission granted to private individuals by their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, had settled themselves in this Province first of all in the years 1614, 1615 and 1616, upon this North river, near Fort Orange, where, to hinder the invasions and massacres of the savages, they had built a little fort; and after, in the year 1622 and following years even to this present time, by virtue of commission and grant from the Lords States-General to the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, and, moreover, in the year 1656, of a grant of the South river to the Honorable, the Burgomasters of Amsterdam, insomuch, that, by virtue of the abovesaid commissions from the High and Mighty States-General, given to the abovementioned and other private persons, this Province has been possessed and governed; when (we say) his Majesty is correctly informed of all this and what more might be said in regard of the first discovery, uninterrupted possession, prior purchase of the lands of the Native Princes and owners of the country (though Heathens) we are fully persuaded that his Majesty's justice would not, in a time when so close a friendship and union have been so recently made, grant such an order to disturb their High Mightinesses' subjects in this New Netherland Province, much less to demand its surrender and that of the places and fortresses which their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, order and direct us to maintain, preserve and protect in their name, by their commission dated 28th July, 1646, as the same was exhibited to your Deputies on the day before yesterday, $\frac{20\text{th}}{30\text{th}}$ ult,, under their High Mightinesses' hands and seal.

Besides the foregoing, it is not probable that England's Majesty, acting agreeably to the Articles of peace sent to us in their High Mightinesses' letter, whereby we are strictly ordered, solemnly and seriously to observe them and cause them to be observed here within this New Netherland Province, an evident proof that the inhabitants of this Province are subjects and vassals of their High Mightinesses, and that none other than their said High Mightinesses can command their subjects in this Province, and hence again, in case of peace or war, are we bound by what they and no one else order us as their Governor-General to justify, against whomsoever it may be, the maintenance of this Fort and to avenge the menaces, violence and wrong done to their servants and all their good and loyal subjects; his Majesty being, as he ought, informed hereof, it is not probable, as I have said, that you, as you plainly intimate and publish in your letter, would be ordered to summon, in his Majesty's name, such cities, forts and strongholds as are in the possession of the Dutch Nation under my government,

which I declare and prove by my commission, to be the government of the abovementioned High and Mighty Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands; more especially, as it is notorious, that about three years ago some English frigates have, on the coast of Africa, on pretended commission, summoned the forts and strongholds, erected under their High Mightinesses' commission on that coast, namely, Cape Verde, Rio Gambia, and all the Guinea forts, whereupon their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General, having, agreeably to the Articles of peace complained to the Royal Majesty of England, his Majesty disclaimed these hostile acts and most expressly denied having authorized them, and besides, gave order that restitution should be made to the East India Company, of whatsoever had been pillaged in the said River Gambia; and, likewise, restored to them their trade, wherefore we are led to think it necessary that a more express order in the premises should be exhibited to us as a warrant from their High Mightinesses, whose character we represent by virtue of their commission in this New Netherland Province, and, consequently, not in his Majesty's dominion, and to enable us to complain to his said Majesty of England through their High Mightinesses.

Neither can we avoid observing to you, that his Majesty's Governors and Commissioners of New England, though now and again disputing about the Boundaries, have never questioned their High Mightinesses' jurisdiction, and hence have treated and negotiated with us about the Boundaries, by virtue of their High Mightinesses' commission as Director-General of New Netherland, both in the year 1650, at Hartford and last year at Boston, which is also a palpable proof that his Royal Majesty of England must never have been correctly informed and instructed concerning the righteousness of the case, if, as you say, he hath, contrary to the concluded Articles of peace, which are binding on the subjects and vassals of both parties in America and in Europe, given commission and order, by hostile aggression and force of arms, to disquiet, molest and to oblige their High Mightinesses' subjects to surrender forts and places which have been peaceably possessed some fifty, some forty, and the latest, 36 years. Which we then, in their High Mightinesses' name declare, and also before God and the world protest, will be an absolute infraction and violation of the Articles of peace so solemnly made and concluded between the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Majesty of England.

Besides all the foregoing, it is still to be considered that we, in order to avoid and prevent the shedding of blood, did last February contract and negotiate with Captain John Schott, who then stated that he was thereunto qualified, to hold in abeyance for the space of twelve months, and to refer to the Royal Majesty of England and their High Mightinesses the question of the limits on Long Island, to be by them amicably determined. We hereby and through our Deputies, Mess^{rs} Cornelis van Ruyven, Secretary and Receiver of New Netherland, Cornelis Steenwyck, Burgomaster, Mr. Samuel Megapolensis, Doctor of Medicine, and Mr. James Cousseau, late Sheriff, make you the same offer, in order to prevent bloodshed here and further trouble in Europe, which will follow consequent and unquestionably on any hostile aggressions and differences between England's Majesty and their High Mightinesses.

As to the threatening conclusion of your letter, we can at present no otherwise reply than that we fear it no further than as the merciful and no less righteous God (by whom all things are upheld as well by small force and means, yea, even by no means, as by a great army) will

please to be disposed to maintain our just possession. Wherewith, after sincere greeting, we wish you all happiness and prosperity, and commend you to His protection.

Your most humble and
Affectionate servant,

Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherland, P. STUYVESANT.
2d September, Ao 1664.

The aforesaid letter being read by the Delegates to the English Governor, General Nicols said: That the statement therein respecting the right of the Dutch to this Province by discovery, possession and purchase from the Natives did not concern him; that was a matter for the consideration of the King and the States-General; but that he should notice only the conclusion wherein it was said that we must defend and protect this place. To which he answered, that he must and should take the place, refusing henceforth to permit any parleys, as he must execute his orders and commission; that he had offered terms by his letter; if these were not accepted, he should be necessitated to attack the place by force, declaring himself innocent of the mischiefs and bloodshed; gave notice that he should, at the end of twice twenty-four hours, bring his force up nearer.

24th August, 3d September. Inspected the fort and considered what was to be done.

25th August, 4th September. The English force came nearer; it was joined by Captain Schott and his horse and foot, who had heretofore summoned Long Island. Whereupon again sent Delegates with a letter to the English General, containing in substance that we had thought that, on the irrefragable right of their High Mightinesses to this New Netherland Province, as well by first discovery and oldest possession as by purchase from the Natives, and in the expectation that his Majesty had agreed with their High Mightinesses about the Boundary, operations would have been postponed, and he, in order to prevent mischief and bloodshed, would have desisted from and certainly surceased his design until further information and determination from the Sovereigns on both sides. Whereupon we can only reply, that we must defend the place agreeably to their High Mightinesses' orders, our honor, oath and duty. But, as in this aggression and the required defence, innocent Christian blood will be spilt, a cessation of hostilities and an armistice are requested, in order to endeavor, by Commissioners on both sides, to see and settle everything. The answer of Richard Nicols, the English General, was by rescript, that he could not be a party nor agree to any such thing, unless the intention was to treat for the surrender of the place. The Commissioners request that the troops may not come any nearer, which the General refuses. They again request a cessation of hostilities, in order to a further conference. Orders were thereupon given to Captain Hides that the city should not yet be fired or attacked, but only runaway vessels taken. And thereupon two frigates went up the river above the city, and two remained below, and the ships were warned not to depart if they wished not to be captured. And one of the Commissioners was arrested, and the other closely chased whilst going towards the city in a boat; but they made known that they had a letter to Captain Hides that no hostility should be commenced. Deliberation being had on the whole matter, and on the Petition of the inhabitants, &c.,

26th August, 5th September. Resolved to treat for a surrender, and sign powers on both sides.

27th August, 6th September. Arrange and conclude terms on both sides, whereupon the place is given up.

29th August, 8th September. The Capitulation and ratifications being exchanged on both sides, the English General exhibited copy of the King's Patent, dated the twelfth of March, wherein the whole

of New England was ceded in favor of the Duke of York; also a copy of the Duke of York's commission to Richard Nicols as General, and the execution of the King's Patent, dated the second April, 1664. Likewise an order from the King of England, directing the Governor of New England to reduce the New Netherland Colony under his subjection, dated 23d April, 1664. 30th August, 9th September. And thereupon, without any other occurrence, was, as above stated, the place of New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, situate on the Manhatans, surrendered to the English, the garrison retiring with all their arms, flying colors and beating drums; and thereby the English, without any contest or claim being before put forth by any person to it, took possession of a fort built and continually garrisoned about forty years at the expense of the West India Company.

Extract of the general letter to the Company.

And what is above stated was done to us by pretended friends in time of peace, not by way of reprisal or pretence that they had suffered wrong, but only, as they unanimously declare, intimate and express by their summons and published commission (copies whereof are hereunto annexed), that this country, belonging to the Crown and domain of England's Majesty, has thus long been unjustly usurped and possessed, &c.

Dated Amsterdam, in New Netherland, 17th September, 1664, we having been ordered, on the 7th, not to call this place otherwise than New-York, on the Island of Manhattans, in America.

Resolution of the States-General.

Thursday, 31st December, 1665.

The Lords of Ommeren, and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, have, in fulfillment of their High Mightinesses' resolution of the tenth of September last, exhibited to the Assembly a certain writing or Rejoinder, serving to dilute the Reply of Sr. Downing,[1] Ambassador Extraordinary of the King of Great Britain, to the Remarks made by their High Mightinesses' Deputies on his Memorial of the thirtieth December, 1664, which, being considered, their High Mightinesses have thanked the Deputies for the trouble they have taken; and said Deputies are hereby requested to take the necessary measures to have the aforesaid Rejoinder printed.

Paraphed: J. v. Reegersberg.

Lower stood:

Agrees with the Register.

(Signed), N. Ruysch.

[1] George Downing was born in the city of London in 1624, and accompanied his parents to America when about thirteen years of age. His father, Emanuel Downing, was brother-in-law to Governor John Winthrop, one of the principal founders of the Colony of Massachusetts, and father-in-law of Governor Bradstreet. On his arrival here, as early as 1638, he settled at Salem, where he was soon chosen Representative to the General Court, and continued in office five years. His son George was placed under the tuition of Rev. John Fiske, who resided at Salem as a teacher several years, and by him was fitted for college. When he entered the new institution at Cambridge, it was under the instruction of Nathaniel Eaton, but on

Ambassador Van Gogh to Secretary Ruysch.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division, *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* L., No. 126.

Sir.

Since my last of the $\frac{20\text{th}}{30\text{th}}$ ultimo, sent hence to the State, I have been to see one of the Secretaries of State in order to understand whether any and what disposition has been made of the Memorial lately sent by me from Chelsea to Oxford and handed to his Lordship for his information. Thereupon this Lord said to me, that no further disposition was to be expected than had been made of the foregoing Memorial and sent to me at Chelsea. Wherefore, as I have complained, for reasons fully set forth in said Memorial, and particularly that I found it, as yet, certainly impossible to attend to the case of the prisoners, and that I had, therefore, presented the foresaid last Memorial also, this Lord said to me that he desired not to say anything further on the subject, as it was resolved to separate the abovementioned last Memorial, so that I have no further information or satisfaction to expect on that head, and this melancholy state of things must, perhaps, continue in the same situation as formerly described. I have, indeed, made some provisional arrangements at Chelsea, but said persons have just abandoned me; some remaining away, without paying any further attention; the

his entering his junior year, it was placed under the presidency of Henry Dunster. He was one of the nine gentlemen who first had the degree of Bachelor of Arts conferred on them in that seminary in 1642, and remained in this country afterwards until 1645, when he went in a ship by way of Newfoundland to the West Indies, his business being to instruct the seamen. He visited the Islands of St. Christopher, Barbadoes and Nevis, and, in each of these places, preached to such acceptance that he received very considerable offers to remain. But he proceeded to England, where he was soon brought into notice, being, as Gov. Winthrop says, "a very able scholar, and of ready wit and fluent utterance." He was appointed chaplain in the regiment of Col. John Okey, in the army of Lord Thomas Fairfax, who had the chief command of the Parliament forces in the north on the resignation of Lord Essex. In 1653 he was Commissary-General, and, about the same time, Scout-Master General of the English army in Scotland. In the same year he was employed in negotiations with the Duke of Savoy, and at home served in the army, with which, however, he was not long connected. Having great talents for the speedy discharge of any trusts committed to him, he soon attracted the notice of Oliver Cromwell. He seems to have been fitted by nature for scenes of political manœuvering, and his principles were of such flexible character that he could easily accommodate them to any service which the times required. It was his aptness for state affairs, and his great assiduity in business, that gained for him the distinctions of rank and office which he enjoyed. In 1655, being Secretary to John Thurloe, who was Secretary of Cromwell, he visited the French King on public business and communicated his instructions in Latin. In 1656 he was chosen member of Parliament from the Scotch borough of Haddington, in Scotland, under General Monk's instructions. In 1657 he was appointed Minister to Holland, by Cromwell who, in assigning him this station, in a letter of credence, says, "George Downing is a person of eminent quality, and after a long trial of his fidelity, probity and diligence in several and various negotiations, well approved and valued by us, him we have thought fitting to send to your Lordships, dignified with the character of our agent," &c. He had the same employment under Richard Cromwell in 1660, and his services in this station appear to have been great, of which abundant evidence is afforded in Thurloe's State Papers. While in the Netherlands he seems to have had considerable acquaintance with De Thou, Minister from France, who had much respect for his diplomatic abilities. In July, 1658, he wrote to his government, that De Thou was anxious to obtain the picture of Cromwell as a special favor. By attempting to prevent the English at the Hague from praying for Charles Stuart, he displeased the Queen of Bohemia, so much that she said she would no more worship with them. This attempt, moreover, nearly cost him his life; for three of his own countrymen watched for him one evening with the intention of assassinating him, but were unsuccessful. He wrote on the 9th of August, that he had warm debates with De Witt concerning the English ships captured by the Dutch in the India seas. He was active in watching the plans of the royalists on the Continent, and prompt in communicating them to his Government. In the last year of his mission he was employed in bringing about a peace between Denmark and Sweden, and in ascertaining the designs and proceedings of the friends to the exiled Charles. When he had become convinced that there was a prospect that this Monarch would be restored to the throne of his ancestors, he changed sides and took every opportunity to show his loyalty to the King. He was soon elected Burgess for Morpeth, in Northumberland, to serve in the Parliament which convened at Westminster, 8th May, 1661. Previous to this, the order of knighthood had been conferred on him. He was appointed

others declaring that they cannot undertake this business any longer. So that I must remain at a loss in this regard, as before.

In the other places where the prisoners are confined, I have also endeavored to get some order made in regard to this distressing business, which, notwithstanding these efforts, I could not accomplish, so that we are more distressed on this point, the places being different, the number of prisoners unknown, and, moreover, they being without any address, &c., all which it is impossible to supply in consequence of the sad condition of things both from war, pestilence, &c.; therefore it is again most humbly requested that the requisite orders be transmitted hither so that due provision may be made in the aforesaid cases. And as no further answer is to be expected to the complaints that have been made, or the Memorials handed in on such subject having remained unanswered and on the table, it is, in all dutifulness, submitted to their High Mightinesses whether my sojourn here can be any longer of use; nay, whether it be not most necessary that I should return to Fatherland to communicate to their High Mightinesses the necessary information in the premises, as well as on other points, in order that they may resolve in such wise as circumstances may demand.

I have repeatedly requested of the French Ambassadors Extraordinary a copy in writing of the proposal they submitted to the King here, for the conclusion of a peaceful settlement, which their High Mightinesses mention in their last despatch and resolution dated the 20th ultimo, sent to me, but have, however, not received it, their Excellencies alleging that it was not made in writing, much less signed, and, therefore, communicated it to me verbally, and, as it were, in passing, saying: that it was sufficiently known in Fatherland. As I dared

about the same time by Charles to the same station in Holland, which he had held under the Cromwells. In March, 1662, while in that country, in order to show his zeal and love for his Majesty, he procured the arrest of John Okey, Miles Corbet and John Barkstead, three of the judges who had condemned to death Charles I., and sent them to England for trial. Okey had been the friend of Downing, who served in his regiment as chaplain. With the other two he had coöperated in the cause of Parliament. His conduct, therefore, in this transaction was justly reprobated. It is thus spoken of by his contemporary, Pepys, who had been a clerk in Downing's office: "This morning [12th March, 1662] we had news that Sir G. Downing (like a perfidious rogue, though the action is good and of service to the King, yet he cannot with a good conscience do it) hath taken Okey, Corbet and Barkstead, at Delft, in Holland, and sent them home in the Blackmore. Sir W. Penn, talking to me this afternoon of what a strange thing it is for Downing to do this, he told me of a speech he made to the Lords States of Holland, telling them to their faces, that he observed that he was not received with the respect and observance that he was when he came from the traitor and rebel Cromwell; by whom I am sure he hath got all he hath in the world, and they know it too." Under date of the 17th, mentioning the arrival of the judges, Pepys adds: "The Captain tells me that the Dutch were a good while before they could be persuaded to let them go, they being taken prisoners in their land. But Sir George Downing would not be answered so, though all the world takes notice of him for a most ungrateful villain for his pains." On July 1st, 1663, he was created a Baronet, and is styled of East-Hatley, in Cambridgeshire. In 1667 his Majesty's Commissioners of the Treasury chose him for their Secretary. The writer already quoted, states, under 1668, that Mr. Downing discoursed with him about having given advice to his Majesty for prosecuting the Dutch war, but that the King had hearkened to other counsellors and thus subjected the nation to loss. He also informed Pepys, at this time, that when in Holland "he had so good spies that he hath had the keys taken out of De Witt's pocket when he was abed, and his closet opened and papers brought to him and left in his hands for an hour, and carried back and laid in the place again, and the keys put into his pocket again. He says he hath had their most private debates that have been but between two or three of the chief of them brought to him; in an hour after that, hath sent word thereof to the King." In 1671 he was again sent to Holland to adjust some difficulties which had arisen between the English and the Dutch, but returning home, through fear or some other cause, before he had executed the business of his mission to the satisfaction of the King, he was imprisoned in the tower of London. An article of news from England, received in this country in 1672, says, "Sir George Downing is in the tower, it is said, because he returned from Holland, where he was sent Ambassador, before his time. As it is reported, he had no small share of abuse offered him there. They printed the sermons he preached in Oliver's time, and drew three pictures of him. 1. Preaching in a tub; over it was written, *This I was.* 2. A treacherous courtier; over it, *This I am.* 3. Hanging in a gibbet, and over it, *This I shall be.*" He seems to have been afterwards

not well rely on that, and as I again renewed further urgent solicitation to-day, the proposition was brought to me as hereunto annexed, it being copied and written down by myself.

As far as I have succeeded in my inquiries regarding the fleet at sea, I have not been able to learn any more than that it still continues, it is supposed, in considerable strength; 40 ships are reported under Admirals Mins and Smith,[1] to be sent to the Straits or towards Guinea, without my being able to fathom the design or even to find out the time when they will be ready to sail. I understand, in like manner, that it was determined here to hold and treat the city of Nordon, in East Friesland, agreeably to and like the city of Embden, as the inhabitants thereof are considered dependent on Netherland.

The five Ministers having heard some talk to the effect, that people knew not what to think of the Dutch Ambassador being left at this Court whilst the English Ambassador hath quit the Hague and the French Mediators are returning home, and, as strange inferences and conclusions seem to be drawn therefrom, I have considered it to be my duty to communicate the same.

Yesterday the French Mediators made me a formal visit to take their leave and unanimously declared that they should, in like manner, officially take leave of his Majesty this day at noon, and then make preparations for their departure hence in 8 @ 10 days at farthest.

Wherewith breaking off, I remain,

Sir,

Your humble servant,

Oxford, $\frac{\text{24th November,}}{\text{4th December,}}$ 1665. (Signed), M. VAN GOGH.

released from confinement and restored to royal favor. In the difficulties which the New England Colonies had with Charles II., from 1679, Downing is represented as having been very friendly to Massachusetts. He died in 1684, the same year in which that Colony was deprived of its charter, being about 60 years of age. Governor Hutchinson says, that Downing's character runs low with the best historians of England. It was much lower with his countrymen in New England; and it became a proverbial expression to say of a false man who betrayed his trust, "that he was an arrant George Downing." Rev. Mr. Felt, in his Annals of Salem, thus speaks of him: "He was evidently a person of respectable talents. The responsible trusts committed to him under different administrations, show that he was no ordinary statesman. Whatever government he served, whether of Parliament, the Cromwells, or Charles II., he did it with faithfulness." Sir George left a family, and his descendants have enjoyed stations of honor and wealth. His wife, whom he married in 1654, was a sister of the Right Hon. Charles Howard, of Naworth, in the county of Cumberland. His son George, who married Catharine, eldest daughter of James, third Earl of Salisbury, was one of the tellers in the Exchequer in 1680. Charles, another son, was living in London in 1700, and sold the farm in Salem, which formerly belonged to his grandfather, Emanuel Downing. George, son of George and Catharine Downing, and grandson to Sir George, was in three different Parliaments, 1710, 1713, and 1727. He died in 1747, without issue, and left a splendid bequest for the foundation of a college at Cambridge, England, incorporated in 1800, on a more liberal foundation than any other in that renowned university. This bequest exceeds £150,000. The assertion made in the Magna Britannia, and by several English writers, that Sir George was son of Calibute Downing, LL. D., is satisfactorily refuted by Mr. Savage, in a copious note in his edition of *Winthrop's History of New England*, II., 240, 243. *Felt's Annals of Salem*, 156, 168–170, 531; *Hutchinson's History of Massachusetts*, I., 107; II., 10; *Wood's Athenæ Oxoniensis*, II., 27, 758, 759; *Memoirs of Pepys*, I., 134., 135; II., 58, 291; *Dyer's History of the University at Cambridge*, II., 440–447; *Johnson's History of New England*, 165; *Ibid.*, *in* 2 *Collections of Massachusetts Historical Society*, VII., 29; 1 *Massachusetts Historical Collections*, I., 107; VI., 240; *Lempriere's Universal Biography* (*Lord's ed.*), II., 552; *Marvell's Seasonable Argument*, cited by Mr. Savage; *Mather's Magnalia*, II., 20; *Magna Britannia*, II., 19; *Farmer's Memorials of the Graduates of Harvard University*, 7–13; *Parliamentary History of England*, XIX., 411, 465, 469; *Burnet's History of his Own Times* (1838), 136; *Hamilton's Memoirs of Grammont* (*Bohn's ed.*), 431; *Lister's Clarendon*, II., 231–255, 258–271, 311, 315; also, Vol. III.; *Vaughn's Protectorate*, I., 229, 255, 261, 264, 266, 268; II., 290, 317, 433; *Courtenay's Sir William Temple*, I., 117, 264, 269. — ED.

[1] *Supra*, p. 344.

Appendix.

Propositions submitted by the Ambassadors Extraordinary of France, at present near the King of Great Britain.

1. That the Island of Pouleron shall be surrendered to his Britannic Majesty.
2. That New Netherland shall be ceded to him.
3. That Cormantin shall be delivered to him on condition that Fort Cape Corse be razed, or, if his Majesty wish to retain Cape Corse, that Fort Cormantin will remain to the States.
4. That Fort St. Andrew and Boavista will also appertain to his Britannic Majesty.
5. In regard to the ships named *Henry*, *Bonne Adventure* and *Bonne Esperance*, it will be referred to his Most Christian Majesty's arbitration to examine if any indemnity be due, and if so, to liquidate it; and, as regards those whose commerce has been impeded on the coasts of Malabar and Guinea, his Most Christian Majesty will likewise arbitrate the reparation that is due.

West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country, with due reverence, represent that, agreeably to your High Mightinesses' letters and order, dated the 19th December last, they have drawn up and annexed hereunto such Observations on the Report[1] of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, as the same calls forth, requesting that due regard may be paid thereto.

Which doing, &c.

Mich[l] Ten Hove.
$16\frac{1}{1}66$.

Observations of the West India Company on the Report of Ex-Director Stuyvesant.

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

When the first intelligence was received, in this country, of the loss of New Netherland, which was surrendered to the English by the Director-General and Council of that Province, to whom its government and protection and that of all the circumjacent places, had been intrusted and committed, not only you, High and Mighty, but also the Directors of the West India Company found, from the documents and papers sent hither, that the aforesaid country

[1] See, *supra*, p. 363. — Ed.

had not been defended as the duty of the Director-General and Council, the importance of the place and the means at hand there, required; and, therefore, if the case were investigated, either that the Company's officers had not acquitted themselves as they ought, or that sufficient information of the condition of the country and the necessity of the surrender had not been communicated to you, High and Mighty, or to the Company. For these reasons the abovenamed Directors called Peter Stuyvesant, the late Director-General hither, to justify the surrender, or to receive what he might have deserved on account of his neglect or treachery; who, on his arrival, delivered to you, High and Mighty, a written Report and afterwards requested his discharge. The Directors, in consequence, on your High Mightinesses' letter and order dated 19th of last December, could not refrain from furnishing your High Mightinesses with information and advice on the important points contained in the Report aforesaid, to the end that you, High and Mighty, having examined the same, may be able to dispose, according to your profound wisdom, of his request as you shall deem fitting.

The Report of the abovenamed Ex-Director-General, Peter Stuyvesant, consists of a Brief Account of the state of the aforesaid Province at the commencement of his administration; its increase until the surrender; and, secondly, of a Statement of the reasons why the aforesaid place was delivered up to the English, in order to prove therefrom that he hath performed his bounden obligations, and is, therefore, innocent of all that could or will be imputed to him on the score of neglect of duty. We shall pass over the former part, which serves only for information of how much the country improved under his administration, notwithstanding it could, if necessary, be therein shown that the Company hath never stripped the places of garrisons to that extent that the Savages or others had, in consequence, taken occasion to injure the inhabitants of the Flat country; but that they had committed their invasions from a fancied security confirmed by the wildness of the forests and inaccessible places, seeing that, retiring thither before our military, they could be safe; and shall consider, somewhat pertinently, the second part only, in order to ascertain if the late Director-General abovenamed hath duly protected and defended against the English what was brought, under his administration, from a little Colony to a rising Republic; and to that end examine, if the reasons adduced by the aforesaid Stuyvesant for his discharge be so conclusive as to fully and duly justify the surrender. These are found to consist of various items, viz.:

Want of provisions;

Want of munitions of war;

Unwillingness of the Burghers and Fear of being plundered;

Despair of relief, and

Whatever else can be deduced by him, as a consequence thereof, in defence of his acts.

We shall at once dispose of them in their order, and add our comments for your High Mightinesses' information.

And first: Regarding Want of provisions and whatever is adduced in verification thereof, we say: That all the world knows that the Province of New Netherland abounds so much in every sort of means for the support of life, especially provisions, that it is impossible for the abovenamed place to have been short of food, since supplies, for maintenance and support, were never transmitted hence thither, except when the government had not taken sufficient care to victual the place in season; in which case, it must be esteemed fully as culpable as if the place had been surrendered to the enemy, fully provisioned. Stuyvesant, justly apprehending this objection, again endeavors to invent reasons for the scarcity, especially that it had been

caused by the shipment of a parcel of provisions to Curaçao by the *Musch*, acknowledging first, however, that the magazine had been well stocked during the whole summer. But a child will be able to judge whether that shipment can excuse him of neglect and palpable carelessness, inasmuch as he had, fully three weeks before the dispatch of that vessel, specific tidings of the frigates which have reduced the place and Province, and of their intended coming to attack the aforesaid places. At all events, if it could not be stated as certain, the probability was so manifest that he ought not to have stripped himself of any necessaries. The Company's letter of the 21st of April, to which he appeals, cannot, in any wise, excuse him herefrom, because he was not told therein that the English frigates would not attack him, but simply that such was the report, which they in no wise indorsed. Also, the abovenamed Director and Council, in their letter of the , in answer to the abovementioned despatch of the 21st April, very expressly write that they had been advised that the contrary was a positive and assured fact, and that the Company had been misinformed. In all cases is it notorious that, supposing the aforesaid ship had sailed, according to his own report, the new grain crop was nigh in the barn; nay, 'tis certain that all the barns were overflowing with grain, so that he, being aware of the approach of the English, had time enough to have the grain hauled in and threshed, whereby the want of provisions within would have been obviated. But, it appears that the occasion had been wilfully allowed to slip, in order, forsooth, to palliate the surrender by some show of excuse; the aforesaid Director himself having endeavored, on the 29th of August, after the arrival of the English with their frigates, to have some cattle conveyed thence to the South river under a convoy of 12 soldiers; so that the want of provisions is either a mere pretext, or if true, was owing to inexcusable negligence. The want of cash cannot avail here, inasmuch as the necessity, according to his own showing, was so great that the bouweries must fain dispose of their grain on credit, and would have willingly done so, had the Director-General and Council requested it, which was not the case.

The second excuse consists of, Want of munitions of war. As to this, the Company will not so much consider the powder which was in store, as simply show that all the requisitions for powder ever made by the government of New Netherland, from first to last, were fully honored and received; that Alexander de Hinjossa, the Director of the city's Colonie on the South river, did, in July, 1664, offer to the abovenamed Stuyvesant, in sufficient season, all his gunpowder, amounting to more than 5,000 lbs., with all necessaries, his person and all his people, as a reinforcement, which he can prove by his letters to the government of New Netherland, without the aforesaid Director and Council having been willing to accept the offer; even the aforesaid Director did not secure the gunpowder on board the ships lying before the fort. Accordingly, the blame again lies with the aforesaid Director and Council for having had so small a supply. Yea, from the rejection of the assistance offered by the abovenamed Hinjossa to the Director and Council, it might almost be concluded that they designed wittingly and willingly to surrender the place, and to try to eschew all occasions which could oblige them to maintain it. 'Tis no excuse, that he had endeavored to procure powder from Renslaerswyck and Beverwyck, and that he was refused; because the abovementioned offer being by him rejected, and no sufficient requisitions having, as they ought to have, been made on the Company, this action cannot save him from the charge of negligence, and probably it is put forth in order merely to invent a plea to show that he had acquitted himself of his bounden duty.

The third ground of excuse is: The Burghers were unwilling and not strong enough to defend the city, and if defended, that it was expected to be plundered. Whereupon the Directors will merely observe, that he was intrusted with the defence not of the city alone, but particularly of the fort; that if the Burghers were unwilling to fight, he had a right to consider, that a capital fortress garrisoned by 180 brave soldiers ought not to have been surrendered without making some defence, because the Burghers were not willing to defend the city; but that he was bound to defend it to the utmost, and abandon the Burghers rather than the entire country, without paying any attention to the fear of being plundered; the promises that each one should retain his own property and the enemy's intention to ruin everything; these being rather arguments which cast suspicion on him and the entire government, who were so much interested in farming land there, that they let the country be lost, in order to preserve their own property, saying, in the very words of their letter dated 16th September, 1664, that they would prefer to suffer shipwreck in the empty praise and esteem of the world than, waiting to the last moment without hope of relief, subject everything to bloodshed, or at least to the danger of being plundered.

Fourthly. Despair of relief; without considering that every necessary they had required had been sent them by the Company in the last ships, and provisionally a number of soldiers, not indeed capable of acting offensively against the enemy, but sufficient to maintain and defend the place, with the promise of the continuance thereof. It was, therefore, impossible for them to know for certain that they should not be relieved at an early day; for, had he properly acquitted himself, their High Mightinesses would, without doubt, have ordered the fleet under Lieutenant-Admiral de Ruyter,[1] passing New Netherland about eight months afterwards, to touch at the place and relieve it. At all events, that cannot avail as a sufficient ground of excuse for the surrender of a capital fortress with 24 pieces of artillery, without firing a gun or waiting a shot; he must at least have assured himself that the enemy would have dared to attack him, and having made so much of a defence as his honor and oath demanded, then for the first time have sought, by a good capitulation, to save as much as possible the interest of the State and of the Company.

The last argument is the weakest and unworthy of consideration, to wit: Even had he been subjected to no necessity, nevertheless the Province would have been reduced by this war. 'Twas his duty to defend it until that time had arrived, and not having done so, he hath acted wrong, and surrendered Colonies of this State to the enemy at an improper time.

Having concluded the Company's reflections on the preceding Report, we shall add: That the aforesaid Director-General and Council, over and above all the faults and neglects already demonstrated, did not make the least effort, as they ought to have done, to maintain the fort and repel the enemy; particularly, that they did not take sufficient care of Staten Island, but abandoning it, quitted the Block-house without taking the cannon with them; the enemy being there, not a musket shot from the fort, were allowed to occupy and reduce the whole with fifty men, without firing a gun; that, whilst the enemy were yet out of sight, the Director and Council sent Deputies from the city and fort to inquire the cause of their coming, and thereby afforded them an opportunity to propose that, if the place were voluntarily surrendered, each person should keep his own; the Burghers in consequence behaved badly, so that, without firing a shot, they allowed the two frigates to pass the fort; nay, Fiscal Sylla did, by order of the abovenamed Director-General, forbid the soldiers firing, to prevent the

[1] *Supra*, I., p. 582, note. — Ed.

passage of those ships; that, to the further discouragement of the Burghers, the aforesaid Director did, himself, contrary to all reason, go to the City Hall to communicate to the mass of the citizens the menaces and promises of the English; that he cannot be guiltless of a seditious Remonstrance delivered by the Commonalty to the Director-General and Council, and also signed by the said Director's oldest son, which, forsooth, should have induced them to give up the place; that the foreign force consisted only of four small frigates and a few military, so that the garrison which marched out was stronger than that which marched in; and finally, that the aforesaid Director-General and Council wholly neglected the abovenamed place and surrendered it to the enemy without firing a gun, and sought out all means for the best terms, as soon as free possession of their private property was proposed, and did nothing towards offering the enemy the smallest resistance.

Believing that we have herewith obeyed your High Mightinesses' orders and performed our duty, we shall further leave to your High Mightinesses' profound wisdom what disposition it is proper for you to make in the premises. Only respectfully requesting that your High Mightinesses, on finding the matter so adapted, will be pleased to show that you disapprove of the loss, and particularly of the scandalous surrender of the aforesaid country, and consider such example detrimental to the State.

Which doing, &c.

(Signed), MICH[l] TEN HOVE.
$16\frac{1}{1}66$

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 12[th] January, 1666.

Folio 118. Written Observations on Ex-Director Stuyvesant's Report.

Read to the Meeting a certain Memorial of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country, who also exhibited with it, agreeably to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 19[th] December last, their written Observations on the Report of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Memorial and Observations be placed in the hands of Mess[rs] Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of said West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereon. This resolution shall take effect without reconsideration.

Memorial of Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Peter van Stuyvesant, late Director of New Netherland, again humbly submits that he, the Petitioner, did already, in October of the last year, 1665, after having previously communicated a copy to Messrs the Directors of the West India Company at the Amsterdam Chamber, exhibit to you, High and Mighty, his written Report on the capture and reduction of New Netherland aforesaid by the English. Which, with the papers annexed, being then placed in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for examination, your High Mightinesses were pleased, on the Petitioner's further request for dispatch and dismissal, to refer the communication to the abovenamed Directors. And as he, the Petitioner, understands, that they had already submitted their opinions thereupon some weeks since to your High Mightinesses, he humbly requests that you will be pleased to grant him communication thereof, in order to his further defence in the premises, if necessary. The case being that the Petitioner has already attended six months to this matter in this country, and now understands that a certain vessel intends to sail for New Netherland within 14 days with your High Mightinesses' permission and consent, which, in all appearance, will not recur again for a year. Therefore he, the Petitioner, again humbly requests dispatch of his case and permission to return to New Netherland in the aforesaid vessel, in order to bring thence his sorrowful wife and family with his property.

Which doing.

(Signed), STUYVESANT.

Appendix:

List of Papers which Peter Stuyvesant hath delivered in to verify his Report. October, 1665.

[For this Document, see, *supra*, p. 370.]

Duplicate: No. A.

Report of Ex-Director Stuyvesant on the surrender of New Netherland; 19th of October, 1665.

[Duplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 363.]

Remonstrance to the Director and Council.

[Triplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 248.]

Appendix: No. 4.

Extract of a letter from the Receiver, Cornelis van Ruyven, to the Director of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam; dated 9th May, 1665.

[Duplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 377.]

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 2d April, 1666.

Folio 120. The Petition being read to the meeting of Peter van Stuyvesandt, late Director
Ex-Director Stuyvesand. of New Netherland, requesting communication of the written Observations
Reflections on the Capture of New Netherland. delivered to their High Mightinesses by the Directors of the West India Company on his, the Petitioner's Report, herebefore exhibited, relating to the reduction and capture of New Netherland by the English; furthermore, praying for leave to sail in a certain vessel permitted by their High Mightinesses to depart for New Netherland, to bring his wife, family and property thence; it is, upon consideration, resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for naval affairs, to inspect, examine and report.

This resolution shall take effect without reconsideration.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 17th April, 1666.

Folio 121. Heard the Report of Messrs Huygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, who, pursuant to the resolution of the 12th January last, having inspected and examined a certain Memorial of the Directors of said
Stuyvesant. Company, also their written Observations on the Report of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director of New Netherland, which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copies of the aforesaid Memorial and written Observations shall be placed in the hands of the abovenamed Stuyvesant in order to answer them.

ANSWER

OF THE

HON^BLE PETER STUYVESANT,

LATE DIRECTOR-GENERAL

OF

NEW NETHERLAND,

TO THE

OBSERVATIONS OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY

ON HIS

REPORT ON THE SURRENDER OF THAT COUNTRY

TO THE

ENGLISH.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Rubriek, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 57; 2d Division of the Bundle.]

1666.

Memorial of Ex-Director Stuyvesant.

Petition of Peter Stuyvesant, late Director in New Netherland, to the States-General, with additional information. Exhibited 29th October, 1666.

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

Humbly showeth:

Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director-General in New Netherland, that he did, in October of the year 1665, after previously communicating it to the presiding Chamber of the West India Company residing at Amsterdam, deliver in to you, High and Mighty, his written Report on the reduction of the country of New Netherland by the irresistible power of the English, verified by the necessary documents; that you, High and Mighty, were then pleased to place said Report and documents in the hands of the Messrs Van Ommeren and the other your High Mightinesses' Deputies to inspect, examine and report thereupon; who, having examined the same, and reported on them last December, 'twas understood by some Lords that your Petitioner had satisfactorily vindicated himself, and ought to receive his requested discharge, but 'twas afterwards concluded, however, to send the Report aforesaid with your High Mightinesses' resolution and letter of the 19th December abovementioned, to the Directors of said West India Company at Amsterdam for their opinions, which, being come and placed in the hands of the late Mr. Huygens and other your High Mightinesses' Deputies, communication thereof was granted your Petitioner, agreeably to your resolution of the 17th April, hereunto annexed, after he had delivered in a duplicate of his aforesaid Report and documents to replace the original which had been lost. Your Petitioner thereupon hath drawn up additional information, which he exhibits annexed, after he had submitted it to the perusal of Messrs the Directors, having been delayed by the expectation of further proofs which he also hath received from New Netherland, and, if necessary, will hereafter produce. And whereas your Petitioner hath proved, and will further be able to prove that he has made every possible effort there for defence, but was obstructed therein by the unwillingness of the country people, the protests and threats of the Burghers, by the weakness of the fort, the scarcity of provisions and ammunition, and the small number of soldiers, he most humbly requests you, High and Mighty, to be pleased to accept his aforesaid defence as sufficient, and to grant him his discharge.

Which doing, &c.

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant.

ANSWER OF EX-DIRECTOR STUYVESANT.

Answer of the Hon^{ble} Peter Stuyvesant, to the Observations of the West India Company on his Report on the Surrender of New Netherland. 1666.

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

Peter Stuyvesant, late Director in New Netherland, acknowledges, with all possible thankfulness, that you, High and Mighty, have been pleased, by your resolution dated 17th April, to grant your Petitioner communication of the Observations the Directors of the Chamber at Amsterdam of the West India Company have been pleased to make on his Report respecting the loss and surrender of *New Netherland* to the English, exhibited to you, High and Mighty, and the aforesaid Directors six months before. Although the latter do not contradict the statements in his Report nor deny the want of provisions, powder and other adduced causes why and whereupon the loss and surrender followed, yet an attempt is made in the aforesaid Observations to destroy the statement, though, in the Petitioner's opinion, sufficiently proved by the necessary documents, as if the Petitioner and Council had not used due exertions to supply the place with the one and the other. For the refutation thereof, and for more correct information thereupon, the Petitioner finds himself under the necessity to add the following as an Answer to the Remarks and Observations:

First, in regard to the Observation on the Want of provisions. The Directors say that, from the fruitfulness of the soil, it is impossible for the place to have been short of provisions, since none have ever been sent hence thither. It cannot, nevertheless, be unknown to the Directors, from the books of accounts sent over to them every year, that I have been divers times obligated to draw, though not from Holland, yet from New England, any quantity the garrison required. In addition to the account books, this can be proved by credible witnesses; among the rest, by the Commissary of provisions himself. But if I have been necessitated hitherto frequently to do this, as 'tis said, yet can it neither be denied nor gainsaid that New Netherland is so fertile that the country in some seasons hath exported provisions to other places, yea, even to Holland. But in 1663, in consequence of the Indian massacre and bloody war, and the continued troubles with the English on Long Island and other inconveniences, the harvest was so poor and scant, that we and even those of the Colonie of New Amstel were under the necessity of sending to New England for corn and other provisions. Admitting, however, that the fertility of the country was such as never to necessitate us to import provisions either from these parts or from New England, but that we could always subsist within and of ourselves, and supply the stores from the inhabitants; which abundance, however, the Province frequently could never attain, in consequence of the so numerous invasions and massacres on

the part of the Indians within, and the continual vexations of the neighbors without; yet the presupposed impossibility of any dearth or scarcity would not thence follow, seeing that here as elsewhere the loss and surrender of divers cities and places have been hastened through want of provisions.

But, continue the Directors, had a scarcity of provisions even existed, the government did not take sufficient care to victual the place in time, in which case they must be held to be as culpable as if it had been surrendered to the enemy fully provisioned. Without paying any attention to what the Petitioner hath proved to the contrary in his Report, the Directors endeavor to impute to the government its loss and neglect.

First, say they, I myself admit that the stores were well supplied the entire summer. The Report delivered in does not intimate this in such positive terms, but says; passably well, in comparison with previous years; giving additional reasons why they were not better stocked, such as want of credit and cash. But admitting it to be as the Directors presuppose, yet it cannot, from that, be concluded, much less proved, that I have been guilty of any of this neglect to keep the stores as well supplied as possible. The contrary was demonstrated and proved in the Report by two certificates of Sergeant Hermen Martens van den Bosch and Dirck Loten, Commissary of stores, both of whom are in this country. These witnesses prove that the aforesaid Sergeant was, in the months of May, June and July, sent three or four times with goods and letters of credit to New England, to purchase provisions both for the Island of Curaçao and our garrison. The government of the city's Colonie on the South river did also send thither Peter Alrichs, its Commissary, to procure cattle and provisions for that Colonie; a palpable token and proof that no supplies, certainly not enough, were to be obtained in New Netherland.

Secondly. The aforesaid Directors say, the Petitioner acknowledges that the scarcity was specially created by the sending of a lot of provisions by the *Musch*, and accuse him on that account of neglect and seeming imprudence, inasmuch as he had had, fully three weeks before the dispatch of the aforesaid vessel, specific tidings of the frigates which had mastered the place.

The Report presented to you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, and in the first place to the Company, intimates, on this subject, not that the scarcity was created solely and specifically by the sending away of a portion of provisions to Curaçao, but that it was partially occasioned thereby; presupposing that other additional reasons could be adduced, and not the least among the rest, that about 14 @ 16 days before the arrival of the frigates, there arrived and came, in the ship *Gideon*, between 3 and 400 half-starved Negroes and Negresses who alone, exclusive of the garrison, required one hundred skepels of wheat per week.

Now, regarding the second member of this subject: Presumed neglect and apparent imprudence, because I had allowed the ship *Musch* to sail with some provisions to Curaçao; inasmuch as I had specific intelligence of the frigates three weeks before the dispatch of the aforesaid vessel, therefore ought I not to have stripped myself of any necessaries. The Directors' letter of the 21st April, to which he appeals, is not, in any wise, an excuse for so doing, since it was not written therein that the frigates would not come to surprise him [but to advise him], according to all the reports which were abroad, without assuring him of anything; moreover, the Director and Council aforesaid most expressly write by letter of the 21st April, that they there are, for a surety and a certainty, informed to the contrary, and that the Company was misinformed.

High and Mighty Lords.

The above is either not understood according to the precise truth, or erroneously misinterpreted by the Directors. Therefore, affording some semblance of neglect and want of care, do I find myself necessitated to explain this matter somewhat more circumstantially, and to inform you, High and Mighty, of the true state of the case, and to commit the decision thereupon to your High Mightinesses' more profound wisdom.

First. What the abovementioned Directors advise us on the 21st April is copied, in the Report delivered in, word for word from their letter, which does not contain a word about rumors which were bruited abroad, but of

> "News we receive from England, according to which his Majesty of Great Britain, who is disposed to bring all his dominions under one form of government, both in Church and State, hath taken care that Commissioners are at present ready in England to repair to New England to install Bishops there the same as in Old England."

And a little farther on:

> "The division of the Boundary, so long essayed, begins now also to assume another aspect, partly in consequence of our efforts," etc.

We submit to your High Mightinesses' most wise and discreet judgment what encouragement, if no assurance at least what hope, servants residing so far off can draw from such and similar expressions. The Directors say that they did not assure us of anything, but merely advised us of the reports that were prevalent; the Director and Council, on the contrary, write most expressly by letter of the 21st April, that they are positively and certainly advised otherwise, and that the Company was misinformed.

On examining and reading over the copies of the letters written about this time, in answer to those of the Company, we find no such expressions. 'Tis not probable, yea, 'tis impossible, that we should have positive and certain intelligence contrary to theirs, seeing it is confessed that we received the Company's letter, written on the 21st April, for the first time, by the ship *Eendracht* in the last of July, about three weeks before the arrival of the English frigates, and I was unable to answer this letter, and consequently did not make use of any such language.

Regarding what the Directors further say, that I had specific news of the frigates full three weeks before the dispatch of the *Musch*, with provisions to Curaçao: The preciseness and certainty of these news can be inferred from what the Director and Council first wrote to the Directors under date 10th June, per the ship *Vos*, and on the 4th of August per the ship *Trouw;* the last in answer to theirs of the 21st April, whereof the extract reads word for word as follows:

> "We are informed by the last letters and advices from Old England, received at Boston, in New England, by divers ships, that the affairs between our State and the King of England do not look altogether peaceable, but appear about to terminate in a rupture. If this should be the case, which God forfend, we will not doubt but your Honors will endeavor, through the Right Worshipful, the Burgomasters of the city of Amsterdam, and their recommendation and letters to their High Mightinesses, to have us seasonably and at the earliest moment, seconded by men and ships-of-war. Without such and effectual assistance (the power and help of God being unlimited), 'tis impossible, according to human calculation, to exist here against such menacing and exasperated neighbors, who exceed us in numbers and strength more than 10 to one," &c.

By the ship *Trouw*, which sailed about 8 weeks after the ship *Vos*, the Directors' last received despatch of the 21st April was answered on the 4th of August, as follows:

> "Concerning the sequel of your Honors' letter, and your expressions that, according to the news which you received from Old England, England's Majesty is inclined to reduce all his dominions to one form of government in Church and State, and to that effect some Commissioners ('twas divulged here that 2 @ 3 frigates provided with men and ammunition) lay ready in England to repair to New England, and there to install Bishops as in Old England; and what your Honors further conceive for our encouragement and that of your inhabitants, we shall not for the present debate, much less gainsay, but rather wish and hope that if it contribute as well to the advantage of God's church as to ours, it may fall out according to your advice and meaning. Meanwhile, we cannot omit communicating to your Honors on this head what we were informed here about the matter, partly to convey by the annexed Declaration N° X., more fully to be learned by your Honors from the Skippers and passengers who are going over, that the design of the aforesaid frigates and soldiers is directed rather against Long Island and this your Honors' conquest, than to reform New England."

When these extracts from our answers are compared with the Directors' letter of information, impartial people will be able to judge what intelligence they had from Old England, which lay so near them, and we had, so far from there, from a third and fourth hand; whence it can reliably be inferred how unjust the allegation, that they did advise us simply of reports that were prevalent, but that we very expressly write under date of the 21st April, that we were positively and reliably advised to the contrary and that the Company was misinformed.

The abovementioned Declaration N° X. was, according to the Petitioner's recollection, a verbal statement of one Thomas Willet, an Englishman, of what he had heard regarding the English frigates. He contradicted this his declaration 14 @ 18 days after, not only before the Director and Council, but in presence of divers individuals, some of whom are here and can testify to the fact; stating and roundly declaring that now, in the last of July to wit, other news had reached New England from Old England by the last ships, viz.: that by Ambassador Gogh's arrival in England, things were greatly changed; that the frigates were again unloaded; that Commissioners were nominated and appointed to agree with the said Ambassador about the Boundary between New England and New Netherland. The Skipper and passengers of the ship *Eendracht*, arriving about the same time, concurred for the most part in the above accounts, stating, among other things, that they had crossed the channel in May last, and had not heard of the slightest difficulty between England and our State, but that everything was quiet, and rested on the hope of a good agreement. Divers private letters, yea, even the Directors' abovementioned general letter dated 21st April, received as stated by the *Eendracht* in the last of July, substantially and circumstantially concurred also in those representations. Therefore, the first reports did not excite any apprehension nor obtain credit with either the Director and Council or any one else. This, then, being shown, not by anger and unjust presumptions, but by the real circumstance and truth of matters, the Petitioner submits to your High Mightinesses' censure and judgment whether neglect and palpable bad care can and ought to be imputed to him, because he had permitted the little craft the *Musch* to sail and depart with provisions for Curaçao, where they were so much required; the rather, when

it is known that the Director and Council did, on the first reports, detain the aforesaid little vessel more than three weeks, fully laden, and did not allow her to depart, as is said and can be proved, until the first reports were contradicted and every one had believed and admitted the contrary.

But the Directors say, furthermore: Supposing that the little craft had sailed, according to his own admission the grain crop was nearly in the barn; nay, 'tis certain that all the barns were overflowing with grain, so that he had time enough, on learning the arrival of the frigates, to have the grain hauled in and threshed, whereby the want of provisions within would have been prevented, &c.

It is answered, That the Report handed in by the Petitioner intimates that the Director and Council interposed the less objection to allowing the little vessel to sail to Curaçao, in consequence of the favorable appearance of the harvest and because the grain was, as it were, between the barn and the field. Everybody knows that the climate of New Netherland, resembling nearly the climate of this country, the harvest there is later than here; that, therefore, the grain, being between the field and the barn, was not all housed and stacked; certainly there was not the least appearance and possibility of fetching the grain from over the river and bringing it in the fort. And though it had been possibly brought, which would be in small quantity, assuredly there was no convenience in the fort to house and thresh the grain still in the sheaf. In addition to all this, the Petitioner went, on invitation, to the Colonie Rensselaerswyck and the village of Beverwyck by the advice and consent of the Council, as shown by their letter written on the 17th August and sent in his absence to the Honble Directors, for the purpose of giving some necessary orders there against the invasions and massacre recently perpetrated by the Northern Indians. Therefore, not being present when positive intelligence of the arrival of the English frigates was received in New Netherland from New England, the neglect, if any there be, is not to be imputed to him.

The Honble Directors next add: The aforesaid Director himself endeavored, after the English frigates had all arrived, to have some cattle conveyed thence to the South river under a convoy of 12 soldiers. This information having been sinisterly communicated to the Hon. Directors, is denied, and, therefore, unworthy any answer. Nevertheless, its falsehood may be inferred from the following:

Peter Alricks, the city's Commissary, was sent as early as May to the Manhatans from the city's Colonie of New Amstel to purchase some provisions and cattle. These were not to be had in New Netherland; accordingly, having bought up in June and July a lot of cows, oxen and sheep in New England and on the East end of Long Island, he had in the absence and before the return of the Petitioner from Fort Orange, conveyed the greater portion of them across the North river from Long Island to Neuwesinks, distant the one from the other about 2 @ 3 leagues, and for the security of the aforesaid cattle put them under the care of some farmers and farm servants and a few soldiers from the Colonie of New Amstel. Being engaged shipping those which were still at New Utrecht, and intending to send and drive them all together over land to the South river, he was allowed, previous to my departure for Fort Orange and before anything was known of the frigates, a guard of 10 @ 12 soldiers to aid in convoying his people and cattle and in defending them against the Neuwesinckse and other Indians. Meanwhile, before all the cattle had been shipped over, and before the said Alricks had obtained one of the men he had asked of the Council, the English frigates arrived and came to anchor in the bay before New Utrecht on the 27th and 28th of August; attacked

the sloop in which the transportation was effected; took possession both of the cattle already sent across and of those still remaining at New Utrecht. On this account, it was impossible to have, or allow any cattle to be, escorted by 12 men, although said Alricks had requested it, and no such thing was done.

But about this matter, out of which the Petitioner presumes this sinister story hath taken its rise, the only thing that is true is, that the aforesaid Peter Alricks did endeavor, in the night of the 29th and 30th of August, to convey 55 @. 60 Negroes and Negresses overland to the South river, because he could not procure any provisions or means of support for them in New Amsterdam, all supplies having been cut off. This, however, was not attempted with any escort of the Hon. Company's soldiers, but with 2 @. 3 of his own or the city's servants, as can be seen by the Journal or Day-book, dated 30th August.

Finally, the Honble Directors conclude the subject of the scarcity of provisions and say: The want of cash cannot avail here, inasmuch as the necessity was so great that the farmers must fain sell their grain on credit and would also have done so had the Director-General and Council requested it, which they did not do.

Were Dirck Loten, the Commissary of provisions at present in Amsterdam, heard on this point, he, with many others, will be able and necessitated to testify, that both the Council in the Petitioner's absence, and the Petitioner himself after his return, did cause the farmers on the Island of Manhattan to thresh as much as possible without intermission, and did not request them to do so on credit, but for ready means, in order the better to encourage and stimulate them to thresh. But all the others on Long Island and on the North river being effectually cut off from us by the arrival of the frigates and their excursions, and the farmers being forbidden to furnish us any supplies on pain of having their property burnt, what the few farmers on Manhattans island could thresh out was daily required for the scanty support of the garrison and about three hundred Negroes who came to be a burthen to us, before the arrival of the frigates; so that on this point neither time nor opportunity was lost.

And in this matter of scarcity it remains still to be considered, that during the brief period of the frigates, as already stated, we were cut off from all supplies in the city of New Amsterdam, scarcely any bread was to be obtained of the bakers for ready money, as might be proved by many and divers affidavits of people who were there at the time and are now in Holland, which also obliged (as stated) Peter Alricks, the city's Commissary, to hazard the most part of his Negroes, who were, *nolens volens*, and at great risk, 3 days before the arrival of the frigates, sent off in separate gangs to be dispatched to the South river as he could not procure, in the city of New Amsterdam, any bread or other provisions necessary for their scanty subsistence.

2. Regarding the second point—Want of munitions of war: The quadrennial account exhibited first to the Company, afterwards to your High Mightinesses' Assembly, shows the quantity sent in the last four years; how expended, and that there were not over 900 lbs. in the fort; scarcely as much in store in the city of New Amsterdam, two-thirds of which was old, spoiled and unfit, as the above rendered account of powder aforesaid proves; therefore, the Hon. Directors were not ignorant of the want nor gainsaid it, but in their Observations say:

First. That all the requisitions for powder ever made by the government of New Netherland, from first to last, were fully honored and received.

Secondly. That Alexander Hinniossa, the Director of the city's Colonie on the South river, did, in July, 1664, offer seasonably enough all his gunpowder, consisting of more than 5,000 lbs., with all necessaries, himself and all his people as a reinforcement, without the aforesaid Director and Council having been willing to accept the aforesaid offer.

Thirdly. That the Director himself did not secure the gunpowder on board the ships lying before the fort; therefore the blame attaches to the aforesaid Director and Council for having so small a supply.

Fourthly. They conclude that, from the refusal of the assistance, and further, because no sufficient requisitions were made, this plea cannot exculpate him from the charge of neglect, and is probably put forth only as a pretext that he had performed his bounden duty.

Most Illustrious, High and Mighty Lords.

What regards the first and last points, viz., whether all the requisitions ever made by the government of New Netherland up to the last, have been honored and received, and whether, on the contrary, no sufficient requisitions have been made, would appear as clear as the sun at mid-day, if your High Mightinesses' weighty occupations would permit the slightest supervision and examination of the letters, warnings, supplicatory petitions and entreaties, which may be considered almost innumerable, that have been sent to and made on the Directors by every opportunity offered by sailing vessels; yea, also, sometimes by way of Virginia and New England. But, not to trespass too much on your High Mightinesses' urgent occupations, I find myself under the necessity, in order solely to vindicate myself, and not to accuse any one, to submit, High and Mighty, to your speculation and most profound judgment, only a few out of the multitude of facts.

In the year 1653, when, Illustrious High and Mighty, your Republic had fallen into the perilous war with Protector Cromwel, and the same calamity threatened us and all the good people of New Netherland with direst ruin, and our multitudinous remonstrances and entreaties seemed to have little effect on the Hon^{ble} Company, we found ourselves under the necessity of sending a personal delegation to the Hon^{ble} Directors, to which end we deputed hither in the last of June, by the ship *Elbingh*, Allert Antony, Schepen of the city of New Amsterdam, through whom we made urgent application for assistance and other necessaries, particularly 6 @. 8,000 lbs. of powder, 3 @. 4 light frigates, one good gunner and some men. Being informed by report that the ship *Elbingh* had been taken by the English or sunk, we renewed and repeated our request on the 3^{d} January, 1654, in the following words:

> "We have dwelt longer than we intended on this subject, in order to afford your Honors a full and perfect understanding of the perilous position in which we and the whole country are placed, thereby to move you and those to whom you will be pleased to communicate this, to a more efficient and more speedy relief. If your Honors do not forward this, and it fail us contrary to hope, we declare ourselves before the whole world guiltless of all injuries which will befall us and our nation in this Province. We have advised your Honors per the ship *Elbingh*, with what we hope, with God's blessing, to defend our trust, viz., 3 @. 4 light frigates, 3 @. 400 good soldiers and train bands only for a year or a year and a half, 6 @. 8,000 lbs. powder, some hand and side arms, pioneers' tools, necessary cargoes for clothing for the garrison," &c.

In order not to fatigue your High Mightinesses, we must leave the Directors to prove whether these requisitions were complied with, and what was the result of such iterated written and verbal entreaties. As far as the Petitioner recollects, there were scarcely as many hundred pounds of powder as there were thousands in the requisition temperately made out on that occasion; neither soldiers nor train bands, nor even one frigate. So that, had the good God alone not afforded relief by the intervening peace, we should have been then, as now, utterly conquered and ruined, for want of the required necessaries. We had then neither gunner nor artilleryman to attend to the firing, for whom, nevertheless, we had frequently applied and written, as appears by the aforementioned and subsequent letters, dated 27th July, 1654, and the following extracts:

> "1656. Dated 12th November. In the general letter 'twas forgotten to lay before your Honors the scarcity and great want of gunpowder, the petition of all the villages and Colonies to be supplied by us with that article for wampum, beef, pork or grain; we have accommodated the people out of your Honors' store as much and as long as was possible and the means in the store allowed. The distribution of powder to the Commonalty, in the great necessity of last year, on account of the unexpected encounter with the Indians, together with what was required to be given to those barbarians for the ransom and release of the poor Christian prisoners, hath diminished our stock to that degree, that we find not above two thousand weight, good and bad, in store. The current rumors of new troubles render us circumspect in allowing the Commonalty more powder; this occasions great complaints, in regard of which we have been desirous to request your Honors to send, by the first ships, a supply of powder both for the magazine and the Commonalty."

What little result followed the above applications is further to be deduced from the reiterated requisitions for a supply of gunpowder made in the following years, 1657 and 1658, first:

> Under date 13th August, 1657. "The general complaints both of the Burghers and outside people, that they cannot be accommodated with powder or lead requisite for their household and self-defence, in exchange either for wampum or agricultural produce, have rendered it necessary for us annually to supply every Burgher keeping watch and ward in his turn with two pounds of powder for the watch, and in addition to that, one pound of powder quarterly for his household, on paying for the same. And, since the magazine is hereby much decreased and weakened, we continue our request that your Honors would please to supply us by every opportunity of ships, bearing in mind that, as it is an article of contraband, it cannot be obtained in this country either from us or from the Burghers, and that the want of it must cause an utter ruin of the place."

On the 23d July, 1658, the foregoing request for gunpowder and the necessity therefor were repeated and again renewed in almost the same words. It is, among other things, stated on folio 69 of the Book containing the copies of letters:

> "We have considered it necessary to give your Honors seasonable notice hereof, and, at the same time, again to request your Honors to be pleased to supply us, by every ship that sails, with as much powder and lead as this and other circumstances

demand, to the end that no mishap nor further damage may be brought upon us and your Honors' conquest in time of need, through want thereof. Whilst writing this there is found in store, including old and new, good and bad, about 3,600 lbs. and about 1,600 lbs. of musket ball."

It would be altogether too tedious and long to insert here all the annual petitions for powder which were sometimes repeated two and three times a year. Not to trespass too much on your High Mightinesses' patience, this subject is concluded with the following:

In the year 1662, when Hartford Colony received its newly obtained Patent, wherein, as we were informed, the entire Province of New Netherland was included, and therefore new encroachments and invasions were apprehended from that quarter, in consequence of expressed menaces, we represented, on the 17th of September, the scarcity of powder, and made a request for 5 @ 6,000 lbs. in the following words:

"Should any hostilities occur or happen there or elsewhere, we should immediately find ourselves at a loss for good powder. We have, as yet, about 2,500 @ 3,000 lbs. altogether in store, but as the most part is already some years old and damp, we could not, in time of need, rely on it. We shall, therefore, humbly request your Honors to let us receive a good quantity by the earliest opportunity and annually afterwards, in order to have as much as 5 @ 6,000 lbs. of good powder constantly in store, in which case we shall send the old powder back to be made over again."

Herein then 'tis to be remarked, first: that the small quantity of powder being old and musty, became less and worse in the two following years. How few pounds of powder have been sent on such repeated applications I scarcely dare to state for certain, in order not to disgust any person, much less deceive your High Mightinesses. Certainly, 'tis to be concluded therefrom that all the requisitions which necessity dictated, were not complied with, sent to us nor received. This could be demonstrated and proved even to a pound, if the Petitioner could again obtain a copy, or get a sight, of the account of powder abovementioned exhibited to and placed last October, with other documents and vouchers, in the hands of the Messrs Van Ommeren and the other, your High Mightinesses' Deputies.

Now in regard to the charge that the Director and Council refused to accept the offer of more than 5,000 lbs. of powder made by the city's Director, Alexander Hinniossa, and neglected to secure the powder on board the ships lying before the fort. How shamefully and wrongfully the Directors have been imposed on in this matter, may appear from the following facts:

In the year 1663, the Director and Council found themselves involved in a very dangerous war with the Indian barbarians. An earnest application was made on the 17th September, of the previous year, 1662, for 5 @ 6,000 lbs. of good gunpowder. A quarter of this not having been sent and certainly not received, they found themselves exposed to the great risk of being entirely out of powder in a short time, as, in consequence of the continuance of this ruinous war, there were not in store, at the opening of the year 1664, 200 lbs. of powder fit to be used with small arms. They, therefore, in the month of February, requested, from the said Director Hinniossa, a loan or the sale of 5 @ 600 lbs., of which, as can be proved, to the best of the Petitioner's recollection, by the account of powder abovementioned, not more than 200 lbs. were sent in the following April or last of March, accompanied by an apology in writing for not being able, at that time, to spare any more.

In July following, the Director and Council being informed by one Tomas Willet that current reports, even in written letters, had reached Boston, in New England, that 4 frigates had been fitted out, in Old England to conquer New Netherland, they advised the aforesaid Director Hinniossa, by the first opportunity, of what had been heard, so as to put him on his guard, with a request, at the same time, for assistance in powder. The Petitioner does not know whether said Director Hinniossa sent an answer and made an offer in consequence, and declares that it was never shown to him; for the reports dying away shortly after and being (as already stated) contradicted by their author, Willet, himself, viz.: that other news had been received by ships which had arrived more recently in New England from Old England, to the effect that in consequence of the arrival of Ambassador Gogh in the latter country, things had changed, the frigates were unloaded and the soldiers again landed; your High Mightinesses' Petitioner did thereupon depart, in the beginning of August, to the Colonie Rensselaerswyck, being requested and required to do so by the Commissaries of that place in consequence of some new troubles which broke out there with the Indians; as is to be seen by the letter of the Director and Council dated the 5th of August, and the letter of the Council alone, dated the 17th of same month. And the Petitioner can affirm that he had no knowledge of the receipt of any letter or of any offer having been made before his departure, which was on the 6th or 7th of said month.

Such being the case, and the Directors having been incorrectly informed that the offer of more than 5,000 lbs. powder and of his person and people had been made by Director Hinniossa, 'tis also an error and an untruth that the Director and Council have refused to accept such offer, which it is incumbent on the informer to prove either by letter from the Petitioner or, in his absence, under the hands of the Council; but he will never be able to prove it, as it had never been refused. Hence the unjust wrong to be drawn from the above request for aid; for, to make application and reject the invited offer, are contradictions. 'Tis, therefore, with all due reverence and submission, referred to your High Mightinesses' most wise and discreet judgment who are to be censured and blamed in the premises; your High Mightinesses' Petitioner and the Council of New Netherland, or the malicious accuser, de Hinniossa himself, for the reason that he, on receiving information, did not send the offered powder and all the other necessaries seasonably in July, for which very good and suitable opportunities offered that month; first, by the sloop belonging to one Dirck Smith, which arrived from the South river at the Manhatans a few days before your Petitioner's departure for the Colonie Rensselaerswyck; or, by the ship *St. Jacob*, which sailed from the South river in the last of July or beginning of August, and arrived before the city of New Amsterdam, in the Petitioner's absence, on the 13th ditto; as appears by the Council's letter written on the following 17th to the Directors and sent by the *Vergulden Arendt*.

After the return of your High Mightinesses' Petitioner from the Colonie Rensselaerswyck, which was on the 24th @ 25th August, it was impossible to send for the powder, as the English frigates arrived within Sandy Hook on the following day; impossible also to receive any, as all the approaches by land and water were immediately blockaded by the English, who, on the 28th, captured the sloop *Princes*, employed by Peter Alricks, the city's Commissary, to convey a lot of purchased cows and sheep from Long Island to the Neuwesincx, and with it also those which had been already sent across. Some of the city's servants and free colonists saved themselves by flight. A day or a day and a half after, the English took the sloop of a brother Zealander, employed also by said Alricks to convey and send some of his Negroes overland

to the South river on account of want of provisions, so that there was not the slightest appearance or opportunity to send or receive any information, much less gunpowder. By water, the river was closed; by land, the unincumbered traveler with great difficulty found a tedious and troublesome passage over mountains, rivers, hills, creeks and swamps. From this circumstance it is easily seen, that 'twas impossible to make any application for and impossible to receive the presumed offered gunpowder.

Next, in regard to the like presumption in this matter: That the Director and Council have not secured the powder on board the ships lying before the fort, which would have supplied any existing want. On the examination in this case, which the Director and Council caused to be instituted at the earliest suggestion, as to what quantity of gunpowder was on board the ships, scarcely one thousand weight were to be found in the three vessels, viz.: in the ship the *Gideon*, according to the declaration of the Skipper himself, 13 @. 14 kegs of 50 lbs. for 14 @. 16 small iron guns (*gotelingen*); in the flyboat *Eendracht*, armed with 10 or 12 small iron guns, 7 kegs of 50 lbs.; in the ship *St. Jacob*, arrived from the South river 10 @. 12 days before, not fifty lbs., and her pilot declared (the Skipper having died at the South river) that he had repeatedly asked Director Hinniossa for two @. 300 lbs., to be paid by exchange in Fatherland or by peltries on the spot, but could not get a pound. Besides, it is a thing without example, to strip ships, having so small a supply, of their ammunition. The Director and Council must afterwards have subjected themselves to great complaint and reproach if those vessels would have been taken in consequence of having been stripped of so small a quantity of powder. We must again refer to your High Mightinesses' wise and discreet opinion, and submit to your judgment what neglect or want of care has been committed in this instance.

In the following Observation, the Directors say: Although the Burghers were not strong enough to defend the city, and not willing to do so through fear of being plundered, the fort, and not the city only, was entrusted to him; if the Burghers were unwilling to fight, he was bound to consider that a capital fortress, provided with 180 brave soldiers and 24 pieces of artillery, as the fourth point intimates, ought not to have been surrendered without making some defence, but that he was bound to defend it to the utmost, and abandon the Burghers rather than the entire country.

Illustrious, High and Mighty Lords, willingly will I again submit myself on this point to your High Mightinesses' judgment and censure, if the country could be preserved by abandoning the Burghers and defending the fortress which, in regard to its condition and weakness, bare of such necessary requisites as powder, lead, provisions, water and train bands, and so great a way from assistance, could not be held a week, yea, possibly three days; if the Burghers and city wherein the fortress stood could be protected, much less the extensive country, whose good inhabitants, long before this time, neither we nor our predecessors have ever been able to defend, as we ought and their necessity frequently demanded against the threats, daily invasions, encroachments and intrusions of the English.

Yet will I readily acknowledge that it is the bounden duty of a faithful servant to spare neither life nor limb, blood nor treasure, but to hazard all and employ every means that can be used, in case he, by their risk and loss, hoped, expected or looked forward to the slightest advantage for the maintenance and preservation of the country or of one place in it. But being, as can be seen by the above statement, destitute of such necessary requisites, without hope or expectation of any assistance, the entire Commonalty first, as proved by their Remonstrance dated February, previously dispatched to the Hon^ble^ the Directors, and by

their Petition and Protest exhibited to the Director and Council, proposed to, and afterwards obliged the Director and Council, in order to prevent greater loss and the total ruin of the Burghers, to consider what was best for the preservation of the poor, despairing and nearly deserted Commonalty, and most justifiable for us before God and your High Mightinesses, in accordance with the lesson of the All-wise: What King, about to go to war against another King, doth not first sit down and think whether he be able with ten thousand, to meet him that with twenty thousand cometh against him (*Luke*, XIV.); it being evident that our force was inferior to that of the approaching enemy, conjoined with those whose threats, actual invasions and intrusions committed not half a year before, we were unable to withstand or prevent, and they besides were expecting daily from New England not only two but fully 10 to one.

Regarding the capital condition of the fort; provided, as 'twas said, with 24 pieces of artillery and with 180 brave soldiers, in which number must be included those who were left at the Esopus and Fort Orange. The accusation of its rash surrender apparently seems to be exaggerated. The defence and preservation of his honor, to be prized above all the treasures of the world, presses and forces your High Mightinesses' servant, without intending blame to any one, to say and, if necessary, to prove, that the fort was, time and again, declared and adjudged, in full council, to be untenable by persons more experienced in war than your High Mightinesses' Petitioner (among others, by our first Councillor and Fiscal, N. de Sille[1]), who is better versed in offensive and defensive siege operations under your High Mightinesses' discreet government than your humble servant; judging therefrom that it could be reduced by 500 men in less than thrice 24 hours, which, according to the limited knowledge of your High Mightinesses' servant, was, in fact, feasible for the following reasons:

First. The fort is situate in an untenable place, where it was located on the first discovery of New Netherland, for the purpose of resisting any attack of the Barbarians rather than an assault of European arms, having, within pistol shot, on the North and Northeasterly sides, higher ground than that on which it stands, so that, notwitstanding the wall and works (*muragie*) are raised the highest on that side, people standing and walking on that high ground can see the soles of the feet of those on the esplanade and bastions of the fort, where the view is not obstructed by the houses and church in it, and by the gabions on the wall.

Secondly. The fort was and is encompassed only by a slight wall, 2 @ 3 feet thick, backed by coarse gravel, not above 8, 9 @ 10 feet high in some places, in others higher, according to the fall of the ground.

Thirdly. It is, for the most part, crowded all round about with buildings better adapted for a citadel than for defence against an open enemy; the houses are, in many places, higher than the walls and bastions and render these wholly exposed; most of the houses also have cellars not eight rods distant from the wall of the fort, in some places not 2 @ 3, and at one point scarce a rod from the wall, so that whoever is master of the city can readily approach,

[1] This family was originally from Mechlin, in Belgium, whence Nicasius de Sille, the elder, moved to Amsterdam shortly after the revolt of the United Provinces against Spain, and was chosen Pensionary of that city. He was sent in 1587, with other distinguished men, on an Embassy to Queen Elizabeth of England; next, was three times Ambassador to Denmark and afterwards to Germany. He was sent Deputy to the States-General repeatedly, and was twice Commissioner to the army whilst in the field. He died 22d August, 1600, aged 57 years, and was buried in the choir of the Red church at Amsterdam. *Kok*, XXVII., 81. Nicasius de Sille, of New Netherland, is supposed to have been one of his descendants; for further particulars of whom, see *O'Callaghan's History of New Netherland*, II., 236, note. — Ed.

with scaling ladders, from the aforesaid houses the wall of the fort, which is unprovided with either a wet or dry ditch; and also, if need be, run a mine from the so close adjoining cellars and blow the place up.

Besides this, the fort was and is without either well or cistern. Previous to this time it was hastily provided with 20 @. 24 water barrels or pitched casks removed from the ships and filled with water. Hence, then, 'tis to be deduced how easy 'twould be to recover it back; how difficult, nay, impossible, for us to defend it. For, the houses, being built of wood so close under the fort, they must first be torn down, or else, for want of time, burnt to the utter ruin of the Burghers and not without danger to the church in the fort, which is roofed with shingles; the soldiers' barracks, also built of wood, may likewise be set on fire. Certainly, the ground outside being higher than that within, they can be easily fired, and in that event the Burghers, so many women and children, who, between one and 18 years old, amounted to fully 12 @. 1,300, would be under the necessity of seeking their retreat and support in the little fort, whose plane, from wall to wall, is less than 150 feet in length and breadth. I shall submit it to the most wise and discreet judgment, first of you, Illustrious, High and Mighty, and afterwards of all impartial men, what confusion would these have caused in case of fire or storming; or, supposing the best, how long could these and the military, so many Negroes, both free and slave, and other additions coming in from without, be supported with so little water and provisions, and further leave you to judge what result was to be hoped or expected by us.

4. The Hon^ble^ Directors say, in continuation, that it was impossible for us to know whether we should not be relieved on an early day, and that, had we properly acquitted ourselves, their High Mightinesses would, without doubt, have ordered the fleet under Lieutenant-Admiral de Ruyter, passing New Netherland about eight months after, to touch at and relieve the place.

The latter part of this point requires little or no answer. We did not know that Lieutenant-Admiral de Ruyter was sent to Guinea, and that he was to return along the coast. We were still more ignorant of their High Mightinesses' intention to expect it; although we might have been so ordered, it was impossible for us to obey, even if the fleet could have reached us in 8 weeks; had it done so even in 8 months, the recapture had followed as easily as the reduction.

It could certainly and sufficiently be deduced from the latest received letters, from previous experience and neglect to answer such numerous Remonstrances, complaints and given warnings, that no aid of ships, whereon alone, as I had heretofore repeatedly demonstrated, the maintenance of New Netherland depended, was to be expected or hoped. The despatches last received gave us not the slightest hint, much less promise of assistance either in men, ships or ammunition, but rather, as heretofore frequently stated, encouragement and hope of a final agreement, by means of a settlement of the Boundary, which then began to assume quite a different aspect to what it formerly had. Proof—their despatch written from Amsterdam, and dated 21^st^ April, 1664, and received by us in the last of July.

In regard to previous experience and frequently repeated earnest remonstrances and warnings, it has been already stated that nothing resulted from the application in the year 1653 and 1654, pending the war with Protector Cromwell, when, by personal delegation and beseeching letters, we entreated an aid of 3 @. 4 frigates, 3 @. 400 soldiers and train-bands. On the 21^st^ March, in the following year, 1655, we have shown, as appears by fol. 120 and 121, of the Letter Book, that whoever by water is master of the river will be in a short time master by land of the feeble fortress; in 1656 (folio 151), assistance and support were again requested,

and 'tis there stated that it was impossible to defend the country and fort against any naval armament except by an equal, or nearly equal force; and again on the 12th December, of the same year, that we could not withstand the threats and encroachments of the English unless reinforced by men and ships; that, otherwise, it would fare with New Netherland as it did with St. Thomas, Angola, Brazil and other of the Honble Company's possessions.

On the 29th Xber, 1659, stated that an English frigate of 22 guns had come on and was annoying the coast, and had captured two of our traders. On that occasion, we requested a defensive craft suitable for clearing the rivers and preventing such like pillages and annoyances.

1661. Sent full advices that urgent solicitations were made, as we were informed, in Old England for 3 @ 4 frigates for the reduction of New Netherland; by that opportunity solicited two or three frigates, and again demonstrated and earnestly protested that, otherwise, it was impossible to defend the place.

In the year 1662 especially, in very lengthy and complaining letters dated the 8th of January and 14th May, and in the succeeding year, 1663, on the 23d August and 10th November (being joined on the last date by the entire Commonalty), did we represent the danger and peril of the country generally as well from the English neighbors as from the Barbarians, and most humbly besought help in men and ships, protesting, at the same time, that the entire country was lost; that the good inhabitants would be obliged to abandon it or submit to another government. Time and the result, particularly the not answering this and similar applications, could assure, certainly might probably convince us, that no relief was to be hoped or expected. Moreover, 'tis remarkable in this connection that the Honble the Directors in their despatches of the 16th and 30th October, of the year 1663, only 9 @ 10 months before the English frigates came in search of us, expressed themselves very feelingly in regard to the intolerable invasions and usurpations as well of the English as of the Barbarians, and advise and make known to us that two ships were fitted out and equipped in Sweden under Vice-Admiral Hendrick Gerritsz. Zeehelm, which, coming out of the Sound, had taken 200 soldiers on board, it being very apparent, with a design against the South river of New Netherland; proof, their own letters. Nevertheless, on this critical occasion, not a ship was sent to our relief, notwithstanding we had so frequently solicited and warned them that it was impossible for us, in case of any hostile fleet, to preserve the fort, much less the country. They have a notorious and palpable example and proof of this in their own expedition in the year 1655, which we were recommended and ordered to execute with a man-of-war called the *Waag*, carrying 32 iron pounders and 140 @ 150 men, including sailors and soldiers, to attack and incorporate all the Swedish forts on the South river, and how quick the recommendation was, through God's blessing, executed in less than 12 days, without firing a shot or striking a blow. From the one and the other the supposition is sufficiently conclusive—Whoever is master by water is, in short, master of the forts. And if the Honble gentlemen had thought well to reinforce us with one or two similar ships on our and the accompanying warnings, requests and supplicatory letters, and on the Remonstrance from the Commonalty shortly after, the said misfortune would, without doubt, not have overtaken us and the good inhabitants.

5. The last argument (continue the Directors) is indeed the weakest and altogether unworthy of consideration, to wit: Even had he been subjected to no constraint, nevertheless the Province would, by this war, have been reduced; 'twas his duty to defend it until that time had arrived, etc. How far this interpretation quadrates with the presumption of your High

Mightinesses' servant, and how far the Hon^ble^ Directors' conclusion agrees with his, must be referred to your Illustrious High Mightinesses' decision. Our presupposition being conditional, from the minor to the major, that without a reinforcement in men and ships, so frequently asked but never arrived, we could not oppose the attempts and acts of the English neighbors, who are 10 to our one; and if the four aforesaid frigates should not come, these neighbors would then have dispossessed and *jure belli* driven us away. This they had endeavored to do in time of profound peace through the entire of 1663 and in 1664, up to the very moment of the arrival of the frigates.

What now regards the conclusion, wherein the Hon^ble^ Directors say that the Governor and Council did not take sufficient care of Staten Island, but abandoning it, quitted the Block-house without removing the cannon; the enemy being there not a gun-shot from the fort, they were allowed to occupy and reduce the whole with 50 men without firing a gun.

In explanation and for the better understanding hereof, it ought to be known, that Staten Island, which is said above, not to be a gun shot distant, is situate full two leagues from the fort. It is inhabited only on the South side, behind the hill, and consequently out of sight of the fort, by 10 @ 12 men but so and so able to bear arms, who, in order to be protected against a sudden attack of the Savages, did, about a year ago, erect a small, slight wooden Block-house, about 18 @ 20 feet square, in the centre of their houses, which were slightly constructed of straw and clapboards, and borrowed from one Cornelis Steenwyck a small piece capable of discharging a one-pound ball, and from the Director and Council a little iron swivel; its garrison consisted of 6 old soldiers, unfit to accompany the others against the Indians. The aforesaid Block-house and hamlet stood within sight of Najeck, where the frigates lay at anchor, not a league from the ships, and 'twas, therefore, impossible to relieve it or to convey shot from there, unles people could face the English with an equal naval force.

Secondly. The Hon^ble^ Directors say, that whilst the enemy were not yet in sight, Deputies were sent from the city and fort, and thereby an occasion was afforded for an offer, that if the place were voluntarily surrendered, each person should keep his own; the Burghers, in consequence, behaved badly.

The sending of Deputies was requested by the Burgomasters, who were associates of the Director and Council in such critical circumstances, according to furnished instructions; and granted and deemed necessary for pregnant reasons, in order to ascertain, by that means, the strength and rating of the ships; what they were doing behind the point, without showing themselves; what accessions they were daily receiving, and particularly the behavior, in this conjuncture, of the inhabitants of the villages of Breuckelen, Midwout, Amersfoort and N. Uytrecht, through which our delegates must pass. In regard to the implied accusation, that the enemy was, by the sending of the delegation, afforded an occasion for making the offer that each one should keep his own, it is to be considered and noted that the Chiefs of the English frigates had, on their first arrival, full three days before, ere our Deputies were sent thither, dispatched proclamations to the aforesaid Dutch and other villages, and therein promised and offered that every one should retain his own and remain unmolested, on condition of voluntary and quiet submission to England's Majesty; threatening and protesting that, otherwise, the misfortunes of war would overtake them. These proclamations and divers copies thereof were, on the first and second days, sent over to the Manhatans, divulged abroad among the Burghers, and submitted to the Director and Council; as appears clearly on the Journal that was kept, and could be abundantly proved by various trustworthy witnesses. Hence, the manifest

groundlessness of the above presumption, viz.: that the sending the deputation afforded an opportunity for making the above proposition.

Thirdly, say the Directors: two frigates were allowed to pass the fort without a shot being fired at them; yea, Fiscal de Silla did, by order of the Director-General, forbid any firing. Your High Mightinesses' servant is ignorant of what Fiscal de Silla bade or forbade the soldiers, and declares he neither forbade, nor ordered them to fire or not to fire; that leaving the Fiscal with about 50 soldiers in the fort, he marched with the remainder, about 100 men, out of the fort into the city, in order, if the English would attempt to land here or there, to hinder them as much as possible; that the Petitioner did not command nor order the gunner to fire, was owing to this circumstance, viz.: It had been unanimously agreed and resolved on the Petition and Protest of the Burghers, that we should not be the first to begin hostilities and bloodshed. This was observed and put into practice by ourselves heretofore in the attack and conquest of the Swedish forts on the South river, and approved of at the time by the Hon^ble^ Directors.

Fourthly, say the Hon^ble^ Directors: Further to discourage the Burghers, the aforesaid Director went contrary to all reason to the City Hall to communicate to the mass of the citizens the promises and menaces of the English; that, therefore, he cannot be guiltless of the s[editious] Remonstrance.

How incorrectly are the Hon^ble^ the Directors again informed on this point, and how grossly has the Petitioner's going to the City Hall been misconstrued, will appear at all times on hearing any impartial person who has a knowledge thereof and is in Amsterdam. From the Journal which was kept, it is clearly to be seen that the Burghers had had sufficient knowledge and communication of the menaces and promises of the English on the second day after the arrival of the frigates, both from the farmers of Long Island and the scattered proclamations sent to the Burghers as well as to the inhabitants of the aforesaid island fully 3 @ 4 days previous, as appears on the Journal and before your High Mightinesses' Petitioner was under the necessity of going to the City Hall, the cause whereof was as follows:

We had already, a day or two, heard that Commissioners from Boston, Hartford and Plymouth, in New England, had come with some people to the English General, Nicols. These Commissioners, 6 in number, two from each Colony aforesaid, whether sent by General Nicols or of their own motion, or instructed by their Principals, did, on the 4^th^ September, come in a row-boat with a white flag to the city wharf in front of the public store, whence they were immediately conducted to the nearest tavern, whither I went with the Council and two Burgomasters to greet them. After some compliments, they declared that they had come to offer us and all the inhabitants in the King's name, fair conditions, and, in case these were not accepted, to excuse themselves for any mischief that may follow, it being their business, as they had been ordered by England's Majesty, and were therefore obliged to assist General Nicols. It would draw this to a very great length, were we to repeat all the speeches and answers which passed. John Winthrop, the Governor of the Colony of Hartford, one of the abovenamed Commissioners, handed before leaving a sealed letter, which your High Mightinesses' Petitioner took and opened after their departure in the Council Chamber, and read to the Council in the presence of the two Burgomasters. It contained nothing either in substance and words except what was verbally proposed. A short time afterwards, the aforesaid Burgomasters returned to the Council Chamber; requested copy of said letter to communicate it to the other members of their Court. The request was for reasons refused. The Petitioners departed greatly disgusted and dissatisfied. When they retired, it was

resolved to destroy the aforesaid letter, in order thereby to prevent its communication. Shortly after the greater portion of the Burghers assembled at and around the City Hall; whether of their own accord or on invitation, the Director and Council were ignorant. Suddenly the work at the setting of the palisades on the land side of the city stopped, when, soon after, three of the principal Burghers, not belonging to the Government, presented themselves at the Council Chamber, requesting most earnestly, and not without implied expressions of worse and more evil disposed inclination, copy of the letter. No reasoning, not even the excuse and exhibition of the destroyed and torn letter, being listened to by them, your High Mightinesses' Petitioner was, by resolution of the Council, obliged to go to the City Hall, not as is supposed, to discourage the Burghers, nor to communicate the threats and promises of the English, which was unnecessary, since they were sufficiently acquainted with them, both from the previously sent proclamation, or seemingly indeed from the reports of the Burgomasters, who were present in the forenoon, when the above related conversation passed and the sealed letter was delivered to the Petitioner; but on the contrary, to encourage and appease the Burghers and to bring them back to work. 'Twould only serve greatly to extend this and to excite much disgust, were I to detail here the discourses which passed at the City Hall; the disrespectful remarks of several persons, that the Remonstrances and complaints they had made were not deemed worthy of any notice, nay, not even of the slightest answer, which I was obliged to listen to and patiently to bear. All agreed in this: that they required a view and copy of the letter; that it was impossible to defend the place, and, though they might be able to protect themselves for one, 3 @. 4 days, yea, for as many weeks or months, which 'twas impossible to do; yet in all that time no relief was to be hoped for or expected, seeing that, to resist so many, was nothing less than to gape before an oven. Fearing that a mutiny might break out, I returned back to the Council Chamber, reporting my experience, and, considering that the Burghers had sufficient knowledge through the Burgomasters of what had been said or written, in order to obviate further mischief and to prevent all appearance of mutiny, it was resolved to bring together, as well as possible, the pieces of the torn letter. This was done by Fiscal de Silla; and Bayard, the clerk, who understood the English language, made a copy of it, which he delivered to the Burgomasters. Submitting further to your Illustrious, High Mightinesses' most profound and discreet sentiment whether anything is herein done amiss, and whether your High Mightinesses' Petitioner can thence be considered guilty of the Burghers' Remonstrance.

Finally, the Directors say and conclude: The foreign force consisted only of four little frigates and a few military, so that the garrison which marched out was stronger than that which marched in. In regard to the Admiral's ship, which was the *Guinea*, it carried 36 guns, mostly twelve-pounders; the rest eights and sixes; the Vice-Admiral, the *Elias*, carried 42 guns on deck and 8 in the hold; the Rear-Admiral, 18 guns; the other, which was a transport, 14 @. 16 guns. The statement that the garrison which marched out was stronger than the one that marched in, is an absolute falsehood. Three effective companies — one the Governor's, one Colonel Cartwricht's, one Robert Carr's, the smallest 90 @. 100 men strong, marched first into the fort, and another company was posted at the city gates and Town Hall. Besides these which came over in the ships from Old England, there remained the New England troops and particularly those from the east end of Long Island and the six English towns situate within the borders of New Netherland, our most bitter enemies, who were kept together at The Ferry opposite the city, pursuant to the Capitulation, because the Burghers, from previously expressed

threats and perceptible attempts, were more apprehensive of being plundered by them than by the others. Then, granting that the frigates were as small, and the number of soldiers as few as the Directors are pleased to think, it has appeared, from the statement and declaration of the English themselves, at the time and subsequently, that they had brought with them from Old England over one thousand effective soldiers and sailors in the aforesaid four frigates, exclusive of the reinforcements and addition from New England, the east end of Long Island and the English towns belonging to us.

Amounting, as this force did, according to the declaration of many, to no less a number than the first, no stand could be made against it by the Company's few soldiers without the assistance of the Burghers and farmers, although the frigates, sailors and soldiers had been half as many, inasmuch as the Company's servants had no assistance nor relief to expect from any quarter, whilst, on the contrary, the English, reinforced from places round about, as already stated in our immediate vicinity, would, like the heads of the Serpent Hydra, have grown more numerous the more they were lopped off, from day to day. Furthermore, it remains still to be considered in this connection, as we have hereinbefore stated time and again, and have shown by the expedition which the Company sent against the South river, Whosoever, by ship or ships, is master on the river, will in a short time be master of the fort; and of this it is remarkable that the Directors sent us in the year 1655 a ship-of-war called the *Waegh*, of Amsterdam, carrying 32 @ 34 guns, 90 sailors and 50 soldiers, merely for that expedition; ordering your High Mightinesses' Petitioner to retake, with that force and the few soldiers that were then in New Netherland, being about 70 @ 80 men, not only Fort Casamir, but also the other Swedish forts. God conferred such a blessing on the work, that 'twas executed in less than 12 days, without firing a gun or any bloodshed. After the termination thereof, it was manifest and found, that the Swedes were somewhat stronger on that river and in the forts than those who were carried thither to reduce them. The cause of their loss and the reason of their surrender, were then the same as ours now; that they had no relief nor succor to expect from any quarter, and we, on the contrary, in those parts, could receive from New Amsterdam greater reinforcements than they in men and ships; yea, the Petitioner would, from his knowledge and experience, dare assert and pledge his person and all he possesses, that the city and fort, how strong soever this may be thought, could be reduced and captured in less than 12 days with such a number of frigates, land forces and seamen as then came before them, if a superior reinforcement in men and ships did not arrive from elsewhere during that time. This is not to be presumed for divers reasons, wherewith, as they are foreign to this subject, I dare not encumber your High Mightinesses' more weighty affairs, but rather break off. In case your High Mightinesses' Petitioner's written Report respecting the loss of N. Netherland, with the annexed documents in support of the same, delivered more than eight months ago, and then placed in the hands of the Hon^ble^ M. Van Ommeren and other your High Mightinesses' Deputies, with this his written answer to the Observations made by the Hon^ble^ the Directors, shall be examined, he confidently trusts that it will appear clear enough therefrom that the loss of this country could not be avoided at the time and under the circumstances; and more clearly whenever your High Mightinesses' weighty occupations will admit of the examination of the multitude of letters, complaints, remonstrances and protests made from time to time and sent to the Hon^ble^ Directors both by your High Mightinesses' servants, the supreme government, and the subaltern Magistrates; yea, by the Commonalty themselves now and then, principally in the years 1663 and 1664. Your High Mightinesses' Petitioner humbly

requests you to take these letters, remonstrances and rendered warnings into consideration, together with this his answer and first delivered report, and the documents thereunto belonging.

Which doing, etc.,

(Signed), P. STUYVESANT.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 29th October, 1666.

Folio 128. The late Director Stuyvesant.

Read at the Meeting the petition of Petrus Stuyvesand, late Director-General in New Netherland, praying that his defence of the loss of New Netherland, hereinbefore delivered, may be considered sufficient, and he, the Remonstrant, be granted his dismissal. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the above Petition be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the West India Company's affairs, to inspect, examine and report.

Ex-Director Stuyvesant to M. Van Ommeren.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; *Rubrick West Indische Compagnie*, 3d division of the Bundle.]

To the Right Honble M. Van Ommeren, Chairman of their High Mightinesses' Committee on the West India Company's affairs.

Petrus Stuyvesant, your Honors' humble servant, exhibits, with the deepest humiliation, a brief Abstract, in the form of Inventory of the contents of the papers annexed to and in support of the Petition in full, and therewith a Remonstrance presented to the Directors, on communicating to them the Petitioner's Answer, from whom he learns that the matters are referred to you, in order to be disposed of *simul et semel* at the good pleasure of your Honor and the Honble Committee. Which is again the request of

Your Honor's humble and

Dutiful servant,

(Signed), P. STUYVESANT.

List of Papers in support of Ex-Director Stuyvesant's Report.

To the Right Honorable Mr. Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Committee on the affairs of the West India Company.

Right Honorable, Mighty Lords.

Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director in New Netherland, most humbly showeth: that more than 12 months ago he delivered in to their High Mightinesses' Assembly his written Report on the subject of the Surrender of New Netherland to the English, whereunto were annexed:

First. An Account at length in proof of the Want of gunpowder, showing what quantity was received in the last four years and how used; and that on coming to terms with the enemy, there were not above one thousand pounds in store and scarcely as much among the Burghers, two-thirds whereof were old and bad. Some certificates of divers persons are annexed to the account of the powder attesting its unfitness.

Secondly. Two copies of letters sent to the Colonie of Renselaers-Wyck and village of Beverwyck previous to, and on the arrival of the enemy, for a supply of powder and men. The Answers thereunto annexed, show that no supply was received from either the one or the other, and the reasons why.[1]

Thirdly. Two certificates in proof of the scarcity of provisions; one from the late Commissary of provisions, another from Sergeant Harman Martensen, who was sent three times in season to New England to purchase provisions; both certificates verifying the existing scarcity and the efforts made by the Petitioner to receive supplies.[2]

Fourthly. Copies of letters sent to the Dutch towns on Long Island and elsewhere, on the arrival of the frigates, for assistance in men; proving the Petitioner's endeavors and inclination to defend the place as long as possible. The refusal and reasons therefor appear by the Answers annexed.[3]

Fifthly. An humble Remonstrance of the inhabitants on Long Island, sent to the Directors, the original dated the last of February; proving that the inhabitants, long before the arrival of the frigates, could not be protected against the rebellious English. Therefore, requesting support and assistance; otherwise they should be obliged to abandon their houses and lands, or to submit to another government.[4]

Sixthly and lastly. Copy of a Petition and Protest of the principal citizens to the Director and Council, setting forth the impossibility of defending the city of New Amsterdam and its feeble fort.[5] All which papers aforesaid were delivered in to the Assembly of their Illustrious High Mightinesses in October, 1665, and placed in the hands of the Hon^ble^ M. Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies, who, having examined them were pleased to report, after perusal thereof, that the defence was sufficient and well made. But the aforesaid Report and papers being by his Honor afterwards delivered to the Hon^ble^ Mr. Huygen, of most meritorious memory, were mislaid and lost by that gentleman, but duplicated in December following by the Petitioner, except the long powder account, and the two certificates regarding the scarcity of provisions, of which no copies were retained. But in

[1] *See supra*, p. 371. [2] *Supra*, pp. 373, 374. [3] *Supra*, p. 376. [4] *Supra*, p. 374. [5] *Supra*, p. 248. — Ed.

place of them he exhibits copy of a letter written to the Company from New Netherland by the late Secretary Van Ruyven, still the Company's Agent and Resident in New Netherland, dated the 9th May, 1665, wherein the scarcity of provisions and powder is set forth in express terms and words.

A Report being made to their High Mightinesses, after examination of those duplicates, which the Petitioner again obtained anew, they resolved, on the 19th December, to refer said Report to the Company for its Observations thereupon. These being made, their High Mightinesses were graciously pleased, as appears by their resolution dated the 17th of April, to grant the Petitioner communication of the same in order to answer them, which Answer of the Petitioner, after it had been offered, last August, by the annexed Petition to the Directors, was, by further resolution of their Illustrious High Mightinesses, referred, in October last, to your Honor and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies. The Petitioner produces, for the second and third time, in proof of his statement,

No. 1. The General Powder Account; what was received and what was disbursed in the last four years; by which it appears that the Director sent in that time no more than thirty-six hundred pounds of gunpowder; in addition to this, 2,245 pounds were received from ships for port duty and by confiscation; these amount, together, to five thousand eight hundred and forty-five pounds, which we got for one entire Province in the last four years. Of this small quantity 800 pounds, which were bad and unserviceable, were sent back in 1663 to Amsterdam, to be made and ground over. How and for what purpose the remainder was consumed during the space of four years, especially in the years 1663 and 1664, in the very perilous war with the Indians, appears, by the specification, the Powder Account annexed and by the balance; there were, on the Capitulation with the enemy, only about one thousand pounds of powder in store, and scarcely as much among the Burghers; two-thirds of that were old and bad, as appears further by

No. 2. Being five different Certificates proving both the small quantity and the badness of the powder.

No. 3. An authentic Letter of the late Secretary Van Ruyven, still the Company's Resident and Agent in New Netherland, written to the Petitioner and sent from New Netherland $\frac{7}{17}$th August last, with the aforesaid Powder Account, and some other certificates marked also No. 3. And said letter further establishes not only the asserted scarcity of powder and provisions but also the Petitioner's continual exertions, remonstrances, complaints and protests made to the Company.

No. 4. Are two Certificates of 7 individual persons, who were all at the surrender of New Netherland, and are at present in this country, bearing witness against the sinister and unfounded presumptions of neglect of duty, and proving that all possible efforts were made by the Petitioner to encourage the citizens to help in defending the place; their refusal and reasons therefor, viz., the want of the requisite necessaries, the despair of succor, the impossibility of resisting the English force, as such appears, in addition to the aforesaid certificates, by

No. 5. Which is a Remonstrance and petition of the Magistrates and principal Burghers, wherein they set forth and enlarge on the aforementioned impossibility, with an implied protest against the Director and Council for the mischiefs to follow as a consequence, should they obstinately persist in opposing the irresistible power of the enemy.

No. 6. Are two Remonstrances, one; Letter A, of the Delegates from the city of N. Amsterdam and all the Dutch villages which was sent to the Directors on the 10th of November, 1663,

relative to the perilous condition of the country, in regard both to the war with the Indian savages and the violent and irresistible attempts and encroachments of the English neighbors and subjects. Letter B. is a Remonstrance of the Dutch towns on Long Island to the same effect, explaining more particularly the urgent necessity, and requesting instant assistance, support and redress against both the Savages and the English, in default whereof, they will be under the necessity of abandoning their lands and places of abode, or of submitting to another government. The original was sent to the Directors, dated the last of February, 1664.

No. 7. Two copies of letters from the Director and Council, recommending and transmitting the aforesaid Remonstrances, wherein were fully set forth the danger, necessity and peril of the whole country, and reinforcements in men and ships were humbly requested, entreated and implored. In default whereof, they protested their innocence in case the country should happen to be lost.

No. 8. Two duplicates of the Company's last letters in vindication of the foregoing, from which are to be seen what and how little was answered and sent for the encouragement of their faithful Ministers and despairing and almost abandoned subjects, in response to such humble letters of entreaty and earnest remonstrances.

The Petitioner refers most humbly for judgment on these to your Right Honorable Mightinesses, humbly praying you at once to be pleased to grant a discharge and speedy dispatch to your most dutiful servant, after expending more than 12 months' time with so much fatigue in duplicating and reduplicating his first Report and the documents thereunto appertaining.

Which doing, &c.,

(Signed), P. STUYVESANT.

Ex-Director Stuyvesant to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

To the Hon^ble^ the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Honorable Gentlemen.

A considerable time has now elapsed since I, your old and faithful servant, was, by resolution of their High Mightinesses, granted copy of your Honors' Observations on the Report which I delivered, in order that I may answer them. Though this was executed a long time since, in obedience to their High Mightinesses' resolution, yet have I postponed the delivery thereof for divers reasons, not the least of which were their High Mightinesses' continual occupation and anxiety about weighty affairs, and my own hope that, in the mean time, some change for the better might occur in favor of the good people of New Netherland, either by a desirable peace or by victorious arms. On the other hand, I was afraid and apprehensive that your Honors may be displeased or prejudiced on account of some expressions or false information, even notwithstanding your Honors' servant believed that he did not say nor put anything in his Answer except what was, by the tenor of the Observations which were delivered in, strictly required for his defence against the incorrect information furnished, by one and the other, as will appear evident in its time. Yet, in order to prevent further displeasure and the loss of your Honors' favor, I have been unwilling, which was not the case previous to the delivery

of my Report, to deliver this, my Answer, without communicating it to you, lest anything prejudicial to New Netherland or otherwise unpleasant or wrong may have slipped into it; which your Honors' servant nowise believes, much less intends; but, simply a true and upright defence against whatever may be laid to his charge, as he has no other wish than the continuation of your Honors' favor and of his faithful serving in your Honors' employment. Meanwhile, hoping that you will be able to deduce from the Report first delivered and from this further Answer, the innocence of your Honors' servant of these unfounded and concocted accusations of neglect, carelessness and unfaithfulness, reported maliciously and in bad faith to your Honors, and also the impossibility of defending so far distant a place, encompassed around by enemies and, previous to the arrival of these last, threatened, beset, and, as it were, encircled by others, without help from the inhabitants and hope of relief, even though it had been better supplied with necessaries, such as gunpowder and provisions; as the impossibility, and consequently our innocence of negligence, want of care, and what is worse, presumed treachery, will appear the more manifest if your Honors, in addition to the opinion and judgment of indifferent persons, will please to cast your eyes on the description of the situation, weakness and shape of the fort as it then stood and still remains. How easy it would be to retake and recover it, with a like if not a less number of ships and men, whenever the Almighty and good God will please to balance the arms of this State or to grant a wished-for peace, which is the wish, hope and prayer of, &c.,

(Signed), P. Stuyvesant.

The original hereof was delivered about the middle of August, at the meeting of the Directors, who were pleased, after the reading and examination thereof, to give for answer to the Petitioner, who, after waiting without some time, was called in: They had communicated their Observations to their High Mightinesses a long time ago, and submitted and left the matter to their judgment; whatever their High Mightinesses would do therein would be agreeable to them; the Directors were no parties in the case. The Petitioner replied: Of whom, then, and how is a termination of the matter to be obtained? One of the Directors answered him: They were not parties; the matter depended altogether on the decision of their High Mightinesses; he had once counseled me, in order to obtain a speedy termination of the affair, to wait at once on the Grand Pensionary, de Witt.[1] Whereunto the Petitioner stated, he had not the least acquaintance with that gentleman, whose more important occupations and business, and almost constant absence, were such that he scarcely dared to, nor could importune and trouble him with matters of such trifling interest; and was still ignorant who his opponents are, &c.

[1] *Supra*, I, 559, note. — Ed.

N. General Account of Powder received for the last four years and how expended, were sent from Fatherland by the Hon^ble^ the Directors for the entire country. of good and new powder remained, and about 800 pounds of bad and old. 1665, and placed in the hands of the Right Hon^ble^ M. Van Ommeren and the

Extract from the Book of Monthly Payments, No. 10, of the year 1661, folio

NOTE.—The specification of the disbursement and expenditure credited in this Powder-Account, appears pertinently in

No. 1. Laus Deo. A° 1661, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Dr. Dirck Looten, Commissary.

		Pounds.	Florins. s. d.
March 31.	To Powder, on hand, 2,376 lbs., which Carel van Brugge, late Commissary, delivered to said Looten, according to inventory dated as above,.....	2,376	1,188.00.00
December 31.	To fine and confiscation; for three kegs, amounting, in all, to 300 lbs., found in three barrels of groats, shipped on board the *Bever*, confiscated by the Director-General and Council, as appears by the Register of Resolutions dated 25^th^ August, estimated at 44 guilders the hundred weight,.....	300	132.00.00
	To extraordinary account of the Hon^ble^ Majores for 12 kegs containing 600 lbs. of powder, including the vessels, at 40 guilders per hundred weight, sent per the ship *Hoop*, Pieter Jansen Emilius, skipper; according to invoice dated 12^th^ January, 1661,.....	600	240.00.00
	To extraordinary account of the Hon^ble^ Majores for 12 kegs of powder, containing 600 lbs., including casks, @ 40 guilders the hundred weight, sent by the ship *Gulden Arent*, Jacob Janzen Staats, skipper; according to invoice dated 11^th^ January, 1661,.....	600	240.00.00
	To the ship *Hope* for 200 lbs. of powder received from Jan Jansen Bestevaer, skipper of the *Trouw*, in May, 1661, brought hither in payment of the like 200 lbs. of powder loaned in October, 1657, to Adriaan Blommaaert, skipper on board said ship the *Hope;* as appears in Book No. 6, folio 176,.....	200	300.00.00
	To port duty, for so much received for privilege of anchoring, from the following ships:		
	From ship *Arent*, Jacob Jansen Staats, skipper, 100		
	From the ship *Hope*, Pieter Emilius, skipper, 100		
	From the ship *Trouw*, Bestevaar, skipper,... 100		
	From the *Bever*, Pieter Reyersen, skipper,.. 100		
	From *Sint Jan Baptist*, Jan Bergen, skipper,. 100		
		500	250.00.00
		4,576	2,350.00.00

whereby it appears that in the last four years, 1661, 1662, 1663 and 1664, only 3,600 pounds The balance of the account shows that on the surrender of New Netherland, 250 pounds only The original of this account was delivered in to their High Mightinesses' Assembly in October, others their High Mightinesses' Deputies.

176, kept by Jacob Sam.

the accompanying Vouchers, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Laus Deo. A° 1661, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Cr.

	Pounds.	Florins.	s.	d.
December 31. By transport from the Equipage Book, No. 9, folio 40, for the following:				
Joseph Waldron,	4	4.00.00		
Florus van Ruyven,	24	24.00.00		
Jacques Corteljouw,	2	2.00.00		
Johan de Deckere,	6	6.00.00		
Nicasius de Sille,	10	10.00.00		
Nicolaes Stillewil,	16	16.00.00		
Jan van Bommel,	3	3.00.00		
In the hands of Willem Beeckman,	50	50.00.00		
In the hands of Johannes La Montagne,	100	100.00.00		
In the hands of Christiaan Niesen,	100	100.00.00		
Village of New Haerlem,	25	25.00.00		
Expenditure, as appears by the extract annexed,	543	543.00.00		
Balance carried over to Book No. 11, folio 103,	3,693	1,467.00.00		
	4,576	2,350.00.00		

Extract from Book of Monthly Payments, No. 11, folio 103, kept by Jacob Sam.

Laus Deo. A° 1662, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Dr. Dirck Looten, for powder on hand.

		Pounds.	Florins. s. d.
January 1.	To balance, from Book No. 10, folio 176,.....	3,693	1,467.00.00
December 31.	To Anchorage for so much received for port duty of the following ships:		
	From the ship *Purmerlander Kercke*, Dirck Jacobsen de Vries, skipper, 22d May,.....	100	
	From the ship *Hoop*, Pieter Emilius, skipper, 7th of July,.....	100	
	From the ship *Arent*, Pieter Claessen Deucht, skipper, 12th July,.....	100	
	From the ship *Trouw*, Jan Jansen Bestevaer, skipper, 18th August,.....	100	
	From the ship *Vos*, Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper, last December,.....	100	
		500	250.00.00
		4,193	1,717.00.00

Laus Deo. A° 1662, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Cr.

		Pounds.	Florins. s. d.
December 31.	By transport from the Equipage Book, No. 10, folio 44, for the following:		
	Powder in the hands of Christiaen Nyssen,	50	22.00.00
	Cornelius Steenwyck,	50	50.00.00
	Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General,	1	1.00.00
	Petrus Stuyvesant,	8	8.00.00
	Joseph Waldron,	6	6.00.00
	Florus van Ruyven,	1	1.00.00
	Jacob Sam,	4	4.00.00
	Nicasius de Sille,	6	2.12.08
	Resolved Waldron,	5	5.00.00
	Jacob Sam,	2	2.00.00
	Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General,	2	2.00.00
	Florus van Ruyven,	1	1.00.00
	Nicolaes Verleth,	6	6.00.00
	Johannis Megapolensis,	6	6.00.00
	The Schout and Commissaries of the village of *Wiltwyck*,	100	100.00.00
	Petrus Styuvesant, Director-General,	1	1.00.00
	Nicasius de Sille,	50	22.00.00
	Nicasius de Sille,	2	17.08
	The village *Middewout*,	50	50.00.00
	Expenditure, as appears from the annexed extract, No. 2,	485	194.00.00
	Balance carried over to Book No. 12, folio 92,	3,357	1,232.10.00
		4,193	1,717.00.00

Extract from the Book of Monthly Payments, No. 12, folio 92, kept by Jacob Sam.

Laus Deo. A° 1663, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Dr. Dirck Looten, for powder on hand.

		Pounds.	Florins. s. d.
January 1.	To balance from Book No. 11, folio 103,.....	3,357	1,232.10.00
May 12.	To John Bastiaensen for 100lbs. of powder received from Pieter Emilius, skipper of the ship the *Hoop*, in payment of the 100lbs. of powder which Jan Bastiaensen hath undertaken to pay for port duty of the ship *Sint Jan Baptist*, in the year 1658,.....	100	87.10.00
November 7.	To Michael Muyden for 100lbs. powder received from him for port duty of the ship *Purmerlander Kerck*,..	100	87.10.00
	To Pieter Luycasse for 100lbs. powder delivered by him to the gunner for account of the Hon^ble^ Company, ...	100	87.10.00
December 31.	To extraordinary account of the Hon^ble^ Majores for the following:		
	Received with the ship *Eyckboom*, Isaac Gerritsen Schaap, skipper, 6 kegs containing 600lbs. powder, 100lbs. of which was fine, @ 35 gl. the hundred weight, according to the invoice dated 7^th^ December, A° 1662,..... 600		
	Also, received with the ship *Rooseboom*, Pieter Reyersen vander Beer, skipper, 6 kegs, containing 600lbs. powder @ 35 gl. per hundred weight, with fl.5.8 charges; according to the invoice of the 24^th^ March, 1663, ... 600		
	——	1,200	430.16.00
	To port duty for so much received for right of anchorage from the following ships:		
	The *Rooseboom*, Pieter Reyersen, skipper,.. 100		
	The *Arent*, Pieter Cornelissen Bes, skipper,. 100		
	The *Bontekoe*, Jan Bergen, skipper,..... 100		
	The *Sint Jacob*, Pieter Luycas, skipper,..... 100		
	——	400	200.00.00
	To the Hon^ble^ Majores for so much of the powder advanced, from time to time, in money,.....		130.12.00
		5,257	2,256.08.00

Laus Deo. A° 1663, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Cr.

		Pounds.	Florins. s. d.
November 28.	By Jan Snediger, in Flatbush, for 50 lbs. delivered to him to be paid with Beaver, or corn, beaver price,..	50	50.00.00
December 31.	By extraordinary account of the Hon^{ble} Majores for 800 lbs. of powder, which, from age, had become unfit for use, and was sent back to them by the ship *Sint Jacob*, Pieter Luycassen, skipper, 28th October, 1663, ...	800	504.00.00
	By Equipage Book No. 11, folio 66, as appears by the annexed extract, No. 3,.....	2,696½	1,702.08.00
	Balance carried to Book No. 13, folio 124,.....	1,710½	
		5,257	2,256.08.00

Extract from the Book of Monthly Payments, No. 13, folio 124, kept by Jan Laus Deo. A° 1664, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Dr. Dirck Looten, Commissary, to powder on hand.

		Pounds.	Florins. s. d.
January	1. To balance of Book No. 12, folio 92,.....	1,710½	
April	18. To goods in the hands of Willem Beeckman, for 136 lbs. powder, which was returned by Beeckman, this date, to Looten,.....	136	115.16.00
	To Jan Snediger for 50 lbs. of powder received from him this day for the like 50 lbs. loaned to him the 28th September, A° 1663,.....	50	50.00.00
July	12. To powder in the hands of Martin Kregier, 22 lbs., redelivered by Captain Martin to Looten,.....	22	8.16.00
August	1. To extraordinary account of the Honble Majores for gunpowder received by the following ships:		
	By the ship *Trouw*, Bestevaar, skipper, 8 kegs, containing, as appears by the invoice dated 19th January, 1664,..... 400		
	By the ship the *Gekruyste Hart*, Dirck Jacobsen de Vries, skipper, 8 kegs, containing, as appears by the invoice dated 21st of January, 1664,..... 400		
	By the ship *Bever*, Pieter Reyersen vander Beets, skipper, 8 kegs, containing, as appears by the invoice signed 21st January, 1664,..... 400		
	——	1,200	415.04.00
	To port duty for so much received for the right of anchorage from the following ships:		
	From the ship *Statyn*,..... 45		
	From the ship *Bever*,..... 100		
	From the ship *Eendracht*,..... 100		
	From the ship *Trouw*,..... 100		
	——	345	172.10.00
		3,463½	762.06.00

Adriaensen van Duyvelant.

Laus Deo. A° 1664, Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Cr.

		Pounds.	Florins.	s.	d.
September 8.	By Disbursements, as per Equipage Book, No. 12, folio 42, for the following:				
	Nicoales Stillel,	6			
	Jan van Bommel,	1			
	Willem Kregier,	2			
	Jacobus van de Water,	2			
	City of Amsterdam, in New Netherland,	1,000			
	Dirck Looten,	4			
	Willem Bogardus,	2			
	Jan Adriansen van Duyvelant,	2			
	Petrus Stuyvesant, Director-General,	2			
	Jacques Corteljouw,	1			
	Cornelis van Ruyven,	1			
	By expenditure, as appears by the annexed extract, No. 4,	998½			
	Jacob Schermerhoorn,	275			
		2,296½	1,702	04	00
	Note.—According to the Declaration and Account of the gunner, Jan Reyndertsen Spits, there remained in the powder cellar, on the surrender of the fort:				
	In old powder, 800				
	And in new, 250				
	So that the consumption falls short, 117				
		1,167			
		3,463½			

Note.—The Books of Monthly Payments from which this Account is extracted, to wit, Nos. 10, 11, 12 are all at home, and No. 13 now goes also over, with which this extract can be compared. I have compared it with the Books here with me, and have found it to agree.

(Signed), C. V. Ruyven.

No. 1. Issues debtor to Powder delivered from the first May, A° 1661, to the last of November, as appears by the Gunner's Delivery Book.

1661.		Pounds.
May	5. To powder, 29 lbs., to salute General Stuyvesant when he came from the Esopus,	29
	24. To powder, 1½ lbs., issued to the Captain at Arms to test some gun-barrels,	1½
June	18. To powder, 4 lbs., fired when the sloop came from the South river,	4
	23. To powder, 6 lbs., to salute a ship coming from Virginia,	6
July	9. To powder, 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers going to Fort Orange,	6
	18. To powder, 42 lbs., issued to 84 soldiers, ½ lb. to each man,	42
	To powder, 27 lbs., to salute Governor Winthorp, coming here from the Fresh river to proceed, in the *Trou*, to Fatherland,	27
	To powder, 6 lbs., to salute the ship *Arent* in sailing past the fort going to the Beaver-path,	6
	21. To powder, 18 lbs., to salute the ships *Arent*, *Hope* and *Trouw*, when they sailed hence for Fatherland,	18
	To powder, 50 lbs., issued to the Burgomasters for the Burghers who were under arms to escort Governor Winthorp,	50
	23. To powder, 10 lbs., issued to the inhabitants of Breuckelen to salute General Stuyvesant, who escorted the abovenamed Governor Winthorp,	10
	To powder, 25 lbs., to fire at the abovenamed Winthorp's departure,	25
	To powder, 29 lbs., issued to 58 soldiers, ½ lb. per man, who also escorted the abovenamed Winthorp,	29
	25. To powder, 10½ lbs., issued to 21 soldiers,	10½
	29. To powder, 10 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *Bever*,	10
August	6. To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *St. Jan Baptist*,	6
	To powder, ½ lb., issued to a soldier who was enlisted,	½
	11. To powder, 6 lbs., fired when the ship the *Parl* arrived here from the West Indies, and dropped her anchor without range of shot in order to ascertain whether she might come up,	6
	To powder, ½ lb., issued to an Indian who brought the news of the ship *Parel*,	½
	12. To powder, 16 lbs., fired for said *Parl* when she sailed up the Roadstead,	16
	22. To powder, 4 lbs., fired when the schooner *Nieuwer Amstel* sailed for the South river,	4
September	1. To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *Doel* from the West Indies,	6
	6. To powder, 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers,	6
	16. To powder, 75 lbs., issued to Lodewyck, the Provost for the Burghers, being 3 companies, to fire on occasion of the Fair,	75
	To powder, 8 lbs., to prove some pieces,	8
	Amount carried forward,	402

		Pounds.
1661.	Amount brought forward,.....	402
September 18.	To powder, 12 lbs., issued to 48 boys, each ¼ lb., to fire off at the Fair,.	12
	To powder, 12 lbs., issued to the train-bands also under arms at the Fair,	12
	To powder, 25 lbs., fired at the Fair when the soldiers and Burghers marched out,.....	25
22.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired when the ship *Parl* sailed for Fatherland,.....	6
October 7.	To powder, 2½ lbs., issued to Otto Grim, Captain at Arms, to prove some gun-barrels,.....	2½
14.	To powder, 12 lbs., fired when the ships *Vergulde Bever* and *St. Jan Baptista* weighed anchor and sailed to the Beaver-path,.....	12
18.	To powder, 10 lbs., fired for the ships *St. Jan Baptista* and *Vergulde Bever* when they sailed for Patria,.....	10
20.	To powder, 10 lbs., fired for a ship that would not strike to the fort, being a Quaker,.....	10
November 9.	To powder, 40 lbs., issued to 80 soldiers, each ½ lb.,.....	40
10.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued to General Stuyvesant when he set out for the Esopus, ...	6
18.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired for the ship *Doel* when she sailed to Patria,....	6
		543½

No. 2. Issues debtor to Powder delivered from the 30th of January, 1662, to the last of December, as appears by the Gunner's Delivery Book.

1662.		Pounds.
January 30.	To powder, 1 lb., given to an Indian going with letters to Fort Orange,	1
February 17.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers, 1 pound per man,.....	6
March 1.	To powder, 1 lb., issued to Claus de Ruyter, going to the South river,..	1
4.	To powder, 5 lbs., consumed in testing 3 cannon,.....	5
18.	To powder, 1 lb., issued to an Indian Chief named Oratani,.....	1
28.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired for an English ship coming up the harbor,.....	6
29.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *Purmerlander Kerck*,..	6
April 17.	To powder, 16 lbs., to salute Director-General Stuyvesant on his way hence to the Esopus,.....	16
30.	To powder, 16 lbs., to salute Director-General Stuyvesant on his return here from the Esopus,.....	16
May 2.	To powder, 16 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *Arent*,.....	6
26.	To powder, 39½ lbs., issued to 79 soldiers, ½ lb. per man,.....	39½
30.	To powder, 4½ lbs., issued to 9 soldiers going hence to the South river,	4½
June 5.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired when the ship *Purmerlander Kerck* sailed for Fatherland,.....	6
6.	To powder, 4 lbs., fired on Jan de Kaper's sloop going to the South river,	4
13.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *Trouw*,.....	6
	Amount carried forward,.....	124

			Pounds.
1662.		Amount brought forward,.....	124
June	26.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers stationed at Staten Island,.....	6
	29.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *Hope*,.....	6
July	11.	To powder, 1½ lbs., given to an Indian coming with letters from the South river,.....	1½
	13.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the departure of the ship *Arent* for Fatherland,	6
	26.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers accompanying General Stuyvesant to the Esopus,.....	6
		To powder, 16 lbs., to salute General Petrus Stuyvesant on his departure to Fort Orange at the request of, and in company with, the Delegates from Boston, &c., and Captain Willet, to aid in concluding a peace there between the Mohawks and the Kinnebeck Indians, and to issue some order respecting the Traders,.....	16
August	3.	To powder, 29 lbs., issued to 58 soldiers, ½ lb. per man,.....	29
	5.	To powder, 4 lbs., fired for an English ship that would not strike,.....	4
September	1.	To powder, 12 lbs., fired on the sailing of the ships *Trouw* and *Hope* past the fort,.....	12
	6.	To powder, 12 lbs., fired on the departure of the ships *Trouw* and *Hope*, for Fatherland,.....	12
	9.	To powder, 4 lbs., fired when the little craft the *Nieuw Netherlandtsche Indiaen* came from the Bermudas,.....	4
	11.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the departure of the *Stuyvesants Wapen* for Patria, ...	6
	22.	To powder, 1 lb., issued to an Indian come with letters from the South river,.....	1
	23.	To powder, 4 lbs., fired on the departure of the *Nieuw Nederlandtsche Indiaen* to Virginia,.....	4
		To powder, 150 lbs., issued to Lodewyck Pos, the provost, to be distributed at the time of the Fair to the three Burgher companies, 50 lbs. per company,.....	150
	25.	To powder, 39½ lbs., issued to the soldiers and some train-bands for the Fair,.....	41½
		To powder, 16 lbs., to salute the company of soldiers and three Burgher companies when marching out of the fort,.....	16
	26.	To powder, 1 lb., given to an Indian,.....	1
		To powder, 1 lb., issued to 2 soldiers going to Staten Island,.....	1
October	30.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired on occasion of an English ship sailing hence to the Virginias without a pass,.....	6
November	14.	To powder, 6 lbs., on the arrival of the ship the *Vos* from Patria,.....	6
	17.	To powder, 12 lbs., issued on the departure of Director-General Stuyvesant to the Esopus,.....	12
December	4.	To powder, 16 lbs., to salute Director-General Stuyvesant on his return from the Esopus,.....	16
			487

No. 3. Extract from the Book of Equipments and Munitions of War of the year 1663, No. 11, folio 24.

1663.	Powder,	Pounds.	Florins.	*Cr.* s.	d.
May	19. By so much in hands of Willem Beeckman, Commissary at the South river,	100	44.00.00		
June	14. By the village of Bergen,	50	50.00.00		
	By General Petrus Stuyvesant's bouwerie,	25	25.00.00		
	By the village of Utrecht,	25	25.00.00		
	19. By the village of Utrecht,	25	25.00.00		
	14. By the Poor's bouwerie,	6	6.00.00		
	By Staten Island,	25	25.00.00		
	By the village of Breuckelen,	25	25.00.00		
	By the Magistrates of New Harlem,	60	60.00.00		
	By the village of Boswyck,	31	31.00.00		
	By Francis de Bruyn,	2	2.00.00		
	By the village of Middewout,	50	50.00.00		
	By Joris Jacobsen, at The Ferry,	10	10.00.00		
	By Harmen Smeeman, at Gamoenepa,	25	25.00.00		
	By the village of Amersfoort,	50	50.00.00		
	By Gerrit Hendricksen,	1	1.00.00		
	By Jan Hendricksen,	1	1.00.00		
	By Frans Hendricksen,	1	1.00.00		
	By Hendrick Hendricksen,	1	1.00.00		
	By Teunis Craay,	1	1.00.00		
	By Dirck Stoffelsen,	1	1.00.00		
	By Harmen Barentsen,	1	1.00.00		
	By Staten Island,	50	50.00.00		
	By Cornelis van Ruyven,	15	15.00.00		
	By Nicasius de Sille,	6	6.00.00		
	By Paulus Heymans,	½	10.00		
	By Bartholomeus van der Schel,	½	10.00		
	By Paulus Heymans,	1	1.00.00		
	By Hendrick Willemsen,	4	4.00.00		
	By Reynier Wisselpeningh,	2	2.00.00		
	By in the hands of Christiaen Niessen,	100	40.00.00		
	By in the hands of Christiaen Niessen,	200	80.00.00		
	By in the hands of Captain-Lieutenant Marten Kregier,	300	120.00.00		
	By Magistrates of New Harlem,	30	30.00.00		
	By Director-General Petrus Stuyvesant,	7	7.00.00		
	By Nicolaes Verleth,	4	4.00.00		
	By Ide Cornelissen van Vorst,	3	3.00.00		
	By Paulus Leendertsen vande Griefft,	5	5.00.00		
	Amount carried forward,	1,284	288.00.00		

1663. Powder.		Pounds.	Florins. s. d.
	Amount brought forward,.....	1,284	288.00.00
June 20.	By the Hon^ble Director-General's bouwerie,.....	25	25.00.00
	By Carel van Brugge,.....	1	1.00.00
	By Carel van Brugge,.....	8	8.00.00
	By Arent Teunisse and Company,.....	6	6.00.00
	By Magistrates of Gravesend,.....	50	50.00.00
	By village of New Utrecht,.....	50	50.00.00
	By village of Middewout,.....	50	50.00.00
	By Magistrates of Rustdorp,.....	50	50.00.00
	By Magistrates of Heemstede,.....	50	50.00.00
	By village of Bergen, ...	50	50.00.00
	By Dirck Jansen, in the Walebocht,.....	1	1.00.00
	By Lubbert Gerritsen,.....	1	1.00.00
	By Allard Anthony,.....	5	5.00.00
	By Ransom of horses from the Indians,.....	3	3.00.00
	By village of Boswyck,.....	30	30.00.00
	By voyage to Virginia,.....	6	6.00.00
	By Marten Cregier,.....	2	2.00.00
	By Martin Salemaaker,.....	1	1.00.00
	By Pieter Jacobsen,.....	1	1.00.00
	By William Bounis,.....	4	4.00.00
	By in the hands of M. Kregier,.....	22	8.16.00
	By in the hands of M. Kregier,.....	100	40.00.00
	By Nicolas Verleth,.....	2	2.00.00
	By Lodewyck Pos,.....	1	1.00.00
	By Cornelis van Ruyven,.....	4	4.00.00
	By Nicolaes Verleth,.....	6	6.00.00
	By in the hands of Johan la Montagne,.....	50	20.00.00
	By village of Bergen,.....	50	50.00.00
	By Harmen Smeeman,.....	25	25.00.00
	By the Hon^ble M. Stuyvesant's bouwerie,.....	7	7.00.00
	By issues, as by the annexed,.....	791½	316.12.00
		2,696½	1,702.08.00

Issues debtor to Powder delivered between the 7th January and the 29th December, as appears by the Delivery Book of Jan Reyndertsen, the gunner.

		Pounds.
January 7.	To powder, 6 lbs., fired on the departure of the ship *Vos* for Patria,....	6
11.	To 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers,.....	6
February 11.	To 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers going on board the ship *Purmerlander-Kerck*, which is arrested,.....	6
	Amount carried forward,.....	18

		Pounds.
1664.	Amount brought forward,.....	18
February	18. To 6 lbs., fired for the ship *Purmerlander*, on her arrival here from Patria,	6
	22. To 16 lbs., fired when General Petrus Stuyvesant set out for the Esopus,	16
	24. To 32 lbs., issued to 64 soldiers, ½ lb. per man,.....	32
	28. To ½ lb., issued to an Indian named Karstengh,.....	½
April	3. To 15 lbs., to salute Director-General Stuyvesant on his return from the Esopus, ...	16
	18. To 6 lbs., fired for the ship *Purmerlander Kerck*,.....	6
	21. To 4 lbs., fired for an English ship,.....	4
	To 6 lbs., fired for an English ship,.....	6
May	12. To 6 lbs., fired on the departure of the ship *Purmerlander Kerck* for Fatherland, ...	6
	26. To 16 lbs., fired for the ship *Eyckeboom*, when she sailed for Patria,.....	16
June	2. To 16 lbs., fired for the ship *Arent*, on her arrival from Patria,.....	16
	4. To 1½ lbs., presented to Domingo and Emanuel, negroes,.....	1½
	5. To 1 lb., issued to an Indian going with letters to the South river,.....	1
	12. To 6½ lbs., issued to 13 soldiers, ½ lb. per man,.....	6½
	To 16 lbs., to salute the General going to the Esopus,.....	16
	15. To 26 lbs., issued to 52 soldiers going to Esopus,.....	26
	To 5 lbs., issued to 10 soldiers,.....	5
	To 2½ lbs., issued to 4 gangs of negroes and the overseer,.....	2½
	To 1 lb., issued to the steward and cooper,.....	1
	To 3 lbs., used for scaling 2 guns,.....	3
	16. To 5 lbs., issued to 10 soldiers,.....	5
	To 16 lbs., fired on the return of the General from the Esopus,.....	16
	19. To 4 lbs., issued to fill cartridges,.....	4
	To 4 lbs., issued to 4 soldiers going to Staten Island,.....	4
	22. To 7 lbs., issued to 14 soldiers, ½ lb. per man,.....	7
	23. To 1 lb., to 1 soldier,.....	1
	To 2½ lbs., issued to the smith to test barrels,.....	2½
	26. To 3 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers,.....	3
	27. To 8 lbs., issued to 16 soldiers, ½ lb. per man,.....	8
	28. To 7 lbs., issued to 14 soldiers,.....	7
	29. To 11 lbs., issued to 22 soldiers, ½ lb. each,.....	11
July	2. To 6 lbs., to 12 soldiers,.....	6
	5. To 1 lb., issued to Sergeant Harman to fill cartridges,.....	1
	6. To 3 lbs, issued to 3 Northern Indians going to the Esopus,.....	3
	To 4 lbs., issued to 8 soldiers,.....	4
	11. To 5 lbs., issued to 10 soldiers,.....	5
	14. To 4½ lbs., issued to 9 soldiers,.....	4½
	16. To 2½ lbs., issued to 5 soldiers,.....	2½
	Amount carried forward,.....	299½

		Pounds.
1664.	Amount brought forward,.....	299½
July	25. To 7 lbs., issued to 7 men accompanying Secretary van Ruyven to the Kill van 'tKoll,.....	7
	30. To 4 lbs., issued to Van Ruyven, accompanying 4 men to the Esopus,.	4
August	3. To 1 lb., issued to 2 soldiers,.....	1
	8. To 8 lbs., issued to 8 soldiers accompanying Pieter Wolphertsen to the Wappingers,.....	8
	10. To 1 lb., to 2 soldiers,.....	1
	17. To 1 lb., given to an Indian named Carstengh,.....	1
	To 16 lbs., fired when the ship *Arent* sailed for Patria,.....	16
	To 16 lbs., fired when the ship *Roseboom* sailed for Patria,.....	16
	24. To 2 lbs., issued to some Burghers who brought the Orange flag into the fort,.....	2
	25. To ½ lb., issued to Duyvelant,.....	½
	27. To 1½ lbs., issued to 3 soldiers going to Esopus,.....	1½
	28. To 16 lbs., fired on the arrival of the ship *Sint Jacob*, from Fatherland,.	16
September	11. To 1 lb., issued to fill cartridges for the General,.....	1
	12. To 8 lbs., issued to 4 soldiers accompanying General Stuyvesant to Boston,.....	8
	14. To 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers going with a boat to the Esopus,.....	6
	15. To 4 lbs., issued to 5 soldiers going to Staten Island,.....	4
	16. To 21 lbs., issued to 21 soldiers going with a boat to Staten Island, which was reported to have been burnt,.....	21
	18. To 6 lbs., fired when the ship *Star* arrived from Fatherland,.....	6
	20. To ½ lb., issued to a soldier,.....	½
	To 8 lbs., issued to 16 soldiers,.....	8
	22. To 1 lb., issued to 1 soldier,.....	1
	To 3½ lbs., issued to 7 soldiers going to Staten Island,.....	3½
	24. To 9 lbs., issued to 18 soldiers here in the fort,.....	9
	25. To 3 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers of Staten Island,.....	6
	29. To 6 lbs., issued to 6 soldiers at the time of the Fair,.....	6
	To 6 lbs., fired on the departure of the ship *Bontekoe* for Fatherland,...	6
October	2. To 1 lb., presented to the Sachem of Marsepingh,.....	1
	6. To 48 lbs., fired as a salute to welcome General Stuyvesant from Boston,	48
	12. To ½ lb., issued to a soldier,.....	½
	13. To 1 lb., issued to an Indian, being a Sachem of Marsepingh,.....	1
	17. To 66 lbs., issued to 66 soldiers,.....	66
	18. To 6 lbs., issued to Sergeant Harmen, going with some soldiers to the Newesinghs,.....	6
	To 12 lbs., fired from 2 cannon about 8 o'clock in the evening, as a warning to the people to be on their guard, as two Christians, on their way from Bergen to Gamonepa, were this day murdered by the Indians,.....	12
	Amount carried forward,.....	594

			Pounds
1664.		Amount brought forward,.....	594
October	28.	To 3 lbs., issued to 3 soldiers,.....	3
		To 18 lbs., fired when Mr. de Deckere set out for Virginia,.....	18
	31.	To 2½ lbs., issued to Laurens Laurensen for saving the Company's boat,	2½
November	6.	To 4 lbs., fired on the departure of the ship *Sint Jacob* for Fatherland,.	4
	7.	To 11½ lbs., issued to 23 soldiers accompanying Mr. de Sille to New Utrecht, on account of some trouble there with the English,.....	11½
	8.	To 7½ lbs., issued to 15 soldiers,.....	7½
		To 8 lbs., issued to 8 soldiers going to Esopus in the Company's sloop,.	8
	11.	To gunpowder, 14 lbs., fired as a warning to the people to be on their guard, as there were some rumors to-day about the Indians,.....	14
	21.	To 10½ lbs., issued to Pieter Wolphersen, going with some soldiers in the Company's sloop to the Wappingers,.....	10½
	29.	To 1 lb., issued to 2 soldiers,.....	1
December	4.	To ½ lb., to 1 soldier,.....	½
	16.	To 8 lbs., issued to Captain Marten Kregier, going with the Company's sloop and some soldiers to the Esopus,.....	8
	29.	To 2 lbs., issued to 2 Indians, to wit, Hans and Karstengh,.....	2
		To gunpowder, 2 lbs., issued to Arien Cornely for bringing the Governor's horse,.....	2
		To 5 lbs, issued to Ruth Jacobsen for so much heretofore borrowed from him,.....	5
		To 50 lbs., issued to Pieter Wolphertsen, to distribute among the Marsepingh Indians who were going to Esopus, 6th July,.....	50
		To 50 lbs, issued to Pieter Wolphertsen to ransom some Christians and for some Marseping Indians going to Esopus,.....	50
		Total,.....	791½

No. 4. Issues debtor to Powder delivered, as appears by the Delivery Book of Jan Reyndertz Sptis.[1]

1664.			
January	5.	To powder, 25½ lbs., issued to 51 soldiers,.....	25½
	14.	To powder, 18 lbs., fired for the ship *Statyn*,.....	18
	22.	To powder, 1 lb., issued to an Indian going with letters to Fort Orange,	1
	23.	To powder, ½ lb., issued to an Indian named Hans,.....	½
February	5.	To powder, 5 lbs, to 10 soldiers in garrison at Staten Island,.....	5
	19.	To powder, 7 lbs, fired for the ship *St. Peter*, which arrived here from Patria,.....	7
	23.	To powder, 1 lb., to an Indian,.....	1
		Amount carried forward,.....	58

[1] *Sic.* Spits. — Ed.

			Pounds.
1664.		Amount brought forward,.....	58
February	29.	To powder, 4 lbs., issued to Marten Cregier, going with some soldiers to Newesing,.....	4
March	1.	To powder, fired when the ship *Star* left for Patria,.....	7
	3.	To powder, 8½ lbs., issued to the General and 10 soldiers who escorted him to Hemstede,.....	8½
	7.	To powder, 1½ lbs., issued to an Indian Sachem,.....	1½
	11.	To powder, 2 lbs., issued to 4 soldiers going to Staten Island,.....	2
	26.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued to Peter Wolffertsen and some soldiers who have gone to the Esopus,.....	6
		To powder, 7 lbs., fired on the arrival here of the ship *Vos*,.....	7
April	4.	To 2 soldiers,.....	1
	12.	To 61 soldiers,.....	61
	20.	To powder, 57 lbs., issued,.....	57
	21.	To powder, 36 lbs., issued on the arrival of the ships *Trou* and *Gekruyste Hart*, from Patria,.....	36
	23.	To powder, issued on the departure of the ship *Statyn* from Patria,.....	7
	24.	To powder, to scale 5 guns,.....	13
	26.	To powder, 19 lbs., issued to soldiers coming in the ships from Patria,.	19
	28.	To 16 lbs. powder, issued for the ship *Bever*,.....	16
	30.	To 14 soldiers, arrived in the ship *Bever*,.....	7
May	1.	To Pieter Wolffersen and some soldiers gone to the Wappingers,.....	6
	12.	To powder, issued for the ship the *Witte Ruyter* on her departure for the West Indies,.....	7
		To powder, for 1½ lbs., to Captain Cregier and Sergeant Harmen,.....	1½
		To powder, 27 lbs., issued on the conclusion of the peace with the Esopus Indians,.....	27
May	24.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued for the ship *Duyf*, arrived from Curaçao,.....	6
	27.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued on the departure of the *St. Petro* for Patria,..	6
	11.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued on the arrival of *Mos* from Curaçao,.....	6
June	6.	To powder, 6 lbs., issued for the ship *Vos*,.....	6
	11.	To powder, 5 lbs., to the Hon^ble^ Director-General Stuyvesant, going in the sloop *Mos*, with some soldiers to the *Kil van Kol*,.....	5
	14.	To Jan Adamsen, to fill cartridges,.....	1
		To 3 companies of Burghers, each company 50 lbs.,.....	150
July	2.	To powder, 2 lbs., to 4 soldiers going to Fort Orange,.....	2
		To 10 soldiers going to Staten Island,.....	5
	19.	To 16 lbs. powder, fired on the arrival of the ship *Eendraght*, from Patria,	16
	20.	To the Captain of the Northern Indians,.....	1
	29.	To the sloop *Mos*, going to Curaçao,.....	7
August	4.	To powder, 7 lbs., fired for the ship *Trou* when sailing past the fort,...	7
	5.	To powder, 14 lbs., fired on the departure of the ships *Bever* and *Trou* for Patria,.....	14
		Amount carried forward,.....	584½

			Pounds.
1664.		Amount brought forward,.....	584½
August	13.	To 8 lbs. of powder to 16 soldiers,.....	8
		To powder, 18 lbs., fired on the departure of Director-General Stuyvesant for Fort Orange,.....	18
	14.	To 7 lbs. powder, issued on the arrival of the ship *St. Jacob*,.....	7
	16.	To powder, 18 lbs., fired for the ship *Gideon*, coming with negroes from Curaçao, ...	18
	22.	To powder, 2 lbs., to 4 soldiers,.....	2
	23.	To powder, 59 lbs., to 118 soldiers,.....	59
	25.	To powder, 100 lbs., for loading all the cannon around the fort,.....	100
	27.	To civil servants, 7 lbs.,.....	7
	31.	To 10 soldiers,.....	10
		To powder, fired for the English Ambassadors,.....	50
September	2.	To powder, 50 lbs., fired for the English Ambassadors,.....	50
	4.	To powder, 10 lbs., issued to John Adams to load muskets,.....	10
		To powder, 50 lbs., fired as a salute for the English Ambassadors,.....	50
		To powder, 25 lbs., issued to the soldiers going to Curaçao,.....	25
			998½

(Endorsed),
Vouchers of the Powder Account
mentioned in the credit thereof.

No. 2. [L. S.]

Before me, Jan Hendrixe Leuven, admitted by the Hon^ble^ Court of Holland a Notary Public in Amsterdam, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Aegidius Luyck, late Principal of the Latin School in New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, aged about twenty-four years, and Clara Krieckenbeck, wife of Hans Steyn, shopkeeper there, aged about thirty-four years, who, jointly and severally, have, at the request of Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, testified and declared it to be true, that in the month of September, of last year, XVI^c^ and fifty-four, without remembering the particular day, when the English were before New Amsterdam, they (the deponents) and other Burghers and inhabitants asked the Gunner: How will it go? Will you make any defence and fire? To which he answered, Yes; the Director will fight and hath given orders to fire; but 'tis of no use, for the powder is short and bad. If I begin in the forenoon, 'twill be all consumed in the afternoon. Which aforesaid, they the witnesses, declare to be true, having been there, by and present and heard it, and still retaining good recollection thereof. Offering, if needs be, further to ratify and confirm this on oath, consenting to a minute hereof. Thus done and executed in the presence of Lambert Reetgelt and Jacob Croessen, witnesses, the XXII. October, XVI^c^ and fifty-five, in Amsterdam.

Agrees with the Minute.

(Signed), J. Leuven,
Notary Public.

Knowe all persons, whome these presence may concerne, that there appearing before me Thomas Carueth, Notary Publick, sworne and admitted James Bollen, Commissary of the amunition, and Phillip Johns Gunner, being there unto required, doe certifie and confirme, that upon the surrender of the citty and forte of Nue Amterdam, upon the island of Manhatans in America (nowe called Nue Yorke) unto his Ma^ties^ forces of Great Brittaine under the command of the right honorable Colnell Richard Nicolls, they found in all the store butt eighteen barrells of gun powder, contayning in each fifty pound waight; and that so olde and decayed, that it was not fitt for any use or service. In witness where of the above named have here unto subscribed their names. In Nue-Yorke, upon the island of Manhatans, the second day of May, An^o^ 1665.

(Signed),

James Bollen,
Phillip Johns.

Tho: Carrieth,[1]
Not^y^ Pub^k^.

No. 2. I, the undersigned, do hereby certify and declare in support of the truth, at the request of the Hon^ble^ Petrus Stuyvesandt, late Director-General of New Netherland, that it is well known to me that on his Honor's going, in May, 1665, from Amsterdam, in New Netherland, in the ship *Gecruyste Hardt*, he took with him from there a small keg of gunpowder weighing about fifty pounds as a sample and specimen of the sort of powder which was there. When I arrived, in July of the same year, from Curaçao at Bergen, in Norway, I saw that keg opened on board the Commissary's yacht the *Musch*, and it was in such condition as to be unserviceable. And there was not on board said vessel any other powder fit and proper to use with fire-arms.

At the request of Jan Pieter van Dockum, the skipper, Mr. Stuyvesandt aforesaid sent D^o^ Egidius Luyck to the ship *Santa Catarina*, whereof one Rut Maximiliaen was skipper, and borrowed from him, besides three guns, a parcel of about twelve pounds of powder for our use on the voyage between Bergen and Holland. This, I, the undersigned, by this my hand signature, declare to be true, and if needs be and when requested, will confirm the same by oath. Dated at the Hague, 8^th^ April, A^o^ 1666.

(Signed), Jacob Gabri.

No. 2. I, Aegidius Luyck, undersigned, late Principal of the Latin School in Amsterdam, in New Netherland, and at present *Theologiae Studiosus* here, aged about 25 years, do hereby certify and declare in witness of the truth, at the request of Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director-General in New Netherland that not alone from the Gunner's own mouth have I heard that the gunpowder was short, bad and unfit for use when the English arrived in New Netherland, but that I moreover well remember and know that the aforesaid General, departing in May, 1665, from New Netherland, had brought with him from there a small keg of gunpowder, about 50 lbs., as sample and specimen thereof, which keg I, the declarant, have seen opened on board the Company's yacht the *Musch*, in presence of Jan Pietersen van Doccum, the

[1] Thomas Carveth was the first English Notary in New-York. He was commissioned on the 26th October, 1664. *New-York General Entries*, I., 57. — Ed.

skipper, and Mr. Jacobus de Gabry, and it was found to be such that the skipper himself pronounced it unserviceable, and in consequence, I, the declarant, at the request of the aforesaid skipper, was sent, myself in person, by the said Mr. Stuyvesant, with an open note to the ship *Sinte Catharina*, lying in the harbor of Bergen, in Norway, and have borrowed and received from Rut Maximiliaen, her Captain and skipper, besides three muskets, a parcel worth about 12 lbs. of powder, to be used on the voyage from Bergen aforesaid to Holland. All which, when requested and when necessity demands, I offer to confirm further and to ratify by oath, it being subscribed by my own hand and mark.

(Signed), AEGIDIUS LUYCK A L

No. 2. I, Jacques Cousseau, undersigned, do, at the request of Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director of New Netherland, certify and declare it to be true and truthful, that, at the time the English frigates had arrived to reduce New Netherland, I had indeed heard, from divers persons, that there was extremely little powder in store, and that the most part thereof was of little or no good, without, however, being able to declare anything for certain about the quantity. But in respect to the quality I say and declare that a few days after the surrender of New Netherland I, with other merchants, had been spoken to by the Burgomasters of the aforesaid city, who submitted and offered for sale to us, in part payment of a debt, a lot of gunpowder, about three or four hundred pounds, which was so weak and unserviceable that it was pronounced by said merchants unfit for use, unless first made over, or mixed in small quantity with stronger. Certainly it was not considered worth half price. I will confirm the whole, if necessary, by oath. In witness of the truth, I have subscribed this with my own hand. Done 19th April, 1666, in Amsterdam.

(Signed), COUSSEAU.

(Indorsed):

Five different declarations of private persons proving the small quantity of gunpowder in store on the surrender of New Netherland, and that the most of it was bad and unserviceable.

We, the undersigned, declare it to be true and truthful, that we have seen these words written on the last page of the Memorandum book or Journal of the issues of powder, kept by Jan Rynderts Spidts, the Gunner, in said Gunner's hand-writing, which is very well known to us: vizt:

Remaining in the powder-cellar eight hundred pounds of old powder, two hundred and fifty pounds of new powder.

Which words agree with the aforesaid Memorandum remaining with the late Secretary Cornelis van Ruyven. Dated Manhatans, 17th August, 1666.

(Signed), C. v. RUYVEN,
JAN EVERTZn KETELTAS,
JACOBUS VAN DE WATER.

No. 3. Mr. Van Ruyven to General Stuyvesant.

Honorable, wise, prudent and most discreet Sir and worthy friend.

'Twas easy to foresee that you would experience trouble and difficulty in the beginning, or on your arrival, on account of the surrender of New Netherland; but I had not expected that such would be persisted in, and that you would be subjected to a continuance thereof after an explanation had been rendered; much less that such would have been your treatment at the hands of persons who had, or at least ought to have, a knowledge of matters. But it is nothing new for good servants to be paid in such wages. I cannot myself imagine on what pretext the loss of the country can be laid to your charge. Was not every possible effort used for its preservation? And was not its dangerous and ruinous condition notified; assistance for redress solicited, or was it not protested that else everything would be lost. Certainly, yes. Not once, nor one year, but for several years and by almost every ship. What more can be demanded from a Governor? Is it possible for him to protect a district of country from an invasion by the enemy without the required means? And these were demanded time and again. The result appears by the books. I doubt not but the Hon^ble^ Company hath done its best according to circumstances. But that was insufficient. Did their circumstances not permit, an explanation thereof ought to have been submitted to the government (*Staat van 't Lant*) and its assistance requested. In one of the last letters to the Hon^ble^ Company, you said, among other things, that you were willing to sell your own property, houses and lands in order thereby to support our falling condition. But purchasers were wanting. What more could be done? I write to Mr. Abraham Wilmerdoncx, that honor and thanks are due to you for sustaining the government so long by your prudent administration, especially as it had long ago begun to totter. Time will tell how this will be received. I have been informed by friends, that it is taken very ill that I should have written to the Hon^ble^ Company on this subject, when you took your departure. But I say in the letter to Mr. Wilmerdonx, that to rob a man of his good name, or if slandered, not to help to defend him, when in one's power, is, according to my notion, equally bad. For that reason I shall not neglect to testify to the truth. I heartily wish that I were with you so as to be able to serve you in any occurring circumstances, according to humble ability; or that I knew what was necessary to be sent from here; I should not fail therein. What you request, goes herewith,; viz: the powder-account and vouchers appertaining thereunto.

It is impossible to find out what provisions were in store at the time of the surrender, but it appears from the Book of Monthly Payments that all the accounts balance. Therefore nothing remained in store. The required declaration as to the performance of the duty of procuring provisions goes herewith; also, of the farmers on your bouwerie; with which I likewise send a declaration from the Dutch towns on Long Island respecting the prohibition they received not to permit any provisions to come here. It was signed by Breuckelen and some belonging to Middewout, but stuck in The Bay. Govert Loockermans has gone to reside there, but his wife still keeps the shop here. Had it been returned to me I should have sent it as it was; but it is kept back, and there is no time to inquire for it. I hope to send it by grandfather, if it comes.

Herewith also goes a Declaration extracted from Jan Reyndersen Spits' Memorandum, by which he declares that there was remaining in store, at the time of the surrender, no more than 250 lbs. of new powder; the remainder being old. This is all I have been able to find

out regarding him. This fickleness greatly surprizes me. The statement he made in my wife's presence, which you mention, occurred after the surrender.

Everything here is mostly in the same state as on your departure; as Mr. Backer, who returns by this vessel, will inform you. Trade is at a stand-still everywhere round about, in consequence of the privateers who cruize in the West Indies, Virginia and in the neighborhood of New England. This causes great inconvenience, so that the issue in Europe is eagerly looked for.

I intended to have communicated some news to you, but, contrary to expectation, notice was sent round for all passengers to go immediately on board. I have mentioned some intelligence in the letter to our beloved nephew, young Wilmerdoncx. I have hitherto had great reason to be thankful to God the Lord for our health and present condition, and it has afforded me much pleasure to learn the same of you; but 'twould afford me much greater satisfaction to be able to see it personally or to hear it from your own lips, which I eagerly desire. Father is old and weak; preaching by turns in the outside villages does not help him much. Mother is also sometimes ailing. Since you left there have died here, to my knowledge, Abraham Klock, Hans Kierstede; and Bartel Mannekin van der Doncx' widow will enter again into possession of Nipperha.[1] She claims also land in Mespadt. She likewise recently spoke to me about some ironwork you caused to be hauled from there, but I know nothing about it. Many old matters are ripped up and misinterpreted, but they are wisely disregarded by Governor Nicols, so that a man remarked to me, that it was the Governor's policy to follow the same course you had observed in the case of Governor Kieft.

Wherewith, after hearty greeting and wishes for good success, quick dispatch and safe return, I shall recommend your Honor to God's gracious protection and remain,

Sir, and kind friend,

Your obliged servant,

Manhatans, $\frac{7}{17}$ August, 1666. (Signed), C. v. Ruyven.

No. 3. We, the undersigned, declare it to be true and well known to us that Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, when the public store was in the beginning of the year 1664, very poorly stocked with provisions, as appears by the Accounts kept thereof, made use of various efforts to obtain a quantity of provisions, both for the garrison here and for Curaçao, whence the Company's little craft the *Mosch* arrived here on the 24th June, to take in provisions and timber. Divers persons were sent expressly hence with sloops to the North of New England for that purpose, several times, viz.: Sergeant Harmen Martensen van den Bos, in the last of May or beginning of June; afterwards, Nicolaes Beyart, Commissary of stores; and as both these brought with them little or nothing, it was resolved to employ a native Englishman for the purpose, in the hope that they would be more willing to trade with one of their own nation than of ours, on account of the difficulties which, from time to time, existed between us and them. The son of Mr. John Laurentsens, an English trader here, being thereunto requested, was also sent thither about the middle of July, but he had no better success than his predecessors, for he did not bring back more than three or four tons. As the Hon^ble^ Company or their servants, at that time, had little or no

[1] The punctuation is according to the Dutch text, but I think the semi-colon ought to follow the word "Mannekin." After which the passage would read, "Van der Doncx' widow will reëuter into possession of Nipperha," &c. — Ed.

credit here, this individual was furnished by the said Petrus Stuyvesant, with his own private property and credit. All which we declare to be true and are ready to confirm the same. Done at Manhatans Island, $\frac{17}{7}$ August, A° 1666.

(Signed), C. v. Ruyven,
N. Bayard.

Declaration of the Farmers to the effect that Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant hath had their grain threshed by his own servants, so that the fort may be victualled.

We, the undersigned husbandmen, dwelling on the bouwerye of Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, do certify that it is true and truthful that we, the undersigned, were earnestly requested by his Honor, who arrived home from Fort Orange on the day before the arrival of the English frigate in the Bay of the North river, to thresh, in a hurry, as much grain as possible and carry it into the fort. And whereas we had our hands full of work on account of the harvest, said Mr. Stuyvesant himself had as much grain as possible threshed by his own Negroes and servants and brought into the fort every day, whilst the frigates remained at the Narrows. This we are ready, at all times, to confirm by oath. Done at Manhatans this $\frac{4}{14}$ August, A° 1666.

(Signed), Fockke Jans,
Kier Wolters,
Jan Jansen van de Langestraet.

Agreement with Thomas Willet for a quantity of provisions, which, on account of the troubles, were not delivered.

Extract from the Register of the Resolutions adopted as the Meeting of the Director-General and Council of New Netherland, Saturday, 31st May, 1664.

Agreed with Captain Tomas Willet that he will procure for us on account of the Hon^ble^ Company, if he can, a quantity of pork and beef equal to 600 lbs., the beef at 4, and the pork at 5 stivers the pound, payable in Negroes at such price as may be agreed on: in case of not agreeing, in beaver or goods, beaver price. And in case these cannot be obtained here, they shall be ordered from Fatherland and must be delivered at one hundred advance. Ady ut Supra.

Found to agree, after collating with the Register of Resolutions, by me.

(Signed), C. v. Ruyven.

No. 4. Additional Declaration of 4 persons who were at the surrender of New Netherland, and at present in Amsterdam, in proof of the condition and weakness of the fort, and how defenceless it was.

We, the undersigned, do hereby declare and testify in support of the truth, in no man's favor nor to his damage, that the Hon^ble^ Petrus Stuyvesant, then Director-General of New Netherland, did, immediately on the arrival and sojourn of the English frigates, employ every

possible means to encourage and animate the Burghers of the city of New Amsterdam and the people of the outvillages, especially on Long Island, to all possible resistance; certainly, to defend the city and fort of New Amsterdam as long as it was capable of defence, but that neither the one nor the other could be prevailed on to do so, because it was impossible, with any hope of a good result, as appeared sufficiently manifest, and was notorious to every one; the city of New Amsterdam being open all around, and only enclosed on the land side in all haste and speed, on the arrival of the enemy, by old and rotten palissades, against which a little breastwork was thrown up about 3 @ 3½ feet high, and scarcely one foot wide, and consequently unfit to withstand the smallest force.

In respect to the fort: It was sufficiently notorious, from the Declaration of the Governor himself, that there were not 2,000 pounds of powder in store; two-thirds of this were bad and unserviceable. Besides, it is notorious and manifest that the fort is, of itself, very weak, and, in regard to its situation, incapable of any long defence, houses being built almost all around it, which must first be burnt or pulled down, to the ruin and destruction of the poor Burghers. It is also to be noted, in addition to the above, that the ground to the north on Broadway (*Herewegh*), scarcely a pistol shot from the fort, is much higher than the bastions and walls of the fort; so much so, that the soles of people's feet on the batteries, and in some places, the terreplein, can be seen from it. Moreover, the walls of the front in some places were not above 8 @ 10 feet high, and without ditch or palissade, so that ladders could at once be brought against the wall. From this and many other circumstances, every one, and even the principal military officers, were of opinion that the fort itself could not hold out three days, even though the surrounding houses were cleared away, to the ruin and destruction of the major portion of the Burghers, and therefore every one thought that it would be more a matter of desperation than soldiership to subject all, without any possible hope of relief, to the risk of being massacred and plundered, as demonstrated in a more lengthy petition and protest to the Director-General and Council, signed by the entire Burghery. Nevertheless, said Director-General and Council did not fail, by strong assurances, to encourage the Burghers to some resistance as far as possible. This we, the undersigned, declare to be true and truthful, and being requested, will confirm the same by oath.

Done Amsterdam, 7th March, 1666.

(Signed), Aegidius Luyck,
Harmsen Beyn,
Govert Jochemsen,
Jacob Gabri.

[L. S.]

This day, the XXIXth of October, Anno XVIc and sixty-six, before me, Adriaen Sak, Notary Public, admitted by the Court of Holland, and residing at Amsterdam, and the underwritten witnesses, appeared Jacob Backer, aged about XXXV. years, presiding Schepen, Francoys Boon, aged about XXXVII. years, Deacon, Hendrick Huygen, aged about XLVIII. years, and Jacobus Gabry, aged about XXXVII. years, traders, and Hans Steyns, aged about XLVII. years, all in addition to the aforesaid qualities, inhabitants of New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, at the time the English frigates arrived there, Who, at the request of Mr. Petrus Stuyvesant, late Director-General in New Netherland, Curaçao, &ca, have, by word of truth, instead and under offer, of an oath, testified, declared and attested that it is true that they, the

witnesses, never heard, understood nor had any knowledge of the requirant having at the time aforesaid exhibited any, the least cowardice or given any hint to any person of the promises or threats held out by the English, but that he, on the contrary, did encourage and animate the Burghers to defend and fortify said place. Furthermore, they, the witnesses, declare that it is to their certain knowledge that, on the first arrival of the aforesaid English frigates, when proclamations and notices written in the English tongue, were sent and scattered broadcast among the Dutch towns on Long Island and the Burghers of the city of New Amsterdam, containing, among other things, some promises that each person should retain his own if the place were voluntarily surrendered; else they, on the other hand, could not complain of the miseries of the war; and that the requirant, notwithstanding this, did not give the least knowledge concerning it, nor discouragement, much less inducement, to the Burghers to draw up and sign said Remonstrance delivered to the requirant and Council of New Netherland, but that they, the witnesses, and others, both retired and acting Burgomasters and Schepens, together with the majority of the principal Burghers, were prevailed on, nay, necessitated to draw up, sign and deliver said Remonstrance and petition, in regard of the notorious and palpable impossibility of being able to defend and hold the place, inasmuch as said city of New Amsterdam was entirely open on two sides along the river banks, whilst some old and rotten palisades were hastily set up in a straight line, and a slight breastwork was erected on the land side, unfit to resist any force; and they were, besides, encompassed round about by a large number of English, without any hope of assistance.

Furthermore, the aforesaid Jacob Backer alone, declares that he was by and present at the time the requirant and all the retired and acting Burgomasters and Schepens were assembled at the City Hall, and that he accordingly very well knew that the requirant did not give any the least knowledge or hint of any promise or threats of the English, much less move, or make any speech tending to discourage or dishearten the Burghers, but endeavored, on the contrary, to animate and encourage them to go again to work, and besought them to consent to aid in the defence of the place as long as possible. That, in like manner, it is well known to them, the witnesses, collectively, that at the time, the Burgomasters, Schepens and principal Burghers, there assembled, requested to have a sight and communication of a certain letter sent that same day to the requirant and Council, and that the requirant repeatedly refused and rejected said request, saying it did not concern the Commonalty but the government, and that it was an unheard-of thing to ask for it, and would be an unjustifiable act on his part to comply. Also, that it was likewise out of his power to do so, as the letter had been torn up. Lastly, they, the witnesses, declare that the inhabitants of the place, assisted by their wives and children crying and praying, had most urgently besought the requirant, at repeated times, to parley with the aforesaid English, but that the requirant had refused to do so to the last, saying: He had much rather be carried out of there, or substantially to that effect; they, the witnesses, giving as a reason of their knowledge, that they were by and present on the occurrence of the aforesaid transaction. Likewise, that they had heard and understood it from the mouths of others, and therefore know it well, and have a thorough knowledge thereof. All done at Amsterdam, in presence of Dirck van der Groe and Johannes Freurup, witnesses invited hereunto.

Quod attestor rogatus.

(Signed), Adriaen Lock,
Not. Pub., 1666.

No. 5. Copy of a Petition and Protest of the principal Burghers of the city of New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, presented to the General and Council, wherein is set forth the impossibility of being able to defend the fort and city; delivered twice, viz.: in October, 1665, to their High Mightinesses' Assembly, and last April, to the Honorable Mr. Huygens and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies.

[Omitted, being already printed, *supra*, 248.]

No. 6 Remonstrance of the Burgomasters and Schepens of New Amsterdam, and the Delegates from the adjoining towns, to the Hon^ble^ the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated 2^d^ November, 1663.

[From the Record in *New-York Colonial Manuscripts*, X., 369, in the Office of the Secretary of State, Albany, N. Y.]

Right Hon^ble^ Gentlemen.

The undersigned, Agents and Delegates from the city of Amsterdam and the respective towns of New Netherland, being compelled and necessitated, cannot refrain from remonstrating and submitting most humbly to your Honors, their superiors, in the name and on the behalf of all the inhabitants of this Province, your most faithful and obedient subjects:

That they, the Remonstrants, in these times of perplexity and distress, arising from the depreciated value of returns, not only causing here an excessive rise and dearness of wares imported into this country from Patria, but also the departure hence of several families; and, consequently, a depreciation in houses and real estate, the prosperity and hopes of agriculture alone remaining —

Have, at the same time, been expecting and looking forward, with impatience, as seriously solicited by reiterated letters, the salutary, wholesome and exceedingly necessary means required for the preservation of the good people of this Province.

Whereunto your Honors, agreeably to the Freedoms and Exemptions which you published in print, whereby, chiefly, the principal inhabitants have been encouraged to quit their beloved Fatherland and to transport themselves hither and to settle here, did evidently bind and oblige yourselves:

Namely. To afford your Remonstrants reasonable protection, peaceable use and enjoyment of the bonâ fide property of the lands and whatever thereunto appertained, which they selected, settled and occupied;

Also, to protect and defend said proprietors and other inhabitants of this Province against all intestine and foreign wars, invasion and violence.

And to that end your Honors would endeavor, with the High and Mighty Lords States General, our supreme Sovereigns, to work out and secure commission and patent, in due form, whereby your real and legitimate jurisdiction over this Province and its territories could be shown, demonstrated and justified;

And afterwards, effectively obtain, through the aforesaid Lords States, from his Royal Majesty of England, an absolute and definitive settlement of the Boundary with his subjects, the English Nations, our neighbors here, and the ratification and approbation thereof.

Likewise, for the protection and defence against all internal and foreign wars, invasions and violence of your Honors' faithful subjects, who have exhibited such willingness in bearing all imports and taxes,

This Province ought to be reinforced by a requisite number of good soldiers and the means thereunto required;

The aforesaid being the principal and universal foundation on which (next to God) rest and stand the tranquillity, preservation and security of this Province and its inhabitants.

Nevertheless they, the Remonstrants, have, to their innermost grief and pain, found themselves wofully frustrated and disappointed both in the one and the other.

The consequences whereof, so repeatedly placed before your eyes and submitted to you, are at present palpable, and make the Remonstrants indeed feel the licentious, bloody and impending ruinous effects thereof:

First, manifested in the deplorable and tragical massacre and slaughter of the good people of the beautiful and fruitful country, Esopus, recently committed by the Barbarians after the premature and, for this State in this conjuncture of time, wholly unpracticable reduction of the military force of this Province, which was notoriously and more urgently required to be completed and reinforced;

And was on that account, in regard to this Province, directly contrary to all sound views and maxims of State and policy,

When it is considered that the Remonstrants, on the one side, stand here between barbarous nations, and are bounded on the other by a powerful neighbor who keeps quarreling with this State about the limits. Thus the good people are thereby brought and reduced to a condition like unto that of a flock without a shepherd, a prey to whomsoever will seize his advantage to attack it.

And lastly (and what is of the most considerable force), is evident by the aggressions attempted on the part of the English Nation, our neighbors, on divers places under the jurisdiction of this Province; whereof your Honors will, no doubt, have been advised by the Director-General and Council.

Which English Nation hath, as your Remonstrants learn, found out a way neglected by your Honors, to provide and arm itself with a coat of mail in the shape of an unlimited patent and commission which it lately obtained from his Majesty of England.

So that this commission and patent being executed by them according to their interpretation; for experience in State affairs teaches and abundantly exemplifies, that the strongest are commonly in the right and that the feeble, ordinarily, must succumb;

The total loss of this Province is infallibly to be expected and anticipated, such apprehension being indubitably very strong; or at least it will be so cramped and clipped, that it will resemble only a useless trunk, shorn of limbs and form, divested of all its internal parts, the head separated from the feet; and therefore the Remonstrants would be, if not at once, wholly oppressed, reduced to such a state of anxiety, as to be desperately necessitated, to their irreparable ruin, to abandon and quit this Province, and thus become outcasts with their families.

It being objected and pleaded by the abovenamed English, as a pretext for their designs, that the real right and propriety of this Province and its territories were not duly proved and justified on your Honors' part by proper commission and patent from their High Mightinesses.

Whence it appears, in consequence of the want of such commission and patent the obtaining whereof from their High Mightinesses has been so long postponed, as if your Honors have

been pleased to place the good inhabitants of this Province as it were upon glare ice, and have given them ground and lands to which you have no real right.

And in this way, too, the well-intentioned English who have settled under your Honors government are held in a labyrinth and maze, without any right assurance how they shall have to demean themselves in observing the oath taken by them.

Wherefore the Remonstrants, in these their troubles, afflictions, intricacies and extreme necessity, are come, in all humility, to throw themselves on your Honors' consideration fervently and heartily praying you to be pleased to enable them exactly to apply the essential means whereby they, your Honors' most faithful servants, may be effectually supported and maintained in the real possession of the lands, properties and what depends thereon, which were given and granted them by the abovementioned Exemptions, and by them possessed at the expense of vast labor, bloody fatigue and the outpouring of countless drops of sweat.

And, furthermore, to extend your fatherly care to the protection and preservation of so many hundred families and thousands of afflicted souls, and in the speediest manner find out all expedients necessary for the relief of their calamities.

In default of compliance with the aforesaid rational and most just request, the Remonstrants declare (saving the respect and reverence they owe your Honors) that, for the preservation of themselves and families, they will, by inevitable necessity, be forced to repair and have recourse to the Hon^{ble} Deputies from the respective Chambers composing the Nineteen, in order, when invested and encouraged with their favor and countenance, to open the way by efficacious recommendation for casting themselves at the feet and into the arms of their High Mightinesses, our Supreme Sovereigns.

Which being considered by your Honors, with a sensible compassion and affection towards your most anxious subjects, the Remonstrants wish that the same may be rendered unnecessary by salutary and most speedy assistance. Whereunto they pray from the bottom of their hearts that the Almighty God may be graciously pleased to inspire you with additional blessings and salutary success.

Right Honorable,

Your obedient and faithful

Servants,

The Delegates from the city of Amsterdam and the respective towns of New Netherland.

Dated this second November, 1663,
at Amsterdam, in New Netherland.

Agrees with the original.

[Signed by the Delegates of the city of Amsterdam and Villages of Amersfoort, Breuckelen, Midwout, Haarlem Utrecht, Boswyck and Bergen.]

(Signed), JOHANNES NEVIUS, Sec^{ty}.

Remonstrance of the Schout and Schepens of the villages of Amersfoort, Breuckelen, Middelwout and Utrecht, on Long Island, to the Director and Council of New Netherland.

[Omitted, being duplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 401.]

Remonstrance of Delegates from the Dutch Towns on Long Island, viz.: Amesfoort, Breuckelen, Utrecht and Boswyck, to the Director-General and Council.

[Omitted, being duplicate of Document, *supra*, p. 374.]

Divers Declarations respecting the violent conduct of John Scot.

Before me, Pelgrom Klock, by the Right Honorable the Director-General and Council admitted a Notary Public, residing in the village of Midwout, in New Netherland, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Willem Jacobsen, actual Schepen, aged 47 years, and Jan Hansen, aged about 27 years, both neighbors and inhabitants of the village of Midwout, both known to me, who hereby depose and testify by their manly troth in favor and for the sake of justice, on the requisition and request of Mr. Adriaen Hegeman, Sheriff, dwelling in the village of Midwout, by and in the presence of Jan Snedecker and Hendrick Jorissen, Schepens here, that it is true and truthful that on Friday, the 11th January last past, they, the deponents, have seen Captain John Schot, an Englishman, come into their, the deponents' village abovenamed, with a troop of English horse and foot, making a great uproar, with colors flying, drums beating and trumpets sounding, so that they, the attestants, looked on in wonder, not knowing what it meant. And afterwards the deponents have seen the abovenamed John Schot standing in front of the abovenamed Sheriff's door with uncovered head and hat in hand, who stood and blew out about the English like a mountebank. Not having been able to understand him thoroughly, further the deponents say not; but will, if necessary and required, confirm all that precedes by oath. Thus done and executed in the village of Midwout, in New Netherland, in presence of Jan Snedecker and Hendrick Jorissen, Schepens aforesaid, witnesses, on the 15th January, 1664, who both have signed the original minute remaining with me, besides this copy.

(Signed), Willem Jacobsen van Boerum,
Jan Hansen,
Louis Jansen ⊠ his mark,
Jan Snedecker,
Hendrick Joorissen.

Lower stood:

Agrees, quod attestor.

(Signed), P. Clocq, Not. Pub.

Before me, Pelgrom Clocq, by the Right Honble the Director-General and Council admitted a Notary Public, residing in the village of Midwout, in New Netherland, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Jacob Hellakens, aged 52 years, Cristiaen Anthonys, aged 42 years, Jan van Deventer, aged 35 years, Theunis Idens, a single man, aged 25 years, Harmen Coerten, aged 54 years, Adriaen Willemsen, aged 27 years, Jan van Cleeft, aged 36 years, and Treyntje Claes, a pregnant woman, aged 46 years, wife of Rut Joosten, all inhabitants of the village of New Utrecht, who hereby declare and testify, on their troth, in favor and for the ends of justice, on the requisition and at the request of Mr. Adriaen Hegeman, Sheriff of the village of Midwout, &c., by and in the presence of Mr. Baltasar de Vos and Francis de Bruyn, at present Schepens

of the village of New Utrecht here, that it is true and truthful that on Saturday, the 12th of January last, John Schot, Captain of a troop of horse and foot, came to their village, making a great noise. The aforesaid John Schot, standing on the Block-house, spoke in English, but all that the abovenamed Aryen Willemse could understand was John Schot saying: This country and all America from Virginia unto Boston, belong to King Charles. The abovenamed deponents also jointly declare that John Schot went into the Block-house and examined the little cannon which he upset, with the carriage. And his men, having afterwards replaced it, by his order, setting it in the King's name, in another port-hole of the Block-house, which he calling the King's port, they fired a salute on the occasion.

Jacob Hellaeckens further declares alone, that John Schot came to him, and understanding that he, deponent, was a Magistrate, inquired if he will submit to the King's authority at present? Whereunto the deponent answered: The King is our friend already, for we are not at war; but I remain under the Lord to whom I have sworn allegiance. Then John Schot spoke: As you will not consent, then you may see what will come of it.

Jan van Cleef declares, in common with all the deponents except Treyntie aforesaid, that John Schot said: Ye shall not any longer look upon Pieter Stuyvesant your Governor, but only as a private man, for he is a General no more; he, John Schot, forbidding them, the deponents, to give him any property or make him any payment; and [if they must give or had given any, that he, John Schot,] would insist that they should get it all back, and that he would apply to Pieter Stuyvesant for it and constrain him thereunto by the sword.

Treyntie Claes, wife of Ruth Joosten, declares that whilst in her house an Englishman of the Great Flatt, a smith, came along making considerable noise and uproar, inquiring for one Matthys Pickstaert, threatening to run her through with a sword which he held in his hand clear out of the scabbard, and pointed three different times at her, the deponent's breast, calling out, Where is the man? So that, eventually, all the Englishmen came into her house and stilled the fury; she, the deponent, being in great dread and trouble.

Further deponents say not, but are willing to confirm by oath, if needs be, all the aforesaid. Thus done and executed in the village of New Utrecht abovementioned, on the 14th February, 1664, in presence of Mr. Baltasar de Vos and Francoys de Bruyn, Schepens, as witnesses, who have signed the original minute remaining with me, the Notary, as well as this copy.

(Signed), Ariaen Willems J his mark,
Harmen Coerten ⅄ his mark,
Treyntie Claes + her mark,
Jan Cleef V' his mark,
Christiaen Antonis (W) his mark,
Jan van Deventer,
Jacob Hellakens,
Theunis Idens,
B. Vosch,
Francois de Bruyne.

Lower stood:

Agrees with the original.

(Signed), P. Clocq, Not. Pub.

Before me, Pelgrom Clocq, by the Right Honorable the Director-General and Council admitted a Notary Public, residing in the village of Midwout, in New Netherland, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Claes Cornelissen, aged 67 years, Symon Janse, aged 35 years, both residents of the village of Amesfoort, to me, the Notary, known, who declare and testify, on their manly troth, in favor and support of justice, on the requisition and at the request of Mr. Adriaen Hegeman, Sheriff, residing in the village of Midwout, by and in the presence of Pieter Claesen and Roelof Martens, Schepens of Amesfoort, that it is true and truthful that Captain John Schot, an Englishman, came into their, the deponents' village, on the 12th of January last, with a troop of horse and making a great noise. And first the abovenamed Claes Cornelissen declares that he heard John Schot declare at the time that this place, in The Bay, was a free place because it was bought and was not Company's property; also, that he, John Schot, said that he would return on the first of April, Old Style, and then open and exhibit his commission; forbidding him, the deponent, to pay the Company any Tenths, as the place belonged to the King.

Elbert Elbertsen, Schepen, also appearing, declares that John Schot said: As soon as this place is the King's, the people will have more freedom than they now possess; and that they then will have a free place, then to be able to trade to other places.

Further deponents say not, but are willing to confirm by oath, if needs be, all the aforesaid. Thus done and executed in the village of Amesfoort, in New Netherland, in the presence of Pieter Claesen and Roelof Martens, Schepens aforesaid, as witnesses, on the 19th February, 1664, who have signed the original record remaining with me, the Notary, together with this copy.

(Signed), Claes Cornelissen his mark,

Pieter Claesen his mark,

Roelof Martense,

Symon Jansen,

Elbert Elbertsen.

Lower stood:

Concordat quod attestor.

(Signed), P. Clocq, Not. Pub.

Before me, Pelgrom Clocq, by the Right Honorable the Director-General and Council admitted a Notary Public, residing in the village of Midwout, in New Netherland, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Fredrick Lubberts, aged 55 years, Joris Jacobsen, aged 38 years, Barent Jansen, aged 56 years, Hendrick Volckersen, aged 30 years, Cornelis Dircksen, aged about 65 years, Dirck Jansen, aged 32 years, Wynant Pietersen, aged about 32 years; all resident inhabitants of The Ferry, to me, the Notary, known, who hereby declare and testify in favor and to promote the ends of justice, on the requisition and at the request of Mr. Adriaen Hegemans, Sheriff, residing in the village of Midwout, on Long Island, by and in the presence of Willem Bredenbent and Albert Cornelissen of Breuckelen, there: That it is true and truthful that John Schot came, on the 11th of January last, with a troop of Englishmen mounted on horseback and marched to The Ferry, making a great noise with blowing of trumpets, and hoisted the English flag; whereupon John Schot spoke in English, but they could not well understand him.

Fredrick Lubberts declares alone that John Schot spoke with Mr. Secretary Van Ruyven, who asked him if he John Schot would cross over? But he refusing, answered: Let Stuyvesant come over with a hundred men; I shall wait for him here, and run him through the body; the Secretary, replying: That would not be a friendly act. In like manner it afterwards happened that eight Englishmen of John Schot's party came to his, the deponent's house, with drawn swords in their hands and poked at the deponent, calling out: Here's the man; that were he not protected by his wife and by John Schot, he, the deponent, had been killed.

Wynant Pieterse alone declares: That he came to The Ferry without any thought of mischief, hearing that Captain Marten Cregier's son had been beaten by the English, and said: Let them beat those whom they have a right to beat. But an Englishman on horseback, overhearing this, struck at him, the deponent, with a rattan, so that he, the deponent, having an axe in his hand and holding it by the handle, struck the horse with the axe head. Thereupon four Englishmen, on horseback, chased him, the deponent, with drawn swords, as far as the woods, where he, the deponent, hid himself in the brushwood; otherwise he would have been killed.

Hendrick Volckertsen declares that he heard Captain John de Yongh, also an Englishman, say: If you do not show us the man who made use of the axe, we'll set fire to the houses.

Barent Jansen and Cornelis Dircksen declare that Captain John de Yongh called out and said to him: Barent Jansen, fish the man up who made use of the axe, or else we shall set all the houses on fire; and that report went among the people, generally.

Hendrick Volckertsen and Barent Jansen further declare that John Schot struck Martin Kregier's son severely, who, after being beaten, was forced to take off his hat to the English; and afterwards he, Barent Jansen, saw Ritsaert Panten also strike him, Martin, junior, with a rattan.

And further say not, but are willing to confirm all the aforesaid by oath, if necessary and required. Thus done and executed at The Ferry, in presence of Willem Bredenbent and Albert Cornelissen of Breuckelen, Schepens aforesaid, witnesses, on the 20th February, 1664, who have signed the original minute remaining with me, the Notary, and this copy. Done as above, in New Netherland aforesaid.

(Signed), Barent Jansen B his mark,
Dirck Jansen,
Fredrick Lubbertsen,
Joris Jacobs + his mark,
Cornelis Dircksen,
Hendrick Folckertsen,
Wynant Pieters 4 his mark,
Willem Bredenbent, Schepen,
Albert Cornelissen Wantenaar.

Lower stood:

Concordat quod attestor.

(Signed), P. Clocq, Not. Pub.

No. 7. Director Stuyvesant to the Directors at Amsterdam.

Honorable, wise, prudent and Right Honorable.

In the foregoing despatch, transmitted by the ships *Roseboom* and *Gulden Arent*, and the appendices thereunto belonging, I have fully informed and advised your Honors of the sad and perilous condition of this country both in regard of the Esopus Indians and their murderous designs put into execution against the inhabitants of that quarter, and of the apprehended difficulties, pretensions and encroachments then already experienced at the hands of the English of Hartford not only in one place, but all over the entire of this your Honors' conquest.

As relates to the former, we advised your Honors in our last, per the ship *Bontekoe*, copy whereof is again sent herewith, of the success against the barbarous Esopus Nation, for which we are indebted not to our might or means, but to the special blessing of the Lord; who were so reduced by the last attack that, according to the statement of the Highland and other Indians, their neighbors, not more than 27 @. 28 effective men and 15 @. 16 women and some few children remain, who, through fright, have, as yet, no abiding place nor dare erect any huts. The Chief of the aforesaid Highland Nation hath offered his service to recover the few Christian children yet in the hands of the Esopus Indians and to bring them back to us, on condition that the Esopus women and children who are prisoners be then presented to him. Whereof we are daily expecting the effect, and, at the same time, through God's goodness, the end of the war, which, as heretofore shown, subjected us to so much inconvenience and involved us so deeply in debt that it will be impossible for us, without your Honors' assistance, to meet our engagements. The mercy and blessing of the Lord are the more remarkable on this occasion, inasmuch as He hath been pleased, beyond the hope and expectation of all, to grant such a result in so brief a period, and that in the summer, at a time when the Indians have the greatest and most advantage in the woods. Were it still to be gained, Right Honorable, want of stockings, shoes and clothing for the winter supply of the poor, naked soldiers, would have led to the desertion of all the enlisted military next winter; certainly, would have rendered any expedition impracticable. This, then, is and will be the sole cause of our being obliged to remain inactive next winter, without it being in our power or ability to follow up our advantage against the few still remaining Indians and those who may receive them. We, therefore, once more humbly request your Honors to be pleased to provide us, by the first opportunity, with such an amount of supplies as you will judge necessary for 200 men for one year. In case want of opportunity or inclination prevent your Honors coming to our aid in this and other requests, we declare that it is wholly out of our power to keep the sinking ship afloat any longer.

In regard to the second, namely, the unrighteous, stubborn, impudent and pertinacious proceedings of the English of Hartford, I can only repeat what has for many years past, and especially these two last, been so frequently stated, set forth and requested; all which neither time nor opportunity, at present, permits us to relate and to include herein. Your Honors will be able to see, from the inclosures, what efforts have been made agreeably to your Honors' letters, to conclude, in this country, a settlement of the Boundary with our neighbors. It was first attempted and requested by the Director-General in person at the general meeting of the Four English Colonies at Boston; as appears by Document No. , and since, on the advice of three of the Colonies, by our Commissioners, viz.: Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven,

Secretary, Oloff Stevens Cortlant, Burgomaster of this city, and John Laurens, burgher and merchant, made to the General Court or Legislature at Hartford, as by Appendix, No. .

On reading over both Journals, and with them what has been so repeatedly and humbly remonstrated and requested, your Honors will not only perceive the impossibility of effecting anything here unless all be given up to them, hardly excepting alone what the Dutch Nation justly possessed and settled on Manhatans Island and on the North river. By virtue of a patent signed in the year 1626, Boston claims whatever is North of 42½ degrees, East and West from the one sea to the other. This line includes the whole of the Colonie of Rensselaers Wyck, the village of Beverwyck, all the Mohawk and Seneca country, as appears by Appendix, No. . Again, the General Court of Hartford lay claim to and demand, in virtue of the newly obtained patent, all the country lying South of the aforesaid line of 42½ degrees and Westerly until it touches another Royal patent, and therein include all the remainder of New Netherland, South to the sea coast and West to a Royal patent; and furthermore declare, positively—

First. Contrary to the advice of the other three Colonies, that the Treaty concluded at Hartfort, A° 1650, is null and void.

Secondly. That they will rather dissolve the Union with the other three Colonies, than acquiesce to the prejudice of their patent in the advice of the Commissioners at Boston.

Thirdly. That they know no New Netherland, nor government of New Netherland, except only the Dutch plantation on the Island of Manhatan.

Fourthly. That they will and must take Westchester and all the English towns on Long Island under their protection, by virtue of their patent, without being obliged to wait for any further order from the King, since such was their understanding.

Fifthly and lastly. 'Tis evident and clear, from their repeated declaration, that were Westchester and the five English towns on Long Island surrendered by us to the Colony of Hartford, and what we have justly possessed and settled on Long Island left to us, it would not satisfy them, because it would not be possible to bring them sufficiently to any further arrangement with us by Commissioners to be chosen on both sides by the mediation of a third party; and as in case of disagreement, they assert in addition that they may possess and occupy, in virtue of their unlimited patent, the lands lying vacant and unsettled on both sides of the North river and elsewhere, which would certainly always cause and create new pretensions and disputes, even though the Boundary were provisionally settled here.

All this, and what has been so repeatedly and more circumstantially related in divers letters, being correctly and according to exigency considered and weighed, your Honors will, in your wiser judgment and far-seeing deliberations, be able easily to perceive, not only the impossibility of concluding, with any certainty, a Boundary settlement in this country, but also the necessity of earnestly and vigorously pushing and promoting the forwarding thereof in Europe both through their High Mightinesses, with Ambassador Douwningh,[1] and by them both and their High Mightinesses' Resident in England, with his Majesty. If this cannot be obtained and effected by next spring, one of two things is certainly and assuredly to be apprehended; bloodshed, and with bloodshed, which they seem only to wish, loss of all we possess, if proper, active opposition be not offered to the English or their daily encroachments and intrusions; reducing, under their obedience, now this and then that place, and occupying suitable spots here and there up the North river and elsewhere, abundance of which are yet unpeopled and unsettled.

[1] *Supra*, p. 415. — Ed.

On this point we cannot avoid observing, and seriously submitting to the consideration of your Honors, the impulse and encouragement which the Indian Barbarians, our sworn enemies, have received from the public summons, reclamation and encroachments our abovementioned neighbors have already made and are still making on our towns and places.

The Burgomasters and Schepens of this city and your Honors' faithful servants, seeing the seditious and mutinous proceedings of the English to detach not only the English, but even the Dutch, towns on Long Island from our government; being, also, advised and informed by our Commissioners sent to the General Court at Hartford, of whom Burgomaster Oloff Stevensen van Cortlant was one, that those of the Colony of Hartford were not satisfied nor content therewith but were claiming for themselves, in the King's name, the entire Province of New Netherland in virtue of their unlimited patent, as already stated; and, with many other good inhabitants, not a little troubled thereby, requested us, by petition, to convoke and assemble some Delegates from the surrounding towns to deliberate with them on the consequences and danger of affairs, and to be able, according to circumstances, to remonstrate to the Hon^ble^ Majores, and with their knowledge to proceed further according to the general opinion. The request was, for pregnant reasons, granted, as is to be seen by the copies of the Petition and indorsement thereon. The summons followed and was dispatched to both English and Dutch towns on Long Island, as under No. . On the appointed day those of the Dutch towns made their appearance. The English, who were invited and summoned, as well as the Dutch, absented themselves; yea, did not consider your Honors' supreme government worthy the least answer, either written or verbal:—A sufficient and palpable proof that if they were not, as yet, absolutely fallen away, at least (paying little or no regard to the government of the Director-General and Council), the present very dangerous state of the country, the dread of worse consequences, and other considerations did not permit anything being done for the present against them.

The Delegates from the neighboring Dutch towns, those at a distance not being able to appear for the present, resolved to demonstrate, by Petition to your Honors and with your approval by two Deputies, in the first place, to the Honorable the XIX., and, if necessary, to their High Mightinesses, the actual necessity and condition of the country, and humbly to request and solicit, first and foremost, a settlement of the Boundary and a further supply of men and means, in order to be at once rid of the frequently experienced barbarian massacres and murders; as your Honors will perceive, no doubt, more circumstantially from their Remonstrance and Address.

On their adjournment, they repeatedly requested us to recommend their supplicatory Remonstrance, indeed, the matter itself, in the strongest manner to your Honors, and if anything unpalatable or offensive had been written or expressed, to impute it not to their intention, but to their want of knowing any better, as their only object is to obviate and prevent further ruin and greater mischief; and, furthermore, to secure a peaceable occupation of the lands conveyed to them in your Honors' name by patent. We, both for ourselves, your Honors' faithful servants, and on behalf of your Honors' most anxious and well nigh despairing Commonalty, will have most earnestly requested and prayed that the advancement of such a necessary matter may be no longer protracted nor delayed, but that, with all possible vigilance, a division of Boundary may be hastened. If this be as impossible there as here, and England's Majesty cannot by their High Mightinesses' exertions and proposals, be disposed to any accommodation and limitation in regard to the bounds of Hartford's patent, and no information

thereof be transmitted by the first ships in the spring and those of Hartford not estopped in their claim and design, 'tis beyond a peradventure that they will reduce the whole of Long Island, as well the English as the Dutch towns, under their obedience. The English towns are already summoned for the third time. On the day before yesterday, being the 7th of this month and our ordinary monthly prayer-meeting, about 80 Englishmen, on horseback and a-foot, visited the village of Gravesend, which lies nearest the Narrows and The Bay; called the Magistrates and the inhabitants together; declared to and notified them that it was King's land and that they should not henceforth pay any duty, tenths, toll, or tax to the Dutch government; deposed the old Magistrates and appointed others in their stead. The same band were yesterday at Middelborch and Rustdorp; this morning they will act as aforesaid at Flushing and Hempstede. I am apprehensive of bloodshed and consequently the utter ruin of the people on the Flat land, indeed, on Long Island. In addition, the dangerous troubles and still continuing war with the Indians, restrain and prevent our offering any opposition without your Honors and their High Mightinesses' express order, advice and promise of support and assistance. Your Honors will please not to leave us or the good people thus any longer in a state of uncertainty, wasting away our hearts' blood between hope and fear, but to write as well to the worthy inhabitants who are now remonstrating to your Honors as to us, your faithful servants, categorically and absolutely, what we are to do, whether to submit or to resist; what comfort, help or succor they have to expect from your Honors, and through your recommendation, from their High Mightinesses.

It is indeed a most sad and painful circumstance for us, your Honors' faithful servants, and for so many hundred good subjects to have expended now during 10, 20, 30 and 40 years, some less, others more, under your Honors' order, encouragement, promises of protection and the enjoyment of a bonâ fide propriety of the lands pointed out to the good people, so much labor, pains and sweat in the clearing thereof, to have suffered on that account so much bloodshed, insult, massacres and murders at the hands of the Indians, and now to be dispossessed and stripped thereof in time of peace by Christian neighbors, co-religionists and allies, or to become subjects to other government and laws. And that, for no reason in the world but, as is now publicly put forth, stated and indeed enforced, that your Honors have never had from their High Mightinesses any commission, patent or title to the lands; for, if your Honors still have and can produce any, and it be found older and earlier than theirs, they will then come to a settlement of boundaries and differences, and no sooner nor otherwise.

Right Honorable. Your Honors' humble subscribers are ignorant what has been written, requested and done on this subject, and of the necessary progress of the Boundary settlement before their time. But during their time, now 16 @ 17, the least 10 years, your Honors have been continually advised, warned and solicited to redress and prevent what has so long been dreaded by, and has now overtaken your Honors' honest subjects. This is only briefly related here, in order that your Honors may the better make use as well of the previous as of the present representations, and the more speedily, promptly and effectually give assistance both for the recovery of the lost half, if not the whole of Long Island, and the protection of what your Honors may still claim and possess in New Netherland.

If Long Island, and consequently the Bay and Narrows on this side be filched or taken from the Company, the remainder, indeed, must, of itself, necessarily follow, or be so curtailed and straightened as to be of little value. As your Honors resented, in the year 1655, by a vigorous resolution, the wrong done you by the Crown of Sweden on the South river, which was not

Note.—These villages are, five, inhabited by English, viz.: Gravesend, Heemstede, Flushing, Middelburgh, Rustdorp. And 5 inhabited by Dutch, viz: Amersfoort, Middewoult, N Utrecht, Breukelen, Boswyck. The hamlets or smaller settlements are: Gouwanes, Walebocht, Suppen beurt, Nieuwe beurt, Mespats-kil.

so offensive nor prejudicial to this State and Country as the missing and losing of ten well peopled villages, 5 hamlets or clusters of houses, and many isolated bouweries on Long Island, comprised within a circle of less than 8 leagues, we will hope and trust that you will think this loss of no less importance; and therefore, reputing the consequent damage and event not less than the experienced wrong, that you will apply in good earnest to the more vigorous and speedy redress, either by immediately sending over such help and means of assistance as your Honors will think necessary thereto, or by the effectual or immediate settlement of the Boundary with England's Majesty. The latter would, indeed, be the most certain for the future, and the less embarrassing to the Company for the present. But, forasmuch as 'tis to be feared and apprehended that it will be difficult, at least slow, of success, it would not be unwise, but indeed necessary that your Honors should procure and obtain from their High Mightinesses a public Acte, Commission, Patent or Letter, howsoever called, whereby their High Mightinesses, determining the limits of New Netherland either provisionally or absolutely, the inhabitants on Long Island at least, both English and Dutch, shall continue under our jurisdiction, oath and obedience, on pain of the punishment thereunto annexed. Were this sealed with their High Mightinesses' Great seal, at which an Englishman commonly gapes as at an idol, and recommended and communicated to the respective towns by a short despatch from their High Mightinesses, it would, in our opinion, help matters somewhat and afford your Honors time to consider and work out the properest means of resentment; at least for his Majesty of England to write to those of Hartford as their High Mightinesses to their subjects, to cease from further acts of aggression until the Boundary shall be settled.

The neighboring troubles and the war we have got into, and still continue with the natives are, 'tis suspected and feared, caused, fomented and continued by evil disposed neighbors. The extraordinary expenses and costs already incurred by the enlistment of about 130 soldiers which had to be taken into service in addition to the few from those discharged, amounting to between 70 @ 80; by the keeping them provided with arms, stockings and shoes, must all be raised on credit from the merchants.

Amsterdam, in New Netherland,
this 10th November, A° 1663.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 9th March, 1667.

Folio 138. Fredrick Richel. Tobacco to be brought from New Netherland.

Read at the meeting the petition of Frederik Richel, merchant at Amsterdam, wherein he represents that he left two hundred tubs of tobacco in New Netherland, and requests that he may have them brought hither by his ship called the *Hopewel*, Claes Los; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the above petition be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for naval affairs, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

REPLY

OF THE

WEST INDIA COMPANY

TO THE

ANSWER

OF THE

HON^BLE PETER STUYVESANT,

LATE DIRECTOR-GENERAL

OF

NEW NETHERLAND;

WITH APPENDICES.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Rubrick, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 57; 4th Division of the Bundle.]

1666.

REPLY OF THE WEST INDIA COMPANY TO EX-DIRECTOR STUYVESANT.

To the Honorable Mighty Lords, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the Affairs of the West India Company.

On the first of November, 1665, the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country submitted to their High Mightinesses their Observations on the Report made in writing to their High Mightinesses by Peter Stuyvesant, late Director-General of New Netherland, excusing the scandalous surrender of the aforesaid considerable country and Province. Those Observations being communicated by their High Mightinesses to the aforesaid Stuyvesant, he desired to lay further remarks before their High Mightinesses in Answer to the Observations aforesaid. Your Honorable Mightinesses having again required the opinion of the Company thereupon, it will accordingly, in obedience to your orders, and as briefly as possible, demonstrate in the following the bad foundation and paltry excuses contained in the aforesaid writing, to the end that your Honorable Mightinesses having seen it, may dispose as you think fit of the said Stuyvesant, or of the prosecution to be instituted against him for the scandalous surrender of the country and Province of New Netherland, as aforesaid.

The Company, then, will first of all premise that nothing is to be found in the Observations submitted by it to their High Mightinesses on the 1st of November, 1665, in any way admitting the Want of provisions and munitions of war mentioned in the aforesaid Stuyvesant's Report and further Answer, and upon which the surrender of New Netherland is for the most part justified. But, on the contrary, that the Company ignores the aforesaid want, inasmuch as it hath no other knowledge thereof than from the Report made and letters written by the Director-General and Council to the Company; and for that reason it expressed a doubt in those Observations of the aforesaid want; then, further shows, by reasons thereunto applicable, that even had such scarcity existed, it was caused by want of foresight and inexcusable carelessness; and, in regard to the last, hath pointed out to their High Mightinesses some considerable opportunities improperly, or rather knowingly, neglected by the aforesaid Director.

Again, observing this order, and first taking up the Want of provisions: The Company will once more, in good faith, plead ignorance of there having been an insufficient supply of provisions, since it cannot imagine that, in a country so productive as New Netherland, any scarcity should exist in a year of such abundance as that of 1664, when, according to the declaration of the Director-General, made in his letter written to the Company on the 10th of June, 1664 (L[a] A.), even the distant lands in and around the Esopus which could be mowed and sown in the year 1663, only at great peril and cost, on account of the war, were as productive and wore as promising an appearance as if they had been plowed and sown in the fall; and the spring planting of the year 1664 having been blessed by God with a fructifying

and abundant rain, a good and blessed harvest was expected. The aforesaid Company trusts that, unless said Stuyvesant shall further prove the aforesaid scarcity, your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses, paying attention to the declaration heretofore extracted from the aforesaid Stuyvesant's letter, will not be satisfied of the Want of provisions, notwithstanding he assume in his favor the badness of the year 1663; because, in regard to the crop of 1664, it must be remarked that the Director and Council write in their letter of the 16^th^ September, 1664 (L^a^ B.), that they allowed the grain of the year 1663 to be exported in May and July because the new crop was already harvested; therefore, the unproductiveness of the year 1663 hath occasioned them no scarcity. 'Tis true that Stuyvesant produced a declaration of Commissary Loten and Herman Marten, who assert that the store was very poorly supplied at the time the frigates arrived. But this is no proof that there was not a sufficient stock of provisions in New Netherland to supply the store. This ought to be proved, since there can be no question here respecting the condition of the store, but whether there had not been provisions enough to supply it a little before, and on the arrival of the frigates in New Netherland. This can easily be determined from Stuyvesant's letter aforesaid. And, as provisions were plenty in New Netherland, the Director cannot reap any benefit from any declaration respecting the condition of the store, as it could have been sufficiently well stocked. This will be more fully shown hereafter, and the argument done away with which he seems willing to make; that other places in opulent countries are, in fact, lost by scarcity. That does not apply to what is set forth in the declarations aforesaid respecting the efforts which said Director did have made in New England to purchase provisions, since the Company is not aware of the existence of any necessity for sending to New England for provisions, when it is admitted that they were in the course of exportation at the same moment from New Netherland in other ships; for, the Director and Council declare in their despatch of the 16^th^ September, 1664 (L^a^ B.), that they had permitted the exportation of the old grain in the *Musch* to Curaçao and in the *Gekruyste Hert* to this country, whenever the new had been all harvested. The aforesaid exportation of provisions was therefore injudicious or the result of some speculation, whereof the Company is ignorant; and the aforesaid declarations cannot prove, in the face of such plain expressions in the aforesaid despatch, that those messengers were sent to New England because provisions were not to be had in New Netherland. Of still less weight is the statement that the servants of the city of Amsterdam have sent to New England for cattle, inasmuch as they absolutely did so rather to procure cattle for agricultural purposes and not for slaughter and consumption, as is well known to the aforesaid Stuyvesant, and can be effectually substantiated by the city's late Director, Alexander d'Hinjossa, if needs be.

Proceeding now, agreeably to the proposed arrangement, to show that [no] scarcity of provisions existed in the city and store (which alone is the question here, inasmuch as it is clearer than noon-day that there was no scarcity in the Province of New Netherland), the Company will, in order to eschew repetitions and for brevity's sake, persist in the position taken in its previous Observations; and to expose the flimsy Defence of the abovenamed Stuyvesant, say, further, that there is not the least foundation for what he sets forth both generally and particularly in his Defence, viz.: that he had not timely notice of the designs which the English, and especially the aforesaid frigates might have had against New Netherland, and that the Company had, on the contrary, as he gives out, informed him, from this place, that the English had no intention to use violence against New Netherland. For, it is true and certain that, in order that he might victual the place and fort of New Amsterdam and keep it

victualed, the aforesaid Stuyvesant was warned time enough from here and from New England, of the apparent difficulties between this State and the English, and, more particularly, of the equipment and approach of the aforesaid frigates; and, not only did the Director aforesaid, in the despatch addressed to the Company under date the 10th June, 1664 (La C.), plainly state that the latest intelligence from Old England, received by divers ships, as many as seven in number, which arrived in Boston, had agreed in reporting that the differences between this State and the Crown of England might, indeed, come to a rupture; but also gave advice in the despatch of the 4th of August, 1664 (La D.), addressed to the Company and Appendices sent therewith, of the special approach of the frigates, and that he had knowledge of the fitting out of the aforesaid frigates, and that the expedition was got up, let the Company imagine what they pleased to the contrary, against Long Island and the Province of New Netherland; and that he, therefore, being very circumspect and anxious, would take good care to keep the military together, to raise the fort, to provide it with gabions, and, furthermore, make use of all possible resistance. Furthermore, the aforesaid Director protested, in the despatch to the Company written on the 16th of September, 1664 (La E.), that he was distinctly and precisely advised and knew two years before—these are his own words—of the fitting out and preparation of those four frigates against this place not only in England but also from New England. And, finally, he himself asserts in his aforesaid Answer (*Nader bericht*), that he already knew and had written over in the year 1661, that applications were made in England to obtain those frigates and to reduce New Netherland, Much less was the contrary written from this side with so much assurance that he might rely on it; for, it will be found, on examining the letter to which he appeals, that it does not contain a word about the fitting out or approach, or intention of the four frigates, but merely mentions the report of the King of England's design to reduce the New England government to the same form in Church and State as that of Old England, in the hope that the New Englanders settled around New Netherland, having no inclination to the aforesaid Ecclesiastical order, would not, hereafter, endeavor to do us as much damage as formerly; encouraging him, thereby, to recover what the English had taken from the Company. Not a word more. The aforesaid Director seems to have construed this into a notification of the frigates; and, therefore, in his Answer to the aforesaid letter dated the 21st of April, written in New Netherland the 4th August, and not the 21st April, as was erroneously stated in the Company's Observations, he considers the aforesaid advice untrue, discussing the arguments which he thought went to justify the aforesaid Company's letter, and giving reasons to the contrary from other sources, which, he says, are to be considered most reliable, and, accordingly, will prepare for resistance. This can be more fully and circumstantially seen by the Extract from the aforesaid despatch (La D.); from which and from the Extract of the letter dated 10th June (La C.), compared with the Extracts inserted by said Stuyvesant in his foregoing writing, you, Noble, Mighty, will be able also to perceive, first: That the strongest expressions in the aforesaid despatch are omitted in Stuyvesant's aforesaid writing, with a view, as it seems, to make his defence the easier; and that, notwithstanding he questions the possibility of his having answered the Company's despatch dated the 21st April, yet the Answer is found in the aforesaid letter of the 4th of August. He first denies this and then quotes and inserts the Answer, himself, not 20 lines further on; a true and remarkable sign rather that he hath lost his way in this matter than that the Company had decided according to passion or wrong presumptions; as he, with little respect for his late employers, seems, in his aforesaid letter, to think.

Under all circumstances, the aforesaid Director had so magnified in divers letters the actions of the New Englanders, their power and progress, and wrote especially that he entertained apprehensions for New Amsterdam, so that, in his letter of the 10th November, 1663 (L[a] F.), he was evidently fearful of the loss of everything that people possessed. It behoved him, therefore, even had he expected no new force from Old England, to have kept the place supplied with all necessaries, saying in his letter of the last of February, 1664 (L[a] G.), that the English on Long Island were aiming at the whole country, which was not strange, since the President of the rebellious troop had notified him to that effect, particularly stating that the Duke of York was sending some frigates to reduce New Netherland, as appears by the voucher (L[a] H.) And lastly, the aforesaid Director was, in all the Company's despatches, expressly charged and commanded to be on his guard, so that, as already stated, he cannot plead that he had not received any warning.

And herewith, consequently at once fall all grounds of excuse based on the want of seasonable advice; and, first of all, the stripping of the store by the dispatching of the *Musch* to Curaçao, it being heretofore shown that the sending of the aforesaid little vessel on the authority of the Company's letter of the 21st April, 1664, was unwarrantable, since about the time that she sailed, viz., on the 29th July, the letter to the Company was prepared and dispatched 5 days afterwards, namely 4th August; from the reading of which letter, it is plain enough that they were fully informed of the coming of the English frigates and not devoid of anxiety; and that the Director and Council did not believe the first intelligence. That letter also explains everything that the said Director says concerning Mr. Willet's subsequent declaration and the inferences drawn therefrom, just as if the Company had mentioned that declaration, because they in New Netherland had alone received the information through the aforesaid Willet, whilst it was transmitted to the Company only as a specimen of the intelligence received there and adduced by it as such, and not with a view to make the truth thereof depend on the aforesaid declaration, since the abovementioned letter of the 4th of August throws so much light on the information communicated to the aforesaid Director, that nothing more is required to convict him.

Secondly. Herewith falls the excuse he makes, that the farmers were constrained by the English not to convey any grain into the fort, and that the said English had everywhere cut off the communication, so that grain could not be conveyed across the river; for, having been warned in time, they ought not to have waited the arrival of the frigates, but have employed the interval between the 4th of August, when the aforesaid letter was written to the Company, and the arrival of the frigates to provide themselves with grain, and not delayed, as he has done, until the enemy was at the door.

His further representations hereupon are very ridiculous, such as the lateness of the season there; secondly, the grain not being all housed; thirdly, that there was no place in the fort to store much less to thresh it; fourthly, that he set the farmers on the Manhattans to thresh, but that it was of little avail. In answer to the first, it is well known that the harvest in New Netherland is earlier than in this country; for it appears even by the letter, also signed by the Director aforesaid under date 16th September, 1664 (L[a] E.), that the grain was all harvested but not threshed, and, by his own report, that it was removed from the field. To the second, that it was not necessary to put the grain first in the barn, for it could be drawn from the field and provisionally brought into the city. To the third, that, under such circumstances, all places must serve as threshing floors, all men as farmers and every stick

a flail. To the fourth, in justification whereof he produces a declaration from the farmers dwelling on his own Bouwery, he ought to blush to let people see by the aforesaid Declaration that the farmers on the Manhattans, being busy with the harvest, could not attend to threshing, and therefore must, including the Director's servants, be induced to do such work by prompt payment, just as if there should have been any difficulty in forcing them to it. Under all circumstances, it was not necessary to have recourse to that, if it could be of no avail, seeing that, after so many warnings, the opportunity which existed previous to the arrival of the frigates, was thrown away. And if the English frightened the farmers with threats of burning, he ought to have constrained them by similar menaces to furnish him supplies, and in case of neglect, at once to have made an example; unless, as is very probable, the Director, some Councillors and Clergymen being interested in Bouweries, would not approve of such a course, through fear that their Bouweries would likewise have to suffer in return. This is truly a matter that the Company cannot think of without pain, seeing that the Province evidently failed to be supplied or defended, in order that private farms should not be destroyed.

Thirdly. Equally unsound is the very silly excuse given by the aforesaid Stuyvesant for his absence. He says, that he set out on the 31st of August for the Colonie Rensselaers Wyck to provide against the invasions and recently committed massacre of Northern Indians, and, therefore, was not present when positive intelligence was received of the arrival of the English frigates in New Netherland. For, the Director using such expressions in his letter to the Company on the 4th of August, respecting the approach of the English frigates, ought not to have quit the fort a couple of days afterwards, to attend to matters of minor importance, leaving the Capital, meanwhile, unprovided with everything, to fall a prey to the approaching and expected enemy. And if the scarcity could have been prevented by his presence and good care, as it is shown that it could, so is it to be imputed to no other cause than his unseasonable visit to other places. For, the Company is, moreover, well informed that the aforesaid journey to the Colonie Renselaers Wyck was undertaken more from habit and to attend to private affairs, than on any other account, since those of Fort Orange and the Colonie Renslaers Wyck being alarmed by the Northern Indians killing some cattle, had, on the 14th of July, requested only advice and counsel from the said Director, who satisfied them by an answer on the 17th following in the matter, without his visit having been either necessary or requested, so far as it has as yet appeared to the Company. His sojourn there from the 6th or 7th of August to the 24th or 25th, when he returned, can easily show that private affairs must have detained him there, since he might have given all his orders in a day or two, and he was absent 3 weeks and would have remained longer away had he not been called home, whereas his visit to the General Court at Boston, 8 days' journey from New-York, consumed only one month.

Finally, the aforesaid Stuyvesant says: That the scarcity of provisions was caused, among other things, by the arrival of the ship *Gideon* with between three and four hundred Negroes. Truly, also, a flimsy excuse. For, besides the number not being so large, one-fourth of them had been delivered to the officer of the city's Colonie on the South river, who took his departure with them for the South river three days after the arrival of the frigates, because he saw the shape things were taking in New Netherland and around the government; and the remainder were sold shortly after, so that he had not to provide for them. In any event, had he, as already shown, made provision seasonably, and as he was bound to do, the aforesaid

Negroes would not have caused any scarcity, which, consequently, is again to be imputed to his neglect.

As the Company mentioned the late transaction of Alrigh, the city's officer, in regard to the cattle purchased for the South river and seized by the English, simply to show that Stuyvesant had also neglected the opportunity to supply himself, and as it does not contain anything essential, the Company will not say much in refutation of the story he relates, except only that: It ought to have been thought of before the frigates had arrived, when it would have been of greater service.

Want of ammunition being represented as the second fundamental cause of the surrender of the aforesaid fort, city and Province of New Netherland, the abovenamed Company will also, in good faith, plead ignorance of that want; yea, will, on the contrary, assert that it is informed for certain that, if there had not been a sufficient supply in store, a very considerable quantity of gunpowder would be found among the Burghers, and particularly at Fort Orange and the Colonie Renslaers Wyck among the traders; yea, that full 600 lbs. alone were in the hands of a certain person, a merchant at Fort Orange, who declared that his supply was very small compared with that of other traders. The reason of this is, that as the trade at Fort Orange for Beaver and other peltry must be carried on chiefly by means of gunpowder, and as the trading season was then at its height, an ample supply of the article had, no doubt, been laid in by each trader, who, exclusive of what is kept in store, always have had a well stocked public powder-house to draw on in proper times and circumstances. Besides, also, five thousand pounds in the hands of the city's Director, d'Hinjossa, on the South river, and what was in the private ships at anchor in front of the city, without being, in anywise, subject to the excuse those of Fort Orange gave the Director on the 14th July, 1664, when he requested gunpowder of them; for they only say that they had need of their powder, on account of the scarcity. And such was the case, only because the aforesaid traders would, at all times, be unwilling to deprive themselves of powder, even though holding a large quantity, on a simple request, if no further constraint was to follow, in order not to be deprived of their trade.

'Tis, indeed, true that the aforesaid gunpowder was not to be found in the store; but here, again, is to be considered what efforts the Director-General hath made to provide a supply. And first, to procure gunpowder from Fort Orange. On this point, nothing else is found than simply that he had written, on the 8th of July, 1664, for assistance in powder, to those of Fort Orange and the village of Beverwyck, who, on the 14th of July following, in a long letter on other matters, answered, saying only that they had a very small supply. The aforesaid Director remained satisfied with this, when, rather than to be content with such excuse, he ought to have sent somebody express, in such an important matter, to Fort Orange to ascertain the truth of the abovementioned scarcity, well aware that gunpowder is found always and in abundance among traders, especially on the opening of the trade with the Indians, and being an article of contraband, that it was concealed as much as possible. This was of somewhat greater importance than the needless and inexcusable journey which he took to those places on the 6th or 7th of August, when he could, indeed, by his presence, have ordered the public powder-house to be opened and inspected, and have the houses of the private traders searched, which, also, ought to have been done in the city of New Amsterdam. And there is no doubt but more powder would have been discovered than he had need of, as already stated. But people were satisfied and lay waiting, as it were asleep and with open arms, for the enemy.

Respecting the opportunity afforded by the gunpowder in the hands of Alexander d'Hinojossa, the city's Director on the South river, the Company stated that Director d'Hinjossa offered his powder, consisting of 5,000 lbs., seasonably to Director Stuyvesant, and that the latter refused it. The truth or falsehood of this will be sufficiently established by those whom your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses may resolve to instruct to prosecute said Stuyvesant, since the aforesaid d'Hinjossa, either out of regard for the aforesaid Stuyvesant, or for other reasons, cannot, it appears, be induced by the Company to make a voluntary declaration on this subject, whereunto the Company will refer. In order, then, to be done with the long story which said Stuyvesant fortifies with divers reasons and arguments, we pass over whatever he produces to prove that he hath not refused Director d'Hinjossa's offer; for, that was not what the Company's Observations alleged, but, indeed, that he did not accept it, which, it appears, he did not even attempt to do; and we merely say, that he does not show that said d'Hinojossa hath refused him the powder (which he ought to have proved if he could clear himself on this point), but merely produces a note he wrote in July, and, as he substantially says, receiving no answer, gave himself no further trouble about the matter, prosecuting his needless journey to Fort Orange when he might better have dispatched somebody express to Director d'Hinojossa than to have gone in person to Fort Orange, it being of very little importance, as he could not, at all events, send for the powder on the arrival of the frigates. For brevity's sake, then, the Company will only repeat what it hath remarked in regard to the provisions, viz.: That, having sufficient advice and notice of the coming of the English frigates, he ought to have embraced every opportunity and not waited for their arrival.

The aforesaid writing having stated that the powder on board the ships and in the city was of little moment, the Company will not enlarge thereupon but, properly speaking, come at last to what is principally to be remarked in this scarcity, to wit: That the Director hath not sent here for a sufficient quantity of gunpowder in order to have a supply at a proper time, since the Company knew nothing of the state of the store, and the aforesaid Director, whenever in want is, agreeably to the order usually observed in all foreign possessions, in the habit of sending over a list of all sorts of necessaries, according to which the Company is in the habit of regulating itself. If he make no requisition for powder, or an insufficient one, the greatest blame is to be imputed to him, should a scarcity afterwards occur. This is, indeed, the principal point, and, therefore, his defence must turn somewhat hereupon; for all that goes before can come into consideration only in case he had performed his duty in the premises; and his duty not being discharged therein, no attention ought to be paid to the rest. Stuyvesant's entire defence rests, then, on this point: That he generally did always transmit sufficient requisitions, quoting, for that purpose, divers letters written between the years 1652 and 1662, in each of which he made requisition for a good quantity of powder. This the Company does not gainsay. In like manner, Stuyvesant must admit that powder was sent on the aforesaid requisitions, according to the urgency of the circumstances. But indeed that, as all these requisitions do not come into consideration, being made years before this last attempt of the English against the Company, the investigation must be restricted to what the aforesaid Director did, in the year 1663, consider the condition of the store to have been, when the encroachments of the English and their menaces were so far advanced that he, with such loud exclamations, so earnestly wrote to the Company respecting the critical state of the Company's possessions and his apprehension for them. Then will it be found that the said Director did, in November, 1663, at the time the last Petition was sent hither, when he had sufficient knowledge of the state of the

magazine, of the apparent alienation of the English and of the coming of the frigates, as proved by the letter to the Company dated 10th November, 1663, and what further has been hereinbefore produced, make a requisition for only 1,200 lbs. of gunpowder, he being apparently of the opinion that with that quantity he had a sufficient supply, as appears by the requisition (La I.). He seems to be ashamed to state this, as in his foregoing writing, he begins at the year 1653, but not continuing to the year 1663, stops short at the year 1662, in order not to expose his guilt. The requisition for 1,200 lbs. of gunpowder, which was made in November, 1663, was received here on the 29th December and complied with by the first ships sent hence in the spring of the year 1664, and the Director aforesaid received the article by those same ships. Your Honors will be able to discern hereby whether it be untrue that the Company hath fully complied with even the last requisition, and whether the aforesaid Director, receiving what he lastly demanded, can accuse the Company and acquit himself because the supply is found to be inadequate, or whether he is not wholly to blame if the English found him without a supply of powder, as he had not made a sufficient requisition. Which, being evidently false, the abovenamed Company will only annex the last requisition hereunto, and request that it may be compared with the Powder-account produced by him, as it will appear therefrom that he had received the powder, and the truth of the aforesaid will be further substantiated thereby. And herewith concluding this point, we shall merely add, that more economy might have been observed with the powder than has been practiced, especially when people in the last extremity did not hesitate to fire off the sixth part of all the powder in the fort, to salute the English Commissioners. But State, it appears, must be kept up and the Englishman admitted inside.

Hence it is clearly manifest that either the aforesaid places have been well supplied with provisions and ammunition, or that the failure thereof is to be ascribed to no other person than the Director-General; and accordingly, also, the consequences which followed from the knowledge of the aforesaid scarcity, principally consisting of what the Director aforesaid is urging in his Report;

To wit: The third point of his defence—the Unwillingness of the Burghers to defend the city—since all the world sufficiently knows what zeal they had exhibited to protect their property; working with all their might at the defence of the place, until the want of provisions and ammunition was instilled into their minds by the government, and the enemy's strength represented to be much greater than it was in fact, and, moreover, security for their private property had been given by the English, in case of surrender; and finally, until the two frigates passed the fort unobstructed, when their courage began to fail and the idea of surrender gained ground, on perceiving the intention of the government after it had permitted the aforesaid frigates to pass freely the fort unimpeded; although, under all circumstances, it is sufficiently shown in the Observations aforesaid, that the unwillingness of the Burghers to fight, cannot be any excuse for him, inasmuch as it was his duty to defend the fort. Such being his apprehension also, he endeavors to defend himself by saying, that the fort was declared untenable and, at any event, even were it maintained, that the whole Province could not be preserved thereby. He submits, in confirmation hereof, four reasons, which convict rather than acquit him, as will be most clearly proved to your Honble Mightinesses in the following, since all that he alleged of the untenableness of the aforesaid fort, might have been remedied and cared for by a good, upright, faithful and provident Director, before the English had arrived there; as the Company had recommended, instructed and commanded, by repeated despatches, but in vain. For, as regards the first and second, concerning the condition of the fort and the

rampart and wall, 'tis indeed true that the fort was at first constructed to resist the incursions of the Barbarians; but 'tis also true, that it was afterwards so strengthened by a rampart and an earthen wall, that, if kept in good condition, it need not fear any assault from European arms. In any case, it should not have been constructed so weak as to require its surrender to the enemy without firing a gun or striking a blow, it being remarkable in all Stuyvesant's complaining and other letters that no mention was once made of the bad condition of said fortress. This omission was not without a reason. As he had been expressly commanded to put it into a posture of defence, by complaining he would have shown that he had neglected to perform his duty in the matter of obeying issued orders; preferring to incur excessive expenses of late years for the embellishment of the city, by the construction and erection of very costly stone buildings (*steene werken*) rather than bring the fort into a state of defence, to enable him in due time to resist the enemy; for no affidavits will be produced that said fort could not have been brought into a defensive condition; so that it has either been neglected by the aforesaid Director or not found to be so untenable as he represents. The declaration of Fiscal and Councillor Silla avails nothing; he hath sufficiently demonstrated, by all his actions, that he was resolved not to offer any resistance; much less have the declarations further produced on this point by the aforesaid Stuyvesant, for reasons aforesaid, any application, because they refer directly only to the damage to the Burghers, and consequently merely refer to the state of the fort; showing sufficiently that the defence of the aforesaid place would not have been acceptable to them; they therefore depreciate the said fort as much as possible. The Company is sufficiently assured that Jacob Backer, the Director's brother-in-law and one of the deponents, has been one of the most active in discouraging the Burghers, saying everywhere that it was as impossible to resist the English as to touch the heavens with one's hands. Thirdly, he alleges that the fort was encompassed round about by houses. Truly a poor reason and still weaker, that he could not, on account of the damage to the Burghers, resolve on pulling them down, as the Company in its Observations hath demonstrated, ought to have been done. For, here was no longer any question of profit or loss to the Burghers who had abandoned the defence of the city. The defence of the fort only must be looked to, even though all the houses had to be pulled down; for, the fort, and consequently occupation, once lost, the State and Company lost everything. But 'tis here again to be regretted that the Company was served by men who preferred to save their own property, which they had gained in the Company's employ, than to observe their oath and honor. The aforesaid Director would have easily enough resolved upon the pulling down of the aforesaid buildings, were it not that Councillors and Clergymen were desirous of saving their houses lying next the fort; for, when the question of resistance or fighting was under deliberation, it was openly stated in Council, that, if people should fight, the Commonalty must have a promise that the Company will indemnify every one who would suffer loss of house or goods; and that none of the Directors would thank any man who may lose an arm or a leg. 'Tis a matter of little moment that the Burghers, when their houses would be pulled down, should be obliged to retire into the fort, and that their wives and little ones could not find shelter there; for he ought to have known that those who could not be accommodated, ought to have looked out for a place of safety and retire there, as Secretary and Councillor Van Ruyven took care to do for his wife, whom he sent, with other women, not to be troubled about them as he said, to the English, they being friends. This appears by the certificate (L[a] K.). The aforesaid Director-General ought to have known that he was not a Militia Captain, but a servant of the Company

and Commandant of its fort, and have followed the example of many other Commandants who have, to the utmost, defended for their masters the strongholds intrusted to them, even though the cities may be all reduced, and did not suffer themselves to be moved by the flattering tongues of Preachers and others who were troubled about their private property, without regarding the interest of the State and Company. The last consideration on the weakness of the aforesaid fort, he founds on the number of his enemies. But, having spoken hereof in the last of those Observations, the Company will refer thereto and leave the said Director to answer what is contained in the aforesaid deposition (L[a] K), namely; that the force before the fort was not considerable enough to overcome it; and again only say, to put him to shame, that 'tis not true that they were unable to resist the encroachments and incursions of the New Englanders previous to the arrival of the frigates, but that people (notwithstanding iterated orders) neither would nor dared offer opposition, all through fear that here or there they might be injured in their bouweries; the fact being, by all reports, that this entire mob of ill-armed rebels was not a hundred and fifty strong, and that their leader was not commissioned by any one, and consequently, if opposed, would not have received assistance from any quarter.

The further excuse that there was no cistern in the fort, sounds very strange to the Company, who now hear the fact for the first time. Yet, when looked into more closely, and the eye is cast on the situation of the place, 'tis true that close by the fort was a well of water which could, with a little trouble, be conveyed into the place. But, besides this, the fort might have been furnished with water-barrels, as the ship *Gideon* alone could supply plenty to stock the fort for three months, exclusive of those which still remained in the city.

The fourth point was: that they had no hope of relief. This is spread out so broad, as if, for this reason alone, the place ought not be defended. On this point the Company will merely persist in what is stated in its Observations, and accordingly submit, that it could not know what the aforesaid Director also might say if no relief should arrive. In all cases, he was not at liberty to surrender such a place without striking a blow, especially so long as it was not really attacked; for, as regards relief, they did not know what help would arrive from Fatherland, because the Company's last letters had assured them of immediate assistance or a settlement of the Boundary. Consequently, the one or the other being to happen, he ought not to have adopted so rash a resolution. Besides, the Company has as much cause for positively asserting that the English, on seeing the Director putting himself in a posture of defence and having the courage to repel them, would not have attacked the place, as the Director for saying that no relief was at hand. And for the preceding reasons, the Company will pass over the long detail which the Director makes in his aforesaid writing of other events in the foregoing years, as both irrelevant and immaterial, and once more conclude on this point: That he ought to have waited until he saw the enemy commence the attack before he resolved on the surrender of the place for want of assistance.

He is unable to answer the Observation which the Company mooted in its last argument, except by a question: Whether the Company's interpretation quadrates with what he presupposes, and if the Company's conclusion agree with his? To which the Company will say, that it hath not attempted to interpret his presumption, but to prove that, even though it were correct, yet he had not performed his duty and consequently his conclusion was most unfounded. Even admitting it to be true that the English, without any reinforcement from Old England, were stronger than he, and therefore, when reinforced by a larger body

from Old England, so much the more able to reduce New Netherland under English authority, and, from all appearance, in case of war, New Netherland was to be conquered by the English; yet it did not follow that the aforesaid place must be surrendered on that account, but on the contrary; and this is the Company's conclusion: It ought to have been defended until the English had reduced it by their overwhelming force. And hereupon the Company will willingly abide by your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses' decision. But as the aforesaid Stuyvesant cyphers everywhere so amply the greatness of the English force, and relies on it in divers places, the Company, therefore, will, on this occasion, lay before your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses its experience and observations, from which 'twill be found that even his above stated supposition is false. In order to show distinctly the true state of the abovementioned force, let us consider the strength of the New England English and that of the English reinforcement which came from Old England. As regards the former, the Director will never prove that, previous to the arrival of the English frigates, those of New England, both foot and horse, numbered any more than 150 men; nor that, by the arrival of the English frigates, the aforesaid troop became stronger, or numbered more, than 84 foot and 50 horse. According to the reports of those who had any knowledge of the matter and came into the city, and especially according to the assurance of the inhabitants of Midwout who came into the city on the 4^th^ of September, the New Englanders were not more than the aforesaid 84 foot, quartered in Amersfoort, and 50 horse at Midwout, having no knowledge of any other accession. And this alone is what must be considered, and not how many people are in New England and how many in New Netherland, because the New Englanders, being farmers and planters, did not stand prepared to commence the war, but would, without doubt, have met the English frigates with the same answer the Dutch farmers gave Director Stuyvesant when he made a requisition on them for every 3^d^ man—howbeit the New Netherlanders were thoroughly resolved to come up altogether, in order, when the third man was called on, not to leave the rest to the mercy of the English, had it not been for the exaggerations of the aforesaid Stuyvesant respecting the approach of the English from New England—for, the Company knows sufficiently well what cannot serve him as an excuse, that he hath no information in the world save his own imagination, and, having sent no person out for information, hath laid hold of those rumors which appeared to him most plausible, in order to surrender the place. For, the cowardice of the Burghers mostly proceeded from the circumstance that the boors on the aforesaid Stuyvesant's bouwerie, having been to the English General for a safeguard for the Director's bouwerie, came and reported that the English were full 800 strong, which, had good spies been sent out, would have been found to be false, and, on the contrary, that the English, who had come to the assistance of the frigates, did not number more than 150 strong, without there being any appearance of a reinforcement. Now, as regards the second force, which came from Old England, the aforesaid Director never can prove, in the course of his whole life, that it numbered more than four frigates of the following rates: One of 36, one of 30, one of 16 and the fourth of ten guns, the heaviest being twelve pounders; nor, that more than three companies of soldiers had come, viz., General Nicols', Colonel Cartwright's and Sir Carr's, making together about 250 men; nor that on board the aforesaid 4 ships were there more than 180 matrosses. Were the aforesaid Director disposed to obtain reliable information hereof, he could have had plenty; but he took no information on the point. The Company is well informed that one Isaack de Foreest, having been released, with a wounded soldier, by the English on the 31^st^ of August, the soldier was not examined, but rather the aforesaid Foreest, who, greatly

exaggerating the English force, was believed, and that, on the 4th of September, some persons being in the city from Amersfoort and Midwout, sufficiently divulged and affirmed that the number of the English was as small as is above truly stated. This is also to be inferred, from the fact that the aforesaid frigates could not carry a thousand men; every one conversant with navigation, knowing well the capacity of a brig of 10 and one of 16 guns, and that the aforesaid ships have had in all 400 men on board, which number sufficiently incumbered them. The Company, therefore, plainly asserts (and 'tis also the truth) that all the rhodomontades of thousands and thousands of men have nothing substantial to cover them, and were fictions with which men have deceived, first, the people yonder, and now would wish to impose on your Honble Mightinesses, had not the truth been made manifest after the surrender of the fort, when the English (as the Company reasserts and proves by certificate La K.), did not have the courage to look at the Company's garrison marching out, whilst rage, which possessed the men for having abandoned such a fortress without striking a blow, had so far carried them away, that they would, without doubt, have attacked the English in the open field, who (the Company repeats and defies proof of the contrary), marched in with only two companies, scarcely or hardly as strong as those which marched out, viz., Nicols' and Carr's companies, each in three divisions of three files each, the first and last of which marched 5, the centre 4, men abreast, being therefore 168 men strong; the third company, under Cartwright, being the remainder of all the troops that came from Old England, lay at The Ferry until the ship *Gideon* had sailed with the Company's garrison, when it went first to Fort Orange, through fear that if it left sooner, the Company's soldiers, seeing themselves as strong as the others, would have made an attack on the Fort. To prevent this, the aforesaid Stuyvesant took, also, good care that the soldiers should not be furnished with powder, which was intrusted to Captain Kreyger until they would sail.

Wherewith, coming to the conclusion drawn by the Company in its Observations, which consists of acts of omission whereof the Director has been guilty, it will pass over the first, second and fourth, which are hereinbefore equally answered in the last, and the remainder are not of much importance, consisting only of acts that are susceptible of a favorable as well as of an unfavorable interpretation, according to particulars of history and circumstances, all which the Company cannot find exactly conformable to the truth; observing only, on the second, that it could not perceive, from the Report of the Commissioners who were deputed to the English, that they were sent to collect information; and on the fourth, that 'tis, indeed, true that the English had given a promise of freedom to all the villages, and that such was known in the city, which, however, did not know that the English would treat it in this manner until the letter had been communicated. But, coming to the third: Is it to be wondered at, that such a poor defence was made? for he, himself, admits that he had neither ordered nor forbad firing. In truth, whether this becomes a Director-General or not, the Company need not add any more; it only says, that 'tis an action that never can be palliated in a Director-General, to stand between the gabions looking at two hostile frigates passing the fort and the mouths of 20 pieces of cannon, several of them demi-cartoons,[1] and not give an order to prevent them, but, on the contrary, lend an ear to Clergymen and other craven-hearted people, pretending that he was wishing to order fire, yet will allow himself to be led in from the rampart between the Clergymen, and then, for the first time, give himself any trouble after the frigates have passed, when, for the first time, he will march forth to prevent a

[1] 24 pounders. — Ed.

landing. The excuse he gives, that it was resolved not to commence the first act of hostility, is a very poor one; for, the English had committed all acts of hostility, carrying off the city's cattle and the boat in which the slaves were, taking one of the soldiers who was with them, prisoner after he had been wounded, capturing Claes Verbraeck's sloop, afterwards taking Isaac de Foreest prisoner, forbidding the farmers furnishing supplies, firing shot at the *St. Jacob's* boat, and lastly, summoning the city and fort, in order to save the shedding of blood, and committing many other acts, too many to be here related; so that there was no difficulty to answer them in the same manner. The instance with which he supports the above cited resolution, is not applicable in the present case; for, in that the Company being the aggressor, 'twas considered best to receive an attack first and then, being constrained, to defend; it had rather that no attack had been made and the place been left at peace. The two cases being different, the reasoning cannot apply.

The Company considers all those Observations, heretofore submitted, amply sufficient to convict the aforesaid Stuyvesant of neglect. But the two following points having been afterwards laid before the Company, whereof it had had no knowledge, it will submit them to your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses, and then close:

To wit: first, When the first frigate had previously come alone, the Director sent for the Captain of the ship *Gideon*, to ascertain whether he was fully determined to attack her? The skipper declared, Yes, whenever he should be supplied with some soldiers and munitions of war. The Director, having it in his power to employ not only that ship but also the others, yea, when requested by Secretary Van Ruyven to do so, would not consent, and shamefully berated and abused the aforesaid Secretary for such advice, whereby the whole English design would have been easily broken up.

Secondly: the English having committed all acts of hostility possible, the aforesaid Director did not take into consideration that they had come to The Ferry with only two companies, very tired and feeble, and that their ammunition being also conveyed there, the finest opportunity in the world presented itself to determine whether they could not be attacked there, in which case the ammunition and all could be set on fire. The night afforded sufficient opportunity, and the military was strong enough for this exploit, and no doubt they would be seconded from the Dutch villages, but this with other opportunities was allowed to slip, in order not to give offence to the English.

The Company now believing that it has fulfilled your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses' intention, will only again say, in conclusion, that the sole cause and reason for the loss of the aforesaid place, were these: The Authorities *(Regenten)*, and the chief officer, being very deeply interested in lands, bouweries and buildings, were unwilling to offer any opposition, first, at the time of the English encroachments, in order thereby not to afford any pretext for firing and destroying their properties; and, having always paid more attention to their particular affairs than to the Company's interests, New Amsterdam was found, on the arrival of the English frigates, as if an enemy was never to be expected. And, finally, that the Director, first following the example of heedless interested parties, gave himself no other concern than about the prosperity of his bouweries, and, when the pinch came, allowed himself to be rode over by Clergymen, women and cowards, in order to surrender to the English what he could defend with reputation, for the sake of thus saving their private properties. And the Company will further leave to your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses' good and prudent wisdom, what more ought to be done in this case, hoping that you will take care that the remembrance of such examples in

future shall not serve as a precedent or a justification to others; as the examples of Brasil and Angola were made by this Director so incorrectly and unjustly to apply to his defence.

Which doing, &c.

(Signed), MICH[l] TEN HOVE.

Appendix A.

Extract of a letter from the Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated 10[th] June, 1664; on file in the West India Company's office, Cahier, No. 12.

Agriculture and husbandry are in a better state than we could or dare imagine. The distant lands in and around Esopus, which last year could not be mown or sown, except with great danger and expense, by reason of the war, have as good and abundant an appearance as if they had been ploughed and sown last fall. Those newly planted this spring, being blessed, not long since, by God with a copious and good rain, for which His mercy must be thankt, will, we hope and expect through His bounty, produce a good and plentiful harvest.

Appendix B.

Extract of a letter from the Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated 16[th] September, 1664; on file in the West India Company's office, Cahier, No. 12.

Meanwhile we entertain the hope that your Honors will not disapprove of us, your faithful servants and subscribers, continuing here for a short time until further orders and your answer hereunto, for the arrangement of your Honors' business, both outstanding debts and credits, your Honors' debtors being somewhat increased and the outstanding debts augmented by the Negroes. The ship *Gideon* arrived here at such an unseasonable moment, to our great embarrassment and your Honors' greater loss, with 290 slaves even before the arrival of the frigates, whereby we have been not a little straitened and troubled on account of the want of provisions, having, on the assured hope of the new crop already harvested, but not threshed, consumed and sent off the old both to Fatherland by the ship *'t Gecruyste Hart* and to Curaçao by the bark *Musch*.

Appendix C.

Extract of a letter from the Director-General of New Netherland to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 10[th] June, 1664; on file in the West India Company's office, Cahier, No. 12.

Here supervenes a third difficulty, to wit: the last letters and advices from Old England to Boston, in New England, by divers ships, seven in number, agree in stating that matters between our State and the King of England did not wear too good and peaceable an aspect, but seemed to be drifting towards a rupture, which, if it happen,

Appendix D.

Extract of a letter from the Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 4th of August, 1664; on file in the West India Company's office, Cahier, No. 12.

In regard to your Honors' despatch and your impressions created by the advices which you have received from Old England: That England's Majesty being disposed to reduce all his Kingdoms under one form of government in Church and State, and that some Commissioners (and, as it leaked out here, 2 @ 3 frigates, sufficiently provided with ammunition and military) were ready in England to proceed to New England and to install Bishops there, the same as in Old England; and your Honors' further opinion and advice for our interest and encouragement and that of your inhabitants, we shall not at present discuss, much less contradict, but rather wish and hope, if it promote the advantage of God's church as it apparently may ours, that it may turn out according to your Honors' anticipation and meaning. Meanwhile we cannot omit communicating to your Honors and respectfully submitting what we have, on the contrary, been informed and are still daily warned of, both verbally and in writing, on this point; partly to be deduced from the accompanying Declaration, No. 14, and more fully to be perceived by your Honors from the verbal information of the skippers and passengers returning home, to wit: that the design of those Commissioners, frigates and warlike force is directed rather against Long Island and these your Honors' possessions, than to the imagined reform of New England. The probability is presumed and inferred, from various circumstances, among others from the patent granted last year to Rhode Island, whereby England's Majesty grants freedom of conscience, in Spiritual matters, to every one; yea, even to the Quakers and Anna-Baptists, who are the most numerous and principal there. Secondly, we have heretofore communicated to your Honors what is now confirmed *de novo*, that Long Island and all the adjacent islands, Rhode Island excepted, are conveyed by patent to the Duke of York, and, therefore, are the frigates provided with so many people and so much ammunition. And although the issue and result are in the hands of time, these and similar reports not only continuing but being so repeatedly confirmed by every letter and passenger from England, make us very circumspect, anxious and guarded to keep the intrusted military together as much as possible; to increase the height of our fort and to furnish it all around with gabions, and to provide for all possible resistance, respecting which the slightest anxiety does not exist.

Appendix E.

Extract of a letter from the Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the 16th September, 1664; on file in the West India Company's office, Cahier, No. 12.

Certainly it is deducible herefrom that, two years ago, the equipment and design of the four frigates against this place were not only thus clearly and punctually notified and known in England, but also here from New England, and information and warning thereof were communicated to your Honors by us, your servants.

Appendix F.

Extract of a letter from the Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated 10th November, 1663; on file in the West India Company's Chamber, Cahier, No. 12.

When all this and what is so often related more circumstantially in divers letters relative to this matter, are weighed and considered justly and according to necessity, your Honors will be able easily to deduce, in your wiser and more far-seeing judgment, not only the impossibility of concluding, in this country, with any certainty, a Settlement of the Boundary, but also that the prosecution of it ought to be pushed and urged earnestly and vigorously in Europe, both by their High Mightinesses with Ambassador Downingh,[1] and by both these and their High Mightinesses' Ambassador in England with his Majesty. If it cannot be obtained and effected next spring, one of two things is inevitably to be feared and will infallibly follow: Bloodshed, and with bloodshed (which they appear to long for) loss of everything that men possess, if active opposition be offered to the English, as it ought, or to their daily incursions and encroachments, reducing now this, and then that place under their jurisdiction and occupying suitable spots here and there on the North river and elsewhere, a great deal of which is still unpeopled and unsettled.

Appendix G.

Extract of a letter from the Director-General and Council of New Netherland to the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, dated the last of February, 1664; on file in the West India Company's office, Cahier, No. 12.

If your Honors will further please to allow your eyes to run over the Appendix N° 4, which is a daily record, with the addition of a Deduction and Remonstrance of the Dutch towns on Long Island, and the proofs thereunto belonging, against the conduct of one Captain John Schot, President, as he styles himself or allows himself to be styled, of the rebellious troops of over 150 horse and foot, your Honors will be able clearly to conclude that, not content with the English towns on Long Island only, but coveting all Long Island, yea, the entire Province of New Netherland, their intolerable menaces have no other object than to get our blood and that of our people up, and in a manner to drive us to some immediate opposition and resistance, or to have but one of their men wounded, imprisoned or in any way ill treated, in order therefrom to create a pretext to fall with a larger force on our people, to plunder and despoil them of all their property; all which more fully appears from the aforesaid daily record and papers annexed thereunto.

[1] *Supra*, p. 415. — Ed.

Appendix H.

Extract from the Register of what passed between Captain John Schot regarding the claim on Long Island, dated 15th January, 1664; on file in the West India Company's Office.

After some conversation, it being past midnight and good weather, we resolved to depart, in order not to lose any time. At parting, Captain Schot said to Secretary Van Ruyven and Mr. John Laurens, as they declare, among other things: That there was only one way or means to put a stop to this begun work. This was, to see and agree as soon as possible with the Duke of York, since he knew for certain that his Majesty had granted this island to the Duke, and some parties had informed his Royal Highness that it might produce annually 30 thousand pounds sterling. The Duke had resolved, if he could not voluntarily obtain said island, to see and seize it by force, and for that purpose was to send two or more frigates hither to summon not only the aforesaid island, but the whole of New Netherland, and that he, Captain Schot, would command on board said frigates as Lieutenant-General. This he declared to us, more than once, to be the truth. Whereunto we answered, that we did not doubt, whenever his Majesty and the Duke of York should be informed of the true state of the case, they would come to a proper agreement with the Lords States-General. And thereupon we departed, and came at day-break to The Ferry, and immediately reported our return.

Appendix I.

Requisition for New Netherland, 10th November, 1663.

The following goods are most urgently required here for aid and assistance; without them it is impossible to keep and satisfy the military. Your Honors are therefore humbly requested and besought to provide us with them as soon as possible:

A bale of common grey cloth for clothing,	fl. 2,500
Stuff, buttons, silk, &c.,	500
1,000 prs. of shoes,	2,000
1,000 shirts,	2,000
1,000 prs. of assorted stockings,	800
Flemish and Osnaburg linen,	1,500
Duffels and blankets,	2,000

Munitions of War.

1,200 lbs. powder.
2,000 lbs. lead.
A parcel of match.
50 @ 60 good snaphaunce.

We are tolerably well provided here with gun-barrels. If your Honors would please to let us have 50 @ 60 gun-locks (*snaphaen slooten*), we could have them put together here advantageously for the Company.

50 @ 60 hangers.
100 @ 150 cartouch boxes, of which we are greatly in need, as they cannot be had made here.

10 @ 12 drums, with duplicate skins, snares and cords; they are particularly required for the villages, in order to warn the people in time of need.

A package of hour-glasses, to be used on the watch, instead of Match.

A package of flints.

Books to enter the accounts and resolutions, together with guns, paper and inkstands.

Finding ourselves sometimes at a loss in differences arising with the Farmers of the revenue, we request you therefore to be pleased to let us have the ordinances enacted respecting the wine and beer excise, payable by tapsters.

We most respectfully beg and request your Honors to be pleased to send us, among the articles to come over, 200 guilders' worth of copper kettles and tin ware, such as dishes, plates, &c., together with 20 English Bibles, which we have promised here on purchasing a quantity of beef for the garrison. In default, we shall be obliged to pay nearly double the value for them here on the spot.

Appendix K.

This day, the 4th March, 1667, before me, Henrick Outgers, Notary Public, admitted by the Hon^ble^ Court of Holland, and residing in Amsterdam, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Harmen Martensen van der Bosch, aged 26 years, and Evert Willemsen Munnick, aged 38 years, both of whom have served the Incorporated West India Company of this country as sergeants in New Netherland at the time it was surrendered to the English, and have, at the request of the Hon^ble^ Directors of the Incorporated West India Company here, declared, testified and deponed as the truth: That, in the year 1664, some time before the coming of the English, to whom the aforesaid Province of New Netherland was surrendered, news being received there that a force was coming to reduce it if possible, they could not observe nor remark that any effort was made by the government to bring New Amsterdam into a proper state of defence in case of attack, but that everything was left in the same state as it was before. That finally, in the latter part of the month of August, further news being come there, two or three days previous to the arrival of the four frigates, the government, for the first time, gave orders to put the city and fort of New Amsterdam into a state of defence, even as though it were resolved to resist the English, and that they, the deponents, with the soldiers under them, being fully resolved and disposed to defend the aforesaid place to the last, helped to raise the fortifications of the city and fort, and performed every duty, in order to place themselves in a posture of defence. Which being done, so far as the shortness of the time permitted, they, for the first time, began to remark that some of the Burghers manifested cowardice, and, instead of keeping guard with the soldiers, as they used to do, came no longer to the guard-house. They therefore, seeing that the Burghers were unwilling, as it appeared, to assist in protecting the city, retired with the other military, who numbered about one hundred and fifty men within the fort, in order to defend it. That, in the meanwhile, some negotiation being commenced between the English and the Director, the purport whereof they, the deponents, were ignorant of, two of the aforesaid frigates being of very light rate, sailed up, to their very great surprise, in order to pass the fort; and, approaching it without a word being uttered to prevent their passage, the soldiers began to murmur and to exclaim aloud that they were sold. That thereupon the aforesaid frigates, always sailing onward, did, in fact, pass the aforesaid fort without a shot being fired to prevent their passage, which might have very well been done.

That the negotiation, continuing two or three days after, they, the deponents, were notified that the capitulation was concluded, and that they were to march out with colors flying, drums beating and bullets in the mouth. The soldiers heard this with singular displeasure, chiefly because they knew that they were able enough to resist the force which was then around the place, and had no need to be particularly reinforced; for, the soldiers and old sailors who had come from Old England with the frigates, amounted together to only four hundred men, who were very feeble and inexperienced. Furthermore, that the Company's soldiers, on marching out, could not have the satisfaction of seeing the English, through fear that, being full of courage and spite, they would yet have attacked them, having still had inclination and courage enough to do so, and with a good prospect of overpowering the English; on which account they were embarked on board the ship *Gideon* before the English made their appearance and marched into the city and fort, having remained meanwhile at the Bouwery, only within view of them. Furthermore, the aforesaid Evert Willemsen Munnick alone declares, that when the aforesaid little frigates were passing the fort, Director-General Stuyvesant acted as if he were about to go to the gunner to order him to fire, but that the Megapolensis, the Clergymen, both father and son, led him away and prevailed on him to retire. And the aforesaid Harmen Martensen alone, that being sometime with John Schot's troop, he very well knew that it was not of the slightest account, and had little influence; that observing, further, that nothing was done to oppose the enemy, but that Secretary and Councillor Van Ruyven had sent his wife to Overen to the English, he asked the abovenamed Secretary what they, the government to wit, proposed, as he had sent his wife off to the English. Who answered that they had no powder, and the English were their friends; whereas, on the contrary, when they were embarked on board the ship *Gideon* and asked for the provision of powder which they were to have with them, Captain Martin Kreygier said to them that he should furnish them with it. But, through fear that the soldiers would attack the English, he had caused two barrels of powder to be conveyed to his house, instead of to the ship. Finally, the abovenamed deponents again declared conjointly, that the wife of Nicolaes Meyer, a free merchant there, being on her way with the abovenamed Madame Ruyven, out of the fort, said: She wished to be on her guard whenever she saw soldiers; now, the rascals will fight as they have nothing to lose thereby; and we have our property here, which we must lose in case of a collision. Which having been done in truth, and in their, the deponents' presence, they offered, when required and necessary, to confirm the same by solemn oath.

Thus executed in Amsterdam; present, Marten Hegervelt and Staphanus Pelgrom, as witnesses hereunto invited.

Lower stood:

In promissorum fidem.

(Signed), Henry Outgers,
Notary Public.

We, the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Amsterdam, to all and every whom it may concern, make known, certifying as the truth that before us appeared Harmen Martenz van den Bosch, aged six-and-twenty years, and Evert Willemsen Munnick, aged eight-and-thirty years, legally summoned to bear witness to the truth, at the requisition of the Hon^ble^ Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, and have by solemn oaths testified,

declared, and deposed, the contents of the foregoing affidavit read to them the deponents, by the undersigned Secretary, to be the truth, and that they persist therein. So truly help them, God Almighty. In witness whereof the Seal of this city is hereupon impressed the 8th of March, 1667. (Signed), NICOLAI; having depending a Seal impressed on red wax covered with a lozenge shape paper.

Memorial of Ex-Director Stuyvesant.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Loketkas* of the States-General; Rubrick, *West Indische Compagnie*, No. 57, 4th division.]

To the Honble M. Ommeren, Deputy to their High Mightinesses' Assembly.

Ex-Director Stuyvesant, having learned that Messrs the Directors of the West India Company have presented to your Honor, on last Saturday, the 12th of March, their Further Reply to the Petitioner's Answer in vindication of the reduction of New Netherland, several months after he had been referred a second time to said Directors, he humbly requests you will be pleased to allow communication of said Reply to be given him, and, if necessary, that he be at liberty to defend himself further against what has caused his detention now so long a time, in order thus, at once, to obtain his dismissal.

West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, with due respect represent, that the intention of this State, in granting the Charter to the West India Company, having been to promote foreign trade and to establish Colonies in Africa and America, whereby the trade and navigation of this country could be encouraged and maintained in Africa and America, the abovenamed West India Company, among other Colonies, set out that of New Netherland, which was one of the most considerable, and fostered it at an excessive expense of many hundred thousand guilders for the space of forty-six years with great care and risk, and reared it like a foster-child for the benefit of the State and Company; so that the abovenamed Colony, before the invasion of the English, produced some return for what the Company had been obliged to spend for the benefit aforesaid to the amount of so many hundred thousand guilders in 46 years. And whereas the aforesaid Province was treacherously taken from the Company before the war with the Crown of England, without that Crown having ever had any foundation or reason to make any pretence to it, and thereby such damage and loss have been inflicted on the Company as it can hardly bear, in regard that the

Company now yearly could draw a considerable sum from the aforesaid country for the comfort of the inhabitants of this State interested; therefore the aforesaid Directors, in this conjuncture of time, cannot refrain from requesting you, High and Mighty, in case any negotiation of peace with England should be commenced, that it may be your good pleasure in regard to the Province of New Netherland, to consider generally the commercial interests of this country as set forth in the annexed Petition of the merchants interested, and especially also the interests of the Company, to the end that it may not be deprived of so considerable a conquest, reared up at so vast an expense. And, accordingly, if its restitution be insisted on 'tis possible it may be accomplished; and that in the other conquests the Company's interest may be considered as recommended by your High Mightinesses.

Which doing, &c.

MICH[l] TEN HOVE.

16 $\frac{2}{3}$ 67. N° 5.

Appendix: 25th March, 1667.

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

Respectfully and humbly represent

The undersigned persons, all traders beyond the seas, proprietors of ships and inhabitants of this State, That these Netherlands having always from ancient times had their foundations on trade and navigation by ships to all countries of the world, have arrived, through God's gracious blessing, your High Mightinesses' most wise government, and through the industry, vigilance and practice of the merchants and inhabitants thereof, at such prosperity and success, that other Kings, Princes and Republics whose countries also border on the sea, have become, on that account, not only jealous and envious, but have invented and set on foot all means and practices to put a stop to the further progress of this country in trade and navigation, and, if possible, to divert the same, each in his Kingdom and country; having, to that end, erected Commercial Companies to attract all trade to themselves and to prevent ours importing into their respective Kingdoms and territories in Europe divers sorts of merchandise as was heretofore the custom; and, furthermore, to prohibit trade and commerce to their Islands, Colonies and Plantations situate beyond Europe; also, seriously to burthen and overcharge the goods belonging to the inhabitants of this country with customs, tolls, tonnage, beyond those of their own subjects. In the same manner, also, as your High Mightinesses' subjects were by those of Portugal on frivolous and impertinent pretexts prevented and hindered to trade and carry on business from Portugal and its dependencies to Brazil and back from Brazil to Portugal, pursuant to the 3[d] Article of the Treaty and Alliance concluded between the Kingdom of Portugal and your High Mightinesses on the 6[th] August, 1661; which trade, in case it were permitted, might otherwise be of considerable profit and importance, it having been, in former times, whilst it belonged to this State, of such importance that more than 25,000 seamen were employed on that coast. In addition to this, it has come to pass that other nations have not scrupled to take from ours, by force and violence, many and divers forts on the coast of Africa, viz.: Cape Verde, although it was afterwards again recovered by our men-of-war. *Item;* the trade and commerce to the River Gambia and Fort St. Andrew, and Cape Cors, in Guinea, together with Isyquepe, Tobago, Eustatia, Taba, Verges, and other places in America and the seas thereunto belonging, and principally the whole of New Netherland, being a country not only possessed for nearly half a century by your High

Mightinesses and your subjects, by a just and indisputable title, but, in addition, of such importance that from it could be brought, in time of need, to these parts, an abundant quantity of grain, hemp, flax, pork, tar, oak and pine timber fit for the construction of large ships and houses, masts of 30 palms or more, lumber for staves, wainscoting, salts (*weedasch*) and potash, besides all other descriptions of merchandise which were procured and laden by us in the Baltic. Moreover, it is a healthy and fertile country, situate on the Main in 42 degrees, possessing a temperate climate corresponding with the latitude of Portugal, and, therefore, well adapted and proper to the support and easy subsistence of a multitude of families and many thousand souls, whereby, if peopled, it could be maintained and defended with a small force; having, already, two tolerably well built inclosed towns, one open town and fifteen villages, besides divers extensive Colonies, bouweries and plantations, inhabited by more than 8,000 souls, consisting of about 1,500 families, all natives and subjects of this State, who went thither formerly to gain a livelihood and to settle, on a promise of being sustained and protected. And, what is important and profitable for the trade and navigation of this country, especially, the aforesaid New Netherland affords sufficient opportunities for driving a good trade and commerce, for conveying thither parcels of linen and woolen cloths and stuffs which are manufactured here and can be disposed of and sold there. *Item;* wines, brandies, and other goods, which amounted, heretofore, to many shiploads annually, chiefly in the exportation and bringing back of merchandise and returns grown there, which, exclusive of the wares and fruits hereinbefore specified, consist principally of peltries, beavers, otters and such like skins, whereby many tons of gold were circulated yearly; they being a commodity which alone is of use for Russia, and in which large capitals are invested, because the fur is separated there in Russia with particular skill and in the most subtle manner from the aforesaid beavers, and then, so prepared, is brought back here and sent hence to France. This trade alone amounts yearly to considerable, and the Commonwealth, by the transportation through and fro as many as three or four times, derives custom-house and Sound duties from it. And whereas, through the war now waged some years back by the King of England against this State, and the unrighteous and violent occupation by his subjects of the aforesaid countries and islands, and particularly of New Netherland, the trade to those parts had to lie pretty still, in such wise that the Remonstrants and other your High Mightinesses' subjects during that time not only could not carry on any trade, but have experienced considerable loss; and as, according to common report, matters seem to promise that Ministers of the abovementioned King and of your High Mightinesses will shortly treat of and negotiate upon a peace and its conditions, therefore We, the Remonstrants, cannot refrain briefly to represent to you, High and Mighty, what is hereinbefore set forth both in regard to general navigation and trade for and to the parts, countries and lands aforesaid, and our own interest, who, being merchants, must gain our living by trading beyond seas, exporting and importing goods; a'so, preparing and equipping ships; humbly requesting that, in case the treaty of peace has not only been commenced but has made some progress, and God, the Lord, should vouchsafe to bless such a Christian and universally beneficial work, you, High and Mighty, would please to have the goodness to observe such precaution in favor of your subjects, that for reasons aforesaid and many others, said places, countries and islands, and especially New Netherland, which is the most populous and considerable of your High Mightinesses' Colonies, may, by the treaty be recovered from the English and restored to our nation. Especially, the rather on account that in case the aforesaid country be left to, and remain in the power and hands of

the English Nation, it could gain and obtain therefrom, in time of war, considerable advantage over this State and its inhabitants, as well on account that it will be able to draw and receive thence, and therefore from its own lands and Colonies, almost all the wares, which, being necessary for its equipments, it hitherto has been obliged to obtain from the Baltic; that, whenever it will possess and be master of nearly the entire Northern part of America (for the French will be illy able to hold Canada against that Nation) it can, without people here in Europe having the least knowledge of the circumstance, fit out a considerable fleet of large and small ships there (among the rest a frigate of 30 guns is built there), and with such fleet, in a season of misunderstanding, difference, or war, easily and unexpectedly fall on the ships which come from the West, be it from the islands, the East Indies, yea, from Russia, and will sail North around Scotland, the distance not being very great, and, consequently, can be sailed in a short time; whereby said English Nation then would found and extend considerably its pretended dominion over the sea.

It remains, moreover, still to be considered that, in so far as the English are allowed to retain New Netherland and the other islands, the Remonstrants and other merchants will have no opportunity to employ and make use of their ships, which, notwithstanding, are built to sail, nor to the seamen of this country, many of whom will, in consequence, run away and be attracted to other countries, Whereby these United Netherlands, which, up to the present time, have, through your High Mightinesses' prudent government, flourished beyond all other countries, will be and remain deprived of the commerce, equipment and all the advantages proceeding therefrom.

On all which reasons and motives your High Mightinesses are requested to cast an equitable regard, and to resolve thereon as your High Mightinesses shall, in your profound wisdom, consider favorable to navigation and trade, and advantageous to the country and its inhabitants.

(Signed), Daniel Planck,
Ter Dingas Bosyn,
Reynier Verbrugge,
Michiel Muyden,
Claes Schoomeersteer,
Anthonio van Aelst,
François Hooglant,
Willem Clermont,
P[l] and Jan Bert,
Cornelis van Gezel,
J. van der Meulen,
Jacob Venturin,
Nicol. Schuyt,
Paulo Roeper,
J. Toornbeek,
Jan Alders van Dyk,
Abraham van Oldenhoven, junior,
Jacob de Ree,
Hendrick Bormeester,
Claes van der Graef,
Isack Lussekerck,
Gerredt Dieprinck,
G. Symonsen Witmondt,
Govert van de Raeck,
Andries Bernard,
Jan Baptist van Rensselaer,
Pieter van Beeck,
J. H. Sybingh,
Cornelis Jacobs Mooy,
Abel de Wolff,
Dirck Kroon,
Geerit Jansen Kuyper,
Frederick Ripels,
Conraedt Klenck,
Arnout Schuyt,
Daniel Bernard, junior,
Jean Bernard,
Pieter Bernard,
Marcus Klenck,
Gerart Hamel, 1667,

Jacob van Wisselt
Jacobus Schuyt,
Willem van Meekren,
Jean Bernart,
Volckwyn Momma,
Paulus Sweerts,
David de Coninck,
Abraham van Oldenhove,
Gratiaen van der Linden,
Barnart Bronkhost,
Tomas van Bontwyck,
Jochem Cerdes,
Joan Gramsbergh,
Peyter Goebe,
A^{b} Leseuter,
Casper Deirksen Boogart,
Semuel Velho,
Jacob Abendanas,
Joao de la Faya,
David Jimes mend,
Aron Moren olen weque,
Simas Dovalle Dafon,
C. van Aucke,
Abrao Pair,
Pieter Frena,
Hendrick Beeckman,
Arnout van Uhlen,
Gillis Roghe,
Pieter Rieverdingh,
Abraham de Bruyn.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 25th March, 1667.

Folio 139. Company, Negotiations with England. New Netherland.

Read at the Assembly the Petition of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of this country, to the effect that, in the negotiations of peace to be entered into with England in regard to the Province of New Netherland, attention be paid to the commercial interest generally of this country, according to the representation of the interested merchants, contained in the Memorial annexed, and also especially, that the restitution of the aforesaid Province be insisted on and effected; and, in regard to the other conquests, the interest of the aforesaid Company be taken, as recommended. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition be placed in the hands of Mess^{rs} Van Raesfelt and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for naval affairs, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

Resolutions of the States of Holland, &c.

[From the *Resolutien van Holland* for 1667, pp. 120, 133, in the State Library, Albany, N. Y.]

Friday, 25th March, 1667.

West India Company requests that, in case of negotiations with England, New Netherland may be preserved.

Read at the Assembly a certain Petition presented to their Noble, Great Mightinesses, by or on the behalf of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, requesting that, in case negotiations of peace should be entered

upon with the King of Great Britain, their Noble, Great Mightinesses may pay attention to the restitution of the Province of New Netherland, which was treacherously taken from the said West India Company by the subjects of the abovementioned King.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition, with and besides another to the same effect, presented to their Noble, Great Mightinesses by and on the behalf of divers merchants engaged in foreign trade and ship-owners in this country, shall be placed in the hands of the Members of the House of Nobles (*Heeren van de Ridderschap*) and other their Noble, Great Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of England, in order to communicate to the Assembly, after maturely considering the same, their opinion and advice thereupon.

Saturday, 2d April, 1667.

West India Company requests that the restitution of New Netherland be insisted on.

The Grand Pensionary reported to the Assembly the opinion and advice of their Noble, Great Mightinesses' Deputies having, in pursuance and fulfillment of their Resolution of the 25th ultimo, examined and considered the contents of a certain Petition presented to their Noble, Great Mightinesses by and on behalf of the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company of these United Netherlands, requesting that, in case negotiations should be entered on with the King of Great Britain, their Noble, Great Mightinesses may pay attention to the restitution of New Netherland, which was treacherously taken from said West India Company by the subjects of the abovementioned King. Which being considered, their Noble, Great Mightinesses have left the aforesaid matter for the present, according to preceding Resolutions adopted on the subject aforesaid.

States of Utrecht to their Deputies at the Hague.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

Honorable, Right Honorable, Upright, Wise, Most Prudent.

Having considered and deliberated on the Remonstrance and Representation in the Memorial of the Directors of the West India Company, and having, likewise, seen an extract from a Resolution of the States of Holland and West Friesland, adopted in their Noble, Great Mightinesses' session of Monday, the 4th of August, 1653, We have resolved hereby to authorize you to submit and make known to the High and Mighty Lords States-General, in our name, that we understand that a Mandamus of appeal cannot properly, nor in any case ought, to be granted by their High Mightinesses from a judgment pronounced in New Netherland; and that, therefore, you will use all means in your power with the States-General to the end that the Mandamus of appeal obtained in like circumstances by Henrick Capelle tho Ryssel on the first of April, 1653, from their High Mightinesses may be rescinded, the same having been granted by mistake and contrary to all good order.

Herewith, Honorable, Upright, Wise, Most Prudent, we commend you to the protection of Almighty God, and remain, Your good friends,

The States of the Province of Utrecht.

(Signed), G. van Reede tot Neederhorst,[1] vt.

By order of the same.

Written at Utrecht the XIX. July, 1667. (Signed), A. van Hilten.

Addressed:

Honorable, Right Honorable, Upright, Wise, Most Prudent John Baron van Reede, Lord of Renswoude,[2] Yonkhr Godart Adriaen van Reede, Lord of Amerongen, Ginchel, Elst,

and

Gysbert van der Hoolck, ancient Burgomaster of the city of Utrecht, Deputies from the Honorable and Mighty Lords the States of the Province of Utrecht, to the Assembly of the High and Mighty Lords States-General

in

The Hague.

Instruction to the Dutch Plenipotentiaries at Breda.

[From Aitzema, *Saaken van Staat en Oorlogh*, 4to., XIII., 53.]

I. The Plenipotentiaries shall, in their negotiation, take for a general basis and chief foundation of the proposed Treaty, the *alternative* offer, herebefore repeatedly made to the King of *Great Britain*, and laid down in writing in the despatch written on the *sixteenth* of *September* of last year by their High Mightinesses to his Majesty, namely: That it be left to His Majesty's choice to make peace by a reciprocal restitution on both sides of what is seized by force of arms or detained from the other, either before or after the commencement of the war; or else that the one party retain what it hath taken by force of arms or otherwise seized from the other, as well before as after the commencement of the war.

[1] Gerard van Reede, Lord of Nederhorst, Kortehoef, Vredeland, Overmeer, Horstweert, was son of Godard van Reede, Plenipotentiary at the peace of Munster, and Emerentia Oom van Wyndgaarden. He was proprietor of a Colonie in New Netherland extending along the west side of the Hudson river from about Caldwell, Rockland county, New-York, to near Hoboken, New Jersey. It never was improved nor settled, owing to the opposition of the Indians. M. van Nederhorst was twice married: first, in 1649, to Anna Elizabeth van Lokhorst tot Zuilen; secondly, in 1657, to his Niece, Agnes van Reede tot Drakestein. He died in the year 1670. *Kok*, XXIV., 114. — Ed.

[2] John van Reede, Lord of Renswoude, uncle of Gerard van Reede, Lord of Nederhorst abovementioned, was born about the year 1590. He purchased the Lordship of Renswoude in 1623, whereby he became a member of the States of Utrecht. In 1644 he was sent Ambassador to England, and the following year created a Baron by King Charles I. Besides this, he filled the office of Ambassador to Denmark. In 1652 he was President of the States of Utrecht, and resigned all his offices in the year 1671. He was, notwithstanding, again appointed President in 1674, and died in February, 1682. *Ib.*, 117.

II. Said Plenipotentiaries are especially recommended to promote the interests of the State in the *Carribbean Islands* and the countries thereabout, and, indeed, generally in regard to the Islands and Colonies which will be freed from the power and oppression of the English by the French auxiliary arms, to further the restitution thereof, pursuant to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the *third* of March last, if, by any unforeseen accident, such Island and Colonies still be out of the occupation and power of this State. And if other Islands and Colonies which the *French* have taken directly from the English, should, by the intended Treaty between *France* and *England*, remain and be left to the French, they, the Plenipotentiaries, shall make use of and perform all good offices and efforts, to the end that the King of *France* may be disposed to cede some of them to the State on reasonable and fair terms, in regard that his Majesty, in such case, remain sole possessor and proprietor thereof for an equivalent or more which this State relinquishes, namely *New Netherland* and other Islands and Colonies taken by the English from the abovementioned State; but, in case the King of *France* should, for any unexpected reason, not be disposed thereto, they shall stipulate and agree in the best form for free trade and commerce to the aforesaid Islands for the inhabitants of these United Provinces, and if *France* should resolve to cede the aforesaid Islands by Treaty to *England*, they, the Plenipotentiaries, in like manner, shall duly endeavor that such shall not result otherwise than to the preservation of free trade and commerce thereto for the inhabitants of the Allies, to wit, *France*, *Denmark* and this State.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 5th August, 1667.

Folio 142. Zealand. Utrecht. The Deputies for the Provinces of Zealand and Utrecht, have, for reasons applicable thereto, urged in the Assembly that no Mandamus of appeal from the judgments pronounced by the officers of the West India Company here, within the limits of its Charter, should be granted by their High Mightinesses nor any appeal lie from said judgments to any Provincial Court in this country, but that all relating hereunto be left to the disposition of the aforesaid Charter; and, furthermore, that the Mandamus of appeal be rescinded which the late Mr. Henrick van der Capelle tho Ryssel[1] obtained from their High Mightinesses on the 10th of April, 1653, against a judgment pronounced to his prejudice in New Netherland. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the papers relating to the aforesaid subject, delivered in by the said Deputies, shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Van den Steen and others, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company of this country, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

[1] Hendrik van der Capelle, Lord of Ryssel and Esfelt, son of Gerlach van der Capelle, had been Burgomaster at Zutphen in 1620, and was inscribed among the Nobles of the Duchy of Cleves in 1631. He had been frequently deputed to the States-General, of which body he was an influential member, and by which he was sent Minister to Brandenburg in 1648, and to Munster in 1657. M. van der Capelle was proprietor of a Colonie on Staten Island, which was cut off by the Indians in 1655, and during his lifetime took great interest in promoting the settlement of New Netherland. He died, unmarried, in the year 1659, and was buried at Zutphen, in Gelderland. *Kok*, IX., 123. — Ed.

Great Victory obtained in the Virginias.

[From a Broad-sheet in the possession of James Lenox, Esq., New-York.]

Sir.

We, in Zealand here, received a galiot from the Virginias which brings us these good tidings, that Cornelis Evertz, of Zealand, hath burnt many ships and houses in the Virginias and committed great damage there, to the great loss of the English. Said Commander hath caused much damage in the Virginias by burning ships. A Barbadoes trader was also lying in Zealand which was brought in by Andries Meesters.

Commissary Bourse to the States-General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 736. Information. Commander Crynssen arrived here to-day with the men-of-war under his command; we understand from him that, after the battle with the French against the English near Nieves, said Commander Crynssens sailed to the Virginias, where he fell so unexpectedly, in James river, on six and twenty English vessels, most of them having full cargoes, and one of which was a man-of-war, carrying forty-six guns, as to capture them all, without one escaping; but, being unable to man all of them, he set on fire or scuttled the major part of them, bringing with him now eleven ships with full cargoes of Virginia Tobacco, so that they cannot expect any Virginia fleet in England this year, as it has arrived safe here in Zealand.

Herewith,

High and Mighty Lords, &c.

Flushing, 25th of August, 1667. (Signed), A. Bourse.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 30th of August, 1667.

Folio 153. Commissary Bourse. Commander Crynssens. Capture of English ships in the Virginias. Received a letter from Commissary Bourse, written at Flushing the 25th inst., stating, among other things, that Commander Crynssens had arrived there on the same day, who had informed him that, after the battle with the French against the English near Nieves, he had sailed to the Virginias, and in James river there had fallen so unexpectedly on six and twenty English vessels, most of them having full cargoes, and one of which was a man-of-war, carrying forty-six guns, as to capture them all without one escaping; but, being unable to man all of them, he set on fire

or scuttled the most of them, bringing with him eleven ships with full cargoes of Virginia tobacco. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded to transmit the same to the Board of Admiralty in Zealand, that it may communicate to their High Mightinesses, at the earliest moment, pertinent information of the whole state of the aforesaid matter, and a list of the ships and of their cargoes captured by the abovenamed Commander Crynssen with the public force, in order that the same may be used here as is proper.

States-General to the Zealand Board of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 284. Honorable, &c. Commissary Bourse hath informed us, by his letter written at Flushing the 25th instant, that Commander Crynssens had arrived there on the same day, from whom he had understood that, after the battle with the French against the English, near Nieves, he had sailed to the Virginias, and in James river there had fallen so suddenly on six and twenty English vessels, most of them having full cargoes, and one of which was a man-of-war, carrying 46 guns, as to capture the whole without one escaping; but, being unable to man them all, he set on fire or scuttled the most of them, bringing with him eleven ships with full cargoes of Virginia tobacco. Wherefore we have resolved to request and earnestly to require you hereby to transmit to us, at the earliest moment, pertinent information of the entire state of the aforesaid case, together with a specific list of the ships and cargoes captured by the aforesaid Commander Crynsen with the National force, in order to make use of the same as may be found proper. Wherewith ending, etc.

The Hague, the 30th August, 1667.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 1st October, 1667.

Folio 153. Mr. Heuygens and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Naval Affairs, pursuant to the Resolution of the 29th September last, examined the despatch from the Board of Admiralty in Zealand, written at Middelburgh the 26th of that month, Reported to the effect that the English having, in the last of the year 1664, without any Proclamation of war, caused a great number of merchantmen belonging to this country to be captured and detained, their High Mightinesses, by reason of so grievous a surprise, did, on the 17th January, 1665, issue a Proclamation declaring that to the inhabitants of this country should be reserved the right to claim the abovenamed ships at all times and wheresoever they may be able to

enforce it, in order to obtain the benefit thereof as old right owners. And as Commander Abraham Crynsen hath captured, with his squadron in the Virginias, and brought here divers ships, some of them were claimed by inhabitants of this country, who pretended, by virtue oft he abovementioned Proclamation, that the right of Vindication belonged to them; therefore, the said Board of Admiralty could not forbear submitting to their High Mightinesses the following Points: First, In favor of what ships ought the aforesaid right to claim be exercised; of those only which put into a harbor in England, in distress, or passing the English coasts without apprehending any hostility, were taken and captured — or should the aforesaid right be construed in favor of those who, well aware of English hostilities, nevertheless were taken, but before war had been solemnly proclaimed in England against this State; and at what time was Proclamation made according to which the right to claim should be understood to cease? Secondly; did the aforesaid right appertain to the inhabitants of this country even against National ships which they might have captured, or did their High Mightinesses' intention include only those who might purchase such ships and seek profit through the loss of the inhabitants of this State, in order thus to deter every one from the purchase of such ships and by that means to frustrate the English, as much as possible, from the profits? And in case 'twas to be understood that the property of such ships should remain reserved to the inhabitants of this State, whether the captors thereof ought not to receive special salvage, the rather as the abovenamed ships, after having been confiscated and sold in England were first retaken and liberated after such a long lapse of time? Lastly; as the time for claiming was not limited in the aforesaid placard, whether such claim has not been occluded by the treaty of peace and the cessation of hostilities. Requesting, therefore, early communication of their High Mightinesses' resolution and decision on all the aforesaid, in order to regulate themselves accordingly; which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that letters be sent to all the Boards of Admiralty, to communicate, as soon as possible, to their High Mightinesses their opinions and advice on the aforesaid subject.

Ships taken by Commander Crynsen in the Virginias.

Right of Vindication.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664 — 1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 12th October, 1667.

Folio 159.

Admiralty in Zealand.

On consideration, it is resolved and concluded that the Board of Admiralty in Zealand be written to, to communicate to their High Mightinesses, forthwith and without any further delay, pursuant to their despatch of the 30th of August last, full and circumstantial information respecting Commander Crynssens' recent expedition in the Virginias with the National ships; also, to transmit their High Mightinesses a correct list of the English ships and their cargoes captured by the abovenamed Commander Crynssens with the National force.

Expedition of Commander Crynssens.

States-General to the Zealand Board of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 310. Honorable, &c. By our despatch of the 30th of August last, we requested and required you to communicate to us full and circumstantial information of Commander Crynssen's recent expedition in the Virginias with National ships; but as we, to our astonishment and contrary to all expectation, have not received, up to this date, such report, we have this day further resolved again to request and to require your Honors most earnestly to communicate to us forthwith and without any further delay, pursuant to our foregoing letter, the required information and to transmit to us, also, a pertinent list of the English ships and their cargoes taken by the abovenamed commander. Whereupon relying, &c.

The Hague the 12th October, 1667.

The Zealand Board of Admiralty to the States-General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords,

Folio 902. We have received your High Mightinesses' despatch of the 12th instant, again requesting to be informed of what occurred during the expedition of Commander Abrahall Crynsen, and a list of all the ships and cargoes captured by him. We have had receipt of your High Mightinesses' despatch of the 30th of August last on the same subject and tenor. Whereupon we failed not to communicate to your High Mightinesses, by our letter of the 5th of September, a circumstantial account of what has been reported to us respecting the aforesaid expedition, which, we hope, safely reached your High Mightinesses. But we have been unwilling to neglect transmitting to you, High and Mighty, the duplicate of our letter aforesaid, whereby we hope to fulfill your intention. It has since happened that Captain Simon Loncke arrived here on the 8th instant, who, too, had sailed out with the aforesaid Commander Abrahal Crynsen, but, on the departure of the squadron from the River of Surinam, was left there in wait for some English ships which were still expected, as indeed happened, for, not long after, a frigate named the *York*, belonging to the Duke of York, arrived there, not knowing that the fort and country of Surinam had been reduced by the National force. Said Captain Loncke immediately attacked and fought her, drove her ashore, and on the next day captured her. She was a new ship, bored for forty, but now carrying 16 guns and a few swivels, on her way from Guinea with 250 Black Slaves and one thousand pounds of Elephants' teeth. The Slaves were put ashore and traded at Surinam for sugar; the Elephants' teeth were brought here; but the ship, owing to her not being secured immediately after the fight, turned over on the running out of the tide, and was lost. The guns, however, were saved, and conveyed to the fort.

Again, said Captain, not long after, captured a small English craft with a supply of provisions, which, with the vessel, were likewise sent to Surinam to victual the fort.

Furthermore, said Captain captured a large English fly-boat on her way from New England to Barbadoes, laden with staves and timber, of no great value. Coming with her hither, he was chased near the Island of Tercera by eight English men-of-war, who were cruizing about that quarter, waiting, no doubt, for the East India homeward bound fleet of this country. Captain Loncke, having been beset by them during four weeks, took his departure and arrived here in safety.

Herewith,

Middelburgh, 20th October, 1667.

High and Mighty Lords, &c.,

Your High Mightinesses' obedient,

The Commissioners of the Admiralty in Zealand.

(Paraphed), C. Stavenisse vt

By order of the same,

(Signed) J. Steengracht.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664—1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 31st October, 1667.

Folio 163. Admiralty at Zealand. Commander Crynssen's expedition to the Virginias.

Received a letter from the Board of Admiralty in Zealand, written at Middelburgh the 20th inst., in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 12th instant, for information of what occurred during the expedition of Commander Abraham Crynssen, and the list of the ships and cargoes captured by him. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that instructions be sent to the said Board of Admiralty to transmit to their High Mightinesses, without further delay, another complete list of the abovementioned ships and goods that have been seized, with the addition, in case they have been sold, for how much and how the proceeds have been expended.

Order for the Proclamation of the Peace in New-York.

[Orders, Warrants, Letters, II., 193, in Secretary of State's Office, Albany, New-York.]

To the Justices of each Riding.

I have herewith sent you the Copyes of two Proclamations, declaring the Peace concluded between his Matt, the ffrench King, and the States Generall of the united Netherlands, whereof you are to cause Publication to bee made, within 48 Houres after the receipt of the same, in the most Publique place of yor Towne, The Constable and Overseers respectively and especially attending, and moreover, That you send Copyes of both Proclamations, and of this my Warrant, unto the Constable of each Towne within the East Riding of Yorksh., to the

End, that full notice and publication bee made, according to his Ma^ties^ good will and pleasure. Hereof you are not to faile. Given under my hand at ffort James in New York, the 1^st^ day of January, 1667.

RICHARD NICOLLS.

The Dutch Ambassadors at London to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division *Engeland; Kas* B., *Loket* M., No. 143.]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

It is now designed here to make Sir Daniel Hervey a Lord, as he is about to succeed the Earl of Winchester[1] as Ambassador to the Grand Turk, and Sir John Savil, 'tis reported, is to be created Viscount Halifax.[2]

The English men-of-war destined to the Straits are ready to sail on the first notice, since the crew have been paid in full for their previous voyage, and already orders have been issued to them to drop down the river; also, the men-of-war the *Mermaid* and the *Sapphire* have sailed from Portsmouth to the Downs; orders have been likewise issued to many others to join the fleet destined for the Straits.

A New England ship, arrived at Lime, confirms the great loss the Province of Virginia has sustained by the Orcaen;[3] not more than one-third part of the houses there are left standing, and the inhabitants are greatly in want of grain.

These days past, a ship which arrived in the Downs from France was seized, and the crew imprisoned for having, 'tis reported, conveyed some men from here to France who entered the service of that King; and it has been recently remarked that the seafaring people of France have taken up a far greater number of men than the ships required, and, on arriving there, put the surplus, for a certain sum of money, on shore, and let them remain there.

Some days since, as men were engaged about Ludgate hill, in the ruins of the burnt city, digging the new foundations for a house, flame burst out afresh, and much fire was still discovered in the ground, which had been smouldering there for these 17 months past.

A ship being now arrived here from Port á Port, brings tidings that matters in Portugal assume more and more the appearance of a marriage between Don Pedro and the Queen; also that the Marquis de Sandy, formerly Ambassador to this Court, was most unfortunately stabbed and murdered at Lisbon, the murderer having intended to speak to another person, whom he assassinated.

[1] JOHN POWLETT succeeded his father as fifth Marquis of Winchester in 1628; he was besieged at his seat at Basing, in Southampton, 1643–1645, when the place was finally reduced and burnt. He died Premier Marquis of England in 1674 in the 77th year of his age. His son was created Duke of Bolton in 1689, in which title that of Winchester became, consequently, merged (*Collins' Peerage*, ed. 1756, I., 238), until 1794, when the Dukedom became extinct and the Marquisate revived.

[2] Sir GEORGE SAVILLE, of Thornhill, in county of York, was created Baron Saville, of Eland, and Viscount Halifax, 13th January, 1668. Earl of Halifa in 1679, and Marquis of Halifax in 1682, in which year he was Lord Privy Seal. Under James II., in 1685, he was President of the Council. He had the reputation of a hardened atheist, though he denied the charge. He changed sides so often that, at length, no side would trust him. He died in 1695, and the title became extinct in 1700. — ED.

[3] *Sic.* Hurricane.

The reports which prevailed here some days ago, to the effect that two and a half millions of guilders cash, were come over in some English ships-of-war in the Downs, for the account of Ambassador Molina were found to be utterly false; on the contrary, 'tis money belonging to the merchants here.

Wherewith concluding, we shall pray God Almighty to bless your High Mightinesses' laudable government with all good fortune and prosperity, and remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses'

Obedient and faithful servants,

(Signed), J. MEERMAN,[1] 1668.

London, $\frac{4}{14}$ January, 1668. JOH. BOREEL.[2]

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of West India Affairs, 1664 — 1670, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 10th March, 1668.

Folio 178. New Netherland traders.

Read at the meeting the Petition of the New Netherland traders inhabiting this State, complaining that the Directors of the West India Company of this country had already collected, and would in future endeavor to collect from them, the Petitioners, five per cent off the goods and merchandise they, the Petitioners, were sending directly from this country to New Netherland; also five per cent from the goods which they were bringing from there hither. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition be transmitted to the Presiding Chamber of said West India Company for information.

States-General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company.

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 63. Honorable, &c. We send you herewith the annexed Petition of the New Netherland traders, inhabitants of this State, requesting and requiring you to communicate to us forthwith your information thereupon. Which expecting, etc.

The Hague, 10th March, 1668.

[1] JOHANNES MEERMAN, Burgomaster of Leyden, was the son of Gerard Franszoon Meerman, Advocate of Delft. Being a bosom friend of De Witt, he was sent, after the peace of Breda, Ambassador to England, where he remained about a year. He was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to England again in 1672, but his stay did not exceed four weeks, and he returned to Holland, where he terminated his days "in the laudable execution of divers administrative offices." *Kok*, XXIII, 11. — ED.

[2] *Supra*, p. 261, note.

Amsterdam Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie*.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Having received your High Mightinesses' highly esteemed letter of the 10th instant, covering a Petition improperly and without the knowledge or order of the *New Netherland merchants*, presented to you in their name on the same day by some interested parties and therefore not signed by any person, with instructions and order to communicate our information to you, High and Mighty, thereupon, we have immediately taken information from the New Netherland merchants on the subject of the aforesaid Petition, and accordingly have found ourselves obliged humbly to submit to you, High and Mighty, the annexed information; not doubting but your High Mightinesses will learn from it that we have not acted, nor now act, for the continuation of the trade to New Netherland otherwise than with every circumspection and facility to the satisfaction of the New Netherland merchants, and you, High and Mighty, will be fully contented with our proceedings.

Wherewith, High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray God Almighty to bless your persons and government with lasting health and prosperity. Remaining your High Mightinesses obedient servants,

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

(Signed), BONTEMANTEL,
AB. WILMERDONX.

Amsterdam, 20th of March, 1668.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 22d March, 1668.

Folio 278. West India Company.

Received a letter from the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, written at the Presiding Chamber at Amsterdam on the 20th instant, in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 10th instant, and accordingly, information on the Petition presented on the same day to their High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of the New Netherland merchants, inhabitants of this State, containing complaints that the Directors of said Company had already collected, and are, also, endeavoring for the future to collect, five per cent from the goods and merchandise which they, the Petitioners, were sending directly from this country to New Netherland abovenamed, and 5 per cent off the goods which they were importing thence hither. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid letter, with two appendices thereunto belonging, shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Ommeren and other, their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of said West India Company, to inspect, examine and report thereon.

Traders to New Netherland.

The Corporation of New Orange to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Holland Documents, XIV., 17. It hath pleased the All-governing God so to bless your High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness' Arms under the command of Commanders Jacob Benckes and Cornelis Evertse, Junr, that this entire Province of New Netherland, consisting of three cities and thirty villages, was, to the great joy of its good inhabitants, on the 9th August last, reduced again under the obedience of your High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, their lawful and native Sovereigns, from whose protection they were cut off about nine years ago in time of peace. In the name and on the behalf of our loyal Burghery, we heartily and with due respect thank your High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, under God, for this reduction and recovery. And, furthermore, have thought necessary, officially and dutifully to represent briefly to your High Mightinesses, that the reduction and recovery of this Province will, in time, be able to confer, exclusive of the reputation and respect, great profit and considerable advantage on the state of our beloved Fatherland, viz.: Many private families who are ruined by the French invasion, will be able very easily to earn a living in this country, if a helping hand were extended to them only for the first year, whereby this Province, which almost wants for nothing but people to promote agriculture and farming, would be so advanced as in time to become, for Fatherland, a granary and magazine of many necessaries which are ordinarily imported from the Sound. A portion of this Province called the Esopus, consisting of three villages, having already, last year, delivered about 25 thousand skepels of grain (*kooren*). Certainly Curaçao and Serenam could, from this day forward, be provided from this place with necessary provisions. By which means we shall be able to exchange our, and they their, wares. This Province is, also, very convenient and serviceable for Western cruisers in time of war to bring in their prizes and to provide themselves with fresh stores. Moreover, a constant eye can be kept on the actions, in this country, of the King of England, who, in case he only came to be Lord and Master of this Northern part of America, would be able to equip ships here unknown to any Prince or Potentate in Europe, and thus most unexpectedly fall on our State or its allies. To the above is still to be added the Beaver and Peltry trade for the maintenance of commerce with Muscovy; the Tobacco trade, and much more which we shall omit for brevity's sake and in order not to trouble your High Mightinesses with any longer details, and, therefore, rather refer to the verbal report and information of Cornelis van Ruyven, the bearer hereof, who hath filled divers respectable offices here, who will be able fully to acquaint your High Mightinesses with all the circumstances of the country and its inhabitants. For all which preceding and many other reasons, it is highly necessary to maintain this newly recovered Province whose present condition is such that, without an actual and speedy reinforcement from *Patria*, it cannot, evidently, resist its numerous neighboring English and French enemies by whom it is encompassed around on all sides; who, without a doubt, will exert every effort to take revenge, if possible, for your High Mightinesses' victory here, when the good Dutch inhabitants, who, with women and children, are estimated to amount here to about six to seven thousand souls, but in consequence of the vastness of the country, are at a great distance the one from the other, would have nothing else to expect than total ruin and destruction, which God forbid. Therefore have we taken the liberty to address

ourselves to your High Mightinesses, and with all due submission, humbly requesting and praying you, High and Mighty, in your wonted benevolence, to apply yourselves to the preservation of this Province and of so many souls, and supply them with such necessary, and, above all things, speedy succor, as shall be found to appertain to the proper defence of this newly recovered Province. The requisitions therefor we refer to the paternal care and opinion of our Hon^ble^ Commanders, who, undoubtedly, will submit the necessity thereof, at a proper time, to your High Mightinesses. Meanwhile, hoping they will protect us, under God, with the force they command, from all invasions of the enemy; which praying of the All-good God, who will grant your High Mightinesses and your government lasting and prosperous rule, we shall be and remain,

Your High Mightinesses'

Most humble and
Most obedient servants,
and subjects,
THE SCHOUT, BURGOMASTERS AND SCHEPENS
OF THE CITY OF NEW ORANGE.

New Orange, on the Island of
Manhatans, in New Netherland,
this 8^th^ September, A° 1673.

The Amsterdam Board of Admiralty to the States-General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 802. One Andries Michielsen, having been placed by Captain Binckes, the Commander of a squadron of four ships and one sloop-of-war, on board a prize of about fifty tons burthen, taken by the aforesaid Commander near Guadeloupe, in the Caribbean Islands, to bring her here, was forced, by leakage and insecurity of the ship, to run through the Channel, where he had the misfortune to be captured by the English off Bevesier. He presented himself to-day before our Board, and verbally reported that, after the abovenamed Captain Binckes, reinforced by Captain Cornelis Evertsen's squadron, had, together, burnt in the River of Virginia five English ships laden with tobacco, and captured six others, without having been able to effect anything further there, they had sailed for New Netherland, and became masters of the principal fortress situate on the Island Manhates, on the 9^th^ of August ultimo; that also, before his departure on the nineteenth ditto, when he was dispatched with letters hither, he had heard that they had reduced another fort, situate some thirty leagues inland. The English had, some days before his departure, been removed elsewhere in four ships, viz., three belonging to this Board and one of Zealand; the remainder staid at anchor before the Island Manates. This news being a confirmation of the reports thereof received by way of England, we could not neglect communicating it to your High Mightinesses, because we hold ourselves fully assured of the truth thereof; though the aforesaid Andries Michielsen says that, according to a written order of the abovenamed Captain Benckes, exhibited to us, he threw overboard all the letters he had with him before he was taken by the English, in order to keep the contents thereof a secret. This causes us great inconvenience, as we do not know how to proceed reliably, and are in consequence wholly ignorant of the aforesaid

Captain's intentions, and what order he has taken for the preservation of the recuperated places. Andries Michielsen does not know any particulars thereof nor of any other events. We, however, are in hopes of hearing of the further successes of that squadron.

Herewith,

In Amsterdam, the 24th October, 1673.

High and Mighty Lords, etc.

Your High Mightinesses' most obedient,

The Committee of the Board of Admiralty.

(Paraphed), G. van Grootvelt.

By order of the same.

(Signed), H. de Wildt.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 25th October, 1673.

Folio 423. Admiralty at Amsterdam. Preservation of New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Admiralty Board at Amsterdam, written there the 24th instant, giving information of what occurred in the River of Virginia and in New Netherland on and about the 9th of August last, to the advantage of the State and injury of the enemy. Whereupon no action has been taken.

Secretary De Wildt to Grand Pensionary Fagel.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; *Secrete Kas* of the States-General; Division, *Admiraliteit*, No. 29.]

Honorable Sir.

At length, my Lords of the Admiralty here have obtained the confirmation of the recovery of New Netherland. But whereas, misfortune has decreed the loss of all the letters by the capture of the little vessel which Captain Binckes dispatched to Europe with the news, the Pilot having, agreeably to orders, thrown them overboard, we are utterly ignorant of what will have been done for the preservation of the Colony; also, of the plans of our officers who have, in passing, effected said reduction. To this is to be added, that the Pilot was a man of so little curiosity that he has no particulars to report. You will please to consider, in your wisdom, whether it will not be necessary that something be done in conjunction with a committee from the Zealand Board, to be appointed by their Noble Mightinesses, which is the opinion of this Board. But it is not to be begun with any prospect of success without the authority of their High Mightinesses or of some of the committee on Secret affairs. I have concerted here with Mr. Ingels, by order of the Lords, respecting the employment of the abovementioned squadron, and our intention now is, when joined by seven or eight first class privateers, carrying 24 @ 30 guns, to order a cruise, with the knowledge of some Lords, about

Cape St. Vincent, to watch there and intercept, if possible, the convoys which usually sail from England towards the end of November and in December for Spain and the Mediterranean sea, whereunto the King has already given his consent, unless matters, meanwhile, be so much changed as to cause the above convoys to be detained in England. The formation of the aforesaid junction is kept secret by us, in order not to endanger the loss of the expected advantage by any premature notification to the enemy. In case your Honor receive, in a post or two, any intelligence worthy of attention, I pray you to be pleased to communicate it to me.

Wherewith,

Right Honorable,

Your most humble servant,

Amsterdam, 24th October, 1673. H. DE WILDT.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 25th October, 1673.

Folio 315. Secretary de Wildt. Grand Pensionary Fagel[1] hath communicated to the meeting a certain letter from M. de Wildt, Secretary of the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty, written the 24th instant, addressed to him, Grand Pensionary Fagel, setting forth that the Lords of said Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam had received confirmation of the recapture of New Netherland. But that misfortune had decreed the loss of all the letters, in consequence of the capture of the little vessel which Captains Binckes and Evertsen had dispatched with the intelligence, the pilot having, agreeably to orders, thrown the despatches overboard. That, therefore, their Lordships are entirely ignorant of what has been done for the preservation of the Colony, and of the plans of our officers who have effected said reduction; also, that the pilot was a man of such little curiosity that he has no particulars to report. That he, Secretary de Wildt, must, therefore, suggest whether it were not necessary that something be done in conjunction with a committee from their High Mightinesses and some members of the Zealand Board to be appointed by the States of that Province.

Recovery of New Netherland.

Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid shall be communicated, by letter, to M. de Hubert,[2] Grand Pensionary of the Province of Zealand, with request that he will explain it in the proper place, in the best, fittest and most secret

[1] GASPARD FAGEL, son of Francis Fagel, member of the Supreme Council of Holland, was born in the year 1629. He was named Supreme Magistrate of Haarlem in 1663, and on the decease of Secretary Ruysch, in 1670, succeeded that gentleman as Secretary or Clerk to the States-General. On the resignation of John de Witt, Mr. Fagel was elected Grand Pensionary of Holland, 20th August, 1672, and filled that office sixteen years with honor and dignity. He took great interest in the success of William III.'s descent on England, which he did everything in his power, by pen and counsel, to promote. He died on the 15th December, 1688, aged 59 years, and was buried in the Great church at the Hague. *Kok.*

[2] PETER DE HUYBERT was born at Middelburg 1st August, 1622. After having studied the law he was sent Deputy to the States-General. In 1652 he attended the negotiations at Mechlin with the Spanish Ambassadors, and went, about 1660, to Sweden and Denmark to assist in concluding a peace between these powers. In 1664 he was advanced to the dignity of Grand Pensionary of Zealand and filled that high office twenty-three years. In 1667 he assisted in negotiating the Treaty of Breda. Count d'Estrades considered him a chief supporter of the Prince of Orange and an avowed enemy of John de Witt, the Grand Pensionary of Holland. He died at the Hague on the 7th January, 1697. *Ib.* — ED.

manner, and direct matters so that by Sunday evening next, which will be the 29th instant, New Style, some Deputies from the said Board be sent here to the Hague, to enter on business next day and to send off the despatches by post on Tuesday following, in order, being maturely informed and instructed, to consider and deliberate with some Lords deputed by their High Mightinesses and some members of the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty what further ought to be done for the protection and preservation of the Colony of New Netherland aforesaid, or else to deliberate and resolve on the further employment of the ships under the command of the abovenamed Binckes and Evertse, as shall be found most advantageous for the public service; and this extract from their High Mightinesses' Resolutions shall be transmitted to the abovenamed Secretary de Wildt, to the end that he, too, will, in the most secret manner, take care that by the time aforesaid some Deputies from the Board of Admiralty there may be also sent hither for the end aforesaid.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 30th October, 1673.

Folio 450.

Traders to New Netherland and Russia.

The Petition being read to the meeting of divers persons, ship-owners and merchants trading principally to New Netherland and Muscovy, all inhabitants of this State, containing divers observations principally touching the preservation and maintenance of New Netherland, and, consequently, for the furtherance of navigation and trade for the public interest and the prosperity of the people. It is, upon deliberation, resolved and concluded that the aforesaid Petition shall be placed in the hands of Grand Pensionary Fagel and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Secret Foreign Affairs, to inspect, examine, and, if they so resolve, to hear the Petitioners verbally, and so to dispose of the matter as they shall think proper. Without reconsideration.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 15th December, 1673.

Folio 402.

Amsterdam Admiralty.

Government of New Netherland.

Joris Andringa, Governor of New Netherland.

Commission.

After previous deliberation, it is resolved and concluded that the superintendence of New Netherland, and whatever appertains thereto, shall be committed, as it is hereby committed, provisionally and until further order, to the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, ordering and commanding the inhabitants of New Netherland aforesaid, and the military who shall be sent thither, absolutely and without any reserve, to obey the orders which will be issued by or on behalf of the said Board in their High Mightinesses' name: That by commission of their

High Mightinesses a proper person shall be sent thither with the title of Governor or Commander, in order to clothe him with greater respect; that the aforesaid Governor or Commander shall be Chief and Supreme Ruler, both in civil and in military affairs, and that he shall, by the aforesaid commission, be instructed to obey the orders of said Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam; that Joris Andringa, actually Secretary of the Provincial fleet, shall be appointed and commissioned to said government or command, and that the necessary commission shall be expedited to him; that the Captain and officers of the companies to be sent thither shall be given in charge as they are hereby enjoined, precisely and punctually to obey all orders that will be given them by said Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam. The Deputy from the Province of *Stadt en Lande* here present hath consented to the above conclusion, subject to the pleasure of the Lords States, his principals.

The States-General to Charles II.

[From the printed Copy in possession of James Lenox, Esq., New-York.]

Sire.

We know not what reason finally induced your Majesty to write to us such a letter as has been delivered to us by the Trumpeter whom we sent to your Majesty, and which is dated the $\frac{7}{17}$ November. Yet we consider ourselves obliged to thank your Majesty for the honor you have been pleased to confer on us. And especially can we not omit making known to your Majesty our regret to find its contents so disadvantageous to us; and that the Ministers in whom your Majesty has reposed confidence, have, up to the present time, made use of their knowledge to bring matters to the stand they now occupy, even persuading your Majesty so far as to have conjointly reminded you of very many things which they supposed your Majesty had altogether forgotten, and which they in their consciences well know are far from the truth.

This consideration, Sire, prevents us answering particularly the principal points of the letter which your Majesty hath written us.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

We are ready to renew with your Majesty the Treaty concluded with us at Breda in the year 1667.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

Finally, in order to manifest to your Majesty the special esteem which we entertain for your friendship, we hereby also offer the restitution of *New Netherland* and of all other places and Colonies which have been won by our arms during the present war. Firmly convinced that your Majesty will be unwilling to refuse a reciprocal engagement to restore to us such lands and forts as your subjects may have taken from us.

* * * * * * * * * * *

The Hague, $\frac{9}{19}$ December, 1673.

The Corporation of New Orange to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; FHe, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

We had hoped, wished and prayed that our preceding letter[1] by Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, its bearer, had reached your High Mightinesses' hands. But the reason of its not having gone direct was that the little craft by which it was transmitted, lost, in a heavy storm, her mast and sails, and, although arrived in New England at the hazard of ship and lives, was, nevertheless, captured and seized as a prize. However, considering the present state and condition in which we find ourselves, we have resolved to forward a duplicate thereof to your High Mightinesses, to the end that you would be pleased to take into serious consideration most speedily to reinforce us, your High Mightinesses' faithful subjects, with the requisite help in so perilous and sorrowful a time of war, menaced as we are by our enemies from the North and from the South, as well as from without, so that what has, by God's blessing, been won by means of your High Mightinesses' arms to the great injury and discouragement of your High Mightinesses' enemies in these parts, and strengthened not without great and incredible labor and expense, even by the coming in of all the surrounding country people, and preserved faithfully up to this time, may not again fall into the hands of such as do nothing else but hanker after our substance, which God and nature have granted us, and meditate our total ruin. May God ward this off, who will take your High Mightinesses into his paternal protection and grant you a lasting and prosperous government.

Meanwhile, we again remain

Your High Mightinesses'
Most humble and
Most obedient servants and
Subjects,
The Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange.

Done New Orange, on the Island Manhatans, in New Netherland, this 10th January, A° 1674.

(Signed), Anthony de Mill,
Johannes de Peyster,
Ægidius Luyck,
Johannes van Brug,
Will. Beeckman,
Jeronimus Ebbinck,
Jacob Kip,
Laurens van de Spighel,
Guilian Verplanck.

Supra, p. 526.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 18th January, 1674.

Folio 42. Plenipotentiaries at Cologne. Received two despatches from Messrs Van Beverningk[1] and Isbrandts, two of their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors and Plenipotentiaries for the negotiation of peace at Cologne, written there on the 14th instant, and with it five Appendices, containing notification, et cetera, according to aforesaid despatches and inclosures, inserted hereafter word for word. Which, being considered, together with the observations and most prudent advice of the Prince of Orange, it is, conformably thereunto, resolved and concluded that their High Mightinesses' said Ambassadors and Plenipotentiaries shall be written to, that their High Mightinesses are very well pleased with the good and prudent conduct observed by the said Ambassadors and Plenipotentiaries in the negotiation aforesaid; that they have seen and examined the Articles and the Argument in justification thereof, which have been drawn up and projected, and are of opinion, in order to avoid all collision, that it is best that the aforesaid Articles, with the Argument aforesaid, be expressed in the manner and form as inserted at the end hereof. And as regards the first Article, concerning the Flag, &c.

"Gentlemen.

Folio 51. "We have already expressed to you our joy on receiving the King of Great Britain's answer dated the $\frac{16}{26}$ of last month," &c.

Folio 52. Argument of the Dutch Plenipotentiaries. "On the Articles respecting the Surrender of the places occupied beyond Europe and the furnishing the sum of eight hundred thousand patacoons, we pray your Excellencies to consider, and give his Majesty to understand, the importance of New Netherland, which their Lordships the States-General are to surrender in virtue of these Articles, although it be their ancient domain and has been taken from them in the preceding wars, and of what importance a sum of two millions of florins is to them, after the horrible devastation of their country," etc.

Folio 53. "But if, however, we should have this misfortune, that your Excellencies would wish to drag this affair to any length or to mix it up with other interests, or hitch it to other Treaties which have no connection either in themselves or in regard of allies on one side or the other, you will permit us to say that, as we have proceeded with sufficient frankness in this affair and in the hope and expectation of a prompt conclusion, have enlarged on the contents of the Articles respecting the money to be paid and the surrender of New Netherland, therefore, in default of such a conclusion we do not wish, in any wise, to be obligated by the offers we have made.

[1] See I., 561, note. He was a native of Gouda. *Kok*, VI., 530–537, which contains a copy of the inscription on his monument in St. John's church at that place. — Ed.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 24th January, 1674.

Folio 66.

England.

Answer to a Speech of the King of Great Britain and the Keeper of the Great Seal.

A certain speech in English, which the King of Great Britain and the Lord Keeper of the Great Seal[1] delivered on the seventeenth instant to both houses of Parliament, being communicated to the meeting, it is resolved and concluded that a draft of a letter, addressed to the King of Great Britain in refutation of the contents of the aforesaid respective speeches, shall be drawn up and formed. And Messrs Van Beuningen and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Foreign affairs, are hereby requested to communicate said letter, when drafted, to his Highness, the Prince of Orange, and to M. Cramprich and Don Bernardo de Salinas, at present Ambassadors from the Emperor and the King of Spain, to hear their opinions and sentiments thereupon, and to report the whole to the Assembly.

Same day — Five o'clock, P. M.

Having heard the Report of Messrs Van Beuningen and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Foreign affairs, pursuant to and in fulfillment of their resolution adopted this morning, having first conferred with his Highness, the Prince of Orange, and afterwards with Messrs Cramprich and Salinas respectively, at present Ambassadors from the Emperor and the King of Spain, and communicated to them the draft of the letter to the King of Great Britain, more fully mentioned in this morning's minutes, and hereinafter inserted word for word:

To the King of Great Britain.

Sire.

Folio 67.

Having observed, in the speech your Majesty has quite recently made to Parliament, that you appear to doubt our sincerity and to accuse us of having made overtures of peace to your Majesty, solely to gain time and without any design of coming to a conclusion thereupon, we find ourselves obliged to repeat to your Majesty the offers our Plenipotentiaries at Cologne have, as we believe, submitted in our name to those of your Majesty, and to send

[1] Sir Heneage Finch, son and heir of Sir Heneage F., Recorder of London and Speaker of the House of Commons in the first year of Charles I., was born 23d December, 1621, educated at Westminster school, and next entered at Christ Church, Oxford, in 1635. He afterwards removed to the Inner Temple, and soon distinguished himself in the study of the law. In 1660 he was chosen to represent the city of Canterbury, and was one of the leading Members of the House of Commons. He was constituted Solicitor-General June 6th, 1660, and next day Knighted and further advanced to the dignity of a Baronet, and, in the following year, had the honor to entertain his Majesty Charles II. at dinner in the Great Hall of the Inner Temple. In 1661, Sir Heneage was elected to Parliament for Oxford. On the 10th May, 1670, he was constituted Attorney-General; made Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, 9th November, 1673; created Baron of Daventry 10th January, 1674, and was one of the Plenipotentiaries to the Treaty of Westminster, in February following. He was promoted to be Lord Chancellor 19th December, 1675. On May 12th, 1681, he was created Earl of Nottingham, and died at his house in Queen-street, London, 18th December, 1682, in the sixty-first year of his age. He was buried in the church of Raunston, Buckinghamshire, where a monument has been erected to his memory. The inscription on this monument is given at length in *Collins' Peerage*, ed. 1756, II, 317. The titles were merged in that of Winchelsea in 1729. *Beatson's Political Index*, I., 69, 85; *Campbell's Lives of the Chancellors*, III., 378, *et seq.* — Ed.

you a project of a Treaty, which we are ready to sign, without any further conference, or postponement of the conclusion of a peace, which we have already so earnestly besought.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

Restitution of the conquests on both sides out of Europe. New Netherland.

The *fourth* article, although in terms of Reciprocity, demonstrates sufficiently to what a degree we wish to deserve your Majesty's affection, since we offer to restore to you so considerable a conquest as New Netherland, without the hope of receiving anything in exchange for it.

And the *last* article, whereby we confirm what the Ambassador of the Most Serene King of Spain has offered your Majesty in consequence of a Treaty concluded between the Crown of Spain and us in the month of August last, is a very clear proof that our desire for the advancement of peace exceeds all other considerations, since we have consented to pay so considerable a sum, when we could not be justly accused of the least contravention of the Treaties concluded between your Majesty and us.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

The Hague, the 24th January, 1674.[1]

Folio 69. Which being considered, the aforesaid despatch is held as approved, agreeably to his Highness' most prudent advice, and 'tis accordingly ordered that it be neatly transcribed and transmitted to the Most Illustrious King of Great Britain. And M. de Salinas is hereby requested to be pleased to address the aforesaid despatch to the Marquis del Fresno, Ambassador from the King of Spain at the Court of London, with request to deliver the same to the King of Great Britain, and to second, with the best of his ability, their High Mightinesses' good meaning and intention contained therein. That, moreover, copy of said letter be likewise sent to their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary and Plenipotentiaries at Cologne and to Mr. Paets,[2] their High Mightinesses' Ambassador Extraordinary in Spain; likewise to their Deputy Extraordinary to the Emperor and the Court of Brussels, for their further information and use as to the same shall appertain.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 29th January, 1674.

Folio 71. Captain Bincques. Reduction of New Netherland.

The Committee of the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty have represented to the Assembly that the Board, after re-perusing Captain Bincques' letters, detailing the transactions which took place on the reduction of New Netherland, had judged it fitting to request their High Mightinesses' most wise disposition and arrangement on the following points:

[1] This letter will be found in full in *Dumont's Staatkundige Verhandelingen, dienende tot een Volkome verstand van de History der Vreede van Ryswyk*, in 's Gravenhage, 1700, Tweede Deel, 335.

[2] Adriaen Paats was a member of the Municipal Council of Rotterdam in 1668, and afterwards Deputy to the Provincial Assembly of Holland. In 1672 he was sent Ambassador to Spain, and continued at that Court until the close of 1675. He was sent to England in 1685 to assist in arranging some misunderstanding between the English and Dutch East India Companies, but returned home in 1686, without having accomplished the object of his mission. *Kok*, XXIII., 317. — Ed.

Points.

The entire district being surrendered at discretion, their High Mightinesses will please declare whether the property and effects there seized, belonging to English subjects residing out of the district of New Netherland, shall be holden as good prize, and confiscated for the advantage of the State?

Instruction and opinion of the Lords of the Admiralty, on New Netherland.

The Deputies of the Admiralty at Amsterdam are of opinion that the property here mentioned ought to remain at the disposal of the owners.

Whether property shall be restored on application to the subjects of this State who heretofore possessed real estate there, and did not remain on it, but which was occupied by others; or shall it be held for the behoof of the public?

The Deputies of the Admiralty at Amsterdam are of opinion that this must be determined in each particular case, according to the ascertained knowledge of the facts.

The South River.

And especially in regard to the Colonie of the city of Amsterdam, on the South river.

The Deputies of the Admiralty at Amsterdam are of opinion, that the intention of the gentlemen of Amsterdam ought to be first heard and ascertained hereupon; whether they pretend, according to *post liminium*, to enter again into possession of the Colonie here mentioned.

Whether their High Mightinesses' intention be, that all property of the English Military officers and of the government, or of the Duke of York, shall be deemed good prize, to be applied to the behoof of the State and to the support of the conquest, or to the payment of debts?

The Deputies are of opinion—Yes.

Whether, also, for the promotion of trade in those parts, and special reasons which are to be taken into consideration, in regard of the humor of the English Nation and the conditions whereupon the Colonies there are planted, both to the South and North of New Netherland, their High Mightinesses would not be of opinion, that it would comport with the interest of this State to authorize the Governor of New Netherland to maintain some neutrality with said Colonies, notwithstanding the war; and even, with their High Mightinesses' approbation, to conclude a Treaty of Commerce, if some advantage were judged to result from it to the State?

The Deputies are of opinion that the Governor of New Netherland ought to be authorized to what is here mentioned.

Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, before finally disposing hereof, hereby to request Mess^rs^ Van Beuningen and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Foreign affairs, to hear and receive on the above points the most wise opinion and consideration of his Highness, the Prince of Orange, in order, when heard, that their High Mightinesses may make further disposition thereof as to the same shall be found to appertain.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 31st January, 1674.

Folio 74. New Netherland.

M. Mauregnault, a member of their High Mightinesses' Committee for Foreign affairs, hath reported to the meeting that, agreeably to, and in fulfillment of, their resolution of the 29th instant, he had communicated to the Prince of Orange the points and considerations, together with the opinion of the present Lords from the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, concerning the affairs of New Netherland, mentioned in the minutes of the 29th aforesaid, and inserted hereafter word for word. And that his Highness had approved of, and conformed to the said advice of the said Deputies from the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty. Which being considered, their High Mightinesses have, agreeably to his Highness' most wise opinion, also approved the opinion of said Deputies from the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam. And it is further resolved and concluded that the extract of this, their High Mightinesses' resolution, shall be transmitted to said Deputies from the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty; also to Joris Andringa, Governor of New Netherland aforesaid, for their information and use, according as to the same shall appertain.

Advice and Instruction for the Governor.

Points.

That the entire district, being surrendered at discretion, their High Mightinesses are pleased to declare, etc.

The Deputies of the Admiralty at Amsterdam are of opinion, &c.

Secret Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Secret Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 15th February, 1674.

Folio 127. Plenipotentiaries at the peace-negotiations at Cologne.

Received two despatches from Mess^rs^ Van Beverningk and Isbrandts, two of their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary and Plenipotentiaries for the negotiation of peace at Cologne, written there the 10th and 12th instants, and with them three inclosures, notifying, according to the aforesaid letters and inclosures hereinafter inserted, word for word:

Extract from the Narrative, 5th February, 1674.

Folio 130. That we also had made it a fixed principle that it was unnecessary to enlarge in any way on the three propositions submitted by the Spanish Ambassador, and accepted in his Majesty's answer of the 26th of December, regarding the Flag, the payment of two millions and the Restitution of New Netherland. Since, in regard to the first, an extension in form was long before exhibited; on the last, in Article 6, of the Treaty of Breda, a formal article was found applicable in terminis; and, as regards the last, there could be no dispute, &c.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 5th March, 1674.

Folio 348. West India Company. Magistrates at New Orange, in New Netherland. Received a letter from the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange, on the Island Manathans, in New Netherland, written there the 10th January last,[1] relative to a duplicate of a previous letter of the 8th of September, 1673,[2] containing a summary account of the condition and state of things in those parts, and further requesting assistance. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copies of the aforesaid letter and duplicate shall be transmitted to all the Boards of Admiralty, with request and requisition to take the same into consideration, and accordingly advise what security might be procured, and, in all kindness, stipulated in the present negotiated peace with the King of Great Britain from his Majesty, for the aforesaid Regents, and for the inhabitants and settlers, in order, when known, that such further resolution may be taken in the premises as will be deemed proper.

States-General to the Board of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, &c.

Folio 72. New Netherland. Honble, &c. We have this day received a letter from the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange, on the Island Manathans, in New Netherland, written there on the 10th of January last, relative to a duplicate of a previous letter of the 8th of September, 1673, containing a summary account of the state and condition of things in those parts, and further requesting assistance, as you can further observe from the copy of the aforesaid letter and duplicate which we herewith send you and the other Admiralty

[1] *Supra*, p. 532. [2] *Supra*, p. 526. — Ed.

Boards, requesting and requiring you to consider and consequently advise what security, by the present negotiated peace with the King of Great Britain, could be procured, and, in all civility, stipulated from his Majesty for the aforesaid Regents and the other inhabitants and settlers of New Netherland, in order, when known, such further resolution in the premises may be adopted by us as shall be found advisable.

In the Hague, 5th March, 1674.

The Maeze Board of Admiralty to the States-General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 230. We have received your High Mightinesses' letter dated the fifth of this month, and with it copy of a letter written to your High Mightinesses by the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of Orange, on the Island of Manathans, in New Netherland, written there the tenth of January last[1] relative to a duplicate of a previous letter of the eighth of September, 1673,[2] containing a Summary account of the state and condition of things in those parts, with a request for assistance, &c.; you, High and Mighty, requiring us and the other Boards of Admiralty to advise your High Mightinesses what security could, by the present negotiated peace with the King of Great Britain, be obtained from his Majesty, and, in all civility, stipulated for the aforesaid Regents and the other inhabitants and settlers of New Netherland; Which, being considered by us, we have resolved to advise your High Mightinesses that we are (under correction) of opinion, since, according to the sixth Article of the aforesaid Treaty of Peace, you, High and Mighty, are obliged to restore the aforesaid Conquest of New Netherland to the King of Great Britain, and that, accordingly, the aforesaid Regents and inhabitants of New Netherland cannot be maintained nor succored; that the aforesaid, your High Mightinesses' faithful subjects, have well merited that the King of Great Britain be interceded with and requested not to consider said inhabitants, your High Mightinesses' subjects, as a conquered people but as men who have passed, by conveyance and convention, under another Sovereignty, and, consequently, not to persecute and prejudice them in their persons and goods, but hold and preserve their liberty together with free propriety and use of their lands, cattle, goods and merchandise, with power to remain in possession thereof, barter and sell the same at their pleasure; that, in like manner, they shall be free to remain there or to depart at their pleasure with their persons and goods; furthermore, that you, High and Mighty, shall be permitted, whenever requested by the aforesaid inhabitants, to send some ships to New Netherland to bring the aforesaid inhabitants, with their movables, goods and merchandise from New Netherland to this country, or to remove them to Surinham or other Colonies as you, High and Mighty, in time might happen to order; likewise, that they shall be allowed to convey, by way of England to this country, their persons and properties (on payment of reasonable freight) without being charged in regard of incoming or outgoing duties and passages higher than the King of Great Britain's subjects; and, generally, by the aforesaid, for your High Mightinesses' faithful subjects, to stipulate such further advantageous

[1] *Supra*, p. 532. [2] *Supra*, p. 526. — Ed.

conditions as you, High and Mighty, in your profound wisdom, shall devise and judge to be able to obtain from his said most sacred Majesty.

Wherewith,

High and Mighty Lords, &c.,

Your High Mightinesses'

Most obedient servants,

Rotterdam, 20th March, 1674. The Deputies at the Admiralty.

(Paraphed), JOHAN VAN GROOTVELT.

By order of the same.

(Signed), Pr VAN LODENSTEYN.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 21st March, 1674.

Folio 399. 'The Magistracy of New Orange, in New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Board of Admiralty on the Maeze, written at Rotterdam on the 20th instant, being an answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 5th instant, and, accordingly, advice on the letter of the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange, on the Island Manathans, in New Netherland, written there the 10th January, last, relative to a duplicate of a previous letter of the 8th of September, 1673, containing a Summary account of the state and condition of things in those parts and requesting immediate succor; Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be deposited in the Secretary's office until those from the other Boards of Admiralty, on the same subject, be also received; and copy thereof shall, without prejudice, be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Beuningen and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Naval Affairs, to inspect, examine and report thereupon.

The Amsterdam Board of Admiralty to the States-General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, &c., in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 236. In order to be able more understandingly to advise your High Mightinesses on the point you have been pleased to require by your despatch of the fifth of this current month, as to what could, in all civility, be stipulated from the King of Great Britain in favor of the inhabitants and settlers of New Netherland, we have communicated your High Mightinesses' good intention to the committee from the New Netherland Merchants, who have handed to us their Observations, as your High Mightinesses will please to see these hereunto annexed, which

we address to your High Mightinesses herewith, as we would conform ourselves to those Observations for so much as could be considered out of the Treaty concluded with the King of Great Britain, in order, agreeably thereunto, to stipulate something, leaving it to your High Mightinesses' wisdom to pay, on the further suggestion of the interested, so much regard as, according to occurring opportunity, shall be consistent with the public service.

Herewith,

High and Mighty Lords, etc.,

Your High Mightinesses'

Obedient servants,

Amsterdam, 20th March, 1674. The Deputies at the Admiralty.

(Paraphed), G. van Grootvelt.

By order of the same.

(Signed), H. de Wilt.

Merchants trading to New Netherland to the Admiralty at Amsterdam.

To the Honble Mighty Lords Deputies at the Admiralty residing in Amsterdam.

Honble Mighty Lords.

Folio 212. The undersigned committee from the New Netherland Merchants, having understood that their High Mightinesses, by their letter of the 5th instant, request your opinion on the security which should and ought to be, in fairness, requested and required from the Crown of England for the inhabitants of New Netherland on the restitution of that country, have, on your recommendation, prepared their Observations thereupon. Before explaining themselves, they have deemed it their duty humbly to pray you that, as they consider how importantly profitable that country is to this State, as the New Netherland Merchants have fully remonstrated, you would please to direct matters so that their High Mightinesses will be pleased to have the goodness to discover some means whereby his Majesty of England may be prevailed on to relinquish the promised restitution for the behoof of this State, either in exchange or for a sum of money, according as their High Mightinesses, in their profound wisdom, shall judge most beneficial for this State; and, were this to succeed, to stipulate from, and condition with, the Crown of England, if necessary, such security as their High Mightinesses contemplate herein. But, if his Majesty were not to be disposed to that relinquishment by any devisable means, and if, accordingly, New Netherland must be restored to him, the undersigned committee think, under correction, that their High Mightinesses, considering with paternal commisseration, the miseries and troubles to which, in consequence of the restitution of that country, its inhabitants are exposed, who, through great attachment for their High Mightinesses' government, have zealously exerted themselves for the success of their arms, are, in duty bound, emphatically to oblige his said Majesty not to molest, punish nor injure those inhabitants for the aforesaid cause nor for any other, for anything whatsoever they might have done directly or indirectly during this war with England against his said Majesty, nothing excepted, but that everything shall be for all times forgiven and forgotten, to all appearance, as if it had never happened, nor occurred.

Also, that the inhabitants there, as well as those of this country, shall remain in possession of their houses, lands, bouweries and all other goods and rights which they have in yonder

country; and if dispossessed of any of them during or previous to this war, that all such shall be restored to them, with full power, so long as they remain there, to trade and barter, to sell or exchange their goods, to collect payment of their debts, and for all of them to settle, contract, prosecute and obtain judgment in all things with the same right, privilege and freedom as the English inhabitants there. Likewise, that the Dutch inhabitants there shall, at all times, be at liberty to transport themselves, with their goods and slaves, from that country whithersoever they please, free and unhindered, and that the Commander who shall then be over that Colony in his Majesty's behalf, shall give proper passports for such purpose to such departing Dutch inhabitants within two or three weeks after their request has been made; that, also, the Colonie of Renselaerswyck shall be restored to the owners, with all such rights and freedoms as they have enjoyed and possessed from the foundation thereof.

Further, that the inhabitants on both sides, from here to New Netherland and thence back to this country, shall be at liberty, free and unmolested, to go and trade without being obliged, in the outward or homeward voyages, to touch at and pay duty in Old England or any other place under his Majesty's jurisdiction, which trade and resort his Majesty did grant to some ships about the year 1668. But in case his Majesty object to grant it, and insist that the outward or homeward bound ships must touch at and pay duty in Old England, we, the undersigned committee, humbly request that his Majesty may be disposed to appoint some person or persons in this country to whom the ships going to New Netherland or returning thence, may pay the King's customs and duties, and thus be relieved and excused from touching at or paying duty in Old England.

But should free trade be considered unsuccessful, in such case the Dutch inhabitants, who, in the first instance, will have remained in New Netherland, and who, afterwards, contrary to the concluded agreement on experiencing ill-usage, may resolve to depart thence, and shall be in want of ships for their conveyance, their High Mightinesses might insist on sending ships thither for the conveyance of the inhabitants, on such conditions as his Majesty hath agreed to the transportation of his inhabitants in Surinam by the IV^th^ Article of the Treaty of Peace concluded at Westminster.

Finally, that the Treaty or Agreement whereby New Netherland was surrendered to Mr. Nikols for the Duke of York or Crown of England in the year 1664, shall remain valid and be faithfully executed, except in so far as it may be or is modified or altered by any subsequent agreement. But the undersigned submit all the aforesaid to your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses' wise judgment and correction.

Wherewith, Honorable, Mighty Lords, may God preserve your persons and bless, prosper and render successful your administration in this intended work, which is the sincere wish of

Your Hon^ble^ Mightinesses'

Humble servants,

(Signed), Gerart Hamel,
John Baptist van Renselaer,
Nicolaus Gouverneur.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 23d March, 1674.

Folio 406.

Admiralty at Amsterdam.

The inhabitants of New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, written there the twentieth instant, and with it an inclosure containing, in compliance with their High Mightinesses' despatch of the fifth, its information and opinion on what, with all civility, ought to be stipulated by the King of Great Britain in favor of the inhabitants and settlers of New Netherland; Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter, with its inclosure, shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Beuningen and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Naval Affairs, to examine and inspect, and to look up the retroacta and to make a report on the whole to the meeting.

The Zealand Board of Admiralty to the States-General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven*, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 266.

We have duly received your High Mightinesses' despatch of the sixteenth instant, whereby your High Mightinesses request to have the benefit of our opinions as to how the inhabitants of this country, being in New Netherland, could best be served and accommodated. We are unable to say much to your High Mightinesses on that point, except that we know no fitter means than to furnish said inhabitants with ships and craft for their conveyance either to this country or Surinam, or some other Colony dependent on the jurisdiction of this State.

Herewith, hoping we have complied with your High Mightinesses' intention,

We remain,

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses'

Most obedient servants,

Middelburg, the 28th March, 1674. The Deputies at the Admiralty in Zealand.

(Paraphed), Corns Pousvt.

By order of the same.

(Signed), J. Steengracht.

Charles II. to the States-General.

High and Mighty Lords, Our good Friends, Allies and Confederates.

Whereas by the sixth Article of the Treaty recently concluded between us, it is agreed that all lands, islands, towns, ports, castles and forts that one of the parties might have taken from the other in Europe and elsewhere during the last war, should be restored on the one side and the other to the Lord and Proprietor who was in possession thereof previous to the said war, in the same state in which they might be at the time of the publication of the peace, agreeably to said Article; We desire that you would order the dispatch as early as possible of the necessary instructions to your Governor or Commandant of the place called NEW-YORK in the West Indies, to surrender it to Sieur Edmond Andros, or to such other person as we shall depute thither, with all its dependencies, arms, artillery, ammunition and material of war, of what sort soever they may be, and in the same state as they were at the time of the publication of the peace; Which orders you will please give to Chevalier Sylvius to be sent hither, as we have ordered said Andros to proceed to the said place of New-York with all diligence, and to take possession of it, for us and in our name. We rely on the effects of your friendship and justice on this occasion and on all others on our part we promise you the like. Praying God that He may have you, High and Mighty Lords, our good friends, allies and confederates, in His holy keeping. Written at Whitehall this last day of March, 1674.

Your very good friend,

(Signed), CHARLES R.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 5th April, 1674.

Folio 470. Received a letter from the Board of Admiralty in Zealand, written at Middelburgh the 28th March last, containing, in compliance with their High Mightinesses' letter of the 16th instant, its opinion how the inhabitants of this country who are in New Netherland could be best served and accommodated; Which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Van Beuningen and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Naval Affairs, to inspect, examine and report on the whole to the meeting.

Inhabitants of New Netherland.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 16th April, 1674.

Folio 514. England. Letter of the King. Restitution of New Netherland.

Received a letter from the King of Great Britain, written at Whitehall the 31st March last, concerning the Restitution of New Netherland, which letter, inserted word for word, is as follows:

[For the Letter, see, *supra*, p. 544.]

Which being considered, and the most prudent opinion and advice of his Highness the Prince of Orange being received it is, agreeably thereto, resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter shall be sent to the Board of Admiralty of the States of Zealand and the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, who shall be also written to, that they give such orders, and make provision that, conformably with the sixth article of the Treaty of Peace concluded with the King of Great Britain and published on the sixth of March last, New Netherland above named, be vacated and restored to the said King of Great Britain. And that to such end the officers and military, &c., who have reduced said place and still keep possession of it, be withdrawn with all their property, artillery, gunpowder, implements of war and everything they have had, taken and conquered there or before the date of the aforesaid publication of the peace, leaving the aforesaid place, also the cannon, gunpowder and all implements of war appertaining thereunto, in such a state as they were at the time New Netherland was mastered and reduced, for so much and so far as all of them were in existence at the time of the publication of the peace aforesaid. That moreover, the Governor or Commander there shall be ordered and commanded by a letter from their High Mightinesses, to restore and give up New Netherland abovenamed to Edmond Andros, or to such other person as his Majesty shall depute thereunto; and that with all its appendages and dependencies, arms, artillery, ammunition and implements of war which belonged to, and were in, the place aforesaid at the time of the publication of the aforesaid peace, without committing nor suffering to be committed any exploitation, plundering or robbery of any of the inhabitants, or the removal of cannon, gunpowder or any other material of war which hath belonged to any of the to-be-restored places, at the time when they were reduced and taken. And that the letter to be dispatched on this subject shall be placed in the hands of Chevalier Sylvius, to be used by him as shall be proper. And that, further, information shall be given by letter to the said King of the aforesaid, their High Mightinesses', promptitude in what is to be complied with aforesaid; adding, that their High Mightinesses request, trust and expect from his Majesty, that he will allow the inhabitants of New Netherland aforesaid the enjoyment of their lands, bouweries and all their goods and rights which they possess in that country; all with the same right, privilege and freedom as the inhabitants abovementioned enjoyed previous to the aforesaid war. And that an extract from this their High Mightinesses' resolution with the aforesaid to-be-written letter to the King of Great Britain, shall be sent to M. Van de Lier,[1] one of their

[1] Frederick van Reede, Baron of Reede, at Renswoude, Lord of Schonauwen, was the third son of Johan van Reede (*supra*, p. 516). In 1674 his name was inscribed among the Nobles of Holland, as Lord of Lier, near Delft. *Kok*, verbo Reede. See, *post*, p. 548.

High Mightinesses' designated Ambassadors Extraordinary to the said King of Great Britain, and that he also shall be written to, that he shall deliver the letter aforesaid to his Majesty, and most powerfully second near his Majesty, their good intention and meaning contained therein, with his particular duties and offices; transmit his Majesty's favorable resolution thereupon and inform their High Mightinesses what shall be by him effected herein.

States-General to Charles II.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Sire.

Folio 130. We have just received the letter your Majesty has done us the honor to write us on the last day of March, old style, and to prove that we feel no less inclination to execute, than we did desire to conclude, the Treaty of Peace, we have contemporaneously placed in the hands of Chevalier Sylvius the letters we have written to the Zealand Board of Admiralty New Netherland. and the Board at Amsterdam; also to the Governor and Commandant of New Netherland for the Restitution of said place, agreeably to the 6th Article of said Treaty and your Majesty's desire. And, as we hope you will be satisfied with our punctuality and promptitude, so we flatter ourselves with your Majesty's justice and equity; that, allowing the inhabitants of New Netherland to enjoy the effects of said peace, you will not remember what they might have done, both previous to and pending the last war, and will leave them in full and entire possession of the lands, property and rights they possess in those parts, in the same manner they held them before the rupture; all agreeably to what it hath pleased your Majesty to accept by said Treaty. It is not only on this point, but on every other, that we shall anticipate all that you can legitimately desire of us, as Mr. van de Lier, one of our Ambassadors Extraordinary designated to your Majesty, will more fully give you to understand. Referring thereunto, we shall pray God, Sire, &c.

The Hague, 16th April, 1674.

States-General to the Zealand Board of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, &c.

Folio 130. Restitution of New Netherland. Honorable, &c. We have received a letter from the King of Great Britain, dated 31st March last, concerning the Restitution of New Netherland, and have this day adopted thereon the accompanying resolution, which, with copy of the aforesaid letter of the said King, we have resolved to send you herewith, with most friendly request that you will, as far as you are concerned, promptly comply with, obey and fulfill the contents of the resolution aforesaid. And hereupon relying, &c.

The Hague, 16th April, 1674.

States-General to the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 130. Restitution of New Netherland.

Honorable, &c. We have received a letter from the King of Great Britain, dated 31st March last, concerning the Restitution to New Netherland, and have this day adopted the accompanying resolution thereupon, which, with copy of the aforesaid letter of the said King, we send you herewith, requesting and requiring that you will, without fail, as far as you are concerned, precisely regulate and comport yourselves according to the tenor of said resolution, for such is our earnest intention. And relying hereupon, &c.

The Hague, 16th April, 1674.

States-General to M. Van de Lier.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To M. Van de Lier,[1] one of their High Mightinesses' designated Ambassadors Extraordinary to the King of Great Britain.

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 131. Restitution of New Netherland.

Honorable, &c. We have this day adopted, on the King of Great Britain's letter, dated the 31st March last, concerning the Restitution of New Netherland, the accompanying resolution, which, with copy of the letter we wrote to the said King on that subject, we send you, requesting and requiring you to regulate and guide yourself according to the contents of the aforesaid resolution, and to write to us what he shall have done and performed thereupon.

The Hague, 16th April, 1674.

States-General to the Governor of New Netherland.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 131. Restitution of New Netherland.

Honorable, &c. We have received a letter from the King of Great Britain dated the 31st March last, concerning the Restitution of New Netherland, and have this day adopted the accompanying resolution thereupon, which we send you, ordering and commanding you precisely to regulate and comport yourself according to the tenor thereof, so far as you are concerned, without failing in any manner therein. For such is our earnest intention and will.

The Hague, 16th April, 1674.

[1] See note, p. 545. — ED.

Ambassador Van Reede to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

I was not able to comply with your High Mightinesses' commands agreeably to your resolution of the 6th inst., so soon as I had indeed desired, in consequence both of his Majesty's departure for Newmarket, and of my having been a few days indisposed. Since his Majesty's return I have had an opportunity to converse with him on the subject of the levies, and have placed before him your High Mightinesses' serious dissatisfaction at his refusal, and protested against the sojourn of the English troops in France, directly contrary to the secret article. I added, that you, High and Mighty, had relied on his Majesty taking into consideration the great zeal and inclination with which your High Mightinesses had always cultivated his friendship, and that the affection which his Majesty declared he entertained for the Prince of Orange, to whose ancestors his Majesty is under so many obligations, would have at least prevented the diversion, much less the censure of that great inclination which his Majesty's subjects bear towards said Prince; but that your High Mightinesses must for these and other reasons, to their great sorrow, conclude that his Majesty was not proceeding in this peace with the intention of contracting an honest and close friendship with the State. His Majesty after having heard me through with great patience, gave me for answer, that he was truly sorry to learn from me that your High Mightinesses and the Prince, his Nephew, are so greatly dissatisfied on account of his refusal of the levies, and that it appeared as if people would measure the extent of his affection for the State and for his Nephew accordingly; but he declared with many expressions, that he had no other intention than to live with the State in much closer and firmer bonds of friendship than ever his ancestors had done; that it was impossible for him with a good grace to recall the troops which are in France; also, that he did not consider himself bound to do so in virtue of the secret article, mention being made there only of assistance to be granted in future; yea, that he had fully recalled all his companies of Guards (both foot and horse); that further, all who were there would not be long able to subsist because he did not permit any *reevues* to be furnished to them, and that his honor obliged him, living also with the King of France in the same peace as with your High Mightinesses, not to allow his subjects to engage in your High Mightinesses' service. But as he was accepted now as mediator, your High Mightinesses may feel assured that he would aid in so directing matters as that you, High and Mighty, would obtain a desirable and reputable peace.

Pursuant to your High Mightinesses' commands, I yesterday delivered to his Majesty your letter of the 16th instant on the subject of the Restitution of New Netherland, at which his Majesty expressed great pleasure, and requested me to thank your High Mightinesses for it, and to assure you that he should have the necessary orders issued that all the inhabitants there should enjoy all their rights and privileges of which they were in the enjoyment before the war.

The merchants complain that the convoys which are sent hither from Holland, are so lightly armed that they cannot without danger proceed to sea with them, the rather, as they are assured that the French of Calais and Dunkirk have many privateers at sea.

Herewith wishing you, High and Mighty, a fortunate and prosperous government, I remain,
High and Mighty Lords,
My Lords,
Your High Mightinesses'
Obedient and faithful servant,
London, 27th April, 1674. (Signed), F. van Reede.[1]

Petition of the Proprietors of Rensselaerswyck to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

Respectfully show, The Patroon and Co-Directors in the Colonie called Rensselaers-Wyck, situate along the North river in New Netherland;

That the Freedoms which were granted to whomsoever should plant any Colonies in New Netherland being drawn up and made public in print, in the year 1630, by the Assembly of the Nineteen of the Incorporated West India Company,

Kiliaen van Rensselaer did, in the same year 1630, purchase from the owners and proprietors, and pay them for, a certain parcel of land extending up the river, South and North off from Fort Orange unto a little besouth of Moeneminnes Castle; and the land called Semesseeck lying on the East bank, opposite Castle Island, up unto the aforesaid fort. *Item*, from Petanock the millstream, North unto Negagonse, in extent about three leagues, with all the timber, appendices and dependencies thereof. And accordingly, being entered into the possession of said lands, he had there at his great cost, established a considerable Colonie, and from time to time so improved it, that a village or hamlet was founded there, first called *de Fuyck*, afterwards *Beverswyck*, and now *Willemstadt*, whereabouts the aforesaid Fort Orange was formerly built. That said Rensselaer, and afterwards the Petitioners, had also exercised there High, Middle and Low jurisdiction and, accordingly, appointed the necessary Officers and Magistrates, and enjoyed all the Freedoms, Rights and Privileges which were granted by the said Company and you, High and Mighty, to him Rensselaer and other Patroons of Colonies. That afterwards the aforementioned West India Company's Director had indeed disquieted the Petitioners in the possession of the aforesaid hamlet or village, leaving in the meanwhile the Petitioners only in possession of the remainder of their aforesaid Colonie. But that the Committee of said Company having examined the Deed of Sale and Conveyance, Freedoms and other exhibits, had again now lately declared the Petitioners to be right owners also of said hamlet or village, and that the disquietude committed against them by the Director aforesaid, was a violation especially of the sixth article of the Freedoms hereinbefore mentioned, and could not take away nor diminish the right of the Petitioners; Also, that said Company had no title, action nor pretence to the aforesaid Colonie; leaving the right of property to the Petitioners, and, if necessary, so far desisting therefrom in their favor, in order that they may

[1] *Supra*, p. 545, note. — Ed.

dispose of the aforesaid hamlet or village as they could or might do of their other freely and lawfully obtained property in the abovenamed Colonie, without reserving any right or claim thereunto. That in the year 1664, New Netherland and consequently the Colonie aforesaid fell and remained in the hands of his Majesty the King of Great Britain, when the name of Albany was given to the aforesaid Fort Orange, which is situate in the Petitioners' aforesaid Colonie, Rensselaers-Wyck, with said Colonie and other lands lying thereabout, until they were again recovered by your High Mightinesses' glorious arms. When at the request of the first Petitioner, he was by Commanders Jacob Binckes and Cornelis Evertsen, the younger, provisionally granted and allowed the enjoyment of his previous privileges, On condition that said privileges should not continue any longer than the space of the current year, within which time he should be bound to obtain new privileges from your High Mightinesses; all more fully appearing by the Freedoms aforesaid, the Patent granted on the 30th of August, 1630, by the Director and Council in New Netherland, residing on the Island Manahattas and in Fort Amsterdam, the Declaration of the abovenamed Committee of said West India Company of the 2d April, 1674, acknowledged and executed before a Notary and Witnesses at Amsterdam, and by the copy of the first Petitioner's request to the aforesaid Commanders Benkes and Evertsen, and the provisional consent thereupon granted the 4th September, 1673; all hereunto annexed. And although the Petitioners were now fully restored by the aforesaid Company, 'tis yet apprehended that the act of the aforesaid Commanders might be an obstacle in so far as it specially provides that the Petitioners shall be bound to request and obtain new privileges from your High Mightinesses within one current year, or, in default thereof, be deprived of their privileges. Therefore, the Petitioners had their petition already prepared, praying, High and Mighty, to be confirmed, and so far as necessary reëstablished, in their aforesaid ancient rights, property and privileges. But whereas by the Treaty of Peace last made with his Royal Majesty of Great Britain, it is agreed that New Netherland shall come under his said Royal Majesty's obedience, the Petitioners are under the necessity of presenting their supplication aforesaid to that King. And although the Petitioners do not doubt but they shall, through the justice of the abovenamed King again receive possession and usance of the aforesaid their rights and privileges, yet the Petitioners assuredly believe that they will have better and earlier success, were their aforesaid request corroborated with favorable letters of recommendation from you, High and Mighty, to the aforesaid his Royal Majesty of Great Britain, and an order to your High Mightinesses' Ambassadors at the said Court to second such recommendation with their efforts and good offices. The Petitioners' only refuge therefore is in your High Mightinesses' benevolence, humbly praying that you will be graciously pleased to favor the Petitioners with the aforesaid letters of recommendation, and order to the aforesaid Ambassadors. Which doing, &c.

FREEDOMS AND EXEMPTIONS

GRANTED BY

THE BOARD OF THE NINETEEN

OF THE INCORPORATED

WEST INDIA COMPANY

TO ALL THOSE WHO WILL PLANT COLONIES

IN

NEW NETHERLAND.

PUBLISHED FOR THE PURPOSE OF MAKING KNOWN WHAT PROFITS AND ADVANTAGES ARE REALIZED IN NEW NETHERLAND BY COLONISTS AND THEIR PATROONS AND MASTERS, AS WELL AS BY PARTNERS, WHO PLANT COLONIES THERE.

AMSTERDAM:

For Marten Jansz Brandt, Bookseller, living near the New Church in the Reformed Catechism.

Anno 1630.

FREEDOMS AND EXEMPTIONS

GRANTED BY THE BOARD OF THE NINETEEN OF THE INCORPORATED WEST INDIA COMPANY, TO ALL PATROONS, MASTERS OR PRIVATE PERSONS WHO WILL PLANT COLONIES IN NEW NETHERLAND.

I. Such members of the said Company as may be inclined to settle a Colonie in New Netherland, shall be permitted to send in the ships of this Company going thither, three or four persons to inspect the situation of the country, provided that they, with the officers and ship's company, swear to the articles, so far as they relate to them, and pay for provisions and for passage, going and coming, six stivers per diem; and such as desire to eat in the cabin, twelve stivers, and to be subordinate and give assistance like others, in cases offensive and defensive; and if any ships be taken from the enemy, they shall receive, pro rata, their proportions with the ship's company, each according to his quality; that is to say, the colonists eating out of the cabin shall be rated with the sailors, and those who eat in the cabin with those of the Company's servants who eat at table and receive the lowest wages.

II. Though, in this respect, shall be preferred such persons as have first appeared and desired the same from the Company.

III. All such shall be acknowledged Patroons of New Netherland who shall, within the space of four years next after they have given notice to any of the Chambers of the Company here, or to the Commander or Council there, undertake to plant a Colonie there of fifty souls, upwards of fifteen years old; one-fourth part within one year, and within three years after the sending of the first, making together four years, the remainder, to the full number of fifty persons, to be shipped from hence, on pain, in case of wilful neglect, of being deprived of the privileges obtained; but it is to be observed that the Company reserve the Island of the Manhattes to themselves.

IV. They shall, from the time they make known the situation of the places where they propose to settle Colonies, have the preference to all others of the absolute property of such lands as they have there chosen; but in case the situation should not afterwards please them, or they should have been mistaken as to the quality of the land, they may, after remonstrating concerning the same to the Commander and Council there, be at liberty to choose another place.

V. The Patroons, by virtue of their power, shall and may be permitted, at such places as they shall settle their Colonies, to extend their limits four leagues along the shore, that is, on one side of a navigable river, or two leagues on each side of a river, and so far into the country as the situation of the occupiers will permit; provided and conditioned that the Company keep

to themselves the lands lying and remaining between the limits of Colonies, to dispose thereof, when and at such time as they shall think proper, in such manner that no person shall be allowed to come within seven or eight leagues of them without their consent, unless the situation of the land thereabout be such that the Commander and Council, for good reasons, should order otherwise; always observing that the first occupiers are not to be prejudiced in the right they have obtained, other than, unless the service of the Company should require it, for the building of fortifications, or something of that sort; the command of each bay, river or island, of the first settled Colonie, remaining, moreover, under the supreme jurisdiction of their High Mightinesses the States-General and the Company: but that on the next Colonies being settled on the same river or island, they may, in conjunction with the first, appoint one or more Deputies in order to consider what may be necessary for the prosperity of the Colonies on the said river and island.

VI. They shall forever possess and enjoy all the lands lying within the aforesaid limits, together with the fruits, rights, minerals, rivers and fountains thereof; as also the chief command and lower jurisdictions, fishing, fowling and grinding, to the exclusion of all others, to be holden from the Company as a perpetual inheritance, without it ever devolving again to the Company, and in case it should devolve, to be redeemed and repossessed with twenty guilders per Colonie, to be paid to this Company, at the Chamber here or to their Commander there, within a year and six weeks after the same occurs, each at the Chamber where he originally sailed from; and further, no person or persons whatsoever shall be privileged to fish and hunt but the Patroons and such as they shall permit. And in case any one should in time prosper so much as to found one or more cities, he shall have power and authority to establish officers and magistrates there, and to make use of the title of his Colonie, according to his pleasure and to the quality of the persons.

VII. There shall likewise be granted to all Patroons who shall desire the same, venia testandi, or liberty to dispose of their aforesaid heritage by testament.

VIII. The Patroons may, if they think proper, make use of all lands, rivers and woods lying contiguous to them, for and during so long a time as this Company shall grant them to other Patroons or private persons.

IX. Those who shall send persons over to settle Colonies, shall furnish them with proper instructions in order that they may be ruled and governed conformably to the rule of government made, or to be made, by the Board of the Nineteen, as well in the political as in the judicial government; which they shall be obliged first to lay before the Directors of the respective Chambers.

X. The Patroons and colonists shall be privileged to send their people and effects thither, in ships belonging to the Company, provided they take the oath, and pay to the Company for bringing over the people, as mentioned in the first article and for freight of the goods, five per cent, ready money, to be reckoned on the prime cost of the goods here, in which is, however, not to be included such cattle and implements as are necessary for the cultivation and improvement of the lands, which the Company are to carry over without any reward, if there is room in their ships. But the Patroons shall, at their own expense, provide and make places for them, together with everything necessary for the support of the cattle.

XI. In case it should not suit the Company to send any ships, or there should be no room in those sailing thither, then the said Patroons, after having communicated their intentions, and after having obtained consent from the Company in writing, may send their own ships or vessels thither; provided that, in going or coming, they go not out of their ordinary course, giving security to the Company for the same and taking on board an assistant, to be victualed by the Patroons, and paid his monthly wages by the Company, on pain, for doing the contrary, of forfeiting all right and property they have obtained to the Colonie.

XII. Inasmuch as it is intended to people the Island of the Manhattes first, all fruits and wares that are produced on the lands situate on the North river, and lying thereabout, shall, for the present, be brought there before being sent elsewhere, excepting such as are, from their nature, unnecessary there, or such as cannot, without great loss to the owner thereof, be brought there, in which case the owners thereof shall be obliged to give timely notice in writing of the difficulty attending the same to the Company here, or the Commander and Council there, that the same may be remedied as the necessity thereof shall be found to require.

XIII. All the Patroons of Colonies in New Netherland, and of Colonies on the Island of Manhattes shall be at liberty to sail and traffic all along the coast, from Florida to Terra Neuf, provided that they do again return with all such goods as they shall get in trade to the Island of Manhattes, and pay five per cent duty to the Company, in order, if possible, that, after the necessary inventory of the goods shipped be taken, the same may be sent hither. And if it should so happen that they could not return, by contrary streams or otherwise, they shall, in such case, not be permitted to bring such goods to any other place but to these dominions, in order that, under the inspection of the Directors of the place where they may arrive, they may be unladen, an inventory thereof made, and the aforesaid duty of five per cent paid to the Company here, on pain, if they do the contrary, of the forfeiture of their goods so trafficked for, or the real value thereof.

XIV. In case the ships of the Patroons, in going to, or coming from, or sailing on the coast from Florida to Terra Neuf, and no further, without our grant, should overpower any prizes of the enemy, they shall be obliged to bring, or cause to be brought, such prize to the Chamber of the place from whence they sailed out, in order to be rewarded by it; the Company shall keep the one-third part thereof, and the remaining two-thirds shall belong to them, in consideration of the cost and risk they have been at, all according to the orders of the Company.

XV. It shall be also free for the aforesaid Patroons to traffic and trade all along the coast of New Netherland and places circumjacent, with such goods as are consumed there, and receive in return for them all sorts of merchandise that may be had there, except beavers, otters, minks, and all sorts of peltry, which trade the Company reserve to themselves. But the same shall be permitted at such places where the Company have no factories, conditioned that such traders shall be obliged to bring all the peltry they can procure to the Island of Manhattes, in case it may be, at any rate, practicable, and there deliver to the Director, to be by him shipped hither with the ships and goods; or, if they should come here without going there, then to give notice thereof to the Company, that a proper account thereof may be taken, in order that they may pay to the Company one guilder for each merchantable beaver and otter skin; the property, risk and all other charges remaining on account of the Patroons or owners.

XVI. All coarse wares that the Colonists of the Patroons there shall consume, such as pitch, tar, weed-ashes, wood, grain, fish, salt, hearthstone and such like things shall be conveyed in the Company's ships, at the rate of eighteen guilders per last; four thousand weight to be accounted a last, and the Company's ship's crew shall be obliged to wheel and bring the salt on board, whereof ten lasts make a hundred. And, in case of the want of ships, or room in the ships, they may order it over, at their own cost, in ships of their own, and enjoy in these dominions such liberties and benefits as the Company have granted; but, in either case, they shall be obliged to pay, over and above the duty of five per cent, eighteen guilders for each hundred of salt that is carried over in the Company's ships.

XVII. For all wares which are not mentioned in the foregoing article, and which are not carried by the last, there shall be paid one dollar for each hundred pounds weight; and for wines, brandies, verjuice and vinegar, there shall be paid eighteen guilders per cask.

XVIII. The Company promises the colonists of the Patroons that they shall be free from customs, taxes, excise, imposts or any other contributions for the space of ten years; and after the expiration of the said ten years, at the highest, such customs as the goods pay here for the present.

XIX. They will not take from the service of the Patroons any of their colonists, either man or woman, son or daughter, man-servant or maid-servant; and, though any of these should desire the same, they will not receive them, much less permit them to leave their Patroons, and enter into the service of another, unless on consent obtained from their Patroons in writing, and this for and during so many years as they are bound to their Patroons; after the expiration whereof, it shall be in the power of the Patroons to send hither all such colonists as will not continue in their service, who until then shall not enjoy their liberty. And any colonist who shall leave the service of his Patroon, and enter into the service of another, or shall, contrary to his contract, leave his service, we promise to do everything in our power to apprehend and deliver the same into the hands of his Patroon or attorney, that he may be proceeded against according to the customs of this country, as occasion may require.

XX. From all judgments given by the Courts of the Patroons for upwards of fifty guilders, there may be an appeal to the Company's Commander and Council in New Netherland.

XXI. In regard to such private persons as on their own account, or others in the service of their masters here (not enjoying the same privileges as the Patroons), shall be inclined to go thither and settle, they shall, with the approbation of the Director and Council there, be at liberty to take up and take possession of as much land as they shall be able properly to improve, and shall enjoy the same in full property either for themselves or masters.

XXII. They shall have free liberty of hunting and fowling, as well by water as by land, generally, and in public and private woods and rivers about their Colonies, according to the orders of the Director and Council.

XXIII. Whosoever, whether colonists of Patroons for their Patroons, or free persons for themselves, or others for their masters, shall discover any shores, bays or other fit places for erecting fisheries, or the making of salt ponds, they may take possession thereof, and begin to work on them as their own absolute property, to the exclusion of all others. And it is consented to that the Patroons of colonists may send ships along the coast of New Netherland, on the cod fishery, and with the fish they catch, trade to Italy or other neutral countries,

paying in such cases to the Company a duty of six guilders per last; and if they should come with their lading hither, they shall be at liberty to proceed to Italy, though they shall not, under pretext of this consent, or leave from the Company, carry any goods there, on pain of arbitrary punishment, and it remaining in the breast of the Company to put a supercargo on board each ship, as in the eleventh article.

XXIV. In case any of the colonists should, by his industry and diligence, discover any minerals, precious stones, crystals, marbles or such like, or any pearl fishery, the same shall be and remain the property of the Patroon or Patroons of such Colonie, giving and ordering the discoverer such premium as the Patroon shall beforehand have stipulated with such colonist by contract. And the Patroons shall be exempt from the payment of duty to the Company for the term of eight years, and pay only for freight, to bring them over, two per cent, and after the expiration of the aforesaid eight years, for duty and freight, the one-eighth part of what the same may be worth.

XXV. The Company will take all the colonists, as well free as those that are in service, under their protection, and them defend against all foreign and domestic wars and powers, with the forces they have there, as much as lies in their power.

XXVI. Whosoever shall settle any Colonie out of the limits of the Manhattes Island, shall be obliged to satisfy the Indians for the land they shall settle upon, and they may extend or enlarge the limits of their Colonies if they settle a proportionate number of colonists thereon.

XXVII. The Patroons and colonists shall in particular, and in the speediest manner, endeavor to find out ways and means whereby they may support a Minister and Schoolmaster, that thus the service of God and zeal for religion may not grow cool and be neglected among them, and they shall, for the first, procure a Comforter of the sick there.

XXVIII. The Colonies that shall happen to lie on the respective rivers or islands (that is to say, each river or island for itself), shall be at liberty to appoint a Deputy, who shall give information to the Commander and Council of that Western quarter, of all things relating to his Colonie, and further matters relating thereto, of which Deputies there shall be one altered or changed in every two years; and all Colonies shall be obliged, at least once in every twelve months, to make exact report of their condition and of the lands thereabout to the Commander and Council there, in order to be transmitted hither.

XXIX. The colonists shall not be permitted to make any woolen, linen or cotton cloth, nor weave any other stuffs there, on pain of being banished, and as perjurers, to be arbitrarily punished.

XXX. The Company will use their endeavors to supply the colonists with as many Blacks as they conveniently can, on the conditions hereafter to be made, in such manner, however, that they shall not be bound to do it for a longer time than they shall think proper.

XXXI. The Company promise to finish the fort on the Island of the Manhattes, and to put it in a posture of defence without delay.

Patent to Kiliaen van Rensselaer.

[Omitted, being duplicate of Document I., 44.]

Declaration of the West India Company in favor of the Proprietors of Rensselaers Wyck.

In the Name of God. Amen!

This day, the second of April, A° XVI^{c} and seventy-four, before me, Henrie Outgers, by the Hon^{ble} Court of Holland admitted a Notary Public, resident in Amsterdam, and the undernamed witnesses, appeared Mr. Jacob Pergens, Hans Bontemantel and Nicolais van Beeck, Directors of the Incorporated West India Company at the Chamber in this city, appointed herein for the affairs of New Netherland, and by their associates, to what is hereinafter set forth, especially by resolution of the XXIX. March, XVI^{c} and seventy-four, empowered, making known and declaring: Whereas the Patroon and Co-Directors of Renselaers Wyck, in New Netherland aforesaid, by virtue of the Patent dated the XIII. of August, XVI. thirty, were declared owners of the lands, buildings and plantations situate along the North river, more fully set forth in the Letters Patent; and, in consequence, Patroon and Masters of the hamlet, first called *de Fuyck*, afterwards *Beverswyck*, and now *Willemstadt*, whereabouts Fort Orange is built. And after the abovenamed hamlet, *Beverswyck*, was taken possession of by the Director of the abovenamed Company, Patroon Rensselaer and other Directors and Partners already, in the year XVI^{c} and fifty-two, and further from time to time had remonstrated to Mess^{rs} the Directors of the aforenamed Company, that the possession was in direct violation of the sixth article of the Freedoms granted to the colonists, and thereupon requested that the abovenamed Company and Chamber would be pleased to terminate and finish said business by a declaratory act. Whereupon, having examined the respective Deed of purchase, Conveyance, Freedoms and other documents, the abovenamed Commissioners declare, for and in the name of the abovenamed Company, for the termination and disposal of said business:

That the abovenamed Patroon Renselaer and co-partners have been already, from the year XVI^{c} and thirty, and are true owners of the abovenamed hamlet named *Beverswyck* or *Willemstadt*, and that the possession by their late Director could not take away nor diminish said ownership; declaring, therefore, that the abovenamed Company has no right, action nor pretension thereto, leaving the right of ownership in the abovenamed Patroon and associates, and so far, if necessary, desisting therefrom for the behoof of them, in order to enter again into possession of the abovenamed hamlet, and to dispose thereof, as they could or might do, of their other free and lawfully acquired goods in the abovenamed Colonie without reserving any action or pretension thereto. Which the abovenamed Commissioners, in the name as aforesaid, have hereby granted to the abovenamed Patroon and Co-Directors of Rensselaers Wyck, and consented to grant them an act to that effect in formâ publicâ, to serve as may be necessary.

Done Amsterdam. Present: Jacob de Vries and Gybert Nopperack, witnesses.

In præmissorum fidem.

(Signed), HENR: OUTGERS,
P. F.
Notary Public, 1674.

Petition of Jeremias van Renselaer.

To the Hon^ble Admirals of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange.

Honorable Gentlemen.

It hath pleased Almighty God to place this country once more under the obedience and authority of their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange, &c. Therefore, have I spoken verbally in the forenoon to your Honors, and obtained for answer that I should make my application in writing. Wherefore do I hereby deduce my right and privileges of the Colonie named Rensselaers-Wyck, requesting, agreeably thereto, to continue therein according to our legal, duly obtained right from their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General. Relying thereupon,

I remain

Your Honors' affectionate friend
and servant,
(Signed), JEREMIAS VAN RENSELAER.

Order on the preceding Petition.

Jeremias van Renselaer, the Petitioner, is provisionally allowed and granted the enjoyment of the foregoing privileges for the term of one current year, on condition of contributing and paying, as heretofore, the quantity of three hundred skepels of wheat per annum, and consequently the aforesaid Renselaer shall, from a double number to be nominated by the inhabitants of Renselaers-Wyck, elect three Magistrates for the present year, and have the same approved by the supreme government here; provided that said privilege shall not continue longer than the space of one current year, within which time he shall be bound to obtain a renewal of his privileges from their High Mightinesses, &c., or, in default thereof, he shall be debarred from such privileges.

Done New Orange, this fourth September, Anno 1673.

(Signed), JACOB BENCKES,
CORNELIS EVERTZE, Junr.

Copia Copiæ huic annexe.
Done Amsterdam, this 3d April, A° 1674.

By me.
(Signed), HENR. OUTGERS,
P. F.
Not^s Publ^m, 1674.

(Indorsed),
Petition
of the
Patroon and Co-Directors
of the Colonie called
RENSELAERSWYCK,
in
New Netherland,
4th June, 1674.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Resolution of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 4th June, 1674.

Folio 737.

Patroon and Director in the Colonie, Rensselaers Wyck, in New Netherland.

Read at the meeting the Petition of the Patroon and Co-Directors in the Colonie called Rensselaers-Wyck, situate along the North river in New Netherland, to the effect that the Freedoms which were granted to whomsoever should plant any Colonies in New Netherland being drawn up and made public in print in the year 1630, by the Assembly of the Nineteen of the Incorporated West India Company; Kiliaen van Renselaer did, in the same year 1630, purchase from the owners and proprietors, and them paid for a certain parcel of land, extending up the river South and North off from Fort Orange unto a little besouth of Moeneminnes Castle; and the land called Semesseeck lying on the East bank opposite Castle Island, up unto the aforesaid fort. *Item*, from Petanoch the millstream North unto Negagonse, in extent about three leagues, with all the timber, appendices and dependencies thereof. And, accordingly, being entered into possession of said lands, he had there, at his great cost, established a considerable Colonie and from time to time so improved it that a village or hamlet was founded there, first called *de Fuyck*, afterwards *Beverswyck* and now *Willemstadt*, whereabouts the aforesaid Fort Orange was formerly built. That said Rensselaer and afterwards the Petitioners, had also exercised there High, Middle and Low Jurisdiction, and accordingly appointed the necessary officers and Magistrates and enjoyed all the Freedoms, Rights and Privileges which were granted by said Company and you, High and Mighty, to him Rensselaer and other Patroons of Colonies; that afterwards, the aforementioned West India Company's Director had indeed disquieted the Petitioners in the possession of the aforesaid hamlet or village, leaving in the meanwhile the Petitioners only in the possession of the remainder of their aforesaid Colonie. But that the Committee having examined the Patent of Sale and Conveyance, Freedoms and other exhibits, had again now lately declared the Petitioners to be right owners also of said hamlet or village, and that the disquietude committed against them by the Director aforesaid, was a violation especially of the sixth article of the Freedoms, hereinbefore mentioned, and could not take away nor diminish the Petitioners' right; also, that said Company had no title, action nor pretence to the aforesaid Colonie, leaving the right of property to the Petitioners; and, if necessary, so far desisting therefrom in their favor in order that they may dispose of said hamlet or village, as they could or might of their other freely and lawfully acquired property in the above named Colonie, without reserving any right or claim thereto; that in the year 1664, New Netherland and consequently the Colonie aforesaid fell and remained in the hands of his Majesty the King of Great Britain, when the name of Albany was given to the aforesaid Fort Orange which is situate in the Petitioners' aforesaid Colonie Rensselaerswyck, with said Colonie and other lands lying thereabout, until they were again recovered by their High Mightinesses' glorious arms. When at the request of the first Petitioner, Commanders Jacob Benkes and Cornelis Evertsen the younger provisionally granted to and allowed him the enjoyment of his previous privileges, on condition that said privileges should not continue any longer than the current year, within which time he should be bound to obtain new privileges from their High Mightinesses; all more fully appearing by the aforesaid Freedoms; the Patent granted on the 30th of August, 1630, by the Director and Council in New Netherland residing on the Island of Manahatta and in Fort

Amsterdam, the Declaration of the abovenamed Committee of said West India Company of the 2d April, 1674, acknowledged and executed before a Notary and Witnesses at Amsterdam, and by the copy of the first Petitioner's request to the aforesaid Commanders Benkes and Evertsen and the provisional consent thereupon granted the 4th September, 1673; all annexed to said Petition. And although the Petitioners are now fully restored by the aforesaid Company, they yet apprehend that the act of the aforesaid Commanders may be an obstacle insomuch as it also specially provides that the Petitioners shall be bound to request and obtain new privileges from their High Mightinesses within one current year, or in default thereof, be deprived of said privileges. Accordingly the Petitioners had already their Petition prepared, requesting of their High Mightinesses to be confirmed and, so far as necessary, reëstablished in their ancient rights, property and privileges. But whereas by the Treaty of Peace last concluded with the Royal Majesty of Great Britain, it is agreed that New Netherland shall come under his said Royal Majesty's obedience, so that the Petitioners are under the necessity of presenting their supplication to that King. And although the Petitioners do not entertain any doubt of their again receiving, from the justice of the abovenamed King, possession and usance of the aforesaid, their rights and privileges, yet the Petitioners assuredly believe that they will have better and earlier success, were their aforesaid request corroborated with favorable letters of recommendation from their High Mightinesses to the aforesaid King of Great Britain, and an order to their High Mightinesses' Ambassador at said Court to second such recommendation with their efforts and good offices. They therefore humbly requested their High Mightinesses to be pleased to favor them with the aforesaid letters of recommendation and order to the aforesaid Ambassadors. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the Petitioner shall be at liberty to apply to the King of Great Britain; and that their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors to his Majesty shall be recommended by letter to be aiding to the Petitioners in the case, and to second them as much as they in any wise possibly can, so that they may attain their object.

States-General to their Ambassadors at London.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Ambassadors Extraordinary to the King of Great Britain.

THE STATES, ETC.

Folio 205. Honorable, etc. You can learn from the annexed resolution what the Patroon and Co-Directors in the Colonie called Rensselaerswyck, situate along the North river, in New Netherland, have communicated to, and requested of us. We have referred the Petitioners to the King of Great Britain and further resolved to request and recommend you hereby to be aiding unto them in the premises, and to second them in any way you possibly can, so that they may attain their object. The Hague, 4th June, 1674.

The Ambassadors at London to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Our last letter to your Lordships was dated the $\frac{15}{25}$th ultimo. Since its dispatch we have, on Monday, the $\frac{18}{28}$th following, made our public entry and were received with the customary ceremonial. Sir Cotterel, Master of the Ceremonies, welcomed us, in the King's name, at Greenwich and conveyed us thence to the Tower in the Royal barge, followed by divers others. On our way up the river we were saluted by the Royal yachts, and some merchantmen lying here and there at anchor; at the Tower stairs we were received in our barge by my Lord George Bercklay[1] and by the Lieutenant of the Tower, and conducted to the King's carriage followed by about 50 others drawn by horses. The Royal standard was hoisted at the Tower, and whenever the carriages advanced a little way, the Tower guns were discharged. We were next conducted to the hotel of the Ambassadors Extraordinary, on the site of the old Palace of Westminster, where we were welcomed on the part of the King by my Lord Cawendisch,[2] eldest son of the Earl of Devonshire, and afterwards by other gentlemen on the part of the Queen, the Duke and Duchess of York, and in the evening and up to Thursday noon were most honorably and kindly entertained and treated. On Wednesday the King and Queen honored us with our first audience. We were conducted from the above hotel in the King's coach, accompanied by several others, by the Earl of Arran,[3] second son of the Duke of Ormond.[4] On arriving at Court, we were led to the King's ordinary

[1] George, 13th Lord Berkeley, was born in 1627 and succeeded to his father's title in 1658, his elder brother, Charles, having been drowned in 1641. He was appointed one of the Board of Trade in 1669; sworn of the Privy Council in 1678; advanced to the title of Viscount Dursley and to the degree of Earl in 1679; was made Custos Rotulorum of the county of Gloucester in 1685. On the accession of William and Mary he was continued of the Privy Council, and departed this life on the 10th October, 1698, aged 71. The title has been in abeyance since 1810. *Collins; Debrett.*

[2] William Cavendish, son of William, 3d Earl of Devonshire, and Elizabeth, daughter of the Earl of Salisbury, was born 25th January, 1640; was elected, in 1661, one of the Members for Derbyshire to what was called the Long Parliament, and continued to represent that county whilst he lived a Commoner. In 1662 he married Mary, daughter of the Duke of Ormond, and in 1665 served as a volunteer in the fleet against the Dutch. In 1679 he was sworn of the Privy Council, but soon after retired from the Board. He afterwards carried up the articles of impeachment against Chief Justice Scroggs. He was one of the witnesses in favor of Lord William Russell when tried for High Treason, and when his Lordship was condemned to death offered to change clothes with him in the prison, if it could help him to effect his escape. In 1684 he succeeded to his father's title, and lived retired at Chatsworth castle. He was among the first to declare in favor of the Prince of Orange in 1688, and on the accession of William and Mary was again sworn of the Privy Council, appointed Lord Steward of their Majesties' Household, and elected Knight of the Garter. He accompanied the King to Holland in 1691, and in 1694 was created Marquis of Hartinston and Duke of Devonshire. During the King's absence his Grace was one of the Lords Justices of England who administered the government. On the accession of Queen Anne in 1702, he was continued in his office of Lord Steward and appointed Captain of the yeomen of the guard, and died August 18th, 1707, in Devonshire House, Piccadilly. In the midst of his weighty duties, the Duke of Devonshire found time to cultivate the muses; he was not a poet by genius only, but by learning and judgment. *Collins.* — Ed.

[3] Richard Butler, second son of James, first Duke of Ormond (*infra*), was advanced to the Peerage of Ireland as Earl of Arran, in Galway, in 1662, and created a Peer of England, by the title of Baron Butler of Weston, in 1673. He acted as Deputy-Lieutenant of Ireland in 1682, and performed great service against the mutinous garrison of Carrickfergus. He also distinguished himself in the celebrated naval engagement against the Dutch in 1673, and died in 1685, leaving no male issue, consequently all his honors expired. *Burke's Extinct Peerage*, ed. 1831, p. 102.

[4] James Butler, Marquis of Ormond and Earl of Ossory, in Ireland, K. G., famous for his faithful adherence to Charles I, was Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland from 1644 to 1647; created a Peer of England on the 20th July, 1660, by the titles of Baron Butler of Lanthony and Earl of Brecknock; the same year, appointed Lord-Steward, and in 1661 was advanced to

council room, and after a brief delay, being notified by his Majesty's Vice-Chamberlain[1] that the King was ready to admit us to an audience, we were conducted through his Majesty's guards, drawn up in two rows, to the great saloon, called the Banquet Hall, and on the steps were received by the Captain of his Majesty's guards[2] and at the door of the aforesaid saloon by the King's Chamberlain, the Duke of Saint Albans,[3] and conducted by him, the Earl of Arran and the Master of the Ceremonies, with the customary demonstrations of respect, were introduced to the King and Queen, who at first were seated, and afterwards stood, on a raised platform at the end of the saloon. Having been most graciously received by their Majesties, we first congratulated the King and next the Queen on the recently concluded peace and the reëstablishment of the ancient friendship and alliance, enlarging on your High Mightinesses' sincere and anxious inclination not only to religiously and carefully observe and cultivate them on their side, but to draw closer and closer the union for the benefit of both nations, with an abiding hope and an equally humble request that his Majesty will graciously respond to your High Mightinesses' intention herein. We afterwards, in like manner, presented the compliments with which his Highness, the Prince of Orange, hath been pleased to charge us on the same subject; and his Majesty thereupon answered us in most obliging terms, in substance: That he did not love war, and less with your High Mightinesses than with others; he was rejoiced to see peace and friendship reëstablished with your High Mightinesses; he should faithfully observe them on his side, and doubted not but they would long endure and be safe under so worthy and sure a pledge and guarantee as his Majesty had in his nephew, the Prince of Orange, whom, his Majesty said, he loved like a son. We were dismissed with like expressions of esteem by the Queen, and thereupon, having taken our leave of their Majesties, were next conducted to the residence of the Duke of York, where we were received with the usual ceremonies, and obtained a favorable answer to our address, in which his Royal Highness expressed, in most kind terms, his joy at the peace, his good opinion of its long continuance and particular esteem for the Prince of Orange. We, at the same time, paid in like manner our respects to her Grace, the Duchess, and were dismissed with a most obliging answer. On the following day we performed similar duties to the young Princess, the Duke's daughter; on the same day to Prince Robbert,[4] whom we found in the best disposition for the interests of the public affairs. Meanwhile, we had our arrival and the offers of our service notified to all the foreign Ministers with whose masters you, High and Mighty, are friends, and have been daily engaged in receiving their visits and paying ours to such of their Excellencies as have not as yet followed the King to Windsor, whither his Majesty proceeded last Wednesday, and we are preparing to follow in the beginning of the next week.

the Irish Dukedom of Ormond; in July, 1662, he was reappointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, which office he filled until 1669, and again from 1677 to 1685. He retained the office of Lord-Steward of the Household until his death, which took place in 1688. *Beatson's Political Index*, II., 10, 339, 340; *Burke's Extinct Peerage.*

[1] Hon. Henry Savile was, it is supposed, the eldest son of the Earl of Halifax. [*Supra*, p 523.] He married Esther de la Tour, daughter of the Marquis of Gouvernet, in France, and died without issue in the lifetime of his father. *Burke* (*supra*).

[2] George Villiers, fourth Viscount Grandison, of Ireland, was third son of Sir Edward V., President of Munster, and uncle of the Duchess of Cleveland, mistress to Charles II. He died in December, 1699. *Collins; Burke.*

[3] Henry Jermyn, second son of Sir Thomas, Treasurer to the Household under King Charles I., was Master of the Horse to the Queen, and elevated to the Peerage by the title of Baron Jermyn, 8th September, 1643. He afterwards accompanied the Queen to France; was employed abroad in several Embassies by Charles II., by whom he was created Earl (not Duke) of St. Albans in 1660; soon after made Knight of the Garter, and appointed Lord Chamberlain. He died unmarried in 1683, whenthe Earldom became extinct. *Burke.* — Ed.

[4] *Sic.* Rupert.

Mr. Secretary Coventry[1] hath requested, in the King's name, that, in addition to your High Mightinesses' orders for the evacuation of the places in New Netherland, a letter may be forwarded from the Directors of the West India Company in compliance with your High Mightinesses' orders. We are well aware that the thing is wholly without the aforesaid Company's government, and shall take occasion to make it so understood; but remind your High Mightinesses, in the meanwhile, whether his Majesty's request should not be gratified, even at the sacrifice of some form. Wherewith, with all respect, High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses' Humble and most faithful servants,

(Signed), F. van Reede,[2]
C. van Beuningen,[3]
W. v. Haren.[4]

Westminster, $\frac{\text{June 1,}}{\text{May 22,}}$ 1674.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Tuesday, 5th June, 1674.

Folio 712. Ambassadors in England.

Received a letter from Messrs van Reede, van Beuningen and van Haren, their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary to the King of Great Britain,

[1] Henry Coventry, third son of Thomas, first Lord Coventry, was born in 1618, and had his education in All-Souls College, Oxford, where he was created both Master of Arts and Bachelor of Law. He afterwards suffered greatly for his loyalty, during the Rebellion; so that, soon after the restoration of King Charles II, he was made one of the Grooms of his Bedchamber, and, on the 4th of September, 1664, sent Envoy Extraordinary to Sweden, where he continued near two years, arriving at Whitehall, 21st June, 1666. The year following, he and Densil Lord Hollis were sent Ambassadors Extraordinary to Breda, where they concluded a peace with France, Denmark and the States-General. In the year 1671 he went again Ambassador to Sweden, and on his return from thence was, on the 3d of July, the year following, constituted one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, and sworn of the Privy Council, in which eminent office he behaved himself with much honor and integrity; but, declining in his health, through the necessary fatigue of that employment, he resigned his office, of which this public notice was given in the Gazette, N. 4185: "Whitehall, February 11th, 1679. His Majesty was this afternoon pleased to declare in Council that Mr. Secretary Coventry has long solicited him, on account of his infirmity of body, for his leave to resign his place of one of his principal Secretaries of State; that his Majesty had at last been prevailed upon to grant it, though with some unwillingness, because of the great satisfaction his Majesty had always had in his services, and that his intention was, he should ever continue of his Privy Council." After this he never accepted of any public employment, but lived retired to his death, which was at his house in the Haymarket, near Charing-Cross, in Westminster, on the 7th of December, 1686, in the sixty-eighth year of his age, and unmarried. *Collins' Peerage*, III., 189.

[2] *Supra*, p. 545. [3] *Supra*, p. 350.

[4] William van Haren, Lord of the Manor of the *Beldt*, was born on the 17th October, 1626, at Leeuwarden, in Friesland, where his father was Master of the Horse to William Louis, of Nassau, the Stadtholder. Having completed his studies at Franeker, Utrecht and Leyden, he made the grand tour, and returned home in 1649. He was soon after sent Deputy to the States of Friesland, and next to the Hague. In 1659 he went Envoy to Denmark, to prevail on the Northern Powers to conclude a peace with each other, in which embassy he met with much success. After filling various other public offices, he was sent, in 1671, Ambassador to Sweden, and in 1673 was one of the Commissioners employed in concluding a treaty of peace at Cologne. In the latter year he returned to Sweden, and was scarcely come back to Holland when he was ordered to proceed to England in May, 1674, to assist in strengthening the relations of amity between that country and the United Netherlands. The knowledge and zeal he displayed at Cologne caused him to be sent to Nieuwegen in 1675, and again to be chosen one of the Ambassadors to negotiate the Peace of Ryswyck in 1697. On the accession of Queen Anne to the throne of England in 1702, M. van Haren was deputed to felicitate her on the part of the States-General, and to renew the public treaties with Great Britain, and on his return home was appointed Treasurer of his native Province, and held that office until his death, which took place in the year 1708. *Kok*, XIX., 27; XX., 435. — Ed.

Evacuation of New Netherland.

written at Westminster the first instant, stating among other things that Secretary Coventry had requested in the name of the King of Great Britain, that with their High Mightinesses' order for the evacuation of the places in New Netherland, a letter may be forwarded from the Directors of the West India Company, in support of their High Mightinesses' orders. Which being considered and deliberated on, although the aforesaid matter of New Netherland is wholly beyond the control of the Directors of said West India Company, and therefore such letter of the Directors is wholly unnecessary, yet to comply with the wishes of the King of Great Britain herein, it is resolved and concluded, that the Directors of the abovenamed West India Company at the Presiding Chamber at Amsterdam shall be written to, that they instruct the Governor of New Netherland by letter to vacate that country, agreeably to the orders previously issued by their High Mightinesses, and that the Directors cause the aforesaid letter to be transmitted by the earliest opportunity to their High Mightinesses, to the end that they, the sooner the better, may forward it to their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors at the Court of the King of Great Britain, who are besides to be informed by letter, that the aforesaid case of New Netherland concerns in no wise the Directors of the West India Company, and that consequently the aforesaid letter is of no value and wholly unnecessary. That their High Mightinesses however, in order as much as possible to gratify the King of Great Britain in all things, had caused the said letter of the Directors of the West India Company to be dispatched and sent to the said Ambassadors, to be handed by them to Mr. Secretary Coventry, in case he should adhere, after this information, to his request.

States-General to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 206.

Evacuation of the places in New Netherland.

Honorable, &c. We have received a letter from the Ambassadors Extraordinary of this State to the King of Great Britain, dated the first instant, relating among other things to the evacuation of the places of New Netherland, and have thereupon adopted the resolution hereunto annexed, which we send you, requesting and requiring you to regulate yourselves accordingly in so far as it concerns you, and therefore to transmit us as speedily as possible the required letter more fully set forth therein.

In the Hague, the 5th June, 1674.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 11th June, 1674.

Folio 763.

Ship for the conveyance of the people from New Netherland.

After previous deliberation it is resolved and concluded that their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary to the King of Great Britain shall be notified that the Amsterdam Board of Admiralty hath prepared a ship to bring

away and convey to this country the State's people who are in New Netherland. And whereas the said Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam does not know to what person New Netherland will be restored for the King of Great Britain, nor whether said person is to be found there, that therefore, said Ambassadors shall communicate what precedes to his Majesty, with request that he will at the earliest moment inform their High Mightinesses who the person is to whom restitution shall have to be made in his Majesty's name, and where the person is to be met and found. Without reconsideration.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague ; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

In compliance with your High Mightinesses' most esteemed letter and resolution, dated the 5th instant, we transmit herewith, to serve as your High Mightinesses will find proper, the requested letter to the Governor of New Netherland, on the behalf of this State, whereby the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company order and direct him, agreeably to your High Mightinesses' heretofore given orders, to vacate and move out of the aforesaid Conquest and places lying under his Government there.

Wherewith, High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray Almighty God, that He would be pleased to take your High Mightinesses' persons and government into His holy keeping; remaining your High Mightinesses' humble and obedient servants, the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company, at the Presiding Chamber in Amsterdam.

(Signed), DIRCK SPIEGEL,
P. SCHAEP.

Amsterdam, 14th June, 1674.

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 15th June, 1674.

Folio 776.

West India Company.

Letter to the Governor of New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company Chamber at Amsterdam, written there the fourteenth instant, and with it, in compliance with their High Mightinesses' resolution of the fifth of this month, a letter to the Governor of New Netherland on the part of this State. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be sent to their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary in England, to deliver the same where it belongs.

States-General to their Ambassadors at London.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 216. New Netherland.

Honorable, &c. You will find inclosed the letter written by the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company at the Presiding Chamber at Amsterdam, to the States' Governor in New Netherland, which, with a a copy thereof, we transmit you, to be delivered where it belongs, and further to serve for your information.

The Hague, 15th June, 1674.

The Ambassadors at London to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

After dispatching our last letter of the $\frac{4}{14}$ instant, we received at once your High Mightinesses' four letters and resolutions of the 9th and 11th previous; the first containing your orders to ascertain who is authorized by the King to receive New Netherland from the hands of your High Mightinesses' Commander there, and the other instructing us to promote as much as possible the payment of the creditors of the Queen of Bohemia and of the Princess Royal.

On the first, we have spoken with Lord Arlington,[1] who hath promised to have the requisite information transmitted to us, which if done before the departure of the now closing mail, will be forwarded to your High Mightinesses.

As regards the payment of the abovementioned creditors, the fruitless efforts made up to this time in their favor seem to demonstrate the slender or hopeless prospect of their finding their pay here, especially since, through want of money, many of the inhabitants of the Kingdom are equally unfortunate, and that therefore the little hope which might remain to those good people only seems to be founded on the two millions their High Mightinesses are bound to pay this King. But inasmuch as this cannot suffice to satisfy both the Prince of Orange's debt and the aforesaid creditors if all the pay were not reserved for that purpose, and we, at the same time, observe by the printed minutes sent us, that your High Mightinesses, on application of the Ministers of this King, warn the States of the respective Provinces to pay in the first installment of the aforesaid two millions, without making any mention of appropriating this to any other purpose than the payment of his Majesty. So, we do not see much chance of accomplishing anything effectual for the aforesaid creditors, unless (which we trust is not your High Mightinesses' intention) by the postponement of the expected assignment of the aforesaid debt of his Highness to the other installments. And although we are duly mindful of what is committed to us by our instructions, to make use, in good season, of the argument of induction, to induce his Majesty to assign his Highness' debt and that of the aforesaid creditors on the first and future installments of the two millions, yet we clearly perceive, from what M. Van de

[1] *Supra*, 346, note. — ED.

Lier[1] formerly experienced thereupon, and from the answer given him — that the King could not admit of any further assignment in regard to the first installment than has already been made — that there is no prospect of obtaining anything here. And especially not, if your High Mightinesses, for reasons, continue to evince a disposition to allow the aforesaid first installment to go without making any remark on your subjects' debts; unless indeed the King, of his own free will, assign these thereon.

And we shall, therefore, take the liberty respectfully to remind your High Mightinesses of what you ought further to resolve in order immediately to accomplish your good intentions in favor of the aforesaid creditors.

M. Van Swerin, Ambassador Extraordinary of the Electoral Prince of Brandenburgh, who arrived here on the day before yesterday, had his first audience yesterday fixed by the King.

Wherewith ending, High and Mighty Lords, we shall pray God Almighty to be pleased to bless more and more your High Mightinesses' deliberations and wholesome designs, and remain,

Your High Mightinesses'

Obedient and faithful servants,

(Signed), F. van Reede,
C. van Beuningen,
W. v. Haren.

At Soudlay Country Seat,
near Windsor, the $\frac{9}{19}$ June, 1674.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 25th June, 1674.

Folio 813. Ambassadors in England.

Received a letter from Messrs Van Reede, Van Beuningen and Van Haren, their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary, near the King of Great Britain, written at Sutley country seat, near Windsor, the $\frac{9}{19}$ instant, in answer to their High Mightinesses' respective letters and resolutions of the ninth and eleventh previous, the first, directing an inquiry as to who was authorized by the King of Great Britain to receive New Netherland from their High Mightinesses' Commander there; and the other, to obtain payment for the Queen of Bohemia and the Princess Royal. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter be placed in the hands of Grand Pensionary Fagel[2] and the other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Foreign affairs, to inspect, examine and report on the whole to the Assembly.

[1] *Supra*, p. 545.

[2] *Supra*, p. 529 — Ed.

MINUTES OF COUNCIL

OF THE

ADMINISTRATIONS

OF

COMMANDERS

EVERTSEN AND BENCKES,

AND OF

ANTHONY COLVE,

GOVERNOR

OF

NEW NETHERLAND.

1673 AND 1674.

The "Resolution-book, No. 34," in Holland Documents, XIII., 167, being imperfect and incomplete, has been laid aside, and, in its stead, the following Minutes of Council are translated from the Original Dutch Record in *New-York Colonial Manuscripts*, XXIII., in the Office of the Secretary of State, Albany, New-York. — Ed.

MINUTES OF COUNCIL OF NEW NETHERLAND, 1673, 1674.

At a Meeting of the Honorable Commanders Cornelis Evertse and Jacob Benckes and their adjoined Council of War, in the City Hall of the City of NEW ORANGE, this 12th of August, New Style, A° 1673.

PRESENT— Commander Corn Evertse,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captn Anthony Colve,
Captn Nicolaes Boes,
Captn Abram v. Zyll.

John Baker, Jacob Melyn, John Ogden, *cum sociis*, Deputies from the village of Elizabethtown, Niew-worke, Woodbridge and Piscatteway, situate in the Province heretofore called New Yarsey, praying, by petition, that they may be allowed to send some Delegates from their said villages to treat with the Admirals and associate Council of war respecting the surrender of their towns under the obedience of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange, and that no audience be granted to their late Governor, Capt. John Berry, before and until the same be granted to the said Delegates, &c.

Ordered. The Petitioners, namely the inhabitants of the villages of Elizabets Towne Nieworke, Woodbridge and Piscattaway, are hereby allowed to send their Delegates hither on next Tuesday morning, to treat with us.

Dated at the City Hall of the City of New Orange, this 12th August, 1673.

(Signed), CORNELIS EVERTSE, Junr.,
JACOB BENCKES.

By their order. (Signed), N. BAYARD, Secretry.

It is furthermore resolved by the Admirals and Council of War, and the following Order is dispatched to the three remaining villages situate in said Province of New Yarsey:

To the Inhabitants of the Village of Bergen, and the Hamlets and Bouweries thereon depending:

You are hereby ordered and instructed to dispatch Delegates from your village here to us, to treat with us on next Tuesday, respecting the surrender of your town to the obedience of their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, or on refusal so to do, we shall be obliged to constrain you thereunto by force of arms.

Dated at the City Hall of the City of New Orange, the 12th of August, Anno 1673.

(Signed), CORNELIS EVERTSE, Junior,
JACOB BENCKES.

By their order. (Signed), N. BAYARD, Secretry.

The Inhabitants of Middeltowne and Shrousbury, are hereby charged and requiered to send their deputys unto us on tuesday morning next, for to treate w^th^ us uppon articles of surrendring their said townes under the obedience of the High and Mighty Lords, the States-Gennerall of the united Provinces, & his serene Highnesse the Prince of Orange, or by refusall wee shall be necessitaded to subdue the said places thereunto by force of armes.

Dated at New Orange, this 12^th^ of August, A° 1673.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertse,[1] Junr.,
Jacob Benckes.

The Magistrates and Municipal Officers of this city being summoned to the Council, they were released by the Admirals and Council of War from their Oath taken to the English government, and further recommended to do their duty so that no disorder may be committed in the place, until the government and Magistrates of this City shall be appointed by the Admirals and Council of War.

Dated as above.

At a Meeting of the Hon^ble^ Council of War of New Netherland, holden in Fort Willem Hendrik, the 13^th^ of August, A° 1673.

Present— Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve,
Captain Nicolaes Boes,
Captain Abram Ferdinandus van Zyll.

The Commanders and Council of War have summoned the underwritten Towns and ordered them to submit to their High Mightinesses, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc., and to send hither immediately their Deputies together with their Constables' staves and English flags, when

[1] Cornelis Evertsen was the oldest son of the renowned Admiral Cornelis Evertsen, who was killed in the fight against the English, 11th June, 1666. Being a Captain in the navy, on the death of his father, the States of Zealand recommended that he be put in command of a ship-of-war, and on the 15th December, 1672, he was promoted to the rank of Commander of a squadron of fifteen ships of the line, with which he proceeded to the West Indies, where he captured seven, and burned five, vessels, and obtained considerable booty. He afterwards destroyed sixty-five French Newfoundland traders, and sailed to Martinico, where he met Captain Jacob Benckes in command of four men-of-war. Having joined forces they visited all the English and French islands and took a ship bound to Galway. After inflicting much damage on the enemy, in those islands, he sailed in 1673 to New-York, then in possession of the English, which he reduced, and changed the name of the country to New Netherland, and of the city to New Orange. By this time he had with him about twenty English prizes, captured in the Virginias and elsewhere, and many prisoners. In December, 1673, he returned to Cadiz, after destroying more than eighty English and French ships, and capturing New-York and St. Eustatius. In 1675 he was appointed Rear-Admiral; in 1679 Vice-Admiral, and, in 1688, Admiral, in which last capacity he commanded a squadron which accompanied William III. to England. On 30th June, 1690, he engaged the French fleet off Beachy Head, but, through the treachery of Admiral Torrington, who commanded the English portion of the allied fleet, he was forced to retreat to Rye bay. Torrington was committed to the Tower, and the Dutch Admiral received the thanks of the King. After a life of great activity, in which he covered himself with glory, Admiral Evertsen died in November, 1706, and was buried at Middelburgh in St. Peter's Church. *Kok*, XIV., 564. — Ed.

they would, as circumstances permit, be furnished with Prince's flags instead of those of the English. This summons is sent to the following Towns:

Situate on Long Island,

Flushing,	Southampton,
Heemstede,	Seatalcot,
Rustdorp or Jamaica,	Huntington,
Middelborg or Newtown,	Easthampton,
Oysterbay,	Southold.

Situate on the Mainland:

Oostdorp or Westchester and its adjoining hamlet, called East Chester.

Note.—The remaining Towns on Long Island had previously sent their Deputies hither and submitted themselves, viz.:

Midwout,	Utreght,
Amersfoort,	Boswyck,
Breuckelen,	Gravesend.

Also the inhabitants of Staten Island; all which were at the same time ordered to cause their inhabitants to nominate three persons for Schout, three for Secretary and six for Schepens, and to present them on the first opportunity to the Council, when a selection from them shall be made.

The following is in like manner this day sent to Mr. Steenwyck:

No. 1. Mr. Steenwyck will please observe that orders be issued to call the Burghers together to commission some, be they four or six, from their midst in order if possible to speak with us to-morrow afternoon at the City Hall. Whereupon relying we remain,

(Signed), Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Jacob Benckes.

Fort Willem Hendrik, 13th August, A° 1673.

This 14th August, 1673: The following answer was delivered by Deputies from the Commonalty of the city of New Orange, to the Commanders and Council of War.

No. 2. The Commonalty of the city of New Orange being convoked at the City Hall, and it being proposed to them by order of the Honble Commanders and adjoined Council of War of the fleet to elect persons from the Commonalty to confer with said Commanders and Council of War, they have, accordingly, by plurality of votes, elected Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck, Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, Mr. Johannes van Brugh, Mr. Johannes de Peyster, Captain Marten Cregier, and Secretary Nicolas Bayard.

Dated at New Orange, this 14th of August, 1673.

By order.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretv.

At a Meeting of the Hon^ble Council of War of New Netherland, holden on the 15^th of August, A° 1673.

PRESENT— Commander Jacob Benkes,
Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve,
Captain Nicolaes Boes,
Captain Abram Ferdinandus van Zyll.

The abovenamed Deputies being called before the Council, were handed the following order:

The Deputies from the Commonalty of the city of New Orange, being sent for by the Commanders and adjoined Council of War of the fleet, they are recommended to convoke the Commonalty of this city, without delay, here in the City Hall, and to cause them to nominate six persons for Burgomasters and fifteen for Schepens, to wit: from the wealthiest inhabitants and those only who are of the Reformed Christian Religion; from whom said Commanders and Council of War will select some as Magistrates of this city.

Dated at the City Hall of the city of New Orange, this 15^th August, 1673.

(Signed), CORNELIS EVERTSEN, Junior, JACOB BENCKES.
A. COLVE, NICOLAES BOES,
A. F. VAN ZYLL.

This 16^th August, 1673: Pursuant to the order aforesaid, the Commonalty of the city of New Orange have, by plurality of votes, nominated, and delivered in by Deputies to the Council,

For Burgomasters:

Cornelis Steenwyck,	Marten Cregier,
Cornelis van Ruyven,	Johannes de Pyster,
Johannes van Brugh,	Nicolaes Bayard.

For Schepens:

Jeronimus Ebbinck,	François Rombouts,
Willem Beeckman,	Stevanus van Cortlant,
Egidius Luyck,	Adolf Pietersse,
Jacob Kip,	Rynier Willemse,
Gelyn Verplanck,	Pieter Jacobse,
Lourens van der Spiegel,	Jan Vinges,
Balthazaer Bayard,	Peter Stoutenburgh,

Coenraet ten Eyck:

Which abovenamed persons being called before the Council, they took the oath of allegiance, from which nomination the Commanders and Council of War elected the Magistrates, who have subscribed the following oath, whereupon it was ordered to make the subjoined Proclamation to-morrow.

The Oath.

We, the Schout, Burgomasters, Schepens and Secretary of the city of New Orange, qualified by the Hon^ble Council of War, do promise and swear, in the presence of Almighty God, that we, each in his quality, will, according to the best of our knowledge and without passion,

administer good law and justice between parties in cases brought before us; that we will promote the welfare of this city and its inhabitants; in all things defend the upright and true Christian Religion agreeably to the Word of God and the order of the Synod of Dordrecht taught in the Netherland church; in all circumstances obey, maintain and help to maintain the Supreme governmant placed, or hereafter yet to be appointed, over us in the name of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Highness of Orange, and prevent, as far as in our power lies, everything that may conflict with it. So truly help us God.

Proclamation altering the Form of Government in the City of New Orange.

The Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War in the service of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange, &c., GREETING:

Whereas We have deemed it necessary, for the advantage and prosperity of our city, New Orange, recently restored to the obedience of the said High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness, the Lord Prince of Orange, to reduce the form of government of this city to its previous character of Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens, which exists in all the cities of our Fatherland, to the end that justice may be maintained and administered to all good inhabitants without respect or regard of persons; Therefore We, by virtue of our commission, in the name and on behalf of the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness, the Lord Prince of Orange, have elected from the nomination exhibited by those in office, as Regents of this city for the term of one current year,

Schout,..... Anthony de Milt.

Burgomasters:

Johannes van Brugh, Johannes de Peyster,
Egedius Luyck.

Schepens:

Willem Beeckman, Jacob Kip,
Jeronimus Ebbing, Lourens van der Spiegell,
Gelyn Verplanck.

Which abovenamed Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens are hereby authorized and empowered to govern the inhabitants of this city, both burghers and strangers, conformably to the laws and statutes of our Fatherland, and make therein such orders as they shall find advantageous and proper to this city and its inhabitants. And the inhabitants of this city are well and strictly ordered and enjoined to respect and honor the abovenamed Regents in their respective qualities, as all loyal and faithful subjects are bound to do.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 17^th^ August, 1673.

(Signed), JACOB BENCKES, CORNELIS EVERTSEN, Junior,
NICOLAAS BOES, A. COLVE,
A. F. VAN ZYLL.

Published this 18^th^ of August, 1673.

(Signed), N. BAYARD, Sec^y^.

At the Meeting of the Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, on the 18^th^ of August, Anno 1673,

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve,
Captain Nicolaes Boes,
Captain A. F. van Zyll.

The following Order was made:

On the petition of the inhabitants of the respective towns, viz.: Elizabets Towne, New-Worke and Piscattaway, situated at *Achter Coll.*[1]

The Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War having considered and read the Petition of the inhabitants of the villages of Elizabets Towne, New-Worke and Piscattaway, have ordered thereupon that all the inhabitants of those towns shall be granted the same Privileges and Freedoms as will be accorded to native born subjects and Dutch towns; also the Petitioners and their heirs shall unmolested enjoy and possess their lawfully purchased and paid for lands, which shall afterwards be confirmed to them by the Governor in due form; in regard to the bounds of each town, they shall hereafter be fixed by the Governor and Council; in respect to impressment, none of the English nation shall, in time of war with his Majesty of England, be impressed against their own nation on condition that they comport themselves quietly and peaceably, but their ships and boats shall be subject thereto. Concerning inheritance, they shall have to regulate themselves according to the laws of Netherland, but be at liberty to dispose of their property by will, according to their pleasure; and in case any wish to depart from this government with their property, they shall be at liberty so to do within the term of six months on condition of previously paying their debts, and obtaining proper passport from the Governor. Furthermore, no person shall be suffered to settle within this government without the Governor's previous approbation; and finally, the Petitioners are granted and accorded Freedom of conscience as the same is permitted in the Netherlands.

Further, the Deputies from the towns of Woodbridge, Schrousbury and Middeltowne situate at *Achter Coll*, coming into court, the above privileges were, at their verbal request, in like manner granted and allowed to their towns; but all subject to further orders from their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness of Orange.

Captain John Berry,[2] William Sandfort, Samuell Edsall and Lourens Andriessen, appearing before the Council request that they and their plantations may be confirmed in the privileges which they obtained from their previous Patroons, and furthermore possess unobstructed their houses, lands and goods, and enjoy such further privileges as are granted and accorded to all other the inhabitants of *Achter Coll*, lately called New Jarsey.

[1] New Jersey.

[2] JOHN BERRY removed, it is supposed, from Connecticut to New Jersey in 1669, when he and his associates obtained a grant of land near Newark, and he was appointed a Magistrate of the Court of Bergen and Deputy Governor of the Province in July, 1672, on the departure of Governor Carteret for England. He administered the Government until the arrival of the Dutch in 1673. After the return of Gov. Carteret in 1674, he was appointed one of the Council, and so continued under the various administrations until 1692, when his name is omitted, probably in consequence of his previous death. *Whitehead.* — ED.

Ordered thereupon :

The Petitioners shall enjoy their lawfully acquired houses, lands and goods, together with such privileges as are granted and accorded to their neighboring towns of *Achter Coll.* What regards the privileges obtained from their previous Patroons, the same is denied the Petitioners.

From the submitted nomination of the Delegates from the respective towns, Midwout, Bruekelen, Amersfort, Utrecht, Boswyck and Gravesend, the Hon^ble^ Council of War have selected as Magistrates of said towns :

As Schout,.... Jacob Strycker.
As Secretary,.. ffrancis De Bruyn.

And as Schepens of the respective towns, as followeth :

As Schepens of the town of Midwout :

Hendrik Jorissen, Auke Jans,
Jan Strycker, Pieter Lott.

As Schepens of the town of Bruekelen :

Theunis Gysbertse Bogaert, Thomas Lammertse,
Frederik Lubbertse, Rem Jansen.

As Schepens of the town of Amesfort :

Elbert Elbertse, Roelof Martensen,
Abram Jorissen, Koert Stevensse.

As Schepens of the town of Utreght :

Thomas Jansen, Jan Thomassen,
Hendrik Mattyssen, Jan van Deventer.

As Schepens of the town of Boswyk :

Hendrik Barentse Smit, Volckert Dirckse,
Gysbert Theunissen, Jan Cornelissen de Zeew (the Zealander).

As Schepens of the town of Gravesend :

Samuel Spicer, John Emans,
Richard Stilwill, Barn Urin.

All the aforesaid, Schout, Secretary and respective Schepens are required to come at the earliest opportunity and take the oath of allegiance, which being done, all the inhabitants of those towns and their dependencies are ordered and charged them to acknowledge and obey as such, as faithful subjects are bound to do ; whereof certificates in due form have been sent to each of the above named towns.

The Hon^ble^ Council of War resolved this day to seize all the goods and effects belonging to the Kings of England and France or their subjects ; to which end the following Proclamation is ordered to be published and affixed.

Whereas their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, have by their declarations to the whole world published and made known the injustice of the War, begun and waged against them by the Kings of France and England; and that moreover their subjects and vassals continue and proceed to injure, spoil, damage and all possible loss and obstruction to inflict on the good inhabitants of their said High Mightinesses and the Lord Prince of Orange, for which suffered damages and injuries their High Mightinesses and his Highness the Prince of Orange have most urgently caused their Ambassador to demand reparation and satisfaction, but fruitlessly and in vain. Therefore have we deemed it necessary, and find ourselves by virtue of our commission obliged to put under arrest and seizure, all such houses, lands, goods and effects together with outstanding debts, as are at present remaining and belonging within this our government to the Kings of France and England or their subjects, all which said houses, land, goods and effects together with outstanding debts belonging to the Kings of France or England or their subjects as aforesaid, we, in the name and on the behalf of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Highness the Prince of Orange, do hereby seize and arrest; and to the end that no man may pretend ignorance hereof, we do hereby most strictly order and charge all our subjects in whose lands or under whose care any of said houses, lands, goods and effects together with outstanding debts may be remaining, to surrender and in writing make known the same within the space of ten days after the publication hereof, to our Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, under the penalty of double the value of the goods which contrary to this order and edict shall hereafter be found in their hands and keeping, to be applied, one-half to the informer and the other half to the government, and in addition to be banished out of this Province.

And whereas it has come to our knowledge, that Mr. Thomas de Laual hath, contrary to the capitulation for the surrender of the country, appropriated to himself a lot of negroes and other of the Incorporated West India Company's effects, also the revenue from the tapsters' excise on wine and beer, without paying the debts which according to the capitulation were to be discharged therefrom: We have, therefore, deemed it necessary also to attach his property real and personal which can be found here, until we shall receive satisfaction in the premises, or reasons be adduced why those debts have not been paid. And all and every who may have on hand any property belonging to the aforesaid de Lauall, or know where any of it is concealed, are required to make the same known to us, on pain and fine as abovementioned, and each and every are hereby warned and admonished against damages.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrik, this 18th of August, A° 1673.

(Signed), Jacob Benckes,
Cornelis Evertsen, Junior.

From the nomination of the inhabitants of the town of Bergen and dependencies are this day elected:

As Schout and Secretary,..... Claes Arentse.

As Schepens:

Gerrit Gerrits, Elias Michielse,
Thomas Frederiks, Peter Marcelissen,
Cornelis Abramse:

Whereof a certificate is sent them, and it is further recommended them to come here and be sworn in.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble Council of War of New Netherland, holden in Fort William Hendrik, on Saturday, 19^th of August, A° 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Captain A. Colve.

The Deputies from the Towns of Elisabets Towne, Neu worke, Woodbridge, Piscattaway, Middeltowne and Schrousbury appearing, are ordered to call together the inhabitants of their respective Towns, and to have them nominate by plurality of votes, a double number for Schepens or Magistrates of said Towns; also from each Town to elect two Deputies, who shall meet together as one Board, and then nominate, by the greater number of votes, three persons for Schout and three for Secretary, over the said six Towns, to which end the following Order is sent to each of them :

The Command^rs-in-Chiefe and Councell of warr in fort William Hendrik.

Do herebij order & strictlij require the Inhabitants of Elizabeth Towne to call â Townes Meeting, and by â generall vote to nominate six persons for magestraets of their said towne, as alsoo to appoint twoo deputys who are to meete with the rest of the fijve neighbouring townes, to wit: New worke, Woodbridge, Piscattawaij, Middletowne & Shrousburrij, wich said deputys shall be authorized to nominate three persons for Schout and three for Secretarijs, out of wich said nominated persons bij us shall be ellected for each towne three magestrates, and for the s^d six Townes in generall, one for Schout & one for Secretary, and the said Inhabitants & deputys are herebij requiered to make a true returne thereof unto us within the space of six daijes next ensuing. Dated at forte Willem Hendrik the 19 of August, A° 1673.

(:Signed:) JACOB BENCKES,[1]
CORNELIS EVERTS, Junior.

[1] JACOB BENCKES, after the reduction of New-York, returned to Europe, and obtained considerable reputation in the war between France and Holland, in which he commanded a squadron of thirteen ships. With these he set sail on the 16th of March, 1676, against the French possessions in the West Indies, and arrived before the Island of Cayenne on the 4th of May; attacked the place with great fury, and reduced it in a short time, after which he captured St. Martins, and proceeded to the Island of Tobago, then in the possession of the Dutch, whither he was followed in February, 1677, by Count d'Estrées, the French Admiral, who demanded the surrender of the fort. This being refused, the place was stormed and the Dutch fleet attacked. After an engagement which lasted from the break of day until night, the French were obliged to retire with considerable loss, leaving the victory to the Dutch, and M. d'Estrées returned to France whence he was again dispatched in October and arrived in December following, with sixteen sail of the line, before Tobago. Here he landed 1,500 men with suitable artillery and summoned Commander Benckes, who refused to surrender. The place was soon after invested and the cannonading began on both sides. Towards noon Commander Benckes, Captain de Montigny of the Marines and other officers were about sitting down to dinner. Unfortunately the dining room was directly over the magazine or store where the ammunition was kept. Along the pathway leading from this store to the battery much powder was strewed by those supplying the gunners, and one of the enemy's fireballs falling in this path set the train on fire, and in a moment the magazine exploded, instantly killing Vice-Admiral Benckes and most of his officers. *Kok*, VI., 562; *History of the Buccaniers*, 3d edition, London, 8vo., 1704, pp. 177–180. Thus perished, on the 12th December, 1677, in the height of a brilliant career, this brave seaman who identified himself with our history, by the reduction of New-York, thus vindicating the honor of Fatherland. — ED.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War of New Netherland, holden in Fort Willem Hendrik, 21^st^ August, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The newly chosen Schout, Secretary and Schepens of the Towns of Midwout, Breukelen, Amesfort, Utreght, Boswyck and Gravesend, appear before the Council to take the oath of allegiance, which they have subscribed in form as hereinbefore taken by Burgomasters and Schepens.

The Schout and Magistrates of the Town of Bergen in like manner appearing, have also taken the oath in form as aforesaid, and are further told that the Commanders shall visit their Town on Sunday after the Sermon, in order to administer the oath of allegiance to all their people.

On the petition of the Schout of the Town of Bergen he is permitted and allowed by the Hon^ble^ Council of War henceforth to fill and execute the office of auctioneer.

James Grover making known that he hath in hands on Staten Island a Water Mill belonging to Mr. Lovelace,[1] on which work he has, he says, received 10 pounds sterling, requests order what further is to be done. Whereupon he is allowed to proceed with the work according to contract.

It is this day resolved by the Council of War to demand an account and balance from Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, late Receiver of the Duke of York's revenues in this country.

The Deputies from Oostdurp, alias West Chester and the dependency called East Chester, delivering to the Council their credentials, offering further to submit themselves to their High Mightinesses and his Highness of Orange, are ordered to cause their inhabitants to nominate by plurality of votes and to present here on the earliest opportunity, a double number to be Magistrates of their towns, from which three shall be elected by us as Magistrates, to wit: two for the Town of West Chester and one for East Chester, who shall have power to decide all suits in his town to the value of 30 shillings English; suits of a greater value shall have to be determined by the entire Board in the Town of West Chester aforesaid.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden in Fort Willem Hendrik, Tuesday the 22^d^ August, A° 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Deputies of Flushing, Heemstede, Rustdorp, Middelburgh and Oysterbay, having been summoned, appear before the Council delivering in a petition, and with it,

[1] Colonel FRANCIS LOVELACE was the second son of Sir Richard Lovelace, afterwards Baron Lovelace of Hurley, in the county of Berks, and Margaret, daughter of William Dodsworth, a citizen of London. His brother John, 2d Lord Lovelace, adhered to the side of Charles I. Colonel Lovelace was appointed Governor of New-York in 1668, and administered its affairs, with moderation and to the satisfaction of all classes, until the 30th July, 1673. He was active in settling the county of Ulster, where he laid out the town of Hurley, so called after his ancestral seat in Berkshire, England, and originally owned a large farm on Staten Island, part of which is at present occupied by the Quarantine grounds. His grandson, the 4th Lord Lovelace, died Governor of New-York, in 1709. — ED.

From the Town of Flushing, one Flag and one Constable's Staff.

From the Town of Rustdorp, one Flag and 1 Staff.

From the Town of Middelburgh, one Flag and 1 Staff.

From the Town of Oysterbay, one Flag and 1 Staff.

From the Town of Heemstede, one Constable's Staff without any Flag, which they promised to send on the first opportunity, and they were strictly charged so to do.

Item; the Deputies from West Chester delivered in like manner to the Council one Flag and one Staff.

Further, the deputies from said Five Long Island Towns are ordered and directed, as soon as possible to cause to be nominated by their Commonalty, and to be presented to the Council here, three persons for Schout and three for Secretary; also, for each Town, six persons for Magistrates, certificates whereof are formally executed to each, and on their said petition it is ordered as followeth:

The Petition of the Deputies from Flushing, Heemstede, Jamaica, Middelborgh, Oysterbay and West Chester, wherein they declare their submission to their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., being read, examined and taken into consideration, it is ordered as followeth:

That the same Privileges and Rights as are given to the inhabitants and subjects of the Dutch nation, shall, in like manner, be granted and allowed them, and accordingly, the four points requested in their petition, with this warning nevertheless, that the petitioners shall in future demean themselves as loyal subjects, and attempt in no wise, as some have formerly done, contrary to honor and oath, for which they are now pardoned on their request and submission, to take up arms against this Government, under the penalty that the transgressors shall without any mercy or favor be totally ruined and punished as they deserve.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertse, Junior, Jacob Benckes.

The inhabitants of Mamarnek have in like manner by their Deputies submitted themselves, whereupon an order is sent them to nominate, by plurality of votes, four persons, and to present them here on the earliest occasion, when two will be chosen by us to be Magistrates.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^{ble} Council of War, holden in Fort Willem Hendrik, 23^{d} August, A° 1673.

Present — Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Delegates from Oysterbay appearing, handed in the following Petition:

Now in as much as wee have answered yo^{r} Requierings, who were never under yo^{r} Governm^{t}, and therefore never had occasion to make any agreement wth yo^{r} nation, about Rights & priviledges given or allouwed, because divers in o^{r} towne Schruple in takeing of an Oath or training, or to be forced to maintaine â Minister not of their Judgement and therefore we desire Liberty in such Casses Relating to Concience & to Civil things as you have Promissed; there shall be no Respect to Nations itt is sum Satisfaction to us who do Expect you will

performe as you have promissed, and is manifested by yo^{r} honn^{rs} to New towne flushing, Jamaica, Hemsted & oisterbay.

The Delegates from Oysterbay delivering the above Petition to the Commanders and adjoined Council of War and the same being taken into consideration, their Petition aforesaid was consented to and allowed. Dated Fort Willem Hendrik, 23 August, 1673.

Agreeably to our previous order, the inhabitants of the Towns of Woodbridge, Elizabets Towne, Shrousbury, Middel towne, situate in the Kill van Col, and Manarneck, situate on the Sound over right Oysterbay, have nominated and this day presented to the Council a double number as Magistrates for their respective Towns.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^{ble} Council of War of New Netherland, holden in Fort Willem Hendrik the 24th August, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

From the nomination presented by the inhabitants of the Towns of Elisabets Towne, Woodbridge, Schrousbury, Middeltowne and Mamarneck, the following are this day elected Schepens of said Towns:

Magistrates or Schepens of Elizabets Towne:

John Ogden, Senior, Samuel Hopkins,
Jacob Melyn.

Magistrates or Schepens of Woodbridge:

Samuel Dennis,
Obadiah Hoits,
Stephen Kent,
} Sworn 1st September, 1673.

Magistrates or Schepens of Shrousbury:

John Hanoe,
Eleakim Wardil,
Hugh Dyckman,
} Sworn 1st September, 1673.

Magistrates or Schepens of Newworke:

Jasper Crane,
Robbert Bond,
John Ward,
} Sworn 1st September, 1673.

Magistrates of Mamarneck:

John Busset, Henry Pisbrou.

Of which election a formal certificate was sent to each of said Towns, and 'tis ordered that those elected shall come hither on the first opportunity to be sworn in.

The following is the Form of the Oath:

Whereas wee N: N: are chosen bij y^e^ authority of the high & mighty Lords the Staets Gennerall etz to bee magestraets of the towne called N. N. wee doe sweare, in y^e^ Presence of y^e^ allmighty Godt, to be true & ffaithffull to y^e^ said authority, and their Govern^rs^ for y^e^ tijme being, and that wee equally & impartially shal exercize, Justice betwixt party & partij, without Respect off persons or nations, and y^t^ wee shall ffollow such ffurther orders & Instructions as wee ffrom time to time shall receive ffrom y^e^ Govern^r^ & Councell in time being. So help us God.

Pursuant to previous letters and summons, appeared at the Council the Delegates from the English Towns situate on Long Island, East of Oysterbay, delivering in the following writing:

Jamaica, August the 14^th^ 1673.

Whereas wee y^e^ Inhabitants of the East Riding of Long Island (: namely SoutHampton, Easthampton, SoutHoold Seataucok & Huntington were sometime rightly & peaceaffully joyned with Hertford jurisdiction to good satisffaction on both sides, butt about y^e^ yeare 1664 Genn^ll^ Richard Nicolls comeing in y^e^ name off his Ma^ties^ Roijal Highnes y^e^ Duke off Yorcke & by power subjected us to y^e^ Governm^t^ under w^ch^ wee have remained untill this present time and now by turne off Gods Providence shipps off fforce belonging to y^e^ States off Holland have taken New Yorke y^e^ 30^th^ of the last month, and wee having noe Intelligence to this day ffrom o^r^ Govern^r^: Fra^s^ Lovelace Esquy^r^ off whatt hath happened or w^t^ wee are to doe, Butt y^e^ Gennerrall off y^e^ said dutch fforce hath sent to us his declaration or Summons with a serius Commination therein contained and since wee understand bij y^e^ post bringing the said declaration That our Govern^r^: is peacebly & respectfullij entertained into y^e^ said ffort & Citty; wee the Inhabitants off y^e^ said East Rijding or o^r^ Deputies for us, att â meeting this daij doe make these o^r^ request as ffollow;

Imprimis That iff wee come under y^e^ dutch Governm^t^, wee desire y^t^ wee maij retaine o^r^ Eclesiasticall Priviledges viz^t^. to Worship God according to o^r^ belieffe w^th^out anij imposition.

2^ly^ That wee maij enjoij y^e^ small matters off goods wee possess, with o^r^ Lands according to o^r^ Purchaze of y^e^ Natieves as it is now bounded out, without ffurther charge off conffirmation.

3^ly^ That y^e^ oath off allegiance to bee imposed may bind us onely whyles wee are under Governm^t^ but y^t^ as wee shall bee bound not to act against them, soe also not to take up armes ffor them against o^r^ owne Nation.

4^ly^ That wee maij alwayes have Liberty to chuse o^r^ owne officers both civil & millitarij.

5^ly^ That these 5 Townes may bee a corporation off themselves to end all matters of difference between man & man, excepting onely cases conserning Lijfe, Limbe & bannishment.

6^ly^ That noe law may be made or tax imposed uppon y^e^ people at anij tijme but such as shall be consented to bij y^e^ deputies of y^e^ respectieve Townes.

7^ly^ That wee maij have ffree Trade w^th^ y^e^ nation now in Power and all others without paiing custome.

8^ly^ In everij respect to have equall previledges w^th^ the dutch nation

9^ly^ That there may be ffree liberty graunted y^e^ 5 townes aboves^d^ for y^e^ procuring from any of y^e^ united Collonies (: w^ith^out molestation on either side:) warpes irons or any otl er necessaries ffor y^e^ comffortable carring on the whale designe.

10ly That all Bargaines covenant & contracts of what nature soever stand in ffull fforce, as theij would have been had there bene no change of Government.

East Hampton,	Thomas James.	Depût.
South Hampton,	John Jessip, Joseph Reyner.	
Sovth Hoold,	Thomas Hutchinson, Isacq Arnold.	
Brooke Haven,	Richard Woodhull, Andrew Miller.	
Huntington,	Isaq Platt, Thomas Kidmore.	

The Delegates from Easthampton, Southampton, Southold, Setalcket and Huntington requested an audience, and entering, delivered in their credentials with a writing in form of a Petition; they further declared to submit themselves to the obedience of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc. Whereupon the preceding Petition having been read and taken into consideration, it is ordered as follows:

On the first point: They are allowed Freedom of Conscience in the Worship of God and Church discipline.

2d. They shall hold and possess all their goods and lawfully procured lands, on condition that said lands be duly recorded.

3d point regarding the Oath of Allegiance with liberty not to take up arms against their own nation, is allowed and accorded to the petitioners.

4th article is in like manner granted to the petitioners: to nominate a double number for their Magistrates, from which the election shall then be made here by the Governor.

5th. It is allowed the petitioners that the Magistrates in each town shall pronounce final judgment to the value of five pounds sterling, and the Schout with the General Court of said five towns, to the sum of twenty pounds, but over these an appeal to the Governor is reserved.

6th. In case any of the Dutch towns shall send Deputies, the same shall, in like manner, be allowed the petitioners.

On the 7th and 8th articles it is ordered: That the petitioners shall be considered and treated as all other the subjects of the Dutch nation, and be allowed to enjoy the same privileges with them.

9th article cannot, in this conjuncture of time, be allowed.

10th article: 'Tis allowed that all the foregoing particular contracts and bargains shall stand in full force.

The Delegates of Hartford Colony delivering in the following letter requesting some verbal conference, are told to put their proposals in writing.

Hartford 7th August 1673.

Sr.

Although wee have heard of ijour Action at Ijorke ijet because the cheife trust of those parts did Reside in other hands from whome you have too suddenleij surprized it, wee made or Busnisse to attend what was devolved uppon or selves that waij nextlij yett wee understanding

you content not yourselves with what ijou have alreadij taken but demaund submission of the people, his Ma^ties^ subjects seated on Long Island Eastward beyound Oisterbaij & have seized â vessel of M^r^ Silke one off o^r^ people near one of o^r^ harbors, Wee have therefore sent James Richards & M^r^ William Rosewell to know your further intentions, & wee must lett you know, that wee & o^r^ Confederates the united colonyes of New Englant, are by o^r^ Royall soueraiyne Charles the second made keepers of his subjects liberty in these partes & doe hope to acquitt o^r^selves in that trust through the Assistance of all mighty God, for the Preservation of his Ma^ties^ Colonijes in New England, which is all att present represented to you from the Govern: & Gen^ll^ Assembly of the Colonij of Connecticutt, signed p^r^ their order

p^r^ mee JOHN ALLYN Secret^y^

This

Pr James Richards & M^r^ William Rosewell.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, 24^th^ August, A^o^ 1673.

Mr. James Richards and Mr. W^m^ Rosewell having delivered yesterday the aforesaid letters from Connecticut Colony to Mess^rs^ the Commanders, request to-day another audience of the Council, which being granted them they appear and after divers discourses declared to have verbal orders from the Govern^r^ and Council of Connecticott Colony, to notify the Commanders that, as they had remained at peace in the time of the previous Dutch government, even in a season of war, they, on their side were equally disposed thus to continue without molesting this Province, or making use of any act of hostility against it. On condition that nothing be undertaken to the prejudice of their Colony from this side, it certainly will not first attempt anything hostile; in case such should be committed against them by this Province, they then protested themselves guiltless of the blood that may be shed in consequence, &c.

Whereupon the Commanders and Council of War answered, requesting them to be pleased to put in writing whatever they might have to say on this or any other point, when they should be answered in like manner. This Mess^rs^ Richard and Rosewell declined to do, since they had no order to that effect from their principals, and that such written negotiations might be turned to the worst use by any disaffected person of their Colony. To which the Commanders and Council of War replied, that they could not readily understand the English language and therefore could not well enter into any verbal negotiation with them, but if the gentlemen would please put their proposals in writing, then they would be answered in like manner, and to the end that no evil interpretation should be given to it by others, the Commanders offered, after reading their proposals to restore the same to them, on condition that the answers should in like manner be given back. Which Mess^rs^ Richard and Rosewell having again declined for the foregoing reasons, the following Letter is transmitted by the aforesaid Mess^rs^ Richards and Rosewell in answer to the Governor and Council of Hertforts Colony.

Sir: In Fort Will^m^ Hendricke, this 24^th^ Aug^t^ An^o^ 1673.

For answer to yo^r^ letter of the 7th Aug^t^, which was delivered vnto us, we say, that we are sent forth by the high and mighty lords, the States Gen^l^ of the Vnited Netherlands, and his serene highness the lord Prince of Orange, to doe all manner of dammage vnto the enemyes of

the said high and mighty lords, both by water and by land; from which cause we being come heere into Hudson's River, have brought the land and forts wthin the same vnder o^{r} obedience; and in regard the villages lying to the eastward of Oyster Bay did belong to this Governm^{t}, soe it is that to prevent all inconveniencyes we haue cited the same to giue the oath of fidelity; in which if they remaine defectiue, we are resolued to force them with the armes likewise; allsoe we shall not be afraid to goe against those that shall seeke to maintaine the said villages in their injustis. Conserning the vessell that is taken by vs close to yo^{r} havens, their is noe other consideration but that it was taken from o^{r} enemyes, wherefore it appeares very strange before vs that we should bee objected against concerning it. Wee doe well beleive that those that are set for Keepers of his Majesty of England's subjects will quitt themselves as they ought to doe, for y^{e} preservation of the colonyes in New England; however, we shall not for that depart from o^{r} firme resolutions. We conceive we have heerwith answered yo^{r} letter. Thus done, in the place as above

By order of the Comand^{rs} & Counsell of Warr,

N. Bayard, Secretary.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and adjoined Council of War holden on the 25th August, 1673.

Present — Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benkes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The delegates from the Towns of Seatalket, Southampton, Huntinghton, Easthampton and Southhold, appearing, are ordered to cause their respective inhabitants to nominate and to present here, each, one for Schout and one for Secretary of the Five Towns, and four for Magistrates, only such as are of the Reformed Christian Religion, or at least well affected to it, from which nomination the election shall then be made.

From the nomination of the inhabitants of Staten Island, are elected Magistrates thereof:

As Schout and Schepen,..... Pieter Biljou.

As Schepens:

Tys Barentse, Jan Willemse.

who have this day taken the oath, whereupon the election is sent to the inhabitants of said island.

John Russell is until further order, allowed to take charge of Capt. Manning's plantation situate on Mespat Kil.

The Delegates from Midwout, Amesfort, Breukelen, Utreght, Boswyck, Bergen and Staten Island are notified of the necessity of fortifying the city and of each contributing to said necessary work according to its means, which they undertake and promise; whereupon they are referred to the Burgomasters and Schepens of this city, to confer with them thereupon.

At a Meeting of the Hon^ble^ Commanders holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, on the 26^th^ of August, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

Nathaniel Silvester part proprietor of Shelter Island appearing, offers his submission and requests confirmation of his previous privileges granted to him and his island, called Shelter Island.

Whereupon said Silvester is answered that before a final conclusion could be come to in this matter, he must exhibit his privileges, which he hath undertaken to do.

Furthermore, the abovenamed Nathaniel Silvester declares he has orders from his neighbor David Gardner to offer submission for him and his island, promising that said Gardner would come in like manner in person by the first opportunity.

From the nomination of the inhabitants of the Town of Piscattaway are elected:

As Schepens:

John Smally,
Nicholas Boman, } Sworn 6^th^ Sept^r^, 1673.
Daniel Denton,

The 27^th^ August.

Pursuant to the resolution of the 21^st^ instant, the Commanders and Council of War did this day proceed to the Town of Bergen, where the Burghers of that town and dependencies were found to amount to 78 in number, 69 of whom appeared at drum-beat who took the oath of allegiance in like form as hereinbefore inserted under date instant; the remainder were absent, whose oaths the Magistrates were ordered to forward.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, 28^th^ August, A° 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The following Notice is this day affixed:

WHEREAS many of the good inhabitants of this place have informed us that considerable sums of money are due them from the late Mr. Lovelace, both for goods delivered and labor performed; also, that said Mr. Lovelace has open accounts with divers persons who would be found indebted to him whenever said accounts were closed. Therefore, have we considered it necessary to cause said accounts to be closed and have thereunto appointed Stephanus van Cortland, Balthazaer Bayard, Jacobus van de Water to close, in the presence of Pieter de Lanoy, the said Mr. Lovelace's late servant's said account. So that such may be immediately set about, all persons residing here shall have to deliver in their accounts to the aforesaid

persons, before the 8th September next; the account being closed and delivered to us, further orders shall be issued as to further proceedings.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrik this 28th August, 1673.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Jacob Benckes.

Nathaniel Silvester delivering in an extract from his privileges, was ordered to exhibit the original. He said he had left it at home, whereupon the Register being referred to, 'twas found that the heirs of his late brother Constant and one Coll. Middelton, residing in England, were in like manner partners in his island, called Shelter Island, whose share must be confiscated to the behoof of the State; whereupon the aforesaid Nathaniel Silvester replied, that large sums of money were due him from said heirs of Constant Silvester. But after divers arguments pro and con., it was agreed that said Nathaniel Silvester shall pay to the government here the sum of five hundred pounds in this country's provisions for the interest of the heirs of Constantine Silvester and Thomas Middelton.

The following is the act of Confiscation of Shelter Island and the conveyance thereof to Nathaniel Silvester.

We, Cornelis Evertse the younger and Jacob Benckes, Commanders, with our adjoined Council of War from the fleet in the service of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, Greeting, make known that, in virtue of our commission from their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, we are authorized and empowered with our ships of war and entrusted military, to wage war and hostilely to inflict all possible loss and damage both by water and by land, on the Kings of England and France and their subjects, and if possible to take and conquer them and when conquered to confiscate, and to declare forfeited for the behoof of the said High and Mighty the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, and furthermore to dispose thereof to the best advantage; We therefore pursuant to our aforesaid Commission, have endeavored to execute the same, to which end having by force of our arms lawfully taken and restored under the obedience of our aforesaid Lords and Masters, Fort James now called William Hendrik, with the city of New York now named New Orange, situate on the Island Manhatans, with all the lands, places and territories thereunto depending, as they were lately possessed by the subjects and in virtue of the commission of his Majesty of England under the patroonship of the Duke of York, among which lands and territories is also found a certain island known by the name of Shelter Island, situate east of Long Island, at present in the possession of Nathaniel Silvester, yet a part thereof belonging in real property to the heirs of Constant Silvester and Thomas Middeltowne residing in England and Barbados, being subjects and vassals of his said Majesty of England, and of a consequence equally open enemies of our Lords and Masters aforementioned, to whom in no wise can be granted the freedom accorded to all others our actual good subjects, who have willingly submitted themselves under our obedience, but agreeably to the customs and laws of all nations, the goods and effects of the said our enemies ought to be confiscated. Therefore have we, in virtue of our aforesaid commission, after having previously had mature deliberation with our Council of War on the subject, confiscated for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, all the right, property, action and claim which the aforesaid heirs of Constant Silvester and

Thomas Middeltowne or any other persons, our lawful enemies have in the aforesaid island called Shelter Island, as we do hereby declare forfeited and confiscate their interest and property for the behoof of our Lords Masters with this understanding however, that in this confiscation are by no means included but on predetermined deliberation most expressly excluded whatever interest and right said Nathaniel Silvester hath to said island or other his real and personal goods, effects and furniture, negroes or whatever else is lawfully belonging to him within this government, as, because of his submission under our said Lords Masters their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, equal protection is granted and allowed to him the same as to all others our good subjects.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, the 28th of August, 1673.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Honble Council of War holden the 29th of August, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

Capt. Willem Knyff and Lieutenant Jerons de Hubert are this day ordered with Ephraim Herman, clerk in the office of Secretary Bayard, to repair to the Towns of Midwout, Amesfort, Bruekelen, Utreght, Boswyck, Gravesandt, Flushing, Heemstede, Rustdorp and Middelborgh on Long Island, and to administer the oath of allegiance to all the inhabitants thereof; to which end a commission is granted to them.

NOTE.— The form of the oath to be taken by the inhabitants of the Dutch Nation shall be as follows:

We do promise and swear, in the presence of the Almighty God, to be loyal and faithful to their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange and their Governor already, or hereafter to be appointed here, and to comport ourselves on all occasions as loyal and faithful subjects are bound to do. So truly help me God Almighty.

The following is the form of the oath to be taken by the inhabitants of the English Nation:

Wee do sware in the presence of the Almighty Godt, that wee shall be true & faithfull to the High & Mighty Lords the Staets Gennerall of the united Provinces of his Serene highnesse the Lord Prince of Orange & to their Governrs here for the tijme being, and to behave or selves uppon all occasions, as true & lawfull subjects provided onlij that wee shall not be forced in armes against our owne nation if they be sent bij authoritij of his Majesty of England, except they be accompanied by â commission of force of other nations when wee do oblidge or selves to take up armes against them So help us God.

Nathaniel Silvester hath this day, pursuant to agreement concluded yesterday, executed an obligation at the office of Secretary Bayard, whereupon the following conveyance is made and confirmed to him:

The Honorable Council of War, over a squadron of ships now anchored in Hudson's river in New Netherland, on the behalf of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, Greeting, make known:

Whereas we, by virtue of our commission, by a preceding act of this date, for sufficient reasons us moving have, for the behoof of our Lord Masters confiscated the lands, houses, goods, negroes and effects of whatever sort they may be, belonging to the heirs of the late Constant Silvester and Colonel Thomas Middelton, situate on Shelter Island, east of Long Island, being property belonging to the subjects of England and public enemies of our State, Therefore have we thought proper and resolved to sell said houses, lands, movables, negroes and effects belonging to the enemies of our State as aforesaid, for the advantage of our Lords and Masters, and pursuant thereunto have in like manner arranged and agreed with Nathaniel Silvester, co-proprietor of Shelter Island, already mentioned, to whom we have sold the aforesaid interest and right of the abovenamed heirs of Constant Silvester and Thomas Middeltone, for the sum of Five Hundred Pounds Sterling, payable agreeably to the tenor of a certain obligation thereof being, declaring therefore, that we will cede, transport and convey, as we do hereby cede, transport and convey to the abovenamed Nathaniel Silvester, his heirs and assigns, for and in consideration of the said sum, all interest, right, title and propriety which the aforesaid heirs of Constant Silvester and Thomas Middeltone have to the aforesaid island and dependencies thereof, to be by the aforesaid Nathaniel Silvester, his heirs and assigns, entered on, used and in perpetual, real and free possession forever and hereditarily to be possessed, and further to do therewith as he should or could do with any other his patrimonial Lands and effects, with additional confirmation of all profits, rights and privileges which by previous governments have been granted and conceded unto said island, viz.: Freedom from all taxes, whether civil or military (the public customs or duties excepted), unless their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General impose any new tax on the whole country. *Item*, he shall not be cited in law before any subaltern courts of justice except only before the Supreme Court, and furthermore, not be bound to any mustering or outfitting or maintaining of soldiers or any military necessaries of war, save only what he shall voluntarily do for the defence of said island and government in time of need against any foreign invasion or troubles with the Indians, all which aforesaid Freedoms and Rights to the aforesaid island belonging, are hereby again confirmed to the abovenamed Silvester and his assigns, with Freedom of Conscience and all other privileges and rights, the same as shall be granted and accorded to all the subjects of this government. Dated, Fort Willem Hendrik, this 29th August, 1673.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 30th of August, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

From the nomination of the inhabitants of the Town of Oostdurp (alias) West Chester, and Hamlet East Chester, are this day elected as

Schepens or Magistrates of Oostdurp:

Joseph Pamer,
Edward Waters, } Sworn the 2d September, 1673.

And for the Hamlet East Chester:

John Hoit.

Whereof certificates in due form are transmitted to said towns.

This day Hans Lourens and John Russel are allowed to mow Captain Manning's valley in Mespat, and after so doing to report, when further agreement shall be entered into with him.

John Smith, Captain Laval's late servant, is instructed to take good care of said Laval's property at New Haerlem until further orders.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Honble Council of War, holden on the 31st August, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

From the exhibits of the inhabitants of the undernamed towns on Long Island, the following were this day elected Magistates of the said towns:

For the towns of Flushing, Heemstede, Rustdorp, Middelborg & Oisterbay;

For Schout,..... William Lawrence.
For Secretary,.... Carel van Brugge,

who have taken the oath before the Council of War, the 4th September, 1673.

For Schepens of Flushing:

John Hingsman,
Francis Bloetgoet,
Richard Wildie, } Sworn the 4th September, 1673.

For Schepens of Heemstede:

John Smith, Senior,
John Semmens,
William Jacobs, } Sworn the 4th September, 1673.

For Schepens of Rustdorp:

John Carpenter,
Robberd Ashman,
Nathaniel Denton, } Sworn the 6th September, 1673.

For Schepens of Middelborgh:

Richard Betts,
Jonathan Hazard,
Ralph Hunt,
} Sworn the 6th September, 1673.

For Schepens of Oisterbay:

Nicolas Wright,
Thomas Tounsen,
Nathaniel Coles,
} Sworn the 6th September, 1673.

Certificates in due form of all the preceding elections are transmitted.

This day the Proclamation of the seizure of the goods belonging to the subjects of England and France, hereinbefore enregistered under date 18th of August, is transmitted to the courts of Willemstadt[1] and Esopus to be there published and posted up.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Honble Council of War, holden in Fort Willem Hendrik the 1st September, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junr,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Delegates from the Esopus appearing, delivered in a certain Petition whereupon the following Order was made:

The above Petition of the Magistrates of Swaenenburgh, heretofore called Kingstowne, also the Petition of the Magistrates of the towns of Horley & Marbeltowne, situate in the Esopus, being read and considered at a Meeting of the Honble Commanders and adjoined Council of War of the squadron of ships in the North river of New Netherland, etc.:

It is ordered as follows:

First. The Petitioners shall give in a list of the number of their inhabitants, and what they will be able to contribute to the support of a Minister, which shall be transmitted by us to our principals. Regarding the requested instruction it will be prepared on the earliest opportunity by the Governor and sent to the Petitioners.

Secondly. The Commonalty of the 3 respective towns shall conjointly nominate by their deputies 3 persons for Schout and 3 persons for Secretary, from whom we shall then elect one to be Schout and one to be Secretary over all those towns; also, the Commonalty of Swaenenburgh shall nominate eight persons as Commissioners of that town. Horley and Marbeltowne, which have up to this time been under one Bench of Justice, shall still so continue until further order, and therefore shall in like manner conjointly nominate and present to us 8 persons, from whom we shall then make a selection. *Item*, they were in like manner recommended to nominate and present to us a double number for the chief officers of the militia.

[1] Now, Albany. — ED.

3[dly] The Governor will as soon as possible take the subject of the Excise into consideration, to whom will in like manner be recommended what the Petitioners consume in their families.

4[th] Point is granted to the Petitioners, who are expressly recommended to pay attention that none be nominated who are not of the Reformed Religion.

5[th] Nor shall any be nominated but such as are at least friendly to the Dutch Nation.

6[th] article, regarding the improvement of those towns by population, shall be submitted to our principals, who we do not doubt will adopt the earliest measures for its execution.

7[th] The Governor will be recommended to provide the Petitioners with the needful ammunition and military in seasons of exigency.

8[th] Point, regarding prohibiting the sale of strong drink by the small measure to the Indians, is approved, and the Schout is recommended to pay strict attention thereto.

Furthermore, the present Magistrates are recommended to publish and post up the inclosed Proclamation.

The Delegates from Fort Orange, lately called Albany, requesting an audience, are admitted, and deliver in a writing containing the following articles, which are answered as appears annexed in the margin.

Points to be proposed by the Delegates to the Hon[ble] Council of War of the Squadron of Ships lying at present before the Fort called Willem Hendrick, for the maintenance and preservation of the rights of the Town of Beverwyck and Fort Orange:

The annexed petition being taken into consideration by the Hon[ble] Council of War, their Honors have ordered that Fort Albany shall henceforward be called Fort Nassau, and the Town of Beverwyck, Willemstadt, and have further ordered as follows:

First and foremost: Most seriously to request that the Officers and Justices of Fort Orange and Beverwyck aforesaid may be upright protectors of the true Reformed Religion, according to the Ordinances of beloved Fatherland.

1[st] The Commandant there shall be most expressly ordered to protect the Reformed Christian Religion, and failing so to do, the Petitioners shall have to address themselves to the Governor at this place, and the Magistrates shall alone consist of persons belonging to, or at least well affected towards the Reformed Christian Religion.

Secondly. That conscience shall not be subjected to any constraint, as there are some here of different opinions who have intermarried, but that every one shall be at liberty to go where he pleases to hear the Word of God.

2[d] Article is granted, and the Commandant and Magistrates are ordered to pay attention to it.

3[d] To request a reasonable garrison for the defence of the place, according to their Honors' discretion.

3[d] The Governor-General will take care that the Fort there be provided with a suitable garrison.

4[th] To request the Great Excise from this time down, and the balance of this year also, on account of the backwardness which exists

4[th] In regard to the request for the Great Excise, nothing as yet can be done, but, in case the Petitioners are able to show that they

here, and for repairing the bridges and streets which, by reason of the low state of the Revenue and Receipts, are not repaired, and to consider the heavy expenses already, and still to be, incurred for the preservation of the place, if their Honors undertake to pay therefrom the Ministers and Officers in Church and State, also that it is necessary to make a reasonable present to our neighbors, the Indians, especially at this conjuncture of time, in order to prevent the designs and undertakings of our enemies the French; which present would require, to wit, For Five different Nations consisting of Ten Castles, viz.: The Mohawks, Oneidas, Nondages, Cayugas and Sinnedowane, a sum of fl. 1000 Hollands.

were in receipt of the Excise heretofore, the matter will be submitted to our principals. Regarding the present to the Indians, the Petitioners are allowed to take Five Hundred guilders in Beavers from the Excise, to be expended for the aforesaid present; and in case this be increased by the Petitioners, they shall in like matter receive their share *pro rata* of whatever present the Indians, according to custom, may make.

5th Those of Schanhectede not to extend their privilege any further. The land was granted them by the late General Stuyvesant solely that they should occupy themselves with agriculture, on express condition not to trade with the Indians; which was confirmed by the English Governor Nicolls according to his Proclamation in existence.

5th The inhabitants of Schaneghtede shall have to regulate themselves provisionally by their previous instruction, and in case any difference arise about it, they shall have to address themselves to the Governor-General.

6th To request that the Excise be taken off what the Burghers and farmers consume, who are taxed to pay the same Excise as the Tapsters, directly contrary to all reason; and that there be paid here only on each anker of Brandy fl. 14 for Tapsters' excise; and for Burghers' excise fl. 4. 10; in all, fl. 18. 10; and up at the Fort, fl. 24, making a difference of six guilders payable in Beavers or Wampum, calculating three for one, as is the case here at Willemstadt.

6th The subject of the Excise shall be taken into consideration by the Governor as soon as possible, to whom the consumption by the inhabitants will be recommended.

7th To request that Fort Orange be well provided with powder and lead, so that the Burghers, in case of invasion or dearth, may be accommodated there, as the place is badly provided therewith.

7th The Governor will take care that the Fort be supplied with necessary ammunition.

8th To request four pieces of cannon in order to be able to make use of them in time of need, for the defence of this place, Beverwyck.

8th Four cannon shall be sent by the first opportunity to the Petitioners.

9th To request that the Town of Beverwyck shall retain its former privileges of trade and barter with the Indians, &c., as heretofore.

9th The petitioners shall enjoy the same privileges as they did in the time of the previous Dutch government.

Furthermore: The present Magistrates are recommended to have the annexed Proclamation published and posted up.

Dated at Fort Willem Hendrik, the 1st Septr, 1673.

Moreover, an Order is sent to the Commissaries of Willemstadt to cause their Commonalty to nominate a double number of 8 persons and three for Secretaries, and to send said nomination down by the first opportunity, from which the election shall then be made.

The following is the election and commission for the Schout and Secretary of the towns situate at *Achter Coll.*

The Lords Commanders & Honnrble Councel of Warre of New Nederland, residing in fort Willem Hendrik etz.

Whereas wee have thought fitt & necessarij to discharge the forme of Governmt late in practise here and to reduce it under the stijle of Schout and Scheepens, wch is customarij in our natieve country, the United Belgick provinces. Know yee therefore that wee bij vertue of or Commission from ye High & mighty Lords the States Generall and his Serene Highnesse the Prince of Orange etz. out of ye Nomination presented unto us bij ye deputies of Elizabeth Towne WoodBridge, Shrousburry, New-Worke Piscattewaij & Middeltowne, have elected and established

Mr John Ogden to be Schout &
Mr Samuell Hopkins to be Secretary } of all the said respectieve Townes

Giveing & by these presents granting unto the sd John Ogden & Samuel Hopkins & each of them, full pouwer strenght & authority in their said offices. The said Schout together wth ye Schepens or magistrates of ye respective Townes to Rule & governe as well their Inhabitants as Strangers and ye sd Samuel Hopkins to administer the office of Secretarij in ye sd Townes according to the Laws of the United Belgicq Provinces and such particuler Instructions as they from time to time shall receive from us & from our Gouvernrs for the time being, and wee do hereby strictly order & command all the inhabitants of the said Townes to obeij & execute all such lawfull orders & constitutions as shall be made by ye sd Schout & magistraets for the welfare of ye sd respective Townes and ye inhabitants thereof.

Dated as above.

The Schout John Ogden and Secretary Samuell Hopkins are this day ordered to take an Inventory of the Estate of the late Governor Carteret, and to report the result.

The Worshipll Orphan Masters of this city of New Orange are requested and authorized to summon before them the Curators of the estate left by decd Richard Moris[1] and Walter Webley,

[1] Richard Morris, son of Col. Lewis Morris of Monmouthshire, England, served as a Captain in Cromwell's army. At the Restoration, he retired to Barbadoes where he married a lady of fortune named Pole. He next removed to New-York, where he was a merchant and purchased lands in Westchester county, since known as Morrisania. He died in 1672. — Ed.

and to require of them administration of that estate and as soon as possible to make a report thereof.

Captain Knyff, Lieutenant Jeronimus Hubert and the clerk Ephraim Hermans being commissioned on the 29th of August last to administer the oath of allegiance to the inhabitants of the undernamed Towns on Long Island, returning this day, report and deliver in by list the names and number of the inhabitants of said towns, amounting as follows:

Midwout, 73 men, all of whom took the oath of allegiance.

Amesfoort, 48 men, all of whom have taken the oath.

Breukelen and dependencies, 81 men, 52 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder are ordered to take it from the Magistrates.

New Utrecht, 41 men, all of whom have taken the oath.

Bushwyck, 35 men, all of whom have taken the oath except Humphrey Clay who is a Quaker.

Gravesend, 31 men, all of whom have taken the oath.

Hemstede, 107 men, 51 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder ordered to do so before their Schout and Secretary.

Flushing, 67 men, 51 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder absent, are ordered as above. Among these are 20 Dutch.

Rustdorp, 63 men, 53 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder absent, are ordered as above.

Middelborgh, 99 men, 53 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder absent, are ordered as above.

The Proclamation respecting the seizure of all houses, lands, goods and effects, together with outstanding debts in this country belonging to the King of England and his subjects, is this day also sent up to Willemstadt and Esopus to be there made public in like form as hereinbefore registered in date 18th August.

Note.—Johannes Provoost is authorized to keep an account thereof at Willemstadt and William Montagne at the Esopus.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Honble Council of War holden 2d September, Ao 1673.

Present— Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The petition of Johanna de Laet, wife of Jeronimus Ebbing, being read and considered, setting forth that there is coming to her from the succession of her decd father, Johannis de Laet and otherwise, a just tenth part of the Colonie Renselaerswyck, situate on the North river of New Netherland, requesting, furthermore, that Mr. Jeremias van Renselaer, under whose direction that has been for some years, may be ordered to render her an account and reliqua of his administration, and that he shall allow her to receive her tenth part of said Colonie either by allotment or otherwise, &c.;

Which petition of hers being taken into consideration, and verbal discussion between the abovenamed Mr. Renselaer and Madame de Laet being heard, and the papers which were

procured being examined, we find that the abovenamed Renselaer, by his own acknowledgment, has not rendered any account of his administration for eleven or 12 years, but offers now to render such to the Petitioner; therefore have we resolved and ordered the abovenamed Renselaer to deliver, within two months from this date, into the Secretary's office here, to be recorded, an account and reliqua of his said administration up to this date, whereof the Petitioner shall obtain an extract.

Dated as above.

(Signed), Jacob Benckes,
Cornelis Evertse, Junior.

This day is Houwel Thompson, late servant of Mr. Lovelace, ordered to quit this government within the space of ten days from the date hereof.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^{ble} Council of War, holden at Fort Willem Hendrik the 4th September, A^{o} 1673.

Present— Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

Mr. Jeremias van Renselaer entering, requests by petition, in substance, confirmation of the previous privileges granted by their High Mightinesses to the Colonie Renselaerswyck.

Ordered: The Petitioner is allowed and granted to enjoy, provisionally, his previous privileges for the term of one current year, on condition of contributing and paying, as heretofore, the quantity of three hundred skepels of wheat per annum; and the Petitioner shall, as heretofore, from a double number to be nominated by the inhabitants of Renselaerswyck, elect three Magistrates for the ensuing year and obtain the approbation of the supreme government here for them; provided, always, that said privileges shall not continue longer than the space of one current year, within which time the aforenamed Renselaer shall be bound to obtain new privileges from their High Mightinesses, &c.; or, failing the same, he shall be occluded from said privileges.

This day Mr. Renselaer took the oath of allegiance before the Council.

From the nomination of Militia officers, handed in from the town of Bergen, are elected:

Caspaer Stynmets,.... Captain.
Hans Diederichs,..... Lieutenant.
Adriaen Post,..... Ensign.

On the petition of Petronella Carr, wife of John Carr, etc., requesting permission for her husband to settle under this government;

Ordered: The Petitioner's request is granted on condition that her husband previously take the oath of allegiance, when he shall be considered a faithful subject and enjoy, like all others, the property lawfully belonging to him.

Schout William Lawrence and Secretary Carel van Brugge are authorized to summon the remaining inhabitants of the towns of Flushing, Heemstede, Rustdorp and Middelborgh, who

have not, as yet, taken the oath of allegiance, to administer the same to them, and to render us a report thereof by the first opportunity.

On the petition of Ide van Vorst and Claes Janse, requesting, substantially, that Casper Steynmets may not be allowed any more privileges than were granted him under Mr. Stuyvesant's government.

Ordered: Caspar Steynmits, of whom the Petitioner complains, shall not be allowed any more privileges than have been granted him by Mr. Stuyvesant's government.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden in Fort Willem Hendrik on the 6^th^ September, A° 1673.

PRESENT— Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve,

Captain Knyf and Captain Snell are this day commissioned and authorized by the Hon^ble^ Council of War, to repair with the clerk Abram Varlet to Elizabets Towne, Woodbridge, Shrousbury, Piscattaway New Worke and Middeltowne, situate at *Achter Coll*, and to administer the oath of allegiance to all the inhabitants of those towns in the form as hereinbefore recorded, to which end orders and instruction in due form are also given them.

The Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange appear and present the following Petition:

To the Valiant Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War of the squadron of ships in the service of the High and Mighty Lords the States-General, &c., anchored in the North river of New Netherland, and now residing in Fort Willem Hendrik.

Most respectfully represent,

The Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of this city New Orange:

That whilst they and all good inhabitants have had and still have reason gratefully to thank God the Lord and you, Valiant gentlemen, for the unexpected reduction of this place and the entire government under the obedience of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, they and as many of the Dutch nation as are dwelling within this government who, with women and children, are estimated to amount to six thousand souls have now on the contrary grave reasons to be altogether most profoundly grieved, if it be true, as your Petitioners are informed and have unexpectedly heard, that you, Valiant gentlemen, intend to depart without leaving here for a time, as we had hoped, some ships of War or one of the three superior officers, wherefore we find ourselves by office and duty bound for the benefit of the country in general and specially of the good inhabitants of this place clearly to submit to you as briefly as possible the present state of the country.

Before you, Valiant gentlemen, arrived here, all was peace and quietness; the entire coast from Virginia unto Nova Scotia far beyond New England being occupied by thousands of English, Canada on the other side occupied by some thousands of French, all of whom can, in a few days' journey come and on all sides attack us who are scattered in this government,

in the centre of these English and French, in divers corners, some here, some up at Fort Orange, now called Willemstadt, some at the South river, others in various towns on Long Island who all together when compared with those of New England can scarcely amount to one in 15, even though we could come together, which is indeed impossible on account of the distance of the places. All these English and French round about, in consequence of the reduction and recovery of this place which is under the obedience of their High Mightinesses, with whom they are at war, are become now our enemies by whom we, as already stated, are encompassed round about on all sides whithersoever we face or turn. These enemies, albeit they now keep themselves somewhat quiet, will doubtless endeavor, by all possible means, to reduce this place under England so soon as they hear that we are again left to ourselves; our weakness and condition being as well known to them as to ourselves since they have had now 9 years' command over us. Besides, they will not want instruments to promote this work, several great lords being themselves as much interested as the Duke of York, Lord Berkely[1] and Carteret.[2] This without any doubt renders some so bold as to say already that something else will again be seen before Christmas, and that the King of England will never suffer the Dutch to remain and sit down here in the centre of all his dominions to his serious prejudice in many respects, so that we are inevitably to expect a visit from our malevolent neighbors of old, now our bitter enemies unless they be prevented, under God, by your valiant prowess and accompanying force; Wherefore do we turn ourselves unto you, Valiant gentlemen, humbly requesting and praying to take seriously into consideration what is aforesaid, and to be pleased to take to heart the welfare of so many innocent souls, although very few in comparison to the great multitude of our enemies, and not leave them a prey to be destroyed or to be sold

[1] John, 1st Baron Berkeley, youngest son of Sir Maurice Berkeley, was born in 1607. Having a command in the army raised to march against the Scots, in 1638, received the honor of Knighthood from the King at Berwick, in July of that year, and at the breaking out of the rebellion, appearing in arms for his Sovereign, was one of those very good officers (as Lord Clarendon calls them) who were ordered, with the Marquis of Hertford, to form an army in the west. But, before entering upon that duty (in 1642), Sir John safely conducted a supply of arms and ammunition from the Queen into Holland. Soon after this, being constituted Commissary-General, he marched into Cornwall at the head of about one hundred and twenty horse, and not only secured the whole of that county but made incursions into Devonshire; and being in joint commission with Sir Ralph Hopton, obtained divers triumphs over the insurgents of those western shires in the several battles of Bradock, Saltash, Launceston and Stratton, as also at Modbury, in the county of Devon; subsequently investing Exeter, he reduced that garrison and gallantly repulsed the enemy's fleet, then at Topsham, under the command of the Earl of Warwick, when he was constituted Governor of Exeter, and General of all his Majesty's forces in Devon. Sir John Berkeley stood so high in the estimation of the Queen, that her Majesty selected the city under his protection as the place of her accouchement, and was delivered, at Exeter, of the Princess Henrietta Maria. Exeter subsequently surrendered to Sir Thomas Fairfax, but its Governor obtained the most honorable terms for its inhabitants and garrison. Sir John Berkeley was afterwards employed with Mr. Ashburnham, in endeavoring to negotiate terms for the unfortunate Charles. During the usurpation, Sir John Berkeley remained in exile with the royal family, and after the death of Lord Byron, in 1652, was placed at the head of the Duke of York's family, having the management of all his receipts and disbursements. In a few years afterwards, he was elevated to the Peerage by the exiled monarch, as Baron Berkeley, of Stratton, in the county of Somerset (one of the scenes of his former triumphs over the rebels), by letters patent, dated at Brussels in Brabant, on the 19th of May, 1658, in the 10th year of his Majesty's reign. Upon the restoration of the monarchy, his Lordship was sworn of the Privy Council, and with other great Lords obtained a grant of Carolina from Charles II., and in 1664 received, with Sir George Carteret, a grant of New Jersey from the Duke of York; and at the close of the year 1669, Lord Berkeley was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, where he landed in 1670, and continued in the government for two years, when his Lordship was succeeded by the Earl of Essex. In 1675, he was accredited Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of Versailles, and died on the 28th of August, 1678. His Lordship married Christian, daughter and heiress of Sir Andrew Riccard, President of the East India Company, and widow of Henry Rich, Lord Kensington, son and heir of Henry, Earl of Holland, by whom he had three sons, all of whom eventually succeeded to the title, and one daughter, Anne, married to Sir Dudley Cullum, Bart., of Hawsted, in the county of Suffolk. *Collins; Burke.* — Ed.

[2] See note, *supra*, p. 410.

as slaves to the English plantations, which we certainly anticipate unless it please you, Valiant gentlemen, to allow under the command and prudent conduct of at least one of the superior officers, two ships of war to winter here; assuring you of the good-will and unanimous resolutions of the good inhabitants to exert themselves to the utmost of their abilities, to defend this place for the welfare of ourselves and beloved Fatherland, the proof whereof you yourselves have already in a short time witnessed in its fortifications. Expecting a favorable answer we shall remain, Valiant gentlemen,

Your faithful servants,

(Signed), Anthony de Milt, Will Beeckman,
Johannes van Brugh, Jeronimus Ebbingh,
Johannes de Peyster, Jacob Kip,
Ægidius Luyck, Lourens van der Spiegel,
Guliaen Verplanck.

Which being taken into consideration the following Answer is given:

That it never was the intention merely to reduce and replace the Petitioners under the obedience of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, but to protect them against all invasions of their enemies; this in our opinion could be sufficiently effected with the garrison which would be left for that purpose in this Fort. However, as the Petitioners are so urgent for a stronger force it is therefore allowed and granted, that to the said garrison shall be added and left here in this place under the command of Mr. Colve, one of our ships of War carrying forty guns, and a small frigate named the *Zeehont*, which shall continue here until the Petitioners are furnished with other help either from Fatherland or by the ships already sailed hence.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, as above.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Jacob Benckes.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 7^th^ September, 1673.

Present— Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

Schout John Ogden and Secretary Samuel Hopkins appearing, complain that Robert Lapriere[1] hath removed divers goods from the house of Philip Carteret which he refuses to restore; also that one John Singletary refuses to obey their commands; whereupon 'tis ordered to arrest said persons and bring them hither, to which end some soldiers are furnished. They are furthermore ordered to summon James Bollen, late Secretary of the Province of New Yersey, to deliver up, agreeably to former order the Governor's papers within the space of 10 days after this date, or in default thereof, his property shall be at the disposal of the Hon^ble^ Council of War.

[1] Robert Lapriere, or Laprairie, was an alias of Robert Vanquellin, a native of Caen in France, who emigrated to this country, and was appointed Surveyor-General and one of the Governor's Council in New Jersey, in 1668. *Whitehead.* — Ed.

This day are delivered in the Town's flag and Constable's Staff and nomination for Magistrates from the town of Southampton.

Also the nomination for Magistrates and the Constable's Staff from the Town of Seatalcket.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^{ble} Council of War, holden on the 8th of September, A^{o} 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Jun^{r},
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

From the nominations submitted by the towns of Southampton, Seatalcket, Huntington, Easthampton and Southold, are elected by the Hon^{ble} Council of War:

For Schout,..... Isaac Arnouts.[1]
For Secretary,.... Henry Pierson.

And as Magistrates of the undermentioned towns respectively for the next year, whereof a certificate is sent to each in form, to wit:

As Magistrates of the town of Southampton:
Edward Howell, Josuah Barens.

As Magistrates of the town of Seatalcket:
Richard Woodhill, John Bayles.

As Magistrates of the town of Huntington:
Joseph Whiteman, Isacq Plott.

As Magistrates of the town of Easthampton:
John Mellford, John Stretton.

As Magistrates of the town of Southold:
Thomas More, Thomas Hudsisson.

To the written petition of the inhabitants of the foregoing towns, that some change may be made in the oath, the following answer was returned.

Fort Willem Hendrik 8 7^{ber} 1673.

Loving ffrinds

Wee have received by y^{e} hands of your messengers, the severall nominations of your Townes and have further proceeded to the election of y^{e} magestrates, w^{ch} wee have sent to each towne in particuler, but we cannot but wonder verrij much that some of you do offer to make scrupple of y^{e} word (freelij:) inserted in the prologue of our answer to your deputies petition, as alsoe about y^{e} last clause of y^{e} oath of ffidelitij; Neverthelesse finding neither of it to be material, wee have uppon the earnest request of some of ijou, ordered that the s^{d}

[1] *Sic.* Arnold. — ED.

word (frelij:) uppon y^e^ records should be left out and y^e^ oath of fidellitij by all ijour inhabitants shall be done in the same forme as here under is exprest, which will be administred unto them by our Commission^rs^: which to that purpose shall be appointed from

your ffriends

To M. Isacq Aernold Schout
of Southhold, Seatalkot,
Southampton, Easthamton &
Huntington to be communicated
to y^e^ Magestrates of the s^d^ Townes

Oath of fidellitij.

Wee do sware in the presents of the Almigtij God, that wee shall be true & faithfull to y^e^ high & mighty Lords y^e^ States Gennerall of y^e^ united Belgick Provinces & his Serene hignesse the Prince of Orange, & to their Govern^rs^ here for the time being, and to y^e^ utmost of our power to prevent all what shall be attempted against the same, but uppon all occasions to behave ourselves as true & faitfull subiects in conscience are bound to do, provided that wee shal not be forced in armes against our owne Nation if theij are sent bij a Lawfull commission from his Majesty of England. Soo help us God.

On petition of Cattelyna Hegemans, widow of Adriaen Hegeman requesting, in substance, that she may be allowed to proceed with immediate execution against the debtors for what still remained due to her of the outstanding debts from the sales at auction, according to the customs of our Fatherland; the same is allowed and granted her. Dated as above.

Captain Berry and William Sandford entering and requesting, in substance, that the Records and Papers of the late Province of New Yarsey, may, for divers reasons be delivered to and remain in the office of the Secretary of this Government, and not with Mr. Hopkins individually; the same is provisionally allowed them until further inquiry be made herein.

Jonathan Silck, to whom the Commanders, for reasons them moving, had given an old boat, appearing before the Council, requests their Honors to be pleased to let him have in its stead Captain Lavall's old ketch, now lying sunk in Westchester creek, on condition that he should pay the government something for it; whereupon, coming to a trade, they finally agreed for the sum of sixty Beavers; viz.: thirty in cash, and the value of the balance in cattle, wherefore Egidius Luyck hath become security, according to the bond remaining in the hands of Secretary Bayard.

The confiscation of said ketch is as follows:

The Commanders and Honorable Council of War over a squadron of ships lying at anchor in the North river of New Netherland, in the service of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc.

To all who shall see these or hear them read, Greeting: make known,

Whereas in the reduction of this Province of New Netherland under the obedience of their said High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, we have found in said

Province and taken a ketch named the *Rebecca and Sarah* about twelve lasts burthen, whereof William Merrit was late skipper, and which is lying at present in the river of *Oostdurp* heretofore called Westchester. Therefore we, by virtue of our commission containing the clause of confiscation, do declare said ketch named the *Rebecca and Sara*, late the property of the enemies of our State, a lawful prize, and accordingly confiscable to the behoof of our Lords Majors, as we do hereby confiscate said ketch with all her sails, anchors, cables and other appurtenances, for the behoof as aforesaid, to be from now henceforth employed or disposed for the benefit of our said Lords Majors, as shall be found compatible with the advantage and profit of our Lords Majors, aforesaid.

Thus done at the Meeting of the Hon^ble^ Council of War in Fort William Hendrik on the Island Manhatans in New Netherland, this 8^th^ September, A^o^ 1673.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 9^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Anthony Colve.

Robert Lapriere and Jonathan Singletary being arrested by the Sheriff of *Achter Coll* and pursuant to previous order sent hither, are examined in Council on the charges brought against them, all which were denied by them. Whereupon ordered, that John Ogden, the Sheriff, be summoned hither to prove his complaints against those persons.

Whereas the Council is informed that Captain Lavall's servant who had charge of his property at Haerlem has absconded, the Hon^ble^ Council of War hath therefore resolved to authorize Resolved Waldron to take charge of said property at New Haerlem until further order; which is, also, accepted by him.

Furthermore, said Resolved is ordered to forbid the Ferry people at Haerlem and Spytenduyvel, in the name of the Hon^ble^ Council of War, to put across any strangers from this Island, unless they first exhibit a pass to that effect.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and the Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 11^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Commander Jacob Benckes,
Captain Antony Colve.

The Hon^ble^ Council of War having resolved that the late Governor Lovelace must depart forthwith out of this Government to New England, or in the ship now expected to sail, to Holland, which being notified to him by Captain Charles Ypesteijn, he gave for answer, that he may be permitted to go in Commander Benckes' ship. Which being considered, he is allowed to do so; and 'tis further resolved that forty Beavers be paid him, in consideration of the Wampum by him delivered to the Council of War, and an order is granted him for the same.

The Council of War this day resolved to refuse all strangers [admission] into this city, to which end the following Proclamation is ordered published:

Whereas it is found that many strangers are daily passing in and out this city of New Orange, without giving any account of themselves or their business, or whence they come or whither they go, which at this conjuncture of time ought no wise be tolerated nor allowed in a well governed city. In order then to prevent and obviate the same in future, We, the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War of this our newly recovered Province of New Netherland, do order and direct, that all strangers who have not taken the oath of allegiance nor obtained any license from us, shall depart within 24 hours after the publication hereof, from this city and its jurisdiction, and that from this time forward no one but our faithful subjects only shall presume to enter this city of New Orange until they have previously obtained our license to that effect, on pain and penalty to all those who shall be found within this city and its jurisdiction, contravening this our order, of being considered enemies of our State, and, consequently, treated as spies and disturbers of its public peace. And that this, our order, may be more effectually enforced, we have to interdict and forbid all inhabitants of this city of New Orange, in their houses to entertain, lodge or give beds to any strangers or outside people of what Nation soever they may be, before furnishing the names of those strangers and outside people, and of the places of their abode, to the Schout of this city before the going down of the sun, under a fine of six hundred guilders, in Beaver, for each person that will by them be entertained contrary to this our order, and in addition, according to the circumstances of the case to be arbitrarily punished as an example to others; and the Officer of this city is further required and charged to pay strict attention that this our order be executed according to its tenor, and to deliver to the Officer in the Fort, every evening before drum-beat, the names of the outside people with which he will be furnished. Let every one be warned hereby and take heed of damage.

Dated Fort William Hendrick, as above.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Jacob Benckes.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 12^th^ of September, 1673.

Present— Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Deputies from the South river entering and delivering their credentials, further declaring their submission to the sovereignty of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange, with request that they may be granted and allowed some privileges, handing in, to that effect, some articles which, being taken into consideration, it is ordered as follows:

First. The Petitioners are allowed, until further order from our Lords Principals, free trade and commerce with Christians and Indians, the same as given and granted to all other inhabitants.

2^d^ A person shall be appointed Commandant over the South river who shall be authorized to enlist 10 @ 12 men on our account, and, furthermore, to summon every sixth man from among the inhabitants of that river, and to order a fort to be built in the most suitable place, such as the Commandant shall judge necessary for the defence of said river.

3d The Commandant shall appoint a person to collect all debts due the English government, report whereof being made to the Honble Governor, further order shall be issued thereon.

4th The Petitioners are allowed Freedom of Conscience.

5th The Honble Governor shall, at the proper time, make due disposition of the valley adjoining the place.

6th The Swedes and Fins residing there on the South river shall enjoy the same privileges as will be granted to all other subjects of this government.

7th In compensation and consideration of the excessive expenses which the inhabitants of the South river shall have to incur in erecting the fort, they are hereby granted and allowed exemption from all rent charges and excise on Wine, Beer and distilled liquors which will be consumed on the South river until the month of May in the year 1676.

8th Those of the English nation shall enjoy the same privileges as will be granted to all the other inhabitants of this government, provided they take the oath of allegiance.

9th All inhabitants of the South river shall have and hold all their houses, lands and goods lawfully belonging to them.

And in case any persons now residing in Maryland have taken up any lands in the South river, and obtained legal deeds therefor, such persons shall be permitted within the time of three months from date hereof to apply to the Governor here and obtain confirmation of their patents, and in like manner they shall be obliged to settle down under this government, and take the oath of allegiance, on pain of forfeiting their lands aforesaid. Ady as above.

(Signed), Jacob Benckes,
Cornelis Evertse, Junior.

And whereas it is highly necessary for the maintenance of good order, police, and so forth, that the inhabitants of the South river be provided with some courts of justice, we have therefore deemed it necessary to order and instruct the inhabitants of said river to nominate by plurality of votes, for each court, eight persons as magistrates, whose jurisdiction shall provisionally extend as follows:

One Court of Justice for New Amstel, to which provisionally shall resort the inhabitants dwelling on the east and west banks of Kristina kill unto Boomties Hook, with those of Apoquenamins kill inclusive.

One Court of Justice for the inhabitants of Upland, to which provisionally shall resort the inhabitants both on the East and West banks of Kristina kill and upwards unto the head of the river.

One Court of Justice for the inhabitants of the Whorekill, to which shall provisionally resort the inhabitants both on the East and West sides of Cape Hinloopen, unto Boomties Hook, aforesaid.

And all the aforesaid inhabitants are hereby required and directed to deliver the nomination to the Commandant or Schout Peter Alrigs, to be then transmitted to us by the first opportunity, when a selection shall be made therefrom and sent to each of them. Dated as above.

(Signed), Jacob Benckes,
Cornelis Evertse, Junior.

James Bollen, Captn Berry, Samuel Edsall and some inhabitants of Woodbridge, again request that the books and papers concerning the province called New Yarsie, may be delivered

into the hands of Secretary Bayard, and not to Samuel Hopkins, as they have great reasons to suspect said Hopkins of having made away with some of them. Their request is granted and allowed.

The Magistrates of the Town of Oysterbay appeared this day before the Council and took the oath, who are notified that some persons shall be appointed to administer the oath of allegiance to their inhabitants, when also some instruction would be sent them.

On this day by order of the Hon^ble^ Council of War, the following is published:

Whereas Daniel Lane, apprehended on charge of having committed high crimes, did last night break jail and hath absconded, we have thought it necessary strictly to interdict and forbid all our subjects to harbor, lodge or in any wise to entertain said Daniel Lane in their houses, but, on the contrary, in case any of them know where he may be skulking, to make the same known immediately to the Officer on pain of arbitrary correction. Dated Fort Willem Hendrik, as above.

The Hon^ble^ Council of War have this day conveyed and made over unto Jonathan and John Silck, the ketch named the *Rebecca and Sara*, about 12 tons burthen, lying in Westchester Kill, with all her sails, anchors, cables, ropes, and other appurtenances at present with her, whereof a formal conveyance is executed to them.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 13^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Sachems and Chiefs of the Hackinsagh Indians, accompanied by about 20 of their people, requested an audience, and being admitted, state that they have been sent to the Commanders by the rest of their Indians, to request that as they heretofore had lived in peace with the Dutch, they may so continue in future; declaring that on their side it was sincerely desired, in token whereof they presented about 20 deer skins, 2 @ 3 laps of Beaver, and 1 string of Wampum.

Whereupon they were answered: That their presents and proposals were accepted, and they should be considered by the Government, as heretofore, good friends; in confirmation whereof they were presented with 6¼ @ of checkered linen; 12 pairs of woolen hose, and five cartridges of powder; for which they thanked the gentlemen, and again departed.

The Hon^ble^ Council of War having heard and examined the complaints of John Ogden, Schout, against Jonathan Singletary, for not only refusing to obey the orders sent him by said Schout, but moreover for answering very rudely and discourteously in writing, in contumely and disrespect of his authority, which being sufficiently proved, partly by admission and further by evidence on oath, the Hon^ble^ Council of War, by virtue of their commission administering justice, have therefore condemned and sentenced, as they do hereby sentence and condemn said Jonathan Singletary to pay a fine of Five Pounds Sterling, to be applied to the behoof of the poor of this city, with further warning that strict orders shall be given to the Magistrates of *Achter Coll* to have a strict eye over his behavior, and that he shall, on the first complaint

made *de novo* against him, be punished as a mutineer and disturber of the public peace, and as an example to others. Further to pay costs of court.

The Hon^ble^ Council of War having heard and examined the complaint of John Ogden, Schout, against Robert Van Quelen, *alias* Lapriere, who refuses not only to obey the orders sent to him by the Schout to restore the goods removed by him from the house of the late Governor Carterett,[1] but moreover publicly stating with threats that the Duke of York had still an interest in Fort James, and that there would be another change within half a year. All which being sufficiently proved under oath, the Council of War therefore administering justice by virtue of its commission, have hereby condemned and sentenced said Robert Van Quelen to restore the removed goods of Capt. Carterett, and furthermore, to be banished as an example to others. Ady as above.

At the Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 14^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673.

PRESENT— Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Captain Antony Colve.

Capt^n^ Knyff and Lieut. Snel having returned yesterday from *Aghter Coll*, report: That pursuant to their commission, they have administered the oath of allegiance in the form hereinbefore set forth, under date , to the inhabitants of the undernamed towns, who are found to number as in the lists delivered in to the Council.

Elizabethtown, 80 men, 76 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder absent.
New Worck, 86 men, 75 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder absent.
Woodbridge, 54 men, all of whom have taken the oath except one, who was absent.
Piscattaway, 43 men, all of whom have taken the oath.
Middeltowne, 60 men, 52 of whom have taken the oath; the remainder absent.
Schrousbury, 68 men, 38 of whom have taken the oath; 18 who are Quakers, also promised allegiance, and the remainder were absent.

The following is the roll of the officers of militia elected and sworn in by Capt^n^ Knyff and Lieutenant Snel, by order of the Council of War:

[1] PHILIP CARTERET was, according to *Collins' Peerage*, the second son of Helier Carteret, Deputy-Governor, King's Proctor and Bailiff of the Island of Jersey, and of Elizabeth Dumaresq, and brother of Sir George Carteret, Bart. (*supra*, p. 410), by whom he was appointed Governor of New Jersey, where he arrived in August, 1665. He named the place at which he landed, Elizabethtown, it is said, after his brother's lady. He administered the government of the Province until July, 1672, when he returned to England to make some representation on the state of the Province, in consequence of the disaffection of a portion of the settlers. During his absence the Dutch reduced the country. He was recommissioned Governor, July 31st, 1674, and returned to New Jersey in November following. He remained undisturbed in his government until 1680, when Sir Edmund Andros laid claim to it, who caused Governor Carteret to be seized on the night of the 30th April, 1680, and carried prisoner to New-York, where he was tried and acquitted. He remained, however, virtually deposed until March, 1681, when orders were received from England to have him restored to his government and to forbear interference with him. In April following he married Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Richard Smith, of Smithtown, L. I., and relict of William Lawrence, of Flushing, and died in December, 1682, at an advanced age. *Collins' Peerage*, title, GRANVILLE; *Whitehead's East Jersey under the Proprietors.* The latter work differing with Collins, says, p. 85, that Rachel was the name of Governor Carteret's mother. — ED.

Elizabethtown: Jacob Molyn, Captain; Isaac Whithead, Lieutenant; John Woodrof, Ensign.
New Worke: Samuel Swaine, Captain; John Ward, Lieutenant; Samuel Kitchell, Ensign.
Woodbridge: John Pike, Captain; John Bishop, Lieutenant; Samuel Dennis, Ensign.
Pisscattaway: Bennayah Dunham, Captain; Joseph Snow, Lieutenant; John Longstaf, Ensign.
Middeltowne: Jonathan Hulmes, Captain; John Smith, Lieutenant; Thomas Whitlock, Ensign.
Schrousbury: William Newman, Captain; John Williamson, Lieutenant; Nicles Browne, Ensign.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 15^th^ of September, 1673.

PRESENT— Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Antony Colve.

Captain Lavall is at his request allowed to have his daughter, Margriet Lavall, and his brother-in-law, Edward Dy[er], conveyed hence to Seakonck in the sloop the *Planter*, on condition of giving sufficient security for the restoration of the sloop within the space of 3 weeks.

The petition of Martin Cregier being taken up and read, it is ordered as follows:

First: The Petitioner is permitted and hereby authorized to collect the Great Excise until the 1^st^ of May, 1674. The provisions which the Petitioner will deliver at Fort Nassouw[1] shall be paid for out of the excise already due and the debts and goods belonging to Captain Thomas Lavall, whereof the Petitioner shall by the first opportunity transmit a list to the Governor, when further disposition shall be made in the premises. Dated Fort W^m^ Hendrick, as above.

It was at the same time understood, that the Petitioner shall meanwhile be at liberty to trade certain goods for peltries, as he shall deem most profitable; the Petitioner is also authorized and qualified with the Commander, Officers and Commissaries of Fort Nassouw, to search for the property of Thomas d'Lavall and other officers, and to make the same known to the Governor. Ady, as above.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and the Hon^ble^ Council of War, holden on the 18^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673, in Fort Willem Hendrick.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Sachems and Chiefs of the Mohawks being come hither to see the naval force of the Commanders and to make a report thereon, having entered, now request permission to depart, which is granted them, and they are presented with 8 @. of cloth, 6 pairs of woolen hose, 3 cartridges of powder, and 3 muskets.

The petition of the inhabitants of the village Schaneghtede being received and read, requesting in substance the confirmation of the privileges and freedoms granted and allowed to them by the late Governor Stuyvesant, deceased. Whereupon, it is ordered:

The Petitioners are allowed and granted the enjoyment of their previous privileges and freedoms, on condition and provided that they have not been afterwards countermanded by Mr. Stuyvesant for sufficient cause.

And furthermore, the Commanders have elected, from the nomination for Magistrates of the village Schanegtede for the ensuing year:

Schout,..... Jan Gerritse van Marck.
Commissaries,... Sander Leenderse Glen, Herman Vedder, Barent Janse.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, as above.

(Signed), Jacob Benckes,
Cornelis Evertse, Junior.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^{ble} Council of War, holden on the 19th of 7^{ber}, 1673.

Commission for the Hon^{ble} Governor-General Anthony Colve, recorded this day by order of Mess^{rs} the Commanders.

The Honorable Council of War over a squadron of ships now at anchor in Hudson's river in New Netherland, for and in the name of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange.

To all who shall see or hear these, Greeting:

Whereas it is necessary to appoint a fit and able person as Governor-General to hold the supreme command over this conquest of New Netherland, with all its appendencies and dependencies, beginning at Cape Hinlopen, or the south side of Delaware bay, and fifteen miles more southerly, including said bay and South river, as they were formerly possessed by the Directors of the city of Amsterdam, and after by the English government, in the name and on the behalf of the Duke of York; and further from the said Cape Hinlopen along the Great Ocean to the east end of Long Island and Shelter Island; and thence westward to the middle of the channel, called the Sound, to a town called Greenwich, on the main, and so to run landward in, northerly; provided that such line shall not come within ten miles of the North river, conformable to the provisional settlement of the boundary made in 1650 and afterwards ratified by the States-General, February 23, 1656, and January 23, 1664; with all the lands, islands, rivers, lakes, kills, creeks, fresh and salt waters, fortresses, cities, towns, and plantations therein comprehended. Wherefore, being sufficiently assured of the capacity of Anthony Colve, Captain of a company of Dutch Infantry in the service of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., by virtue of our commission granted us by their before mentioned High

[1] Now Albany. — Ed.

Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, we have appointed, commissioned and qualified, as we do by these presents commission and qualify the said Captain Anthony Colve to be Governor-General of this country and forts thereunto belonging, with all the appendencies and dependencies thereof, to govern, rule and protect them from all invasions of enemies, as he, to the best of his ability shall judge most necessary. We therefore charge all high and low officers, justices, magistrates and other commanders, soldiers, burghers and all the inhabitants of this country, to acknowledge, honor, respect and obey said Anthony Colve as their Governor-General, for such we have judged necessary for the service of the country. All subject to the approbation of our principals. Thus done at Fort William Hendrick, the 12th day of August, 1673.

(Signed), Jacob Benckes,
Cornelius Evertse, Junr.

Commission for Cornelis Steenwyck to be Member of the Council.

The Honble Council of War over a squadron of ships of war now at anchor in the North river in New Netherland, on the behalf of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c.

To all those who shall see or hear these read, Greeting:

Whereas we have deemed it necessary for the promotion of justice and police in this conquest of New Netherland, under the superintendence and direction of the Hon. Governor-General Anthony Colve, to appoint and commission an expert person as member of Council in this Province. We, therefore, upon the good report which we have received of the abilities of Cornelius Steenwyck, former Burgomaster of the city of New Orange in the time of the West India Company's government of this country, have commissioned, qualified and appointed, as we now commission, qualify and appoint the aforesaid Cornelius Steenwyck, Councillor of the aforesaid Province of New Netherland, to assist in the direction of all cases relative to justice and police, and further in all such military concerns, both by water and by land, in which the Governor shall deem proper to ask his advice and assistance, to maintain good order and promote the welfare and prosperity of this country, for the service of the Lords Maijors, to take all possible care for the security and defence of the forts in these parts, to administer justice, both in criminal and in civil cases, and further to do and execute everything relative to his office, that a good Councillor is in duty bound to do, upon the oath which he shall have taken. Commanding, therefore, by these presents all persons whom this may concern, to acknowledge, respect and obey the aforesaid Cornelius Steenwyck, as Councillor in New Netherland, as we have deemed it necessary for the service of this country, but all this under approbation or rejection of our Lords and Principals.

Dated in Fort William Henry on the day as above.

The following is the Oath, taken by the Hon. Steenwyck, as Councillor at the hands of the Commanders:

I, Cornelius Steenwyck, appointed Councillor in New Netherland, by the Honble Council of War, in behalf of their High and Mighty Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, &c., over a squadron of ships of war, now

at anchor in the North river of New Netherland, on the approbation of their Lords Principals, Do promise and swear in the presence of Almighty God, that I will in that quality be faithful to their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, and to the Noble and Mighty Patrons of this Country — that I will maintain the Reformed Religion, administer justice to the best of my abilities, and further endeavor to promote the best interests of said Patrons, and to conduct myself in that quality, as a good Councillor ought to do: So truly help me God Almighty!

Resolved to qualify a person to superintend the gunners and ammunitions, &c., for which purpose the following Commission was granted to Cornelis Ewoutsen:

Whereas an expert person is highly necessary, and required, to superintend the gunners and ammunition of war, and to take good care of the laborers, so that everything be executed with the greatest speed. Therefore, we, fully persuaded of the vigilance and knowledge required for this purpose, of Cornelis Ewoutse, commanding the States' snow, have authorized and qualified him for said office, as we authorize and qualify him for it; commanding therefore the gunners and artillery men, and all such master laborers as are, or who will in future be employed in our service, to obey him Cornelis Ewoutsen, and to execute his orders, promising him in the name of our principals a decent salary, at the discretion of the Noble and Mighty Lords, on the report and certificates, which by the Governor in process of time shall be made upon it.

At a Meeting of the Commanders and Hon^{ble} Council of War, holden on the 20th 7^{ber}, 1673.

PRESENT — Commander Jacob Benckes,
Commander Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Captain Anthony Colve.

The Hon^{ble} Council of War over a squadron of ships now at anchor in the North river of New Netherland, on behalf of the High and Mighty the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange.

To all those who shall see these or hear them read, Greeting:

Whereas we, by a previous Proclamation dated the 18th of August last, for sufficient reasons us thereunto moving, have taken and seized all the houses, lands, goods and effects with the outstanding debts in this country remaining and belonging to the Kings of England, France and their subjects; and whereas not the smallest Capitulation was entered into at the last surrender of this Fort and Province to the obedience of their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, and consequently in virtue of the war all the goods and effects belonging to said Kings of France and England and their subjects are liable to confiscation and forfeiture. We, therefore, by virtue of our Commissions do find ourselves obliged to confiscate all the houses, lands, goods and effects in this country being and belonging to the aforesaid Kings of England and France and their subjects, without any exception, together with the houses, lands, goods and effects belonging to the Duke of York, his late Governor, and Auditor-General, and all other his Military officers in this country, as we do hereby confiscate them for the behoof of their said High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, excepting alone the goods and effects belonging to the actual inhabitants of the neighboring Colonies of New England, Virginia and

Maryland who for sufficient reasons are as yet excepted from this Confiscation. Once more ordering and commanding all and every of our good inhabitants that, agreeably to the tenor of said Proclamation, they discover and make known what is required thereby, on pain as expressed in said Proclamation. Let each one again be warned and take heed of damage.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 20th September, Ao 1673.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertse, Junior,
Jacob Benckes,
Anthony Colve.

Be it hereby known to all and every that I, Jacob Benckes, Commander of a squadron of ships in the service of the Lords of the Admiralty at Amsterdam, on the resolution adopted with Mr. Cornelis Evertse, Commander of his squadron of ships of the Province of Zealand, and our assisting Council of War, have obliged and bound myself, as I do hereby oblige and pledge myself, that my Lords Principals shall accept and that the aforesaid Province of Zealand shall pay and disburse their just and legal share of all monthly wages, expenses and other charges which after our departure with the squadrons shall be incurred by the man-of-war called the *Serenam*, now under the command of Captn Evert Evertsen, and the sloop called the *Zeehont*, which are left in this country by the abovenamed Mr. Evertsen, agreeably to previous resolution, for the better defence of this Province: Also that my said Lords Principals of the Admiralty at Amsterdam aforesaid shall, in like manner, accept and assume the payment of their portion in all damages, danger, peril, loss, and wear which the aforesaid ship *Serenam* or sloop or snow *Zeehont* shall happen to incur; thereunto binding my person and property, real and personal, without any exception submitting the same to all courts and judges. In witness of the truth have I subscribed this with my own hand. Signed in Fort Willem Hendrick in New Netherland, this 10th 7ber, 1673.

(Signed), Jacob Benckes.

Witness
N. Bayard, Secretary.

Commission of Nicolas Bayard to be Secretary to Governor Colve.

The Honble Council of War over a squadron of ships at anchor in the North river of New Netherland, on the behalf of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c.

To all those who shall see these or hear them read, Greeting:

Whereas it is highly necessary to appoint and commission a good and proper person to serve the Honble Anthony Colve, Governor-General here as Secretary and Register of the Province of New Netherland, we therefore, on the good report made to us of the fitness and capacity of Nicolas Bayard, Secretary of the city of New Orange, and late Clerk in the time of the West India Company's government here, have commissioned and qualified, do hereby commission and qualify said Nicolas Bayard to be Secretary and Register to the aforesaid Governor Colve, to execute the duties of said office and whatever thereunto appertains, and further to pay attention to and perform everything as a good and faithful Secretary is officially bound to do by the oath hereunto by him taken, furthermore ordering and commanding all our officers, justices,

and magistrates, together with burghers and inhabitants of this Province, and all whom these may in any wise concern, to acknowledge the above named Nicolas Bayard as such, for such have we considered to be for the public interest. All, however, subject to the approval and rejection of our Lords Principals.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick in New Netherland, this 20th of August, A° 1673.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertsen, Junior,
Jacob Benckes.

Note in the Original. The above commission was omitted to be entered at its date, which, therefore, is done here.

Commission of Nicolas Bayard to be Reciver-General.

The Honble Council of War over a squadron of ships at anchor in the North river of New Netherland, on the behalf of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c.

To all those who shall see these or hear them read, Greeting:

Whereas it is necessary that a fit person be appointed Book-keeper and Receiver-General of the Public Revenue and payments of this newly conquered Province of New Netherland, and that for such purpose a proper and formal book be kept, to which end is proposed to us the person of Nicolas Bayard, Secretary and Vendue Master of the city of New Orange, and late Clerk in the time of the West India Company's government here: We, therefore, on the good report and information to us given of the fitness and capacity of the aforesaid Nicolas Bayard, have commissioned, qualified and appointed, as we do hereby commission, qualify and appoint him to be Public Book-keeper and Receiver-General to collect and receive all public revenue and income, to give acquittances for its receipt if needs be, also to keep account and entry in form with all officers and servants, colonists and merchants, whenever demanded, of all public payments, and further to do and perform whatever an honest and faithful Book-keeper and Receiver is bound by his duty and office to do. Ordering and commanding all our respective officers, servants and soldiers, together with all others whom these may in any wise concern, to acknowledge the above named Nicolas Bayard as our Book-keeper and Receiver-General as aforesaid, as we find the same to be for the best advantage of this Province. All, however, subject to the approval or disapproval of our Lords Principals.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, the 20th September, 1673.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertz, Junior,
Jacob Benckes.

Order fixing the amount of Nicolas Bayard's Salary.

Whereas, it is highly necessary that a fit person be appointed Secretary and Book-keeper and Receiver-General of New Netherland, under the authority of the Honble Governor-General, Anthony Colve, to which end we have provisionally accepted the person of Nicolas Bayard, to fill said offices until further order of our Lords Principals; said Nicolas Bayard therefore for his to-be-performed services in the qualities aforesaid, by us the subscribers in the name and on the behalf of our aforesaid Lords Principals, their Noble Mightinesses, the Lords of the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, has been allowed and granted a sum of one thousand

Carolus guilders per annum, and for the receipt and disbursement of the cash accounts the same allowance as was made to the preceding Receivers in the time of the West India Company, being six per cent, and all this until further order and disapproval of our Lords Principals.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick in New Netherland, this 20th September, 1673.

(Signed), Cornelis Evertz, Junior,
Jacob Benckes.

In the Name of the Lord. Amen![1]

19th September, Aº 1673.

Commission by the Honble Governor Anthony Colve to Peter Alrigs, to be Schout and Commandant of the South river in N. Netherland.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc.

To all those who will see these or hear them read, Greeting:

Whereas, it is necessary to dispatch a fit and proper person as Commander and Schout on the South river in New Netherland, lately called Delaware, beginning from Cape Henlopen and so far more southerly as the same was heretofore possessed and settled at the time of the previous Dutch government; we therefore, on the good report to us given of the person of Peter Alrighs, late Ensign and Commissary there in the time of the Dutch government aforesaid, have commissioned, qualified and appointed, and do hereby commission, qualify and appoint him, Peter Alrighs, Commander and Schout of said river, in order as Commander and Schout, under the supreme command and authority as aforesaid, the said river and its inhabitants both on the east and west banks to govern, rule and against all hostile invasions to protect, as he shall find consistent with the best means in his power for the public service. Hereby ordering and commanding all officers, justices, magistrates, burghers and inhabitants there, the abovenamed Peter Alrighs as their Commander and Schout, under the supreme authority as aforesaid, to honor, respect and obey; for such we have judged necessary for the public service. All subject to the approval and veto of our Lords Principals. Thus done in Fort Willem Hendrick, this 19th 7ber, Aº 1673, in New Netherland.

(Signed), A. Colve.

The following is the Oath taken by Schout Peter Alrighs, at the hands of the Governor:

I, Peter Alrighs, appoined Schout and Commander on the South river of New Netherland, by the Honble Governor-General for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc., do promise and swear in the presence of Almighty God, that I in that quality will be true and faithful to their High Mightinesses aforesaid and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, together with the Honble Mighty Patroons of this country; that I will maintain and aid in maintaining the Reformed Religion; to the utmost of my power support and help to support the right of said

[1] Here begins the Record of Governor Colve's Administration. — Ed.

Patroons in this country, and to the best of my knowledge administer and help to administer good law and justice, and further so govern, comport and behave myself in that office as a faithful Schout and Commander is bound to do. So truly help me God Almighty.

Order to Commander Alrighs to Administer the Oath of Allegiance to the inhabitants of the South river.

Whereas, it is necessary that the inhabitants of the South river who have voluntarily submitted, shall take the oath of allegiance to their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc. Therefore the Hon^ble^ Governor-General of N. Netherland hath to that end commissioned and authorized Mr. Peter Alrighs to be Schout and Commandant of the South river aforesaid, who is hereby authorized to administer the oath of allegiance to all the inhabitants of said river, from Cape Hinlopen off unto the head of said river, both on the east and west banks, and by the first opportunity to make a report on his proceedings in the premises, accompanied by a correct list of the inhabitants dwelling there on said river. Dated Fort Willem Hendrick this 25^th^ of 7^ber^, 1673.

Commission for Walter Wharton to be Land Surveyor.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General for their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c.

Whereas it isnecessary that a fit person be appointed and authorized as sworn Land Surveyor in the South river of New Netherland to survey all lands and lots which by me as Governor-General shall be laid out and disposed of, as well as lands and lots of private persons, for which office the person of Walter Wharton late Surveyor of said river being recommended to me: Therefore, on the good report to me made of the capacity and fitness of said Walter Wharton to perform in a proper manner the duties of said office there, I have commissioned and qualified said Walter Wharton, as I do hereby commission and qualify him from now henceforward, on the oath by him taken there to discharge and to perform the duties of the office of sworn Surveyor, hereby giving him full power and authority to fill that office on the salary hereafter to be fixed; and further to observe and regulate himself according to the orders and instructions which he from time to time shall happen to receive from me in the premises.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick in New Netherland, this 25^th^ of September, A° 1673.

(Signed), A. Colvé.

The following is the Oath taken by Walter Wharton as Surveyor, 26^th^ 7^ber^, 1673:

I Walter Wharton Surveijor off the South Rivier here to fore Called dellewarr; being Chosen and established by his honn^r^ Anthony Colve Govern^r^ generall off the New Netherlands, I do sweare bij the Everliving Godt, to be true & faithfull to the high & Mighty Lords the States-Generall off the United belgicq Provinces, & his Serene highnesse the Prince off Orange, and to their govern^r^ or govern^rs^ for the time being; *Item* that I shal bee true & faithfull in the Survey off all y^e^ Lands for which I shall have order, Without respect off anij Person and

further to governe, & behave my selfe in the s^d^ Employm^t^ as a faithfull Surv^r^ & Subject ought to doe, Provided that I shall not be forced in arms againts my owne Nation if theij be sent bij authoritie off his Maijestij off England. Soo help mij God.

Letter sent by the Governor to the Magistrates of Hemstead.

Friends

This Messenger delivefed to me the Nomminatie off y^e^ towne for a Magestrate in the stead off John Smith, out off which I have Elected Robbert Jackson, who bij these Presents is Established & Confirmed in the s^d^ office; but the s^d^ Messenger withall acquainted me that a Strainger hath beine at yo^r^ towne who Endeavoured to disturbe yo^r^ Pease, devulging that he was sent by some other authoritij, all which in â wel regulated government Can Nott be Suffered, wherefore You are greatly to be blaimed, for Your Neglect in not apprehending off that Person, & Sending off him to mee; and iff for the future Such a bouldnesse should be Committed You are hereby Warned Nott to Passe it bij, be Cause such Persons are to be sent to Me for to receive Punishm^t^ according to deserts, or by further Neglect You must Expect to be accounted accessarij therein & accordingly treated; and Whereas report is Made Unto me that the rest off Yo^r^ Inhabitants which where ordered to do y^e^ oath off allegiance uppon the Schouts Warning have not appeared; Wee have therefore thought fit to Issue the Inclosed order which You are required forthwith to Publish in Yo^r^ Towne; Not Else at Present but that I am

was underwritten

Dated att fort Willem hendrick this 25^th^ off 7^ber^ 1673.

Yo^r^ friend

A: Colve.

Order sent to those of Hemstede directing those who had not taken the Oath of Allegiance to do so within four days.

Whereas bij â former Publication Unto all the Inhabitans off this Province it Was Manifested & declared that all Persons that should be Willing to Submitt them selves Under the obedience & take the oath off fidellitij unto the high & Mighty Lords the States Generall off the United belgick Provinces & his Serene hignesse the Prince of Orange viz Should be Concidered as faithful Subjects and Enjoy the Priveledges Equally with the rest off the good Subjects of the dutch Nation, Where uppon amongst the rest of Our good Subjects & Some off the Inhabitants off the Towne off hemstead alsoo have Submitted themSelfes, but being since Informed that Some off the s^d^ Inhabitants (although being Legally Summoned) have not appeared nor taken the s^d^ oath off allegiance; I have there fore thought fit to order Publish & declare, & doe herebij order Publish & declare that the s^d^ Inhabitants off hemstead, who have not yet taken the oath off allegiance, Shall within the time of 4 dayes, after the Publication here off make theire appearance; before me for to take the s^d^ oath of allegiance or give Satisfaction for there Neglect & delaij herein Uppon the Penalty that the Persons who Shall refuse or neglect the same, Shal be Concidered as disturbers & Publicq Enemijes off this Common Wealth, and that against their Persons & Estates shall be Proceeded accordingly dated at fort William hendrick this 25 7^ber^ 1673.

(signed), A. Colve.

Free Pass for Walter Webly.

Whereas, I am informed that Walter Webly still scruples to come hither, through fear that he should be molested on account of the effects which he hath removed hence for the benefit of the orphan child of the late Richard Morris, therefore have I thought proper on the request to me, made in his behalf, to grant said Walter Webly again free conduct and passport, and at the same time to make known that it was never intended to seize the effects of said child, but only those belonging, in lawful propriety, to Col. Lewis Morris.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 26th 7ber, 1673.

(Signed), A. Colve.

The Governor-General of N. Netherland having read and considered the petition of Myndert Fredricksen, Jan Hendricksen Bruyns, Volckert Jansen, Hans Hendricksen and Hans Dreper, in their own and in the name of their congregation of the Augsburg Confession at Willemstadt,[1] requesting in substance free exercise of their religious worship, without let or hindrance, to the end that they may live in peace with their fellow burghers, etc.

It is ordered as follows:

The petitioners are granted and allowed their aforesaid request, on condition of comporting themselves peaceably and quietly without giving any offence to the congregation of the Reformed Religion, which is the State Church (*de hoofft Kercke*).

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 26th 7ber, 1673.

This day hath Hendrick van Borsum contracted to serve the Honble Governor as carpenter for the period of one current year, commencing to-morrow; for which service he shall receive a salary of fl. 30 a month,[2] without board, payable in Holland, or here in Holland currency, at the choice of said Van Borsum; but whenever he shall be sent to work without the city he shall be provided with victuals. 26th 7ber, 1673.

Adrian Janssen van Westerhout is this day hired by the Honble Governor as carpenter to the first of May next and 2 @ 3 months, more or less, on the foregoing conditions.

John Sharpe appearing requests a passport for himself and some of his goods, to depart agreeably to the Commanders' orders; which is allowed him and passport granted.

Captain Willeth requests to get his arrested goods on giving security; which is for the present refused.

Commander Alrighs is this day authorized to enlist 10 @ 12 soldiers on government account, including 2 corporals, whose ordinary pay shall be:

One corporal, 48 stivers Hollands per week.
One private, 35 stivers per week.
6 lbs. of beef, or 3½ lbs. of pork, per week.
6 lbs. of rye bread per week.
½ lb. of butter per week.
½ barrel of small beer for 7 men per week.
1 skepel of peas per month.

[1] Albany.

[2] Equal to $12. — Ed.

Instruction for Andries Draeyer, Commander and Schout:

1. The pure, true Christian Religion, agreeably to the Synod of Dort, shall be taught and maintained in all things as it ought, without suffering any the slightest attempt to be made against it by any other sectaries.

2. He is earnestly recommended to keep his men in good order, and to be punctually all night within the Fort.

3. He shall do everything in his power to entertain good correspondence with the Commissaries of Willemstadt.

4. He shall as much as possible keep the Natives and Indians devoted to him, and according to his ability render the Dutch government agreeable to them, and obtain from them all the information he can respecting the trade and doings of the French, and prevent all correspondence they may carry on with the inhabitants of Willemstadt.

5. In issuing the rations he shall regulate himself by the following:

For each man, a week, 6 lbs. of beef or 3½ lbs. of pork; 6 lbs. of bread; ½ lb. of butter, or 2 stivers Hollands instead.

1 skepel of peas a man, a month, in addition.

½ barrel of small beer for seven men.

6. In regard to the office of Schout, he shall conduct himself therein according to the instruction which shall be sent him to that effect.

7. Furthermore, he shall have to regulate himself agreeably to any additional orders and instructions which will be transmitted to him from time to time.

8. He shall not fail on all occasions to report what passes there, and when necessary to send a boat express for that purpose. Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 26th 7ber, 1673.

Mr. Marten Cregier:

Whereas, Andries Draeyer, the Commandant of Fort Nassau, will stand in need of some money for the support of that Fort and its garrison, therefore have I considered it necessary to provide him with credit there; and you are hereby required to furnish the abovenamed Commander on his order whatever he shall need for that purpose, until otherwise directed, and not fail every three months to transmit to me proper account of the same. Whereupon relying, I remain, &c. Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, the 27th 7ber, 1673.

Instruction for Peter Aldrickx, Schout and Commander at the South river.

1. The pure, true Christian Religion, according to the Synod of Dort, shall be taught and maintained in every proper manner, without suffering anything to be attempted contrary thereunto by any other sectaries.

2. He is earnestly recommended to keep his men in good order and strictly within the Fort all night.

3. He shall keep up good correspondence with the Commissaries of the South river.

4. He shall keep the Natives and Indians as much as possible devoted to him and render by all means in his power the Dutch government agreeable to them.

5. In issuing the rations he shall regulate himself by the following:

For each man, a week, 6 lbs. of beef or 3½ lbs. of pork; 6 lbs. of bread; ½ lb. of butter, or 2 stivers Hollands instead.

½ barrel of small beer for seven men.

1 skepel of peas a man, a month, in addition.

6. In regard to the office of Schout, he shall conduct himself therein according to the instruction which shall be sent him to that effect.

7. Furthermore, he shall have to regulate himself agreeably to any additional orders and instructions which will be transmitted to him from time to time.

8. He shall not fail on all occasions to report what passes there, and when necessary to send a boat express for that purpose. Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 27th September, 1673.

29 7tember, 1673.

On the request made on behalf of Col. Lewis Moorris,[1] pass and repass is granted him to come into this government, on condition that he attempt nothing to its prejudice during his sojourn.

John Schakerly is on his petition, allowed to go with his sloop to Newhaven in New England, and to bring thence such goods as lawfully belong to the inhabitants of this government.

Notice is this day sent to the Magistrates of the town situate at the Nevesings near the sea coast, which they are ordered to publish to their inhabitants, that they on the first arrival of any ships from sea shall give the Governor the earliest possible information thereof.

Whereas the Late Chosen Magestrates off Shrousburij are found to be Persons whoes religion Will Not Suffer them to take anij oath, or administer the Same to others wherefore they Can Nott be fit Persons for that office I have therefore thought fitt, to order that bij ye sd Inhabitants off ye sd towne a New Nomination shall be made off four Persons off the true Protestant Christian religion, out off which I shal Elect two, and Continue one off ye former for Magestrates off ye sd towne; dated att ffort Willem hendrick this 29th 7ber 1673.

(signed), A. Colve.

[1] Lewis Morris was a native of Monmouthshire, Wales, and commanded a troop of horse in the Parliament army against Charles I. He afterwards went to the West Indies; purchased "a lovely estate" on the Island of Barbadoes, and was member of the Council of that Island. In 1654, an expedition having been fitted out against the Spanish possessions in those parts, a commission of Colonel was sent to him by Protector Cromwell, but when the fleet arrived at Barbadoes, in 1655, "he prized himself at so high a rate" that he demanded a present of one hundred thousand weight of sugar to pay his debts, before he would consent to accompany the fleet. He finally, however, consented and was present at the reduction of Jamaica, after which he returned to Barbadoes and is said to have been interested in the purchase of St. Lucia in 1663. He now openly professed the principles of the Quakers, and as one of their prominent members entertained the celebrated George Fox, at his seat near Bridgetown, when he visited Barbadoes in 1671; signed the addresses to the Governor and Legislature complaining of the persecution to which the Friends were subjected, Mr. Morris, himself, having been mulcted, in fines, to the amount of 16,193 pounds of sugar for refusing to pay Church dues and Minister's money, and to furnish men and horses for the militia. On receiving intelligence of the death of his brother, Richard (*supra*, p. 595, note), he came to this country, whilst it was in the possession of the Dutch, in the year 1673, and not after the peace of 1674, as erroneously stated by Dunlap and others. After visiting Barbadoes for the purpose of winding up his affairs, he returned to New-York in 1675 and settled at Bronckslandt, in Westchester county, for which he received a patent, 25th March, 1676. He was afterwards member of Governor Dongan's Council, from 1683 to 1686, and died in the year 1691, at his "plantation over against Harlem." This property is called "his Manor of Morrisania," by Mr. Whitehead, in the *Introductory Memoir* to the *Papers of Governor Morris*, p. 3; but erroneously. The Manor of Morrisania was not erected until the 6th of May, 1697, some six years after Colonel Morris' death. *Granville Penn's Memorials of Admiral Penn*, II., 41, 42, 46; *Fox's Journal*, folio, 433; *Besse's Sufferings of the Quakers*, II., 313, 314, 315; *New-York Council Minutes*, V., 43, 78, 86, 93, 156; VII., 109. — Ed.

Loving friends

The beares hereoff are Sent by me in Commission to administer the oath off allegiance unto the Inhabitants off all the Easterne Townes on Long Island, with whom I have alsoo sent the Provisionall Instructions for yo^{r} selfe & the rest off the Magistrates and you are Withall recommanded to Cause a Coppy off the s^{d} Instructions to be Sent unto each off Yo^{r} Townes; to the End they may governe & regulate them selves accordingly I have alsoo sent You by the bearers the Proclamation & arrest off all the Estate belonging to the Kings off England & france, & their Subjects and Now remaining in this Province, which is Sent to be Published in all Y^{e} townes, Not else at Present butt that I am

Yo^{r} Lôv friend

Dated att fort Willem hendrick this first day off octob: 1673. A: Colve

The following is the Commission to Captain Knyff and Company:

Whereas I haue thought itt Necessarij that the Inhabitants off Easthamton and the rest off the Easterne townes on Long Island, beginning from oister baij, & Eastwards (as the rest off the Subjects off this Province alreaddy have done) do sware fidellity to our Souveraignes Lords, the high & Mighty Staets gennerall off the United Provinces, and his Serene Highnesse the Lord Prince off Orangne: I have therefore thought ffitt to nominate, authorize and appoint, and do by these Presents nominate authorize & appoint Capt^{n} William Knijffe and Leftennant Anthony Malypart together with the Clarcq abram Varlett to Call a townes Meeting in all the s^{d} respective Townes, and to administer Unto the Inhabitants thereoff the said oath off fidellitij, and to make â true returne thereoff under their hands, and for so doing this will be Unto them a Sufficient Warrant and Commission; given under Mij hand att fort William hendrick, this first day off octob A^{o} 1673.

(underwritten),

A Colve:

Provisional Instruction for the Schout and Magistrates of Midwout, Amesfoort, Breuckelen, New Utrecht and Gravesend, situate on Long Island, and to the Magistrates of Bushwyck.

Art. 1. The Sheriff and Magistrates shall, each in his quality, take care that the Reformed Christian Religion be maintained in conformity to the Synod of Dordrecht without permitting any other sects attempting anything contrary thereto.

2. The Sheriff shall be present, as often as possible, at all the meetings and preside over the same; but should he act for himself as party, or in behalf of the rights of the Lords Patroons or of Justice, he shall, in such case, rise from his seat and leave the Bench and in that event he shall not have any advisory much less a concluding vote, but the oldest Schepen shall, then, preside in his place.

3. All cases relating to the Police, Security and Peace of the Inhabitants; also to Justice between man and man, shall be finally determined by the Magistrates of each of the aforesaid villages, to the amount of, and under, sixty florins, Beaver, without appeal: In case the sum be larger the aggrieved party may appeal to the meeting of the Sheriff and Councillors

delegated from the villages subject to his jurisdiction, for which purpose one person shall be annually appointed from each village who shall assemble in the most convenient place to be selected by them, and who shall have power to pronounce final judgment to the amount of fl. 240 Beavers and thereunder. But in all cases exceeding that sum each one shall be entitled to an appeal to the Governor-General and Council here.

4. In case of inequality of votes, the minority shall submit to the majority; but those who are of a contrary opinion may have it recorded in the minutes but not divulge it without the meeting on pain of arbitrary correction.

5. Whenever any cases occur in the meeting in which any of the Magistrates are interested, such Magistrate shall, in that instance, rise and absent himself, as is hereinbefore stated, in the 2d article, of the Sheriff.

6. All inhabitants of the abovenamed villages shall be citable before said Sheriff and Schepens or their delegated Councillors who shall hold their meetings and courts as often as they shall consider requisite.

7. All criminal offences shall be referred to the Governor-General and Council, on condition that the Sheriff be obliged to apprehend the offenders, to seize and detain them and to convey them as prisoners under proper safeguard to the Chief Magistrate with good and correct informations for or against the offenders.

8. Smaller offences, such as quarrels, abusive words, threats, fisticuffs and such like, are left to the jurisdiction of the Magistrates of each particular village.

9. The Sheriff and Schepens shall have power to conclude on some ordinances for the welfare and peace of the inhabitants of their district, such as laying out highways, setting off lands and gardens and in like manner what appertains to agriculture, observance of the Sabbath, erecting churches, school-houses or similar public works. *Item*, against fighting and wrestling and such petty offences, provided such ordinances are not contrary but as far as is possible, conformable to the Laws of our Fatherland and the Statutes of this Province; and, therefore, all orders of any importance shall, before publication, be presented to the Chief Magistrate and his approval thereof requested.

10. The said Sheriff and Schepens shall be bound strictly to observe and cause to be observed the Placards and Ordinances which shall be enacted and published by the supreme authority, and not suffer anything to be done against them, but cause the transgressors therein to be proceeded against according to the tenor thereof; and further, promptly execute such orders as the Governor-General shall send them from time to time.

11. The Sheriff and Schepens shall be also obliged to acknowledge as their Sovereign Rulers, their High Mightinesses the Lord States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, and to maintain their sovereign jurisdiction, right and domain over this country.

12 The selection of all inferior officers and servants in the employ of the Sheriff and of the Schepens, the Secretary alone excepted, shall be made and confirmed by themselves.

13. The Sheriff shall, by himself or deputies execute all the Magistrates' judgments and not discharge any one except by advice of the Court; he shall also take good care that the places under his charge shall be cleansed of all mobs, gamblers, whore-houses and such like impurities.

14. The Sheriff shall receive the half of all civil fines accruing during his term of office together with one-third part of what belongs to the respective villages from criminal cases; but he shall neither directly nor indirectly receive any presents forbidden by law.

15. Towards the time of election, the Sheriff and Schepens shall nominate as Schepens a double number of the best qualified, the honestest, most intelligent and wealthiest inhabitants, exclusively of the Reformed Christian Religion or at least well affected thereunto, to be presented to the Governor, who shall then make his election therefrom with continuation of some of the old ones in case his Honor may deem it necessary.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, the first of October, 1673.

The preceding instruction, as registered word for word, is in like manner sent

To Schout Peter Aldrichs and the Magistrates of the respective Towns on the South river.

To Schout Isaac Grevenraet and the Magistrates of the Towns of Swaenenburg, Horley, and Marbletowne in the Esopus.

Also, in English, to Schout William Lawrence and the Magistrates of the Towns of Flushing, Hemestede, Middelburgh, Rustdorp and Oisterbay.

In English, to Schout Isaack Arnolds and the Magistrates of the Towns of Southampton, Southold, Seatalcot, Huntington and Easthampton.

In English, to Schout John Ogden and the Magistrates of the Towns of Elizabethtown, Woodbridge, Shrousbury, New arke, Piscattaway and Middeltown, situate at *Achter Col.*

To the Schout and Magistrates of the Town of Bergen, only with this alteration, that in the 3d par. they shall pronounce definitive judgment to the amount of fl. 60 in Beavers and no further.

Ditto to those of Bergen and Westchester and Staten Island.

The Governor has this day resolved to sell Major Kingland's plantation and effects at *Achter Col;* and the Magistrates of the Town of Newarke are accordingly authorized to drive off and sell by public auction the cattle and swine of said plantation, to be paid for next winter in salt pork @ 3 £, or beef @ 2 £ per barrel, winter wheat @ 6 guilders or peas @ 4 guilders, Wampum currency, per skepel; and it is further ordered, that written notice shall be given that said plantation and house will be sold on the 28th instant at the house of Philip Nys here in this city. Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 1st October.

David Gardener appears before the Governor and declares, he submits himself to the obedience of their High Mightinesses, etc. Furthermore requesting that his Island may be confirmed to him, and that he may enjoy the privileges and preëminences which he possessed in the time of the late government.

Which request being taken into consideration by the Governor, he is allowed and granted the same privileges and preëminences that may be granted to the other subjects of this government; whereof on his application formal certificate shall in its proper time be granted. First October, 1673.

Memorandum and Order for Ensign Jan Sol, Major of the garrison in Fort Willem Hendrick.

First. He shall take care that a corporal's guard from each company shall be put on duty each day, when the arms shall be inspected by the sergeants and corporals of the guard.

2. The guard shall be relieved at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, and at 12 o'clock on Sunday, at which time the gates shall be closed, when there shall always be present in rotation one

Lieutenant or Ensign who shall command the guard, and during the watch shall wear his sash and be continually in the Fort, in order thus to be able to give an account of the watch, and in the morning to come and report to me what has occurred.

3. The reveillé shall be beaten at the break of day, and the gate shall be opened as soon as 'tis light and shut in the evening before dark; and furthermore, at 9 o'clock the drum shall beat the tattoo, when all soldiers and matrosses shall quietly repair to their quarters without making the least noise.

4. The corporals shall take good care that their men be continually at the guard, and that not more than three or four at the same time have leave to go and eat; pay particular attention that no strong drink be brought, much less drank, in the guard-house; constantly teach the men the use of arms, and punctually observe all orders to be from time to time issued, and take care that their men obey the same; and, above all things, pay attention that no Dutchman nor Englishman (the city Magistrates excepted) come here into the Fort without permission, much less be suffered to go on the batteries.

5. The Grand Rounds shall go before midnight and receive the word, but before that a Cadet at least, shall go around, and after the Grand Rounds the Cadet shall continually go the rounds, as well also on Sunday during Divine service, both in the fore and in the after noon, when he shall continually go around the walls.

6. He shall take care that the soldiers do weekly clean out their barracks and quarters and not permit any filth to be deposited in the Fort, but all their filth and water be thrown out of the Fort, on pain of being punished according to the circumstances of the case; the corporals shall relieve their sentinels every half hour during the night, and during the day according to circumstances; and shall also take care that the arms of the guard be loaded with a loose ball, and whenever it is necessary to discharge the muskets, in order to clean them, that shall be done on the Battery after drawing the ball; and he shall further pay attention that the ordered powder in the bandoleers[1] shall be preserved, to which end each corporal on his watch shall inspect the bandoleers, and also attend to all munitions of war.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 1st October, 1673.

Whereas experience has shown that great disorders have arisen and are growing more numerous every day among the people here in Fort Willem Hendrick; to prevent and obviate the same, it is therefore, resolved to commit to paper some necessary orders extracted from the Articles of War; and to the end that no man shall plead ignorance, the corporals are hereby strictly ordered and commanded to recommend and to read them to their men.

First. Whosoever blasphemes the name of the Lord or his Holy Word shall be for the first offence fined and committed three days to prison on bread and water; and for the second offence shall have his tongue bored with a red hot iron, and he shall furthermore be banished out of this government and the United Provinces as a villain.

2. Whosoever shall have uttered any words tending to sedition, mutiny or disobedience, or heard them uttered without making them known to his officer, shall suffer death.

3. Whosoever shall go further than cannon range from the garrison, without his officer's consent, shall undergo corporal punishment.

[1] Bandoleers were little wooden cases covered with leather, of which every musketeer used to wear 12 hanging on a shoulder belt, each of them containing the charge of powder for a musket. They are no longer in use, having given place to the cartouch-box. — Ed.

4. Whosoever neglects his guard or any duty committed to him, shall suffer death, and whosoever neglects his parade, his watch shall be assigned to another and he shall be seated three hours on the wooden horse and nevertheless he must stand his guard.

5. Any soldier found asleep on his post or whilst standing sentry shall be flogged without mercy; in like manner the soldier shall be punished who will leave his post either by night or by day.

6. Whosoever shall absent himself from his guard-house, without his corporal's permission, shall suffer corporal punishment.

7. Whosoever smites another with sheathed sword, stick, stone or otherwise and blood flows, shall suffer loss of hand.

8. Whosoever in a quarrel or fight shall call his comrade to help him, shall be hanged and strangled.

9. Whosoever shall be found at night out of the Fort without his Captain's permission, shall suffer corporal punishment.

10. Whoso challenges to fight shall be subject to corporal punishment; in like manner shall be punished the corporal, sergeant or other officer commanding the guard, if he be cognizant thereof and doth not hinder it.

11. Whoso enters or leaves the Fort by any other way than through the ordinary gate, shall be hanged and strangled.

12. The soldier who shall refuse to obey the orders of his officer or others in command over him, shall suffer corporal punishment; in like manner shall be punished whoso disobeys any order communicated by beat of drum.

13. Whosoever shall be found drunk on guard shall be broken and expelled the company. *Item*, if any man shall commit any evil or forbidden act when drunk, he shall not be excused on that account, but therefore be punished the more severely.

14. The soldier who resists his officer or commander shall suffer death.

15. If the Provost or his men take one or more prisoners, no one, be he who he may, shall oppose it, nor rescue nor endeavor to rescue them; all on pain of corporal punishment.

16. The corporals shall take good care that their men be continually at the guard; pay particular attention that no strong drink be brought, much less drank, in the guard-house; constantly teach the men how to handle their arms; punctually observe all orders which will, from time to time, be issued; take good care that their men obey the same, and, above all things, pay attention that no man (the city Magistrates and those of the Fort excepted) shall come here within its gate without permission, much less be suffered to go on the batteries.

17. All soldiers shall clean their quarters at least once a week and be careful that no filth be found before their barracks, but remove the same without the Fort, on pain of being punished according to the circumstances of the case. In like manner shall be severely punished those sentries who happen to ease themselves or permit others to ease themselves on the ramparts or breastworks; the sentry near whom it is found, shall have to justify it or be himself punished.

18. During the night the corporals shall relieve their sentries every half hour, and during the day according to circumstances, and order them to stand erect during their guard or walk near their sentry-box; wherefore the soldiers are strictly ordered to obey them; and the corporals shall also take care that the arms in guard be loaded with a loose ball, and whenever it becomes necessary to discharge the piece in order to clean it, the same shall be done at the Battery, the ball being previously drawn. Furthermore, care shall be taken that the ordered

powder shall be kept in the Bandoleers, to which end the corporals of each guard shall inspect the Bandoleers; also the sergeants and corporals shall continually see that nothing be deficient in the arms; and whoso shall be discovered to have sold, or to have not been duly careful of, his ammunition, be it powder, ball or match, shall be rigorously punished.

19. All other offences and crimes not specified in this ordinance shall be punished according to the placard, laws and customs of war.

Dated in Fort Willem Hendrick, 4th of October, 1673.

Instruction for the Commissary.

1. The Commissary shall have to regulate himself as follows in the issuing of provisions:

For each man, a week, 3½ lbs. beef and 2 lbs. of pork, and in case beef only be issued each man shall receive as rations, 7 lbs. of beef, or 4 lbs. of pork; 7 lbs. bread; ½ lb. butter, or the value thereof, 2 stivers Hollands.

For 7 men, per week, ½ barrel small beer.

For each man, per month, 1½ peck of peas.

For each man, for three months, ¼ skepel of salt.

The sergeants and gunners shall each receive one ration and a half.

The corporals, each one ration and a quarter.

2. The Commissary shall keep a correct account of the provisions which shall be placed in his hands, and not issue any ration except on the muster roll of each company, signed by me, and pay strict attention to what remains from time to time in store, and be accountable therefor to Burgomaster Ægidius Luyck, as Commissary of Provisions, to whom he also from time to time send requisitions for what provisions he may require.

3. He shall take good care of the munitions of war, and not issue any arms, powder, lead or match, except on my written order. The Commissary shall keep proper account of the daily wages of the working people; what they are employed at, and note down the least neglect, to the end that on settling with them the same may be deducted, and they shall receive an order on Burgomaster Ægidius Luyck for what they have done.

4. Whenever any men are required to assist in executing any work, he shall make application to the officer of the guard. 4th October, 1673.

At a Council held in the village of New Haerlem, this 4th of October, 1673.

Present— The Governor-General and Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck.

The inhabitants of Fordham appear, complaining in substance of the ill-government of their landlord, John Archer, requesting that they may be granted the nomination of their own Magistrates, as is allowed to all the other inhabitants of this government. Whereupon, the aforesaid John Archer being summoned to appear, the complaint is communicated to him, who voluntarily declares, that he desists from the government, authority and patroonship of said town, reserving alone the property and ownership of the lands and houses there; according, therefore, to the said inhabitants the nomination of their own Magistrates, which is confirmed to them by the Governor and Council. Whereupon, the following minute is granted them:

The inhabitants of the town of Fordham are hereby authorized to nominate, by plurality of the votes of their town, six of the best qualified persons, exclusively of the Reformed Christian Religion, as Magistrates of said town, and to present said nomination by the first opportunity to the Governor-General, from which his Honor will then make the selection; it is also recommended them to pay attention when nominating, that the half at least of those nominated be of the Dutch nation.

Dated New Harlem, 4th of October, 1673.

Commission for Captain William Knyff and Lieutenant Anthony Mallipart, commissioned and sent by the Honble the Governor to the east end of Long Island, to administer the oath of allegiance to the inhabitants there.

Whereas I have thought itt Necessarij that the Inhabitants off Easthampton, and the rest off the Easterne Townes on Long Island beginning from Oisterbay & Eastwards (as the rest off the Subjects of this Province already have done) do sware fidellity to or Soveraigne Lords, the high en Mighty Staats generael off the United Provinces, and his Serene highnesse the Lord Prince off Orange; I have therefore thought fitt to nominate authorize and appoint and do by these Presents nominate authorize & appoint, Capt. William Knyffe and Leffennant Anthony Malypart together with the Clarcq Abram Varlett to Call â Townes Meeting in all the said respective Townes, and to administer unto the Inhabitants thereoff the Said oath off fidellitij, and to make a true returne thereoff under their hands, and for so doing this will be unto them a Sufficient Warrant and Commission, Given under my hand, att ffort William hendrick this 4th daij off Octôb 1673.

(Signed), A. Colve.

Gentlemen:

Herewith goes the election of the Magistrates and Militia officers of the towns of and Marble, who shall have to be sworn into their respective offices by Ensign Vos, who is ordered to stop at the Esopus, on his way down, for that purpose. As regards the nomination for Schout, whereunto, among others, is nominated William Beeckman, who resides and is in office here and also declines accepting that appointment; therefore have I deemed it necessary tô recommend you and the other inhabitants of Swaenenburgh to nominate, by plurality of votes, another proper person as Schout, in the place of said Beekman, and to send such nomination hither by the first opportunity; whereupon relying, I shall remain,

Your friend,

Fort Willem Hendrick,
6th October, 1673.

A. Colve.

The above letter is sent to the inhabitants of Swaenenburgh and those of the Towns of Horly and Marble.

From the nomination by the inhabitants of the Town of Swaenenburgh, the Governor selected for the next year as follows:

For Schepens:

Cornelis Wyncoop, Wessell Ten Broeck,
Roeloff Kierstede, Jan Burhans.

For Militia Officers:

Captain,..... Mathys Mathysen.
Lieutenant,..... Jan Willemsen.
Ensign, ... Mathys Barentsen.

For Magistrates of the Towns of Horly and Marble:

Louis du Bois, Jan Joosten, and
Roeloff Hendricksen, Jan Broersen.

For Militia Officers:

Captain,..... Albert Heymans.
Lieutenant,..... Jan Broersen.
Ensign, ... Gerrit Adriaensen.

and for Secretary of the Court of Swaenenburgh, Horly and Marbletown, William Lamontagne, who hath also taken the oath as Secretary.

Mr. Andrew Draeyer:

I have duly received the nomination of the inhabitants of Willemstadt, and have therefrom selected for Magistrates, as will be seen by the minute inclosed; and you are hereby authorized to install those Magistrates into their respective offices, and to administer the oath to them. This further covers the inclosed instruction whereby you are henceforth to regulate yourself in the issuing of provisions to the military. Whereupon relying, I remain, after greeting,

Your friend,

A. Colve.

Whereas I have considered it necessary for the greater advantage and welfare of the Town of Willemstadt and Colonie Renselaerswyck to change the form of government there, and to reëstablish it according to the laudable custom of our Fatherland, therefore have I thought proper to commission and qualify, as I do hereby commission and qualify, Andrew Drayer, Commander of Fort Nassau, to be Schout over the said town of Willemstadt and Colonie Renselaerswyck; and further have I from the nomination exhibited by the inhabitants of Willemstadt aforesaid, selected and qualified for Schepens for the ensuing year as follows:

Gerrit van Sleghtenhorst, Cornelis van Dyck and
David Schuyler, Peter Bogardus.

And further, on the election made by Sieur Jeremias van Renselaer, have approved and qualified as Schepens for the Colonie Renselaers wyck:

Martin Gerritsen, Peter Vounen and
Hendrick van Nes.

And finally, for Secretary of said Court, Johannes Provoost, and the inhabitants are well and strictly ordered and commanded the said persons in their respective offices to honor, respect and obey as loyal subjects are bound to do; for such I find to be for the good of said town and Colonie. As above.

Regulation for Commander Andrew Drayer in the issuing of provisions.

For each man, per week, 7 lbs of beef or 4 lbs of pork; 6 lb. of bread; ½ lb. of butter or the value thereof; 2 stivers Hollands.

For each man, per month, 1½ peck peas.

For 7 men, per week, ½ barrel small beer.

For each man, for three months, 1 peck of salt.

The sergeants shall receive 1½ ration each, and the corporals 1¼ each.

Done at fort W^m hendrich this 6^th of Octôb., 1673.

Letter to the Magistrates of Hemstede.

Friends

Vppon the Earnest Request off Mr. John Simons in the behalve off such Inhabitants off hemsteade, which had nott taken the oath off allegiance, I have accepted off the Excuses by him Made in the behalfe off the s^d Inhabitants, and accordinglij have Sent an order here inclosed to Cap^t Knyff & Leffennant Malipart, to administer the oath off allegiance unto them, at their Returne from the East End off Long Island; hereby requiring the s^d Inhabitants Nott to faile in giveing their attendance & Performing their duty as true & faithfull Subjects are bound to do Nott else att Present but that I am

Yo^r friend

A. Colve.

Dated at fort Willem
hend^r this 7^th day of Octôb. 1673.

Capt. Knyff and Lieuten^t Malepart.

On the urgent request of those of Heemstede, I have excused them from coming hither and consented that you on your return from the East end of Long Island shall administer the oath of allegiance to such of the inhabitants as have not yet taken it, which is hereby recommended to you. Whereupon relying, I remain

Your friend

Fort Willem Hendrick, this 7^th of October, 1673. A. Colve.

Mr. William Lawrence & M^r Charles Bridges:

I have here Inclosed Sent You the Instructions for your selfe & the Magistrates off the townes in Yo^r Precincts, off which You are to Lett Each off them have a Copy; to the End theij may regulate them selve accordingly, You are alsoo required to Cause this Inclosed order off arrest to be Published in all the s^d townes, and to order the severall Clarkes for to returne an acc^t off the arrested goods found in Each towne; to the End I may have generall acc^t thereoff from Yo^r Selves; and Whereas I am Credibly Informed that a Certaine Person hath bene in the towne off hemstead declaring that he had order from those off Connecticott to raise men for theire acc^ts in the s^d towne etz, and the Like Seditious Words tending to Meuteny, uppon w^ch I Signifyed my displeasure to the Magistrates who made their Excuse that it Was done in a Private house & ordinary and that the Person was departed before they heard off it; I have therefore thought it necessary to acquaint you thereoff and withall to recommend unto you for to make a strict Enquire unto that buissenesse and to Examine for what reasons the

Person in whoes house it Past did Nott give Imediate Notice thereoff Unto their Magistrates Nott Else for the Present but that I am

Your ffriend

Dated at ffort Willem hend^{r} 7 Octob^{r}, 1673. A. Colve.

Pursuant to the above, the Provisional instruction for the Schout and Magistrates of the towns lying within his district, as it is hereinbefore registered under date, is by order of the Governor sent to Schout William Laurence, in the English language, with the Proclamation seizing on all goods and effects belonging to the King of England and his subjects, which was issued by Commanders Jacob Benckes and Cornelis Evertsen, dated 18th of August last.

I, William Lamontagne, appointed by the Governor of New Netherland Secretary of the Towns of Swaenenburgh, Horly and Marble, promise and swear in the presence of Almighty God, that I will punctually observe the orders which shall be given me from time to time by the supreme government and the subaltern Court of justice of the aforesaid towns, that I will keep correct record and register of the minutes of said Court, and further demean myself as a faithful Clerk and Secretary is bound to do. So truly help me God Almighty.

Gentlemen.

Whereas I am informed that the time of letting the excise on wine and beer to be drank in your towu is near therefore have I thought it necessary to order you to direct said excise to be collected by some trustworthy person until further orders from me, and moreover to transmit to me by the first opportunity the conditions on which the last letting was made. Vale.

Your friend,

Fort Willem Hendrick, 7th of October, 1673. A. Colve.

The above letter was sent to the Magistrates of Swaenenburgh, &c.

Schout Peter Biljou.

This serves to direct you by order of the Governor in case you may descry any ships coming from sea inside of Sandy hook, instantly to send an express to notify his Honor thereoff who also expects your advice that the palisades contracted for the Fort are ready, for the term of 14 days is already expired. Wherewith ending I remain after greeting

Your friend,

Fort Willem Hendrick, 7th October, 1673. N. Bayard, Secretary.

At a Meeting of the Honble. Anthony Colve, Governor-General, and Cornelis Steenwyck, Councillor, holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, 8th of October, 1673.

The Burgomasters of this city being sent for and appearing, the Governor submitted to them the necessity of demolishing or removing some houses, gardens and orchards situate under the walls of this fortress Willem Hendrick, and the newly begun fortification of New Orange, and said Burgomasters are recommended to propose the same to the owners and report the result.

In Council, this 9th of October, 1673:

PRESENT— Governor Anthony Colve and Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck.

The Burgomasters of this city entering, report in writing the answer the owners of the houses and lots situate under the walls of Fort Willem Hendrick and city New Orange, have given respecting the demolition and removal of their said houses and lots; which answer being read, it is resolved that the Governor and Council shall summon said owners to-morrow in the presence of the Burgomasters, and explain to them the necessity of the removal and promise to indemnify them for the loss of their ground and the removal of their houses on the valuation of arbitrators; to which end it is resolved to lay an extraordinary duty on the following:

On exported beavers and peltries, 2½ per cent.
On imported blankets and duffels, 2 per cent.
On imported wines, brandies, distilled liquors, rum, powder, lead and guns, 5 per cent.

Letter to the Magistrates of Swaenenburgh.

Honorable, Faithful:

The Governor is informed that among other property belonging to the subjects of England are three horses, running at large in the bush near the Town of Swaenenburgh, which it is necessary to sell; therefore his Honor hath thought well to recommend you to cause said horses to be caught and by the Vendue Master to be sold to the highest bidder for wheat deliverable here next spring, and when sold to report the same to his Honor. Whereupon relying, after greeting, I remain

Your friend,

Fort Willem Hendrick, 9th October, 1673. N. BAYARD, Secretary.

At a Meeting holden in the City Hall of the city New Orange, the 10th of October, 1673:

PRESENT— Governor Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Burgomaster Johannes van Brugh,
Burgomaster Johannes de Peyster,
Burgomaster Ægidius Luyck.

Pursuant to the resolution adopted yesterday, the persons whose houses and lots have been ordered removed are summoned to the meeting. The same being submitted by the Governor to each in particular, they answered as follows:

Gerrit Janssen Roos, having already removed his house, is promised to be indemnified for his lot and moving on the valuation of arbitrators, with which he is satisfied.

Willem van Vreedenburgh, having removed his house is, in like manner, promised satisfaction, with which he too is satisfied.

Johannes van Brugh and Sara van Borsum are promised indemnity for their lots, with which they are content.

Peter de Riemer is willing to remove his house, but requests Muyen's lot or one at the Water side instead.

Lodewyck Pos requests the house next the City Hall; otherwise 'twill be impossible for him to move.

Jacobus van de Water requests Pattison's house in Pearl-street, or a lot as near his former residence as possible, with satisfaction.

George Cobbet says, he is unable to move unless assisted.

Jan Dircksen Meyer says, he knows not whither to turn, but finally requests a lot behind The Five Houses in Bridge-street.

Andrew Meyer in like manner requests a lot there.

Gerritt Hendricks, butcher, says, he has been ruined by the English and is unable to move; requests help and assistance.

Peter Janssen Slott, by his father, requests a lot behind the City Hall.

Simon Blanck requests accommodation for the winter, as his house cannot be moved; asks a lot behind The Five Houses.

Peter Stoutenburgh, absent.

Marten Jansen Meyer says, he is not able to move; is offered the lot next to Kip in the valley, or recommended to look up another.

Lysbeth Tyssen is told that her small houses will be examined, to see whether they cannot be spared.

Peter Harmensen's little house is in like manner to be examined.

Peter Jansen Mesier requests a place on the Water side; otherwise cannot remove.

Ephraim Hermans requests satisfaction with others.

Doctor Taylor's wife says, that her husband is willing to risk his house, and to abide the result.

Messrs. Cornelis Steenwyck, Johannes van Brugh, Johannes de Peyster and Ægidius Luyck are hereby authorized and requested to value the lots of those who, on account of the fortification, are ordered to move, besides the necessary expenses to be incurred by them in the moving of their said houses; also to value the houses and lots which, according to their opinion, are to be given in return to said persons; with power to adjoin to themselves one @ two persons in the valuation of those houses and lots, and to report their proceedings to the Governor as soon as possible.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 11th October, 1673.

The Governor-General having read and considered the petition of Lewis Morris, requesting in substance the guardianship of the minor child of his deceased brother, Richard Morris, and of his estate, without any exception, to be managed and administered for the behoof of said orphan child, further to enjoy the same privileges as are granted and allowed to the neighboring Colonies of New England and Virginia, &c.

It is ordered:

The Petitioner is allowed to have the guardianship of the surviving orphan child of his deceased brother, the late Richard Morris, and granted such power to take into his keeping all goods, effects, negroes and servants, as belonged in lawful property to the said Richard Morris at his decease, on condition that he pay therefrom the deceased's funeral expenses, but he shall, first of all, deliver in here a correct inventory of the property left by the deceased, to

be recorded in the Orphan Chamber, which being done, the necessary letters of administration shall then be issued to him. What regards the Petitioner's request to import into this government some necessaries for advantage and maintenance of said orphan and estate, the petition is allowed, provided it be done with such ships as are already here or will be permitted, and on paying such customs and public duties as are paid by other inhabitants. Regarding the request that he may have such privileges as are granted to New England and Virginia by the Proclamation, dated last, the petition is refused and denied, being an inhabitant of Barbadoes, which consequently cannot be considered with the neighboring Colonies of New England and Virginia. Moreover, the Petitioner shall be at liberty to show where any property belonging to the plantation is lying, and then order will be given for its restitution to the right owner. And finally, the Petitioner is allowed to employ such substitutes and servants as in case of his living or dying, shall from time to time, with advice of the Orphan Chamber here, be deemed necessary for the greatest advantage of the orphan, on condition that the Petitioner and his agents shall remain bound at all times to afford said Orphan Chamber due account, proof and balance of their administration.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 11th of October, 1673.

Mr. Alrighs:

This serves to cover the inclosed instruction for you and the Magistrates of the respective subaltern Courts of justice in the South river, which are sent you by the Governor's order; you will please transmit a copy to each of them in order that they may regulate themselves accordingly. His Honor has made some alteration in the distribution of provisions, respecting which you will find an order herewith. In other respects nothing has transpired here since you left worthy notice. Therefore, breaking off, I shall, after salutation, commend you to God's protection, and remain,

Your affectionate friend,

New Orange, this 12th of October, 1673. N. Bayard, Secretary.

Note.—The regulation hereinbefore recorded 6th October, is sent to Mr. Alrigs.

The Governor-General of New Netherland having read and considered the written petition of the inhabitants of Oysterbay, in the first place thankfully acknowledging the Freedoms and Privileges not to be forced to carry arms against their own nation, etc., with further promise to demean and comport themselves like loyal subjects, it is noted on said petition:

That what is stated in the previous Order, dated last, to wit, that some in the time of the preceding Dutch government have rebelliously opposed it; does not apply to the Petitioners, but only to those who were then subject to said goverment. What regards the point of voluntary subjection, we have in our foregoing summons declared, that in default of voluntary submission they should be constrained thereunto by force of arms. Respecting the request that the Petitioners, their heirs and descendants may peaceably and quietly enjoy the lands belonging to them in propriety, the same has been already granted and allowed to them, and is hereby again confirmed unto them.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 12th of October, 1673.

Thomas Hont, junior, having shown himself contumacious in the taking the oath of fidelity when summoned at Oostdurp, is hereby ordered and commanded to depart out of this

government within the space of fourteen days from the date hereof, and not to return during this war. He is allowed to convey out of this government also, whatever goods lawfully belong to him, provided he previously pay his debts.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 14th of October, 1673. (Signed), A. Colve.

Ensign Nicolaes Vos is, from the date hereof, allowed board money at the rate of four guilders per week, wherefor an order on Egidius Luyck is given him.

Schout Jacob Strycker.

Some of the late Constables on Long Island have complained to me that some sums of money were still due them on the taxes or rates of the previous English government; you are therefore required and commanded to summon all the late Constables within your district, and to obtain from them an account and balance of those taxes, and to report your success. Whereupon relying, I remain, after greeting,

Your friend,

(Signed), A. Colve.

Mr John Ogden.

Yesterday I sent You ye Instructions bij ije waij of New Worke since that time I Received yrs of ye 29th of Septembr last and Vnderstood out of ye same ye proceedings of ijour people wth ye Indians of wch I do wel approve and according to your desire I wil alsoo Endeavour that Satisfaction maij be given by ye Indians to ye owners to wch End I have once more thought fit that ye Indian Sachem be summoned to appeare before me to give me satisfaction about it and that ye Messenger doth signify to him that I do much wonder that all ye Cheife Sachems hereabouts as also those of ye Mohacks have bene here to present themselves unto me and that he onlij Remains Defective therein wherefore I would willingly Speake wth him to know ye Reason; and that I promise him & his Company freely to Passe & Repas without any Molestation you may alsoo give Order what goods he hath Tendred or yett shall tender to Restore ye people maij Receive from him and lett an accte be sent me what ye losse maij be of ye goods wch still are wanting You are also Required to send hether bij ye first opportunity the armes & other goods according to Inventorij formerlij belonging to ye Late Gouvrns Cartrett and to Cause this Inclosed order of arrest to be published in your Severall Townes and to order ye severall Clarkes to returne an accte thereof unto you for to be presented unto me, And lett Mr Hopkins Examin uppon what Conditions ye Tennants are Seated uppon the plantations of Captn Carterett and accte thereof Returned unto me; not Else at Present but that I am,

Your Loving ffriend

Dated at ffort Willem Hendrick 14th Octobr, 1673. (signed), A: Colve.

Whereas Fort Willem Hendrick and the city of New Orange situate on Manhatans Island is seriously encumbered and weakened by the houses, gardens and orchards which lie so close under its walls and bulwarks that it is impossible to defend it properly when occasion requires against its enemies, unless at least some of those houses, lots and orchards be demolished and removed. It is therefore considered necessary by the Governor-General, by and with the previous advice of his Council, to demolish, pull down and remove the undernamed houses,

gardens and orchards, and the owners thereof are hereby most strictly ordered and commanded instantly to commence demolishing and pulling down their houses, gardens and orchards, and to remove them to such lots as are laid out within this city by the Governor's order to that end and shall be shown to each of them by the Burgomasters; on pain of depriving those who shall be found contumacious or negligent, of the indemnity which according to the terms of this Proclamation are granted and allowed to the following persons or those among them who shall come to remove their undernamed houses, gardens and orchards and, over and above, on the first arrival of any ships, of having their houses demolished or burned, to wit:

The houses, gardens and orchards of	Peter de Riemer, Lodewyck Post, George Cobbet, Jan Dircksen Meyer, Jacobus van de Water, Symon Blanck, Andries Meyer, Gerrit Hendricx, Peter Jansen Slott,	Situate under the walls and bulwarks of Fort Willem Hendrick.
The houses, gardens and orchards of	Gerrit Jansen Roos, Peter Stoutenburgh, Henry Taylor, The Lutheran Congregation, Willem van Vredenburgh, Peter Jansen Mesier, Martin Meyer Smith, Augustine Hermans, Lysbet Tyssen, Peter Harmsen,	Situate under the fortification and bulwarks of the city of New Orange.
The gardens and orchards of	Johannis van Brugh, Sara van Borsim.	

But whereas said houses cannot be removed except at great and heavy expense to the proprietors, to whom, in return, indemnification and satisfaction ought, in equity, be allowed because said removal is done for the public benefit and better defence; it is therefore resolved that the grounds and lots belonging to said persons, with the necessary expense which they shall happen to incur in the removal of their houses, shall be valued by impartial persons, and to the proprietors instead of these lots shall be shown and conveyed, subject to like valuation, any other lots within this city to which they will be at liberty to remove, and whatever their cancelled lots and expenses of removing their houses will be found to exceed in value what shall be shown them instead, shall be promptly made good, fulfilled and paid to them from the extra duty which, for that purpose, it is resolved and ordered to collect from now henceforth until said indemnity and damage shall be prompt paid to said persons, and no longer, to wit:

From all Beavers and peltries which will be exported from this government to Patria or elsewhere after the publication hereof, two and one-half per cent.

From Duffels and Blankets, imported from Patria or elsewhere into this government, two per cent.

And from powder, lead, muskets, wines, brandies, distilled waters and rum, five per cent.

Hereby ordering and commanding all and every the subjects and inhabitants of this government and all others whom it in any wise concerns, that they shall have to give notice to the collector of the importation or exportation of the above specified goods, and shall pay therefor the said extraordinary duty in manner as aforesaid on pain of the forfeiture and confiscation of the imported or shipped-off goods; to be applied agreeably to the orders and placards enacted against smuggling.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 16th of October, 1673, in New Netherland.

(Signed), A. Colve,
Cornelis Steenwyck,
Johannis van Brugh,
Johannis de Peyster,
Egidius Luyck.

Willem van Vredenburgh:

You are hereby required and ordered, pursuant to the Proclamation, to demolish from cellar to garret your house and lot lying and being in Broadway, and to remove to the Company's garden, No. 1, for which removal you are allowed by arbitrators the sum of fl. 330, Wampum value, which shall be handed and paid you out of the extra duty which is ordered to be paid for that purpose. Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 16th of October, 1673.

A similar order is sent to the house of all the others mentioned in the Proclamation, except Doctor Taylor, Lysbet Tyssen, and Peter Harmsen, whose houses shall be still further examined, in order if possible to spare them.

List of the Valuation made by Messrs Cornelis Steenwyck, Johannis van Brugh, Johannis de Peyster, Egidius Luyck, and carpenters Abram Jansen and Jan Hendrickx Splinter, authorized by the Governrs commission to appraise and value the Houses and Lots which, according to the Proclamation, must be removed, as well as those given in their stead.

Dr. Willem van Vredenburgh. *Cr.*

	Wampum Value.		Wampum Value.
To lot allowed him in the Company's garden No. 1, valued @	fl. 460	By his lot and removing his house,	fl. 790
Balance due him,	330		
	fl. 790		

Dr. Gerrit Jansen Roos. *Cr.*

To lot allowed him in the Company's garden No. 2,	fl. 460	By his lot and removing his house,	fl. 880
Balance,	420		
	fl. 880		

Dr. Peter Stoutenburgh. *Cr.*

	Wampum Value.		Wampum Value.
To lot in the Company's garden No. 3,	fl. 460	By his lot without the garden, and	
Balance,	420	the removal of his house,	fl. 880
	fl. 880		

Dr. Ephraim Hermans. *Cr.*

To ½ a lot in the *Hoogh-straat* behind William Pattenson's house, occupied by Jan Buytenhuys,	fl. 570	By his and John Paine's lot, and the removal of his house,	fl. 2,260
Balance,	1,690		
	fl. 2,260		

Dr. Jacobus van de Water. *Cr.*

To William Pattison's house and lot situate in *Pearl-street*, assigned to him for	fl. 3,340	By his lot and removal of his house,	fl. 1,420
		Balance,	1,920
			fl. 3,340

Dr. George Cobbet. *Cr.*

To lot in the Company's garden No. 4,	fl. 440	By his lot and the removal of his	
Balance,	340	house,	fl. 780
	fl. 780		

Dr. The Lutheran Congregation. *Cr.*

To lot in Company's garden No. 5,	fl. 435	By their lot and the removal of the	
Balance,	415	house,	fl. 850
	fl. 850		

Dr. Gerrit Hendrickse Butcher. *Cr.*

To house and lot in the *Smith-street* next to Andries Rees which belonged to William Pattisson and assigned to him for	fl. 2,140	By his lot and removing his house,	fl. 1,660
		Balance,	280
			fl. 2,140

Dr. Peter Jansen Mesier. *Cr.*

To 19 ft. of a lot behind the Five Houses in *Bridge-street*, in proportion as the others are valued,	fl. 562	By his lot and removing his house,	fl. 1,000
Balance,	438		
	fl. 1,000		

Dr.	Martin Jansen Meyer Smith.	*Cr.*
	Wampum Value.	Wampum Value.
To the house and piece of a lot in the *Sheep Walk*, which belonged to Capt[n] Lavall, bought of Mr. Silla, assigned to him for ..... fl. 2,150	By his lot and removing his house, fl. 2,080 Balance, ... 70	fl. 2,150

Dr.	Johannis van Brugh.	*Cr.*
		By his garden and orchard valued at fl. 460

Dr.	Sara van Borsim.	*Cr.*
		By her garden and orchard valued at fl. 825

Dr.	Christiaan Lauwer.	*Cr.*
		By his garden and orchard valued at fl. 460

Cr. Jan Dirckse Meyer, by balance on the removal of his house,....	fl. 990	NOTE.—The above list is entered in form in the Register of Private Deeds, folios 11, 12, 13.
Cr. Andries Meyer, balance ditto,..	860	
Cr. Symon Barentse, balance ditto,.	380	
Cr. Peter Janse Slodt, balance, ...	270	
Dr. Peter de Riemer, on Buys' house in *Winckel-straat*, ...	360	
Dr. Lodewyck Post, on Pattison's house,.....	80	
Cr. Peter Harmse, his house and lot valued, ...	820	

On the petition of Lewis Morris,[1] requesting that he may have a grant of the plantation of his late brother, Richard Morris, for the benefit of his orphan child, with the cattle and other dependencies thereof, together with the guardianship of said child, &c.

It is ordered:

That the Petitioner be allowed the requested Bouwery, buildings and materials thereon, for the benefit of the minor orphan child, on a valuation made by impartial arbitrators; in like manner the Petitioner shall be at liberty to appropriate, without any order, all the chattels *which* he can attach that have been removed from the Bouwery, on condition that they be brought to the Bouwery and inventory thereof delivered in; and whereas, since the surrender of the place, divers articles have been removed hence by Walter Webly, it is herewith ordered that said goods be returned to the plantation for the benefit of the child, when the Petitioner shall be granted letters of guardianship; the government will appropriate on account, the fat cattle, such as oxen, cows and hogs, on condition of being responsible for the payment of the orphan's share.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 17[th] October, 1673.

[1] See, *supra*, p. 619, note. — ED.

On petition of William Dervall, requesting in substance that he may be allowed to take possession of his property remaining in this city, inasmuch as the same is allowed to these subjects by the neighboring Colonies of New England,

It is is ordered:

That the Petitioner shall be considered and shall enjoy the same advantages as will be allowed and granted to all other inhabitants of the neighboring Colonies of New England, and he is hereby directed to deliver in by the first opportunity an inventory of his goods which remain within this government.

Burgomaster Luyck:

Please furnish Capt^{n} Cornelis Ewoutsen, or his order, such materials as he will from time to time require for the Fort, the ship *Serinam* and the snow *Zeehont;* also furnish the Commissary such provisions as he shall require weekly for the garrison; on condition of delivering in an account to me of the same every two months.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 18th October, 1673.

The Governor has, from the nomination of the inhabitants of Fordham, elected as Magistrates of that village for the ensuing year:

Secretary, ... Johannis Verveelen.

Schepens, ... { Michiel Bastyaenssen, Valentine Claessen.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, as above.

Mess^{rs} Francis Rombouts and Gabriel Minvielle are this day, by order of the Governor, authorized to appraise the goods received by Egidius Luyck from the houses of Captain Lavall and Walter Webly, agreeably to delivered inventory, and to render a report thereof.

On the urgent request of Col. Lewis Morris, Walter Webly is allowed to retain his residence within this government, on previously taking the oath of allegiance.

Dated Fort William Hendrick, this 19th of October, 1673.

October 19, 1673. Capt^{n} Willem Knyf and Lieutenant Anthony Malipart, having been on the first instant by commission qualified to administer the oath of allegiance to the remaining inhabitants of Long Island, situate east of Oysterbay, returning this day, Report:

That in obedience to said commission, they had repaired to all the said towns, and there called Town Meetings, and proposed to them the oath of allegiance to their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, which all of them refused with the exception of Oysterbay, where it has been taken, and Huntington, where the inhabitants requested to be excused from the oath on promising fidelity in writing to the government. Said Commissioners bringing with them the written answer of said Town, in words following:

Octob the first 1673. At a Towne Meeting of y^e^ Towne of Southampton vpon occasion of gentlêm: from Manhatans Island that Came as Report goeth to Administer an Oath of Allegiance to y^e^ Inhabitans of y^e^ s^d^ Towne.

The Townes Answer is as followeth.

1^st^ That whereas some debate hath formerly been betweene y^e^ deputies of this Towne & the dutch generall at y^e^ Manhatos Concerning Some Articles between y^e^ said dutch generall & this Towne & the other foure Easterne Townes of Long Island w^ch^ said Tearmes or Articles (But some of them being granted and others Semingly granted now by their p^r^tended body of Laws, are overthrowne Therefore wee Cannot but feare them & soe are not willing to trust them any further

2^dly^ And whereas the oath of allegiance theij saij wee shall take wee Vtterly deny any other Souveraigne Lord over us then his Most Sacred Ma^tie^ of England & therefore cannot in Conscience Sweare to any foraine Power.

Notw^th^standing wee the Inhabitans of y^e^ said Towne and our Neighbours the dutch both on y^e^ Manhatos Island & on y^e^ West End of this Island haveing formerly lived as Loving Neighbors and friends, yet also now is our desire that the same may still Continue, and wee doe promise and Engage our Selves that we will in no waye disturbe or Molest them Soe Long as wee are not Molested by them nor any other from or vnder them Vnlesse Called thereunto by his Ma^ties^ Power of England.

A True Coppy
P^r^ me John Laughton.

Southold Septemb^r^ 29^th^ 1673.

The reasons following shew wij wee the Majoor part of y^e^ Towne of Southold abovesaid doe forbeare to act further then wee have acted upon the Summons sendt us by Mr Isaacq Arnold;

Inp^r^mus That wee did Conceive it was Intended onlij that the Schoût & Magistrates of Each Respective towne should take an oath and no other person:

2^dly^ That the first Law debarrs us the freedom of Concience granted in y^e^ first article.

3^dly^ That y^e^ Second & 11^th^ Lawes (being Compared) being our Lawes wholy into y^e^ y^e^ propriotij of y^e^ Lords of y^e^ United provinces & the Prince of Orange Contrary to the grant of 2^d^ Article.

4^dly^ That if Criminall Causes be Referred to the gouvern^r^ and Counsil where shall the Capitall be tryed.

5^ly^ That an Order is granted & Issued for Seazure of all debts belonging to y^e^ Subjects of y^e^ King of England etc: w^ch^ is Contrary to y^e^ 10^th^ Article first granted.

6^ly^ That y^e^ grant our 4^th^ article affords us is Cut of by y^e^ 15^th^ Law.

7^ly^ That wee have been left w^th^out governm^t^ about a month w^ch^ hath been prejudiciall to some & Caused feare in others wee lying open to the Incursion of those who threaten us dayly w^th^ y^e^ spoiling of our goods, iff we take any oath of fidellity to you and now you comming amongst us w^th^out power to settle either Civill or Milletary governem^t^ wee notw^th^ standing are willing to Submitt Our Selves to your governm^t^ (during the prevelince of your Power over us) provided you performe those Articles you first promised us; and also Establish

a firme & Peacable governm^{t} among us protecting us from y^{e} Invasion of those w^{ch} Daylij threaten us.

Octob^{r} the 2th 1673.

Gentlemen

Wee the Inhabitants of Easthampton understanding you are Sent by Commission for y^{e} astablishing the affaires of your governm^{t} in these parts and that you desire an answer from us in particul^{r} Wee being now meet together doe Returne Answer that for the present our humble Request is: that there may bee noe further proceeding then hath been in former Transactions Betweene us and Your Selves & that for the future wee may be left to be Regulated by our fformer Lawes and that authority is resident amongst us, and this wee the more Earnstly desire from you because that Severall amongst us from the first stood disaffected to any Ingagem^{t} to your Selves in point of governm^{t} yet all of us Cannot but acknowledge your Christian & Moderate dealing wth us and are as willing uppon all Occasions to retribute the like to your Selves and to live peacable Neighbours to you & doe Engage for y^{e} future not to Move in any act hostilety against you, and wee doe more Earnstly desire in that we Cannot: but bee Sensable of the great danger wee are in boath from those that are neere home So well as those abroad of Our owne Nation, S^{r} our owne Safty puting us uppon y^{e} Suspending our further proceeding in this way wth you, soe hoping our humble desires in the premisses may find acceptance from you wee rest yours to Serve in what wee may.

Subscribed in y^{e} Name, & wth the Consent of the Inhabitants of Easthampton,

Bij mee Thom^{s} Tallmage, Record^{r}

Honor^{d} Sirs —

The Occasion of our writing is upon Information of some actings wth Respect to the answer we very lately sent by our Messengers w^{ch} wee are much troubled at wee Sent a letter to you subscribed by our Recorders hand w^{ch} wee sealed, w^{ch} letter we vnderstand was opened at Southampton before it was delivered & read to severall there wth severall Railing Expressions as wee are informed against it whereuppon our Messengers took upon them the boldnesse to forme another our Main Argument being taken out w^{ch} was (that there was not the generall Concurrence of the other townes wth Respect to y^{e} governm^{t} as we Expected Etz) as also Etc: the truth is this is it not the first tijme wee have had our letters opened & stopt at Southampton and many threatning Expressions have proceeded from severall disaffected persons there wth Respect to our Submission to your governm^{t} what we have yeilded Vnto we hope we shall never denij as some doe but shall owne & stand bij what our deputy or deputies have Transacted wth you but as Matters are in this Confused way we know not w^{ch} way to take desiring to approve our Selves honest in the[1] of all men had y^{e} Come heather to us wth your Commission wee should have imparted more of our minds to you & we hope to such good Satisfaction to the governm^{t} that they would see no Cause to lay Blame uppon us, & that the Innocent may not suffer wth the Nocent we Vnderstanding that y^{e} were to goe on your Journey Spidely & being late in the Night Could not Enlarge nor gett the Towne together but so many as Could have Consulted & made bold to send these few Lines as a hint how Matters are wth us Soe wee Remaine yours to Serve

(Signed:) Tho: Tallmage, Recorder,

Octob^{r} the 3^{d}, 1673. Tho: Dyment, Constabell.

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

Hon^ble^ Sir.

With humble Respects on behalfe of this towne of Seatawcott it may please you to make such favorable Construction as in your wisdome can be aforded our Case Considered it was not easy to draw up any other Conclusion at present then what is now Sent by your Commission^rs^ the place wee live in of noe Such Importance as to bear eup alone against the prevailing sense of Neighbouring Townes: Wee meant no other then wee pretended in our former addresse and it may seem Neither discreet nor faire that wee should not knowe our owne minds upon w^ch^ accompt there had now Come a more particular Narritive of our pretend actings but for want of time & wee were upon the dispatch of your Commission^rs^ at the writing hereof wherefore be pleased onely at present to suspend y^r^ sensure but a few daijes, and if wee Can not come up to your demands wee may at least have your charitable opinion & Rest

Yours to their Power

Seatawcott, Octôb^r^ 4^th^, 73. (Signed), Nath: Brewster on the behalfe of the Rest.

Seatawcott Octob^r^ 4^th^ old stile 1673.

Att a towne Meeting then & there appointed to treate w^th^ the Commision^rs^ sent from the hono^ble^ gouvern^r^ at ffort William Hendrick it was Resolved;—Imprimus That the Inhabitans of the said Towne desire to p^r^serve their aleagiance to his Maijesty of England & by noe meanes to Renounce his just Title & authority; 2^dly^. They are willing to Live quietly & friendly toward their Neighbouringh Townes & desire not to molest the dutch governm^t^ uppon Tearmes of mutuall Security on that behalfe.

They agree to shew all Resonable Civility to the dutch Comision^rs^ and to send up a faire answer to y^e^ govern^r^ of y^e^ dutch by way of apology for their not takeing the Oath in this unexpected posture of distraciôn^s^:

Subscribed in behalf of the Towne by me;

(: Signed :) John Tooker, Secret^ry^.

To the honor^d^ Gouvern^r^ now in ffort Willem Hendrick

Whereas it hath pleased the almightie god by his providence to make a Chang and alteration Soe as to take the power of governm^t^ from the English and to give it to the honor^d^ States of hollon, and wee the Inhabitants of huntington haveing from you Received Summons to yo^r^ obedience & wee accordingly by our deputies haveing had debate & tearmes of Complyance proponded granted & Excepted & wee being Conientious to what wee have done tending thereto because wee feare god who will at last be Judge of all, therefore it is our desire not to flij from what wee have done onely this wee desire that wee may bee Excused from takeing the oath for the Present, the reasons thereof are, first because wee of the East Riding w^ch^ hitherto was Never related to this Nation but was as wee Conceive, falsely on the one part taken off from Conniticut and out of feare lett goe the other part yet notw^th^standing had never an oath imposed uppon us by any of y^e^ Duke of Yorkes agents neither yet but few that ever gave oath to the King of England soe y^t^ an oath is a startling amazeing thing to most people here and the people are not willing to doe any thing whereby there affections should bee weakned towards there gouvern^r^ as the strainious Exacting this oath will endanger to doe, Secondly as wee are Ready faithfully to promise what good Requires of us in order to our

faithfulnes to y^e^ p^r^sent governm^t^ soe wee Conceive that he or they that will not make Conscience of his promise will not make Concience of his oath nextly wee Conceive at present there are but two known Enimies to y^r^ Nation but English & Frensch & against y^e^ Frensch wee are Resolved w^th^ the help of god to spend & bee spent our lives & Estates to defend our Selves against there tirrany & for our owne Nation if any attempt should be made by them your p^r^sent grant (w^ch^ is but according to law of nature doth Excuse us from takeing up armes against them, yett wee doe promise in case the English doe com wee will sett as natures till forced to doe other waijes and alsoo to be guided by your Lawes and to owne no other power soe long as unreduced by any other power, therefore wee humbly desire that yo^r^ honn^r^ would prove our faithfulness to our promise one yeare and if uppon Tryall you see Cause and Cleer fault in oure promise wee shall submitt to your pleasure in takeing the oath & shall set downe now and alwaijs we hope quiet & peaceable Neighbours in all Common Commerce nextly wee humbly desire that in case our Eastern Neighbours see Cause to stand at a distance from this p^r^sent power yet notw^thstanding that wee of this Towne may Stand of our Selves, and in noe sort be Joyned or related to y^e^ western Townes in any Execution of Justice between man & man but desire rather to have one or two men more added to y^e^ two first as Magistrates to end and determine matters that maij arise in the Towne & grater matters to your Honn^r^ & Counsel the reasons of this last Request is first because most of the Townes westward was formerly under oaths to the dutch Nation as sume of them as wee have bine Informed were the first to tender there service to reduce the dutch to the obedience of the English the w^ch^ makes us unwilling to be Joyned w^h^ them Secondly they are Various in there oppinions in point of Religion the w^ch^ makes us to fear differance in Civill administration & soe discord may arise other reasons wee have but are loath to Expresse lest wee should give offence to our Neighbours In behalfe of the Rest wee doe Subscrib our hands

Isaacq Platt,
John Koncklyne,
Richard Williams,
Joseph Whiteman,
Epenetas Platt.

Huntington the 6^th^ Octob^r^
1673: Styl nova

At a Council this 20^th^ October, 1673.

Present — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck and the
Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange.

The Governor having submitted to the meeting the foregoing Report of Commissioners Cap^n^ William Knyff and Lieutenant Anthony Malypart, also the preceding answers, whereby the inhabitants of the East end of Long Island refuse to take the oath of allegiance; further, proposing whether it would not be necessary to send a considerable force thither to punish them as rebels, in case they persist in refusing to swear obedience; requesting advice hereupon. Whereupon, after divers debates pro and con by said Burgomasters and Schepens, the majority were of opinion that in this conjuncture of war it was not advisable to attack them by force of arms, as we should thereby be affording them and the neighboring Colonies occasion again to take up arms against us; but they judged it better to send a second delegation.

Being sent for by the Governor, the Schepens of the respective Towns on Long Island named Midwout, Boswyck and Uytrecht, Amersfoort, Breuckelen, Gravesend, in Schout Jacob Strycker's district, appeared in Council, who being asked whether they will perform their duty according to the oath they had taken, with promise that they shall be protected against all invasions, and further recommended henceforth to keep a watchful eye and good order, and to report to him on every occurring occasion; *Item*, in case any enemies may happen to approach, whether some of their patriots would not be willing to come hither to resist the common enemy; to which they answered: They had no doubt but it will be done by the entire of the people.

They are further ordered to nominate and present to the Governor a double number for Militia Officers of their said Towns respectively.

At a Council held on the 23d October, 1673.

PRESENT— Governor Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck.

The Schout and Schepens of the Town of Bergen exhibiting to the Council some ordinances drawn up by them for the observance of the Sabbath, respecting Fences, &c., requesting thereupon the approval of the Governor and Council; which being read and examined, the same is approved; with the reserve that works of charity and necessity on the Sabbath, with the knowledge of the officer, shall be tolerated.

On the petition of William Darvall being read and considered, requesting that the sloop *Planter*, which he says formerly belonged to him and is now seized with other of his goods, may be released, etc., exhibiting also, pursuant to order, an inventory of what goods he claims here in this government,

It is ordered:

The Governor and Council persist in their order granted to the Petitioner on his petition, and recommend him to exhibit further proofs of the particulars mentioned in the inventory, inasmuch as the greater part of the property claimed by him has not been found.

Nelis Mattysen and Christiana Lourens requesting by petition that they may be granted and allowed the propriety of a piece of land called Pattry's Hook, situated between Lewis Morris' land and The Two Brothers;

It is ordered:

That Petitioners' request be for the present declined and postponed until the Governor shall have better information and knowledge of the premises.

Peter Janse of Gouwanis, requests by petition a piece of land on Staten Island, opposite Amboyne, etc. Order is made thereon as above.

Ariaen Willemsen and associates, inhabitants of the Town of New Utreght, request by petition that they may be allowed and granted some land on Staten Island. Order is made thereon as above.

The petition of the Magistrates of the Town of Haerlem, requesting in substance that in consideration of what Capt. Lavall is in arrears to them, they may be allowed and granted a little clover meadow of about 2 morgens, which belonged to said Lavall, situate between the two high roads of their town, being read and considered,

It is ordered:

The Petitioners are allowed to use the little clover meadow applied for, provisionally, until further disposition be made of Capt^{n} Lavall's case; meanwhile the Petitioners can lay their just claim thereto before the Curators to be elected thereto.

Peter Croisson requesting, by petition, that he may be granted a lot belonging to Capt^{n} Lavall, situate in the Town of Haerlem, in consideration of what said Lavall owes him; having heard the information of the Magistrates of the abovenamed town on this petition,

It is ordered:

The Petitioner's request is refused; but he may lay his just claim before the persons who will be appointed thereto.

On Egidius Luyck's petition, he is allowed to purchase the attached English goods of Thomas Willet, on condition that the payment he may make in return may remain attached instead, and he execute an obligation to that effect.

The petition being read and considered of the inhabitants of Hurley, in Esopus, requesting that for the greater security of their town, its inhabitants may be forbidden to build on their lands without the village, and that they may be provided with some ammunition, etc.,

It is ordered:

That the Petitioners receive from the Magistrates of Swaenenburgh twenty pounds of the nails which belonged to Capt^{n} de Lavall, for the repairs of the Block-house; also for the two Towns Horley and Marble thirty pounds of powder and 20 pounds of lead, and all the inhabitants of the Town of Hurly aforesaid are hereby most strictly ordered and commanded not to remove their dwellings outside the village, unless they have obtained special consent thereto.

The inhabitants of the Esopus requesting relief and mitigation in the excise there, at least on what they themselves consume,

It is ordered:

In the matter contained in said requests, the Petitioners are, for reasons, put off until the month of May next.

At a Council:

PRESENT— Governor Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Burgomaster Johannis van Brugh,
Burgomaster Egidius Luyck.

From the nomination of the courts of Swaenenburgh, Hurley and Marbletown, the Governor-General hath elected Isaac Grevenraet as Schout of said towns, and this day in Council administered to him the oath as Schout.

Thomas Wandel having been complained of and detained for some seditious words spoken against the government, being this day examined, he denied the charge, notwithstanding Jan Jacobse, the complainant, affirms the same in his presence. He is for the present released from confinement, with a warning to be careful in future not to attempt anything against the present government.

Jan Albertse being imprisoned for uttering some seditious words against the government, but the proofs not being sufficient, he is released, and ordered to be more careful for the future.

The Council having read and considered the information of the Burgher watch of this city in the matter of the ten packs of beaver belonging to Captn Thomas Willett seized by them about midnight, between the 19th and 20th of this month, having been put on board a canoe with the intention, as said Willet himself acknowledges, to export them without entering them, in direct contravention of the laws and placards to that end enacted.

Whereupon Captn Willet having been repeatedly summoned before the Council and asked what could be brought forward in defence, answers, that he had in no wise tried to smuggle those Beavers to defraud the public revenue, but only to save them from the general seizure imposed on all his goods; requesting that they, for the reasons and motives more fully set forth in his petition, and through commiseration, may be restored to him, &c.

All which being considered by the Governor-General and Council, they declare said seized and not entered beavers and peltries confiscate and forfeit, agreeably to the published placards, but he is excused this time, for reasons, from further fines and penalties.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 25th October, 1673.

At a Council holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, the 25th October, 1673.

Present— Governor Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck.

Councillor Steenwyck states that one Nicolas Eedes, dwelling at Southold came to him yesterday, saying he had been sent by Colonel Lewis Morris and Nathaniel Silvester, with request that his Honor would be pleased to order the sending of a second embassy to the East end of Lond Island so that the innocent may not be punished with the guilty, doubting not but said towns, on the second embassy, would submit as dutiful subjects &c. Whereupon the aforesaid Nicolas Eedes is summoned before the Council, but is found to have already left. On which report the Governor-General and Council resolved on a second embassy as far as Huntington, whereunto are appointed Captn Knyff and Ensign Vos, to whom the following commission is granted:

Whereas I have Thought it Necessary uppon the Returne made unto mee by Captn Knyff & Leftennant Malipart for to Commissionate some Persons unto some of the Easterne Townes on Long Island, I have therefore Nominated Constituted & appointed, and do by these presents nominate Constitute & appoint the sd Captn William Knyff & the Ensigne Nicolaes Vos fforthwith to Execute the sd Commission, and to administer the Oath unto the Magestrates and Inhabitants of the sd Townes, or such of them as shall be free to take the same, And to make a true Returne thereof under their hands, Dated at fforth William Hendrick this 25th day of Octobr Ao 1673.

(: Signed :) A. Colve.

The nomination made for Militia officers of their respective towns being delivered in to the Council on the part of the undermentioned places, the following are elected from them:

For the Town of Midwout:

As Captain,.... Jan Strycker.
Lieutenant,. Titus Sirix.
Ensign, ... Pieter giliamsen.

For the Town of Amesfort:

As Captain,.... Elbert Elbertse.
Lieutenant,. Roelef Martensen.
Ensign, ... Dirck Jansen.

For the Town of Breuckelen:

As Captain,.... Jeronimus Rapalie.
Lieutenant,. Michiel Hanse.
Ensign, ... Daniel Rapalie.

For the Towns of Utrecht & Bushwyck:

As Captain,.... Jacques Cortelijou.
Lieutenant,. Joost Cockuyt.
Ensign,..... Rijn: Jansen.

For the Town of Gravesend:

As Captain,.... Richard Stilwill.
Lieutenant,. Samuel Homs.
Ensign, ... William Golding.

which election is transmitted to Schout Jacob Strycker with authority to administer the oath of allegiance to the newly elected, and to install them into their respective offices.

At a Council holden in Fort Willem Hendrick the 25th October, 1673.

PRESENT— Governor Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck.

On the petition presented to the Council by Isaac Grevenraet, Schout of the Towns of Swaenenburgh, Hurly and Marbletown,

It is ordered as follows:

An ample commission and instruction shall be furnished the Schout, and the Magistrates there are recommended to give orders that the Schout in arresting evil-doers be assisted by the Burgher watch; and whereas we are informed that the Town of Swaenenburgh is provided with about 80 lbs. of powder, the Magistrates there are therefore ordered to give thirty pounds of it to the villages of Hurly and Marble; in regard of the lead, the petitioner shall receive to wit, 30 lbs. for Swaenenburgh and 20 lbs. for Hurly and Marble; as regards the demanded salary, the same is refused, because no such thing has ever been allowed any Schouts within this government, but he is continued as Auctioneer of the aforesaid Towns. And with Secretary Montagne, empowered to collect the excise there until the first of May next, until which time it is resolved for reasons to continue the previous excise unaltered, on condition that due account, proof and reliqua thereof be rendered the Receiver-General; and finally, the Schout and Magistrates of the Town of Swaenenborgh are recommended and commanded to send down the two metal guns by the first opportunity, inasmuch as the same are required here.

27th of October. The petition of Thomas Willet being read and considered, in substance requesting, out of commisseration for the reasons set forth, that the judgment pronounced against him in the matter of the arrested beavers may be reconsidered and avoided;

It is ordered:

That sufficient indulgence is understood to have been already shown to the Petitioner by the Governor-General and Council, on account of the good report rendered by the inhabitants here of him; however, the Petitioner's further request being considered, and some credit being attached to what is therein adduced by him, the half of the seized and confiscated Beavers shall be restored to him, with the full understanding that they shall remain until further orders in arrest with his other attached goods, to be disposed of in due season as may be deemed proper. The other half shall as before remain confiscate; and it is considered that the Petitioner is hereby treated with great leniency.

Whereas it hath come to my knowledge that Mr. Thomas Gibbs and John Boun who, heretofore have, with Mr. Henry Taylor, been qualified as Curators over the estate of the late Nicolas Davis, excuse themselves from any further concern with said administration, therefore have I deemed it necessary in their place to adjoin with the abovenamed Henry Taylor two others as Curators of said estate, wherefore I have to this end commissioned and qualified, do hereby commission and qualify Mr. Jeronimus Ebbingh and Gabriel Minvielle as Curators with the abovenamed Mr. Taylor over said estate, in order to administer the same under benefit of inventory for the advantage of said creditors, to collect and sell the debts and effects, and to cause payment and distribution to be made to those who have lawful claim thereto; ordering and commanding the previous Curators to hand over the said estate of Nicolas Davis to the present Curators, and to render an account and reliqua of their administration.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick this 27th of October, 1673.

(Signed), A. Colve.

Whereas, I am informed that John Manningh, late Captain in these parts, hath on his departure left behind him divers outstanding debts and bills for which he was security to divers inhabitants; therefore have I deemed it necessary for the benefit of the common creditors to appoint some persons Commissioners to wind up the abovenamed Manningh's estate; to which end I accordingly have commissioned and qualified, do hereby commission and qualify Messrs Peter Jacobse Marius and Assur Levy as Commissioners over the estate left by the abovenamed John Manningh, who are hereby required and commanded to affix notices in public, that all those having claims against, or who are indebted to said estate, shall make the same known to them on double penalty, and the aforesaid Commissioners are hereby further qualified to gather together and sell the cattle and other personal property which may be discovered and found by them within this government; which being done, to render me an account and report of the ertate, when further order shall be made in the premises.

(Signed), A. Colve.

28th of October. Captain Willem Knyff and Ensign Vos, commissioned on the 25th instant to proceed to Huntington and Seatalcot to administer the oath of allegiance to the inhabitants there, returning this day, report, that the inhabitants of said towns had, under their hands, promised fidelity to the government; that the list of their names has been delivered to the Governor and is deposited in the Secretary's office, and that they have sworn Joseph and Isaac Platt for Magistrates of Huntington, and Richard Woodhil as Magistrate of Seatalcot.

30th October. The Governor-General and Council have resolved and concluded to send in like manner a second embassy to the remaining eastern towns on Long Island, and for that purpose have commissioned Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck, Captn Carel Epesteyn, and Lieutenant Carel Quirynsen, who are authorized to set out for that quarter, without delay, in the Snow, for which purpose the following commission and instruction are also given them:

Commission to Mr. Steenwyck &c. to visit the East end of Long Island.

Anthony Colve Gouernr-generall of the New Netherlands appointed by authority of the high & mighty Lords the States generall of the Vnited Belgicq Provinces & his Serene highnesse the Lord Prince of orange Etz.

Vnto all whome these Presents shall Come send greeting:

Whereas Captn William Cnijff & Leftennt Anthony Malipart being now Lately by mee Commissionated for to administer the Oath Vnto the Magestrates & Inhabitants of the Easterne Townes uppon Long Island, have made Returne & rapport unto me that Some of Your Inhabitants there in Stead of Complyance with my orders have obstinately made answer by their Letters wch do more appeare to be dictated by Mutenyes & Rebellions as by true & faithfull subiects, that they Refused so to doe, Whereuppon I had already taken Sufficient Care & order to bring Vnder & Subdue the sd Malifactors yet Neverthelesse uppon the Intersession of some of the good Subiects of this governemt, and in Concideracôn of Severall of the good Inhabitants wch I am Informed are seated there I have Thought fitt before I do proceede to the Extreemity, once more to Commissionate some Persons and to that End and purpose have Committed qualified & appointed, and do by these Presents Commit qualify & appoint the Hr Cornelis Steenwyck Primo Counsel of this Province, Captn Charles Epesteyn, & Leftennt Charles Quirynsen who are hereby Required with all Possible Expedition to transport them Selves to the said Townes Called Easthampton, Southold & Southampton Lying on the East End of Long Island, or otherwise if they see Cause to Summon the Inhabitants of the sd Townes before them to some Convenient place as they shall Judge fitt, and to admonish the Inhabitants of their duty & true Submission, as alsoo to Establish the Elected Magistrates in their respective offices, and to administer the oath as wel Vnto them, as the rest of the Inhabitants there, hereby Stricktly Charging & Requiring the Inhabitants of the sd Respective Townes, and all others whom these may Concerne to acknowledge & yeild unto the sd Commissionrs all due obedyence honnr & Respect to the End I may not be forced to use such meanes as would tend to the ruine & greatest Damage of some of them Dated at ffort Willem Hendrick this 30th of Octobr, 1673.

(:Signed:) A: Colve.

(:Vnderstood:)
By Order of the honr the gouernr generall
of the Niew Netherlands.
N: Bayard, Secret.

Instruction for Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck, Captain Carel Epesteyn and Lieut[nt] Carel Quirynsen, Commissioners to the Towns situate on the East end of Long Island.

First. They shall use all speed in the snow the *Zechont* to reach the Towns mentioned in their Commission, and in case they meet any boats or other craft belonging to the neighboring English Colonies, they shall let them pass unmolested.

2. On their arrival in each of the Towns respectively cause the inhabitants to be assembled together and bring them by the properest means to swear allegiance, but in case great objections were made to the oath and that in place of an oath of allegiance and obedience to the government, it were offered by handwriting and signature, in such case they (but as if of their own accord) may allow them to do so, but the Magistrates and Secretaries must take the oath, as the Sheriff. Isaac Arnold has already done.

3. In case any Towns may request that the number of their Magistrates be increased, the nomination of a double number shall immediately be allowed them, from which you shall make the selection and swear them with the other Magistrates.

4. In case there may be any difference of opinion among them respecting the interpretation of the instruction sent to the Schout and Magistrates, you can give further explanation thereof, and thus show that it in no wise conflicts with the order formerly granted on their petition, to which end a copy of each accompanies this.

5. If they ask to trade with the neighbors of the North, make known to them that, when they solicit it, the inhabitants of the government obtain permission to bring their own supplies hither from the neighboring Colonies, which shall be granted them also, provided they like others apply for a pass for that purpose.

6. Should the inhabitants demand that the nomination of their own Magistrates be left to themselves, you are authorized to concede it, and furthermore, to assure them that the government will never refuse them whatever they ask in fairness, which on the contrary will be granted and conceded to them as to other good inhabitants.

7. But if contrary to expectation the inhabitants obstinately refuse obedience and allegiance, they are to be publicly told that they will be the cause of their own ruin; you will then endeavor to obtain in writing the names of the chief mutineers, and return hither in all haste without any delay.

If an opportunity offer, inquire at Easthampton for the cannon of the wrecked ship, which remain thereabouts, their calibre, the best mode of conveying them hither, and the expense of fishing them up and bringing them here. Dated as above.

(Signed), A. Colve.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General of New Netherland for their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c.

To all those who see these or hear them read, Greeting:

Whereas, it is necessary to appoint a fit and proper person Schout of the Towns of Swaenenburgh, Hurly and Marbletown, situate in the Esopus of New Netherland; I have,

therefore, from the exhibited nomination of the inhabitants there for Schout of said towns, selected, commissioned and qualified, do hereby elect, commission and qualify Isaac Grevenraet, late Schout there, to administer with the Magistrates of the aforesaid towns, according to the best of his knowledge and ability, good law and justice; to aid in the enactment of good ordinances for the best advantage of the towns and greater peace and quiet of the inhabitants there, and when enacted, to take care that they be duly executed; and further, to cause to be done and performed whatever a good and faithful Schout is bound to do by duty and office, regulating himself according to the instruction already given or from time to time to be sent by me to him, hereby ordering and commanding all officers, magistrates, burghers and inhabitants there to acknowledge, respect and obey the abovenamed Isaac Grevenraet as their Schout, for I have judged the same to be necessary for the public service.

Thus done in Fort Willem Hendrick, this 30th October, 1673, in New Netherland.

(Signed), A. Colve.

The Schout and Secretary of Swaenenburgh, Hurly and Marble, are authorized to install the Magistrates and Militia officers there into their respective offices, and to administer the Oath to them, of which the following is the form:

We, N. N. officers of the militia of the Town of N. N., qualified by the Honble Governor-General of New Netherland, promise and swear, in the presence of Almighty God, that we will be true and faithful to their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, etc., and their Governor-General already appointed or hereafter to be appointed here, that we, according to our ability, will study the interest of the Burghers entrusted to us, will from time to time keep them in good order and military discipline, to aid in protecting against all invasions of their enemies, and further comport ourselves as faithful militia officers are bound to do; regulating ourselves according to the orders and instructions which will be transmitted to us from our superiors. So truly help us God Almighty.

Whereas, it is found by daily experience that the Burghers of this city of New Orange, sell strong drink and give credit to the soldiers, which has given rise to much mischief; therefore all inhabitants and Burghers are hereby ordered and commanded not to sell strong drink to any soldiers or matrosses garrisoned in the Fort here, nor to give them credit on the pledge of their clothing, arms, or any material belonging to the Fort here, on pain, if contravening this, of forfeiting all pay for the delivered goods; and whoever hath already received payment in clothing, arms, or material of the Fort, shall be obliged to restore the same with double the value thereof. Let each and every be warned hereby and take heed of loss.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 31st October, 1673.

By order of the Governor-General of New Netherland.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

Whereas, it has been found that the two-third parts of the estate left by the late Richard Morris belong in real propriety to his brother, Colonel Lewis Morris, a resident of the Island of Barbadoes in the Caribbees, whose estate by the Proclamation dated the 20th of September last, is confiscated for the behoof of the government, and it being therefore necessary that in addition to the guardians and tutors of the aforenamed Richard Morris' surviving orphan child,

some one be commissioned on the part of the government to regulate said estate. Therefore have I resolved to commission and qualify Balthazar Bayard to that end, as he is hereby commissioned and qualified to assume the said estate for the two-third parts thereof which belong to the government, with said guardians, by name Messrs John Lawrence, Stephanus van Cortlant and Walter Webly, for the one-third part thereof inherited by them; to adjust and settle the debts and credits; to sell the remaining personal property, and thereof to deliver in to the Secretary's office pertinent account and balance, when order shall be issued what further disposition shall be made therein.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 1st November, 1673.

Whereas, Mr. Francis Lovelace hath, on the surrender of this place and his departure hence, left, both for himself and the late English government, among divers inhabitants of this government many outstanding debts and liabilities, and it being therefore necessary for the benefit of the parties interested, that some persons be appointed Commissioners to regulate the estate of said Mr. Lovelace and the government, I have therefore to that end commissioned and qualified, and do hereby commission and qualify Messrs Olof Stevense van Cortlant, Gelyn Verplancke and Gabriel Minvielle, who are hereby authorized and instructed to liquidate, settle and arrange with all persons who may have any unsettled accounts against said estate, and to announce this by notices to be affixed, hereby ordering and commanding all and every whom these may in any wise concern, and especially the widow, who remains in the possession of the estate of the deceased Mr. Isaac Bedloo, late Factor and Commissary of the abovenamed Mr. Lovelace, on sight hereof to hand over to said Commissioners, under proper inventory, all the books, accounts and papers in any ways concerning the aforesaid government or factorship; also to render to said Commissioners due account, proof and reliqua, in like form as said Factor was bound to render to the abovenamed Mr. Lovelace; and said Commissioners are hereby required and ordered to give proper report and pertinent account of their administration and conclusions, when order shall be issued as to further proceedings.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 2d 9ber, 1673.

On the petition of Lodewyck Cobes and the recommendation of the Worshipll Court of Willem Stadt, requesting that he may be there admitted notary and attorney *ad lites*, the Governor-General of New Netherland orders:

The Petitioner's request is granted and allowed, and a commission accordingly shall be issued him.

Hartford Octobr 21th 1673.

Sr

It being not the manner of Christian or Civill nations to disturb ye poore people in Cottages & open Villages in the times of warr much less to Impose oaths uppon them but to suffer them to goe on wth their Husbandry & other Contry affayres, wee Cannot but wonder to heare that some of yours (Notwthstanding a Caution formerly to the sea Commands) haveing bene lately done toward the Eastern End of Long Island have urged his Maties Subiects there to take an oath Contrary to their alleigance to their Souveraigne & to use many threatning Expressions towards them in case of the Refusall of such an oath, Wee thought fit hereby to lett you know that wee kan scarce believe that such Commission should proceed from your selfe, whom wee have heard to be a Souldier, & wel acquainted wth Martiall affaires & may suppose

you to Vnderstand better the Law of Nations & the Customes & Vsages of persons of honour in their pretences of warr, And we Cannot gues that the reasons should move to such molestation towards poore planters, except it be to attaine some plausible pretence for Plundering & pillaging, w^{ch} if it should be done wee know verry well where there may be Easy Reparacon among your Boares & open Dorps, but the English will scorne such unchristion designes Except Barbarous depredations from your selves should Necessitate Retribution to the Injured You may bee assured if you proceed in Provocations to Constrayne the rising of the English Colonyes, they will not make it their worke to tamper wth your peasants about swearing but deale wth your head quarters, w^{ch} yet if reduced to obedience to his Ma^{tie} may Certainly Expect thereby much more happynesse & larger Immunityes wthout such Imposure then can be Enjoyed by them in the station wherein they now are.

Mr John Bankes is our messenger by whom wee send these who can further Informe you how tender wee are of the Effusion of Christian blood yet cannot but resent wth great Indignation of any Malicious oppression shall be forced upon our dear Neighbours his Ma^{ties} good Subiects These adnimadversons are Represented to your serious Consideration from,

(Signed:) John Allyn Secret^{ry} in the name & by the Order of the gouvern^{r} & generall Court of Connetticott.

These for the Command^{r} in Chiefe of the dutch forces in the manados.

This p^{r} me
John Banckes.

The following is the answer:

Sir.

A certain unsealed paper, signed by one John Allyn qualifying himself Secretary and written by order of the Governor and General Court of Connecticut was placed in my hands yesterday by a man who called himself John Bankes. I cannot believe that such an impertinent and absurd writing emanates from persons bearing the name of Governor and General Court, therefore have I deemed it unworthy any answer. However I have resolved to send you these presents by express, with copy of said paper; an answer hereunto by the bearer will be expected in order that I may so regulate myself as I shall judge necessary. For the present nothing more from

Your friend.

Fort Willem Hendrick 5th November, 1673.

The superscription was

Edele Manhafte H^{r} D' H^{r} Johan Winthrop, Govern^{r} van Connecticotts Colony Residirende to Harfart.

Antonia van Corlears requesting by petition license to trade with the Indians at Schaneghtede as allowed her on the 27th January last by the late government,

It is ordered:

Pursuant to the foregoing grant, the Petitioner is allowed to sell rum and lead to the Indians at Schaneghtede until the last of May next coming.

Mde Maria Varlett wife of William Teller making known by petition that in the year 1664, she had purchased from Mr. Stuyvesant and Ruyven a Negro and paid for the same, which

negro was upon complaint of Gideon Schaets taken from her and given him, by the late government, but with a promise of satisfaction which was never redeemed; therefore requests restitution of said negro, or of the money paid for him.

Ordered. The Petitioner is referred to the Schout and Magistrates of Willemstadt who are ordered after due examination to render the Petitioner right and justice.

Provisional Instruction for the Schout and Magistrates of the city of Willemstade and Colonie Renselaers wyck.

1st. The Schout and Magistrates shall each in his quality take care that the Reformed Christian Religion agreeably to the Synod of Dort shall be maintained, without suffering any attempt to be made against it by any other sectaries.

2. The Sheriff shall be present, as often as possible, at all the meetings and preside over the same; but should he act for himself as party, or in behalf of the rights of the Lords Patroons or of Justice, he shall in such case, rise from his seat and leave the Bench and in that event he shall not have any advisory much less a concluding vote, but the oldest Schepen shall, then, preside in his place.

3. All cases relating to the Police, Security and Peace of the Inhabitants; also to Justice between man and man, shall be finally determined definitively by the Magistrates of the aforesaid Town of Willemstadt and Colonie Renselaers wyck, to the amount of and under two hundred and forty florins, Beaver, without appeal: In case the sum be larger the aggrieved party may appeal to the Governor-General and Council here; also all judgments pronounced by the court of Schaneghtede and amounting to upwards of sixty guilders, Beaver value, and as high as fl. 240, Beaver, as aforesaid, may be carried by appeal and determined by the court at Wellemstadt.

4. In case of inequality of votes, the minority shall submit to the majority; but those who are of a contrary opinion may have it recorded in the minutes but not divulge it without the meeting on pain of arbitrary correction.

5. Whenever any cases occur in the meeting in which any of the Magistrates are interested, such Magistrate shall, in that instance, rise and absent himself, as is hereinbefore stated, in the 2d article, of the Sheriff.

6. All Inhabitants of the abovenamed city and colonie shall be citable before said Sheriff and Schepens who shall hold their meetings and courts as often as they shall consider requisite.

7. All criminal offences which will be committed there shall be referred to the jurisdiction of said Schout and Schepens, with power to pronounce judgment thereon to death inclusive, on condition that all capital sentences be not executed until the approval thereof by the Supreme Court here be first requested and obtained.

8. The Sheriff and Schepens shall have power to conclude on some needful ordinances for the welfare and peace of the Inhabitants of their district, provided such ordinances are not contrary but as far as is possible, conformable to the Laws of our Fatherland and the Statutes of this Province.

9. The said Sheriff and Schepens shall be bound strictly to observe and cause to be observed the Placards and Ordinances which shall be enacted and published by the supreme authority, and not suffer anything to be done against them, but cause the transgressors therein to be

proceeded against according to the tenor thereof; and further, promptly execute such orders as the Governor-General shall send them from time to time.

10. The Sheriff and Schepens shall be also obliged to acknowledge as their Sovereign Rulers, their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, and to maintain their sovereign jurisdiction, right and domain in this country.

11. The selection of all inferior officers and servants in the employ of said Sheriff and Schepens, the Secretary alone excepted, shall be made and confirmed by themselves.

12. The Sheriff shall, by himself or deputies execute all the Magistrates' judgments and not discharge any one except by advice of the Court; he shall also take good care that the places under his charge shall be cleansed of all mobs, gamblers, whore-houses and such like impurities.

13. The Sheriff shall receive the half of all civil fines accruing during his term of office together with one-third part of what belongs to the respective villages from criminal cases; but he shall neither directly nor indirectly receive any presents forbidden by law.

14. Towards the time of election, the Sheriff and Schepens shall nominate as Schepens a double number of the best qualified, the honestest, most intelligent and wealthiest inhabitants, exclusively of the Reformed Christian Religion or at least well affected thereunto, to be presented to the Governor, who shall then make his election therefrom with continuation of some of the old ones in case his Honor may deem it necessary.

Dated 8th of November, 1673.

This day an Instruction is transmitted to the court of the Town of Schaneghtede in like form, word for word as the instruction to the Schout and Magistrates on Long Island, which is hereinbefore recorded under date first October, with this alteration only: That those of the Town of Schaneghtede, (instead of, To the commissioned Council,) shall be at liberty to appeal to the court of Willemstadt for the sum of fl. 240 Beavers, and that all criminal offences shall be referred to the Schout and Magistrates of Willemstadt aforesaid.

Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck, Captn Carel Epestyn and Lieutenant Carel Quirynsen, commissioned on date , last, to proceed to the Towns of Southampton, Southold and Easthampton to encourage the inhabitants there to dutiful obedience and to have the oath of Allegiance administered to them, returning this day Report, that said inhabitants exhibited an utter aversion thereto, making use of gross insolence, threats &c., so that the Commissioners were obliged to return, their object unaccomplished. Furthermore they have handed to the Governor a Journal in writing of the occurrences there, whereof the principal is herein recorded.

Journal kept on board of the frigate named the *Zee-hond*, Capt. Cornelis Evertsen, sailing with the Commissioners, Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck, Captn Charles Epen Steyn, and Lieutenant Charles Quirynsen, from New-Orange to the East end of Long Island. 1673.

We sailed on the 31 October, being Tuesday, about noon, with a southerly wind, and were thrown ashore by the current near Corlears hook — but throwing out the anchor we warped afloat, and sailed to the farthest point of the *Hellgate*, where we met the flood, so that we were compelled to return and anchor near *Barents Island*, where, a short while after, the sloop

Eendragt, Luycas Andriessen, skipper, arriving from Boston, passed us. We dispatched our boat to inquire if there were any letters for us. Coming on board, we received several letters for the Hon. Steenwyck, and were informed that Maestricht had been taken by the French.

1 Nov^{r} The wind blew very hard from the east, so that we were compelled to remain at anchor; in the meanwhile rowed the Commissioners to Barent's Island. On their return they touched a rock near the *Pot*, when the boat was nearly upset by the stream, so that they were indeed in imminent danger.

2 Nov^{r} The wind as before, with rain and violent gusts; about breakfast broke our rope, but somewhat nearer its bight; exerted all our endeavors to recover our anchor, but could not find it. The Commissioners rowed in the meanwhile to N. Haerlem, and returned on board towards evening.

3 Nov^{r} The wind N. N. West; we again weighed anchor, and sailed against the tide through the Hellgate; towards noon the wind veered again to the east, and as the tide was against us, we could not proceed further than the *White Stone*, where we cast anchor; then went in the boat ashore to procure water. Towards evening we were favored with a Northerly breeze—got under sail, and when we arrived near *Minnewits Island*, the wind again veered to the N. East, so that we were obliged to cast anchor there.

4th Nov^{r} We sailed at day-break, the wind N. West; towards noon, the wind blowing very fresh, we lowered our topsail; towards evening took in all sail with two reefs in our mainsail, and were about South of Newhaven, the wind very cold, the waves rising and the night dark. About three o'clock in the morning, saw *Falcon's Island*, about a pistol shot to leeward; we intended to avoid it, but could not succeed, through the violence of the wind, so that we tacked quite close to the rocks, with great good luck. Night approaching, the storm sensibly increased, and about day-break it was a complete hurricane.

5th Nov^{r} The wind as before, but somewhat more Westerly, we ran on with a reef in our foresail; about eight o'clock, our boat broke adrift, which compelled us to return; we recovered it with great difficulty after three hours, and when we had her on board, saw that nearly all the stauncheons were torn in pieces—a short while after the wind increased in violence, so that once more we were compelled to run to leeward, and about four in the afternoon cast anchor near the riff of the *Little gatt*—our boat full of water and utterly unfit for use—so that we abandoned her to the deep.

6th Nov^{r} Lying at anchor. In the morning at day-break, in *Pluymgat*, the wind N. W. and W., weighed anchor again, and discovered a sail to leeward; we pursued with our courses set, and hoisted English colors; we supposed him to be a West Indiaman; hoisted our topsail. The tide turning against him, he anchored near Silvester Island in 8 or 10 foot water; we then lowered the English colors and hoisted those of the Prince, whereupon they instantly struck their colors. Commanding them to come on board, the skipper arriving with two men, reported that they came from New London, and that Capt. Winthrop and Mr. Willis were in his ship, being commissioned by those of Connecticut. Sent the boat for them; when on board, they said they would show us their commission, to take a copy of it. They farther stated, that those of Connecticut dispatched a Letter to the Governor-General A. Colve, of which a copy should be shown to us; whereupon we showed them our commission, together with the Article penned by those of the East end of the Island, and in consequence of it, their nomination, and subsequent election, &c.; the answer thereto was exhibited, to wit: That the 9th article had not been consented to, and consequently all the other articles, together with

their subsequent nomination and their actual submission to their High Mightinesses, had been rendered null & void. We then, after having treated them to the best in our power, permitted them to go on shore in the ship of Lieut. Quirynsen. Towards evening we again hoisted sail and anchored before Silvester's; towards evening at a signal, Silvester sent his son with a boat on board, to carry the Commissioners on shore, who staid that night with him.

7th Novr In the morning, the Commissioners of Connecticut delivered us a copy of their commission as follows:

"Whereas by divers Reports & Informations wee are given to Vnderstand that there are some forces Expected spedily from New Yorke at the Eastern End of Long Island to force and Constrayne the People there to take the oath of Obedience to the States generall & Prince of Orange; Wee have thought it Expedient to desire & Empower you Samuel Willis Esqr & Captn John Winthrop or Either of you to take such necessary attendance as you Judge meet & forthwth to goe over to the said Island or Shelter Island & treat wth such forces as there you shall meet & doe your Endeavor to divert them from using any hostility against the said People & from Imposing uppon them letting them know if they do proceed notwthstanding it will provoke us to a due Consideration what wee are Nextly oblidged to doe, Dated at Harford Octobr 22th 1673.

(:Signed:)

And signed pr order of the Gouvernor & Magistrates — pr me John Allyn Secretv."

And further delivered us a copy of the Letter which was sent by the Court of Connecticut to the Governor, Anthony Colve, and requested that we should abandon our voyage and not proceed further in persuading the English of Easthampton, Southold or Southampton to take the oath, whereunto we answered that we were in duty bound to execute our commission and so departed from Silvester's Island. In the mean while those of Connecticut hoisted the King's Jack at their mainmast which was permitted them as they were Commissioners.

About 10 o'clock the Connecticut gentlemen rowed up towards Southall in the boat belonging to Silvester's ship, with the King's Jack in the stern, when the Commissioners immediately followed in a boat they had borrowed from Captn Silvester, with the Prince's flag also in the stern; arrived at 2 o'clock in the afternoon about Southold, when they heard the drum beat and the trumpet sounded, and saw a salute with muskets whenever the Connecticut gentlemen passed by. Meanwhile the water being low and the tide on the turn, the boat being slowly dragged along by the sailors, the Commissioners were obliged to land. Approaching somewhat nearer, they discovered a troop of cavalry riding backward and forward, four of whom advanced towards us, and when they reached the Commissioners, offered them their horses, on which these mounted, ascended the heights, where they met Capt Winthrop and Esquire Wyles with a troop of 26 or 28 men on horseback, and so they rode on together towards the village, on reaching which they found a company of about sixty foot men in arms. After tarrying a few moments, they marched into the village to the house of one Mr. Moore, where dismounting from their horses, they were invited to enter. After having been a little while in the house, Mr. Steenwyck requested that the inhabitants of the village might be convoked to communicate to them the cause of their arrival, also the commission of the Governor, to

which those of Connecticut answered, that the inhabitants of that village of Southold, being subjects of his Majesty of England, had nothing to do with any orders or commission of the Dutch, and then said to the inhabitants, Whosoever among you will not remain faithful to his Majesty of England, your lawful Lord and King, let him now speak, to which not one of the inhabitants made answer. Mr. Steenwyck replied thereupon, that they were subjects of their High Mightinesses the States-General and his Highness the Prince of Orange, as appeared by their colors and constable's staff, by the nomination of their Magistrates, presented by them to the Governor, and by the election subsequent thereon; he further requested that these elected persons might be called, of whom Thomas Moore appeared, but Thomas Hudsingsen absented himself, and could not be found. When the election of Governor Colve was communicated to said Moore, he would not accept it; saying, that he had nothing to do with it; then Isaack Aernouts, who had been already sworn in as Sheriff of the 5 easterly villages on Long Island was asked, who declared that he had already resigned his office as Sheriff, because it was not in his power to execute that office, having been already threatened by the inhabitants that they would plunder his house. Mr. Steenwyck again asked the people, most of whom were present, if they would remain faithful to their High Mightinesses and take the oath? But not one person answered; signifying plainly enough by their silence that they would not. Then orders were given to read to them the commission of the Governor, which being perceived by the Committee from Hartford, they said, as before, that the inhabitants of that place, being subjects of his Majesty of England, had nothing to do with a commission of the Dutch. So that after many discussions pro and con., we took up our commission and papers after having entered due protest and resolved to depart out the village. On leaving the place, some inhabitants of Southampton were present; among the rest one John Couper, who told Mr. Steenwyck to take care and not appear with that thing at Southampton, which he more than once repeated; for the Commissioners, agreeably to their commission, had intended to go thither next morning; whereupon Mr. Steenwyck asked, what he meant by that word Thing, to which said John Couper replied, the Prince's Flag; then Mr. Steenwyck inquired of John Couper, if he said so of himself, or on the authority of the inhabitants of Southampton. He answered, Rest satisfied that I warn you, and take care that you come not with that Flag within range of shot of our village. When taking leave of the Connecticut gentlemen they asked us to what village we intended to go first to-morrow morning, and they assured us that they should be there, as they intended to be present at every place the Commissioners should visit. Entered the boat and rowed again toward Schelster Island, and resolved not to visit the other two villages, as we clearly perceived that we should be unable to effect anything, and rather do more harm than good. Arrived about ten in the evening at Sylvester's Island where we passed the night.

8th Wednesday. The wind being S. E. we set sail again about 12 at noon, with the ebb, towards New Orange. When the sun being yet about an hour high, passed Plum-gut with a spanking breeze. Saw two sails; spoke one, belonging to *Aghter Kol*, they who passed N. Orange a day after us.

9th In the morning at day-break, we had *Onkeway* on our beam; about north of us, espied a mizzen sail ahead, near the *White Stone*, when it became very calm, so that we were compelled to row, and arrived by dark at *Deutel bay*, whence the Commissioners traveled by land to New Orange, and arrived about eight in the evening at Fort William Henry, delivering a report

of their transactions to Governor A. Colve. The ship the *Zeehond* anchored in the harbor about midnight.

Proclamation for a day of Humiliation and Thanksgiving.

Trusty & Welbeloved,

Concidering the Manifold Blessings & favours w^{ch} the Bountifull & Merciful god hath bene pleazed graciously to Bestow uppon this Province and the Inhabitants thereof amongst w^{ch} is to be Esteemed beyond all others the free & pure worshipp of god w^{ch} Blessing together wth all others ought Not only to drawe & oblidge us to dutifull thanckfulnesse but also to meeknesse & Rependance because of our Manifold sins & Transgressions to the End the s^{d} Blessings & favours of our god may be Continued towards us & this People & Country be free from this weldeserved Wroth & Indignation, Know Yee therefore that wee have thought it Necessary & do by these Presents order & Proclaime an universall day of fast humiliation & thancksgiveing w^{ch} shall be held wthin this Province on the first wednesday on every mounth & begunn on the first wesnesday of the next ensuing month of Decemb^{r} being Second day of the s^{d} Month, & soo Alsoo uppon Every first wednesday of y^{e} month thereunto Ensuing; And to the End the s^{d} day of humiliation & thankxgiveing may bee the better put in practice & due Execution, Wee do hereby strictly prohibite & forbid on the s^{d} day of humiliation Thankxgiving all manner of Labour & exercizings of hunting ffisshing gaming Excesse in drincking and the Lyke & all Inkeepers & ordinaris not to Retayle any Licquors or drinke uppon Penalty of Corporall Punishment, To the true p^{r}formance of w^{ch} wee do hereby stricktly order & Comand all Magistrates officers & Justices of this Province & prolecute against the Transgressions according to the Tenn^{r}: thereof and to Cause this Proclamation to bee published in due time & place, Soo wee Recommand you to the Protextion of the Almighty godt;

Trusty & welbeloved

Your Loving ffrinds

In fort W^{m} Hendrick this 15th of Novemb^{r}. (: Signed :) Antony Colve.

(Vnderstood :)

By order of the govern^{r}
generall & Councell of the
Niew Netherlands.

N: Bayard Secret^{y}.

Whereas some difference has arisen between Mr. Jno. Berry and Mr. William Sandford, both of whom requested that it may be referred to the court of the Schout and Magistrates of the town of Bergen, which request being considered by the Governor, the same is for the present granted and allowed.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick this 19th 9^{ber}, 1673.

Capt^{n} Cornelis Ewoutsen is hereby ordered at sight hereof to proceed with all speed in his snow and sail through Hellgate to the Cape of Nantucket, or to the place where the small craft *Expectatie* lies, now lately commanded by Capt^{n} Vonck, and exert every effort to have the said vessel brought hither, but at the same time to take care, if it were judged impossible, not to put his snow in any danger, being on that account recommended to be always very careful. He will likewise be particular not to detain nor in any wise damage any vessels he may fall in

with belonging to New England, but allow them to pass unmolested after having visited them and seen their papers. But if it be impossible to save the *Expectatie* or she be considered in sufficient safety, he shall then return hither as speedily as possible, and if he think he can come back outside and meeting some of the enemy's ships he will try to master and bring them in, but he is to take good care that no goods, papers nor clothing belonging to the crew be plundered; but in case said little craft, contrary to our supposition, may have been taken by any one, be he who he may, he shall then endeavor to recover it, or to destroy it if its recapture be impossible, in which case he shall attack, capture or endeavor to destroy all English boats and craft whencesoever they may be.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 16th 9ber, 1673.

Whereas some persons do presume to passe from this place towards New England & also Returne from thence w^th^out haveing any Passe or Licence so to doe; his honn^r y^e gouern^r hath therefore thought fitt to order & authorize Mr. John Hoit Magestrate of the Towne of East Chester uppon the maine not to suffer any Person or persons whatsoever to passe or repasse through the s^d^ Towne to or from New England; Except they can produce a Legall passe or Licence from authority for the same, and for soe doeing this will be unto the s^d^ Magestrate a Sufficient Warrant & Discharge.

(: Signed :)

By order of his honn^r^ the gouern^r

Dated at fort W^m^ Hendrick 16th 9ber, 1673. N. Bayard Secrets.

Jone Lattine, widow of the late Richard Lattine, residing at Hempstead, representing by petition that her deceased husband had, whilst living, made over all his estate on his children by a former marriage, who now appropriate everything without allowing her to retain anything for her necessary support, requesting that she may obtain legal relief.

Ordered, That the Magistrates of the town of Hempstead be recommended strictly to examine into the Petitioner's complaint, and on finding it founded, to extend good right and justice to her.

Commandant Draeyer is by letter written to and ordered to put a stop to all correspondence with the Jesuit (*Jusuyt*) and Frenchmen from Canada, whether runaways or others. See Letter Book.

Schout Jacob Strycker reports, that he hath found on inquiry that the towns of Gravesend, Amersfoort, Breuckelen, Utreght and Boswyck, are not in arrears to the county rates of the late English Government, but that Midwout was found to be still in arrears, according to the accounts delivered in, fl. 130, 7. Wampum value.

The Governor hath, from the nomination made by the Magistrates of the town of Utreght, selected Jan Gysbertse van Meteren as Magistrate in the place of Jan Thomassen, now lately deceased.

Commandant Peter Alricx in the South river is ordered by letter, in case Capt. John Carr had not submitted according to his request and come to reside within the government, to seize his estate by virtue of the declared confiscation, and by the first opportunity to send hither account and inventory thereof.

Mons^r^

Last Night I Received your letter of the first of 9^ber^ w^ch^ I will not Call Impertinent, because it suits your owne fancy — The Expresse mentioned came no further then fayrefield w^ch^ may be about halfe waij but had one Come heather w^th^ the least Schroule Vnder your hand though more Insignificant he should not have been deteined the least minute by Confinement as we heare Mr John Bankes hath beene since his arrivall there whoe (you may in answer to your querie agayne be Informed hereby) was the Messenger sent w^th^ that letter (whereof you have now Returned a Coppy:) Subscribed by our Secretary by order as there asserted, w^ch^ if w^tb^out passion, you shall some tymes again peruse may appeare to Importe very pertinent & Needful promonitions for the preventing a Confluence of Evill Consequences, That wax upon the usuall place of sealed letters was Impressed w^th^ a faire Coath of armes w^ch^ if broken or defaced its yet vnknowne to vs heere by what abuse or accident & that it was not Cloase sealed was no other then, as we had the letter from those sea Command^rs^ when they were w^th^ you this is all at present from him whoo is,

S^r^ Yours as you repate him

Dated in Hartford Octob^re^ 31^th^ old stile—— (: Signed :) J : WINTHROP;

The following is the answer:

Gentlemen,

I yesterday received your letter of the 31^st^ October, old style, wherein seeing that the aforesaid of the 21^st^ of said month handed by John Bankes was from you, I answer: I am very well aware how the subjects of their High Mightinesses and the inhabitants of open hamlets and villages ought to be treated, but I also well know that I am not obliged to account to you in the premises. It is sufficiently notorious and can also appear by their written requests that the inhabitants of the East end of Long Island have submitted and declared themselves subjects of their High Mightinesses, delivering up their colors, constables' staves, making nominations for Schout Magistrates and Secretaries, whereupon their election also duly followed; furthermore we have been requested by their deputies to excuse the elected magistrates from coming hither to take the oath, but as it was necessary to send Commissioners thither in order to bring the people under oath, that they too may be qualified to administer the same to the magistrates in like manner, which we were pleased to grant them and which would undoubtedly have been complied with by them had not some evil disposed persons gone from you and dissuaded them. I am here to maintain the right of their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, my Lords and Masters; therefore give little heed to your strange and threatening words, knowing to put with God's blessing and the force entrusted to me, such means into operation as will reduce rebels to due obedience, and to make those who uphold them in their unrighteous proceedings to alter their evil designs. Regarding what you write, that I am led, by barbarous motives, to molest the Dutch open villages, but that the English scorn such unchristian designs; 'tis known throughout the entire world in what a humane manner we treat our conquered enemies whereunto your nation is no stranger both in the last and in the present war, our fleets having had plenty of opportunities to cause great damage, yea ruin to whole countries, but have exhibited no inclination thereto, which was not

the case with your nation, on the island of Ter Schellingh[1] towards poor fishermen and farmers. I deem it unnecessary to answer any other points of your letter. Therefore break off and subscribe

By order of the Hon^ble^ Governor-General
of N. Netherland.

Fort Willem Hendrick this 18^th^ 9^ber^, 1673. (Signed), N. Bayard, Secret^y^.

The superscription was:

To M^r^ John Winthrop, commanding at Hartford,
and the Court of the
English inhabitants of Connecticot.

Whereas Daniel Lane late of Seatalcot heretofore apprehended uppon accusation of haveing Committed the Crime of Incest before the day of the Tryall hath broken prison & become fugityf & still doth absent himselfe although severall publications are made for to summon him in to stand out his Tryall in Law; These are therefore to order & authorize the Magistrates of the Towne of Seatalcot to seize uppon the Estate of Daniel Lane, And to Cause the same to be secured and an acc^t^ thereof Returned unto me to the End the s^d^ Estate may not be Embazeled or made away but preserved for y^e^ use of y^e^ Credit^rs^ thereof the 21^th^ of 9^ber^ 1673.

Sent to the Magistrates of Huntington and Seatalcot the instruction for Schout and Schepens in form as hereinbefore is recorded under date first October, with the exception only that in the 3^d^ Article they are authorized to pronounce definite judgment to sixty guilders Beavers, and for all greater sums an appeal shall lie to the Governor-General and Council, and not to the Deputy Councillors; and the following is added at foot:

The abovewritten are the Instructions sent to all the Magistrates of Long Island & whereas your Towne for the present no Schout is Established his honn^r^ the gouvern^rs^ pleasure is that the president Magistrate shall represent the office of Schout in Cases where it Requires who by these presents thereunto is authorized; And concerning the last article wherein it is Exprest that the nomination shall be made by the Magestrates, If the Towne Requires it may be done by themselves & petition for it that and all other Civill desires of Explaining the s^d^ Instructions shall be granted unto them by his honn^r^ the gouvern^r^ the 21^th^ day of 9^ber^ 1673.

At a Council holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, 23^d^ 9^ber^, 1673.

Present — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck.

Anna Lysbet and Henry Nuton, &c., representing that one Roger Purches, who owes them some money, is now residing on Hog Island, request he may be brought thence by the court, &c., which request is granted.

Some inhabitants of Mespath's Kill requesting that Mark Dall, who renounces the government may be allowed to reside there, it is for the present declined.

[1] In 1666, the English landed at West Ter Schellingh and burnt that village. — Ed.

Marcus de Sausoy and Martyn Hardewyn requesting by petition to be allowed to summon some persons of Staten Island to the Court here. The Petitioners are referred to the Schout and Magistrates of Staten Island who are recommended to administer equitable law and justice to the Petitioner.

Richard Hamer, late an English soldier, requests that he may be allowed to reside here (*lantwinninge*). Whereupon is ordered:

The request is refused and the Petitioner shall have to regulate himself according to the proclamation to quit this province.

On the petition of Thomas Hont, senior, requesting that his son, Thomas Hont, junior, banished hence, may be allowed to reside within the province. Whereupon is ordered:

Petitioner's son may come within the government on taking the oath of allegiance and giving security for his good behavior.

27th 9ber Luytenant Drayer is written to and instructed to keep his men in good order and dicipline, and not to allow them without proper consent to leave the Fort or to lodge out; also, according to previous advices, not to confide in any French from Canada, to break off all correspondence with the Jesuit, but to excuse himself in a courteous manner.

25th 9ber Captain Cornelis Ewoutsen sent on the 16th 9ber with the Snow to bring hither Capt. Vonck's inward bound little vessel, which lies dismasted near Nantucket in New England, returned this day and reports that said ship was taken off by one Captn Diedson and carried to Boston in New England; therefore hath Cornelis Ewoutsen, pursuant to the orders given him, taken and also brought hither four ketches on their way home, three belonging to Salem and one to Piscattaway.

At a Council holden in Fort Willem Hendrick this 29th 9ber 1673.

PRESENT — Governor-General Colve,
Councillor Steenwyck,
Captain William Knyff and
Captain Carel Epesteyn.

The Captains of the ketches brought here yesterday by Captain Carel Ewoutsen, being examined, declare as follows:

Richard Hollingworth declares he is commander and owner of the ketch *Providence*, taken in the neighborhood of Blocx Island on his way from Virginia, freighted on account of Wharton and Company, merchants at Boston, with 47 tubs of tobacco; *Item*, 6 tubs of tobacco for Matthew Cartright, and 13 tubs for himself and crew, whereof a part is loose; in all 66 tubs, with 8 hides, which he declares to be, as far as he knows, all the cargo on board.

John Ingersol, Skipper of the ketch *Nightingale*, belonging to John Graftin of Salem, taken in Tarpaulin Cove, declares he has on board:

2 barrels of Rum.
2 hogsheads and 2 bushels of Salt.
8 yards of Cloth.
1 pc. of Stuff.
17 yards of Kersey.
1 tierce of Sugar.
200 lbs. and 2 bits of Cotton Wool.
2 barrels of Mackerel.

Thomas Bearch, Skipper and owner of the ketch named *The Friends' Supply* of Boston, where he resides, declares he has a cargo of divers goods according to bill of lading delivered with his book to Capt. Ewoutsen, and says he has nothing more on board but 4 guns and one pistol; declares further that he hath heard that Mr. Diedson, backed by some Boston merchants but without the consent of the Boston government, hath taken the flyboat near Nantucket and carried her to Boston.

David Kalley, commander, and James Coffin, merchant, of the ketch *Neptune*, belonging to Mr. Richard Cotts of Piscattaway, declare to be loaded with some wine, rum, salt, sugar &c., according to inventory handed to Captn Cornelis Ewoutsen, and that they have seen Captain Thomas Dudson, some 14 days ago, with a brigantine carrying 2 @ 4 guns, and 14 @ 20 men take Captn Vonck's flyboat, near Nantucket, and that they were informed by the Governor, Thomas Gardner, that said Dudson had shown him Letters of Mark from his Majesty of England, in virtue whereof he hath taken said flyboat and carried her to Boston. Furthermore, James Coffin in particular declares that he himself was on board the flyboat after she had been taken by said Dudson, and that he had heard that the Dutch crew were lodged ashore at the governor's and his brother's, and afterwards went in the flyboat to Boston.

The Governor and Council having examined the Commanders of the four English ketches brought hither yesterday from New England by Captn Cornelis Ewoutsen, resolve to detain said ketches and cargoes provisionally under arrest, and to inform the skippers thereof with permission to them and their crews to depart; to whom all their clothing and baggage is ordered to be restored; and that they shall be conveyed hence to Rhode Island free of expense.

Honored Sir:

The bearers hereof are the Commanders of the four New England ketches brought in here yesterday, whom I have allowed to depart with their arms, unmolested, and for that purpose have despatched an express boat to convey them free of expense to the neighboring colony; therefore I request that you will civilly treat our seamen of the ship *Expectatie*, taken near Nantucket, and, according to information, conveyed to your colony, and allow them to come hither unmolested, which will oblige me on like occasion to be,

Honored Sir,

Your friend and servant,

(Signed), A. Colve.

Fort Willem Hendrick,
27th 9ber, 1673.

The superscription was:

Honorable Mr. John Levereth
Governor of Massachusets Colony
Residing at Boston.

28th 9ber From the nomination of the inhabitants of the Whorekill in the South river, the Governor hath selected as Magistrates for the next year, Mr. Harmanus Wiltbanck, Sander Maelsteyn, Doctor John Roots, William Claesen.

Whereas I am informed that 2 millstones are lying idle in the Whorekill which heretofore belonged to the city's colonie in the South river; and whereas the garrison at New Amstel hath need of them, therefore the Magistrates of the Whorekill are hereby ordered to cause said stones to be delivered to the Commandant, Peter Alrigs.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 28th 9ber, 1673.

To the Hon^ble^ Anthony Colve, Governor-General of New Netherland.

Right Hon^ble^ Sir:

Whereas, departing on your pass from New Orange to Oysterbay, and so to New Haven, I have recovered there some of the missing estate belonging to my nephew's plantation within your jurisdiction, I therefore humbly request you to be pleased to grant me a pass to enable me to bring said property which belongs to my nephew, who is one of your subjects, with the sloop belonging to my cousin's plantation, known by the name of Bronck's land, or to New Orange, or to Oysterbay, or to Silvester's Island; my affairs being such, your compliance herewith will oblige me to be and remain,

Your Honor's faithful friend,
In the name and at the request of
LEWIS MORRIS.[1]

Ordered: The Petitioner is allowed to come hither in person, and to bring all such goods as lawfully belong to the late Richard Morris' orphan child, also said orphan's boat.

This 30^th^ 9^ber^, 1673. By order of the Governor-General
of New Netherland.
(Signed), N. BAYARD, Secretary.

At a Council holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, 30^th^ November, 1673.

PRESENT — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Captain William Knyff,
Captain Carel Epestyn.

The Governor-General and the Hon^ble^ Council of War having taken into further consideration the attachment dated 26^th^ instant, placed on the four English ketches and their cargoes brought in here from New England by Capt^n^ Cornelis Ewoutse, and finding that said ketches belong to subjects of England actually in open war against our state, whose subjects under the command of one Captain Thomas Dudson, now lately in New England, have captured from us in the neighborhood of Nantucket and there carried off a certain flyboat named the *Expectatie*, which was last commanded by Captain Martin Vonck, Therefore, we, in virtue of our commission, find ourselves obliged all the said four ketches named the *Providence*, of Salem, whereof Richard Hollingworth was the last owner and Commander; item, the ketch named the *Neptune*, of Piscattaway, David Kelles, Commander, and the property of Richard Cotts; item, the ketch named the *Nightingale*, of Salem, John Ingersol, Commander, belonging to John Graftin; item, the ketch named *Friends Supply*, of Boston, Thomas Bearch, owner and Commander, to declare subject to confiscation and forfeiture, as we do hereby confiscate said four ketches, with all their masts, sails, anchors, cables, appurtenances and their cargoes belonging to the subjects of the King of England, for the behoof of our Lords Majors, to dispose thereof from now henceforth as shall be considered most advantageous for our Lords Principals. Done as above.

[1] See, *supra*, p. 619, note. — ED.

1st Xber, 1673.

On the petition of Jan Jansen Veryn, requesting that he be allowed to repair his old fence around his land, lying near the village of New Utreght, which the inhabitants of New Utreght had forbidden him,

It is ordered:

The Magistrates of the town of New Utreght are directed to allow the Petitioner to proceed with the repairs of his old fence, or else show cause within thrice 24 hours wherefore they prevent the same.

On the complaint of the Magistrates of New Utreght that Jan Jansen Veryn is encroaching on their bounds, the Governor-General hath therefore resolved to refer the examination thereof to Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and Schout Jacob Strycker who are hereby requested and authorized to inspect the land in question and to hear the arguments on both sides and to examine and if possible reconcile parties, if not to report their decision to the Governor.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 5th Xber, 1673.

By order of the Governor-General of New Netherland.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

At a Council holden in Fort Willem Hendrick, the 8th Xber, 1673.

Present — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councilor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Burgomasters Johannes van Brugh and Egidius Luyck.

Francis Beado being again examined and it being found both by his own acknowledgment and evident proofs, that he hath endeavored to disturb the peace of the good inhabitants etc., it is therefore resolved to proceed to the sentencing of him. Burgomaster Van Brugh alone requests to be excused in the matter, inasmuch as he maintains that the jurisdiction thereof does not concern the Burgomasters but the Governor and Council only. Wherefore he is excused in the premises.

The following is the sentence:

Whereas ffrancis Beado aged about 27 years, a native of London in Old England, at present a prisoner, hath presumed in defiance of the published orders and proclamations, to come, without consent into this Province and to disturb the good people thereof, giving out that he hath commission said inhabitants by fire and sword to attack, rob, burn and destroy, which he also threatened to put in execution in the village of Fordham and would have doubtless carried out had he not been prevented by arrest, all which is sufficiently proved by eye witnesses and his own confession, without torture, and therefore cannot be tolerated in a place where justice is administered, but must be punished as a disturber and breaker of the peace; We, therefore, in virtue of our commission administering justice in the name and for the behoof of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., have condemned and sentenced, do hereby condemn and sentence the said Francis Beado to be brought to the place where justice is usually executed and there placed at the stake to be firmly bound and to be branded on the

back with a red hot iron and furthermore to be banished out this Province of New Netherland for the term of five and twenty years on pain of death in case he be found and apprehended within that time in this Province, and to pay the costs and expenses of court incurred herein. Thus done in Fort Willem Hendrick, this 8th Xber, 1673.

By order of the Governor-General
and Council of New Netherland.
(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

The above sentence was executed according to its tenor on the 20th Xber, 1673.

Whereas it is found by experience that, notwithstanding the previously published order and proclamations, many strangers, yea enemies of this state, attempt to come within this government without having previously obtained any consent or passport, and have even presumed to show themselves within this city of N. Orange, also that many inhabitants of this Province losing sight of and forgetting their oath of allegiance presume still daily to correspond and exchange letters with the inhabitants of the neighboring Colonies of New England and other enemies of this state, whence nothing else can redound but great prejudice and loss to this Province and it is accordingly necessary that seasonable provision be made therein; Therefore the Governor-General of New Netherland by and with the advice of his Council renewing the aforesaid orders and placards enacted on that subject, have deemed it highly necessary strictly to order and command that all strangers and others of what quality or nation soever they may be, who have not as yet bound themselves by oath and promise of fidelity to the present Supreme Government of this Province and been received by it as good subjects, do within the space of four and twenty hours from the publication hereof depart from out this Province of New Netherland, and further interdicting and forbidding any person, not being actually an inhabitant and subject of this government, to come within this government without first having obtained due license and passport to that end, on pain and penalty that the contraveners shall not be considered other than open enemies and spies of this state and consequently be arbitrarily punished as an example to others; and to the end that they may be the more easily discovered and found out, all inhabitants of this Province are interdicted and forbidden henceforth any strangers to harbor or lodge over night in their houses or dwellings unless they have previous given due communication thereof to their officer or Magistrate before sunset, under the penalty set forth in the preceding Proclamation. Furthermore, are the inhabitants of this Province strictly interdicted and forbidden from this day forward to hold any correspondence with the inhabitants of the neighboring Colonies of New England and all others actual enemies of our State, much less afford them supplies of any description on pain of forfeiting said goods and double the value thereof; likewise to exchange any letters of what nature soever they may be, without having obtained previous special consent thereto; therefore, are all messengers, skippers, travelers together with all others whom these may in any wise concern, most expressly forbidden to take charge of, much less to deliver, any letters coming from the enemy's places or going thither, but immediately on their arrival to deliver them into the Secretary's office here in order to be duly examined, on pain of being fined one hundred guilders in Beaver to be paid both by the receiver as well as by the deliverer of each letter which contrary to the tenor hereof shall be exchanged or delivered; and finally are all officers, justices and magistrates of this Province ordered and

commanded to be careful that these presents be promptly put into execution, and the contraveners duly prosecuted.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 12th December, 1673.

(Signed), A. Colve.

Published and affixed
within this city New Orange ady ut supra. (Undersigned), N. Bayard, Secretary.

On the petition presented by the Commissioners appointed over the estate of the late Governor Francis Lovelace, that Mr. Jacobus van de Water may be adjoined to them inasmuch as he can explain many doubtful items; therefore is said Mr. Jacobus van de Water hereby commissioned and qualified, to settle and arrange together with the Commissioners appointed to that end on the 2d November last, the books and accounts of the aforesaid Lovelace, in like form as said Commissioners are by their previous commission requested to do.

(Signed), A. Colve.

Sr

Haveing Intellegence that you have lately seized severall vessels belonging to the Vnited Colonyes of New England in their Sayling from Port to port uppon these Coasts & that you doe Contrary to ye practise of both Nations in this warre deteyne ye men prisoners wch depredation uppon us & our people you have made before wee have given you any provokation or offerd you or yours any Injury or Cômissioned any of ours to seize any thing of yours; Wee doe hereby demand the Dilivery & release of our vessels men & goods forthwith otherwise according to the former Resolution of the Vnited Colonijes Wee doe declare our Selves bound & Resolved by ye help and assistance of god to Endeavour a full Reparation by force of Armes, Expecting your present & possitive answer by these our Messengers Mr Nathaniel Davenport & Mr Arthur Mason whom wee have sent unto you for that End;

Boston 25th 9ber 1673. Your Servants

In the Name & by order of ye gouvernr & Counsel
of his Maijties Colony of ye Massachusets in N. England.

(:Signed:) Edward Rawson Secretry

(The Superscription was:)

ffor the Honrble Monsir Anthony Colve
Commandr in Chiefe of all the
dutch forces in the ffort William
Hendrick.

The following is the answer:

Gentlemen.

Your letter of the 25th 9ber last was handed to us yesterday evening by the bearer hereof, wherein you demand restitution of four New England ketches brought in here. You cannot be ignorant that first the government of Connecticut, your allies, with your approbation as they give out, hath usurped some towns situate on the east end of Long Island, belonging, according to their own submission, to this government; and that the subjects of your own government hath taken near Nantucket and carried into New England a certain craft called the *Expectatie*, then belonging to our State, which act of hostility was committed by you before

and previous to anything on our side having been undertaken to your prejudice. However, such having been undoubtedly done by lawful commission, we cannot make the slightest complaint, which to our surpise we perceive you have, in the case of the four ketches, whose crews have not been detained prisoners here as you write, but are sent to you free of expense, and they will undoubtedly before the receipt of this have reported to your Honor how they have been treated here. We had in our previous letter to you requested the same civility in the case of our prisoners, and even expected it.

Gentlemen. We have thought it necessary to inform you that all the messengers who may be sent by you hither, shall be received also with civility, but we request you in future to be pleased to employ honorable people in that capacity and no spies, which we are informed for certain this M^r^ Davenport was, the last time, who although coming here without a pass being, however excused and civilly treated, after his departure hence made use of such language as cannot be considered to come from any one but a spy, considering, however, the character in which he is at present employed by you, I have for that reason overlooked it. Having nothing more to add I break off and subscribe myself,

Gentlemen, your servant,
By order of the Governor-General and Council
of New Netherland.
(Signed), N. Bayard, Sec^y^.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick,
this 13^th^ December, 1673.

(The superscription was:)
These for the Hon^ble^ the Governor and
Council of Massachusets Colony in
New England, residing at Boston.

The Governor-General of New Netherland having read and considered the petition of Catrina Lane, wife of Daniel Lane, with the recommendations in her favor from the Magistrates of Seatalcot, on Long Island, that something may be allowed her and her children out of the attached estate of her husband, it is resolved and ordered that the Petitioner apply to the Magistrates of the town of Seatalcot aforesaid; who are hereby authorized to examine whether the Petitioner has been in any wise guilty of, or accessory to, the abominable action whereof her husband stands accused, and if found innocent, to allow her to receive the just half of the entire estate as it now will be found to exist, the remaining half to be employed by the appointed curators in the payment of the debts of the Petitioner's husband, among which the costs incurred in his apprehension must have the preference, after the account thereof shall be taxed by said Magistrates according to equity and the circumstances of the case.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 14 X^ber^, 1673.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General of New Netherland for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange.

To all who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, make known:

Whereas, it is necessary to commission a fit and proper person for Fiscal and Conservator of the Laws (*Reght bewaerder*) of this Province of New Netherland; therefore, I being

sufficiently assured of the capacity and fidelity of William Knyff, Captain of a company of Netherlands Infantry here in Fort Willem Hendrick, have commissioned and qualified, as I do hereby commission and qualify Captain Willem Knyff as Fiscal and Public Prosecutor of the Province of New Netherland aforementioned, to the best of his ability to promote its increase, population, peace and quiet, and to take care that the sovereign jurisdiction and domain of their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness over this Province be duly maintained without suffering anything to be directly or indirectly attempted to the prejudice or injury thereof; also to apprehend and prosecute all malefactors, whether criminal, political, or military, who have committed anything against this Province or its supreme magistracy; likewise, to pay particular attention that all scandals, irregularities and ungodliness be driven from this Province; moreover, that good law and justice be administered without respect of persons, in all courts of justice within this Province, according to the laudable custom, laws and ordinances of our Fatherland. *Item*, to execute all placards and ordinances, also all sentences and judgments of the supreme magistracy, according to their tenor, and to prosecute all law-breakers as they deserve, and furthermore to govern and demean himself as a faithful Fiscal and Conservator of the Laws of the land is officially and in duty bound to do: Ordering and commanding all magistrates, officers and justices, soldiers and inhabitants of this Province to acknowledge said Captain Knyff as their Fiscal and Conservator of the Laws, for such have I deemed to be necessary for the public good.

Thus done provisionally and subject to the approbation of their High Mightinesses, the Lords Majors, in Fort Willem Hendrick, this 15th X^ber^, 1673.

On this day the Governor-General, in company with some of his officers and principal inhabitants, paid a visit to the town of Midwout, on Long Island, whither he had invited all the Magistrates and chief officers of the Dutch towns situate on Long Island, who accordingly were there present; to whom his Honor stated that he had been now repeatedly informed that those of New England were making preparations and were already on their way to attack this Province in a hostile manner. Though his Honor could not attach any credit to the report, yet he had considered it necessary to encourage them in their plight and oath, and to recommend them with all possible expedition to thresh, and to remove to the city of New Orange, as much of their grain as they in any wise could, and commanded them not to fail, whenever he should call on them and their people, to repair on the instant to the city; meanwhile, to keep good watch by turns, sometimes to send a man or 2 on horseback to the surrounding English towns, and inform his Honor of all occurring events. All which they unanimously promised to do, thanking the Governor for his good care, promising prompt obedience to his orders.

Whereas, divers outside people have requested, for the better security of their families and goods against any attack of the enemy, that they may be permitted to remove them hither within this city, and that some houses may be appropriated for that purpose; also, that for the present some orders may be issued respecting the Long Island Ferry, to the end that their property to be sent across, may be conveyed over with all possible expedition. Therefore have I thought proper to that end to commission and qualify Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck, Cornelis van Ruyven and Johannis van Brugh, Burgomaster of the city of New Orange, who are hereby required and authorized to inspect all houses and dwellings within this city, to ascertain what rooms therein can be hereafter conveniently vacated, and to billet therein such

outside people as apply to them; likewise, to issue such orders respecting the Ferry as they shall deem necessary for the better accommodation of housekeepers.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this 19th X^ber^, 1673.

The undernamed commissioned officers of militia of the city of New Orange, viz^t^: Captain Cornelis Steenwyck, Captain Marten Kregier, Captain Johannes van Brugh, Captain Egidius Luyck, Lieutenant William Beeckman, Lieutenant Jacob Kip, Lieutenant Christoffel Hooghlant, Lieutenant Nicolaes Bayard, Ensign Gabriel Minvielle, Ensign Stephanus van Cortlant and Ensign Gelyn Verplanck, being summoned by the Governor-General to the Fort, his Honor thanked them for the great zeal they exhibited in fortifying this city, recommending them to persevere therein until the work be completed, promising on his side that their High Mightinesses will not fail to appreciate it and to be induced to take the greatest interest in the preservation and prosperity of the city. They being further told that they had as yet neglected to take the military oath, to which end they were now summoned, the said officers accordingly took the following oath at the Governor's hands:

We N. N. each in his respective station being chosen and commissioned by the Governor-General of New Netherland as officers of the militia of the city of New Orange, do promise and swear in the presence of Almighty God to be true and faithful to their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange and their Governor already appointed or to be hereafter appointed here; to apply ourselves earnestly to the welfare and peace of the abovenamed city and its inhabitants and to the utmost of our ability defend and help to defend it against all its enemies and not suffer anything to be attempted to its injury or prejudice, and furthermore, regulate ourselves according to the orders and instructions which we shall happen to receive from time to time from our superiors. So truly help us God Almighty!

Fort Willem Hendrick in New Netherland, this 21st X^ber^, 1673.

Loving ffriends

I was on Thuesday last at midwout where I had appointed & found the officers of the severall dutch Townes on Long Island recommending them to their duty & fidellity in w^ch^ I have not found them any thing wanting the Time & Season of the yeare would not suffer me to vizitt your townes wherefore I have thought fitt to salute you by these Lines & witthall to recommend unto you as you wish the welfare & tranquility of your Selves to be true & faithfull according to your Oaths & Promises & not to be deluded by any Illminded spirits as some of the Easterne Townes verry unwisely have falsified the same whom due tyme as rebellions will reipe the fruit thereof You are also Required to take Care that good orders be kept in your Respective Townes & if any thing should be attempted by any in prejudice to y^e^ governm^t^ in generall, or any of your Townes in Particular to give me Imediate Notice thereof not doubting w^th^ y^e^ help & assistance of god fully to maintaine all true Subiects in their Rights & priviledges against all them that shall attempt any thing in prejudice of the same — Soo Recommending you to y^e^ protextion of y^e^ almighty god,

I Rest,

Your Loving ffriend

(Signed), A. Colve.

To M^r^ William Lawrence to be Communicated to y^e^ Magistrates & Inhabitants of all the Respective Townes w^th^in his precincts.

Whereas the inhabitants of Staten Island have not yet taken the oath of allegiance to the government, the Governor-General hath therefore this day to that end sent Captain Carel Epesteyn and Ensign Jan Sol thither to administer the oath of allegiance to the inhabitants there, to which end a commission is granted in form.

21st December, 1673.

Read and considered the petition of Allard Anthony requesting to be admitted a public notary and attorney in private suits pending before the superior and inferior courts of this Province, &c.

Whereupon is ordered:

The Petitioner's request is granted, and a commission in form shall be granted him to that effect.

Whereas it is found that some persons are, contrary to the placard dated 12th instant issued on the exportation of provisions and other goods, exporting a large quantity of provisions, the Governor and Council of New Netherland have therefore thought to prohibit and forbid, until further explanation of said Proclamation, the exportation from this city from this day forth of all provisions and other articles except so much as each of the inhabitants of this Province residing on the flat land, shall have need of for their families and no more. Further, the well disposed inhabitants of this city are ordered and commanded from this day forward to begin to lay in a supply of necessary provisions for their families for six or eight consecutive months commencing next April. Let every one be warned hereby.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, 22d Xber, 1673.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General of New Netherland for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange.

To all who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, make known:

Whereas for the reinforcement of the militia of the city New Orange it has been considered necessary to enlist another company of infantry under the command of Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck, heretofore Captain of horse, therefore by virtue of the commission and authority of their said High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, I have chosen, constituted and commissioned said Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck, Captain of said company of militia, hereby giving to said Captain Cornelis Steenwyck full authority and special commission to command, and keep in good order and military discipline said company; ordering and directing furthermore all officers, privates and burghers of the abovenamed city, and especially those of said company already, or yet to be, enlisted to acknowledge said Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck as their Captain and to submit to all his military orders and discipline. For such have I deemed necessary for the public service and the better reinforcement of this city.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick this 22d December, 1673.

A similar commission is also issued to Lieutenant Nicolaes Bayard and Ensign Gabriel Minviele of the same company.

Good Friends.

I held on last Tuesday a conference in the town of Midwout with the magistrates and chief officers of all the Dutch towns situate on Long Island concerning the present situation of the country whereupon I have received good satisfaction and contentment. I had greatly wished that time and the season of the year had permitted me to visit you and the remaining towns in like manner; but time not admitting, I have thought it necessary by the bearer Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, to incite you to your plighted duty, and to repair to this city where suitable lodgings will be prepared for, and assigned to you. I refer further to the verbal communication of Mr. van Ruyven whom I have sent to that end, not doubting but I shall understand by him that you and all other inhabitants will abide by your honor and oaths. Meanwhile I remain

Your friend,

Fort Willem Hendrick, 22d December, 1673. (Signed), A. Colve.

To the Schout, magistrates, officers and inhabitants of the Town of Bergen.

At a Council holden in Fort Wm Hendrick, the 24th December, 1673.

Present— Anthony Colve, Governor-General,
Cornelis Steenwyck, Councillor.

Roger Tounsen complaining in writing that those of Westchester are daily doing him great damage in his lands and cattle, requesting some persons may be commissioned to inspect the premises and report &c.

It is ordered, and resolved,

By the Governor-General and Council after having considered the Petitioner's complaint and petition, to refer the examination of the case in question to Schout William Lawrence and Mr. Richard Cornwel, who are hereby required and authorized at the Petitioner's expense to inspect the premises, to hear the arguments of parties and if possible to reconcile parties, if not to report their decision. Dated as above.

Claes Janse Backer and Andries Jurianse, heirs of the late Jan Evertse Bout, representing by petition that they had sold a house and lot to Captain Nicolls for the sum of fl.2,000 Wampum, whereof he has paid fl.500, and declares now on his departure that he is unable to pay, wherefore he hath abandoned the purchase; request therefore to reënter into possession of said house and lot, &c.

Ordered:

Permission is granted the Petitioners to have the house and lot publicly sold, and to receive the money proceeding from the sale, provided it do not exceed the amount claimed by them.

On the petition presented by Surgeon Cornelis van Dyck, that in settling with the Commissioners of Captn Lavall's estate, he may be allowed his claim against Mr. Lovelace,

Ordered:

The Petitioner will have to present any claim he may have against Mr. Lovelace's estate to that gentleman's Commissioners.

The Schout and Magistrates of the town of Bergen requesting that the inhabitants of all the settlements dependent on them, of what religious persuasion soever they may be, shall be bound to pay their share towards the support of the Precentor and Schoolmaster, &c., which being taken into consideration by the Governor and Council,

It is ordered:

That all the said inhabitants, without any exception, shall, pursuant to the resolution of the Magistrates of the town of Bergen, dated 18th X^ber^, 1672, and subsequent confirmation, pay their share for the support of said Precentor and Schoolmaster. Dated as above.

Whereas, I remark that the good people of the towns of Amesfoort, Midwout, Breuckelen, Utrecht and Bushwyck, on Long Island, do, according to the permission granted by the Magistrates and officers, daily betake themselves hither; which zeal of theirs in the discharge of their sworn oath and bounden duty for the public good is most pleasing to me; I have therefore thought it necessary on the proposals submitted to me on the part of some inhabitants of sundry of the said towns, that at first some men shall remain in each of the aforesaid towns, to prevent further damage, until additional news be received of the enemy's approach or designs; and in order that such be executed for the greatest security of the public and in good order, the respective Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns of the aforesaid towns are hereby ordered to appear with their companies fully armed next Friday, being the 29th instant, in the forenoon, in the city of New Orange, in front of Fort Willem Hendrick, leaving six men in each town, which being done, one-third of each company shall be furloughed for the present and at liberty to return to their respective towns, to remain there until relieved by another Corporal's guard, which shall until further order be on the third day; and the officers and Magistrates are hereby authorized to give such orders respecting threshing and the foddering the cattle as each in his district shall consider best, above all taking good care that proper guard be kept and patrolled both day and night, so that they may not be surprised by the enemy or cut off from us; whereupon relying, I remain

Your friend,

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 26th December, 1673.

By order of the Governor-General of New Netherland.
(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

The above letter was sent to the Five Dutch towns on Long Island, and to the town of Bergen, on the .

To the Schout, Magistrates and inhabitants of the Towns of New Haerlem and Fordham.

Good Friends:

On last Tuesday week I had some conference in the town of Midwout with the Magistrates and chief officers of all the Dutch towns situate on Long Island, concerning the present condition of the country, and had wished indeed that time and the season of the year had permitted me to visit you the same as the rest; but time not allowing this, I have therefore deemed it necessary hereby to incite you to your duty, and with many of the other good inhabitants to fulfill your oath and honor, whereof I entertain not the least doubt, being herein partly assured by the Schouts of your respective towns. Therefore nothing remains but to recommend you to keep a wakeful eye on all designs which may be concocted against this Province or yourselves in particular, and always to be ready to transport your families and movables hither on certain information of the enemy's approach, or on special command from me; and that such may be executed in good order, Schout Resolved Waldron is hereby appointed chief officer of the militia of the towns of Haerlem and Fordham, with order to

communicate these presents to the inhabitants of said towns, who for the preservation of better order in each town are hereby required to choose a Sergeant, and not to fail to give me communication of all that occurs. Whereupon relying, I remain

Your friend,

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 27th X^ber^, 1673. (Signed), A. Colve.

Whereas the fortifications of this city of New Orange have, at great and excessive expense, trouble and labor to the citizens and inhabitants, been for the most part brought to perfection, and it is therefore necessary that some orders be given for their preservation and the greater security of this city; therefore, the Governor-General of New Netherland hath deemed it requisite to enact the following orders and to make known by publication to the Burghers: First. From this day forward the Burgher guard of this city shall be set and commence at the beat of the drum, about half an hour before sunset, when the city soldiers then to mount guard shall parade before the City Hall of this city, on pain of paying the fine formerly affixed. *Item*, the city gate shall be closed by the Town Major and his accompanying men at sundown and be again opened in like form at sunrise. *Item*, the Burghers and inhabitants of this city and all others of what quality soever they may be, the guard alone excepted, are strictly interdicted and forbidden to attempt between sunset and sunrise in any wise going on the walls, bastions or batteries of this city on pain of corporal punishment. *Item*, all and every be they who they may, are most strictly interdicted and forbidden on pain of death, to presume to enter or leave this city by land by any other means, way or manner than solely through the ordinary city gate. And finally, whereas it is found that the hogs which are kept in great numbers here in this city at large in the public streets have done much damage from time to time to earthen fortifications and that the same will again inevitably happen here to the erected works, every one who keeps any hogs within this city, is therefore ordered and commanded to be careful that their hogs shall not go to, in or on the walls, bastions, curtains or batteries on forfeiture of said hogs and double the value thereof, to be applied one-half to the informer and the other half to the officer who shall levy the execution. Let all and every be hereby warned and take heed against loss.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick this 27th X^ber^, 1673.

By order of the Governor-General

This was proclaimed and affixed this day. of New Netherland.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

Commission granted to Jacobus van de Water as Major and Auditor of the city of New Orange.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General of New Netherland for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange.

To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, make known:

Whereas for the greater security of the city of New Orange and the maintenance of good order among the Burghers and military of the city aforesaid, it is necessary that a fit person be appointed Major of the abovenamed city, therefore have I, by virtue of the commission and

authority of their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, constituted and appointed, do hereby constitute and appoint Jacobus van de Water Major of the city of New Orange, and Auditor of its court-martial, hereby giving to the abovenamed Jacobus van de Water, full authority and special command to fill and exercise the office of Major and whatsoever depends thereon within this city, according to the orders and instructions to be received by me in the premises; furthermore ordering and commanding all officers, burghers and militiamen of the city aforesaid to acknowledge said Jacobus van de Water as Major and Auditor of the abovenamed city. For such I have considered necessary for the public good and the greater security of the city.

Dated Fort Willem Hendrick, this first day of the month of January, 1674.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General of New Netherland for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange.

To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, make known:

Whereas experience hath proved that it is highly necessary to continue the office of Auctioneer on Long Island, therefore on the petition presented by Secretary Francis de Bruyn, he is thereunto commissioned and qualified, and said Francis de Bruyn is accordingly commissioned and appointed hereby as Auctioneer for the towns of Midwout, Amesfort, Breuckelen, Boshwyck and Utreght with their dependencies situate on Long Island aforesaid: Ordering and commanding all and every whom the same may in any wise concern to acknowledge said Francis de Bruyn as Auctioneer of said towns and to let him act as such unmolested pursuant to the orders and instructions which to that end are already or will hereafter be issued. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, the first January, 1673.[1]

Governor Colve to the Magistrates of Schenectada.

Good Friends.

The Magistrates of Willemstadt have complained to me, that you have not evinced towards them that respect which is due them; you are, therefore, ordered, being an inferior court to that of Willemstadt, to avoid such conduct in future. It is also complained that you pretend to the privilege of the Indian trade, which, as is alleged, has been always prohibited to you; the privilege granted you by the Commanders extends only to what heretofore was allowed by the late Governor Stuyvesant and no further. Furthermore, Capt[n] Schuyler, in like manner, lodges a complaint against the Schout Harmen Vedder, which he substantiates by affidavits. I am surprised that said Vedder dare act in such a manner against said Schuyler, without having any, the least order thereto. I have referred the matter to Commandant Drayer and Mr. Jeremias van Renselaer. The aforesaid Vedder shall have to regulate himself accordingly. For the present nothing else, than I remain

Your friend,

Fort Willem Hendrick, first January, 1674. (Signed), Antony Colve.

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

Whereas it is necessary that a proper person be commissioned to regulate the Estate of Thomas de Lavall at Willemstadt, to receive the debts and to give a proper account thereof; I have, therefore, to that end commissioned and qualified, do hereby commission and qualify Mr. Marten Kregier, Junior, merchant at Willemstadt aforesaid, who is hereby empowered to collect for the benefit of the general creditors all personal property, movables, effects and outstanding debts, to settle and balance all unliquidated debts, and as soon as possible to render a report and account of the said Estate to me or my agent. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 1st January, 1674.

Mr. John Ogden:—

His honnr the governr is Informed that at your Towne are Lying 2 or three peeces of ordinance for wch he hath at present occasion to make vse of; you are therefore hereby Required to Cause the sd peeces to be sent hether wth the first apportunity whereof you are not to faile Soo haveing not Else at present I Rest—

Your Loving ffriend
(:Signed:) A. Colve.

ffort Willem Hendrick
2 Janury 1674.

Instruction for the Officers of Militia of the several towns in the Esopus.

The Commissaries in the Esopus will take care that according to the strength of the militia there good watch be kept, to which end some of the Burghers shall repair every evening, about sunset, to the usual guard-house, and not leave it before sunrise.

The word shall be given by the Schout, or, in his absence, by the presiding Commissary of the town.

The Commissaries shall take good care the militia officers be duly respected and obeyed by their men, and the Commissaries, as well as the militia officers, shall inspect the men's arms and be careful that the men be supplied with good arms and ammunition; and said Commissaries and officers conjointly are authorized to make and, until further order and approval from me, provisionally to enforce, such rules as shall be found necessary for the good of their respective towns. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 3d January, 1673.

Whereas, it is necessary to appoint a proper person Commander of the ketch called the *Hope;* I being sufficiently assured of the fitness of Captn Marten Vonck, have appointed and commissioned, as I do hereby appoint and commission said Marten Janse Vonck chief officer and commander of the abovenamed ketch the *Hope*, ordering all officers and matrosses on board of her to duly acknowledge and obey him Marten Janse Vonck, for such is demanded by the public service. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 10th January, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

(Under written) By order of the Governor-General
of New Netherland.
N: Bayard, Secretv.

Instruction for Capt[n] Marten Janse Vonck, now Commander of the ketch the *Hope*, destined for Fatherland.

Commander Marten Jansen Vonck shall at sight hereof, wind and weather permitting, set sail with the ketch under his command, steering towards the Azores in order to reconnoitre them, but finding that he has passed them, he shall pursue his voyage towards the channel, and if wind and weather are favorable, he shall try to run through the channel and then make the first best port that opportunity presents, whether in Holland, Zealand, or even in Flanders; but if the wind be unfavorable for the channel, he shall not remain cruizing but repair to the Caronies,[1] or some other port in Galicia, and thence transmit, under cover of private merchants, the thickest packages of letters to their Noble Mightinesses the States of Zealand, the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, and Mr. Cunningham, adding a short note of his arrival at that port; he shall retain the three smallest packets, and not send them off until two or three weeks after, if he remain there so long, for he will be at liberty to try and run through the channel should the wind be favorable. If he be taken by any of the enemy, which God forbid, he shall take good heed to throw his letters overboard into the sea, well fastened to weights, with which view, as soon as he will be out at sea, he shall collect all the letters that may be in the possession of the sailors, and keep them well fastened together, for the public service so demands it. This 10[th] January, 1674.

(Signed), Antony Colve.

On the 11[th] January, Allard Anthony took the following Oath at the hands of the Governor:

I, N. N., admitted by the Governor of New Netherland a Notary and Attorney within this city New Orange and Province of New Netherland, do promise and swear, in the presence of Almighty God, that I will faithfully and honestly execute said office; that in the writing and drawing up all instruments and deeds, I will deal between man and man without any regard to or respect for persons, and keep a correct register of the whole. *Item*, that I will faithfully to the best of my ability maintain, defend and prosecute the right of all causes which will be committed to me as Attorney, and moreover, that I will not directly nor indirectly comport and demean myself otherwise than as a good and honest Notary and Attorney is bound to do. So truly help me God Almighty.

Instruction for Jacobus Van de Waeter, Major and Auditor of the city of New Orange.

1[st] The Major shall take good care that the gate be opened in the morning at sunrise, and locked in the evening at sunset, to which end before the time fixed he shall go to the main guard and there apply to the commanding officer and obtain from him as escort, at least one sergeant and 6 soldiers provided with their arms, wherewith he shall proceed to the Fort to procure the keys, and having opened or locked the gate, bring the keys back to the Fort, and at the same time come and receive the word from the Governor, or in his absence from the

[1] A small port on the N. W. Coast of Spain. The above vessel seems to have arrived home in the beginning of March, 1674. See *supra*, p. 538. — Ed.

commanding officer; he shall then return to the City Hall and communicate the received orders to the Sergeant of the guard to be notified to whom they may concern.

2. The Major shall attend all courts-martial, and in his turn vote after the youngest Lieutenant.

3. The Major may go the rounds every night, but he shall give the word to the Corporal, and visit the guards and finding any man absent, report him next day to the Governor.

4. As Auditor he shall act as Secretary in courts-martial, and take care that a proper record be kept of what occurs, and said book of minutes shall remain in the hands of the Auditor, and not furnish copy to any person without special authority.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 12th January, 1674.

The following Proclamation is sent to Commandant Alrigs to be by him published:

Whereas, some Englishmen of Maryland have driven the subjects of this government, in a very strange and cruel manner, from their dwellings and by burning the same, ruined those people, whereby many are doubtless stripped of all means of support, therefore have I deemed it necessary hereby to proclaim and make known that means shall be provided for feeding and supporting all such refugees, both Dutch and English, who will repair hither, with a certificate from Commandant Alrigs that they have so suffered; and in order that such cruel tyranny may be prevented in futnre, and the good inhabitants secured against it, 'tis necessary to institute good order, therefore are all inhabitants of the South river of New Netherland required and commanded in case any enemies be discovered, to repair forthwith to such place as Commandant Alrigs shall deem most necessary for their more effectual protection, and the greater damage of the enemy; whosoever shall contravene these or be found negligent herein shall be considered a perjurer and proceeded against as it is usual to deal with such persons.

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 14th January, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

(Under written)

By order of the Governor-General
of New Netherland,
N. Bayard, Sectry.

Provisional Instruction for the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange.

1st The Schout and Magistrates, each in his quality shall take care that the Reformed Christian Religion conformable to the Synod of Dordrecht shall be maintained, without suffering any other Sects attempting anything contrary thereto.

2. The Schout shall be present at all Meetings and preside there, unless the Honorable Governor or some person appointed by him be present who then shall preside, when the Schout shall rank next below the youngest acting Burgomaster. But whensoever the Schout acts as Prosecutor on behalf of Justice or otherwise, having made his complaint, he shall then rise up and absent himself from the Bench during the deciding of the case.

3. All matters appertaining to the Police, Security, and Peace of the Inhabitants, also to Justice between man and man, shall be determined by final Judgment by the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens aforesaid to the amount of Fifty Beavers and under, but in all

cases exceeding that sum, each one shall be at liberty to appeal to the Governor-General and Council here.

4. All criminal offences which shall be committed within this City and the Jurisdiction thereof, shall be amenable to the Judicature of said Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens who shall have power to judge and sentence the same even unto death inclusive; provided and on condition, that no sentence of corporal punishment shall be executed unless the approval of the Governor-General and Council shall be first sought and obtained therefor.

5. The Court shall be convoked by the presiding Burgomaster who shall, the night before, make the same known to Capt. Willem Knyff, (who is hereby provisionally qualified and authorized to be present at and preside over the Court in the name and on the behalf of the Governor,) and so forth to the remaining Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens.

6. All motions shall be put by the first Burgomaster, whose proposition being made and submitted for consideration, the Commissioner there presiding in the name of the Governor, shall first vote there, and so afterwards the remaining Magistrates each according to his rank; and the votes being collected, it shall then be concluded according to plurality; But if it happen that the votes are equal, the President shall then have power to decide by his vote, in which case those of the contrary opinion as well as those of the minority may Register their opinions on the Minutes, but not publish the same in any manner out of the Court on pain of arbitrary correction.

7. The Burgomasters shall change rank every half year, wherein the oldest shall first occupy the place of President and the next shall follow him; but during this current year the change shall take place every 4 months, since three Burgomasters are appointed for this year.

8. The Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens shall hold their Session and Court Meeting as often as the same shall be necessary, on condition of previously appointing regular days therefor.

9. The Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens shall have power to enact, and with the approbation of the Governor to publish and affix Statutes, Ordinances and Placards for the Peace, Quiet and Advantage of this City and the inhabitants thereof within their district, provided that the same do not in any wise conflict, but agree, as much as possible, with the Laws and Statutes of our Fatherland.

10. Said Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens shall be bound rigidly to observe and cause to be observed the Placards and Ordinances of the Chief Magistracy, and not to suffer anything to be done contrary thereto, but proceed against the Contraveners according to the tenor thereof; and further promptly execute such orders as the Governor-General shall send them from time to time.

11. The Schout, Burgomaster and Schepens shall be also bound to acknowledge their High Mightinesses the Lords States General of the United Netherlands and His Serene Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, as their Sovereign Rulers, and to maintain their High Jurisdiction, Right and Domain in this Country.

12. The election of all inferior officers and servants in the employ of said Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens shall, with the sole exception of the Secretary, be made and confirmed by themselves.

13. The Schout shall execute all judgments of the Burgomasters and Schepens, without relaxing any, unless with the advice of the Court, also take good care that the jurisdiction under his authority shall be cleansed of all Vagabonds, Whorehouses, Gambling houses and such impurities.

14. The Schout shall receive all fines imposed during his time, provided they do not exceed yearly the sum of Twelve hundred Guilders Wampum value, which having received he shall enjoy the just half of all the other fines, on condition that he presume neither directly nor indirectly to compound with any criminals, but leave them to the judgment of the Magistrates.

15. The Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens aforesaid shall convoke an Assembly on the 11th day of the month of August, being eight days before the Election of New Magistrates and in presence of the Commissioner to be qualified for that purpose by the Honble Governor-General, nominate a double number of the best qualified, honestest and wealthiest persons, and only such as are of the Reformed Christian Religion, or at least well affected towards it, as Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens aforesaid, which nomination shall be handed and presented folded and sealed, on the same day, to his Honor; from which nomination the Election shall then be made by his Honor on the 17th day of the Month of August, with continuation of some of the old Magistrates, in case his Honor shall deem the same necessary. Done, Fort Willem Hendrick the 15th January 1674.

By Order of the Honble Governor-General of New Netherland,

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretv

16th January.

The Governor having ordered that the Magistrates of the city of New Orange convene a meeting, which being done, his Honor with Secretary Bayard appeared at said meeting in the City Hall, and the instruction hereinbefore recorded being read and delivered to them and having at the same time stated that his Honor judged it necessary that he, or some one deputed by him should be present at all meetings of the court and that with such view he had provisionally commissioned Captain Willem Knyff; whereupon the President of the Burgomasters requested permission to examine the instruction once more, and if any obscurities were found therein, to apply, in that case, to the Governor which his Honor allowed, with promise that further explanation would be made in case any obscurity should be found in the instruction, and thereupon his Honor sent for Captn Knyff to the meeting who also appeared, and said Captn Knyff was notified and ordered by the Governor to regulate himself according to the issued instruction, whereupon his Honor took his leave.

Shortly after Captn Knyff returned from the City Hall reporting that the meeting had adjourned, saying that they did not intend to do anything from this day forth, whereupon the Burgomasters were summoned before his Honor, and strictly ordered to have the Court again called together pursuant to the instruction; otherwise he intended to issue the following Ordinance:

Whereas this day, the 16th January of the year one thousand six hundred and seventy-four, the Governor-General of New Netherland coming to the Court of the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens to enact such means and orders as would promote the welfare and peace of this city New Orange, to which end delivering in a certain good and ample instruction which shall herewith, in like manner, be also published notifying said Magistrates that in case any obscurity may be discovered therein further explanation shall follow; whereupon, the Governor having withdrawn, leaving Captain Willem Knyff in his name and place, who coming shortly after from the City Hall to the Governor, reported that said Magistrates in an unbecoming and unheard-of manner had rose up saying, that they did not intend to do anything, which being a matter of very bad consequence that cannot be considered to proceed from good and faithful

Magistrates, but on the contrary from such as do not properly affect the good of the people, seeking to preclude the chief government from what occurs at the City Hall, whereby they render themselves in the highest degree suspected at this conjuncture of time, being contrary to the oath and duty of faithful Magistrates and subjects, consequently opposed to all good government and police and unfit to fill such offices; therefore they are hereby dismissed from all their offices and released from their recorded oath, and that the administration of justice for the benefit of the inhabitants may not be interrupted, the Burghers of this city are authorized and empowered to come to the City Hall of this city, to-day at two o'clock in the afternoon, to nominate in the presence of the Governor, and attending Commissioners for Magistrates persons of whose fidelity they are sufficiently assured, so that justice may be administered by such as have nothing more at heart than with God's blessing and honest and sincere zeal, to seek and endeavor to relieve the citizens from all dangers both internal and external. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 16th January, 1674.

The aforesaid draft being submitted by his Honor to the Burgomasters, they requested to be permitted to communicate it to their Court, which was allowed, and after some messages to and fro, the said Burgomasters and presiding Schepen again appeared in the Fort and declared that it will always afford them pleasure should his Honor vouchsafe to change them in order to come and preside in the Court, also that they would provisionally vacate the President's chair in favor of his Honor's deputy and abide by the issued Instruction, saving the Prerogatives and Privileges which the citizens might claim by virtue of the commission granted to the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens, to the end that their Court may not be blamed in consequence by the Commonalty, &c.; whereupon they took their leave, promising to have the Court convened to-morrow, as this day was now at an end; which, being communicated to his Honor, he agreed thereto.

17th January.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland having read and considered the petition of Richard Smith requesting, in substance, a rehearing in his suit against the inhabitants of the Town of Huntington touching some lands in dispute between them, which was granted him by the last Court of Assize in the time of the English government but was hitherto prevented by the reduction of the country.

Ordered:

Before final disposition be made herein, the Petitioner shall prove that the said Court of Assize hath, as he states, granted him a rehearing.

Whereas, some of the inhabitants of Staten Island have complained to me of and against Peter Biljouw, the Schout of the aforesaid Island, I have therefore hereby resolved to commission and empower Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and Captn Carel Epesteyn to repair by the first opportunity to the village on the aforesaid Island, and there to convene a meeting of the town; to examine the charges which will be brought against said Schout, to hear the debates on both sides, and if possible to compose the differences between them or else to report their conclusion. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 22d January, 1674.

At a Council holden in Fort Willem Hendrick this 22d January, 1674.

PRESENT — The Governor-General and
Council of New Netherland.

Metapis, Sachem of Crossweeckes, with Memarckitan and Equanecon, who represent themselves to be brothers of the Indian who a few days ago was shot dead by the sentinel on coming under the Fort after the guard had been posted, because the said Indian, being drunk, did not answer when challenged by the sentinel; to which Sachem and the brothers and other attendant Indians, the Governor explained that the orders to the military were such that no person could come about the Fort without answering the sentinel's challenge; which having been neglected by the slain Indian, he was in consequence shot, not through hatred or spite to the Indians, but only because orders must be obeyed in the Fort. Whereupon the Governor hath presented them 4 cloth coats and 2 laps, to wit: To the Sachem 1 coat; to each of the 2 brothers 1 coat and 1 lap, and also to the messenger who brought the Indian here, one coat. Which being delivered to them, they thanked the Governor and departed well pleased.

Captn Evertsen.

Captn Cornelis Ewoutsen, the bearer hereof, will inform you that his boatswain's mate, named Jan Pieterse, hath behaved very ill, being not only disobedient to the command of his skipper, but even scolding and threatening him, which being a matter of very grave consequence that consistently with the maintenance of the officer's authority cannot be tolerated, but must be punished as an example to others, therefore do I send him to you herewith, after mature advice, in order that he be thrown, on board your ship, three times from the yard-arm, and then to be flogged as long as you and Captn Ewoutsen will think he can bear it. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 25th January, 1674.

(Signed), A. COLVE.

Whereas, it is found by daily experience that, notwithstanding previously issued orders and proclamations, some inhabitants of this city still presume to sell strong drink to the soldiers and sailors in the public service here in Fort Willem Hendrick, and on board the ships of war, whence great mischiefs arise; therefore the Governor of New Netherland hath thought proper renewing and amplifying the foregoing proclamations on this subject enacted, strictly to interdict and forbid all persons, of what quality soever they may be, to sell, barter, give credit for the payment, or to make a present, without the consent of some of the superior officers, of any strong liquor, much less to receive, pawn or buy any clothing, arms, ammunition, or other material therefor, and whosoever is found contravening these shall not only not receive any satisfaction for his delivered wares, but moreover pay a fine of one hundred guilders in Beavers for each time, and the officers whom these may concern are recommended and commanded to take care that these be put into execution and the violators therof be duly prosecuted. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 24th January, 1674.

30th January.

The Governor-General having read and considered the petition of John Ogden, Schout at *Aghter Col*, requesting, in substance:

First. The Governor-General's ratification of some ordinances enacted by the Magistrates, according to the copies thereof delivered in.

2. That Samuel Moore on behalf of the foregoing hath some promissory notes in his possession against some of the inhabitants, which the Petitioner requests may be placed in his hands.

3. Requests that the records of the late government may be lodged, under inventory, with the Secretary of *Aghter Col.*

4. That the Court may be authorized to sentence and inflict corporal punishment, such as flogging and lighter penalties.

It is ordered:

The Petitioner is directed to have the enacted ordinances translated into the Dutch language, when they will be examined, and if found suitable, ratified; regarding the complaint against Samuel Moore, those interested in said notes can institute their action at law against him, and furthermore, it is granted to the Petitioner that the requested records shall be lodged, under proper inventory, with the Secretary there. The 4th point will be taken into further consideration by the Governor and Council.

Mr. Jacques Cortelyou the late Vendue Master on Long Island is this day allowed to proceed against his debtors with prompt execution.

At a Council holden the 1st February, 1674.

PRESENT — The Governor-General,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, and
Fiscal Willem Knyff.

Fiscal WILLEM KNYFF, *Pltff.*,
against
DIRCK JANSE VAN DEVENTER, *alias* SMITH, *Deft.*

Plaintiff says that Defendant did, on the 30th 8ber last, grossly insult Lieutenant Carel Quyrinsen, then his officer of the guard, for which the Deft. was prosecuted by the Schout before the Burgomasters and Schepens of this city, who pronounced sentence in the case on the 17th January last; but inasmuch as the Pltff. maintains that the Burgomasters and Schepens have not duly appreciated the merits of the case, he has thought it necessary to arraign the Deft. before the Supreme Council; concludes that the Deft. ought for the reasons aforesaid be condemned to demand forgiveness of God, justice and the injured gentleman, and to pay a fine of five hundred guilders in Beaver, and further be banished out this Province.

Deft. answers, that he did not know Mr. Crynsen; says also, that he is not aware of having affronted him.

Ordered and resolved by the Governor-General and Council that before this case be further proceeded with, the Burgomasters and Schepens shall depute two of the Board to give further explanation and information on said judgment at the next meeting of the Governor-General and Council.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
ASSUR LEVY, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. hath, contrary to the Proclamation of the 12th X^ber^ last, received a letter from New England; concludes that the Deft. shall be condemned in a penalty according to the Proclamation.

Deft. says, he was not at home when the letter was brought to his house, and that his wife received it unwittingly, but did not read it.

The Governor-General and Council having heard the Deft's excuse and read the letter, have let him off for this time, and dismiss the Pltff's complaint.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
THOMAS FLEET, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. did, contrary to the published proclamations of this Province, trade with the neighboring Colonies of New England, and brought a letter from there, &c.

Deft. says and proves that it was done before the publication of the proclamation, &c.

The Governor-General and Council having heard parties, dismiss the Plaintiff's complaint.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
WALTER WEBLEY, *Deft.*

The Pltff. alleges that the Deft. hath been contrary to the Proclamation of the 12th X^ber^ last, in the enemy's country and brought letters thence hither; concludes therefore that the Deft. shall be condemned in the fine according to the placard, &c.

Deft. answers, that he hath pursuant to the Proclamation, delivered the letters into the Secretary's office and says, he hath had before this a pass to go in search of his uncle Morris, which he claims he can again do, on said pass, &c.

The Governor-General and Council having heard the Fiscal's demand and Deft.'s excuse condemn the Deft. for the reasons aforesaid, in a fine of eight Beavers, with costs.

NOTE.—'Tis ordered that the above Beavers shall be applied one-half to the Fiscal and the other half to the Church.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
JACOB LEUNEN, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. hath, contrary to the Proclamation of the 31st October, sold rum for clothes to Jan Pietersen, boatswain's mate of the snow, &c.

Deft. answers and proves, that it was before the publication of the Proclamation.

The Governor-General and Council having heard the arguments of parties, dismiss the Pltff.'s demand and conclusion, and order Deft. to restore the purchased property for the same price he hath bought it.

This day Jacques Cortelyou is ordered to deliver into the Secretary's office, an account of the estate of the dec^d^ Knoet[1] Mauritz, who hath died in this country without leaving any legal heirs.

[1] A boor, or farmer; a rustic. — ED.

Having read and considered the petition of Richard Smith setting forth that the previous English government had for reasons and motives more fully expressed in his petition, granted and allowed a revision and rehearing of a certain judgment pronounced between the Petitioner and the inhabitants of the town of Huntington, in regard to some lands in dispute; as more fully appears by a certain minute of the Court of Assizes dated , produced by Petitioner in council; requesting further that agreeably to said minute, revision may be granted and allowed him. Said request being taken into consideration, it is allowed according to the tenor of the abovementioned minute; but before and previous to proceeding, the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland have resolved and ordered that some persons conversant with the matter, be appointed to decide as arbitrators, if possible, the case between the parties, to which end are hereby commissioned and empowered Mr. John Lawrence, merchant in this city, Mr. Richard Cornwel, residing near the village of Flushing, Mr. Richard Odel and Mr. Robert Townesand, Magistrates of the town of Oysterbay and Seatalcot, who are recommended if possible to meet, at the Petitioner's expense, at a certain time and place to be designated by them, to examine the case in dispute between the parties, to hear arguments and if needs be to make ocular inspection of the lands in question, and to exert every possible means to decide the case, and to make parties agree; but if unable to effect that, to render the Council a written report of their proceedings.

Whereas the Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange have made known to me by petition that, in consequence of the excessive expenses incurred by them in the fortification of this city, they owe a considerable sum of money, and that they are daily troubled and applied to by their creditors for payment; requesting that some expedient be found and invented for the payment and discharge of those expenses already incurred, and yet to be incurred for completing said fortifications, which request of theirs being found consistent with equity, and taking its necessity into serious consideration, I find that for the present no means can be enacted or discovered more reasonable, fitter or more equitable than to raise the moneys by form of a tax on the wealthiest and most affluent inhabitants, as is practiced in Fatherland, in such and similar circumstances. Therefore have I deemed it necessary to ordain that an assessed tax be levied on the estate and means, without any exception, of all the inhabitants of this city of New Orange, those alone being exempted whose capital shall be estimated not to exceed the sum of one thousand guilders Wampum value, and in order that said assessment may be effected in the tenderest and fairest manner, I have resolved, that it be made by six indifferent persons, and to that end have commissioned and appointed, do hereby commission and appoint, for the supreme government Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck and Secretary Nicolas Bayard, and for the commonalty, Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, and Mr. Olof Stevensen van Cortlant, who with the two Deputies to be commissioned by the Magistrates from their body are authorized to effect said valuation in manner as aforesaid, and render me a written report thereof. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this first February, 1674.

A like commission is also given to Mess^{rs} Johannis van Brugh, Egidius Luyck, Burgomasters; Jacob Kip, Schepen, Capt^{n} Martin Kregier, Mess^{rs} Jacob Leiseler and Francis Rombouts, merchants of this city.

Whereas I am informed that for the maintenance of good order on Staten Island, it is necessary instead of two, that four proper persons be appointed as Commissaries there,

therefore, the actual Schout and Commissaries are hereby ordered to convene the proprietors of real estate (*de vastgegoede ingesetenen*), there residing and by plurality of votes to nominate four persons from whom two will be elected by me as Commissaries with those at present in commission.

6th February, 1674.

Whereas complaint is made to me that Ralph Doxy and Mary Lintsch are, without being lawfully married, cohabiting together in or near the village of Newtown, on Long Island, therefore the Fiscal, Captain Willem Knyff or his deputy, is hereby ordered and commanded to apprehend said Ralph Doxy and Mary Lintsch and bring them here prisoners, to which end the officers, Justices and Magistrates of this Province are required and ordered to afford him all help and assistance. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 10th February, 1674.

Whereas the inhabitants of Staten Island have requested of me that an addition be made to the present number of their Magistrates, which I have, for reasons, granted and allowed them; therefore, from the nomination made by them, I have elected, as Magistrates,

Gideon Marlet,
Nathan Whiteman,

and the inhabitants of the aforesaid island, and all others whom such in any wise concerns, are ordered and commanded to acknowledge them as such. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 14th February, 1674.

Anthony Colve, Governor-General of New Netherland, for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange

To all who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, make known:

Whereas Mr. Willem Knyff, Fiscal of this Province, hath complained that the Schout of this city of New Orange has been necessitated to institute suits before the Court of said city, on and against Dirck Janse van Deventer, *alias* Smit, on account of the affronts and threats offered and made to Lieutenant Carel Quirinsen when commanding officer of the guard, whereupon the Court aforesaid did in like manner pronounce judgment on the 17th January last, whereby said Fiscal, as conservator of the laws of this Province, finds himself most gravely prejudiced, because said Court did not comprehend the case according to its justice or merits, praying, therefore, that an appeal be granted in the case. You are, accordingly, hereby commissioned to summon, in the name of the supreme government, the said Dirck Janse van Deventer to appear at the next meeting of the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, which shall be holden in Fort Willem Hendrick on the 15th day of this current month of February, to answer the complaint to be by the appellant then and there lodged against the Deft, with intimation to those of said Court also on the same day to come or to send an attorney to witness the annulment, approval, correction or modification of said judgment as shall be found to be according to law; further commanding in the name of said supreme government to suspend the execution of said judgment until parties shall be heard and it be ordered otherwise; leaving copies hereof both for the behoof of the Defendant

as of those intimated, and reporting to me your proceedings. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 14th February, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

(Under stood):

By order of the Governor-General of New Netherland.

N. Bayard, Secretary.

At a Council in Fort Willem Hendrick, the 15th February, 1674.

Present— Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Fiscal Captain Willem Knyff,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Nicolas Bayard, assumed Councillors.

The Fiscal, *Pltff.*,
against
Lourens van der Spiegel, *Deft.*

Pltff. says that Deft. hath, contrary to the Proclamation dated 31st 8ber, sold two cans of rum to a soldier stationed in the garrison here, for which he received a crane.

Deft. answers that he did not purchase the pot-hooks, but that his wife gave 2 cans of rum as a present, intending to have the crane returned to the owner, as she had heard it had been found.

Parties are recommended to settle the matter between themselves before the next session of the Court, or else it will be finally disposed of then.

The Fiscal, *Pltff.*,
against
Dirck Janse van Deventer.

Pltff. persists in his demand made at the last Court, requesting that the judgment of the Burgomasters and Schepens in the suit between the Schout of this city and the Deft. for the insult offered by the Deft. to Lieutenant Quirynsen shall be annuled and the Deft. condemned according to his previous demand, &c.

Deft. answers that he is not aware of having made use of any ill language to Mr. Quirynsen, and in case he hath done so unknowingly whilst in liquor, declares he is sorry for it.

Ordered: That the suit be continued until the next Court, which is to be next Thursday, the 22d instant, to learn, meanwhile, if the Burgomasters and Schepens can give any further explanation of their judgment.

On the petition of Christiaen Pieterse, requesting to be allowed to offset against Collector Kregier what Messrs Lovelace and Lavall owe him, the Petitioner,

It is ordered:

The Petitioner, as far as regards his claim against the estate of Messrs Lovelace and Lavall, is referred to the Commissioners thereunto appointed, to whom alone it belongs to examine the justice of his claim, and it is further ordered that he pay the excise which he owes.

Read and considered the petition of Robert Coo, of Rustdorp, requesting to be admitted into the married state with Jane Rause, widow of Edward Rause, who died about 2½ years ago at Carolina;

Ordered: That the Magistrates of the Town of Rustdorp inquire as to the certainty of said Edward Rause's death and report their conclusion.

Read and considered the petition of Pouls Regrinar, inhabitant of Staten Island, requesting confirmation of a certain piece of land situate on Staten Island, granted to him by the late Governor Lovelace, according to the affidavit of Matthys Nicolls, late Secretary, provided the same be not prejudicial to the town;

Ordered: That the Schout and Magistrates of Staten Island inspect said piece of ground and report whether granting of it to the petitioner be prejudicial to the town.

Whereas the respective Commissioners appointed at two different times to value the property of the Burghers of this city, have made a written report of their assessment which varies greatly in divers items, an unavoidable consequence under such circumstances, I have therefore thought proper that three be appointed by the Commissioners on both sides, each in its Board, who shall meet at 9 o'clock on Monday next at the City Hall of this city, conjointly on both sides to take into consideration anew and to revise the valuation which has been made, and with each other by plurality of votes, to establish the general valuation, and report the result in writing. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 17th February, 1674.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, being informed that previous to the date hereof, divers sorts of Measures and Weights have been in use in this city, whereby the good inhabitants are liable to be seriously defrauded and wronged, therefore the Governor-General and Council have thought it necessary to interdict and forbid all merchants, traders, shopkeepers and all others who vend or sell anything by the ell, measure or weight, making use within this city of any other than the real Amsterdam measure and weight; and in order that such may be done, all merchants, shopkeepers and inhabitants of this city, are ordered and commanded to have their measures, ells and weights stamped within fourteen days from the date hereof by the sworn Sealer to be appointed for that purpose by the W. Court of this city, on pain and fine of twenty-five guilders Beaver currency for each [unsealed] weight or measure, which will be used after that date by any merchants, traders or inhabitants, and the officers whom these may concern are strictly ordered to be careful that this be particularly observed and duly executed. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 20th February, 1674.

By order of the Governor-General
and Council of New Netherland.
N. Bayard, Secretary.

At a Council in Fort Willem Hendrick, Thursday 22d February, 1674.

PRESENT — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Fiscal Willem Knyff,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Nicolas Bayard, assumed Councillors.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
LOURENS VANDER SPIEGEL, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. contrary to the Proclamation of the 31st October, purchased a crane from a soldier and paid 2 cans of rum for it; concludes that the Deft. shall be condemned in a double fine with costs.

Deft. answers that his wife did not buy the crane, but in ignorance of the Proclamation had given 2 cans of rum as a present for it, &c.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland decide that the Deft.'s wife dealt out the rum contrary to the Proclamation, and he is therefore condemned in the double fine according to the Proclamation, being 4 cans of rum &c., with costs.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
JACOB FABRITIUS, *Deft.*

Deft. being in default it is ordered that copy of the demand be placed in the hands of Deft., who is ordered to appear personally or by attorney on the next Court day, to answer thereunto.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*, in appeal,
against
DIRCK JANSEN SMITT, *Deft.*

The committee of the Burgomasters not appearing to render to the Court according to previous order further explanation of their rendered sentence, it is resolved to continue this case to the next meeting.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
JAMES N., *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. hath committed in the Town of Flushing divers evil deeds and actions, using force in breaking doors open, beating women and children, burning houses and threatening further acts of arson; concludes, therefore, that Deft. ought, as an example to others, be severely whipped and furthermore banished out of the country; with costs.

Deft. answers that he would not have done so had they not kept his grain and horses from him.

The Governor-General and Council having considered that the Deft. is not in possession of his right reason, therefore pardon him this crime, and he is directed forthwith to take up his

abode on Staten Island where he shall be put to work by order of the Magistrate who is hereby empowered, if the Deft. behave badly, to punish him according as he may deserve.

Read and considered the petition of Elizabeth de Potter, widow of Isaac Bedloo, complaining that Gabriel Minvielle grossly defames her late husband, and being at present at law with said Minvielle in the city Court respecting some unpaid and protested bills of exchange; requests, therefore, that another indifferent person shall be put in his place as Commissioner for settling the books and further that the Commissioner's demand and contradictions be put in writing, to be replied to by the Petitioner.

Question being put, it is declared:

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland see no more reason for excusing Gabriel Minvielle than any other of the Commissioners, but allow the Petitioner, in case she thinks proper, to depute another on her side, in addition to the already appointed Commissioners for the settlement of the books, and the Commissioners shall be recommended tc use all possible expedition in the winding up of the books. As regards the alleged injury, the Petitioner is at liberty to institute her action before the competent tribunal therefor, and further explanation is required of her request about putting to paper the demand and contradictions.

Secretary Nicolas Bayard requesting permission to proceed with immediate execution against his unwilling debtors who owe auction moneys, and he being allowed to do so, the following authority is granted him:

Whereas Nicolas Bayard, the Auctioneer, hath complained that divers persons are in arrears to him large sums for auction moneys, requesting that he may be allowed and permitted, as all Vendue Masters of this Province have been hitherto, and are still allowed and permitted, to proceed to immediate execution against all unwilling persons indebted for auction moneys, which request of his being taken into consideration, and found consistent with equity, the same is accordingly granted and permitted him, on condition that, before taking out execution, he shall be bound to prove the justice of the debt before some Burgomaster or Magistrate; and the respective officers and justices of this Province, to whom these presents will be exhibited, are required and ordered to allow said Vendue Master to enjoy that privilege, and to let him obtain all possible expedition of justice in the prosecution thereof. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 22d February, 1674.

23d February, 1674.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, having taken into consideration the petitions and other documents produced and delivered in council on the part of the inhabitants of Huntington on the one part, and Mr. Richard Smith of Nesaquake, on the other, concerning the land in dispute between [him and] those of Huntington, judge it to be a case of importance, and whereas divers cases of this nature are postponed to a general meeting which shall be holden in or about May next, they have deemed it necessary, for divers pregnant reasons, to postpone and refer this case also to that time to the general meeting; meanwhile parties are ordered not to molest each other in what either, now, possesses.

(Signed), A. Colve.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
RALPH DOXY, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. did, on the 5th inst., enter, in an unlawful manner, into the married state with Mary van Harris, making use, for that purpose, of a forged certificate, and that Deft. hath still a wife alive who resides in New England; therefore, concludes that the Deft. ought to be conveyed to the place where justice is usually executed, severely whipped, and, furthermore, banished the country forever; with costs.

Deft. denies ever having been married to a woman before; acknowledges his guilt as regards the forged certificate; says, that through love for Mary Harris he had allowed it to be executed by a certain Englishman, now gone to the Barbadoes, and therefore prays forgiveness.

Whereas parties, on both sides, are expecting further proofs, the Governor-General and Council order this case to be continued to the next Court day, which will be next Thursday.

Whereas John Lawrence and Stephanus van Cortlant, guardians of the surviving orphan child of Richard Morris, decd, excuse themselves from regulating the estate for the behoof of the general creditors, therefore the Governor-General of New Netherland hath resolved, on behalf of said creditors, to commission and appoint, for that purpose, Messrs Dirck van Clyff and Walter Webly, who are hereby recommended, with Balthazar Bayard, the already appointed Commissioner, to aid in regulating, in the speediest manner, the estate of the abovenamed Richard Morris, and to report the result to the Governor. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 28th February, 1674.

Anthony Colve, for their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., Governor-General of New Netherland;

To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, make known:

Whereas Lourens Sacharyassen Sluys, skipper of the ketch called the *Welvaert*, proposes to make a voyage with his ketch and cargo from this port to Surinam, to which end the abovenamed Lourens Sachariassen Sluys hath requested and obtained our passport, therefore all Admirals, Governors, Commanders, Captains, and all others, higher or lower officers in the service of their High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, or his Allies, are required and requested in no manner to molest said Skipper Lourens Saccharíassen Sluys with the ketch and cargo under his command in this his voyage, but to let the same pass and repass unhindered; also, if requested, to afford him all possible help and assistance. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, in New Netherland, this 28th February, 1674.

At a Council, Thursday the first of March, A° 1674.

PRESENT — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*, in appeal,
against
JAN VAN DEVENTER, *Deft.*

The Governor-General and Council having read, considered and examined the documents, papers and exhibits, produced on both sides, in the matter of the affront offered by the Deft. on the 30th October last, to Lieutenant Quirynsen at the time officer of the guard; also having heard the arguments of parties on both sides, find by the judgment rendered on the 17th January last by the Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Orange, that they have not understood the case as it deserved, and annul said judgment, and administering justice as it ought to have been done in the first instance, condemn and sentence the Deft. for the reasons aforesaid, to demand in this Council pardon of justice and of the injured Mr. Quirynsen, and to pay over and above, a fine of twenty-five Beavers for the behoof of the Church, with costs. They further dismiss demand and conclusion.

NOTE.—After the Deft. had made the acknowledgment in manner as above ordered in council, and promised to avoid such behavior in future, the fine of 25 Beavers was remitted, on condition only of paying to the Church one sum of fifty guilders, Wampum value.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
RALPH DOXY, *Deft.*

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland having read and considered the papers, documents and exhibits produced on both sides, and having heard the arguments of both parties, declare the marriage contracted by the Deft. with Mary van Harris on the 5th of February last, to be unlawful, inasmuch as it was solemnized by Jacobus Fabricius, who had no legal power so to act, and without his engagement having been published three several times according to the laws and customs of the government; but finding the charge against him of having a second wife in New England unfounded, he is therefore permitted to confirm himself in wedlock with the abovenamed Mary, according to the laws of the government; in regard to the forged certificate exhibited by him to the abovenamed Fabricius, he is pardoned for this time on his promise of improvement, and request for forgiveness; finally, they condemn the Deft. in the costs incurred herein.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
JACOB FABRICIUS, late Lutheran Minister, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. contrary to the laws of the government did, on the 5th of February last, without having any legal authority so to do, and without any previous publication, marry Ralph Doxy to Mary van Harris; therefore the Pltff. concludes, ex-officio, that the Deft. ought to be brought to the place where justice is usually executed and there severely flogged, and further for ever banished out of this Province, with costs.

Deft. acknowledges he did wrong through ignorance; prays forgiveness, and promises to behave himself properly in future.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland having heard the Fiscal's demand and the Deft.'s acknowledgment and submission; also having been informed of his previous ill conduct, have nevertheless been unwilling out of respect for his old age and the office he last filled, to proceed rigorously against him, but condemn and declare the Deft. incapable, for the space of one current year, of performing within this Province the duty of Clergyman, and what depends thereon; after which time Deft. shall be bound to apply for special license before and previous to being admitted to perform said function.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
JACOBUS FABRICIUS, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. did, on the 23d February last, beat and use force and violence against Marretie Jurians, in her own house; therefore concludes that the Deft. be, consequently, condemned in a fine of five Beavers, with costs.

Deft. admits the charge but says, that the abovenamed Marretie Jurians did provoke him with harsh language.

The Governor-General and Council having heard parties, condemn the Deft. in a fine of two Beavers, with costs.

Read and considered in council, a certain petition of Elizabeth d'Potter, widow of the late Isaac Bedloo. After question had been put, it is ordered as follows:

Regarding the Petitioner's request, that the Commissioners should put in writing their demand of the capital received by the Petitioner's deceased husband, with their objections to some obscure items, it is referred to the Commissioners to be by them executed, if possible; in which case the Petitioner is allowed to contest said demand in writing; further, may institute her complaint and action for damages in the proper Court, as is more fully expressed in the foregoing Order; and, that the business may be concluded with all possible expedition, the appointed Commissioners, to whom the Petitioner is allowed also to adjoin two on her side, are recommended to occupy themselves at least three days with the business, whereunto, in the absence of the rest, some four of the six persons are hereby qualified, also to observe the best form in the examination of the books, and finally, all the foregoing liquidated accounts and receipts are approved, in case they are judged by the Commissioners to be sufficient and lawful.

George Coock, personally requesting, by petition, permission to make a voyage to Rhode Island; on question being put, the same is declined, being in direct contradiction to the Proclamation.

Read and considered the petition of Ephraim Herrmans, requesting, in substance, that, pursuant to the postile granted on his petition by Commanders Benckes and Evertsen, on 7th September last, he may receive satisfaction for 7 barrels pork, 1 barrel of suet and 1 barrel of flour, forcibly taken from him and carried into the fort by the English at its surrender.

Ordered:

Pursuant to the said postile of the Commanders, Petitioner shall be paid for the provisions on the valuation of indifferent persons, on condition of deducting three barrels of pork, because, on the first arrival, divers barrels of damaged pork were found in the Fort.

On the petition laid before the Council on the behalf of Thomas Lovelace, it is, after question was put, ordered as follows:

The time fixed for the Petitioner's departure from the Province within 6 months, is further extended for the space of three months; but since the requested Bouwery is already leased, he must provide himself with another residence; in regard to the requested piece of land, if it be surveyed, he shall procure the Surveyor's notes of the survey and lodge the same in the Secretary's office; furthermore, the Petitioner is allowed to dispose, at his pleasure, of the goods belonging to him personally; respecting the carpentry work applied for, Petitioner is referred to Schout Billjouw, to prove to him that the same was paid by the Petitioner, when he shall obtain satisfaction therefor if any of said carpentry work be judged suitable for raising a new house on the plantation, or else he may remove the same; furthermore, the two requested horses are allowed and granted to the Petitioner and the Schout is required to let him have them; finally, the Petitioner's last request about the cows, will be taken into further consideration.

Thomas Johnson, inhabitant of New worke, at *Aghter Coll*, is hereby permitted to proceed hence, in person, to New England and to remove thence and bring here his vessel and some goods lawfully belonging to him, on condition that he do not carry hence nor bring in here any letters contrary to the placard, and be bound, on his return, to surrender this permit and to report himself to the Governor-General here; and all Captains, Commanders and other officers of this Province, are hereby required to allow said Thomas Johnson to pass and repass this time. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 2d March, Ao 1674.

At a Council in Fort Willem Hendrick, Thursday, 8th March, 1674.

PRESENT— Governor-General Antony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, as assumed Council.

Read and considered the petition of Bartholemew Appelgadt, Thomas Appelgadt and Richard Sadler, requesting in substance that they may be allowed to purchase from the Indians a tract of land situate about two leagues on this side of Middle Towne, near the Nevesings, fit for a settlement of 6 @ 8 families, &c. Whereupon, it is ordered:

The Petitioners' request is allowed and granted, on condition that after the land be purchased, they take out patents in form for it, and actually settle it within the space of two years after having effected the purchase, on pain of forfeiture.

Agreeably to the order dated 15th February last, granted on the petition of Paul Regrenie, the report of the Schout and Magistrates of Staten Island was produced in Court, declaring that the grant of the applied-for fifty morgen of land would not be prejudicial to their town; whereupon, the petition being taken further into consideration, the Petitioner is allowed and granted the fifty morgens of land which he applied for, and the Petitioner shall, upon the sworn Surveyor's survey, be granted a patent thereof in form. Regarding the request for the valley, he shall in like manner produce a survey of it, when further disposition will be made in the premises.

Messrs William Lawrence and Richard Cornwel, appointed on the 24th Xber last to decide, as Arbitrators, certain question between Rodger Tounsend and the Town of Westchester, making a written report that those of Westchester had refused to appear; the following order was thereupon made:

Whereas, Schout William Lawrence and Mr. Richard Cornwel were commissioned on the 24th December last to decide as Arbitrators, if possible, a certain dispute existing between the Town of Westchester and Rodger Tounsend, have made a report that they, pursuant to said order, did repair to said town, but that no one appeared for it; therefore, is it again ordered and commanded that the above named Rodger Tounsend and the Magistrates and inhabitants of said town, on sight hereof, shall appear or send an attorney at the time and place to be fixed by the abovenamed arbitrators, who are de novo requested to examine and agreeably to the foregoing order, if possible, to decide the case between the parties in question and to reconcile them; otherwise to report.

Certain information being communicated to the council from the Court at New Haerlem, respecting the hog recently shot on that island by Reyer Michielsen and Hendrick Kiersen, and found to belong to Jean le Maistre; which information being read by the Governor-General and Council, they have ordered and decreed that those of the Court aforesaid shall adjudicate on this case unless they find it to be criminal, when it must be referred by them to the Governor-General and Council, and those of the Court abovenamed are ordered to produce on the next Court day the order that no person shall shoot any hogs on that island without the knowledge of those of said Court; also the order respecting the case in question received from the Worshipll Court of the city New Orange.

Nicolaes Bayard, Auctioneer, *Pltff.*,
against
Jacob Melyn, *Deft.*

Deft. remaining contumacious, and not appearing when summoned, it is ordered that the Pltff. shall by express again cause the Deft. to be summoned to appear here before the Governor-General and Council within twice 24 hours, on pain, if failing herein, of judgment being pronounced by default.

Whereas divers Skippers and Sloop captains have requested leave to sail to Esopus and Willemstadt with their vessels, whereby this city would be almost wholly stripped of craft, and the citizens greatly weakened, to prevent which those of the Court of this city are ordered to summon all skippers and sloop captains of this city before them, and to instruct them that no more than two sloops shall go at one time, by lot or rotation, to Willemstadt and Esopus and one sloop to the South river; nor shall they take any passengers with them from here without a pass; for such is found necessary for the better security of this city. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, as above.

The Governor-General of New Netherland: To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, makes known:

Whereas the fortifications of the city of New Orange, are by the good zeal and industry of its Burghers, so far completed as to be now on the eve of perfection, when this city will be in such a state of defence that it will be capable (under God) of resisting all attacks of any enemies which might be expected to come hither; nevertheless, considering that in such case it would not be possible to defend all the surrounding villages and out places of this Province, but that their safety must depend alone on the preservation of said city, as previous experience hath clearly made manifest; therefore have I deemed it necessary hereby, strictly to order and to command all out people of the Dutch nation, dwelling in the respective circumjacent towns, and on the Flat land, that they repair to the aforesaid city of New Orange without any delay, provided with proper hand and side arms, on the first notice they shall receive of the enemy's approach, or even of the coming of more than one ship at the same time, whether it be with the Prince's flag or otherwise, on penalty that all who will be found negligent therein, shall be declared traitors and perjurers, and consequently be proceeded against as enemies, or be punished with death and confiscation of all their goods, as an example to others; and all Schouts, Magistrates and Militia officers of the respective towns to whom these shall be transmitted, are ordered and commanded to make known this our order without any delay, in their respective towns and the dependencies thereof, by publishing and posting the same, to the end that no man plead ignorance in the premises, and furthermore take care that this our order be duly observed and executed according to the precise tenor thereof. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 13th March, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

By order of the Hon^ble^ the Governor-General
of N. Netherland.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

The above Proclamation is transmitted to the Schouts and Magistrates of the towns of Midwout, Amesfordt, Breuckelen, Utrecht, Boswyck, Haerlem, Fordham, Bergen.

The Governor-General of New Netherland: To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, makes known:

Whereas the fortifications of this city New Orange are, through the good zeal and industry of its citizens, so far advanced that they will now soon be brought to such perfection and posture of defence, as to be, under God, capable of resistance and defence against the attacks of any enemies who might be expected, nevertheless it being considered that the preservation of the entire Province, is for the most part dependent on the preservation and security of this place, therefore have I, at this present conjuncture, for its better security to call on and order all the out people of the Dutch nation in the circumjacent towns and on the Flat land, to repair to this city with their respective companies, on the first notice of the approach of any enemy, and to stand by their colors, as they have all promised to do; therefore have I, in like manner, deemed it essentially necessary all and every of the Burghers, Freemen (*Poorters*) and

inhabitants of this city, New Orange, women and young children only excepted, strictly to interdict and forbid, without exception of what rank soever he may be, to presume to depart hence, to any other place, or to pass the night out of this city without special consent from their Magistrates and officers, much less to absent themselves from within this city, on the arrival of any enemies, or directly or indirectly to correspond with the enemy on pain of death and confiscation of all their goods; and those of the Court of this city aforesaid, are hereby ordered and instructed to communicate these presents to their inhabitants to the end that no man plead ignorance in the premises. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 16th March, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

Whereas, it is deemed of the highest necessity by the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, at this conjuncture, that the fortifications already erected and still required to be constructed on this Island Manhatans, for the security of this city and Province of New Netherland, should now be brought in a short time to a wished-for end, which it is not possible to effect in a proper manner unless some means to that end be devised and furnished, from which the expenses of said fortification already incurred and to be hereafter incurred may be defrayed and paid, to which end the Court of this city also hath made divers applications and petitions; therefore the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland have resolved and ordered, that said moneys shall be furnished and advanced as a loan by the most affluent inhabitants of this city or such of them whose capital will, by the valuation made by the Commissioners appointed for that purpose on the 17th February last, exceed the sum of four thousand guilders, Wampum value, hereby ordering and commanding all and every the said persons to furnish and advance by way of a loan, for the completion of the aforesaid fortifications, to the person to be for that purpose appointed, the hundredth penny of the capital at which each of them was assessed and entered at said valuation, and such with good merchantable Beaver or Wheat, at Wampum price, which furnished and advanced moneys of theirs shall be reimbursed, returned and paid from the extraordinary duty imposed the 16th October of last year, on exported beavers and peltries and imported duffles, blankets, powder, lead, guns, wines, brandies, distilled liquors and rum; which duty is resolved and ordered to be continued and imposed until the time said advanced moneys will be effectually returned and paid, and no longer; for such is deemed to be necessary for the public good. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 17th March, 1674.

(Signed), Antony Colve.

By order of the Governor-General
and Council of N. Netherland.
(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

At a Council, Thursday, the 15th March, 1674.

PRESENT— Governor-General Antony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Fiscal Willem Knyff,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, assumed Councillors.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
JAN SPIEGELAER, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. did on the 7th inst., being Prayer-day, contrary to the Proclamation, tap rum for Hendrick Janse of Dort, a soldier, and afterwards made a hole in his head with a pair of tongs; concludes that the Deft. ought to be condemned for tapping in a fine of one hundred guilders in Beavers, and for having done so on a Prayer-day, in a fine of twenty-five guilders, Wampum value, and in addition for the blow, in a fine of one hundred guilders, Wampum value, with costs.

Deft.'s wife acknowledges to have tapped the rum, but says she was misled by said Hendrick Janse, and complains that he had excited a quarrel in her house and drew the sword on the Deft., whereupon the Deft. struck him a blow with a tongs on the head.

Parties being heard, the Governor-General and Council condemn the Defendant, for tapping to the soldier, in a fine of one hundred guilders in Beavers, according to the Proclamation, and for having done so on a Prayer-day, to an additional fine of fl. 25, Wampum value, and furthermore have forbidden him to allow any strong liquor to be sold in his house for the space of one year and six months, and to pay the costs incurred herein. As above.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
JAN SPIEGELAER, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. hath at three different times, contrary to the Proclamation, tapped rum to Peter Janse, drummer, Dirck Jansen, and Cornelis Wynhardt, soldiers, and after the abovenamed Dirck Jansen was fuddled, made a hole in his head; also that Deft.'s wife bit off half Cornelis Wynhardt's finger and cut two holes in his head: *Item*, that the Deft. did without any provocation cut Andries Cesar, a soldier, with a knife through his clothes clear to his naked back, &c., all contrary to the orders and proclamations in the case enacted. Therefore Pltff. concludes that Deft. be condemned for each time he tapped rum to a soldier, in a fine of one hundred guilders in Beaver, and for the blow and cut, the sum of two hundred guilders Hollands, with costs.

Deft. denies all the Pltff.'s charges.

Parties having been heard and witnesses examined, the Governor-General and Council condemn the Deft. not to allow any strong liquor to be drank in his house for the space of one year and six weeks, and to pay costs of suit. As above.

17th March, 1674.

Gabriel Thomassen requesting by petition that he may be permitted to bring his goods here, which he was allowed, by a former order of the Governor, dated last, to bring from New England:

The Governor being informed that the Petitioner was prevented by heavy sickness bringing his goods at that time, is therefore hereby allowed and permitted to do so.

Pursuant to a second order of the Governor-General, the following valuation was this day extracted, in the City Hall of this city, by the Commissioners, from the second compiled valuation of the best and most affluent inhabitants of this city, to wit:

	Holland Currency.
Adolph Pieterse,	fl. 1,100.00.00
Assur Levy,	2,500.00.00
Barent Coerten,	3,500.00.00
Balthazr Bayard,	1,500.00.00
Balthazr de haert's house,	2,000.00.00
Cornelis Steenwyck,	50,000.00.00
Cornelis van Ruyven,	18,000.00.00
Carsten Luersen,	5,000.00.00
Claes Bordingh,	1,500.00.00
Coenraet Ten Eyck,	5,000.00.00
Christopher Hooghlandt,	5,000.00.00
Cornelis Clopper,	5,000.00.00
Cornelis van Borsim,	8,000.00.00
Cornelis Dirckse v: Westveen,	1,200.00.00
Daniel Hondecoutre,	5,000.00.00
Dirck Smit,	2,000.00.00
Dirck van Clyff,	1,500.00.00
Dirck Siecken,	2,000.00.00
Egidius Luyck,	5,000.00.00
Evert Pietersen,	2,000.00.00
Evert Duyckingh,	1,600.00.00
ffredrick Philipsen,	80,000.00.00
Francoys Rombouts,	5,000.00.00
Gelyn Verplanck,	5,000.00.00
Gabriel Minvielle,	10,000.00.00
Hendrick Wesselse Smit,	1,200.00.00
Hendrick Willemse Backer,	2,000.00.00
Hans Kiersteede,	2,000.00.00
Johannis van Brugh,	14,000.00.00
Johannis d'Peyster,	15,000.00.00
Jeronimus Ebbingh,	30,000.00.00
Jacob Kip,	4,000.00.00
Amount carried forward,	fl. 296,600.00.00

	Holland Currency.
Amount brought forward,	fl. 296,600.00.00
Isaacq van Vleecq,	1,500.00.00
Isaacq de ffooreest,	1,500.00.00
Jacob d' haert,	6,000.00.00
Jan Hendrickse van Bommel,	1,500.00.00
Jacob van de Water,	2,500.00.00
Isaacq van Tright and brother's houses,	2,000.00.00
Jacob Abramse, shoemaker,	2,500.00.00
Jonas Bartelse,	3,000.00.00
Jan Harberding,	2,000.00.00
Jacob Theunisse Kay,	8,000.00.00
Jan Lawrence,	10,000.00.00
Jan Coly, smith,	1,200.00.00
Jan Shakerly,	1,400.00.00
Jan Joosten, sloop Captain,	1,500.00.00
Jacob Leisler,	15,000.00.00
Jacob Varravanger,	8,000.00.00
Lourens vander Spiegel,	6,000.00.00
Luycas Andriese, sloop Captain,	1,500.00.00
Marten Cregier, Senior,	2,000.00.00
Matthys de Haert,	12,000.00.00
Nicolaes de Meyer,	50,000.00.00
Nicolaes Bayard,	10,000.00.00
Olof Stevense van Cortlandt,	45,000.00.00
Pieter Jacobse Marius,	5,000.00.00
Poulis Richard,	5,000.00.00
Reynier Willemse Backer,	5,000.00.00
Stephanus van Cortlandt,	5,000.00.00
Symon Janse Romyn,	1,200.00.00
Thomas Lewis,	6,000.00.00
William Beeckman,	3,000.00.00
Total,	fl. 520,900.00.00

In witness of the truth is this signed by the abovementioned Commissioners. Dated New Orange, this 19th February, 1674.

(Signed), Cornelis Steenwyck,
Ægidius Luyck,
Cornelis van Ruyven,
Jacob Leiseler,
ffrancoys Rombouts,
Willem Beeckman.

Schout Jacob Strycker.

You are hereby required and ordered to notify the Dutch Towns situate in your district, to commission each of them a Militia officer and Magistrate from their respective Towns, with whom you will repair, on Monday next at ten o'clock in the forenoon, to the City Hall of this city, when I intend to have some conference with you on the present state of the country. Whereupon relying, I remain

Your friend,

Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 22d March, 1674. (Signed), A. Colve.

A similar order is also transmitted to the Schouts of the Towns of Bergen and Haerlem.

The Governor-General hath this day granted a commission to Francis Bloodgood to be chief officer of the inhabitants of the Dutch Nation dwelling in the Towns of Flushing, Heemstede, Rustdorp and Middelburgh, and their dependencies, whereby said Francis Bloodgood is ordered to make known to the said inhabitants that they, on the first notice of the enemy's approach or the arrival of more than one ship at a time, shall repair, with their arms, immediately to this city on pain as more fully set forth in the Proclamation of the 13th instant, whereof copy shall be transmitted to said Frans Bloodgood. Further, an order is sent to the Schout and Magistrates of Flushing that they inform themselves whether any arms, loaned or furnished for their defence in the time of Governors Stuyvesant, Richard Nicolls, or Francis Lovelace, remain in the possession of any of these inhabitants, which arms they shall deliver up to said Magistrates within the space of 24 hours after notification, to be sent hither, on pain of arbitrary correction.

Whereas it is necessary that a proper person be appointed Book-keeper and Receiver of the moneys which will be furnished and advanced pursuant to the Proclamation dated 17th instant, for completing the fortifications of this city New Orange, on the Island of Manhatan and Province of New Netherland, I, therefore, to that end, have hereby commissioned and appointed Jacobus van de Water, Major of the city aforesaid, ordering and commanding, furthermore, said Jacobus van de Water not to dispose of, nor pay out any of the said moneys otherwise than on my written order or on that of Secretary Nicolaas Bayard, authorized by me. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 24th March, 1674.

At a Council holden at the City Hall on the 26th March, 1674.

Present— Governor Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, assumed Councillors, with the
Burgomasters of this city.

The Deputies summoned on the 22d instant to the Council from all the circumjacent Dutch Towns appearing, each of them, individually, was asked by the Governor-General if he had caused to be published and posted in his respective Town the Proclamation sent to them on the subject of the Out people coming in on news of the enemy's approach or on the entrance of more than one ship at the same time, which his Honor had thought necessary hereby to recommend and order them again verbally, so that no man plead ignorance in the premises,

for in case, contrary to expectation, any be found negligent therein, hostile proceedings should be employed against him without any favor or respect of persons, and his ruin effected, recommending them, therefore, as lovers of Fatherland, and for the preservation of themselves, to observe their sworn oath, not doubting but they will be able (with God's help) to resist the attack of any enemy who can be expected here. Whereupon said Deputies, each individually, answered, that they had published and posted the transmitted Proclamation in their respective Towns, and that they were all together resolved to obey it and to observe their honor and oath, requesting only that notice be sent them in time, and some sloops and boats dispatched to the following Towns to convey the people hither, viz.: to Bergen some boats; to Utrecht, in Gowanis, two sloops; to Bushwyck, one sloop or boat; also, requesting that the Governor, in such case, be pleased to bear in mind the promise his Honor made them when last at Midwout, which his Honor pledged himself to do. Whereupon the meeting broke up.

The following are the names of the Deputies:

From the Town of Bergen,	Schout Claes Arentse and Capt^{n} Caspar Steynmits.
" Long Island,	Schout Jacob Strycker.
" Midwout,	Capt^{n} Jan Strycker and Schepen Auke Jansen.
" Amesfordt,	Lieut. Roelef Martense and Schepen Koert Stevense.
" Breuckelen,	Schepen Teunis Gysbertse Bogaert and Capt^{n} Jeronimus Rapalie.
" Bushwyck,	Lieut. Joost Kockuyt and Schepen Hendrick Barentsen Smit.
" Utreght,	Schepen Hendrick Mattysen Smack and Ensign Cryn Jansen.
" The Dutch Inhabitants at Flushing, Rustdorp, Middelburgh and Heemstede,	Frans Bloodgood.
" Haerlem,	The Deputy absent.

Whereas it is necessary that good care be taken that the neighboring Out-people be provided, on the arrival of any enemies, with proper boats to convey themselves and families hither; therefore have I thought proper thereunto to commission and empower Mess^{rs} Cornelis Steenwyck and Cornelis van Ruyven, who are hereby required to take care that in such case the neighboring Towns, or those of them who have applied, may be provided and accommodated with suitable vessels, and the skippers and boatmen of this city are ordered and commanded promptly to obey whatever orders they may receive from those gentlemen in the premises. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 26th March, 1674.

Whereas the vessels lying in the harbor near the public Weigh-house of this city are considered to be seriously in the way should the enemy arrive, and it is therefore necessary that they be brought thence in season, inside the float (*in 't vlot*), therefore all skippers, barge and boat-men of this city, are hereby ordered and instructed to bring their vessels from said harbor inside the float, and to anchor before this city, and on the arrival of more than one ship at a time, to haul them behind the ship *Surinam* near the circular battery (*rondeel*) in front of the widow Loocquermans, on pain of having all vessels without discrimination burnt, which will then be found lying in the way. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 27th March, 1674.

At a Council the 5th April, 1674.

PRESENT — Governor Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, assumed Councillors,
Captain Willem Knyff, Fiscal.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
MR. FRANCIS ROMBOUTS, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. did, contrary to the Proclamation of the 12th X^ber^ last, depart out of this city, and verbally confer with Nathaniel Davenpoort, residing in New England; concludes therefore, that Deft. ought to be condemned in a fine of three hundred guilders in Beaver; with costs.

Deft. answers, that he went from the place with the consent of his officer, and says that the abovenamed Davenport came accidentally to Pel's to the Deft. where he had some conversation with him concerning the securing the Deft.'s private estate in New England; declares, also, that he was not aware that said Davenpoort would have come there.

The Governor-General and Council having heard parties, find that the Deft. hath contravened the placard, yet for reasons (but not as a precedent), condemn the Deft. only in a fine of five and twenty guilders in Beaver, to be applied one third for the Fiscal, and one third for the Church, with costs.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
GELYN VERPLANCK, *Deft.*

Pltff. says, that the Deft. contrary to the placard of the 12th X^ber^ last, hath gone out of this city and held correspondence with one Nathaniel Davenpoort, residing in New England, which is the more grave as Deft. is himself, a Magistrate of this city. Concludes therefore, that he ought to be condemned in a fine of fl. 600 Beaver, with costs.

Deft. acknowledges he has been to Pel's to speak with Davenpoort, about securing his estate in New England, &c.

The Governor-General and Council having heard parties, find that the Deft. hath contravened the Proclamation, but consider it may have been through ignorance; condemn the Deft., but not to serve as a precedent, only in a fine of fifty guilders Beaver, to be applied two thirds to the Fiscal, and one third for the Church, with costs.

Whereas Peter Poulsen, aged about 43 years, born at Wolster, hath dared on the 26th of this last month, being intoxicated and drunk, to assault people in the streets of this city New Orange, running through divers streets with a drawn hanger, and without uttering a word, much less receiving any provocation, first cut and wounded Jacob Wolfertsen, a soldier, in the face, and in like manner challenged the soldier Francis Buyssen, who refusing, was also cut in the arm; all which cannot be tolerated in a place where justice is administered; therefore, the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, administering the law in the name and in the behalf of their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Netherlands, and

his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, having heard the demand of the Fiscal, and the acknowledgment of the aforesaid Peter Poulsen, have condemned and sentenced, do hereby condemn and sentence him to be imprisoned during the time of 8 days on bread and water, afterwards to be tied three hours to the stake and encircled with rods; furthermore, to pay the Surgeon for curing the wounded, also the costs of court, and expenses of execution.

At a Council in Fort Willem Hendrick, 12th April, 1674.

PRESENT — Governor Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Nicolas Bayard, assumed Councillors; and
Fiscal Willem Knyff.

Read and considered the petition of Richard Smith, setting forth that he hath a difference with Jeremy Wood which the Court at Heemstede considered to be too serious to be decided by it, requesting that the cause may be referred to a higher Court.

Ordered:

The Petitioner is referred to the Court of Schout and deputed Councillors of the Town of Heemstede, Flushing, &c., to whom an appeal shall lie from all judgments of their respective Schepens.

Catrina Lane, requesting, by petition, letters of divorce and separation from her husband, Daniel Lane, as her said husband has been accused of, and arrested for having committed and perpetrated incest with his own daughter, and without clearing himself thereof hath broken jail and absconded; which, being taken into consideration by the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, they have ordered as follows:

In case Daniel Lane, the Petitioner's husband, do not present himself in Court within the space of six months from date hereof and purge himself from the crime of incest with which he is accused, Letters of Divorce and Separation shall be granted to the Petitioner.

On the petition of Casper Steynmits, requesting that the lease entered into by his wife and her previous husband with the English government whereby the Bouwery at Hasimus was granted and leased to them during their lives, may be confirmed,

It is ordered:

Petitioner's request was, for reasons, consented and allowed, and an acte, in form, shall be granted him in the premises.

Whereas daily experience hath shown that, notwithstanding previously published Orders and Proclamations, great damage is done to the fortifications of this city by cattle, and particularly hogs, which run and are kept in herds along the public streets, and also cause great stench and filth within this city, which, being infected therewith, serious sickness is engendered in consequence; to prevent and obviate which, as much as possible, I have, therefore, thought it necessary to interdict and forbid, three days after the publication hereof, the running of any hogs, be they big or little, within this city along the public streets; but they shall run and be confined in inclosed and fenced places; also, the allowing of horses or cows to feed within the walls of this city, or to go along the public streets without a person to

drive them to and from pasture, under the penalty of the forfeiture of the hogs which will be found after said time, within this city's walls along the public streets; and in case any horse or cow shall be found along the public streets without a keeper, the owner thereof shall, for each time his cattle be taken up, be fined in a penalty of twenty-five guilders, Wampum value, which fine, if not forthcoming and paid within 24 hours, said horse or beast shall be publicly sold by the officer and the aforesaid fine paid and made good from the proceeds of such sale; and the officer of this city is required and commanded to take care that these presents be duly executed, without distinction of persons, as I have considered the same to be for the advantage of this city and its inhabitants. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 16th April, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

At a Council, 18th April, 1674,

Present— Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Nicolas Bayard, assumed Councillors, and
Fiscal Willem Knyff.

Whereas Samuel Forman, residing at Oysterbay, on Long Island, at present a prisoner, hath dared to come, some time ago, into this city without permission and to make great noise and uproar along the public streets, and whereas he hath attempted to disturb the public peace, and, moreover, presumed to come into the church on the last Sabbath, and there, in full meeting, during divine service, to make great outcry, abusing, with great levity, the Word of God, and blaspheming His Holy Name, all which, in a well regulated community, can in no wise be tolerated but ought be punished as an example to others; therefore the Governor-General of New Netherland, administering justice in the name and on the behalf of their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, having heard the Fiscal's demand and the prisoner's acknowledgment, have condemned and sentenced, do hereby condemn and sentence said Samuel Forman to be brought to the place where justice is usually executed, there to be severely whipped with rods, and to be banished forever out of this Province; furthermore, to pay the costs and expenses of justice. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, the 19th April, 1674.

By order of the Governor-General
and Council of New Netherland.
(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

On the petition of Timotheus Gabrie setting forth that he has been greatly wronged by the late English government through the annulling of a certain judgment dated 1663, pronounced by the late Governor Stuyvesant and Council, between the Petitioner and one Jan Janse Veryn, which annulment, according to the Petitioner's representation, was made contrary to law and equity, but also even contrary to the concluded capitulation; requesting therefore that he may summon his party before the Governor-General and Council, and that the latter be ordered to answer to such demand as the Petitioner shall make and institute against him.

It is ordered:

The Petitioner is allowed to summon his party before the Governor-General and Council, and to institute his action against him.

Jacobus Fabricius, late Lutheran minister, requesting by petition that the judgment pronounced against him may be so far annulled as to allow the Petitioner, if not to exercise the ministerial office, at least to baptize.

It is ordered:

The Petitioner's request is declined.

Thomas Bigs, residing at Rustdorp, on Long Island, requesting by petition that he may be allowed to reside at Seatalcot, and that the inhabitants of the latter place may be ordered not to prevent him so doing;

It is ordered:

The Petitioner is referred to the Magistrates of Seatalcot, who are required to permit the Petitioner to reside there or to show cause for refusing.

On complaints made by the Magistrates of New Haerlem, that divers persons without their knowledge had gone to shoot hogs on this island, whereby they have lost several hogs, requesting that some order may be made in the premises, therefore the Governor-General and Council have thought proper to interdict and forbid any person, be he who he may, from now henceforth going to shoot or catch hogs in the public woods on this island, unless he give previous notice to and obtain the consent of the officer of this city or of the Town of New Haerlem, under a penalty of one hundred guilders, Wampum value; also, all persons, actual inhabitants of this island only excepted, from allowing any cattle or hogs to run and graze in the public woods of this island without consent as aforesaid; whereof the respective Courts shall have to inform their inhabitants by posting up written notices.

Read and considered the petition of Jacob Melyn and Jacob Kip, as guardians of the widow of the late Cornelis Melyn, requesting that they may be allowed and granted possession (in consideration of the lands which said Cornelis Melyn reserved to himself when he sold Staten Island to the West India Company) of a certain piece of land situate between the mill-kill and Schutter's Island,[1] and that Thomas Lovelace may be refused said land which they understand he is applying for.

Ordered:

Petitioners shall within 14 days from this date show what right they have to any lands on Staten Island, or to the land allowed to Thomas Lovelace.

John Bound and Richard Hartshooren, residing at Middletoun, both for themselves and partners, give notice that the land granted to Bartholemew Appelgadt, Thomas Appelgate and Richard Sadler, on their petition, is included in their, the Petitioners', patent, requesting therefore that said land may be again denied to said Appelgate's.

Ordered:

Petitioners shall, within six weeks from this date, prove that said land is included within their patent, when further order shall be made in the premises.

A certain Proclamation being delivered into Council from the Magistrates of the Town of Middeltoune, prohibiting and forbidding all inhabitants from departing out of said town, unless they give bail to return as soon as their business will have been performed, or they be employed in the public service, &c., requesting the Governor's approval of the same; which being read and considered, it is resolved and ordered by the Governor-General and Council, that no inhabitant can be hindered changing his domicile within this Province unless arrested

[1] At the mouth of Newark bay. — Ed.

for lawful cause; however, no one shall depart from the Town of Middeltoune unless he previously notify the Magistrates there of his intention.

This day Councillors Cornelis Steenwyck and Cornelis van Ruyven heard, by order of Governor Colve, in Fort Willem Hendrick, the claim of some Indians who assert that Sicakus,[1] a small island situate behind Bergen, was not sold, but only Espatingh and its dependencies, and that other Indians blamed them for having sold land that was not theirs; whereupon the deed of purchase being examined and arguments further heard, they find the aforesaid island to be included in the sale made in January, A° 1658, but not in the sale of the land of Espatingh, which being interpreted and explained to them by Saartie van Borsim, they say they did not know it; propose that they ought to have a present of an anker of rum, which those interested, in order to obviate further difficulty, have consented to give them.

Read and considered the petition of Mary Varlet, wife of William Teller, setting forth that he is gravely injured by a certain judgment pronounced by the Court of Willemstadt, on the last, between the Petitioner and Gideon Schaets, requesting therefore that it may be taken up in appeal, &c.; which request being taken into consideration and the papers examined,

It is ordered:

Fiat mandamus in case of appeal.

23rd April, 1674.

This day the Governor drew an order on Jacobus van de Water, book keeper of the moneys which are to be furnished for the construction of the fortifications on this Island Manhatans, to pay Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, a sum of six thousand guilders light money, in satisfaction for labor and materials furnished for the behoof of Fort Willem Hendrick.

Whereas we are this day informed that a ship or ships have come to anchor within Sandy Hook of the North river of New Netherland, Capt. Cornelis Ewoutsen, is therefore hereby ordered and commanded instantly with the Snow under his command, to sail to the aforesaid Sandy Hook, to learn what ships they be, and to give me notice thereof in the speediest manner, but at the same time take care not to imperil his Snow. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 25th April, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

Points to be submitted to and requested of the Honble Anthony Colve, Governor of New Netherland, for the benefit of Willemstadt, communicated by the Committee from that place.

1.

First. To propose in what form we shall bring our place into proper defence, and whether his Honor would please to send up a

The request on the other side of the Committee of the city of Willemstadt, being received and read by the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, it is ordered as follows:

First. Having understood that the place is already fortified by palissades, it is considered best to leave it in that state, until the arrival

[1] Now, *Secaucus*, a ridge of upland having Snake hill at its southern extremity; still called an island from its being surrounded by salt meadows. *Whitehead's East Jersey*, 20, note. — Ed.

person of good knowledge to superintend the work.

of ships from Fatherland, when opportunity offering, somebody will be sent thither.

2.

Secondly. That his Honor will please provide the place with some necessary munitions of war, to wit, four @ five hundred pounds of gunpowder, and round shot with it.

2.

Whereas it is the opinion that there is in proportion a greater quantity of gunpowder among the people there than here, therefore those of the Court there shall if necessary make use of it, and appropriate it for the behoof of the public and they can, meanwhile, in order to have some supply, purchase 100 @ 150 lbs. there from the Commonalty, which will be paid them when circumstances permit. Regarding the shot, they shall be provided with some on sending down the caliber.

3.

Request we may have for our convenience, a sloop at Willemstadt which sails at the public expense, and occasionally to go between both, in order to send his Honor occasionally notice thereof, as at this conjuncture of time 'tis impossible to know what may happen us.

3.

For the accommodation of the inhabitants of Willemstadt, two sloops which sail at the public expense, shall be permitted to go thither, and whenever necessity requires it, those of the Court can press one or more sloops.

4.

We request his Honor to allow us to enjoy some benefits from the revenue, for the support of public affairs.

4.

Whenever disposition shall be made respecting the revenue of other places, this point will be also taken into consideration.

5.

Where shall we hold our sessions or Court?

5.

Their sessions in the town of Willemstadt shall henceforth be held in the house formerly appropriated by that purpose by the English government, unless their deliberations be upon affairs of government, when they shall hold their meeting in Fort Nassou.

On the petition of Christiaen Pieterse, it is allowed that the little freight which will be earned in coming down and going back, shall not be paid to the public treasury, but to him individually, inasmuch as he was pressed by the Commandant and Court of Willemstadt to bring down the Committee and the French prisoners.

Whereas Thomas Gibs and John Curtes have complained to the Governor, that John Archer at Fordham is owing them some money, and that said Archer is disposing of his effects with intention to defraud his creditors of their just right, therefore the Schout and Magistrates of the aforesaid town of Fordham, are hereby ordered and commanded to arrest on the complaint of said persons, the estate and effects of the abovenamed Archer, and to allow said

persons after due examination and according to the state of the case, to receive good law and justice. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 7th May, 1674.

By order of the Governor-General and Court of New Netherland.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

Whereas Thomas Lambertse hath complained to me that he is greatly annoyed by some inhabitants of the Town of Breuckelen, on account of some arrears of country rates under the late English government, therefore the Schout and Magistrates of the abovenamed Town are required and commanded to take care that the aforesaid Thomas Lambertse be not molested on account of any claims that might or can be set up against him as Constable, until further orders, which shall be issued by direction of Commissioners. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 10th May, 1674.

Whereas Isaacq Melyn, at present a prisoner, hath presumed, on the 8th of this current month, being come from New England, within this city New Orange, to make use, to divers of the good inhabitants, of very seditious and mutinous language, which can be considered only as tending to mutiny and disunion, and can in no wise be tolerated in a well regulated community but is deserving to be punished as an example to others; therefore the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, having heard the demand of the Fiscal and the confession of the prisoner, and administering justice in the name and on the behalf of their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., have condemned and sentenced, as they do hereby sentence and adjudge said Isaacq Melyn, that he shall come personally every day, when the Burgher companies are employed at the city fortifications, and work with them until said fortifications be completed, and the respective Burgher officers are required and commanded to pay strict attention not to neglect but duly to execute this; with costs of Court and expenses of suit. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, 12th May, 1674.

By order of the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

Whereas John Sharp, at present a prisoner, hath presumed, in disparagement of his previous banishment, not only to come back to this Province of New Netherland, on the 8th of this month, without consent and contrary to the published Orders and Proclamations, to bring a letter, but hath, moreover, presumed, in the Town of Weschester and other places within this government, to spread such reports and relate stories that can be considered to proceed only from fomenters of mutiny and disturbance, which can no wise be tolerated in a well regulated community, but is deserving of condign punishment as an example to others; therefore the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, administering justice in the name and on the behalf of their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., having heard the Fiscal's demand and the prisoner's acknowledgment, have condemned and adjudged, as they hereby condemn and sentence said John Sharp to be banished out of this Province of New Netherland for the term of ten years, without coming back during that time on pain of corporal punishment, and to pay costs of Court and expenses of justice. Done Fort Wm Hendrick, 12th May, 1674.

By order of the Governor-General and Council of New Netherland.

(Signed), N. Bayard, Secretary.

Whereas by a previous Proclamation and Act of Confiscation, dated the 20th of September last, the goods and effects found within this Province belonging to the inhabitants of New England, Virginy and Maryland were, for that time, excluded and excepted from said confiscation; therefore the Governor-General and Council of War of New Netherland, having taken the same again into consideration and deliberation, find themselves obliged, for sufficient reasons and motives them thereunto moving, to confiscate, by right of war, all the abovementioned goods and effects, together with the outstanding debts remaining in this country and found to belong to the inhabitants of New England, Virginy and Maryland aforesaid, for the behoof of their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., as the same are hereby confiscated for the behoof aforesaid, in order to be disposed of as shall be judged most necessary for the public benefit. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, in New Netherland, this 12th May, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve,
Willem Knyff,
C. Epsteyn.

Whereas it was considered necessary by previous resolutions for the better preservation of this Province of New Netherland to repair its ruinous fortifications, to erect some new works, and to strengthen the military of the country which could not be effected without borrowing a considerable sum of money from divers of the good inhabitants of this city, who have advanced the same to the State on promise of repayment; and whereas the present condition of the country in this conjuncture of war, will not only not permit the reimbursement and payment to the creditors of the aforesaid advanced moneys, but moreover demands, for the further support of said garrison, and other public expenses, an additional considerable sum, which it will at present be very difficult to negotiate unless good and sufficient security be given for the moneys already, and yet to be advanced; therefore the Governor-General and Council of war of New Netherland, have decided and resolved, in default of other ready effects, that the pieces of metal cannon hereunder specified, lying in Fort Willem Hendrick, named and weighing as hereafter set forth are, and agreeably to the resolution aforesaid, shall be specially hypothecated, pledged, bound and mortgaged, for the greater security of the repayment aforesaid, to whomsoever have for the support aforesaid already advanced, or will still advance any moneys, wherefore we, the undersigned Governor-General and Council of war of New Netherland aforesaid, by virtue of our commission from their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., do pawn, place and bind the abovementioned pieces of metal cannon, as a special mortgage and pledge as the same are hereby pawned, placed and bound as a special mortgage and pledge to Nicolas Bayard, Secretary and Receiver-General of New Netherland, for security and satisfaction both of the moneys advanced for the behoof aforesaid by him, and which he shall still happen to advance, and which have been by said Receiver Bayard borrowed from divers merchants, or will still be borrowed for the behoof aforesaid; and it is hereby well and expressly stipulated that in case the aforesaid loaned moneys be not paid and deposited on legal notice with said Receiver Bayard, then he shall be at liberty to seize the aforesaid guns in order to reimburse therefrom the said advanced and furnished moneys free of costs and charges, and that it shall be at the absolute choice of the aforesaid Receiver Bayard, in case he cannot agree with the

Governor and Council of war on the value of said guns, to ship off and send them hence to Fatherland, to be sold there, and in case said guns in their conveyance to Fatherland happen, contrary to hope, to be lost, the same shall be absolutely at the risk and damage of the State; in which case said Receiver Bayard shall be paid out of the other most available public property for the account aforesaid. In witness of the truth are these subscribed by us and confirmed by our usual signature, in Fort Willem Hendrick in New Netherland, this 12th May, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve,
Willem Knyf,
C. Epsteyn.

To Mr. Johan Doncker, Governor at the Island of Curaçao.

Honorable Sir,

Your letter of the 20th March last, reached me by Mr. Balthazaer Bayard, the bearer hereof. Since then a ketch has been dispatched hence with provisions to the Island of Curaçao, and a small ship named the *Coopman* arrived thence here. Reports from New England and Virginia talk of a peace, the confirmation whereof is shortly expected from *Patria*. No more at present but greeting and commendation to God from

Fort Willem Hendrick, in New Netherland, 12th May, 1674.

Your friend and servant,
(Signed), A. Colve.

Lieutenant Andries Drayer,

Sir,

The Governor received yesterday by express a letter, but without any signature, date or place where written, and as his Honor hath not yet received the Commissioners' letter whereof you make mention, he hath therefore instructed me to notify you, that he postpones his answer until that time, and in the meanwhile is regulating himself according to the annexed letter of the 5th inst. Further, this serves for advice that, by express this day, information was received from New England, that peace had been concluded between Holland and England on the 19th of February last and proclaimed on the 28th following, which is believed at present, but the confirmation by the next. No more at present than greeting and commendation to God from

Fort Wm Hendrick, 12 May, 1674.

Your affectionate friend,
(Signed), N. Bayard.

Jacobus van de Water, the Receiver, is hereby ordered and instructed to cause to be paid to the W. Burgomasters of this city, the sum of six thousand guilders, Wampum value, from the moneys which will be collected according to the valuation that has been made, for completing the fortifications on this Island of Manhatans. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 18th May, 1674.

(Signed), A. Colve.

At a Council in Fort Willem Hendrick, 19th May, 1674.

PRESENT — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck, and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, assumed Councillor.

Read and considered in council the petition of Richard Smith, setting forth that Joseph Smith, of Jamaico, did in the year 1670, to the Petitioner's prejudice, make an affidavit in the case between the Petitioner and the Town of Huntington, of the right meaning of which affidavit the Petitioner hath at divers times sought for further explanation from said Smith, but the same has each time been concealed; therefore the Petitioner requests that the aforesaid Joseph Smith may be ordered to make further legal declaration in the premises; complains, moreover, that a certain person residing about the Town of Huntington is committing great damage daily on Petitioner's cattle, and therefore requests an order may be made to prevent him.

Ordered:

The Petitioner in the case of Joseph Smith is referred to the next Court of deputed Councillors, which will be held for the Towns of Flushing, Hemstede, Rustdorp, Middeburgh and Oysterbay, which Court is hereby recommended, after examination of the case, to make such order therein as it will find agreeable to equity. Regarding Petitioner's complaint of the loss of his cattle, he may institute his complaint before the officer of the place where the person he complains of resides.

Jeremy Wood, complaining by petition that Richard Smith, of Nessequack, hath obtained judgment at the last Court of the deputed Councillors, holden at Jamaico, against the Petitioner, whereby the latter finds himself aggrieved, complaining further that said Court was no wise conducted according to law or the order of the government, but that said Richard Smith, with the aid of his son-in-law, Schout Willem Lawrence, had chosen such judges [jury] as were favorable to him, &c.; requests that the case be reviewed or else taken up in appeal.

Ordered:

The next Court of deputed Councillors of the Towns of Flushing, Hemstede, Rustdorp, Middelburgh and Oysterbay are recommended and commanded to examine the Petitioner's complaint herein, and on finding that the last Court was not conducted according to the order of government, then to grant Petitioner a rehearing and revision.

Propositions made to the Governor-General of New Netherland by the Mohawk chiefs of the two nearest castles situate beyond Fort Nassou, the first called *Kaghenewagé* and the 2d *Kanagaro;* interpreted by Jan Janse Bleycker and Hendrick Lantsingh.	Answer of the Honble the Governor.
First. Say that they have come here as to their brethren, for the Dutch both at Nassou	To the 1st point. As they say that they come here as to their brethren who are one

and here have been always one flesh with them, and state that they are going to Four Nations to renew Peace with them, and thereupon present a belt of Wampum.

flesh with them, they are received as such and are accordingly wished a welcome.

2.

Say, they concluded a new bond of peace last harvest with the Dutch at Nassou, which they now come to confirm; and thereupon present a belt of Wampum.

2.

The Governor is well pleased at the renewal of the peace last harvest at Nassou, and will take care that said treaty shall be strictly kept by the Dutch.

3.

Say, that if the French, as is reported, should come to injure the Dutch, they intend then to side with the Dutch and to live and die with them; thereupon present a belt of Wampum.

3.

Are thanked for the offer of assistance against the French and other Indians, and are promised in like manner, in a just cause, protection against the exactions of their enemies.

4.

Say, they are glad that the Governor hath built so strong a fortress here, hoping that this country will be defended by him against all enemies, and that no other nation will ever master it; thereupon present a belt of Wampum.

4.

Are answered, that the Governor hath expressly caused the fort and fortifications to be built in order to be able to repel all enemies; however, thanks them for their affection and good wishes.

5.

Say, that they are deputed to some other nations to renew peace with them, and that they intend on their return to pass through here; request, therefore, that they may be allowed to do so; and thereupon present a belt of Wampum.

5.

As they are sent and are going to other nations, the Governor wished them a safe journey and good luck in their renewal of the peace with those nations, and were allowed freely to return hither.

6.

Say, that at Nassou they had requested to be sent down in a sloop, but there was not any up there, and therefore request (as they are aged people) that on their return they may be conveyed in a sloop; thereupon present a belt of Wampum.

6.

The Governor is of opinion that there were no sloops at Willemstadt, when they were about coming down, to convey them hither; but whenever they will have concluded their business with the other nations and be back here, a friendly present shall be given them, and they shall be conveyed to Willemstadt free of expense. Thus done in Fort Willem Hendrick, in New Netherland, this 22^{d} May, 1674.

In a Council, holden at Fort Willem Hendrick, this 24th May, 1674,

PRESENT— Governor-General Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, assumed Councillor.

Read and considered the petition of Samuel Moor, setting forth that he is aggrieved by a certain judgment pronounced against him by the Schout and Magistrates of the Town of Woodbridge, requesting that the case may be taken up in appeal without bringing it before the deputy Councillors, inasmuch as the Schout who presides over them and the Secretary are interested in the case.

Ordered:

The Petitioner in the case in question is referred to the Court of the deputed Councillors at *Aghter Col*, whose judgment must be pronounced on it before it can be taken up in appeal by the Governor and Council, and the Schout there is ordered and commanded to be careful that said Court be conducted pursuant to the Governor's order, and that impartial judges be appointed over it who are no wise interested in the case or with the parties on either side.

Read and considered the petition of Berry, complaining that he is aggrieved by a certain judgment pronounced by the Court of the Town of Bergen between William Sandfordt, Pltff., and the Petitioner, Deft., on the last, requesting, therefore, that it may be taken up here in appeal.

Ordered:

Fiat mandament in appeal for Thursday, four weeks.

The Schout, Magistrates and Commonalty of the Town of Bergen, complaining, by petition, that over two years ago a question arose between the Petitioners and their dependent hamlets of Gemoenepa, Mingaghqué and Pemrepogh respecting the making and maintaining of a certain common fence to separate the heifers and steers from the milch cows and draft oxen; which question was referred, by the late government, to four arbitrators chosen by both sides, who decided, on the 10th April, 1672, according to the certificate produced in Court, which decision Petitioners allege their constant willingness to obey, but it was at once rejected by their opponents; therefore, request they may be ordered to comply with said arbitration, or show cause for their refusal.

Ordered:

The inhabitants of the hamlets Gemoenepa, Pemrepogh and Mingaghqué are hereby ordered and commanded promptly to regulate themselves according to the decision of the arbitrators dated the 10th April, 1672, or deliver in to the Court of the Governor-General and Council, within the space of 14 days from the date thereof, any objection they will be able to produce against that decision.

The Schout and Magistrates of the Town of Bergen, complaining, by petition, that some of the inhabitants of their dependent hamlets, in disparagement of the previous order of the Governor-General and Council dated the 24th X^ber^ last, obstinately refuse to pay their quota to the support of the Precentor and Schoolmaster.

Ordered:

The Governor-General and Council persist in their previous mandate of the 24th X^ber^ last and order the Schout to proceed to immediate execution against all unwilling debtors.

At a Council in Fort Willem Hendrick, 26th May, 1674,

PRESENT — The Governor-General,
Captn Willem Cnyff,
Captn Carel Epensteyn and the rest of the officers.

Captn Cornelis Ewoutse being arrived here this day with his Snow, the *Zeehont*, reports having captured on the coast of New England three small new England prizes, to wit: on the $\frac{11}{21}$ instant, a sloop laden with grain, and on the $\frac{13}{23}$ instant a sloop and a ketch laden with tobacco, and hath brought the two sloops in here, and expects the ketch hourly; says also, he brought the skippers of all these vessels here, who being sent for and questioned, declare as follows:

Samuel Woodberry of Swansy, skipper of sloop *Swan* declares said sloop to be the property of himself and John Dixy's widow residing at Swansy; that he loaded at Milfort and sailed thence on Thursday the $\frac{9}{19}$ instant for Swansy, and was taken by Captn Cornelis Ewoutsen near Prudence Island; declares the account of his cargo is in his chest on board, and guesses his cargo consists of

700 bushels of wheat,
60 @ 70 bushels of pease,
60 bushels of maize.

Richard Pattishall, skipper of the sloop *Egmond and Mattheu*, belonging to himself, John Daffom and Thomas Russel, all residents of Boston, declares he sailed from Virginy, on Tuesday the $\frac{6}{16}$ instant, and on Wednesday the $\frac{13}{23}$ instant, was captured by Captn Cornelis Ewoutse, near the East end of Long Island, and says his cargo consists of

47 hogsheads of tobacco in tubs, and
12 hogsheads loose in bulk.

William Lewis, skipper of the ketch called the *Prosperous*, belonging to Richard Cuts residing at Piscattaway, in New England, declares that he sailed from Maryland on the $\frac{2}{12}$ instant for New England, and that on Wednesday $\frac{13}{23}$ instant was taken by Captn Cornelis Ewoutse near the East end of Long Island, having on board for account of his employers:

50 tubs of tobacco,
70 @ 80 bushels of maize,
600 lbs. of old iron,
10 hides.

For himself 7 tubs of tobacco in bulk,
For his crew about 10 tubs of tobacco in bulk,
For John Smith, a passenger, some English goods valued by him at £40, and rope to the value of £10.
For Robert Ydmans, a passenger, his chest and straw bed.

Whereas Captn Cornelis Ewoutse hath this day brought in here three New England vessels captured by him on the $\frac{11}{21}$ and $\frac{13}{23}$ of this month on the coast of New England, which

vessels and cargoes, according to the declarations of the skippers and merchants of said vessels, are found to be the property of the subjects of England, at present at open war against our state, we therefore, by virtue of our commission, do find ourselves obliged to declare all said three vessels, namely, the sloop *Swan*, Samuel Woodbridge,[1] skipper; the sloop named the *Egmont and Mathew*, Pattishall, skipper, and the ketch named the *Prosperous*, William Lewis, skipper, with all their cargoes, to be forfeit and confiscate as we do hereby confiscate said three vessels, with all their sails, anchors, cables, rigging and appurtenances with their cargoes for the behoof of our Lords Majors, to be disposed of as shall be judged to be most necessary for the public service. Dated as above.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland, having heard the dispute between Casper Steynmits, lessee of the public Bouwery situate at Ahasymus, on the one part, and Claes Jansen and Yde van Vorst, residing at Ahasymus aforesaid on the other, in regard to their valleys and pasture lands; It is by the Governor-General and Council decreed and ordered, that Casper Steymits, the lessee, shall be allowed provisionally and until the Governor-General and Council, either by themselves or their deputies shall have occasion to investigate the circumstances there, to fence in all the ungranted valley appertaining to Ahasymus, or so much thereof as he shall have need to use; also Claes Jansen and Yde Cornelissen, are at liberty to fence in for their particular use all the tillage and valley lands there belonging to them in lawful property; in regard to the pasture and woodland of Ahasymus, they remain as heretofore for common pasturage of the cattle of said parties, and in fencing off the valleys, all persons are most expressly forbid to set up any fence (on the pasture and woodland).

Mr. Jacques Cortelyou, the surveyor, is hereby required and ordered to set off for the undernamed persons the following lots within this city New Orange, to wit:

For Gerrit Janse Roos, 1 lot No. 2, situate in the company's garden.

For Willem van Fredenburch, 1 lot No. 1, situate as above.

For Peter Stoutenburgh, 1 lot No. 3.

For George Cobbet, 1 lot No. 4.

For the Lutheran Congregation, 1 lot, No. 5.

For Lodewyck Post, 1 house and lot, situate next the City Hall.

For Ephraim Herrman, 1 lot, situate in the *Hooghstraet*, behind Lodewyck Post's house.

For Peter de Riemer, 1 house and lot, situate in *Winckelstraet*.

For Peter Harinse, 1 house and lot, situate in the *Smitstraet* opposite bastion "*Zelandia*."

For Marten Janse Meyer, 1 house and lot, situate in the sheep lane (*Schape Weytie*);

And the W. Burgomasters of this city are required to deputize some of themselves to point out said lots, and to assist at the survey.

In a Council at Fort Willem Hendrick, 5th June, 1674.

PRESENT — Governor, Anthony Colve, and
The Council of War.

The Mohawk sachems who left here on the 22nd May last, being returned, appear this day in council, thank the Governor for the late received treatment, and request now that they may be conveyed back to Fort Nassou in a sloop, which was promised them, and request, furthermore,

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

whereas their nation and all other Indians have been forbidden since sometime back to lodge in Willemstadt, that from now henceforth that they may be allowed to do so, being brethren of the Dutch; also that some orders may be issued respecting trade, so that they may purchase as heretofore a coat of duffels for one beaver, and all other goods in proportion; finally promising at all times to remain faithful to the Dutch as their brethren; and in order that they may be stronger, to resist all their enemies, they say, that they had removed all their three Castles now into one Castle; and thereupon present two belts of Wampum.

The Governor answers: They shall be forwarded by the first sloop going to Willemstadt, and a letter also shall be furnished them recommending the Commissaries to exhibit all possible favor to the Mohawks, as brethren of the Dutch; concerning the dearness of merchandize, that is caused by the very long war in Europe, but so soon as peace will return, and the Dutch will receive goods in abundance from Fatherland, then will they furnish goods to the Mohawks, as their brethren, as cheap as it is in any way possible; and thereupon they were presented with three coats of duffels, two cartouches of powder, about 20 lbs. lead, 1 pair of hose, 1 hat, and departed content.

A a Council, 5th June, 1674.

PRESENT — Governor Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven,
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, assumed Councillors, and
Fiscal Willem Knyff.

On petition of Abraham Frost, the Magistrates of Middelburgh are ordered, if required, to examine some persons on oath, or else to show cause for refusing.

On petition of Richard Smith against Joseph Smith, requesting to be taken up in appeal,

It is ordered:

Petitioner is directed to express more clearly his meaning in the annexed request.

On petition of William Hallet, requesting that the deed of separation entered into between him and his wife may be annulled, he being unable to pay her the promised £15 a year, &c.

Ordered:

The Court of Councillors deputed from the towns of Flushing, Middelborgh, &c., are recommended to commission some persons to hear the complaints of the Petitioner and the answer of his wife, and to use all possible efforts to reconcile the parties; but in case that cannot be effected, then to report their conclusion and to deliver in writing their action in the premises.

Timotheus Gabrie, complaining by petition that Jan Janse Veryn refuses to appear here on the summons served on him, by order of the supreme government, requesting further summons,

It is ordered:

Schout Strycker is hereby directed to have Jan Janse Veryn legally summoned to appear at the next Court, which shall be held in Fort Willem Hendrick on Thursday, the 14th instant, to answer the complaint of Thimotheus Gabrie, on pain of proceeding to judgment by contumacy.

Rodger Tounsend, by petition, complaining that the Magistrates of the Town of Weschester refuse to submit to the award of the arbitrators thereunto appointed by the Governor-General and Council, &c.

Ordered:

Petitioner is permitted to summon the inhabitants of the Town of Weschester in the case in question before the Court of this city New Orange, to which the adjudication of this case is hereby referred.

On the petition of Rodger Tounsend against Joseph Smith,

Ordered:

If Petitioner will come and prove to the W. Court of this city that the Magistrates of the Town of Weschester are parties in this action, then he is allowed to cause his party to be summoned before the W. Court aforesaid, to which this cause is then referred.

On petition of Jan Jacobse, soldier, against the Commissioners over the estate of John Rider,

It is ordered:

Petitioner may have his party, who is an inhabitant of this city, summoned before his competent judges.

Read and considered the petition of the inhabitants of Mattinekock, in Oysterbay, requesting that Samuel Andrews and all others be forbid to purchase, to their prejudice, any lands from the Indians.

Ordered:

Samuel Andrews, and all others on whom these presents shall be served, are hereby interdicted and forbidden to buy any lands within this Province from the Indians, unless consent thereunto shall have been previously obtained, on pain as formerly set forth.

Lowies du Bois, Magistrate of the Town of Horly, complaining, by petition, that Roelof Swartwout is gone to dwell on the Flatland contrary to order, and that two Frenchmen, residing in the Town of Horly, refuse to take the oath of allegiance.

It is ordered:

In the case of Roelof Swartwout, Petitioner is referred to the Court of deputed Councillors in the Esopus; as regards the Frenchmen, the Schout shall order them instantly to depart unless they take the oath of allegiance to the government, and to remain quiet in case of any attack by their nation.

On petition of Matthew Blanchan, for himself and the inhabitants of Horly, against Roelof Swartwout, that he may be forbid residing out of the village of Horly,

Ordered:

Petitioners are referred, in regard to these complaints, to the Court of the deputed Councillors in the Esopus.

On petition of Mathew Blanchan against Schout Isaacq Grevenraat, requesting that he may be ordered to pay the sum of fl. 102, which he retains from the Petitioner on pretence of a fine,

Ordered:

Petitioner in this case is referred to the Court of Swanenburgh.

On petition of Mathew Blanchan against Captain Palingh, requesting that the Schout in the Esopus be ordered to assist him in obtaining his right in the matter of burning a parcel of reed, &c.,

Ordered:

The Petitioner may institute his action herein, against his party, before the Court of the Town of Swanenburgh.

On petition of Mathew Blanchan against Roelof Swartwout and Secretary La Montagne, requesting that they may be ordered to appear here before the Governor and Council to answer the Petitioner's complaint for injury received,

Ordered:

Petitioner may summon his party before his competent judges, and is ordered in future not to trouble the Governor any more with similar petitions.

On petition of Mathew Blanchan against Schout Grevenraat and Secretary Montagne, respecting encroachment on his ground,

Ordered:

Petitioner in this case is referred to the Court of Schepens of the Town of Swanenburgh.

On petition of Charles Hill and Anthony Jinckins, requesting leave to come from New England with a cargo to this government, as peace between Holland and England was now proclaimed in New England,

Ordered:

Before disposing hereof, Petitioners shall have to prove that peace is proclaimed in New England, and produce a declaration under the Governor's hand that vessels from this place shall be at liberty to trade there unobstructed.

Fiscal Willem Knyff, *Pltff.*,
against
Schout Antony de Millt, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that Deft. used force and violence at the house of Mettie Wessels, &c.

Deft. denies it.

Ordered, that parties on both sides shall bring in their proofs at the next Court.

The Fiscal, *Pltff.*,
against
Francis Chartee, *Deft.*

Deft. not appearing in consequence of not being properly summoned, the Pltff. is ordered to have him summoned *de novo*.

11th June.

Adolph Pieterse is this day authorized to use 6,000 feet of 2 inch plank to double the *Surinam*.

Whereas, complaints have been made to me that some persons neglect and refuse to pay Jacob van de Water, the Book-keeper, the hundredth penny, which, pursuant to the Valuation and subsequent Proclamations dated 19th February and 17th March last, was ordered to be advanced, by way of loan, to defray the expenses already incurred and still to be incurred in the construction of the fortifications on the Island of Manhatans; therefore have I deemed it necessary hereby to order and command the W. Court of this city of N. Orange to proceed to immediate execution against the persons thus neglecting and refusing, without any distinction. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 12th June, 1674.

On petition presented by Thomas Friszel, skipper of the sloop *St. Katrina van Brugge*, now lying ready to sail, to go hence to New England, he is allowed by the Governor-General of New Netherland, without any hindrance, to return with his said sloop to this government, provided he do not break bulk before he shall have made application to the said Governor-General. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 13th June, 1674.

Whereas, the account between Burgomaster Egidius Luyck and the late Governor, Francis Lovelace, remains unsettled in consequence of Governor Lovelace's sudden departure; therefore Messrs Gabriel Minvielle, Stephanus van Cortlant, and Jacobus van de Water, or any two of them, are hereby required and authorized to settle and balance said open account with said Burgomaster Luyck, and to report in the premises as speedily as possible, to the Governor. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 15th June, 1674.

At a Council held in Fort Willem Hendrick, 15th June, 1674.

PRESENT — Governor-General Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Fiscal Willem Knyff, and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard as assumed Councillors.

Fiscal WILLIAM KNYFF, *Pltff.*
against
FRANCIS CHARTEE, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that Deft. did on the 30th April last, contrary to the proclamations of the government, sell rum to soldiers; also that Deft. hath made the French soldiers who deserted, drunk and intoxicated two days before their desertion, &c. Concludes therefore, that Deft. ought to be condemned in a fine of two hundred guilders in Beaver, and arbitrary correction with costs.

Deft. admits to have sold rum to the value of twenty guilders, light money, but denies having been the cause of the French soldiers deserting, &c.

The Governor-General and Council having heard parties, condemn Deft. for tapping rum to soldiers, in a fine of one hundred guilders in Beavers, according to the proclamation; with costs.

On petition of Lourens Andriese, Samuel Edsal and Dirck Claesen, agents of some hamlets dependent on the town of Bergen, requesting that the Schout and Schepens of said towns be ordered to leave the Petitioners undisturbed, respecting a certain fence in dispute between them, or to cause the Petitioners to be summoned, and to institute their action in this case, before the Governor, &c.

Petitioners are again ordered pursuant to the previous instruction, to deliver into Court within 14 days, their objections in writing to the award given by the arbitrators, on pain of discontinuance without being heard any more in the premises.

On petition of Lourens Andries and Joost van der Linde, agents for the inhabitants of Mingagqué and Pemrepogh, requesting to be excused from contributing to the support of the schoolmaster at Bergen, &c.

Ordered:

Copy hereof to be furnished the Magistrates of the town of Bergen, to answer the same.

Read and considered the petition of Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, setting forth that by the last general account closed between the late Governor Lovelace, and the Petitioner as Receiver, there remains in divers goods and outstanding debts the sum of fl. 41,618.9, and whereas Petitioner is now on the eve of departing for Patria, therefore requests that some persons may be appointed to examine the account books and see what persons owe said balance, to declare their opinion, and award in behoof of the Petitioner, and further that he informed into whose hands he shall deliver over the books and journals regarding the same, &c.,

Ordered:

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland hereby commission and authorize Mess^{rs} Olof Stevense Cortlant, Gelyn Verplanck, Gabriel Minvielle and Jacob van de Water or any two of them, to examine said books herein mentioned, and to render a report of their conclusion, which being done, the Petitioner is ordered to deliver said account books into the Secretary's office here.

John Archer requesting by petition, that Johannis Vervelen be ordered to hand over to him (the Petitioner) the books concerning the town of Fordham,

Ordered:

Schout Vervelen is hereby directed to hand over to the Petitioner the books and protocols properly belonging to him.

TIMOTHEUS GABRIE, *Pltff.*,
against
JAN JANSE VERYN, *Deft.*

Deft. setting forth by petition that he is sick, requests therefore delay to appear at the next Court, which is granted.

On petition of Joost van der Linde, Hendrick Janse Spier, Hendrick de Backer and Harmen Edewartse, requesting that each of them may be given and granted a piece of ground on Staten Island at the mouth of the *Kill van Koll*,

Ordered:

Petitioners are deferred in the matter of their request, to the time of the disposal of lands.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
GEORGE DENNIS, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that Deft. has been, contrary to the proclamations of the government, to New England and brought rum from there and landed it at Oysterbay without paying any license; also landed an anker of rum in Mespaths Kill, and retailed it by the small measure; therefore concludes that Deft. ought to be condemned in a fine of twelve hundred guilders in Beaver, with confiscation of the boat and cargo.

Deft. admits having landed one anker of rum for his own supply in Mespaths Kill, but says he gave no order to sell it, and denies all further charges brought against him.

The Governor-General and Council, having heard parties, find that the rum brought to Mespaths Kill was landed and a part sold there contrary to the orders of the government; therefore declare said anker of rum confiscate and forfeit for the behoof of the Fiscal, and dismiss the Fiscal's further demand until he shall produce additional proof, and condemn Deft. in costs.

Captain Willem Knyff, Fiscal, *Pltff.*,
against
Schout Anthony de Milt.

Pltff. alleges that the Deft. did, on the 21st May last, use force and violence at the house of Mettie Wessels; therefore concludes that he ought to be condemned in a fine of fifty Beavers, with costs.

Deft. denies having used force and violence, but says what he did was done by order of the Burgomasters; requests that Pltff., for his unfounded trouble, may be condemned in a like fine with costs.

The Governor-General and Council, having heard parties and examined their produced affidavits, find what the Deft. hath done was according to order; therefore dismiss Pltff.'s demand, and, for reasons, divide the costs incurred therein between them.

On the petition of Widow Megapolensis, &c., the following recommendation is granted her:

Whereas we are informed that a considerable sum is yet due to the Widow of deceased De Megapolensis and to De Samuel Megapolensis, late Ministers in this city, both from the city, and others, for earned salary, requesting that the same may be paid her the earlier because said Widow is now about to return to Patria; therefore those of the W. Court of this city are recommended, on her petition, to examine the justice of said debts, and where the fault lies; why said earned salaries are still unpaid, and further, if possible, to devise some expedient whereby said arrears may be paid and discharged.

Whereas it has been represented to us that the Widow of deceased Dome Megapolensis and Dome Samuel Megapolensis, late Ministers in this city, have still due to each of them for earned salary from the Town of Bergen, the sum of fl. 100, Wampum value, requesting that the same may be paid her, the rather as said Widow is on the eve of going to Patria; therefore, the Magistrates of the aforesaid Town are, on her presented petition, recommended to use all possible means that said arrears may be forthwith paid and discharged.

Burgomaster Egidius Luyck is hereby required and ordered to demand an account from Jan Corsen, the steward, of the provisions received by him as steward since the 10th of October, 1673, to the 31st of May last, from said Burgomaster Luyck for the use of the garrison; and further, to settle and close said account with him and thereof to report as soon as possible.

On petition of Daniel Dentom and John Gilman, agents for the inhabitants of the Town of Piscattaway, at *Aghter Coll*, in regard to some valleys in dispute between them and the Town of Woodbridge.

Ordered:

The Governor-General and Council decree and direct, that this case in dispute between the Towns of Piscattaway and Woodbridge, must be decided by the Court of Schout and deputed Councillors, to whom shall be added some persons in consequence of the present small number of their Board.

On the petition of the Schout and deputed Councillors of *Aghter Coll*, requesting further explanation of the third Article of their Instructions and that some persons may be added to their Board in order to decide the matter in question between the Towns of Woodbridge and Piscattaway,

Ordered:

Whereas the question is between two Towns and not between man and man, as mentioned in the 3d Article of the Instruction, therefore said case can be decided only by the Court of

Schout and deputed Councillors, to whose number, on the Petitioners' request, shall be added some more persons for the decision of the case.

Anthony Colve for their High Mightinesses the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c., Governor-General of New Netherland, together with the Council,

To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, make known:

Whereas, we are informed by the Schout and deputed Councillors of the respective towns situate at *Aghter Coll*, that between two of said towns, namely, Piscattaway and Woodbridge, a difference has arisen in regard to certain valleys in dispute between them, and that process has issued thereupon before the deputed Councillors aforesaid, who, in consequence of the small number of their Board, caused by the exclusion of the two Deputies from said interested towns, they cannot decide said case, requesting therefore that some persons may be added to their Board for the decision of said question; therefore the Governor-General and Council have resolved to add some persons to said Board, and to that end have appointed and qualified, do hereby appoint and qualify Mr. John Lawrence as President, Mr. Richard Betts, and Mr. James Hubbert, who are commissioned with the aforesaid Board of Schout and deputed Councillors, on a certain suitable day to be previously fixed by the Schout, to hold a session and Court within the jurisdiction of said deputed Councillors, and to debate, examine and decide the case in dispute between the abovenamed, according to law; and the parties in question, with their witnesses, and all others whom these may in any wise concern, are ordered and directed to acknowledge the abovementioned additional members and Councillors, or any four of them, as their lawful judges, being representatives of the Board of deputed Councillors of said Towns, and promptly to obey their orders. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 17th June, 1674.

On petition presented by Mr. Jonathan Silke, he is allowed to come into this government with his sloop and cargo. Dated as above.

On the petition of Mr. Nathaniel Davenpoort he is, in like manner, allowed and granted to come personally into and unmolested to depart from this city New Orange.

At a Council in Fort Willem Hendrick, this 21st June, 1674.

PRESENT — The Governor-General,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck,
Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven and
Secretary Bayard, as assumed Councillors; and
Captain Willem Knyff, Fiscal.

TIMOTHEUS GABRIE, *Pltff.*,
against
JAN JANSEN VERYN, *Deft.*

Pltff., entering his demand in writing, which, being read to Richard Stilwel and John Emans, Deft.'s attorneys in this case, they answer that the case was decided during the

English government, and produce some papers, which, being read with the Pltff.'s documents, the Director-General and Council order that copy of the Pltff.'s demand and of the protest made by Pltff.'s attorney against Hans Aucxbrebis and Abram Wilmerdoncks, be furnished the Deft. to answer the same at the next Court. which will be on this day fortnight, when the Deft. is ordered to appear personally to render fuller explanation of the matter.

On application of the Fiscal, requesting that Dirck Gerritse, at present a fugitive from justice, be summoned by tolling of the bell of this city to answer a certain criminal charge,

Ordered:

Dirck Gerritse is hereby ordered to appear at the next Court here in Fort Willem Hendrick, which the Fiscal shall cause to be notified, by legal summons to the abovenamed Dirck Gerritse, or in his absence, at his usual place of residence.

THE FISCAL, *Pltff.*,
against
ANTHONY LEPINARD, *Deft.*

Pltff., entering his suit, 'tis ordered that he shall prove his instituted demand more fully on the next Court day.

Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck, setting forth, by petition, that he is greatly aggrieved by the judgment of the W. Court of this city, dated the 9th inst., pronounced between the Petitioner and Jacob Varrevanger, attorney of Poulers Leenderse van de Grift, requesting, therefore, that the case be carried up in appeal and a mandamus issued accordingly,

Ordered:

Fiat mandament in case of appeal for the next Court on this day fortnight.

Cornelis van Borsim, setting forth, by petition, that he finds himself greatly aggrieved by the judgment of the W. Court of this city, dated the 16th instant, pronounced between the Petitioner and Jacob Teunissen Kay, requesting, for reasons set forth in his petition, that the case be taken up in appeal,

Ordered:

Fiat mandement in case of appeal.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland having taken up and read the petition of divers creditors of the West India Company in this country, requesting in substance that the said Company's estate still in being here may be conveyed and made over to them for payment, of what is justly due them by the company, &c.,

Ordered:

Pursuant to Petitioners' request, the outstanding debts belonging to the West India Company here, shall be transferred to its creditors in this country, in payment of its just debts, and the other effects and real estate heretofore belonging to said Company, shall on approval of the Lords Majores, remain bound for the effectual payment of said creditors, whereof order shall be granted for their benefit.

Whereas it is represented to me by petition, and it also doth appear that, by the Capitulation concluded in the year 1664, on the surrender of this Province of New Netherland, it is conditioned and agreed, that the West India Company in this country should retain all their houses, bouweries and other property which at the time were considered sufficient to pay all its debts here, but is by lapse of time, neglect of collections and departure, death and impoverishment of many of its debtors, now greatly reduced, so that its estate will in a

short time come to naught, unless proper order be issued that its debts be collected and paid without further delay; therefore have I thought proper, on the petition of divers of the inhabitants to consent and allow that their just demands shall be satisfied and paid out of the still outstanding debts of said West India Company as far as they will go, to which end said debts were transferred and assigned to said creditors of the West India Company, as the same are hereby for the behoof aforesaid transferred and assigned, also, that the houses, lands and other effects heretofore belonging to the said West India Company in this country, and still in being, shall with the approbation of the Lords Majores, be and remain unalienably pledged to the said creditors, until said creditors shall be fully paid and satisfied, and Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, the late Receiver of the West India Company, is ordered and commanded to hand over the account books and journals, and other proofs thereto belonging to Councillor Cornelis Steenwyick, Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, and Mr. Jacobus van de Water, who are hereby authorized to receive said account books, and to hold them in possession and safe keeping until some Commissioners shall be chosen and appointed by said said creditors, for the settlement of the books and collection of the debts, to whom the debtors of said West India Company after due balancing of their accounts, are then ordered promptly to pay their arrears, on condition that said Commissioners shall be bound to furnish the Governor with due account, proof and reliqua of their administration when required. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, in N. Netherland, this 26th June, 1674.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland having taken up and read the petition of Richard Pattishall, skipper of the sloop the *Egmond and Mathew*, captured and brought in here by Captn Cornelis Ewoutsen, requesting in substance that his cargo of tobacco and other goods may be discharged from said sloop, and he be allowed to make a voyage on charter with said sloop from here to New England, offering to give sufficient security for the value of said sloop, &c.,

Ordered:

Petitioner is allowed to have the tobacco and other goods discharged from his sloop here, and to make a voyage hence to N. England with said sloop provided he give sufficient bail to the satisfaction of the Governor, that said tobacco and other goods shall not be alienated nor assigned; also, that in case the Petitioner's said sloop shall be found to be a lawful prize she shall on demand be delivered free of cost and damage, or the just value thereof on the award of arbitrators shall be paid to the Governor or whomsoever has his order. Messrs Christopher Hooglant and Peter Jacobsen Marius, are hereby commissioned and appointed to make out such valuation. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 27th June, 1674.

On petition of Cornelis van Ruyven, setting forth in substance that in the years 1660 and 1661, he had sold and delivered to the West India Company in this country, for account of Hobbe Cornelissen Hobbensen, Quiryn van Seventer and Peter van der Meulen, a lot of merchandise, a balance whereof amounting to the sum of fl. 3711: 18 is still due to them, requesting that in payment of said debt, one of the Company's bouweries may be conveyed to him on valuation of arbitrators and the balance paid, &c.,

Ordered by the Governor:

Petitioner is referred to the Commissioners who, agreeably to the appointment of the 21st instant, shall be commissioned to liquidate the West India Company's accounts and pay its

debts, who are hereby also recommended to afford as much satisfaction as possible to the Petitioner for the account of his principals, in common with the other creditors.

On petition presented by Mr. Cornelis van Ruyven, on behalf of the Widow of dec^{d} Dom^{e} Johannis Megapolensis and of Dom^{e} Samuel Megapolensis, requesting that what still is due them for earned salary both from the West India Company, from this city and the Town of Bergen, may be ordered to be handed and paid him, &c.,

Ordered by the Governor-General of New Netherland:

As regards the claim against the estate of the West India Company, the Petitioner is referred to the Commissioners appointed on the 21st instant for the settlement of its books and payment of its debts; regarding the debt of the city and of the Town of Bergen, it is already recommended to the respective Courts, in order that some means may be found, if possible, to pay the same.

Anthony Colve, for their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and his Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, &c.

To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting, makes known:

That I, for sufficient reasons me thereunto moving, have, on the petition presented by some of the good inhabitants of this Province, consented to release and discharge all arrested goods and effects here being and belonging to the inhabitants of New England, Virginy and Maryland, as I do hereby release, discharge and set free said goods from such arrest or any confiscation, with this reserve and express stipulation however, that the governments of New England, Virginy and Maryland aforesaid, shall reciprocally and in like manner release and discharge the goods and effects of any inhabitants of this Province seized or arrested by said governments during the progress of the war. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, in New Netherland, this 28th June, 1674.

John Berry being already allowed to appeal from the judgment pronounced between him and William Sandfort, in case of injury by the Court of the Town of Bergen, dated 11th 9^{ber} last, a mandamus is accordingly this day granted him.

29th June.

Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck being admitted on the 21st instant to appeal from the judgment pronounced by the Court of this city N. Orange on the 9th instant, between him and Mr. Jacob Varrevanger, a mandamus is accordingly this day granted him.

Cornelis van Borsim being admitted on the 21st instant to appeal from the judgment pronounced by the Court of this city on the 16th instant, between him and Jacob Teunissen Kay, a mandamus is accordingly this day granted him.

Whereas, by the Articles and Proclamations of Peace between the Crown of England and their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands, published on the 6th of March last at The Hague, it is found that the sloop named the *Egmond and Mathew*, Richard Pattesal, skipper, captured by Capt^{n} Cornelis Ewoutse, with his snow called the *Zeehont*, on $\frac{13}{23}$d May last, on the coast of New England, must, agreeably to said Treaty of Peace, be restored to the owners; therefore Capt^{n} Cornelis Ewoutse is hereby ordered and commanded

said sloop and all its cargo to restore and deliver up to said skipper Richard Patthesal, in such condition as they were taken by said Capt[n] Ewoutse, on the date aforesaid. Done Fort Willem Hendrick, this 4[th] July, 1674.

Like order is issued for the behoof of Samuel Woodbury, skipper of the sloop *Swan*, and William Lewis, skipper of the ketch named the *Prosperous*.

At a Court held in Fort Willem Hendrick, on the 5[th] of July, 1674.

PRESENT— Governor Anthony Colve,
Councillor Cornelis Steenwyck, and
Secretary Nicolaes Bayard, as assumed Councillor.

THIMOTHEUS GABRIE, *Pltff.*,
against
JAN JANSEN VERYN, *Deft.*

Deft. remaining for the third time in default and presenting an apologetic petition, it is ordered that in case Deft. shall neglect taking up at the Secretary's office copies of the papers and answer finally on the next Court day, he shall be pronounced contumacious.

RICHARD SMITH, *Pltff.*, in appeal,
against
JOSEPH SMITH, *Deft.*

Pltff. alleges that Deft. hath taken a false oath, making two different affidavits in the case of the land in dispute between the appellant and the Town of Huntington; first, declaring that he paid for the land in question, and afterwards saying that he only meant the valley and grass; therefore requests that the judgment of the deputed Councillors, dated last, pronounced at Jamaico, may be annulled and Deft. be declared a perjurer and condemned in the costs.

Deft. appearing by his Attorney, Mr. Waters, persists in his declaration made before the deputed Council, and requests that Pltff. shall be condemned to pay Deft. all costs and damages for this illegal persecution.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland having heard parties and examined the produced declarations of the Deft., and other papers and documents pertinent to the case, find said judgment of deputed Councillors to be valid and legal, it is hereby approved, and the appellant condemned in the costs incurred herein.

CORNELIS VAN BORSIM, *Pltff.*, in appeal,
against
JACOB TEUNISSEN KAY, *Deft.*

The Appellant rendering his complaint in writing, represents that 'twas not he but the Deft. who was the first author and instigator of the quarrel between them, and that his first witnesses are still ready to confirm, on oath, their original declarations; therefore maintaining that, for this and other reasons more fully inserted in his petition of appeal, the judgment of the Court of this city, dated the 16[th] of June last, ought to be annulled, and the conclusion adopted by the Appellant in his action be adjudged in his favor.

Deft. denies having been the author of the quarrel; requests that the produced declarations be examined and investigated, and persists further in his demand and conclusion taken in the first instance, &c.

The Governor-General and Council of New Netherland having seen and read the documents, papers and exhibits produced by parties, and the witnesses on both sides being summoned to Court and again examined, and further having observed, weighed and pondered over whatever was material, decide that both parties are to blame; therefore, the judgment pronounced by the Court of this city, in the case aforesaid, is hereby annulled, and administering justice de novo, in form as it ought to have been done in the first instance, condemn both parties, each in a fine of twenty-five guilders, in Beavers, to be applied, one half for the Schout and the other half for the Church; with equal share of the costs incurred herein.

7th July, 1674.

Read and considered the petition of William Meaker and Thomas Thompson, residents of Elizabethtown, at *Aghter Coll*, complaining that Samuel Moor did, contrary to the order of the deputed Councillors of *Aghter Coll*, refuse to deliver up the bail bond executed by the Petitioners on 26th June, 1673, to Captn John Berry, then Deputy Governor, to appear before the next Bench and there to answer the complaint of Thomas Pardon, &c., requesting, further, that said Moor may be commanded to comply with the order of the deputed Councillors, by delivering up said bond,

Ordered:

The Governor-General and Council having seen that Samuel Moor doth, as it appears, in disparagement of the orders of the deputed Councillors, neglect to deliver up the bail bond of the Petitioners' to Secretary Samuel Hopkins, Mr. John Ogden, the Schout, is hereby instructed and commanded to put in immediate execution the said order of the deputed Councillors against said Samuel Moor, and demand said bail bond, or, in case of further refusal, to apprehend said Moor and send him a prisoner hither.

On the petition of Daniel Dantom and John Gilman, agents for the Town of Piscatteque, complaining of the dilatory exceptions made by Samuel Moor and Pike, respecting the retention of the Petitioners' valleys, request to be maintained in their good right, &c.,

Ordered:

The Petitioners may cite their parties herein before Messrs John Lawrence, Richard Betts and James Hubbert, and the Court of deputed Councillors appointed by previous commission to hear and determine the matter in question between the Town of Woodbridge and Piscatteque. Therefore are the Petitioners again referred to said Court, which is hereby recommended, upon due examination of affairs, to cause quick right and justice to be administered to parties.

On petition of Richard Smith, complaining that notwithstanding the Governor's order on Petitioner's request, granted 26th June last, and the subsequent order of Schout William Lawrence, the Marshal of the Town of Hemstede, Richard Valentyn by name, to put in execution the judgment of the deputed Council against Jeremy Wood, asking, "Is it in the name of the King of England, for I will do nothing in the name of the Prince or of the States of Holland," &c.,

Ordered:

Schout William Lawrence is again ordered and commanded to see, without further delay, that said judgment of the deputed Councillors against Jeremy Wood be put in execution, and, in addition, strictly to examine whether the Marshal did utter the seditious words, or words like those herein stated, in which case said Schout is ordered to arrest said Marshal forthwith and send him hither properly secured.

Mr. Cornelis Steenwyck, a *Pltff.*, in appeal,
against
Jacob Hendrickse Varrevanger, *Deft.*

Deft.'s wife delivering in the papers in the case, is ordered to inventory them; and parties on both sides, if they wish so to do, are to be allowed to take copies of papers in order to answer thereunto at the next Court day.

Captain John Berry, *Pltff.*, in appeal,
against
Wm. Sandfort and Schout Claes Arentsen, conjoined *Defts.*

Pltff. complains that Defts. have instituted an action against him, before the Court at Bergen, for carrying off some hogs which he claims to be his own property, and have thereon obtained judgment, as if he had obtained those hogs in a scandalous manner, by stealing; requesting, for reasons more fully set forth in his petition and application for appeal, that judgment of said Court, pronounced 11th 9ber last, be annulled, and the Pltff. relieved from this scandalous action, &c.

Schout Claes Arentsen appearing, answers and requests that Deft. [in the Court below,] be ordered to prove that they were his hogs; says further, that the Court aforesaid have not condemned the Pltff. of theft, but of inconsiderate removal of the hogs, without the consent of any officer, &c.

Appellant acknowledges having rashly removed said hogs without consent, thinking they were his own, requests therefore to be excused, &c.

Governor-General and Council having heard parties, and examined and investigated the papers and documents produced on both sides, declare the Appellant in the case, not guilty of the suspicion of theft, yet finding that he hath gone too far in the inconsiderate removal of the hogs, without having previously obtained consent to that effect, and modifying the judgment of the abovenamed Court, condemn the Appellant herein in a fine of one hundred guilders light money, with restitution of the removed hogs, on valuation of arbitrators, unless he will within 6 m. be able to prove that they were his own hogs, and pay the costs herein incurred.

On the petition of Joost van der Linde, and Hendrick Spiers, each is allowed a piece of land for a bouwerie, each piece 25 morgens, beginning opposite Schutter's Island, and further westerly along the *Kill van Koll.*

Symon Jacobse complaining, by petition, that he is grossly calumniated by the false accusation of Dirck Gerretse, as if the Petitioner had committed a very shameful and scandalous action, requesting justice in the case against the accused, &c.

Ordered:

The Magistrates of the town of Bergen, are ordered legally and publicly to summon Dirck Gerritse within 14 days, and to proceed against him according to law, on Petitioner's complaint or else to put their previous judgment against him into execution.

The Governor and Council of New Netherland, having seen the complaint of the town of Bergen against the inhabitants of the villages of Pemrepogh, Mingagquy, &c., and the answer given by them, in regard to what the inhabitants of Pemrepogh and Mingagquy aforesaid, owe for the support of the Schoolmaster, and precentor of the town of Bergen, it is after due inquiry resolved and ordered, that the inhabitants of Pemrepogh and Mingaghquy, shall promptly pay their share for the support aforesaid, on pain of proceeding against them with immediate execution.

Abigail Messenger, the deserted wife of Richard Darlin, requesting by petition an act of divorce and separation from her said husband, with permission to remarry, on account that her husband, according to his own acknowledgment, hath broken the marriage ties by committing adultery, and thereupon has absconded, &c.,

Ordered:

Petition is for cause postponed for six months, within which time Petitioner's husband is ordered to come and purge himself of said charge, or in default, the Petitioner will then be at liberty to prosecute her suit.

On petition of the Consistory (*Kerckenraat*) of the Dutch Reformed Christian Religion in New Orange with the Church-wardens (*Kerckmeesters*) of that city, requesting in substance confirmation to them of the Church standing in Fort Willem Hendrick, which it was agreed on the surrender of this Province in the year 1664, should with other public buildings continue to be employed for the same purpose as they then were used; as more fully appears by the 2nd article of the Capitulation,

Ordered:

Fiat confirmatio, and a deed in form shall be granted to the Petitioners in the premises.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 7th July, 1674.

Folio 27. Received a letter from the Board of Admiralty, at Amsterdam, written there the fifth instant, to the effect that Captain Tol's ship was finally ready to convey to New Netherland, agreeably to their High Mightinesses' resolution of the sixteenth of April last, the orders for the evacuation of the forts, and the restitution of that country to the order of the King of Great Britain, requesting for reasons alleged, that such further orders to Captain Anthony Colve, Governor in New Netherland, as their High Mightinesses shall find for the public interest, may be communicated through Captain Toll, who is about to come before Scheveling to convey their High Mightinesses Commissioners to England; which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that Captain Anthony Colve, Governor of New

Orders for evacuating New Netherland.

Netherland aforesaid, shall again be ordered and charged, as he is hereby ordered and commanded to restore and surrender the aforesaid New Netherland to Edmond Andros, or such other person as the King of Great Britain shall have deputed for that purpose; that in case the abovenamed Edmond Andros should not have as yet have arrived yonder, and no one have order from the King of Great Britain to receive the aforesaid country, the abovenamed Governor Colve shall, pursuant to the last treaty concluded with the said King in February last, and agreeably to their High Mightinesses' aforesaid resolution of the sixteenth of last April, vacate said New Netherland, and place it, having made an inventory and obtained a receipt, in the hands of the political government there, to the end that thus possession may be taken for the behoof of the King of Great Britain. The extract of this their High Mightinesses' resolution shall be placed by Captain Toll in the hands of said Governor Colve, that he may punctually regulate himself thereby. In like manner extract of this their High Mightinesses' resolution shall be sent to their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary, near the King of Great Britain to communicate it to his Majesty, and to request that some person may be authorized by his Majesty and sent off without delay, to whom New Netherland aforesaid shall, agreeably to the abovementioned Treaty, be delivered up and restored, and their High Mightinesses' said Ambassadors shall state what order his Majesty will have issued on this head, and extract of this their High Mightinesses' resolution shall also be sent to the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, and the deputed Council at Zealand for their information.

States-General to the Boards of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

To the Board of Admiralty of Zealand, and the Admiralty at Amsterdam.

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 240. Honorable, &c. We have received a letter from the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam dated 5th instant, giving notice that finally Captain Tholl's ship was ready to convey to New Netherland, pursuant to our resolution of the 16th April last, the orders for the evacuation of the forts, and the restitution of that country to the person empowered or authorized by the King of Great Britain; and have thereupon adopted the resolution annexed hereunto, which we have hereby resolved to send you for your information.

Capt. Tholl's ships. Orders to New Netherland.

The Hague, 7th July, 1674.

States-General to Governor Colve.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 240. Honorable, &c. On occasion of the receipt of a letter from the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam of the 5th inst., giving notice of Captain Tol's ship being ready and about to sail for New Netherland, we have this day, adopted the accompanying additional resolution respecting the restoration of said country to the agent or deputy of the King of Great Britain, which we send you, ordering and commanding you to regulate yourself precisely according to the tenor thereof, without failing in any particular, for such is our earnest will and order.

Order to New Netherland.

The Hague, 7th July, 1674.

States-General to Captain Henrick van Tholl.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 240. Valiant, &c. Herewith you will find our resolution adopted this day, on the letter of the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam of the 5th instant; also a letter to Captain Colve, Governor of New Netherland concerning the restitution of said country, to the agent or attorney of the King of Great Britain, as you have further and more fully to understand from the foresaid resolution, which we send you, ordering and commanding you to place the aforesaid letter to said Governor in his hands, that he may regulate himself punctually thereby.

Order to New Netherland.

States-General to the Ambassadors in England.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 241. Right Honorable, etc. On the letter of the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, dated the 5th inst., regarding the readiness of Captain Toll's ship, and her departure for New Netherland, we have this day, further adopted the accompanying resolution respecting the restitution of that country to the agent or deputy of the King of Great Britain agreeably to the tenor of which we request and require you, as far as you are concerned, to regulate and comport yourself.

Order to New Netherland.

The Hague, 7th July, 1674.

The Ambassadors at London to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

My Lords.

After dispatching our letters of the 10th instant we received your High Mightinesses' resolution and letter of the 7th previous, containing your further orders for the evacuation of New Netherland to be sent thither by the ship commanded by Captain Toll, and instructing us to communicate the same to the King; also, to recommend the dispatching of some person from here for the purpose of receiving the aforesaid Colony, and to inform your High Mightinesses what order his Majesty will issue thereupon. Immediately after its receipt, we acquitted ourselves of our aforesaid duty, both to his Majesty and the Duke of York, and received for answer: That Mr. Andrew is authorized to receive the aforesaid Colony and is ready to proceed thither in a ship which (as we are elsewhere informed) is about to convey over, at the same time, a number of new colonists from these parts, and will sail before the end of this week.

We have also received a letter from the Board of Admiralty in Zealand dated the 6th instant, wherein we are informed that Cornelis Arentse, a privateer, hath cut out of the harbor of St. Valery, two English ships which were laden with wine at Bourdeaux, to convey it from one French harbor to another, and as the privateer, being afterwards met by an English man-of-war, was brought, with his ship and the aforesaid prizes, into the Downs, we are requested, for the reasons mentioned in the aforesaid letter, to make the proper application for the discharge of the aforesaid ship and prizes. We have spoken on the subject to the King, who admitted it. But as by the nearly constant absence of Secretary Coventry[1] and the other Ministers who commonly remain at London, we have, in this matter, not yet been able to effect anything, and, meanwhile, have learned that the aforesaid privateer is accused of having subjected the Englishmen to torture, to extort from them such declaration as he considered for his advantage; and that he is committed to prison on the charge; and this complaint was communicated to us already ten days ago, by Mr. Coventry, without our having then received any further information of what hath been done in the case.

We have not concealed from his Majesty that this accusation had come to our ears; but have said, that if his Majesty were pleased to allow the proofs to be handed us, good and prompt justice should be administered. But as the complaints of such odious excesses on the part of privateers are very frequent, and do no little injury in turning public opinion here and elsewhere against the State, so it appears that some particular application on the part of your High Mightinesses is demanded to prevent it. And we see, in the meanwhile, little or no prospect that inhabitants of England, who are ill-treated after this fashion (if reports be true), will be sent over to Zealand to obtain justice there. Yet we shall not neglect to use to the best advantage the reasons submitted to us for that purpose by the Lords of the Admiralty.

Your High Mightinesses will have already received the news brought by letters from the Indies hither, of the naval engagement in which three of 10 English ships have been captured by ours, which were far more numerous; but one of those captured, afterwards foundered.

[1] *Supra*, p. 564. — Ed.

The conflict continued hot from morning until evening and was somewhat damaging to those of the East India Company here. The remaining seven will not be able for several weeks to reach their usual port here from the place where the battle was fought.

The committee of the Directors of the East India Company have come to London for some days and have conferred with us yesterday. We expect now, from day to day, your High Mightinesses' Commissioners to commence the business committed to them.

The Marquis Salvago, Ambassador from the Republic of Genoa to the King of France, has been since three days at this Court, to deliver a message, thanking this King for his exertions to settle the differences between France and that Republic.

Wherewith ending, we remain,

High and Mighty Lords,
Your High Mightinesses'
Humble and faithful servants,
(Signed), F. van Reede,
C. van Beuningen,
W. v. Haren.

At Soudtlay house,
near Windsor, the $\frac{7}{17}$ July, 1674.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 21st July, 1674.

Folio 69. Ambassadors in England. Evacuation of New Netherland.

Received a letter from Messrs Van Reede, Van Beuningen and Van Haren, their High Mightinesses' Ambassadors Extraordinary to the King of Great Britain, written at Soudlay house, near Windsor, the seventeenth instant, in answer to their High Mightinesses' letter of the seventh previous, concerning the evacuation of New Netherland, also notifying that the Board of Admiralty in Zealand had informed said Ambassadors that Cornelis Arentse, a privateer, had cut out of the port of St. Valery two English ships laden with wine at Bourdeaux, to carry it from one French port to another, and that said privateer was afterwards brought in, with his ship and prizes, to the Downs, by an English man-of-war, and the accompanying circumstances; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter be handed to Grand Pensionary Fagel[1] and their High Mightinesses' Deputies for Foreign Affairs, to inspect, examine and report on the whole to this Assembly.

[1] *Supra*, p. 529. — Ed.

The Amsterdam Board of Admiralty to the States-General.

[From the Register of *Ingekomen Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

High and Mighty Lords.

Folio 888. We are informed that a certain petition had been yesterday presented to your High Mightinesses by those interested in the little ship *Jacob*, arrived from New Netherland, or New York, requesting, for reasons therein set forth, that your High Mightinesses would decide whether the import duty on the cargo of said vessel should be paid to this Board or to the West India Company, and that your High Mightinesses had resolved to place the petition aforesaid in the hands of the Deputies for Naval Affairs, who probably will not deem it proper to report thereupon before we shall produce the reasons in support of our claim, that the country is entitled to the aforesaid duty, and not the Company, whose charter is granted for a future time, and that meanwhile the aforesaid interested will be most seriously prejudiced in the matter of the discharge of the cargo. We therefore will humbly submit to you, High and Mighty, in their favor that whilst waiting for a final decision, whether the aforesaid duty shall be paid for the advantage of the public or the Company, the interested be permitted to unload on provisionally paying the duty into the counter of the convoy here, subject to your High Mightinesses' disposition, in order to save the interested from loss by the postponement of the discharge of the vessel.

Herewith,

High and Mighty Lords, &c.,

Your High Mightinesses' most obedient,

Amsterdam, the 6th October, 1674. The Deputies at the Admiralty.

(Paraphed), J. B. VAN DER DUSSE.

Lower: By order of the same.

(Signed), H. DE WILDT.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 8th October, 1674.

Folio 416. Received a letter from the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, dated the sixth instant, to the effect that they were informed that on the day before, a certain petition had been presented to their High Mightinesses by those interested in the little ship the *Jacob*, arrived from New Netherland or New York. Requesting for the reasons therein set forth, that their High Mightinesses would decide whether the public import duty on the cargo of said vessel, should be paid to the aforesaid Board, or to the West India Company, and that their High Mightinesses had resolved to place the aforesaid petition in the hands of their Deputies for Naval Affairs, and that they probably will not resolve to report thereupon, until they of the Admiralty should submit the reasons why they claim that the aforesaid duty belongs to the public and not to the Company, whose charter is granted for a future time.

Interested in the ship *Jacob*.

And that meanwhile the aforesaid interested parties would be most seriously damaged in the matter of discharging the cargo. That the abovementioned Board, therefore, would submit to their High Mightinesses in their favor that, whilst waiting for a final decision whether the aforesaid duty shall be paid for the use of the public or the Company, the interested be permitted to unload on provisionally paying the duty, subject to their High Mightinesses' decision, into the office of convoy at Amsterdam aforesaid, in order to save the interested from loss by the postponement of the discharge of the vessel; which, being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter shall be sent to the Presiding Chamber residing at present in the aforesaid city of Amsterdam, to communicate its information to their High Mightinesses at the earliest on the contents thereof, to the end that when seen here, such further disposition shall be made thereon, as their High Mightinesses shall deem proper.

States-General to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Folio 357. Honorable, &c. We send, herewith, copy of the letter of the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, written there on the 6th instant, concerning those interested in the little vessel called the *Jacob* and her cargo, with request and nevertheless earnest requisition and order that you will furnish us, without delay, with your information thereupon, so that, when seen, we may dispose thereof as we shall deem proper; wherewith ending, and looking for the information aforesaid by the first opportunity, we commend you to God's Holy protection.

The *Jacob* arrived from New Netherland or New York.

The Hague, 8th October, 1674.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States-General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File *West Indie*.]

High & Mighty Lords.

Your High Mightinesses' letter of the 8th of October last, being safely come to hand with its inclosure, which is a letter dated the sixth of that month, written to your High Mightinesses in the name and on the behalf of the Board of Admiralty in this city, concerning those interested in the ship the *Jacob*, David Jochemse, skipper, arrived from New Netherland or New York, and specially whether the public import duty of the cargo of the abovementioned ship should be paid to the said Board, or to the West India Company at the Chamber of this city. We shall, in obedience to and in fulfillment of your most esteemed letter, most respectfully submit, that the Deputies at the Admiralty aforesaid having objected some time ago and at different times, to allow the aforesaid Company such duties as it was competent to collect and receive agreeably to the respective resolutions, placards and regulations in this

regard, successively and from time to time adopted and issued by your High Mightinesses, from and off the goods, wares and merchandize exported and imported to and from the district included within its Charter, we have been under the necessity, for the maintenance and preservation of the aforesaid duty, of causing notice to be given to the skipper of the aforesaid ship, the *Jacob*, by a notary and witnesses, not to remove a particle of goods from his aforesaid vessel, neither by means of any entry at the Admiralty aforesaid, nor under any other pretext, before and until he shall in fact pay to us the proper duties thereunto belonging. We hope that the reasons and motives which have moved us officially and in duty hereunto, will be considered so powerful and sufficient that your High Mightinesses will not make any difficulty to issue such order, and to make such provision, to the end that prompt and full restitution be made to the Company of what hath already been paid and consigned to the office of the said Board, both on account of the aforesaid ship, the *Jacob*, and of other ships.

We do not, High and Mighty Lords, base this, our right, so much on the Charter which you, High and Mighty, have been pleased to grant to the newly established Company, as, indeed, on its clear appearance from preceding charters and their successive extensions, and your High Mightinesses' consequent resolutions and regulations, that as the Company is authorized and privileged by you, High and Mighty, solely, and to the exclusion of all other inhabitants of this State, to trade to the kingdoms, countries and places where it has forts, houses or established trade, it is in like manner competent, furthermore, to receive from the inhabitants of this country, who are willing to frequent, or trade to any of the further kingdoms, countries and places above set forth and included in the district of the abovementioned charter, in form of recognition, the import duty agreeably to the order and to the amount customary in the case. That, also, the skippers and in their stead, the owners and freighters at the time of the sailing out and return of the ship, before they load, or break bulk, are bound to apply to the Chambers or places whence they may have sailed, and that they, under pertinent specification and signature, must give in the quantity and quality of the goods, wares and merchandize which they will take along and have traded during the voyage, or may have taken in on freight. Likewise, that the aforesaid convoy and duty must be paid in kind or in coin, at the choice of the Company, on pain of pursuing and prosecuting the defaulters and contraveners thereof, as provided in Article I. of the abovementioned Charter. And seeing that, by the specific distinction of the district and limits of the Charter, it is evident that the Colony of New Netherland is included in it, and that the export and import duty must be paid to the Company off the goods conveyed to that Colony and brought back from it hither; and that the private traders trafficking to this and the other places of the second class must, in this regard, acknowledge the aforesaid Company, and are bound to pay and give it, for and on account of the import duty and moreover by form of recognition, an amount equal to their actual profits in said trade; Therefore shall we, for these and other additional reasons to be alleged, if necessary, at the proper time, hope and trust that you will be graciously pleased, High and Mighty, vigorously to maintain the Company in the rights aforesaid and in the peaceable possession thereof, and effectually put aside all obstacles, hindrances and opposition offered and brought forward thereto; and furthermore, enact such law to the end that not the smallest infraction of the Charter may be committed.

All which we, with due submission, do request that you, High and Mighty, will please to take into such favorable regard, as the importance and justice of the case and the actual condition of the Company's affairs, demand. Whereupon relying, we shall willingly leave it

commended to your High Mightinesses' good and paternal care, for the advancement of the prosperity of the abovementioned Company; and

Herewith,

High and Mighty Lords,

praying God Almighty, to the end that his Divine Majesty may be pleased to prosper your High Mightinesses' most renowned government, and to vouchsafe your eminent persons every holiness and blessing,

We remain your High Mightinesses'

Most obedient and

Most humble servants,

The Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, first November, 1674. (Signed), J. BONTEMANTEL, JACOB PERGENS.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 6th December, 1674.

Folio 620.

West India Company.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, written there the first of November last, in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the eighth of October previous, and accordingly information on the inclosure, which was copy of a letter from the Board of Admiralty resident at Amsterdam,

David Jochemse.

concerning the parties interested in the ship *Jacob*, David Jochemse, skipper,

Duties on ships coming from New Netherland.

arrived from New Netherland, or New York, and especially whether the public import duty on the cargo of that ship should be paid to the said Board of Admiralty or to the West India Company; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid letter shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Pompe and other their High Mightinesses' Deputies for the affairs of the West India Company, to examine and report thereon.

Petition of Dutch Burghers of New-York to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, the States-General of the United Netherlands.

The Dutch nation in New York, heretofore called New Netherland, most humbly showeth:

That this country had been taken by your High Mightinesses' arms, and reduced under your High Mightinesses' obedience, by Commanders Binckes and Eversen, in the year 1673, during the war with England. That by Article 6, hereunto annexed, of the Treaty of Peace, which

was concluded on the $\frac{9}{19}$ February, 1674, it was agreed: That the islands, cities and harbors, castles or forts, which the one party will have taken, or will yet take from the other, since the breaking out of this unfortunate war, whether in Europe or elsewhere, and before the expiration of the period hereinbefore set down for the cessation of all hostilities, shall be restored to the former Lord or Proprietor thereof, in the same state and condition as they shall have been, &c.

That, further, Anthony Colve, at that time Governor of the aforesaid country, hath surrendered the same, by your High Mightinesses' order, to Major Andros, the English Governor, pursuant to the aforesaid Article of the Treaty of Peace. When they, the Petitioners, did not doubt but they would remain in the enjoyment of the rights and privileges which they had possessed, under the government of the English, previous to your High Mightinesses' occupation, and principally by virtue of the Capitulation hereunto annexed, which was entered into in the year 1664, on the 27th of August, old style, before the surrender to the English Governor, Richard Nicolls, which was also accorded to them, the Petitioners, by the aforesaid 6th Article of the Treaty of Peace. But they, the Petitioners, to their profound sorrow, find at present that the aforesaid Governor, Major Andros, does not allow them, the Petitioners, the enjoyment of the effect of the aforesaid Capitulation, and consequently also of the 6th Article of the Treaty of Peace, but hath, over and above, laid before them, the Petitioners, a formula of an Oath he hath drawn up according to his opinion, and not according to the aforesaid Capitulation. Wherefore they, the Petitioners, have been necessitated for the maintenance of the privilege which you, High and Mighty, had stipulated for your subjects there, to postpone the aforesaid oath and, by humble and civil supplication, to request of the abovementioned Governor, Major Andros, to allow them a proper time to depart with their families and property, and meanwhile, protection both in their persons and goods; likewise, free and unmolested, to transport themselves elsewhere, wherever the opportunity should offer; they, the Petitioners, promising, on oath, to be faithful to the aforesaid Governor during their sojourn there, with the exception only of not being forced to take up arms against their own nation, as is more fully demonstrated to your High Mightinesses in the copy of the petition hereunto annexed; and notwithstanding they, the Petitioners, considered it their duty to preserve their privilege and concluded Capitulation, and to demonstrate the same by a most submissive petition to the aforesaid Governor, yet hath he, Governor Andros, not only illy received, but peremptorily rejected their humble and civil petition, and denounced them as disturbers of the King's peace, placing them, the Petitioners, in close confinement, from which they have been released, under bail, and ordering them to be tried. And in order to communicate this to his Majesty of England, the aforesaid Governor Andros to that end hath most subtilely (as they, the Petitioners, are for a certainty informed) dispatched Captain Salsbury to denigrate the Petitioners (as can well be proved) to his Royal Majesty, whence nothing is to be foreseen but ruin and destruction to the Petitioners. Wherefore they find themselves under the necessity of turning to you, High and Mighty, humbly praying and beseeching you, High and Mighty, to cause information of this matter to be transmitted to M. Van Beuningen, Ambassador to his Royal Majesty of England, or to whomsoever you, High and Mighty, shall consider it proper to refer, to the end that no bad nor wrong impression of them, the Petitioners, may be conveyed to his Majesty by the aforesaid Salsbury, Governor Andros' messenger.

And further, that the matter be so directed that they, the Petitioners, may be continued [in the privileges accorded] by the annexed Capitulation, concluded on the 27th August, stilo

veteri, 1674,[1] between his Majesty of England and your High Mightinesses, and enjoy the same without being contravened by any contradicting statutes, ordonnances, formulas of oath, or otherwise; and principally to order, provisionally, that no prosecutions, punishments, nor other inconveniences be instituted against them, the Petitioners, by reason of the aforesaid presented petition.

Which doing, etc.,

(Signed), CORNELIUS MAGISTRIS.[2]

Appendix:

Articles of Peace and Alliance between England and the United Netherlands, Anno 1674.

[Title only given.]

Petition of Dutch Burghers of New-York.

To the Right Honorable Edmond Andros,[3] Governor-General over all his Royal Highness's Territories in America, and his Honor's Council.

Honorable Gentlemen.

We the undersigned, your Honors' subjects and Petitioners, with all due respect represent, that in obedience to your Proclamation published on Saturday last, giving notice to all persons who propose remaining residents here, to come and take the oath of allegiance on the ringing of the town bell, we, with many other inhabitants, presented ourselves yesterday about half an

[1] *Sic.*

[2] *Sic.*; but supposed to have been, in the original, "Steenwyck."

[3] Sir EDMUND ANDROS, Knight, Seigneur of Sausmarez, was born in London 6th December, 1637. His ancestors were from Northamptonshire. John Andros [or Andrews*], the first of them connected with Guernsey, was Lieutenant to Sir Peter Meautis, the Governor, and married, in 1543, Judith de Sausmarez, the heiress, who brought the fief Sausmarez into the family. Their son, John, became the King's ward, in the custody of Sir Leonard Chamberlain, the Governor, during a long minority, and appears as a Jurat of the Royal court at the coming of the Royal Commissioners in 1582. The grandson, Thomas, also a Jurat, was Lieutenant-Governor, under Lord Carew, in 1611. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Amice de Carteret, Seigneur of Winsby Manor in Jersey, and Lieutenant-Governor and Bailiff of Guernsey, and had many children, from whom several branches sprung. Amice, father of Sir Edmund, was the eldest son, and married Elizabeth Stone, sister of Sir Robert Stone, Knight, Cupbearer to the Queen of Bohemia and captain of a troop of horse in Holland, and was Master of the Ceremonies to King Charles the First at the time of his son's birth, who was brought up from a boy in the Royal family, and in its exile commenced his career of arms in Holland, under Prince Henry of Nassau. Upon the restoration of Charles the Second in 1660, the inhabitants of Guernsey thought it right to petition for pardon for having submitted to Cromwell. On the 13th August, an Order in Council was issued granting said pardon, but declaring, at the same time, that Amice Andros of Sausmarez, Bailiff of said Island, Edmund, his son, and Charles, brother of Amice, had, to their great

* In the parish of Harlestone, in Northamptonshire, a family named Andrews, anciently established there, bears the same arms as those of Andros: A chevron between three pelicans vulning themselves.

hour after the ringing of the bell at the City Hall, and remained there until each of your Petitioners undersigned was ordered by the marshal or constable to appear at the meeting of the Hon^ble^ Mayor's Court, where by your Honors' special commands we were ordered to take the oath of allegiance, word for word, as 'twas taken by the inhabitants of Dutch origin, in the year 1664, on the surrender of this place to his Majesty at the hands of your Honors' predecessor, Governor R. Nicol, which oath we, each for himself, declared our willingness solemnly to take and to observe in all its parts, only humbly praying that what the Hon^ble^ R. Nicol had declared respecting this oath, by proclamation under his hand and seal, now also may be confirmed. Namely, that it was by no means the intention of such oath to annul the Capitulation then so solemnly concluded, signed and sealed; which in our opinion and under correction of better judgment, is not annulled *(gemortificiert)* but rather confirmed, and strengthened by the sixth article of the peace last concluded between his Majesty of Great Britain and the States-General of the United Netherlands. Whereupon the Hon^ble^ Mayor replied, that he was ignorant of any such declaration, when an authenticated copy thereof was produced with further humble request that his Majesty's Hon^ble^ Court would be graciously pleased to inform your Honors of the matter in the most friendly manner, and to intercede for us, your Honor's faithful subjects, that said declaration of your Honor's predecessor, as far as it concerns your Honor's present subjects, principally in the point of freedom of religion and pressing in time of war, may in like manner be confirmed by your Honors at the time of

credit during the late Rebellion, continued inviolably faithful to his Majesty, and, consequently, have no need of being comprised in the general pardon. To reward his loyalty, Edmund was made Gentleman in Ordinary to Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohemia, the King's aunt, noted for the vicissitudes of her life, and as having given an heir to the House of Hanover; her daughter, Princess Sophia, being the mother of George the First. He subsequently distinguished himself in the war waged by Charles the Second against the Dutch, and which ended in 1667. He married in 1671, Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Craven, a sister of Sir W. Craven, of Appletreewick in Yorkshire, and of Combe Abbey in Warwickshire, Knight, heir in reversion to the Barony of Craven of Hampsted Marshall, which was then held by William, Lord Craven, the most remarkable amongst those of his countrymen who chivalrously devoted themselves to the fortunes of the Queen of Bohemia (*see her Memoirs by Miss Benger*); and in 1672, was commander of the forces in Barbadoes, and had obtained the reputation of being skilled in American affairs. Under Royal warrant to the Master-General of Ordnance, of 2d April in that year, a regiment of dragoons, raised for the King's cousin, Prince Rupert, was directed to be armed "with the bayonet or great knife;" this being its first introduction into the English army. Major Andros was promoted to this regiment, and the four Barbadoes companies then under his command, were advanced to be troops of horse in it. (*Origin and Services of the Coldstream Guards, by Col. Mackinnon.*) In the same year, the Palatine and proprietors of the Province of Carolina, by patent in the Latin language, dated 23d April, under their great seal and hands, and making allusion to his services and merits, conferred on him and his heirs the title and dignity of Landgrave, with four Baronies containing 48,000 acres of land at a quit-rent of a penny an acre. The distinction bestowed by the proprietors, honorable as it was to him, does not appear to have been otherwise beneficial; neither he nor his heirs, it is believed, at any time derived advantage from the large quantity of land annexed to the dignity. In 1674, on the death of his father, he became Seigneur of the Fiefs and succeeded to the office of Bailiff of Guernsey, the reversion to which had been granted to him by his Majesty in the father's lifetime. The same year, the war which had recommenced with the Dutch having terminated, his regiment was disbanded and he was commissioned by the King to receive New-York and its dependencies, pursuant to the treaty of peace, and constituted Governor-General of that Province. He arrived in this country, accompanied by his wife, on the 1st of November, 1674, and entered on the government on the 10th of that month. He returned to England in November, 1677, and was Knighted by Charles the Second in 1678, on the 27th of May of which year he sailed again for New-York in the ship *Blossom*, Richard Martain, of New England, Master. He was accompanied by his Chaplain, the Reverend Charles Wolley, A. M. William Pinhorne (*post*, III., 716), James Graham (*post*, IV., 847), James White, John West (*post*, III., 657), and other merchants and factors came passengers in the same vessel, which arrived at New-York on the 7th of August (*A Two years' Journal in New-York, by Rev. C[harles] W[olley], A. M.:* London, 1701), when Sir Edmond resumed his government, the affairs of which he continued to administer until January, 1681, (N. S.), when he repaired by order to England, and in 1682 was sworn Gentleman of the King's Privy Chamber. In the following year, the Island of Alderney was granted to him and Lady Mary Andros, for ninety-nine years, at a rent of thirteen shillings, and in 1685 he was made Colonel in her Royal Highness Princess Anne of Denmark's regiment of horse. In 1686, James the Second appointed him Governor, Captain,

administering the oath. Hereupon, having been dismissed by the Court, we were yesterday, by your Honors' order, summoned personally before your Honors, and appeared accordingly; when you were pleased again to require from us, your humble servants, the same oath taken to your Honors' predecessors, which we heartily declared ourselves willing to take, only requesting your Honors' confirmation of said declaration, so far as it concerned any of the Petitioners, as already stated, or otherwise, that we were willing to take the oath of allegiance to your Honors, the same as exacted by the late Dutch government from the inhabitants of the English nation, which last request your Honors then declared that you would take into consideration. Your undersigned subjects and Petitioners were thereby induced to hope that your Honors would favorably entertain and grant said request. But to our utter grief and hearty regret, you were pleased to summon the undersigned again before the Council, and to refuse to realize our hope and expectation, and to persist in your previous resolution, that we should take the ordained oath; looking upon us further as mutinous, because we in obeying your Honors' proclamation have had the misfortune to have been the first summoned to the Council. We hereby honestly declare that we went thither without any other intention than to obey your Honors' order, as already stated, not doubting that your Petitioners would so far intercede on taking the ordained oath, that Governor Nicoll's declaration would be confirmed by your Honors, so far as your Petitioners were concerned, the rather as we, each for himself, offered to make it clear that we religiously and uprightly observed, fulfilled and kept

General and Vice-Admiral of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Maine, New Plymouth and certain dependent territories, and soon afterwards, in addition, of Rhode Island and of Connecticut successively, comprehending the whole of New England. He arrived at Nantasket in the *Kingfisher*, 50, on the 19th December, 1686, and was received, a few days after, in Boston "with great acclamation of joy." (*Cambridge Almanac*, 1687.) On the 7th April, 1688, New-York and New Jersey were placed under his jurisdiction. In the month of September following he held a Treaty with the Five Nations of Indians at Albany, and a few weeks after returned to Boston where he had the misfortune to lose his wife in the forepart of the following year. Her Ladyship was buried by torchlight, the corpse having been carried from the Governor's residence to the South church, in a hearse drawn by six horses, attended by a suitable guard of honor. In the administration of his government, for the particulars of which we refer to the several histories of the New England Colonies, Governor Andros failed not to become unpopular, and on the 18th April, 1689, shortly after the receipt of the news of the Revolution, he was deposed and imprisoned, and sent back to England in 1690. He continued, notwithstanding, in the favor of the Court, and in 1692 William the Third preferred him to the governorship of Virginia, to which was adjoined that of Maryland. Governor Andros brought over to Virginia the Charter of William and Mary's College, of which he laid the foundation He also encouraged manufactures and the cultivation of Cotton in that Colony, regulated the Secretary's office, where he commanded all the public papers and records to be sorted and kept in order, and when the State House was burnt, had them carefully preserved and again sorted and registered. By these and other commendable acts, he succeeded in gaining the esteem of the people, and in all likelihood would have been still more useful to the Colony had his stay been longer, but his administration closed in November, 1698. *Beverly's Virginia*, L, 87; *Oldmixon*, I., 396–398. In 1704, under Queen Anne, he was extraordinarily distinguished by having the government of Guernsey bestowed upon him, which he held for two years; he continued Bailiff until his death, and was empowered to appoint his Lieutenant-Bailiff, who was likewise authorized to name a deputy. Sir Edmund Andros was married three times. The second wife was of the family of Crispe, which, like his own, had been attached to the Royal house in its necessities. He closed his eventful life in the parish of St. Anne, Westminster, without issue, in February, 1713 (O. S.), in his 76th year. He was succeeded, as Bailiff, by his nephew, John Andros, who, from his marriage with Elizabeth, heiress of Sir Edmund's first cousin, Charles Andros, was also at the same time Seigneur d'Anneville, and by purchase from whose son, Charles Andros, 1748, Sausmarez returned to a possessor of the original name, by whose descendants it is now held. The fief d'Anneville, which was first acquired in 1659, by the marriage of Charles Andros, uncle of Sir Edmund, with Alice, daughter and sole heiress of Thomas Fachion, still continues in the family, of which one branch only is now remaining. To this branch belonged Charles Andros, many years Lieutenant-Bailiff, who died in 1805 without issue male, the maternal grandfather of John Guille, the present Lieutenant-Bailiff. *Duncan's History of Guernsey*, 1841; 588–590: London; *Berry's History of Guernsey*, 4to (1815), 107, 108, 138, 197, 215, 292; *Collins' Peerage*, *Art.* "Craven;" *New-York Council Minutes; Biographical Dictionary of the Society for the Promotion of Useful Knowledge*, Verbo; *Upland Records*, by Edward Armstrong, Esq., in *Pennsylvania Historical Collections*, VII. — Ed.

the oath formerly taken and afterwards de novo ordered, in all its parts, clauses and points. Wherefore we your Honors' Petitioners again make so bold as humbly to request your Honors to be pleased again to take the aforesaid into your wise consideration and deliberation, so as to graciously allow your Petitioners, for reasons and motives hereinbefore alleged, to enjoy the right of exemption from being impressed, agreeably to the aforesaid Capitulation and the subsequent declaration of your Honors' predecessor, Nicol. Hereby once more declaring and offering to take, and religiously to observe the ordained oath, otherwise praying to be allowed to give satisfaction with the oath taken to the Dutch government here by the inhabitants of the English nation at the time of the last war, intimating in all parts full obedience except alone not to be forced to take up arms against any native Dutch nation, if acting under commission from the State, in case of war, which God prevent; hoping and praying that we, your Petitioners, may not in our consciences be pressed to abjure all natural affection towards our own nation, but that your Honors, out of consideration as aforesaid, will be pleased to be satisfied with the Christian oath, the same as your Petitioners have taken and subscribed to your predecessor, when you will find that the more we now object to swearing lightly what nature and love for our own nation forbid, so much the more shall we strive to keep sacred what we have sworn. But in case it turn out, contrary to hope, that your Honors would not be pleased graciously and favorably to consider this our humble petition, we, your Petitioners, are conscientiously necessitated to request your grace and favor graciously to grant and allow us, the Petitioners, a proper and suitable time to dispose of as much as is possible of our estates and to remove elsewhere with our substance and families, during which time the Petitioners humbly requesting your Honors' letters of protection for person, condition and property, with further consent to proceed and transport free and unmolested whithersoever our occasions will demand; promising and offering on oath to be faithful to your Honors' government during our sojourn here, with the above exception only, not to be forced to take up arms against our own nation. Which doing, we shall remain, honorable gentlemen,

Your Honors'

Faithful subjects and servants,

(Signed), Cornelis Steenwyck,
Johannis van Brugh,
Johannis de Peyster,
N. Bayard,
Jacob Kip,
E. Luyck,
W. Beeckman,
Anth. de Milt.[1]

New-York,
16th March, A° 167⅘.

(Indorsed):

Petition of
the Dutch Nation
in New-York, heretofore
called New Netherland.

[1] This Dutch MS. appears to be a translation from the English. The document, of which this is a transcript, is very much broken in style and language, and not free from errors. *de Zwaan.*

Articles of the Surrender of New Netherland; 27th August, Old Style, Aº 1664.

Simon Gilde van Barop, Captain of the ship *Gideon*, coming from the Menates, or New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, reports that New Netherland was surrendered, by agreement, to the English, without any opposition, on the 8th of September, New Style, on the following Conditions:

[For these Conditions, see *supra*, p. 250.]

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 12th October, 1675.

Folio 876.

Dutch Nation in New Netherland, or New York.

Andros.

Read to the Assembly the petition from the Dutch nation in *New York*, heretofore called *New Netherland*, complaining that the Governor, Major Andros, does not allow them to enjoy the benefit of the Capitulation, entered into on the 27th of August, in the year 1664, old style, before the surrender to the English Governor, Richard Nicolls, and consequently also of the 6th Article of Peace, lately concluded on the $\frac{2}{12}$th February, 1674, with the King of Great Britain; but, in addition thereto, proposed to them a form of an oath drawn up according to his opinion, and not agreeably to the aforesaid Capitulation. That, having presented a most submissive petition on this point to the abovenamed Governor, he not only took their just supplication ill but utterly rejected it; declared them disturbers of the King's peace, and ordered them into close confinement, from which they were afterwards released on bail; but directed that they should be put on their trial. And that the aforesaid Governor had dispatched Captain Calsbury to England, to inform the King of Great Britain thereof. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that the aforesaid petition and documents exhibited in its support, shall be sent to M. van Beuningen,[1] their High Mightinesses' Ambassador near the King of Great Britain, requesting, requiring and commanding him so to direct the affair that the Petitioners may be continued and maintained in the aforesaid Capitulation, and enjoy its effect without being obstructed by any conflicting statutes, ordonnances, forms of oath, &c.; and principally, in the meanwhile, the Petitioners be not subjected to any prosecutions, punishments, or other penal proceedings, by reason of the presented and rejected petition.

[1] *Supra*, p. 350. — Ed.

States-General to Ambassador Van Beuningen.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 293. Dutch Nation in New York. Complaints against Governor Andros.

Honorable, &c. You will be able, circumstantially, to understand, from the annexed petition and the papers thereunto annexed, what the Dutch nation in New York, heretofore called New Netherland, have complained of to us and have requested regarding the proceedings commenced and instituted against them by Major Andros, the Governor there; which petition and papers we transmit you, to the end, as more fully expressed in our accompanying resolution, according to the tenor of which we require and command you to regulate and comport yourself.

The Hague, 12th October, 1675.

Ambassador Van Beuningen to the Secretary of the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *Engeland.*]

Sir.

Since the dispatch of my last letter to you of the $\frac{2}{12}$ instant, I have received their High Mightinesses' resolution of the $\frac{2}{12}$ of last month, whereby I am ordered to do everything in my power to secure a favorable hearing for the humble petition of the Dutch nation of New York, to be maintained in the capitulation under which they have first placed themselves under the obedience of this King. I shall obey it, as in duty bound, and shall report my success to their High Mightinesses.

The Lower House has been occupied these three days past on the subject of the building of 20 ships of war, regulating their size and the sum demanded for the building aforesaid. On the day before yesterday, it was resolved that 1 ship of the first class of 1,400 tons, five of the second of 1,100 tons, and 14 of the third of 900 tons, being all of 60 guns and upwards, should be constructed, and that 14 pounds sterling should be furnished for each ton of the first class; 12½ pounds sterling for each ton of the 2d class, and 10 pounds sterling for each ton of the 3d class, making, in all, 202,300 pounds sterling. Yesterday, on resuming and further considering whether all ship equipments must be included in the construction, it was finally understood that a supply not exceeding 300,000 pounds sterling shall be voted for building and equipping said ships.

A bill for the recall of the English troops in the French service, was read again.

Also, for the exclusion of Papists from both Houses, and preventing the illegal imprisonment of subjects of the kingdom.

But the consideration of the trade with France is again postponed until to-morrow, when will likewise be considered the importation of Irish cloths, which have a somewhat free sale here, contrary to the maxim: as much as possible not to admit into England any other than English manufactures.

In the Upper House, the Lords continue busy with their deliberations on the Judicature, on which they were engaged yesterday, from the morning until 6 o'clock in the evening, and resolved to admit and to hear the appellant, Doctor Sherley, against it on the 20th, old style.

Letters from Jamaica state that Holy Trinity harbor, on the Island of Cuba, has been plundered, and it is supposed that the English, under a commission from the King of France, have had something to do with it.

A considerable party having marched out of the garrison of Tangier, on a raid among the cattle in the low land, were attacked by the Moors and forced to retire with a loss of about one hundred men, which is unpleasant news, as it is feared that it will dispel the hope that was entertained of making a peace with those of Morocco.

The King is to intercede with the Emperor, at the request of the Bishop of Strasburg, for the release of Prince William of Furstenbergh, whenever it can be done without wounding the Imperial authority, on condition of the King of France abstaining from his claim. Mr. Shelton, a Lord of his Majesty's chamber, is to be named for this commission. His Majesty is also to endeavor to bring about a peace between France and Hamburgh.

Wherewith I remain,

Sir,

Your most obedient and

Most humble servant,

Westminster,
$\frac{5}{15}$th November, 1675.

(Signed), C. VAN BEUNINGEN.

West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords.

The attending committee of the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country find themselves under the necessity of remonstrating to you, High and Mighty, in the name of their principals, that although the Charter granted to said Company on the 20th of September of the year 1675, clearly directs that private merchants frequenting with their ships, and trading to, any places within the limits of the abovenamed Charter included within the second class, are previously bound to acknowledge said Company by payment of duty both in going out and in coming back, and especially that from this principle, goods conveyed to or brought from *New Netherland* owe to the Company three per cent. The Board at Amsterdam, by their resolution of the 10th of this current month of December, have, however, been pleased to understand that before the aforesaid three per cent is received by the Company, they would demand further explanation from your High Mightinesses on that point, because the ships trade indirectly from here to New Netherland aforesaid; and going and coming, or at one of both times, touch at England and clear there (being in fact nothing less than paying customs) to proceed thither; according to the words of the aforesaid resolution. And whereas that cannot prejudice the aforesaid Company in its aforesaid right,

being only a domestic order which the King of Great Britain hath long exercised in his kingdom, namely: that all such ships must enter and clear there before they can be privileged to prosecute such voyage. And if such were the case, the aforesaid Company would be thereby deprived of a considerable part of its privilege in case other places or kingdoms should also make similar orders. That your High Mightinesses, being well aware of the fact at the time of the granting of said Charter, have, irrespective thereof, graciously been pleased to allow the Company such duties and at the same time to promise to maintain it both in this and in all other privileges and rights; therefore the Directors abovenamed hereby most humbly request you, High and Mighty, to the end that it may be your pleasure to make known to the said Board, and if need be, also to the other respective Boards of Admiralty, by a special and further communication, what your High Mightinesses' intention and meaning are on the aforesaid point. Although (under correction) it is of itself sufficiently clear and evident, namely, that, irrespective of the hereinbefore mooted obstacles, the aforesaid Company is competent and qualified to draw, raise and receive the aforesaid three per cent on goods exported and imported respectively, agreeably to the abovementioned Charter.

Which doing, &c.

In the name of the Directors aforesaid,

(Signed), QUINA.

(Indorsed):

Remonstrance
of the
West India Company,
21st December, 1675.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 21st December, 1675.

Folio 554. West India Company, three per cent of the goods going to and coming from New Netherland.

The Remonstrance of the attending committee of the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company being read to the Assembly, touching the three per cent which the goods sent to New Netherland and brought thence hither, are bound to pay to the aforesaid Company, it is, after deliberation, resolved to transmit copy of the aforesaid Remonstrance to the Deputies from the Province of Holland and Westfriesland, to be communicated to their principals.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Saturday, 26th September, 1676.

Folio 256.

West India Company contra, The Admiralty at Amsterdam.

The Remonstrance presented to their High Mightinesses by the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, on the last, being again brought before the Assembly, complaining that the Admiralty Board at Amsterdam claimed that the aforesaid Company was not entitled to draw the three per cent which the goods to be conveyed to New Netherland and brought thence, are bound to pay to the aforesaid Company, agreeably to the Charter granted to the aforesaid Company, except when the goods aforesaid are sent in directly from here to ew Netherland or thence hither, but happen to be conveyed by way of England to New Netherland aforesaid, or brought thence by way of England here. And that the aforesaid Charter distinctly empowering said Company to collect the aforesaid three per cent indifferently, they, the Directors, request to be therein maintained; which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that said Company shall be maintained by their High Mightinesses in their aforesaid Charter, and the respective Boards of Admiralty, and namely the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam shall be notified to allow the aforesaid Company to enjoy the three per cent, which the goods sent to New Netherland and brought thence hither, are bound to pay to the aforesaid Company according to the Charter aforesaid, both whenever the aforesaid goods are sent directly hence to New Netherland aforesaid or thence hither, as well as whenever they happen to be conveyed by way of England to New Netherland, or be brought thence by way of England hither.

Three per cent off the goods from New Netherland by way of England.

The States-General to the Boards of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 244.

Honorable, &c. In our Assembly this day was again brought up, the Remonstrance heretofore presented to us by the Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company of this country, complaining of the pretension set up by the Board of Admiralty at Amsterdam, respecting the collection of the three per cent which the goods conveyed to New Netherland and brought thence hither, are bound to pay to the aforesaid Company according to its Charter, we have thereupon adopted the accompanying resolution which we send you, requiring you to regulate and comport yourselves according to its tenor, as far as you are concerned.

Three per cent off the goods conveyed to New Netherland and thence hither.

The Hague, 26th September, 1676.

West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Although your High Mightinesses have by your resolution of the 26th September, of the last year 1676, determined and decided that this West India Company should continue to collect and enjoy the duties which the goods conveyed to and from New Netherland, is bound to pay to said Company according to its Charter, both whenever they are sent directly hence to New Netherland aforesaid and thence hither, and whenever they come to be conveyed by way of England to New Netherland aforesaid, or are brought thence by way of England hither. Yet such is the case, that the Boards of Admiralty have been pleased up to this time to let said resolution remain a dead letter, and cause some difficulty in the matter to the Company which being prevented receiving the aforesaid duties to its serious loss, and contrary to your High Mightinesses' good intention, we find ourselves again necessitated to request and supplicate your High Mightinesses to be graciously pleased again to notify and order the said Boards of Admiralty that they would allow the Company to enjoy the effect of the aforesaid resolution, without further hindrance or obstruction and, as its clear text comports, accordingly cause restitution of what might have been meanwhile received from the aforesaid source. We declaring hereby, for the removal of all difficulties which the aforesaid Boards of Admiralty could or might make in and about the execution of the aforesaid resolution, and which have been the cause that the Company has remained so long deprived of the right confirmed to its behoof by said resolution, and for the full tranquillizing of those Boards, that we are ready to allow all such orders or regulations as you, High and Mighty in your wisdom and discretion will in the premises enact, to be punctually enforced and observed in the respective chambers.

Wherewith ending,

High and Mighty Lords,

We shall pray God Almighty to bless, more and more, your High Mightinesses' persons and laudable government; and remain

Your High Mightinesses'

Most obedient and faithful servants,

The Committee of Directors from the respective Chambers of the General Dutch Incorporated West India Company, at the Assembly of The Ten.

(Signed), Nicolaus van Beeck,
Jan van Erpecum,
Johan van de Porle,
Adr. Boot,
Joan van Broecke.

Amsterdam, 13th May, 1677.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 14th May, 1677.

Folio 411. West Indies. Received a letter from the Committee from the Directors of the respective Chambers of the General Incorporated West India Company, at the Assembly of The Ten, written at Amsterdam the thirteenth instant; setting forth, among other things, that Duties on goods to and from New Netherland. although their High Mightinesses, by their resolution of the twenty-sixth September of the last year, 1676, did resolve and conclude that the aforesaid West India Company should continue to collect and receive the former duties, which goods conveyed to New Netherland and thence again here are bound, by the Charter, to pay said Company, as well whenever the aforesaid goods will be sent hence direct to New Netherland aforesaid, or thence hither, as when they happen to be shipped by way of England to New Netherland, or from the latter country, by way of England, hither; yet the Boards of Admiralty have allowed said resolutions to lie without any effect up to this time, and to interpose some difficulty in the Company's way, which is prevented receiving the aforesaid duties, to its serious loss and contrary to their High Mightinesses' good intention. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid letter shall be sent to all the Boards of Admiralty, who shall be written to again, and seriously and earnestly requested and required to allow the said Incorporated West India Company the full effect of the aforesaid, their High Mightinesses' resolution of the six and twentieth September, 1676, without further let or hindrance, as the text also clearly implies, and consequently make restitution of what they might have received in the mean time from that source.

States-General to the Boards of Admiralty.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, etc.

Folio 118. Honorable, &c. We have received a letter from the Committee of the Directors of the respective Chambers of the General Incorporated West India Company, at the Assembly of The Ten, of the 13th instant, concerning the collection and receipt of the duties which the Duty on goods conveyed to New Netherland, and thence hither. goods shipped to New Netherland, and transmitted thence back hither, are bound to pay to said Company, pursuant to Charter, so and in such manner as in the aforesaid letter is more fully expressed, and thereupon have adopted the accompanying resolution, which, with the copy of the aforesaid letter, we transmit you, with serious and earnest requisition to regulate and conform yourselves precisely according to the tenor of the aforesaid resolution, as far as you are concerned.

The Hague, 14th May, 1677.

Maaze Chamber of the West India Company to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To the High and Mighty Lords, States-General of the United Netherlands.

The Directors of the Incorporated New West India Company, Chamber of the Maaze, respectfully represent:

That, although no person is privileged to frequent the coasts within their jurisdiction except by the Petitioners' previous consent and passport, who are qualified thereunto by your High Mightinesses' Charter, Article 1; yet the General of the Board of Admiralty at the Maaze, maintains that such does not apply to persons residing in other kingdoms, which must be to the profit of said Board of Admiralty, as the aforesaid Charter to the Petitioners applies only to your High Mightinesses' subjects, notwithstanding said Charter was granted generally; and the General also disputes the payment of the duty and convoy money (*veyl gelden*) on the ships and goods imported from the Virginias; thus trying to deprive the Petitioners of what fairly belongs to them, and to debar them from such right as is granted them, the Petitioners, by the aforesaid Charter and resolution, notwithstanding you, High and Mighty, have, by resolution dated the 14th May, 1677, been pleased to grant them, the Petitioners, the receipt of the duties and convoy money of goods coming from New Netherland, which borders on the Virginias, being an island. And as the Petitioners believe, since they oppose him, the General in the matters aforesaid, that he will, by petition or otherwise, address himself to you, High and Mighty, and endeavor to obtain a resolution or order prejudicial to your Petitioners, they request, in case the General aforesaid happen to apply, or hath already applied to you, High and Mighty, that your High Mightinesses will please not to dispose of his petition until the Petitioners be previously heard.

This doing, etc.,

(Indorsed): (Signed), PIETER WILLMENHALL.

Petition.

The Directors of the Incorporated New West India Company, Chamber at the Maaze, 24th June, 1677.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Thursday, 24th June, 1677.

Folio 536. West India Company. Duty on the Virginia trade.

The petition of the Directors of the Incorporated New West India Company, Chamber at the Maaze, on and against the Commissary-General of convoys and licenses, at present residing at Rotterdam, concerning the trade to the Virginias and the payment of the duties and convoy money on the ships and merchandise coming thence hither. It is after deliberation held as antidotical, to be attended to at its proper time.

Petition of the Merchants trading to New Netherland.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

To their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands.

The undersigned persons, all trading to New Netherland, respectfully show:

That the commerce to that quarter is burthened by the Incorporated West India Company of this country with such high duties, that they are greatly incommoded in consequence. And whereas this ought not to be, especially where the merchants must run, in this sorrowful season of war, very great risk with their goods, and said Company although thereunto requested, manifests no moderation therein up to the present time, the Petitioners find themselves necessitated to apply to you, High and Mighty Lords, humbly requesting you, High and Mighty, to be pleased to apply such redress in favor and for the encouragement of trade as you, in your wisdom, will find to appertain.

This doing, &c.

(Signed), Abel de Wolff,
Pieter van Werchoven,
Jan Sybing,
J. B. van Rensselaer,
Jan Hend. van Bael,
Cornelis Jacobz Mooy,
Nicolaes Gouverneur,
M^bys ten Brouk,
David Couterier,
Gerart Hamel, 1677
Hieronymus van Dilsen,
François Hooglandt.

(Indorsed):
Petition
for the
Merchants to
New Netherland,
$\frac{7}{17}$ 1677.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 12 July, 1677.

Folio 26. Traders to New Netherland contra, The West India Company.

Read at the Assembly the petition of divers persons all trading to New Netherland, showing that the trade to those parts is burthened by the Incorporated West India Company of this country, with such duties as greatly to embarrass them. It is after deliberation resolved and concluded, that copy of the aforesaid petition shall be transmitted to the Presiding chamber of the abovenamed West India Company for information.

States-General to the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

THE STATES, &c.

Folio 161. Traders to New Netherland.

Honorable, &c. Divers persons, all trading to N. Netherland, have represented to us by petition that the trade to that quarter was burthened by the Incorporated West India Company of this country, with such heavy duty as seriously to embarrass them, as you can more fully and circumstantially perceive from the aforesaid petition accompanying this. We therefore request you to communicate your information thereupon to us as early as possible. Wherewith ending, etc.

The Hague, 12th July, 1677.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States-General.

[From the Original, in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie*.]

High and Mighty Lords.

From your High Mightinesses' esteemed despatch, dated the 12th July last, and the accompanying petition presented to your High Mightinesses by or on the behalf of divers merchants trading to New Netherland and the Virginias, respectively, we have seen their request, tending to obtain some modification or diminution of the duties wherewith the trade to that quarter is incumbered. As you, High and Mighty, have been pleased to require our information and advice before the same is disposed of, we shall, in obedience and in fulfillment thereof, humbly say:

That we can well conceive that the duty paid to the Company on the goods which are conveyed to New Netherland and the Virginias, respectively, and thence hither, is somewhat high, and therefore we may permit that some moderate change be made in it. But we have hereby to request you, High and Mighty, before disposing hereof, to forward the opinions the abovementioned traders may entertain, respecting the aforesaid diminution, to this Presiding Chamber, in order to be able further to communicate to you, High and Mighty, our information and advice. The aforesaid petition is returned inclosed.

Herewith ending,

High and Mighty Lords,

We shall pray God Almighty, &c.,

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam.

(Signed), PAULUS GODIN.

Amsterdam, 16th November, 1677. NICOLAS VAN BEECK.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Monday, 22d November, 1677.

Folio 480.
West India Company.
Modification of the duties on the traders to the Virginias and New Netherland.

Received a letter from the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, written there the sixteenth instant, in answer to their High Mightinesses' despatch of the twelfth July last, and the accompanying petition, presented to their High Mightinesses by or on the behalf of divers merchants trading to New Netherland and the Virginias, respectively, to obtain some modification or diminution of the duties, wherewith the trade to those parts is burthened. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, before proceeding any further herein, that the abovementioned merchants trading to New Netherland and the Virginias, respectively, shall have to deliver, in writing, to their High Mightinesses, the opinions the Petitioners may entertain concerning the aforesaid diminution, to be transmitted to said presiding Chamber, to the end that said Chamber may be then better able further to communicate its information and opinion to their High Mightinesses thereupon.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of the Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Friday, 14th January, 1678.

Folio 43.
West India Company.
Diminution of the duties for the traders to New Netherland.

Read at the meeting the further petition of the merchants trading to New Netherland and Virginia, relative to their request, previously presented on the twelfth of July last, to obtain some modification or diminution of the duties wherewith the trade to those parts is burthened, containing, in compliance with their High Mightinesses' resolution of the 22d November, 1677, the opinions which they, the Petitioners, entertain respecting the aforesaid diminution. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded that copy of the aforesaid further petition shall be sent to the presiding Chamber of the Incorporated West India Company, at Amsterdam, in order to let their High Mightinesses receive their information and advice, as in the present instance, concerning it.

States-General to the Chamber at Amsterdam.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, &c.

Folio 13.
Traders to New Netherland and Virginia.

Honorable, &c. We have resolved to send you herewith the additional petition presented to-day to us, by the merchants trading to New Netherland and Virginia

relative to their previous request, presented on the 12th July last, to obtain some modification or diminution of the duties wherewith the trade to those parts is burthened, and containing further, in fulfillment of our resolution of the 23d November last, their opinions on the aforesaid diminution; requesting you to communicate your information and opinion thereupon to us. Wherewith, etc.

The Hague, 14th January, 1678.

Chamber at Amsterdam to the States-General.

[From the Original in the Royal Archives at the Hague; File, *West Indie.*]

High and Mighty Lords.

Agreeably and in obedience to your High Mightinesses' most esteemed dispatch of the 14th instant, wherein you are pleased to require our information and advice on the additional petition given in on the same day to you, High and Mighty, by or on the part of divers merchants trading to New Netherland and Virginia, relative to the previous one presented on the 12th of July last, to obtain some modification or diminution of the duty, wherewith the trade to that quarter is burthened. We shall with all respect say, that we do not oppose the petition, but can well see, with submission to your High Mightinesses' most wise considerations and better knowledge, that said duties may be provisionally modified and regulated in manner as requested in the aforesaid petition, namely: That from all goods, wares and merchandize shipped for New Netherland and the Virginias, and coming from that country hither, there be paid to this Company two per cent *ad valorem*, the peltries alone excepted from which should be paid only one per cent *ad valorem*; further, that from the tobacco in ordinary tubs weighing four hundred pounds gross, may be paid thirty stivers the tub. This then being our information on the request made in the aforesaid petition, we will hope and trust that you, you, High and Mighty, will have the goodness to pay attention to it and to make arrangements accordingly, comporting with the interests and advancement of trade. The aforesaid petition petition is returned enclosed.

Wherewith ending,

High and Mighty Lords,

We shall pray God Almighty, &c.

The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, at the presiding Chamber.

(Signed), Francois de Vicq,

Amsterdam 25 January, 1677.[1] Gasper Pellicorne.

[1] *Sic.* — Ed.

Resolution of the States-General.

[From the Register of Resolutions of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

Wednesday, 26th January, 1678.

Folio 77. West India Company.

Received a letter from the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, presiding Chamber at Amsterdam, written there the 25th instant, containing in compliance with their High Mightinesses' despatch of the 14th instant, information and advice on the further petition delivered in to their High Mightinesses the same day, by or on the behalf of divers merchants, trading to New Netherland and Virginia, relative to their previous request presented on the twelfth of July last, to obtain some modification or diminution of the duty wherewith the trade to those parts is encumbered. Which being considered, it is resolved and concluded, that the aforesaid duty shall be, as it is hereby, provisionally modified and regulated, agreeably to the aforesaid information and advice of the aforesaid Presiding Chamber of the West India Company; namely, that from all goods, wares and merchandize sent to New Netherland and Virginia, and coming thence hither, there shall be paid to the said Incorporated West India Company, two per cent *ad valorem*, except that from peltries alone shall be paid one per cent *ad valorem;* further, that from tobacco in ordinary tubs, weighing four hundred pounds gross, shall be paid thirty stivers per tub. Extract hereof shall be transmitted to the abovenamed Presiding Chamber of the Incorporated West India Company for information, and to serve furthermore as to the same may appertain.

Duty on the New Netherland trade.

States-General to the Presiding Chamber of the West India Company.

[From the Register of *Uitgegane Brieven* of the States-General, in the Royal Archives at the Hague.]

The States, &c.

Folio 20.

Honorable, &c. We have received your letter of the 25th instant, being an answer to our letter of the 14th previous, and agreeably thereto information and advice on the further petition presented to us on the same day by, or on the behalf of, divers merchants trading to New Netherland and the Virginias, to obtain some modification or diminution of the duties wherewith the trade to those parts is burthened; and thereupon have adopted the accompanying resolution which we transmit to you for your information and to serve further as to the same may appertain. Wherewith, &c.

Merchants trading to New Netherland and the Virginias.

Diminution of the duties wherewith the trade to those parts is burthened.

The Hague, 26th January, 1678.

APPENDIX.

The highly interesting Tract, a copy of which follows, has recently been printed for private distribution, by the Honorable Henry C. Murphy, United States Minister at The Hague. — Ed.

THE FIRST MINISTER

OF THE

DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES.

There has just appeared in the Kerk-historisch Archief, a work published periodically at Amsterdam, one of those interesting fragments, which the researches of the curious into the history of the settlement of the United States are constantly bringing, for the first time, to light. It is a letter of Jonas Michaëlius, who may now be called the first minister of the Dutch Reformed Church in the United States, written at Manhatas in New Netherland on the 11th of August 1628, and communicated to the work above mentioned, with such notices of the life of the writer, as existing materials permit, by Mr. J. J. Bodel Nijenhuis; who deserves well of Americans, and especially of New Yorkers, for the zeal which prompted him to rescue this waif from oblivion, and for the industry which he has exhibited in collecting as far as possible the events in the life of the missionary. We are now carried back five years earlier in the history of the regular ministration of the Gospel in New-York, and are enabled to add one more to the list of clergymen of the Dutch Reformed Church in America, one who, by his attainments and his holy zeal, as well as the high respect with which he was regarded by his learned brethren in Holland, is not unworthy to take his place at the head of the roll of that learned and pious body.

This letter is addressed to Dom. Adrianus Smoutius, minister of the Dutch Reformed Church at Amsterdam. It was found among the papers of the late Jacobus Koning, clerk of the fourth judicial district of Amsterdam. Further than this its history is unknown; but as Mr. Bodel Nijenhuis justly observes, it is undoubtedly to the importance of its contents that we are indebted for its preservation. Of the author, however, some few incidents interesting both as connected with his life and confirmatory of the claim now established in his behalf, have been discovered. They serve to excite our wonder that no intimation of his ministry and residence at New-Amsterdam has ever before been given. From the researches of Mr. Bodel Nijenhuis we learn that Jonas Michaëlius was born in the year 1577 in North-

Holland and was educated contemporaneously with Jacob Cats and Ger. Joh. Vossius at the celebrated University of Leyden, in which as appears by its records, he was entered as student of Divinity on the 9th of September 1600. He was settled as minister at Nieuwbokswoude in North-Holland in 1612 and two years later at Hem, in the same neighborhood. In 1624 he was, on the conquest of St. Salvador from the Portuguese to the Dutch arms by Peter Heyn in that year, established as a minister there; but on the recovery of that place by the Portuguese in the following year, he left for Guinea and became the minister at the fort there, then recently taken from the Portuguese. He returned to Holland in 1627 and in January following, as his letter states, embarked with his wife and three children for New Netherland. He was then over fifty years of age. How long after writing his letter he remained in New Netherland is not known. He appears however in 1637 and 1638 to have been again in Amsterdam, when he was requested by the Classis of Amsterdam to return as minister to New Netherland. This he consented to do and the Classis directed an application to be made to the West India Company to send him out. This was refused after some months delay for reasons which do not appear. Whether his advanced age, or the additional expense which the Company would incur, or what other reason caused the rejection of the application, is not known; the confidence which he had of the Classis of Amsterdam shows it must have been some special reason not affecting his standing as a minister. There is what appears to us an important fact in the register of these proceedings of the Classis of Amsterdam. Michaëlius is there styled "late *minister* in Virginia," (gewezen predikant in Virginia), a circumstance not important, as Mr. Bodel Nijenhuis intimates, because it may thence be inferred that he emigrated from New Netherland to Virginia, for there is no possible reason why he should go there as a "*minister*" where neither the Dutch nor the French language was spoken; but as confirming the authenticity of the letter itself, which otherwise stands wholly unsupported by other testimony. It shows that Michaëlius had been in North-America as a *minister*, and the fact that he is mentioned as of Virginia, proves nothing more, taken in connection with the letter, than that the Registrar who penned the minute, had in his mind the idea, which prevailed at that time throughout Europe, and which assigned the general name of Virginia to all that portion of North-America lying between Florida on the South and New France on the North, and embracing the colonies of New-England, New-Netherland and Maryland, as well as the particular colony of Virginia.

There is, however, in the letter itself abundant intrinsic evidence of its authenticity. The nationality of the first adventurers, Walloons as well as Dutch; the place of the former residence in Europe of the Governor, Minuit; the war between the Mohawks and the Mohicans, are all stated incidentally in such a manner, that, being at the same time consistent with the facts known from other sources, they leave no reasonable ground for doubt, even without the recognition of the ministry of Mr.

Michaëlius in New-Netherland by the note of the Registrar in the *Acta Classicalia*, of its truth.

This letter, of which a faithful translation into English is now offered, possesses a peculiar interest independently of its importance in connection with the history of the Church. With the exception of Isaac de Rasières' letters to Governor Bradford, of New-Plymouth, and to Mr. Blommaert, of Amsterdam, it is the only letter extant, within our knowledge, written during the first years of the settlement of New-York by any of the adventurers. While New-England is rich in this kind of material for its history, New-York is, with these exceptions, entirely barren. We read with interest the picture which the writer draws of the privations of the first settlers of New-Amsterdam, of their first cultivation of the land, of the productions of the country, and of the manners and language of the Indians, from all which the reader will derive the means of no unprofitable reflection.

HEN. C. MURPHY.

The Hague, *April* 1, 1858.

REVEREND JONAS MICHAËLIUS TO THE REVEREND ADRIANUS SMOUTIUS.

Honorable Sir, Well-beloved Brother in Christ, Kind Friend!

DE VREDE CHRISTI:

The favorable opportunity, which now presents itself of writing to you, Right Reverend Sir, I cannot let pass, without embracing it, according to my promise. And I first unburden myself in this communication of a sorrowful circumstance. It has pleased the Lord, seven weeks after we arrived in this country, to take from me my good partner, who has been to me for more than sixteen years, a virtuous, faithful and in every respect amiable yoke-fellow, and I find myself with three children very much discommoded, without her society and assistance. But what have I to say? The Lord himself has done this, in which no one can oppose Him. Wherefore I should also be willing, knowing that all things must work together for good to those who love God. I hope therefore to bear my cross patiently, and by the grace and help of the Lord, not to let the courage fail me which I stand in need of in my particular duties.

The voyage continued long, namely, from the 24th of January till the 7th of April, when we first set our foot upon this land. Of storm and tempest we have had no lack, particularly about the Bermudas and the rough coasts of this country, the which fell hard upon the good wife and children, but they bore it better as regards sea-sickness and fear, than I had expected. Our fare in the ship was very poor and scanty, so that my blessed wife and children, not eating with us in the cabin, on account of the little room in it, had a worse lot than the sailors themselves; and that by reason of a wicked cook who annoyed them in every way; but especially by reason of the captain himself who, although I frequently complained of it in the most courteous manner, did not concern himself in the least, about correcting the rascal: nor did he, even when they were all sick, give them any thing which could do them any good, although there was enough in the ship; though he himself knew very well where to find it in order, out of meal times, to fill his own belly. All the relief which he gave us, consisted merely in liberal promises, with a drunken head, which promises nothing followed when he was sober, but a sour face, and thus has he played the brute against the officers and kept himself constantly to the wine, both at sea and especially here in the [North] river; so that he has navigated the ship

daily with a wet sail and an empty head, coming ashore seldom to the Council and never to the public Divine Service. We bore all with silence on board the ship; but it grieves me, when I think of it, on account of my wife; the more, because she was placed as she was,—not knowing whether she was pregnant, and because the time was so short which she had yet to live. In my first voyage (*) I travelled much with him, yea, lodged in the same hut, but never knew that he was such a brute and drunkard. But he was then under the direction of Mr. Lam, and now he had the principal direction himself. I have also written to Mr. Godyn about it, considering it necessary that it should be known.

Our coming here was agreeable to all, and I hope, by the grace of the Lord, that my services will not be unfruitful. The people, for the most part, are all free, somewhat rough, and loose, but I find in most all of them both love and respect towards me; two things with which hitherto the Lord has every where graciously blessed my labors, and which will produce us fruit in our special calling, as you, Right Reverend, yourself, well know and find.

We have first established the form of a church (gemeente); and, as Brother Bastiaen Crol very seldom comes down from Fort Orange, because the directorship of that fort and the trade there is committed to him, it has been thought best to choose two Elders for my assistance and for the proper consideration of all such ecclesiastical matters as might occur, intending the coming year, if the Lord permit, to let one of them retire, and to choose another in his place from a double number first lawfully presented by the congregation. One of those whom we have now chosen is the Honorable Director himself, and the other is the store-keeper of the Company, Jan Huyghen, his brother-in-law, persons of very good character, as far as I have been able to learn; having both been formerly in office in the church, the one as Deacon and the other as Elder in the Dutch and French churches, respectively, at Wesel.

We have had at the first administration of the Lord's Supper full fifty communicants—not without great joy and comfort for so many—Walloons and Dutch; of whom, a portion made their first confession of the faith before us, and others exhibited their church certificates. Others had forgotten to bring their certificates with them, not thinking that a church would be formed and established here; and some, who brought them, had lost them unfortunately in a general conflagration, but they were admitted upon the satisfactory testimony of others to whom they were known and also upon their daily good deportment, since we cannot observe strictly all the usual formalities in making a beginning under such circumstances.

We administer the Holy Sacrament of the Lord once in four months, provisionally until a larger number of people shall otherwise require. The Walloons and French have no service on Sundays, otherwise that in the Dutch language, of which they

(*) To Brazil.

understand very little. A portion of the Walloons are going back to Fatherland, either because their years here are expired, or also because some are not very serviceable to the Company. Some of them live far away and could not come on account of the heavy rains and storms, so that it was neither advisable, nor was it possible, to appoint any special service for so small a number with so much uncertainty. Nevertheless, the Lord's Supper was administered to them in the French language and according to the French mode, with a preceding discourse, which I had before me in writing, as I could not trust myself extemporaneously. If in this and in other matters you, Right Reverend, and the Reverend Brothers of the Consistories, who have special superintendence over us here (*), deem it necessary to bestow upon us any correction, instruction or good advice, it will be agreeable to us and we will thank you, Right Reverend, therefor; since we must have no other object than the glory of God in the building up of his kingdom and the salvation of many souls. I keep myself as far as practicable within the pale of my calling, wherein I find myself sufficiently occupied. And although our small consistory, embraces at the most—when Brother Crol is down here,—not more than four persons, all of whom, myself alone excepted, have also public business to attend to, I still hope to separate carefully the ecclesiastical from the civil matters, which occur, so that each one will be occupied with his own subject. And though many things are *mixti generis*, and political and ecclesiastical persons can greatly assist each other, nevertheless the matters and offices tending together must not be mixed but kept separate, in order to prevent all confusion and disorder. As the Council of this place consists of good people, who are, however, for the most part simple and have little experience in public affairs, I would have little objection to serve them in any serious or dubious affair with good advice, provided I considered myself capable and my advice should be asked; in which case I suppose that I would not do amiss, or be suspected by any one of being a πολυπράγμων or ἀλλοτριοεπίσκοπος.(†)

In my opinion, it is very expedient that the Lords Managers of this place should furnish plain and precise instructions to their Governors that they may distinctly know how to regulate themselves in all difficult occurrences and events in public matters; and at the same time that I should have all such Acta Synodalia, as are adopted in the Synods of Holland, both the special ones relating to this region and those which are provincial and national, in relation to ecclesiastical points of difficulty, or at least such of them as in the judgment of the Reverend Brothers at Amsterdam would be most likely to present themselves to us here. In the mean time I hope matters will go well here, if only on both sides we do the best in all sincerity and honest zeal; whereto I have from the first entirely devoted myself, and wherein I have also hitherto, by the grace of God, had no just cause to complain of any one. And if any dubious matters of importance happen to me, and especially

(*) Named at the end of the letter.

(†) A busy-body, or Meddler in other people's affairs.

if they will admit of any delay, I will apply to the Reverend Brothers for good and prudent advice, to which I have already wholly commended myself.

As to the natives of this country I find them entirely savage and wild, strangers to all decency, yea, uncivil and stupid as posts, proficient in all wickedness and godlessness, devilish men, who serve nobody but the Devil, that is the spirit, which, in their language, they call *Manetto:* under which title they comprehend every thing that is subtle and crafty and beyond human skill and power. They have so much witchcraft, divination, sorcery and wicked tricks that they cannot be held in by any bands or locks, They are as thievish and treacherous as they are tall; and in cruelty they are more inhuman than the people of Barbary and far exceed the Africans. I have written concerning these things to several persons elsewhere, not doubting that Brother Crol will have written sufficient to you, Right Reverend, or to the Lords Managers thereof; as also of the base treachery and the murders which the Mohicans at the upper part of this River, against fort Orange, had committed; but their misfortune is by the gracious interposition of the Lord, for our good; who when it pleases Him knows how to pour unexpectedly natural impulses into these unnatural men in order to hinder their designs. How these people can best be led to the true knowledge of God and of the Mediator Christ, is hard to say. I cannot myself wonder enough who it is who has imposed so much upon you, Right Reverend, and many others in Fatherland concerning the docility of these people and their good nature, the proper *principia religionis* and *vestigia legis naturæ* which should be among them; in whom I have as yet been able to discover hardly a single good point, except that they do not speak so jeeringly and so scoffingly of the godlike and glorious majesty of their Creator, as the Africans dare to do. But it is because they have no certain knowledge of Him, or scarcely any. If we speak to them of God, it appears to them like a dream: and we are compelled to speak of Him not under the name of Menotto, whom they know and serve,—for that would be blasphemy,—but under that of some great persons, yea, of the Chiefs Sackiema,—by which name they,—living without a king,—call those who have the command over any hundreds among them and who by our people are called Sackemakers, the which their people hearing, some will begin to mutter and shake their heads as of a silly fable, and others in order to express regard and friendship to such a proposition, will say *Orith*, that is, *good*. Now, by what means are we to make an inroad or practicable breach for the salvation of this people? I take the liberty on this point of enlarging somewhat to you, Right Reverend.

Their language which is the first thing to be employed with them, methinks is entirely peculiar. Many of our common people call it an easy language, which is soon learned, but I am of a contrary opinion. For those who can understand their words to some extent and repeat them, fail greatly in the pronunciation and speak a broken language, like the language of Ashdod. For these people have difficult aspirates and many guttural letters which are formed more in the throat than by the

mouth, teeth and lips, which our people not being accustomed to, guess at by means of their signs, and then imagine that they have accomplished something wonderful. It is true, one can learn as much as is sufficient for the purposes of trading, but this occurs almost as much by signs with the thumb and fingers as by speaking; which could not be done in religious matters. It also seems to us that they rather design to conceal their language from us than to properly communicate it, except in things which happen in daily trade; saying that it is sufficient for us to understand them in those: and then they speak only half their reasons, with shortened words; and frequently call a dozen things and even more by one name; and all things which have only a rude resemblance to each other they frequently call by the same name. In truth it is a made up childish language: so that even those who can best of all speak with the Indians and get along well in trade, are nevertheless wholly in the dark and bewildered when they hear the Indians speaking with each other by themselves.

Let us then leave the parents in their condition and begin with the children who are still young. So it should be. But they must be separated in youth from their parents, yea, from their whole nation. For, without this, they would be as much given as their parents to heathenish tricks and deviltries, which are kneaded naturally in their hearts by themselves through a just judgment of God; so that having once obtained deep root, by habit, they can with difficulty be wholly eradicated therefrom. But this separation is hard to effect; for the parents have a strong affection for their children and are very loth to part with them: and, when they are separated from them,—as we have already had proof,—the parents are never contented, but take them away stealthily or induce them to run away themselves. Nevertheless we must,—although it would be attended with some expense,—obtain the children through a sense of gratitude on the part of their parents and with their consent, by means of presents and promises; in order to place them under the instruction of some experienced and godly schoolmaster, where they may be instructed not only to speak, read and write in our language, but also especially in the fundamentals of of our Christian religion, and where, besides, they will see nothing but good examples and virtuous lives; but they must speak their native tongue sometimes among themselves in order not to forget it, as being evidently a principal means of spreading the knowledge of Religion through the whole nation. In the meantime it must not be forgotten to pray to the Lord, with ardent and continual prayers, for his blessing, Who can make things which are unseen to be quickly and conveniently seen, Who gives life to the dead, calls as nothing that which is, and being rich in mercy has pity on whom He will: as He has compassionated our people to be his people, when we before were not pitied and were not his people, and has washed us clean, sanctified us and justified us, when we were covered all over with all manner of corruption, calling us to the blessed knowledge of his Son and from the power of darkness to his marvellous light. And this I regard so much the more necessary as the wrath

and malediction of God, which have been found to rest upon this miserable people hitherto, are the more severe. May God have mercy upon them finally, that the fulness of the heathen may be gradually accomplished and the salvation of our God may be here also seen among these wild and savage men. I hope to keep a watchful eye over these people and to learn as much of their language as will be practicable, and to seek better opportunities for their instruction than hitherto it has been possible to find.

As to what concerns myself and my household: I find myself by the loss of my good and helping partner very much hindered and distressed,—for my two little daughters are yet small; maidservants are not here to be had, at least none whom they advise me to take; and the Angola slaves are thievish, lazy and useless trash. The young man whom I took with me, I discharged after Whitsuntide, for the reason that I could not employ him out of doors at any working of the land and, in doors, he was a burden to me instead of an assistance. He is now elsewhere at service with the boers.

The promise which the Lords Masters of the Company had made me of some acres or surveyed lands for me to make myself a home, instead of a free table which otherwise belonged to me, is wholly of no avail. For their Honors well know that there are no horses, cows nor laborers to be obtained here for money. Every one is short in these particulars and wants more. The expense would not trouble me, if an opportunity only offered, as it would be for our own accommodation, although there were no profit from it (save that the Honorable Managers owe me as much as the value of a free table); for there is here no refreshment of butter, milk, etc., to be obtained, although a very high price be offered for them; for the people who bring them and bespeak them are suspicious of each other. So I will be compelled to pass, through the winter without butter and other necessaries which the ships did not bring with them to be sold here. The rations, which are given out and charged for high enough, are all hard stale food, as they are used to on board ship, and frequently this is not very good, and there cannot be obtained as much of it as may be desired. I began to get some strength through the grace of the Lord, but in consequence of this hard fare of beans and grey peas, which are hard enough, barley, stockfish, etc. without much change, I cannot become well as I otherwise would. The summer yields something, but what of that for any one who has no strength? The Indians also bring some things, but one who has no wares, such as knives, beads and the like or Seewan, cannot have any good of them. Though the people trade such things for proper wares, I know not whether it is permitted by the laws of the Company. I have now ordered from Holland most all necessaries: but expect to pass through the winter with hard and scanty food.

The country yields many good things for the support of life, but they are all to be gathered in an uncultivated and wild state. It is necessary that there should be better regulations established, and people who have the knowledge and the

implements for gathering things in their season, should collect them together, as undoubtedly will gradually be the case. In the meanwhile I wish the Lords Managers to be courteously inquired of, how I can have the opportunity to possess a portion of land, and at my own expense to support myself upon it? For as long as there is no more accommodation to be obtained here from the country people, I would be compelled to order every thing from Fatherland at great expense, and with much risk and trouble, or else live here upon these poor and hard rations alone, which would badly suit me and my children. We want ten or twelve farmers with horses, cows and laborers in proportion, to furnish us with bread and fresh butter, milk and cheese. There are convenient places which can be easily protected and very suitable, which can be bought from the Indians for trifling toys, or could be occupied without risk; because we have more than enough shares which have never been cleared but have been always reserved for that purpose. The business of furs is dull on account of a new war of the *Maechibaeys* [Mohawks] against the Mahicans at the upper end of this river. There have occurred cruel murders on both sides. The Mohicans have fled and their lands are unoccupied, and are very fertile and pleasant. It grieves us that there are no people, and that there is no regulation of the Lords Managers to occupy the same. They fell much wood here to carry to Fatherland but the vessels are too few to take much of it. They are making a windmill to saw the wood: and we also have a gristmill. They bake brick here but it is very poor. There is good material for burning lime, namely, oystershells, in large quantities. The burning of potash has not succeeded; the master and his laborers are all greatly disappointed. We are busy now in building a fort of good quarry stone, which is to be found not far from here in abundance. May the Lord only build and watch over our walls. There is a good means for making salt; for there are convenient places; the water is salt enough and there is no want of heat in summer. Besides as to the waters, both of the sea and rivers, they yield all kinds of fish;—and as to the land, it abounds in all kinds of game, wild and in the groves, with vegetables, fruits, roots, herbs, and plants, both for eating and medicinal purposes, working wonderful cures, which are too long to relate, and which, were it ever so pertinent, I could not tell. You, Right Reverend, have already obtained some knowledge thereof in part and will be able to obtain from others further information. The country is good and pleasant; the climate is healthy, notwithstanding the sudden changes of cold and heat. The sun is very warm; the winter strong and severe, and continues full as long as in our country. The best remedy is not to spare the wood—of which there is enough,—and to cover oneself well with rough skins which can also easily be obtained. The harvest—God be praised—is in the barns and is better gathered than ever before. The ground is fertile enough to reward labor, but they must clear it well, and manure and cultivate it the same as our lands require. It has hitherto happened much worse because, many of the people are not very laborious or could not obtain their proper necessaries for want

of bread. But it now begins to go on better and it would be entirely different now if the Masters would only send good laborers and make regulations of all matters, in order, with what the land itself produces, to do for the best.

I had promised [to write] to the Venerable Brothers, Rudolphus Petri, Joannes Sylvius, and Dom. Cloppenburg, who with your Honor were charged with the superintendence of these regions (*); but as this would take long, and the time is short, and my occupations at the present time many, will you, Right Reverend, be pleased to give my friendly and kind regards to their Reverences and to excuse me, on condition that I remain their debtor to fulfill my promise, — God willing, — by the next voyage. Will you also give my sincere respects to the Reverend Dom. Triglandius and to all the Brothers of the consistory besides, to all of whom I have not thought it necessary to write particularly at this time, as they are made by me participants in these tidings and are content to be fed from the hand of you, Right Reverend Sir. If it shall be convenient for your Honor, or any of the Reverend Brothers to write hither to me a letter concerning matters which might be important in any degree to me, it would be very interesting to me, living here in a savage land without any society of our order, and would he a spur to write more assiduously to the Reverend Brothers concerning what might happen here. And especially, do not forget my hearty salutation to the beloved wife and brother in law of you, Right Reverend, who have shown me nothing but friendship and kindness above my deserts. If there is anything in which I can in return serve or gratify you, Right Reverend, I will be glad to do so and will not be behind hand in any thing. Concluding then herewith and commending myself to your Right Reverend's favorable and holy prayers to the Lord,

Honored and Learned Sir, Beloved Brother in Christ and kind Friend:

Commending you, Right Reverend, and all of you to Almighty God, by His Grace, to continued health and prosperity and to eternal salvation of heart.

From the Island of Manhatas in New-Netherland this 11th August Anno 1628, by me your Right Reverend's obedient in Christ,

JONAS MICHAËLIUS.

(Endorsed.) The Honorable Learned and Pious Mr. Adrian Smoutius, faithful Minister of the Holy Gospel of Christ in His Church, dwelling upon the Heerengracht not far from the House of the West-India Company, Amsterdam. By the care of a friend whom God preserve.

(Sealed with a wafered signet not discernable.)

(*) Mr. Bodel Nijenhuis states, that it was so committed to some of the Ministers of Amsterdam by the Synod of North-Holland; and the Ministers above mentioned were all at that time active Ministers at Amsterdam, where Sylvius and Triglandius had been since 1610, Petri since 1612 and Cloppenburg since 1621.

CORRIGENDA.

Page 5, line 1, for "Dirck," *read*, David.
Page 32, line 8, from bottom, for "August," *read*, October.
Page 103, line 14, from top, for "Thursday," *read*, Tuesday.
Page 217, line 8, from bottom, for "1662," *read*, 1663.
Page 276. The Resolution on this page ought to be dated "Friday, 31st October, 1664."
Page 469, line 5, from bottom, for "fifty-five," *read*, sixty-five.
Page 609. The note on the bottom of this page belongs to p. 608.

FOR GENERAL INDEX, SEE THE LAST VOLUME.

6 82

GEO. A. FLOHR CO.
LIBRARY
MAY 29 1984